

Utah State University

DigitalCommons@USU

University Catalogs

Publications

1-1-2011

General Catalog 2011-2012

Utah State University

Follow this and additional works at: <https://digitalcommons.usu.edu/universitycatalogs>

Recommended Citation

Utah State University, "General Catalog 2011-2012" (2011). *University Catalogs*. 145.
<https://digitalcommons.usu.edu/universitycatalogs/145>

This Book is brought to you for free and open access by the Publications at DigitalCommons@USU. It has been accepted for inclusion in University Catalogs by an authorized administrator of DigitalCommons@USU. For more information, please contact digitalcommons@usu.edu.





UtahStateUniversity

2011 – 2012

General Catalog

School of Graduate Studies

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dean of School of Graduate Studies: Mark R. McLellan

Location: Main 164

Phone: (435) 797-1189

FAX: (435) 797-1192

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/>

E-mail and Informational Links:

<http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/contact/>

Graduate programs at USU are supervised by the dean of the School of Graduate Studies, assisted by the Graduate Council. The council consists of the dean, a faculty representative from each of the seven colleges of the University, a representative from the Faculty Senate, the Vice President for Information Technology, and two graduate students. Policies and regulations for graduate work are established by the Graduate Council with the approval of the Faculty Senate.

USU has awarded Master of Science degrees since 1914 and doctoral degrees since 1950. The School of Graduate Studies was formally organized in 1945. Forty of the University's 42 departments participate in graduate degree programs, including several interdepartmental programs. Included are 97 master's programs, 38 doctoral programs, 6 educational specialist programs, and a civil engineer degree. Nationally and internationally known scholars and research units participate in and support graduate studies at USU.

The School of Graduate Studies holds memberships in the Council of Graduate Schools in the United States and the Western Association of Graduate Schools.

Degrees and Majors

Utah State University offers the following graduate degrees:

Master of Accounting (MAcc)

Master of Arts (MA)

Master of Business Administration (MBA)

Master of Computer Science (MCS)

Master of Dietetics Administration (MDA)

Master of Education (MEd)

Master of Engineering (ME)

Master of Family and Human Development (MFHD)

Master of Fine Arts (MFA)

Master of Food Microbiology and Safety (MFMS)

Master of Landscape Architecture (MLA)

Master of Marriage and Family Therapy (MMFT)

Master of Mathematics (MMath)

Master of Music (MM)

Master of Natural Resources (MNR)

Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH)

Master of Rehabilitation Counseling (MRC)

Master of Science (MS)

Master of Second Language Teaching (MSLT)

Master of Social Sciences (MSS)

Master of Social Work (MSW)

Civil Engineer (CE)

Educational Specialist (EdS)

Doctor of Education (EdD)

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Doctorate of Audiology (AuD)

Graduate Financial Assistance

Applications for assistantships, fellowships, and other financial aid should be made through departmental offices.

Along with most graduate schools in the United States, USU is a party to a resolution of the Council of Graduate Schools that establishes April 15 as the deadline for acceptance of offers of financial assistance. If a student accepts an offer before April 15 and then wishes to withdraw, a resignation of the appointment may be submitted in writing at any time through April 15. However, after April 15 a student is not to accept another offer without first obtaining a written release from the institution to which a commitment has been made.

Graduate Assistantships

Teaching, research, and other graduate assistantships are available in most of the departments of the University. A full-time assistantship is 20 hours per week. In the interest of timely degree completion, graduate students are generally employed by the University for no more than 20 hours per week. Employment for more than 20 hours per week must be approved by the student's advisor, degree-program department head, and the graduate dean. Graduate assistants must be full-time (with the exception of summers), matriculated students. For students employed as graduate assistants, full-time status is based on the full-time equivalent or FTE. A 0.25 to 0.374 FTE requires a student to enroll for at least 9 graduate-level credits; a 0.375 to 0.50 FTE requires a student to enroll for at least 6 graduate-level credits (see also Student Classifications section). Graduate assistants must maintain a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 3.0 or higher for those courses included on their Program of Study. However, if a Program of Study has not been submitted to the School of Graduate Studies, a cumulative GPA is computed using all of the student's coursework at USU since the prior degree. The GPA is checked by the School of Graduate Studies at the end of each semester. If the student has not yet started the graduate program, the cumulative GPA on the last 60 semester credits will be used to determine eligibility as a graduate assistant. Graduate assistants may register for a maximum of 12 credits per semester. However, a research assistant whose assistantship involves his or her thesis or dissertation research may register for additional credits, as explained below.

Teaching Assistantships/Graduate Instructors

Graduate students may be teaching assistants or graduate instructors in departments. Teaching loads vary up to a maximum of 20 hours per week, and salaries vary depending on the department and the teaching load.

International students may be considered for teaching assistantships if they demonstrate adequate proficiency in English communication, as determined by Utah State University's Intensive English Language Institute, and have participated in the required workshop.

All teaching assistants and graduate instructors are required to participate in a training workshop sponsored by the School of Graduate Studies prior to beginning their assistantships. The workshop helps students gain the techniques and skills to be effective instructors in the

university environment. The workshop for international students also aids students in understanding the American university culture and in improving communication. When a teaching assistant workshop has been successfully completed, 1 credit will be added to the student's transcript. However, this credit cannot be applied toward a graduate degree program.

Federal College Work-Study Assistantships

Graduate students may apply for work-study support by completing an online application at <http://www.fafsa.ed.gov/>

Nonresident Tuition Awards

A nonresident student who holds at least a 0.25 FTE (10 hours per week) graduate assistantship and is receiving at least \$400 per month may be awarded a waiver of the nonresident portion of tuition for courses in the student's degree program. The nonresident tuition award for out-of-state, noninternational students will expire after 12 months. At this point, it is the student's responsibility to obtain Utah residency or other funding, in order to evade the cost of nonresident tuition. For additional information regarding Utah residency requirements, see Undergraduate Admission in this catalog, or visit: www.usu.edu/admissions/residency/. Tuition awards cannot be used to audit classes. Tuition awards cannot be used for coursework below the 5000 level, unless the course is on the student's Program of Study or required by the student's supervisory committee, as indicated by a letter from the committee chair.

In-State Tuition Awards for Doctoral Students

A student who is matriculated in a doctoral degree program and is a graduate assistant working at least 0.5 FTE (20 hours per week) or a graduate fellow receiving at least \$675 per month may be awarded a resident (in-state) tuition award. Full-time registration is required (see Student Classifications). If credits other than those required for the doctoral degree are needed to meet the full-time registration requirement, registration must be for Dept. 7990 (Continuing Graduate Advisement). A doctoral in-state tuition award cannot be used to audit classes or for coursework below the 5000 level. Tuition awards cannot be used for coursework below the 5000 level, unless the course is on the student's Program of Study or required by the student's supervisory committee, as indicated by a letter from the committee chair.

Tuition Award Application Process

The designated departmental staff must submit an award request to the graduate dean for approval according to the deadlines outlined in the Tuition Awards Policy. The award must be used before the last day for registering or adding classes in the semester for which it was awarded (15th day of classes). The awards are available for a maximum of 12 credits per semester, with the number of eligible credits indicated on the Program of Study, which must be submitted by the end of the second semester for a master's student and the end of the third semester for a doctoral student. Audited courses do not qualify for the award. Students may receive the employee/spouse/dependent waiver as an employment benefit in conjunction with a tuition award. However, tuition awards will not combine with the employment benefit to surpass 100 percent of tuition charges for a given semester. For more information, refer to the Graduate Student Tuition Awards Policy on the School of Graduate Studies website:

http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/finances/tuition_awards.cfm

Western Regional Graduate Programs (WRGP)

Residents of participating states may enroll in graduate programs approved as Western Regional Graduate Programs (WRGP) by the Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education (WICHE) without paying nonresident tuition. USU's WRGP degrees are the MS and PhD in Biometeorology, Toxicology, and Watershed Science; the MS in Applied Environmental Geoscience, Horticulture (Water Efficient Landscaping), and Human Resources; and the MS in Physics, with a specialization in Upper Atmospheric Physics. Information is available in the School of Graduate Studies or at:

<http://wrgp.wiche.edu/>

Fellowships and Scholarships

Fellowship and scholarship awardees must be full-time, matriculated students enrolled in approved graduate-level coursework. Application for these, as well as for departmental fellowships and awards, is made through the departments, except for the Martin Luther King Fellowship and the Dinesh and Kalpana Patel Fellowship (see below).

Presidential Fellowships include a \$12,000 stipend for the academic year, a waiver of the nonresident portion of tuition, subsidized health insurance, and for doctoral students, the resident tuition award. Criteria include a

3.50 GPA and quantitative and verbal GRE scores at the 70th percentile or above.

Vice President for Research Fellowships include a \$15,000 stipend for the academic year, a waiver of the nonresident portion of tuition, subsidized health insurance, and for doctoral students, the resident tuition award. Criteria are the same as for the Presidential Fellowships. In addition, the student must be in a research degree program that includes a master's thesis or doctoral dissertation.

Martin Luther King Fellowships are available to African-American students. The fellowship includes a waiver of the nonresident portion of tuition. The department usually awards an assistantship or other support, the amount of which varies. Application for this fellowship is made through the School of Graduate Studies.

Dinesh and Kalpana Patel Fellowships are available to doctoral students who are international students or students from an underrepresented group. The fellowship is typically for \$5,000 and

includes a waiver of the nonresident portion of tuition and a doctoral tuition award. Recipients are required to maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.0. Students may not receive this award more than once. Preference will be given to students in the latter stages of their program. Application for this fellowship is made through the School of Graduate Studies.

Resident Tuition Awards covering the resident portion of tuition are available each semester on a competitive basis through the departments. Awardees must be full-time matriculated students and must maintain a 3.0 or higher GPA.

Seely-Hinckley Scholarships are awarded each year to qualified graduate students with superior academic records. College deans nominate, for the following school year, outstanding scholars who would not be able to attend or would be delayed in attending USU without financial assistance.

Other Financial Assistance

Many students who do not receive assistantships or fellowships receive financial assistance by working for departments or other campus units. Graduate students are generally not employed by the University for more than 20 hours per week. Employment beyond 20 hours per week must be approved by the student's advisor,

degree program department head, and the graduate dean.

Graduate students may apply for Federal Stafford Loans, Federal Perkins Loans, Federal Supplemental Loans for Students (SLS), Emergency Loans, and Federal College Work-Study through the Financial Aid Office. More information can be found in the Financial Aid and Scholarship Information section of this catalog, or by contacting: Financial Aid Office, Taggart Student Center 106, Utah State University, 1800 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-1800, tel. (435) 797-0173.

For information about GI Bill Benefits, contact: Office of Veterans Services, Taggart Student Center 313, Utah State University, 0185 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0185, tel. (435) 797-9187.

Graduate Admission

For information concerning admission requirements and application procedures for students desiring to pursue a graduate degree at Utah State University, see the Graduate Admission section of this catalog.

Graduate General Regulations

Each graduate student is responsible to know the policies, regulations, and procedures of the School of Graduate Studies and of his or her department or program, and to see that they are followed and that the timelines are met. The policies and regulations stated in this catalog and in departmental handbooks may be changed between publication dates, and students are responsible to obtain up-to-date information.

Time Limit

A master's degree must be completed within six years of matriculation. A doctorate must be completed within eight years of matriculation.

Coursework that is more than eight years old may not be used for a graduate degree. If permitted by the departmental or interdepartmental degree program policy, a supervisory committee may allow revalidation through testing, following a plan developed by the supervisory committee and approved by the dean of the School of Graduate Studies. The results must be verified in writing to the graduate dean by the student's major professor or other person(s) responsible for the testing. Work experience cannot be substituted for out-of-date coursework or used for revalidation.

Graduate credits from another institution that exceed the eight-year limit at the time of degree completion may be transferred to a USU graduate degree only if the student's supervisory committee provides a justification acceptable to the graduate dean. Then, the revalidation procedures described above apply.

Student Classifications

A matriculated graduate student has been accepted by a department, with the concurrence of the dean of the School of Graduate Studies, to an approved graduate degree program and has enrolled at the University. A student may be accepted on a provisional matriculation basis when (1) information, such as GRE scores, is yet to be received by the School of Graduate Studies, or (2) when a missing prerequisite or academic deficiency must be remedied. The conditions and time limit for remedying these deficiencies must be specified to the student in writing at the time of admission. If the conditions are not met as specified, the student's participation in the degree program will be terminated. International students cannot be admitted on provisional status.

A full-time matriculated graduate student must be one of the following:

Registered for 9 or more graduate credits; or

Registered for 6 or more graduate credits if employed as a graduate assistant for 15 hours per week or more; or

Registered for 3 graduate credits with all required credits completed (the student's Program of Study must have been submitted to the School of Graduate Studies); or

Registered for at least 3 graduate credits during the semester of the final thesis/dissertation defense or, in a nonthesis degree program, the last semester of coursework required on the student's Program of Study.

Note: To defer a loan or to receive student loans, graduate students must be registered for at least 6 credits.

A matriculated-probationary graduate student has been placed on warned status because of inadequate progress in his or her degree program. The conditions to be met and the time limit for meeting them must be specified to the student in writing at the time he or she is placed on probation. If the conditions are not met as specified, the

student's participation in the degree program will be terminated.

Graduate assistants and fellowship recipients must be full-time matriculated students with a GPA of 3.0 or above, and must be registered each semester of the assistantship or fellowship, except

summers.

A nonmatriculated postbaccalaureate student holds a bachelor's degree, is enrolled for USU coursework, but has not been accepted to a graduate degree program. If an application for graduate studies has been submitted to the School of Graduate Studies, a student may apply through the School of Graduate Studies to enroll as a nonmatriculated student. A letter must be submitted from the graduate department head or graduate program coordinator giving permission for the student to be entered on the computer as a nonmatriculated student. If the student does not intend to pursue a graduate degree, the student should apply to the undergraduate Admissions Office to enroll as a nonmatriculated student. A maximum of 12 semester credits earned as a nonmatriculated, postbaccalaureate student may be used in a graduate degree program, but only if approved by the student's supervisory committee.

An international student must be admitted to a degree program and hold a valid F-1 or J-1 visa before enrolling in classes at Utah State University. A student on an F-1 or J-1 visa must maintain full-time student status throughout the degree program. For other information about the University, he or she can contact the International Students and Scholars Office, Utah State University, 0140 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0140, tel. (435) 797-1124.

Split Form Policy

An undergraduate student doing well in his or her studies and planning a graduate degree at USU may file a Split Form to request that some coursework be reserved (split out) from the undergraduate degree. The instructor's permission is required for an undergraduate student to register for graduate courses. For a Split Form to be approved, the student must be within 30 semester credits of completing bachelor's degree requirements, have filed an Application for Graduation in the Graduation Office (a copy of which must be attached to the split request), be currently taking at least one required undergraduate class, have a cumulative undergraduate GPA of 3.0 or higher at the beginning of

the semester listed on the Split Form, and have applied for admission to the School of Graduate Studies. In accordance with School of Graduate Studies admission policy, a transitional student will not be matriculated in the School of Graduate Studies until his or her bachelor's degree has been completed. A maximum of 9 semester credits may be split out during a bachelor's program.

A Split Form, which must include one or more required undergraduate courses from the student's Application for Graduation, should be filed in the School of Graduate Studies, along with a copy of the Application for Graduation, before grades are posted for the semester requested to be split. A Split Form cannot be processed after the bachelor's degree has been closed out and posted on the transcript. The form must be signed by the undergraduate advisor and the graduate department head or departmental graduate program chair/coordinator before it is submitted to the School of Graduate Studies. If approved by the dean of the School of Graduate Studies, the form will be processed and forwarded to the Graduation Office. Approval of a Split Form does not guarantee acceptance to the School of Graduate Studies.

By default, courses numbered 0010 through 4990 will be posted to an undergraduate transcript; and courses numbered 6000 through 7990 will be posted to a graduate transcript. Courses numbered 5000 through 5990 are generally posted to either an undergraduate or graduate transcript, based on the primary program level of the student. Therefore, undergraduate students who qualify (under the regulations shown above) to have some of their undergraduate coursework "split out" for a graduate degree will need to submit a form to the Registrar's Office stating which undergraduate courses they desire to have "split out." Students should contact their undergraduate advisor for help with filing the appropriate form. In cases where a graduate student has taken one or more undergraduate-level courses as part of the approved program of study, a form will need to be submitted to the Registrar's Office, requesting that the course(s) be posted to the graduate transcript. Students should contact their graduate advisor for help with filing the appropriate form.

Course-Level Numbering and Acceptability

7000-7990 are doctorate-level courses. With supervisory committee and instructor approval, they may be used in a master's program.

6000-6990 are master's-level courses. With supervisory committee approval, they may be used in a doctoral program.

5000-5990 are advanced, upper-division courses and may be used in a graduate program if approved by the supervisory committee (see below).

3000-4990 are junior/senior, upper-division undergraduate courses. Up to 3 semester credits of coursework at this level may be used (see below).

No more than 15 semester credits of 3000-5990 level coursework may be used for a graduate degree, except for a doctorate without a master's degree, for which a total of 21 semester credits of 3000-5990 level coursework may be used. Up to 3 semester credits of coursework at the 3000-4990 level may be included within the 15 or 21 semester credit limit, upon recommendation by the student's supervisory committee and approval by the graduate dean. To be approved, such courses must be outside the student's graduate-degree field. Courses that students entering the graduate program are expected to have taken as undergraduates and prerequisites for graduate courses are not acceptable.

2990 and below are lower-division courses and are not acceptable for graduate degree programs of study.

6990 and 7990 (continuing graduate advisement) credits, INST 7920, and IELI 7920 cannot be used in a degree program.

Audited courses may not be used for a degree program or toward status as a full-time student. Credits in the following areas are not acceptable in a degree program: foreign languages, continuing graduate advisement, individual home study, military science, and courses numbered below 3000. No more than 12 workshop credits may be applied to a master's degree.

Minimum Grades and Credit Acceptability

Graduate students are required to maintain at least a 3.0 GPA for degree-program courses. Grades of C- or lower will not be accepted for a graduate degree. Some departments do not accept C grades.

P-Grade Policy

P (Pass) will be accepted only for seminars, special problems, interdisciplinary workshops, thesis or

dissertation research, and continuing graduate advisement.

Correspondence Course Credits

Distance Education correspondence (independent home study) courses are not accepted for graduate degrees.

Credit by Special Examination

Credit earned by special examination cannot be used to satisfy the course requirements for a graduate degree or to meet the residency requirement.

Rights in Inventions

It is the student's responsibility to be aware of University policy in regard to rights in inventions. (Information is available in the Office of the Vice President for Research.)

Research Approval

All University research involving human subjects, animal subjects, radiation materials, recombinant DNA, or biohazardous materials must be reviewed and approved by the appropriate University committee(s) before the research is started. Graduate students are, with the assistance of their advisors, responsible for obtaining the necessary approval for their research. Verification of approval must be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies before the student's master's Program of Study or doctoral Application for Candidacy can be approved. For further information, contact the School of Graduate Studies or the Office of the Vice President for Research.

Continuous Graduate Registration

Graduate students using University facilities or faculty time must be registered for a minimum of 3 graduate credits every semester until completion of all degree requirements, except, in some cases, the semester of final thesis or dissertation approval (see below). Students employed as graduate assistants or graduate instructors during all semesters, except for summer semester, must be registered as full-time matriculated students. More than 3 credits of continuous registration may be required by a department. An off-campus student in a planned Regional Campuses and Distance Education program who is enrolled in a 1- or 2-credit course that is the only course offered locally that semester may be approved by the graduate dean for continuous registration upon written recommendation of the department head. Continuous registration may be met with courses, seminars, independent study, research credit, or 6990 or

7990 (Continuing Graduate Advisement). The continuous registration requirement goes into effect the semester a student matriculates in the School of Graduate Studies.

A graduate student who is not using University facilities or faculty time may meet the continuous registration requirement by paying the Continuous Registration Fee of \$100 per semester (not necessary for summer semester). This alternative requires a written request from the department head, including verification that the student is not using University facilities and/or faculty time. International students usually do not qualify to pay the Continuous Registration Fee because of immigration regulations.

The semester a student defends (or redefends) a thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation or takes final oral examinations, he or she must be registered for at least 3 credits. Doctoral and master's Plan A, Plan B, and Plan C students will be given until the last day of the next semester (known as a "grace" semester) following the defense to finish degree requirements, and Plan C students will be given until the last day of the next semester after coursework completion to finish degree requirements. If a student has not completed all degree requirements by the end of the grace semester, the student must pay a \$100 Late Completion Fee for each semester following the grace semester. If working with faculty involves more than routine submission of the thesis or dissertation to the assistant dean, registration for 3 or more credits is required. After one year, redefense may be required.

USU 7777 is a new course that will allow international students to have a semester similar to the "grace semester" available to domestic students (certain stipulations apply—see department or School of Graduate Studies for complete course details; registration is done at the School of Graduate Studies). The purpose of the course is to maintain the "in-status" classification with ICE without paying tuition. Therefore, because the course is not associated with any credits, students who enroll are ineligible for graduate assistantships or subsidized health insurance. If international students need to use University facilities during the "grace semester" course, they can pay the fees associated with the 5-credit tuition amount at the Registrar's Office. If more time is required after the grace semester, then the student will need to enroll for 3 credit hours and pay the full tuition amount. After one year, redefense may be required.

Because of SEVIS regulations, a student holding an F-1 or J-1 visa is not eligible to pay the \$100 fee to complete the degree, but must be registered as a full-time student through the semester of completion.

Leave of Absence

A leave of absence, during which neither continuous registration nor a \$100 payment is required, may be granted under the following conditions:

Illness, required military service, and other extenuating circumstances acceptable to the department head and the graduate dean.

Lack of availability of courses in a planned Regional Campuses and Distance Education program.

Participation in a planned program based primarily on summer semester courses.

For either 2 or 3, the student must have an approved Program of Study on file in the School of Graduate Studies before a leave will be granted.

A leave of absence must be approved by the graduate dean, upon written recommendation of the department head. A leave of absence may be the basis for extending the time limit to complete a degree, but not to extend the time limit for course validity.

Low-Scholarship Notification

Students whose semester grade point average (GPA) is below 3.0 for any semester will be notified by letter that their academic performance is unsatisfactory. Students whose cumulative GPA falls below 3.0 will be placed on probationary status. If a student remains on probationary status for two consecutive semesters, the School of Graduate Studies will ask the student's department to explain why the student's graduate program should not be terminated. If the department cannot provide compelling reasons explaining why the student should continue graduate study, the student's graduate program will be terminated. In the case of termination, reapplication is required to regain matriculation.

If a student holding a University appointment as a teaching or research assistant or fellow is changed to probationary status, the assistantship or fellowship will be terminated, unless the department formally presents compelling reasons to the graduate dean why the

teaching/ research assistantship or fellowship should continue.

GPA will be computed using all coursework completed at USU since the prior degree. Upon formal request from the student and department, and once a Program of Study is approved by the student's supervisory committee, department head, and approved by and filed in the School of Graduate Studies, the courses listed on the Program of Study will be used to compute the student's GPA.

Monitoring of Progress

The student's department and the School of Graduate Studies monitor the progress of graduate students. For continued participation in a graduate program, a student must complete requirements in a timely manner. In reviewing a student's progress, several factors will be considered, including demonstrated ability to develop a thesis proposal, independence in the conduct of research, performance on comprehensive examinations, GPA, and special program requirements. Satisfactory progress also involves maintaining the standards of professional ethics and integrity expected in the student's discipline.

Academic Nepotism

A faculty member is not to participate in admission or graduate assistant employment decisions, serve as major professor, or serve on the supervisory committee of a relative, including a person with whom he or she has or has had an amorous relationship. Graduate students may enroll in classes taught by a relative only under special conditions. For information, contact the department head or the School of Graduate Studies.

Matriculation of Faculty

It is the policy of USU not to grant advanced degrees to its own faculty, except under unusual circumstances (see Faculty Policy 404.1.4).

Academic Honesty and Research Misconduct

Maintaining the highest standards of academic honesty and research ethics is especially important at the graduate level, where students are expected to do original, scholarly work in preparation for future professional and academic roles. Academic dishonesty is defined in The Code of Policies and Procedures for Students at Utah State University (revised September 2009) Article VI, Section 1 to include cheating, falsification of information, and plagiarism.

Violations of the above policy will subject the offender to the University disciplinary procedures as outlined in Article VI, Section 3 of the student Code, with the penalties or disciplinary measures to include one or more of the following:

Probation: continued participation in an academic program predicated upon the student satisfying certain requirements as specified in a written notice of probation. Probation is for a designated period of time and includes the probability of more severe disciplinary penalties if the student does not comply with the specified requirements or is found to be committing academic integrity violations during the probationary period. The student must request termination of the probation in writing.

Performance of community service.

Suspension: temporary dismissal from an academic program or from the University for a specified time, after which the student is eligible to continue the program or return to the University. Conditions for continuance or readmission may be specified.

Expulsion: permanent dismissal either from an academic program or from the University.

Assigning a designation with a course grade indicating an academic integrity violation involving academic integrity. Conditions for removal may be specified, but the designation remains on the student's transcript for a minimum of one year; provided however, that once the student's degree is posted to the transcript, the designation may not be removed thereafter.

Denial or revocation of degrees.

Research is a vital part of the education of most graduate students, and appropriate scientific and research conduct is expected. An allegation of scientific misconduct involving funded research is handled through the Office of the Vice President for Research. If the research is nonfunded, the allegation is handled following The Code of Policies and Procedures for Students at Utah State University.

Research misconduct may be determined during a student's program or after the program is completed. If a student is found guilty of research fraud, the penalty may include, in addition to any listed above, correction and reanalysis of data and/or rewriting of the thesis or

dissertation, with resubmission and redefense of the thesis or dissertation, and/or loss of financial assistance.

Appeals Procedure

Graduate students with grievances relating to academic matters may appeal to the dean of the School of Graduate Studies following the steps and procedures in The Code of Policies and Procedures for Students at Utah State University.

Graduate Degree Requirements

Each graduate student must be aware of degree requirements and must work with his or her major professor, supervisory committee, and department head to meet the requirements and specific deadlines.

Master's Degrees

When a student is accepted to a master's degree program, the department head appoints a temporary advisor. In most master's degree programs, a supervisory committee will be established for each student. During the first semester following matriculation, the student should meet with the department head to discuss the appointment of a supervisory committee. A completed Supervisory Committee form should be submitted by the department head to the dean of the School of Graduate Studies for final approval by the end of the student's first semester. Committee changes are not to be made during the six weeks prior to the final defense.

A master's degree supervisory committee must include at least three faculty members who are approved by the department head and the dean of the School of Graduate Studies. At least one member must represent the student's area of specialization, and at least one must be from outside the specialization area. Adjunct faculty can be members with the approval of the dean of the School of Graduate Studies. Upon recommendation of the department head, emeritus faculty may serve on supervisory committees, but may not chair new committees.

Within School of Graduate Studies and departmental requirements, the supervisory committee determines the courses for the student's Program of Study; conducts departmental qualifying examinations (if required); supervises the student's thesis research, Plan B paper, or project; and conducts the defense or final examination. The defense or final examination must be scheduled through the School of Graduate Studies. The major

professor, who serves as the chairperson of the committee, usually directs the thesis, paper, or other degree project.

The original Program of Study form with signature in ink should be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies by the student before the end of the second semester following matriculation. Amendments to the Program of Study form can be made with an e-mail from the major professor to Laura Holley (laura.holley@usu.edu) with copies (in the cc: field) to all committee members. Submission of a new Program of Study is not necessary.

Plan A

The Plan A option for a master's degree requires preparation of a thesis. From 6-15 semester credits of thesis research are required. The semesters during which a student registers for thesis credit should correspond as closely as possible to the semesters in which the thesis work is done and faculty supervision is provided.

The thesis for a Plan A master's degree is to be a contribution to the field of knowledge, based on the student's own research or a treatment and presentation of known subject matter from a new point of view. The student and major professor should decide upon a problem or subject for the thesis study by the end of the student's first semester of graduate study.

A Thesis Proposal cover page, signed by the entire committee, should be submitted by the student to the School of Graduate Studies prior to the final defense.

The student and all committee members are required to sign a Data and Copyright form and a Plans for Publication form. The forms are given to the student at his or her final defense and must be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies prior to degree completion.

Plan B

The Plan B option requires the production of a paper or a creative work of art. At least 2 credits of thesis research are required, but no more than 3 credits of thesis credit can be included on the Program of Study.

The Plan B paper is usually a review of literature, with conclusions drawn after conceptualizing an area of inquiry, planning a systematic search, and analyzing and critiquing the acquired information. The summary and conclusions developed should enhance knowledge in the discipline.

Plan B papers and reports should follow the same format specifications as theses and dissertations and are expected to reflect equivalent scholarship standards, even though they may be less intensive and not demand the originality of a Plan A thesis. Plan B papers are defended, but are not reviewed by the School of Graduate Studies assistant dean or signed by the graduate dean. Plan B papers must be submitted to the Merrill-Cazier Library, and the binding receipt must be returned to the School of Graduate Studies.

Plan C

A master's degree option with no thesis or Plan B paper is available in some programs. A departmentally approved program that includes a culminating creative or integrative experience must be filed in the School of Graduate Studies. Generally, a course or seminar on research methods is required, but thesis credits are not accepted. Plan C students should contact their department early in their final semester to be certain that all degree requirements, including completion of graduation forms, will be met, and that all appropriate paperwork has been sent to the School of Graduate Studies.

Master of Arts

Many departments have foreign language requirements for the Master of Arts degree. Candidates for the Master of Arts degree should ascertain from their major department what, if any, the foreign language requirements are for the degree they seek, and how the requirements may be satisfied. Department heads send verification, if any, to the School of Graduate Studies.

Credit Requirement

The minimum requirement for a master's degree is 30 semester credits, except for a Plan C degree for which the minimum is 33 semester credits. For the MEd degree, the minimum number of semester credits is 36. The Master of Fine Arts is regarded as a terminal degree and requires a minimum of 60 semester credits.

Residency Requirement

At least 24 semester credits for a master's degree must be from a committee-approved and an SGS-approved Program of Study from Utah State University. Furthermore, any allowed transfer credits cannot replace required residency credit.

Transfer and Nonmatriculated Credits

Provided USU residency requirements (see specific credit requirements under each degree) will be met, a student's supervisory committee may recommend transfer of graduate credits earned at another accredited institution, including credits with earned P grades. The credits must not have been used for another degree. Only 12 semester credits may be transferred into a graduate program at USU. Credits with P grades may be transferred only with committee approval. Transfer credits cannot replace required residency credits. Transfer credits are subject to approval of the supervisory committee and the dean of the School of Graduate Studies. Credits more than eight years old may not be acceptable (see Time Limit section). Transfer credits will be shown on official USU transcripts upon completion of the degree. These stipulations apply to nonmatriculated credits.

No more than 12 credits taken at USU or another institution prior to matriculation at USU may be used in a program of study.

Post-Master's Professional Degrees

Three degrees—the Civil Engineer (CE), the Master of Computer Science (MCS), and the Educational Specialist (EdS)—are designed for students who seek to improve their professional skills and knowledge beyond the master's degree. The minimum requirement for each of these degrees is 30 semester credits beyond the master's degree (60 credits beyond a bachelor's degree). Each degree requires a project report that is prepared to the same format specifications as a thesis, but is not reviewed by the School of Graduate Studies assistant dean or signed by the graduate dean.

Doctoral Degrees

When a doctoral student is admitted, the department head appoints a temporary advisor to work with the student until a supervisory committee is established. A Supervisory Committee form must be submitted to the dean of the School of Graduate Studies for approval by the end of the student's second semester following matriculation. Committee changes are not to be made during the six weeks prior to the final defense.

A doctoral supervisory committee must include at least five faculty members with doctoral degrees who are approved by the department head and the dean of the School of Graduate Studies. Three members must be from within and at least one must be from outside the department or interdepartmental degree-granting program in which the student is matriculated. Adjunct

faculty can serve on doctoral committees with the approval of the dean of the School of Graduate Studies. Upon recommendation of the department head, emeritus faculty may serve on supervisory committees, but may not chair new committees.

The supervisory committee specifies the student's Program of Study; supervises the student's qualifying examination (if there is one) and comprehensive examination, unless some other departmental or program procedure is in place; approves the dissertation proposal and supervises the student's research and preparation of the dissertation; and conducts the final oral examination. The major professor is the chairperson of the committee and usually directs the student's research. Continuation in a doctoral program is contingent upon the availability of a major professor.

By the end of the third semester, the student should have submitted a Program of Study to the School of Graduate Studies. Amendments to the Program of Study form can be made with an e-mail from the major professor to Laura Holley (laura.holley@usu.edu) with copies (in the cc: field) to all committee members. Submission of a new Program of Study is not necessary.

The student and all committee members are required to sign a Data and Copyright form and a Plans for Publication form. The forms are given to the student at his or her final defense and must be submitted by the student to the School of Graduate Studies prior to degree completion.

Some departments or interdepartmental programs administer qualifying examinations. Each department or program has the responsibility of administering comprehensive examinations.

Following completion of all or most courses, successful completion of comprehensive examinations, and approval of a proposal for dissertation research, and at least three months before the final defense, the student must submit an Application for Candidacy form to the School of Graduate Studies, along with a copy of the dissertation proposal cover page, signed by all members of the

supervisory committee. Submission of the candidacy form is a major step in the student's program, because the committee and department head thereby attest that the student is ready to conduct independent dissertation research, although successful completion of that requirement is not guaranteed.

Credit Requirement

The minimum requirement for a doctoral degree is 60 approved semester credits in addition to a master's degree, or 90 approved graduate semester credits with no master's degree. Coursework cannot be used for more than one degree.

A minimum of 12 dissertation credits is required for a post-master's doctorate and a minimum of 18 for a no-master's doctorate. The semesters during which a student registers for dissertation credit should correspond as closely as possible to the semesters in which the dissertation work is done and faculty supervision is provided.

Doctoral Residency Requirement

The purpose of the residency requirement is to ensure that the doctoral student experience includes at least one period of concentrated attention to study, research, and interaction with faculty. This period of immersion in the culture of students' departments is an important part of their preparation for future work in academic communities. The residency requirement for doctoral studies (PhD, EdD, and professional doctoral degrees) consists of the following:

Credits for residency. At least 33 USU semester credits from an approved Program of Study are required for doctoral students. The balance of credits may be from USU or from other institutions, subject to transfer credit limits and the approval of the student's supervisory committee.

Participation in the academic community. Meeting the residency requirement also means that doctoral students must take part in the academic community of their program. Participation could include collaborative scholarship with faculty or peers, working as a research assistant or graduate instructor, attending professional meetings, being involved with student or professional organizations, and participating in colloquia, orientation programs, etc. This participation may or may not coincide with the period of concentrated study. Departments have the responsibility to determine appropriate ways for their doctoral students to participate in the academic life of their field and to provide opportunities for this participation.

Certification of residency. Residency is certified by the graduate supervisory committee. The required credits and the student's participation in the academic and

intellectual life of the program are noted as acceptable by signatures on the application for candidacy form.

Each degree program may set more intense requirements for residency. Students should review college, departmental, and program requirements.

The following are suggested criteria for determining when a student has met the residency requirement. They should be checked and dated as completed and noted in the Degree Candidacy form.

The candidate:

Has been directly engaged in research or creative endeavors with the major professor;

Has had access to the required equipment and resources needed for the research or creative efforts;

Has been immersed in the culture or atmosphere of graduate education;

Has been engaged in the professional activities of the discipline; and

Has had the time to concentrate and complete the research or creative activity in a reasonable period.

Has been engaged in additional departmental residential requirements (please list).

Additional departmental requirements.

Transfer and Nonmatriculated Credits

Provided USU residency requirements (see specific credit requirements under each degree) will be met, a student's supervisory committee may recommend transfer of graduate credits earned at another accredited institution, including credits with earned P grades. The credits must not have been used for another degree. Only 12 semester credits may be transferred into a doctoral program at USU prior to matriculation. Credits with P grades may be transferred only with committee approval. Transfer credits cannot replace required residency credits.

Transfer credits are subject to approval of the supervisory committee and the dean of the School of Graduate Studies. Credits more than eight years old may not be acceptable (see Time Limit section). Transfer credits will be shown on official USU transcripts upon completion of the degree. These stipulations apply to nonmatriculated credits.

Preparation and Approval of Theses, Plan B Papers, and Dissertations

Before beginning work on a thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation, a student should obtain the Publication Guide for Graduate Students, available online or from the USU Bookstore, and the style manual or journal approved by the supervisory committee and/or department. These documents will guide the student in the proper preparation of his or her manuscript. Theses and dissertations may be prepared in either traditional or multiple-paper format. One article or article-manuscript may not be submitted as a thesis or dissertation.

Preparation of a thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation is the culminating learning experience for a graduate student. The quality of the product, which should represent the student's own best work, is the responsibility of the student. Monitoring the quality of the thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation and mentoring the student in writing are responsibilities of the major professor, with the assistance of the supervisory committee. Editing by anyone other than the major professor and the supervisory committee should be limited to mechanics, such as spelling and grammar.

Drafts of sections should be submitted periodically to the major professor for critique. Committee members should be consulted, especially on sections that involve their special expertise. Upon request, the School of Graduate Studies assistant dean (in Main 164) will review an early draft for format and style. Students may also attend a thesis workshop. For more information about these workshops, see:

<http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/training/workshops.cfm>

Oral Examination and Defense

The final defense should be scheduled by the student after all courses and the thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation are completed. Changes in the membership of a supervisory committee cannot be made during the six weeks prior to the defense without a written request from the department head and approval of the graduate dean.

At least four weeks prior to the defense, the student shall give a copy of the thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation to each member of the supervisory committee for approval or corrections. An Appointment for Examination form must be completed by the student and committee, indicating approval of the proposed time and place for

the examination and defense, and submitted by the student to the School of Graduate Studies a minimum of ten working days prior to the exam.

The deadline for completing degree requirements is the last day of the semester. When the defense is scheduled during a semester break, the student must enroll for at least 3 credits the following semester.

No committee member should agree to proceed with a defense until he or she has carefully read and approved the thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation. If any member of a committee believes that the document is not ready to be defended, he or she should notify the student and major professor and not sign the Appointment for Examination form. The defense should then be rescheduled.

The oral examination of the thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation is a defense of a final document. Only minor changes, usually editorial, should be required following the defense. If major changes are required, a defense of the revised document should be held.

The chairperson of the examination is appointed by the graduate dean. At the examination, the student defends his or her thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation and answers questions about the area of specialization. The results of the defense and any additional requirements are recorded on the Record of Examination Completion form, which is submitted to the School of Graduate Studies.

All members of the supervisory committee must approve and sign the thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation. In the event of lack of unanimity, the matter is taken to the dean of the School of Graduate Studies.

Any final examination held without following the proper procedures is invalid. Graduate students failing to complete all degree requirements within one year of a successful defense will be required to redefend. Students must register for at least 3 credits the semester of redefense.

The student is responsible for proofreading the thesis/dissertation and having it read and approved by the department before submitting a final committee-approved and signed copy to the assistant dean in the School of Graduate Studies. The assistant dean will review the paper for proper format and conformity to departmental and School of Graduate Studies standards. The assistant dean will attach a check sheet of format,

stylistic, and mechanical problems and will mark examples of needed changes on the paper.

Format corrections and required rewriting must be completed before the assistant dean will submit the thesis or dissertation to the graduate dean for approval. The graduate dean examines each thesis and dissertation before approving and signing it. Any thesis or dissertation may be selected for further review by members of the faculty not on the student's supervisory committee or by expert reviewers at other institutions before being accepted by the dean.

The student may reserve a processing date for the thesis/dissertation by completing the appropriate form after the thesis/dissertation defense. The final committee-approved and signed thesis/dissertation should be submitted to the assistant dean by at least the day before the reserved processing date. If a processing date has not been reserved but the student would like to finish by the end of a semester, he or she must submit the final committee-approved and signed thesis/dissertation to the assistant dean at least seven weeks before the last day of the semester. At other times, the signed thesis/dissertation must be submitted at least four weeks prior to anticipated program completion.

Final Steps

The following forms must be completed and submitted to the School of Graduate Studies before degree requirements are considered completed.

Graduation Fee Payment Form requires \$15 diploma payment at the Registrar's Office.

Commencement Data Card

Alumni Card

Survey of Earned Doctorates, if a doctoral student

In addition, two copies of the thesis or dissertation must be submitted to Current Periodicals in the Merrill-Cazier Library. The following fees must be paid at this time:

Binding fee for required copy \$15

Binding and processing fee for personal copies* \$15 per copy

Processing and handling fee \$15

*The student is responsible for verifying that the personal copies are complete and have been copied and/or printed without errors.

An electronic filing fee (paid online to ProQuest) is paid by the student.

The Current Periodicals personnel will provide a paper receipt, which must be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies before the degree is considered completed.

The final committee-approved Plan B paper must be taken to Special Collections in the Merrill-Cazier Library to be microfiched. Special Collections personnel will provide a paper receipt that must be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies before the degree is considered completed. (A processing and handling fee of \$7.50 is required.)

Also, incomplete grades must be removed from the student's record by the major professor using forms provided by the Registrar's Office. For Plan B and C programs, the School of Graduate Studies must receive a letter of completion from the department head or interdepartmental program director. It is the student's responsibility to ensure that these final steps are taken.

Delay of Publication Policy

A thesis or dissertation must not contain material that cannot be disclosed publicly. However, occasionally it is in the University's best interest to delay disclosure of the contents of a thesis or dissertation while patenting and/or commercial development possibilities are investigated or for a period of report review by a funding agency. In such cases, publication of a thesis or dissertation through submission to the Merrill-Cazier Library and to ProQuest (UMI) may be delayed without delaying award of the student's degree. A copy of the publication delay policy, including the procedures for requesting a delay in library submission, may be obtained from the School of Graduate Studies.

Diplomas and Commencement

Diplomas are prepared by the Registrar's Office at the end of each semester. Degrees are posted to transcripts throughout the year as students complete degree requirements. The actual date of completion is usually the date the thesis/dissertation is taken to the library for binding. The Plan C completion date is the last day of the semester.

During fall and spring semesters, only students completing degrees by the published Commencement deadline dates for a given semester will be included in the official Commencement program, although other students who complete requirements by a later date during the semester, established by the graduate dean, may participate in the graduate Commencement/Hooding ceremony. Their names will be printed in the next Commencement program.

Graduate Interdepartmental Curricula

Concurrent Degrees

Students may pursue concurrent master's degrees or concurrent master's and doctoral degrees with the approval of the cooperating departments and the graduate dean.

An application should be submitted for the first degree program. If admission is granted, the student may then apply for a second degree program after submitting a letter from the head of the department to which the student has been admitted. The letter should indicate that the department has no objection to the student applying for the second degree program. To be considered as concurrent degrees, admission to the second degree program must be finalized before the end of the first semester in the first degree.

Guidelines for Concurrent Master's Degree Programs

In special cases, a student may complete concurrently the requirements for two master's degrees in different departments but with fewer than the total credits required by both programs, provided that the following conditions are met:

The student must formally apply and be accepted into both programs by the end of the first semester of the student's graduate program.

The chairperson of the student's supervisory committee in each department must also be a member of the other committee.

The supervisory committee, the two department heads, and the graduate dean must approve the Program of Study for each degree.

There can be a maximum of 9 credits of overlap in courses between the two degree programs, and the overlap must be in the elective or broadening courses. With the allowance of overlapping, a student could thus

complete the requirements for both degrees with up to 9 fewer semester credits than the usual minimum total for two degrees.

Guidelines for Concurrent Doctoral-Master's Degree Programs

In special cases, a student may complete concurrently all requirements for a doctorate and a master's degree in different departments with fewer than the total credits required by both programs, provided that the following conditions are met:

The student must formally apply and be accepted into both programs by the end of the first semester of the student's graduate program.

The student's doctoral supervisory committee must consist of four members from the doctoral department and two members from the master's department if the student is on a thesis plan. The master's committee must consist of two master's departmental members and the chair of the doctoral committee.

The student's supervisory committee, the two department heads, and the graduate dean must approve each Program of Study.

There can be a maximum of 15 semester credits of overlap in courses between the two degree programs, and the overlap must be in the elective or broadening courses. With the allowance of overlapping, a student could thus complete the requirements for both degrees with a minimum of 75 semester credits, rather than the usual 90-credit minimum.

Interdepartmental Degrees and Certificates

Several interdepartmental graduate degrees are offered at Utah State University. These include: the Interdepartmental Program in Ecology (MS, PhD), the Master of Business Administration (MBA), the Master of Science in Bioregional Planning, the Interdepartmental Program in Social Sciences (MSS), the Interdepartmental Program in Toxicology (MS, PhD), and the Master of Natural Resources (MNR). Also offered are the following two interdisciplinary certificates: (1) National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and (2) Natural Resources and Environmental Education (NREE).

Descriptions of the interdepartmental graduate programs are included alphabetically within the Academic Programs section of this catalog.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dean: Noelle E. Cockett

Location: Agricultural Science 221

Phone: (435) 797-2201

FAX: (435) 797-3268

E-mail: noelle.cockett@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.ag.usu.edu>

Associate Dean for Academic Programs:

Janet B. Anderson, Agricultural Science 225D, (435) 797-2104, janet.anderson@usu.edu

The College of Agriculture includes the following departments:

Agricultural Systems Technology and Education (ASTE)

Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences (ADVS)

Applied Economics (APEC)

Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning (LAEP)

Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences (NDFS)

Plants, Soils, and Climate (PSC)

Today's agriculture is a dynamic, rapidly changing industry. In addition to contributing toward a better understanding of the production, processing, and distribution of agricultural products, the College of Agriculture at Utah State University is focused on the application of information and technology that affects our everyday lives. Education, research, and community outreach are at the center of our interests and successes. The College of Agriculture's curricula teach students how to link knowledge of soil, water, plants, animals, and design to human health and safety. Through hands-on experience, students learn how to clone animals, create new snack foods, deal in futures markets, and develop technology that ensures a safe and productive food supply. Through a variety of curriculum options, students

are able to research and communicate ground-breaking ideas to the world.

Admission Requirements

Undergraduate students accepted in good standing by the University are eligible for admission to the College of Agriculture.

Facilities and Equipment

The E. G. Peterson Agricultural Science Building houses the administrative offices of the College of Agriculture; the Agricultural Experiment Station; University Extension; the Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences Department; and the Plants, Soils, and Climate Department. The Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences Department personnel are housed in the E. G. Peterson Agricultural Science Building, the Animal Sciences Building, the Biotechnology Center, the Skaggs Laboratory, the Veterinary Science Building, the South Farm, the Matthew Hillyard Animal Teaching and Research Center, and the George B. Caine Dairy. The Agricultural Systems Technology and Education Department is located in the Agricultural Systems Technology and Education Building. The Family and Consumer Sciences Education faculty and classes are located in the Family Life Building. The Applied Economics Department is housed in the George S. Eccles Business Building. The Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences is housed in the C. A. Ernstrom Nutrition and Food Sciences Building. The Department of Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning is housed in the Fine Arts Visual Building. Some classes and laboratories are located on Agricultural Experiment Station facilities near the campus, where research and teaching interact. Research units located throughout the state provide research opportunities for graduate students and faculty members.

Curricula in Agriculture

Students may work toward the Bachelor of Science degree in all of the college's departments, except for the Department of Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning, which offers an accredited Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (BLA) degree.

Preveterinary training is offered in the Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences. Teacher certification can be completed through the Agricultural Systems Technology and Education Department in either

Agricultural Education or Family and Consumer Sciences Education.

There are six basic curricula offered in the college: (1) science, (2) production and sustainability, (3) business and management, (4) community resource development and technology transfer, (5) teacher certification in Agricultural Education or Family and Consumer Sciences Education, and (6) design and planning.

Departmental listings detail the requirements for earning a degree in these curricula.

Science

Students who choose the science curriculum learn the fundamentals of physical and biological sciences that are significant to agriculture and food science, including biotechnology and genomics. In the basic science courses, students prepare for graduate work and eventually research and teaching careers in the biological and natural sciences. Graduates in science curricula are also prepared to do research or technical work in agriculturally oriented businesses such as farm chemicals, livestock health, feed processing and marketing, crop breeding, water use, and food processing. Science curricula are offered in the Departments of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences; Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences; and Plants, Soils, and Climate.

Production and Sustainability

The production and sustainability curriculum is designed to educate students to meet the special demands of today's agriculture. Successful modern agricultural production requires an understanding of the latest scientific knowledge and an ability to apply the information to facilitate change. The production curriculum will satisfy the needs of a student who plans to be involved in sustainable production practices, to be a farm manager, or to work directly with farm operators as a businessman or as a government or farm organization employee. This curriculum is offered in the Departments of Agricultural Systems Technology and Education; Plants, Soils, and Climate; and in the animal and dairy science emphasis of the Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences major in the ADVS Department.

Business and Management

The businesses and industries that buy from, sell to, and provide service for people involved in production

agriculture are expanding the need for employees educated in agriculture. These enterprises include feed, fertilizer, machinery, and chemical firms that supply the producer's needs, as well as marketing firms that assemble, process, ship, and merchandise agricultural products. Managers of largescale and small-scale farm enterprises also profit from the kind of education provided by the business curriculum. Students who want to capitalize on their agricultural background while pursuing a business, management, or industrial career should consider the business option. This curriculum is offered in the Departments of Applied Economics; Agricultural Systems Technology and Education; Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences; Plants, Soils, and Climate; and in the animal and dairy science emphasis of the Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences major in the ADVS Department.

Community Resource Development and Technology Transfer

The community resource development and technology transfer curriculum allows for skill advancement in serving communities through teaching, research, entrepreneurship, leadership, and resource management. Agribusiness management and regional community development will enhance communities, especially rural, agrarian locations. A degree in Agribusiness, Resource and Regional Economics, or Agricultural Systems Technology will position a graduate to assume a leadership position in communities.

Interdepartmental and intercollege cooperation has and will continue to facilitate the development of various other curricula. Students should not hesitate to inquire about the possibilities of following a curriculum that would allow for special interests. The College of Agriculture participates in the Interdisciplinary Studies Major, Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, which offers flexibility for qualifying students who are interested in blending two disciplines to meet their career goals. For further information about scheduling classes and planning careers, contact Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Teacher Certification in Agricultural Education or Family and Consumer Sciences Education

The Agricultural Education curriculum provides the knowledge of basic agricultural concepts and technologies needed for teaching at the secondary and postsecondary levels. Coursework covers topics in such

fields as agricultural economics; agricultural mechanization; animal, dairy and veterinary sciences; plant and soil science; and natural resources.

The Family and Consumer Sciences Education curriculum is a composite major which provides professional preparation for secondary and postsecondary teaching, as well as opportunities in business, government agencies, and the media. An added benefit for Family and Consumer Sciences Education majors is the increased knowledge which supports the health and well-being of individuals and families as they manage work and home.

Students choosing these majors must also be admitted to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) administered by the College of Education and Human Services. Graduates with a master's degree in either Agricultural Education or Family and Consumer Sciences Education have opportunities to work with the Cooperative Extension Service as county agents directing programs for youth and adults.

Design and Planning

The design and planning curricula are offered through the Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning (LAEP) Department and the Department of Plants, Soils and Climate (PSC). The objectives of the LAEP Department are to (1) provide an educational and technical program responsive to current societal needs related to environmental planning, landscape architecture, and urban design; (2) give students the opportunity to participate in collaborative learning experiences with other disciplines on campus; (3) prepare students for professional careers in the private or public sector; and (4) conduct original research to advance the body of knowledge in landscape architecture, environmental planning, and design.

The Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (BLA) degree program is an intensive four-year studio-based course of study, fully accredited by the American Society of Landscape Architects. Accreditation standards require the department to maintain a reasonable faculty/student ratio. Space in the program is restricted by facility availability and faculty size. Admission to the upper division is competitive, and is limited to students who are determined by the faculty to have the best potential for academic success. Matriculation into the upper division will normally be limited to 25 students, although additional students may be matriculated in special circumstances at the discretion of the LAEP faculty.

Any student admitted to USU is eligible for enrollment in lower-division LAEP courses. At the end of the sophomore year, a selection process will determine which students will matriculate into the upper division of the program.

For further information about the programs and requirements see LAEP Department.

For students primarily interested in careers in the design, construction, and maintenance of small-scale, residential landscapes, PSC offers the Residential Landscape Design and Construction (RLDC) Major. This 4-year program leads to a Bachelors of Science, and the overall curriculum strives to balance both landscape horticulture and landscape design. The RLDC Major is complementary to the BLA program, with the two degrees sharing certain core courses. For further information about the RLDC Major and its requirements see PSC Department.

Financial Support

The College of Agriculture and the agricultural industry in the Intermountain West annually sponsor up to 200 scholarships, internships, and assistantships. The college, state and federal agencies, and the local agribusinesses also support many students through internship programs. For further information, contact the College of Agriculture Associate Dean's Office (Agricultural Science 225D) and/or individual department offices.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies, BA (College of Agriculture)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that

has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities, Arts and Social Science, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Academic Advisement

Students interested in the General Studies major should contact the Office of University Advising and Transfer Services, (435) 797-3373.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

University Advising and Transfer Services, TSC 304, Utah State University, 0114 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0114, tel. (435) 797-3373.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies, BS (College of Agriculture)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities, Arts and Social Science, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Academic Advisement

Students interested in the General Studies major should contact the Office of University Advising and Transfer Services, (435) 797-3373.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

University Advising and Transfer Services, TSC 304, Utah State University, 0114 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0114, tel. (435) 797-3373.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies, BA (College of Agriculture)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

For most students, courses taken for the major will fulfill
the Communications Intensive (CI) and the Quantitative
Intensive (QI) requirements

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from two of the following three categories:
Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Life and Physical

Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS). Selection of
depth areas depends upon the emphasis area of the
major. Classes should be selected in consultation with the
college advisor.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in
one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA
requirement may be completed in one of the following
ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by
successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or
higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language
by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780,
and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by
successful completion of the 1020 course level in one
language and the 2010 course level in the second
language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher)
foreign language grammar or literature course requiring
the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a
prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered
for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the
following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language
Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough
to meet the University admission criteria.

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

College of Natural Resources

Michael Butkus, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2448, michael.butkus@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479, rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the college containing the humanities and social sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies

degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student’s major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: <http://www.usu.edu/advising/itds/itdswebsite.pdf>

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by

departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student’s educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies, BS (College of Agriculture)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For most students, courses taken for the major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from two of the following three categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS). Selection of depth areas depends upon the emphasis area of the major. Classes should be selected in consultation with the college advisor.

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

College of Natural Resources

Michael Butkus, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2448, michael.butkus@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479,
rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the college containing the humanities and social sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student's major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: <http://www.usu.edu/advising/itds/itdswebsite.pdf>

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student's educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Systems Technology and Education

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Bruce E. Miller

Location: Agricultural Systems Technology and Education 101C

Phone: (435) 797-2230

FAX: (435) 797-4002

E-mail: bruce.miller@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/aste/>

Undergraduate Advisor for Agricultural Systems Technology, Agricultural Education, Family and Consumer Sciences Education, and Agricultural Machinery Technology:

Taylor Adams, AGSC 254, (435) 797-7091, taylor.adams@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) in Agricultural Education; BS in Agricultural Communication and Journalism (offered jointly with Journalism and Communication Department); BS, Master of Science (MS) in Agricultural Systems Technology; BS in Family and Consumer Sciences Education; Associate of Applied Science (AAS) in Agricultural Machinery Technology; One-year Certificate in Agricultural Machinery Technology

Undergraduate emphases: BS—Agricultural Systems Technology: Agribusiness and Agricultural Mechanization

Graduate specializations: MS—Agricultural Extension Education, Agricultural Mechanization, Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Extension, International Agricultural Extension, and Secondary and Postsecondary Agricultural Education

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The programs offered in the Agricultural Systems Technology and Education Department are for students who are preparing for positions as family and consumer sciences or agricultural education teachers, as well as for positions in family and consumer sciences education or agricultural extension, agricultural mechanization, agribusiness and communication, and agricultural production and management.

The facilities for these programs include laboratories with specially designed equipment for practical instruction in agricultural systems and mechanization, including computer applications, agribusiness, agricultural buildings, engines, electricity, hydraulics, machinery, and repair welding. Family and Consumer Sciences Education students use laboratories equipped for instruction in secondary education, clothing

production, textile science, early childhood education, nutrition, and interior design.

Requirements

Departmental Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the Department of Agricultural Systems Technology and Education are the same as those described for the University. Students in good standing may apply for admission to the department.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a Bachelor of Science degree in majors are available in the Department of Agricultural Systems Technology and Education.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For further information about undergraduate programs and requirements in the Department of Agricultural Systems Technology and Education, see the major requirement sheets, which can be obtained from the department.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements. Applications will be considered throughout the year. However, students who wish to be considered for financial aid must apply by February 1 for the coming academic year. No application will be considered until all required information arrives at the office of the School of Graduate Studies.

Research

The Utah Agricultural Experiment Station, a component of the College of Agriculture, supports graduate work in several areas of Agricultural Systems Technology and Education. Other state and federal agencies also support research in agricultural systems.

Financial Assistance

Both departmental and formal grant support are available to graduate students and are awarded on a competitive basis. Students requesting financial support should apply to the department.

Research assistantships are available through faculty members who have ongoing projects with the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station or who hold special research grants from the University, private companies, or state-federal agencies. Acceptance to pursue graduate study does not guarantee the student financial assistance.

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements described in this catalog are subject to change. Students should check with their departments concerning possible changes.

Agricultural Systems Technology and Education Faculty Professors

Bruce E. Miller, agricultural systems and mechanization

Gary S. Straquadine, agricultural education/extension

Adjunct Professor

Kevin C. Kesler, 4-H and youth development programs

Professors Emeritus

Gilbert A. Long, agricultural education

Weldon S. Sleight, extension education

Associate Professors

F. Richard Beard, research and extension, agricultural engineering

Rhonda L. Miller, sustainable agriculture/agricultural systems

Assistant Professors

Rebecca Lawver, agricultural education, teacher preparation

Michael Pate, agricultural machinery technology, agricultural systems

Lindsey Shirley, family and consumer sciences education, teacher preparation

Brian K. Warnick, agricultural education, teacher preparation

Lecturers

Royce Hatch, agricultural machinery technology

Luella Oaks, apparel production and textiles

Afifa Sabir, education and outreach, Biotechnology Center

Eric B. Worthen, agricultural systems

Julie P. Wheeler, family and consumer sciences education

Academic Advisor

Taylor Adams, Agricultural Systems Technology and Education, Family and Consumer Sciences Education

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Communication and Journalism, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Agricultural Systems Technology and Education

To develop a well-rounded agricultural communication professional, the BS degree in Agricultural Communication and Journalism combines courses in agriculture with courses in journalism. Students take coursework in a variety of technical agricultural disciplines, including animal science, nutrition, agricultural economics and textile science. This education provides students with the basic knowledge to draw from as they communicate the importance of the food and fiber industry. This program is designed so that students complete a dual major in Agricultural Communication and Journalism.

University Studies—Competency

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

(Note: Alternatively, the CL1 and CL2 requirements may be fulfilled through testing. See General Education Requirements for further information.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

University Studies—Breadth

Students must complete a minimum of 18 credits in breadth courses, including one course from each of the six categories (BAI, BCA, BHU, BLS, BPS, and BSS). At least two of these six courses must have a USU prefix. The following courses are suggested for students in the Agricultural Communication and Journalism major.

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

Breadth Creative Arts (BCA) course 3

Breadth Humanities (BHU) course 3

University Studies—Depth

Two Communications Intensive (CI) courses and one Quantitative Intensive (QI) course are required. Students in the Agricultural Communication and Journalism major must also take one Depth Humanities and Creative Arts

(DHA) course and one Depth Social Sciences (DSS) course. The CI requirement may be fulfilled with two of ASTE 3050, ASTE 5260, and JCOM 2610 (required for the major). JCOM 4030 (taken as part of the major) will fulfill the DSS requirement.

Technical Agriculture Courses (20 credits)

ADVS 1110 - Introduction to Animal Science 4

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3

FCSE 3030 - Textile Science (DSC/QI) 4

Upper-division College of Agriculture elective courses 6

Agricultural Communication Courses (20 credits)

ASTE 1710 - Introduction to Agricultural Communication 3

ASTE 2830 - Agribusiness Sales and Marketing 3

ASTE 2900 - Humanity in the Food Web (BSS) 3

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles in Agriculture (CI) 3

ASTE 3100 - Leadership Applications in Agricultural Science, Management and Development 2

ASTE 4900 - Senior Project Research and Creative Opportunity 1-6 (3 credits required)

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3

Journalism and Communication (15 credits)

JCOM 1130 - Beginning Newswriting for the Mass Media 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

JCOM 2010 - Media Smarts: Making Sense of the Information Age (BSS) 3

JCOM 2020 - Communication Research Methods (QI) 3

JCOM 4030 - Mass Media Law (DSS) 3

Note:

Agricultural Communication and Journalism students may elect to concentrate their coursework within one of the three Journalism major emphases (broadcast/electronic media, print journalism, or public relations/corporate communication), or they may construct an individually designed concentration with the approval of the Journalism and Communication Department faculty.

Public Relations and Corporate Communication Emphasis (15-18 credits)

JCOM 2300 - Introduction to Public Relations 3

JCOM 3310 - Writing for Public Relations (CI) 3

JCOM 3320 - Strategic Research Methods in Public Relations (DSS) 3

JCOM 5300 - Case Studies in Public Relations (CI) 3 or

JCOM 5320 - Public Relations Agency 3

JCOM elective/s, including an upper-division skills course 3-6

Print Emphasis (15-21 credits)

JCOM 3100 - Reporting Public Affairs (CI) 3

JCOM 3110 - Beyond the Inverted Pyramid (CI) 3

JCOM 3120 - Copy Editing and Publication Design (CI) 3

JCOM elective/s 6-12

Broadcast Emphasis (17-20 credits)

JCOM 2220 - Introduction to Video Media 3

JCOM 3200 - Writing for Electronic Media 3

JCOM 4210 - Newscast I (CI) 4

JCOM 4220 - Newscast II (CI) 4

JCOM elective/s 3-6

Non-Agriculture/Communication Electives

Additional elective courses in fields other than agriculture and communication must be taken to complete the remainder of the minimum 120 credits required for graduation.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Education, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Agricultural Systems Technology and Education

Preparation in Agricultural Education includes technical agriculture, economics, and business. Students selecting the teaching option will also enroll in principles and techniques of teaching courses.

Students interested in teaching agricultural production and processing, agricultural mechanics, horticulture, or natural resources will be guided into areas of their major interest. Agricultural backgrounds or summer

agricultural experiences are necessary for teacher certification.

An application for admission to teacher education should ordinarily be completed before the junior year (see Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services requirements). Approval for admission to teacher education is a prerequisite to enrollment in education and psychology courses. A 2.75 GPA is required for admission to the teacher education program.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Education are listed briefly. For more detailed information on courses and the recommended sequence for taking them, see the major requirement sheet available from the Agricultural Systems Technology and Education Department.

The Agricultural Education major involves four teaching areas, which correspond with the Utah agricultural education program model design.

Students must complete the General Education requirements

PSC 1800, WILD 2200 or USU 1350 or will fulfill the Life Sciences requirement (C minimum for STEP admission)

CHEM 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

LAEP 1030 or USU 1330 will fulfill the BCA requirement

USU 1320 will fulfill the BHU requirement

ASTE 2900 will fulfill the BSS requirement (C minimum for STEP admission)

ASTE 2900, ENVS 2340, PSC 1800, PSY 1010 or WILD 2200 will fulfill the Exploration Requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth requirements

ASTE 3240 and ASTE 4150 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

ADVS 4560 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences

(DSS). APEC 3010, APEC 3012, APEC 3020 or SCED 3210 will fulfill the DSS requirement

In addition, students must complete the following courses in preparation for teacher licensure:

Teacher Preparation Courses (40 credits)

Professional Education (14 credits)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

Agricultural Education (26 credits)

ASTE 2710 - Orientation to Agriculture Education 2

ASTE 3100 - Leadership Applications in Agricultural Science, Management and Development 2

ASTE 3240 - Teaching in Laboratory Settings (CI) 3

ASTE 3300 - Clinical Experience I in Agricultural Education 1

ASTE 3620 - Managing the FFA and SAE Programs 2

ASTE 4150 - Methods of Teaching Agriculture (CI) 3

ASTE 4300 - Clinical Experience II in Agricultural Education 1

ASTE 5500 - Agricultural Education Secondary Curriculum Seminar 2

ASTE 5630 - Agricultural Education Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Technical Agriculture Courses (41 credits)

General Science Courses (8 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

Animal Science Courses (7 credits)

ADVS 1110 - Introduction to Animal Science 4

ADVS 4560 - Principles of Animal Genetics and Breeding (QI) 3

Agricultural Systems Courses (9 credits)

ASTE 3030 - Metal Welding Processes and Technology in Agriculture 3

ASTE 3080 - Compact Power Units for Agricultural and Turfgrass Applications 3

ASTE 4100 - Agricultural Structures and Environment 3

Plant and Soil Science Courses (8 credits)

PSC 4050 - Greenhouse Management and Crop Production 4

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4 or

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

Agricultural Business and Economics Courses (6 credits)

ASTE 2830 - Agribusiness Sales and Marketing 3

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3 or

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

Natural Resources Courses (3 credits)

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3 or

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3 or

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3 or

WILD 4000 - Principles of Rangeland Management 3

Technical Agriculture Concentration/Elective Courses

Select a minimum of 11 credits from the following courses:

Any course listed as an option above that was not taken to meet the core requirements:

ADVS 1010 - Artificial Insemination and Reproduction 2

ADVS 2080 - Beef and Dairy Herd Health and Production Practices 3

ADVS 2090 - Sheep Production Practices 2

ADVS 2120 - Swine Production Practices 2	PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3
ADVS 2190 - Horse Production Practices 2	PSC 2600 - Annual and Perennial Plant Materials 3
ADVS 2200 - Anatomy and Physiology of Animals 4	PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3
ADVS 3200 - Ethical Issues in Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology (DSC) 3	PSC 2800 - Fundamentals of Organic Agriculture 3
ADVS 3500 - Animal Nutrition 4	PSC 3300 - Residential Landscapes 3
ADVS 3650 - Live Animal and Carcass Evaluation 3	PSC 3400 - Landscape Management Principles and Practices 3
ADVS 5030 - Sustainable Agricultural Production Systems with Animals 3	PSC 3420 - Landscape Irrigation Design (QI) 2
APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3	PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3
APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3	PSC 3700 - Plant Propagation 4
ASTE 1010 - Introduction to Agricultural Systems Technology 3	PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3
ASTE 1120 - Forage and Harvest Equipment 3	PSC 4200 - Temperate Zone Fruit Production 3
ASTE 1130 - Planting and Tillage Equipment 3	PSC 4280 - Field Crops 3
ASTE 1610 - Agricultural Machinery Engines 3	PSC 4310 - World Food Crops and Cropping Systems: The Plants That Feed Us 3
ASTE 1620 - Agricultural Machinery Power Trains 3	PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3
ASTE 2200 - Electricity in Agricultural Systems 3	PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3
ASTE 2900 - Humanity in the Food Web (BSS) 3	PSC 4600 - Cereal Science (DSC/QI) 3
ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles in Agriculture (CI) 3	PSC 5500 - Land-Atmosphere Interactions 3
BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4	WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3
BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3	WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3
ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3	Minimum University Requirements
ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3	Total Credits
ENVS 3600 - Living with Wildlife (DSC) 3	120
ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3	Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
LAEP 1030 - Introduction to Landscape Architecture (BCA) 3	2.00 GPA
NDFS 5020 - Meat Technology and Processing 4	Credits of C- or better
PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3	100
	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
	40
	USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Machinery Technology, AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Agricultural Systems Technology and
Education

The Associate of Applied Science Degree in Agricultural Machinery Technology consists of a minimum of 15 credits of University Studies courses, 30 credits in the major (Agricultural Systems Technology and Education), 15 credits in business or related elective coursework, for a total of not less than 60 credits. The suggested breakdown of coursework is listed below.

University Studies (15 credits)

Classes will be selected from a minimum of five areas for a total of 15 credits. ENGL 1010, (or an equivalent writing or communications class) must be completed as one of these classes. In conjunction with these classes, there are two additional courses in University Studies, totaling 15 credits that are required.

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions,
History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose
(CL1) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

Core Classes (30 credits)

The following 30 credits are required:

ASTE 1010 - Introduction to Agricultural Systems
Technology 3

ASTE 1120 - Forage and Harvest Equipment 3

ASTE 1130 - Planting and Tillage Equipment 3

ASTE 1610 - Agricultural Machinery Engines 3

ASTE 1615 - Agricultural Machinery Engine Laboratory 3

ASTE 1620 - Agricultural Machinery Power Trains 3

ASTE 1625 - Agricultural Machinery Power Trains
Laboratory 3

ASTE 3670 - Agricultural Equipment Business
Management, Marketing, and Communications 3

ASTE 3710 - Agricultural Machinery Hydraulic Systems
and Diagnosis 3

ASTE 3720 - Agricultural DC Electrical Systems and
Diagnosis 3

Business or Related Elective Classes (select 18 credits)

ADVS 1110 - Introduction to Animal Science 4

ASTE 2200 - Electricity in Agricultural Systems 3

ASTE 2250 - Occupational Experience in Agriculture 1-6
(5 credits required)

ASTE 2830 - Agribusiness Sales and Marketing 3

ASTE 2900 - Humanity in the Food Web (BSS) 3

ASTE 2930 - Individualized Projects in Agriculture
Mechanics 1-3

ASTE 3030 - Metal Welding Processes and Technology in
Agriculture 3

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication
Principles in Agriculture (CI) 3

ASTE 3080 - Compact Power Units for Agricultural and
Turfgrass Applications 3

ASTE 3100 - Leadership Applications in Agricultural
Science, Management and Development 2

ASTE 3600 - Management of Agriculture Machinery Systems (QI) 3

ASTE 3900 - Special Problems in Agricultural Systems Technology and Education 1-6

ASTE 4100 - Agricultural Structures and Environment 3

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

PHYS 1200 - Introduction to Physics by Hands-on Exploration (BPS) 4

PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

PSC 3300 - Residential Landscapes 3

PSC 3400 - Landscape Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4050 - Greenhouse Management and Crop Production 4

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 4000 - Principles of Rangeland Management 3

Elective Courses

Students should select credits approved by the Agricultural Systems Technology and Education Department for flexibility in strengthening areas of insufficient background.

A total of 63 credits is required.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Systems Technology and Agribusiness (Composite), BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Agricultural Systems Technology and Education

Students must complete the General Education requirements

ECN 1500 : fulfills Breadth American Institutions (BAI)

USU 1350 : fulfills Breadth Life Sciences (BLS)

CHEM 1010 :fulfills Breadth Physical Sciences (BPS)

Since MATH 1050 (QL), MATH 1100 (QL) and STAT 2300 (QL) are required for the Agricultural Systems Technology and Agribusiness Composite Major, one of these courses will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy requirement, and another will fulfill the Exploration requirement.

Students must complete the University Studies Depth requirements

ASTE 3050 and ASTE 5260 fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI)

One course having QI designation (ASTE 3600) fulfills the Quantitative Intensive (QI)

Complete at last 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from both Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

APEC 3010 or APEC 3020 fulfills the Social Sciences (DSS)

Applied Economics and Economics Courses (21 credits)

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3

APEC 3310 - Analytical Methods in Applied Economics (QI) 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

APEC 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

APEC 5015 - Firm Management, Planning, and Optimization (QI) 3

Agricultural Systems Courses (24 credits)

ASTE 1010 - Introduction to Agricultural Systems Technology 3

ASTE 2200 - Electricity in Agricultural Systems 3

ASTE 3030 - Metal Welding Processes and Technology in Agriculture 3 or

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles in Agriculture (CI) 3

ASTE 3080 - Compact Power Units for Agricultural and Turfgrass Applications 3

ASTE 3600 - Management of Agriculture Machinery Systems (QI) 3

ASTE 3670 - Agricultural Equipment Business Management, Marketing, and Communications 3

ASTE 4100 - Agricultural Structures and Environment 3

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3

Technical Requirements (27 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

University Studies Requirements

(not met as part of above requirements) (18 credits)

Communications Literacy (CL1 and CL2) courses 6

Breadth Creative Arts (BCA) course 3

Breadth Humanities (BHU) course 3

Breadth Life Sciences (BLS) course 3

Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 3

General Electives (21 credits)

Total Credits for Graduation 120

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Systems Technology, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Agricultural Systems Technology and Education

This major has two emphases: Agribusiness and Agricultural Mechanization. Preparation in either emphasis includes technical agriculture, economics, and business. The agricultural mechanization emphasis requires additional courses in technical electives and communication skills development.

Students must complete the General Education requirements

ECN 1500 fulfills Breadth American Institutions (BAI)

USU 1350 fulfills Breadth Life Sciences (BLS)

CHEM 1110 fulfills Breadth Physical Sciences (BPS)

USU 1320 fulfills Breadth Humanities (BHU)

MATH 1050 (QL) is required for Agricultural Systems Technology and will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy requirement.

APEC 2010 fulfills Breadth Social Sciences (BSS)

Students must complete the University Studies Depth requirements

ASTE 3050 and ASTE 5260 (required for the Agricultural Systems Technology major) will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI)

One course having QI designation (such as ASTE 3040 or ASTE 3600) fulfills the Quantitative Intensive (QI)

Complete at last 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from both Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

APEC 3010 or APEC 3020 fulfills the Social Sciences (DSS)

The Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Systems Technology includes the following courses:

Technical Requirements (28 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1115 - General Chemistry I Laboratory 1

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

Agricultural Systems Courses (30 credits)

ASTE 1010 - Introduction to Agricultural Systems Technology 3

ASTE 2200 - Electricity in Agricultural Systems 3

ASTE 2830 - Agribusiness Sales and Marketing 3

ASTE 3030 - Metal Welding Processes and Technology in Agriculture 3

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles in Agriculture (CI) 3

ASTE 3080 - Compact Power Units for Agricultural and Turfgrass Applications 3

ASTE 4100 - Agricultural Structures and Environment 3

ASTE 4900 - Senior Project Research and Creative Opportunity 1-6 (6 credits required)

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3

Note:

Agricultural Systems Technology students may elect to concentrate their coursework within one of the two major emphases: Agribusiness or Agricultural Mechanization.

Agricultural Mechanization Emphasis

Select 24 credits from the following courses. Twelve of these credits must be selected from upper-division (3000-level and above) courses.

ASTE 1120 - Forage and Harvest Equipment 3

ASTE 1610 - Agricultural Machinery Engines 3

ASTE 1615 - Agricultural Machinery Engine Laboratory 3

ASTE 1620 - Agricultural Machinery Power Trains 3

ASTE 1625 - Agricultural Machinery Power Trains Laboratory 3

ASTE 2250 - Occupational Experience in Agriculture 1-6

ASTE 3600 - Management of Agriculture Machinery Systems (QI) 3

ASTE 3670 - Agricultural Equipment Business Management, Marketing, and Communications 3

ASTE 3710 - Agricultural Machinery Hydraulic Systems and Diagnosis 3

ASTE 3720 - Agricultural DC Electrical Systems and Diagnosis 3

ASTE 3900 - Special Problems in Agricultural Systems Technology and Education 1-6

ASTE 4250 - Occupational Experiences in Agriculture 1-6

Agribusiness Emphasis

Select 24 credits from the following courses. Twelve of these credits must be selected from upper-division (3000-level and above) courses.

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

APEC 5000 - Macroeconomics and Trade 3

ASTE 2830 - Agribusiness Sales and Marketing 3

ASTE 3100 - Leadership Applications in Agricultural Science, Management and Development 2

ASTE 3600 - Management of Agriculture Machinery Systems (QI) 3

ASTE 3670 - Agricultural Equipment Business Management, Marketing, and Communications 3

ASTE 3900 - Special Problems in Agricultural Systems Technology and Education 1-6

ASTE 4250 - Occupational Experiences in Agriculture 1-6

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 2350 - Small Business Management 3

MGT 3250 - Introduction to Human Resource Management 3

Note:

Students will complete a minor in Business or Agribusiness. Additional requirements in Animal Science; Plant and Soil Sciences; and Wildland Resources must also be met. In addition, students must complete the University Studies Requirements.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family and Consumer Sciences Education (FCSE), BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Agricultural Systems Technology and Education

This major provides professional preparation for teaching Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Occupational Family and Consumer Sciences Education in public schools, or for employment as a family and consumer scientist in business or government agencies, and extension. Many states, including Utah, require a master's degree to work for extension.

This composite major includes study in nutrition and food sciences, family and human development, interior design, apparel and textiles, and consumer sciences, plus professional education courses.

Student teaching in secondary public schools is required. Internships in extension or business are available.

Students must complete the General Education requirements

ID 1750, NDFS 1020, FCHD 1500, FCHD 2400, CHEM 1110 or CHEM 1120 are required by the major

USU 1300 and USU 1320 are suggested to meet the USU-prefix breadth course requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth requirements

SCED 3210 and SCED 4200 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

FCSE 3030 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Students must also complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) for the University Studies Depth requirements.

FCSE 3080 will fulfill the DHA requirement

FCSE 3030 will fulfill the DSC requirement

The following courses are required for the Family and Consumer Sciences Major. For admission into the Secondary Teacher Education Program, students will need to meet minimum grade requirements, found at teal.usu.edu/htm/undergraduate-programs/seced/adstep.

Required Support Courses

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

Major Required Courses (92 credits)

A grade of C or better must be earned in these courses

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2100 - Family Resource Management 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3

FCSE 2040 - Clothing Production Principles 3

FCSE 2510 - Orientation to Family and Consumer Sciences Education 3

FCSE 3030 - Textile Science (DSC/QI) 4

FCSE 3040 - Advanced Clothing Production Principles 3

FCSE 3080 - Dress and Humanity (DHA) 3

FCSE 3300 - Family and Consumer Sciences Education Clinical Experience I 1

FCSE 3400 - Family and Consumer Sciences Education Methods I 3

FCSE 3790 - Housing and Interior Design Teaching Methods 3

FCSE 4250 - Internship in Family and Consumer Sciences Education 1-12 (2 credits maximum)

FCSE 4300 - Family and Consumer Sciences Education Clinical Experience II 1

FCSE 4400 - Family and Consumer Sciences Education Methods II 3

FCSE 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2 (2 weeks)

FCSE 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10 (13 weeks, full-time)

ID 1750 - Design in Everyday Living (BCA) 3

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

NDFS 1240 - Food Literacy 3

NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3

NDFS 3070 - Science of Food Preparation 3

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (May be taken anytime)

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Machinery Technology Certificate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Agricultural Systems Technology and Education

This one-year agricultural program meets the needs of persons interested in employment opportunities with agricultural dealerships and companies in the areas of parts and service, as well as with farm suppliers, feed and fertilizer agencies, corporate farms and ranches, and other related industries. The vocationally oriented agricultural technology program includes a cooperative occupational experience placement at the end of the first year of instruction.

Requirements for the one-year program include a minimum of 31 credits, with the following breakdown of suggested coursework:

Fall Semester

ASTE 1010 - Introduction to Agricultural Systems Technology 3

ASTE 1120 - Forage and Harvest Equipment 3

ASTE 1610 - Agricultural Machinery Engines 3

ASTE 1615 - Agricultural Machinery Engine Laboratory 3

ASTE 3090 - Computer Applications in Agriculture (not currently offered) 3

ASTE 3710 - Agricultural Machinery Hydraulic Systems and Diagnosis 3

Spring Semester

ASTE 1130 - Planting and Tillage Equipment 3

ASTE 1620 - Agricultural Machinery Power Trains 3

ASTE 1625 - Agricultural Machinery Power Trains
Laboratory 3

ASTE 2250 - Occupational Experience in Agriculture 1-6

ASTE 3080 - Compact Power Units for Agricultural and
Turfgrass Applications 3

Note:

See major requirement sheet, available from the
department, for more information.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Systems Technology, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Agricultural Systems Technology and
Education

The MS program requires the completion of a minimum
of 33 credits beyond the bachelor's degree. These credits
must be approved by a supervisory committee. However,
to optimize a student's academic experiences, 36 credits
are recommended. A 15-credit core curriculum is
required and includes courses in research/statistics and
completion of a Plan A thesis for 6 credits or a Plan C
program with a minimum of 37 credits. Students are also
expected to select and complete an area of specialization.

In the Family and Consumer Sciences Education and
Extension specialization, a Plan B option is available. This
plan involves 33 credits of instruction (includes 3 thesis
credits) and the development and presentation of a
creative project.

The following four specializations are available for the
MS in Agricultural Education:

The Agricultural Extension Education specialization
provides a program for individuals interested in
cooperative extension work. The curriculum for the
program includes coursework related to managing
people; planning, implementing, and evaluating
programs to promote technology transfer (adult
education); understanding research techniques relevant

to agricultural education; and the managing of fiscal
affairs.

Electives are selected from each of the following
departments: Agricultural Systems Technology and
Education; Applied Economics; Animal, Dairy and
Veterinary Sciences; Economics and Finance; Biology;
Plants, Soils, and Climate; Wildland Resources; and
Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences.

The Secondary and Postsecondary Agricultural Education
specialization is designed for persons desiring to
improve their competencies as educators. This
specialization provides teachers with opportunities to
acquire additional knowledge in professional education
and in their teaching specialties. The master's degree
does not result in a teaching license for public schools.

The purpose of the Family and Consumer Sciences
Education and Extension specialization is to expand
academic preparation in an area of study such as family
studies, housing, textiles and clothing, nutrition and food
sciences, and management of personal resources. This
specialization places emphasis on teaching and
curriculum/program development and/or Extension.
Students are prepared for community professions,
including secondary teaching (since students earn a
teaching license), urban and rural extension, social
science, and business. Study may lead to supervisory and
administrative positions in business, technical schools,
and applied technology colleges, or to consulting
positions in mass media and industry. The master's
degree does not result in a teaching license for public
schools.

The International Agricultural Extension specialization
was developed to prepare agriculturally educated people
to perform administrative and supervisory roles in less-
developed countries. The curriculum for this program
includes coursework related to managing people;
planning, implementing, and evaluating programs to
promote technology transfer; and managing fiscal affairs.
Electives are selected from each of the following
departments: Agricultural Systems

Technology and Education; Animal, Dairy and Veterinary
Sciences; Applied Economics; Economics and Finance;
Biology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; and Instructional
Technology and Learning Sciences.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Kenneth L. White

Location: Agricultural Science 230

Phone: (435) 797-2162

FAX: (435) 797-2118

E-mail: advdept@adv.usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.adv.usu.edu>

Associate Department Head of Academic Programs:

Thomas D. Bunch, Agricultural Science 228, (435) 797-2148, tom.bunch@usu.edu

Associate Department Head of Extension and Outreach:

Dale R. ZoBell, Agricultural Science 246, (435) 797-2144, dale.zobell@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisor:

Tami Spackman, Agricultural Science 252, (435) 797-2150, tami.spackman@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) in Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences; Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences; MS and PhD degrees in Toxicology are available through the Interdepartmental Toxicology program

Undergraduate Emphases: Animal and Dairy Science, Biotechnology, Bioveterinary Science, and Equine Science and Management

Graduate Specializations: Animal Health and Disease, Animal Management, Animal Molecular Genetics, Animal Nutrition and Reproduction and Development

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Bachelor's degree students majoring in Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences may choose a program from four career emphasis areas: Animal and Dairy Science, Biotechnology, Bioveterinary Science, and Equine Science and Management.

The curricula in the Animal and Dairy Science Emphasis is designed to prepare students for a variety of rewarding careers in the dynamic disciplines of animal and dairy agriculture. Teaching and research facilities, as well as the USU livestock herds and flocks, are available for hands-on practical laboratory experiences, along with faculty mentored research projects. Graduates from this emphasis may seek careers in animal or dairy production and management; in state or federal government agricultural agencies; and in fields that support or interact with animal agriculture, such as corporate agribusiness, wholesale and retail marketing and sales, commodity trading, animal product processing, agricultural cooperatives, and producer/commodity associations. This emphasis may also prepare students for advanced degrees in areas such as animal research in genetics, reproductive biology, nutrition, and management. An especially close student advisor relationship is required to help students develop, schedule, and accelerate their personal undergraduate degree program and is essential for professional success in these areas.

The Biotechnology Emphasis is designed to prepare students who earn a bachelor's degree for careers in the expanding biotechnology industry or for graduate study in related fields. Nationwide there are more than 1,200 biotechnology/biopharmaceutical companies with additional start-ups developing every year. Increases in federal funding for research in animal biotechnology, along with heightened private sector activity, have led to unprecedented career prospects in molecular biology, genomics, bioinformatics, developmental biology, and associated areas. USU has made a major commitment to biotechnology since 1986. The ADVS Department is heavily involved in biotechnology research and teaching, and the resources of the Center for Integrated BioSystems are also available to support this emphasis.

The ADVS Department offers a strong program in preveterinary study leading to the BS degree in the Bioveterinary Science Emphasis. This is not a college of veterinary medicine, but a preveterinary program. The degree is a nonterminal program designed primarily for those students who intend to apply to veterinary school. This program consists of three to four years of study, after which the student is eligible to apply to several veterinary schools. The preveterinary program can be individually tailored to maximize a student's chances of gaining acceptance into a school of veterinary medicine. If a student is uncertain of his or her interests and

aptitudes for veterinary medicine, the program is an excellent opportunity to gain experience and make career choices. The student who wants to test his or her potential in a veterinary career should first enroll in the preveterinary program and then later can simultaneously develop a major in another field. Students should consult with the ADVS academic advisor and the preveterinary program coordinator to develop a program of study which best meets their needs and requirements.

There are many exciting career paths in the equine industry, and the ADVS Department has the resources and courses to prepare students to determine their path. The Equine Science and Management Emphasis provides an education that will place students among the most sought-after graduates in the equine industry. The program offers courses, internships, volunteer activities, and clubs that prepare students specifically for careers in various aspects of the equine industry. Students will be able to obtain hands-on experiences in the classroom, arena, and stabling facilities. Opportunities will be available in horsemanship, training, managing horses of all ages, stallion handling and breeding, and mare and foal care.

Instruction in the ADVS Department also encompasses a diversified co-curricular program including allied clubs, intercollegiate livestock judging and rodeo teams, and involvement with their respective professional societies.

Preveterinary Program

Preveterinary students take courses required by veterinary schools. Classes should be planned to assure meeting the current requirements for the veterinary schools to which the student plans to apply for admission. In most cases, preveterinary preparation requires a major portion of three academic years. Students accepted into veterinary school prior to completion of their BS degree may transfer credits back to USU for completion of their BS degree in Bioveterinary Science.

Utah participates in WICHE (Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education) which provides state subsidization of Utah resident (5 years or longer at the time of application) students entering any veterinary school that is a WICHE-participating school. At present this includes Colorado State University, Washington State University, and Oregon State University. The State of Utah also provides some support for a limited number of resident students who enroll at non-WICHE veterinary

schools in the continental United States. Students may also apply to other veterinary schools as out-of-state applicants.

Requirements

Departmental Admission Requirements

Undergraduate admission requirements for the Animal and Dairy Science, Biotechnology, and Equine Science and Management emphases are the same as those described for the University. Students in good standing may apply for admission to the department. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to the Bioveterinary Science emphasis. Students with less than 60 semester credits transferring from other institutions need a 2.2 transfer GPA, and students with less than 60 semester credits transferring from other USU majors need a 2.0 GPA for admission to the Bioveterinary Science emphasis. All students with 60 or more semester credits need a 2.75 total GPA to be admitted to advanced standing in Bioveterinary Science.

Departmental Standards

The following minimum requirements apply to all students working toward a bachelor's degree in Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences. Bachelor's degree candidates must comply with these requirements in order to graduate: (1) courses required for the major may be repeated only once to improve a grade, and (2) courses required for the major may not be taken for pass-fail credit. In addition to these requirements, candidates must attain a grade point average of at least 2.50 in the ADVS courses specified as requirements in their emphasis curricula to graduate. Animal and Dairy Science, Biotechnology, and Equine Science and Management emphases candidates must attain an overall GPA of at least 2.25 to graduate. Bioveterinary Science emphasis candidates must attain an overall GPA of at least 3.0 to graduate.

Academic Advising

Successful completion of a bachelor's degree program in the ADVS Department requires that a very close student-academic advisor relationship be established and continued through each student's bachelor's degree program. Each student must take the responsibility of establishing this close working relationship with his or her advisor. Doing this soon after a student's acceptance into the department can keep academic problems to a minimum.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a Bachelor of Science degree are available in the Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences Department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Honors

There is also an Honors Plan for students desiring a BS degree “with Honors” in Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences. For details, students should contact their academic advisor.

Undergraduate Program Assessment

The ADVS Department assessment plan defines learning objectives for each of its undergraduate emphases. These learning objectives are mapped to each of the required courses in each emphasis, so that they may be evaluated for their contribution to emphasis goals. Outcome measures have also been defined for each emphasis, and a process has been implemented to conduct exit interviews with all graduating students in Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences. Rate of admission to a professional veterinary medical program has been identified as the critical outcome measure for the Bioveterinary Science emphasis. The ADVS Department Curriculum Committee oversees the assessment process, with input from the ADVS Department Internship and Placement Committee. The ADVS Curriculum Committee reports its assessment findings to the ADVS department head, as well as to faculty members, and incorporates these findings in its regular ongoing and periodic comprehensive reviews and revisions of the ADVS Department undergraduate emphases.

Learning Objectives

Animal and Dairy Science Emphasis

The following Disciplinary Knowledge objectives apply:

Attain knowledge in mathematics and basic sciences required for disciplinary competency.

Know the nature, intent, and scope of animal and dairy science.

Attain depth in two subfields of animal and dairy science.

Achieve understanding in the disciplines of animal genetics, health, nutrition, and reproduction.

Integrate knowledge from the various disciplines to effectively conduct livestock operations.

Skills and Career Competencies objectives are as follows:

Comprehend reading materials appropriate to course levels.

Communicate effectively in oral and written forms.

Conduct library research using modern methods.

Use a computer for written work, presentations, and research.

Attain proficiency in basic techniques of animal management.

Biotechnology Emphasis

The following Disciplinary Knowledge objectives apply:

Attain a working knowledge of biological mechanisms, including genetics, reproduction, and microbiology.

Acquire a working knowledge of mathematics, including calculus and statistics.

Achieve a working knowledge of chemistry, including inorganic, organic, and biochemistry.

Attain a basic knowledge of animal biotechnology and ethics.

Skills and Career Competencies objectives are as follows:

Understand and perform molecular cloning.

Understand and perform cell culture procedures.

Understand and perform protein purification.

Communicate effectively in oral and written forms.

Achieve quantitative competency.

Conduct scientific-literature searches using modern methods.

Bioveterinary Science Emphasis

The following Disciplinary Knowledge objectives apply:

Attain a working knowledge of biological mechanisms, including molecular genetics.

Acquire a working knowledge of mathematics, including calculus and statistics.

Achieve a working knowledge of chemistry, including inorganic, organic, and biochemistry.

Acquire a basic knowledge of general physics.

Attain a basic knowledge of animal production, including breeding, nutrition, and reproduction.

Achieve a basic understanding of health and disease mechanisms.

Understand the ethics and profession of veterinary medicine.

Skills and Career Competencies objectives are as follows:

Communicate effectively in oral and written forms.

Achieve quantitative competency.

Conduct scientific literature searches using modern methods.

Equine Science and Management Emphasis

The following Disciplinary Knowledge objectives apply:

Attain knowledge in mathematics and basic sciences required for disciplinary competency.

Know the nature, intent, and scope of equine science and management.

Attain depth in two subfields of equine science and management.

Achieve understanding in the disciplines of equine behavior, health, nutrition, and reproduction of horses.

Integrate knowledge from the various disciplines to effectively conduct equine operations.

Skills and Career Competencies objectives are as follows:

Comprehend reading materials appropriate to course levels.

Communicate effectively in oral and written forms.

Conduct library research using modern methods.

Use a computer for written work, presentations, and research.

Attain proficiency in basic techniques of equine science and management.

Undergraduate Research Opportunities

Students interested in pursuing undergraduate research opportunities in the ADVS Department should contact Tami Spackman, Agricultural Science 242, tami.spackman@usu.edu, (435) 797-2150, for information and referrals.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school.

ADVS students qualify for acceptance into the departmental honors program by having a cumulative GPA of 3.3 or better at the time of application. The program of study requires the completion of 15 credits of upper-division (3000-level or above) classwork as follows: One credit of HONR 4800 Thesis/Project Seminar; 3 to 6 credits of HONR 4900, Senior Thesis/Project; and 8 to 11 credits of upper-division Honors coursework by contract (3 credits may be taken outside the ADVS Department). Completion of the degree requires a cumulative GPA of 3.3 and a 3.5 GPA in upper-division Honors classes. Examples of departmental classes which may be suitable as Honors courses by contract are ADVS 3000, ADVS 3200, ADVS 3500, 3510, ADVS 4200, ADVS 4560, ADVS 5160, 5240, ADVS 5260, ADVS 5350, ADVS 5400, ADVS 5520, ADVS 5530, ADVS 5690, ADVS 5700, and ADVS 5820. Students should plan their Honors Program early, so that their thesis project can be completed during the first semester of their senior year, and their last semester can be used to write and present their thesis.

Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: www.usu.edu/honors/

Additional Information and Updates

For more information about Bachelor of Science requirements and the sequence in which courses should be taken, see major requirement sheets. For more information on ADVS Department minors, see minor requirement sheet. These are available from the ADVS Department advisor's office (AG S 242).

For updated information on ADVS programs and course offerings, check the departmental home page at: <http://www.advs.usu.edu>

Safety and Liability in Classes and Laboratories

Certain classes and laboratories involve a risk of bodily injury or of damage to clothing. Students should take appropriate precautions and wear suitable protective clothing. Some of the risks include handling or being near animals, slick floors or corrals, use of toxic or corrosive substances, and the use of sharp or breakable instruments and equipment. Students should take precautions to avoid fainting during demonstrations or work with animal tissues or operative procedures. Students must assume their own liability protection for travel to and from classes, laboratories, and field trips. The University and its employees assume no liability in the performance of classroom or laboratory instruction or on scheduled field trips, or for other dangerous activities. The student, by voluntarily participating in these classes and activities, agrees to assume the risk and not hold USU or its staff liable.

Financial Support

In addition to the scholarships and other financial aid available through the University, the department awards designated scholarships to qualified students. The department employs students on a part-time basis to assist with its research and operate its animal facilities. The department also coordinates cooperative education and internship employment opportunities for students. For more information, contact the department.

Graduate Programs

Graduate Programs Coordinator: Thomas D. Bunch

Location: Agricultural Science 228

Phone: (435) 797-2148

FAX: (435) 797-2118

E-mail: tom.bunch@usu.edu

Admission Requirements

In addition to the general admission requirements, applicants should have satisfactory (3.0 GPA or better) grades in completion of previous degree programs. The GRE exam, as well as verbal and quantitative test scores at or above the 40th percentile, is required.

Research

The ADVS department conducts a broad range of basic and applied research in the areas of animal reproduction, animal nutrition, livestock and dairy management, animal health and disease, virology, parasitology, toxicology, cytogenetics, and molecular genetics. Department facilities include over 30 research laboratories on campus and at local and regional animal research facilities. There are research herds and flocks of beef and dairy cattle, sheep, and swine housed close to the University. Research in the department is funded by a multimillion dollar budget derived from support by the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station and by substantial outside contracts and grants. Cooperation with other departments and research centers of the University and with federal collaborators enhances the ADVS research and graduate programs. Significant in this regard are the University Center for Integrated BioSystems, the Utah State Animal Disease Diagnostic Laboratories, the Laboratory Animal Research Center, the Center for Environmental Toxicology, the Center for the Genetic Improvement of Livestock, the Institute for Antiviral Research and the on-campus USDA Poisonous Plant Laboratory.

Financial Assistance

Both departmental and research grant support are available to matriculated graduate students on a competitive basis. The department funds graduate assistantships, which are available on a competitive basis to matriculated graduate students who are U.S. citizens, nationals, or residents. Students interested in departmental assistantships may request an application form from the department or download the form at: <http://www.advs.usu.edu/files/uploads/DAinitialapplication06.pdf>

Applications for graduate assistantships for the following academic year must be submitted by March 15.

Acceptance to graduate study in the ADVS Department does not constitute a guarantee of financial assistance.

Career Opportunities

Career opportunities are available for students who have earned graduate degrees in the MS and PhD programs offered by the ADVS Department as described below.

MS and PhD Degree Programs

Animal Health and Disease

Career opportunities in this area exist in research, management, and submanagement positions in public and private health research and testing organizations, and in commercial industries in the health field. Graduates from the MS program may seek admission to advanced degree programs in the biological sciences or veterinary medicine.

Animal Management

Career opportunities include extension, private consultation firms, farm and ranch management, sales and service to agricultural producers, agricultural finance, and international programs.

Animal Molecular Genetics

Career opportunities exist in extension university and private research, commercial animal breeding and genetic engineering enterprises, and international programs.

Animal Nutrition

Career opportunities exist in extension, university and private research, the commercial animal feedstuffs industry, private consulting firms, and international programs.

Reproduction and Development

Career opportunities exist in extension; university and private research; the pharmaceutical, embryo transfer, and artificial insemination industries; private consultation; and international programs.

Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences Faculty

Professors

Thomas D. Bunch, cytogenetics, embryo biology

Noelle E. Cockett, molecular genetics, identification of genetic markers

Roger A. Coulombe, Jr., veterinary toxicology, molecular biology

Howard M. Deer, pesticides, environmental toxicology

Jeffery O. Hall, veterinary pathology, toxicology

Lyle G. McNeal, sheep production, wool science

Kenneth L. White, reproductive physiology, developmental biology

Dale R. ZoBell, beef cattle production, management

Research Professors

John D. Morrey, virology, transgenic animals

Kamal A. Rashid, in vitro mutagenesis and DNA repair

Donald F. Smee, viral chemotherapy

Adjunct Professors

J. Talmage Huber, dairy nutrition

Amrit K. Judd, antiviral drug discovery

Kip E. Panter, reproductive physiology

R. Dean Plowman, dairy genetics, management

David Price, equine reproduction

Rex S. Spendlove, microbiology

Professors Emeritus

Stanley D. Allen, veterinary medicine, laboratory animal management

Clive W. Arave, behavior, dairy genetics

Clell V. Bagley, veterinary medicine

John E. Butcher, ruminant nutrition

Jay W. Call, veterinary medicine

Warren C. Foote, reproductive physiology

Robert C. Lamb, dairy genetics

James LeGrande Shupe, veterinary science, comparative clinical medicine

Robert W. Sidwell, virology

Ross A. Smart, veterinary diagnostic pathology

Norris J. Stenquist, livestock production, nutrition

Wallace R. Taylor, dairy breeding, dairy herd improvement

Don W. Thomas, veterinary medicine

Associate Professors

Thomas J. Baldwin, veterinary diagnostic pathology

David D. Frame, poultry extension

Lee F. Rickords, molecular genetics, developmental biology

Kerry A. Rood, extension veterinarian

Allen J. Young, dairy management, reproduction

Adjunct Associate Professors

Dale R. Gardner, analytical chemistry

Stephen T. Lee, analytical chemistry

Bryan L. Stegelmeier, veterinary pathology

Shiquan Wang, cytogenetics, reproductive physiology

J. Christopher Wilson, veterinary medicine, fisheries

Associate Professors Emeritus

Larry M. Slade, equine nutrition, management

Randall D. Wiedmeier, beef cattle nutrition, management

Research Associate Professors

Dale L. Barnard, virology

Christopher J. Davies, immunogenetics

Brian B. Gowen, immunology, virology

Assistant Professors

Abby D. Benninghoff, epigenetics, epigenomics

Jong-Su Eun, ruminant nutrition

S. Clay Isom, gene regulation, animal models

Ramona T. Skirpstunas, bacterial diseases of fish, veterinary pathology, veterinary laboratory

David J. Wilson, dairy cattle, mastitis

Adjunct Assistant Professors

T. Zane Davis, biochemistry

Benedict Green, pharmacology

Breck D. Hunsaker, veterinary immunology

Keven Welch, toxicology

Research Assistant Professors

Brian B. Gowen, immunology, virology

Justin G. Julander, virology, microbiology

Bart E. Tarbet, virology, microbiology

Clinical Assistant Professors

E. Jane Kelly, veterinary diagnostics

Aaron L. Olsen, animal disease

Rusty D. Stott, clinical veterinarian, animal health

Research Assistant Professor Emeritus

Robert E. Warnick, turkey nutrition

Extension Associate Professor

Scott S. McKendrick, equine science

Lecturers

Brett R. Bowman, animal science/nutrition, manager of Equine Learning Center

Colette F. Tebeau, equine science and management

Parl Galloway, animal science, manager of Animal Science Farm

Justin A. Jenson, animal science, dairy youth specialist

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences are listed briefly. All graduates from the department must complete one of the

following emphases: Animal and Dairy Science; Biotechnology; Bioveterinary Science; or Equine Science and Management.

Students must meet the following minimum requirements:

Attain a grade point average of at least 2.50 in all ADVS courses specified as requirements in their emphasis curricula

ADVS courses required for the major may be repeated only once to improve a grade

Courses required for the major may not be taken for a pass/fail grade

To graduate with a degree in this major, students in the Animal and Dairy Science, Biotechnology and Equine Science and Management emphases must attain an overall GPA of at least 2.25. Students in the Bioveterinary Science emphasis must attain an overall GPA of at least 3.0.

Students must complete the General Education requirements

BIOL 1620 will fulfill the Life Sciences requirement and

CHEM 1220 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement for students in the Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences major

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement for students in the Animal and Dairy Science emphasis and the Equine Science and the Management emphasis who wish to get an Agribusiness Management minor

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

ADVS 4200, ADVS 4920 and ADVS 5700 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

ADVS 4560, APEC 5010, BIOL 3060 or STAT 2000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

APEC 3010, APEC 3020, ECN 3010 or MGT 3110 will fulfill the DSS requirement

For more detailed information about courses and the recommended sequence for taking them, see the ADVS academic advisor in Agricultural Science 252.

Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences Core Requirements

ADVS 1110 - Introduction to Animal Science 4

ADVS 1920 - New Student Orientation 1

ADVS 2200 - Anatomy and Physiology of Animals 4

ADVS 3000 - Animal Health and Hygiene 3

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

Animal and Dairy Science Emphasis

Required Courses:

ADVS 3500 - Animal Nutrition 4

ADVS 4200 - Physiology of Reproduction and Lactation (CI) 4

ADVS 4560 - Principles of Animal Genetics and Breeding (QI) 3

ADVS 4920 - Undergraduate Seminar (CI) 2

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

Choose two courses from the following:

ADVS 2080 - Beef and Dairy Herd Health and Production Practices 3

ADVS 2090 - Sheep Production Practices 2

ADVS 2120 - Swine Production Practices 2

ADVS 2190 - Horse Production Practices 2

Choose one course from the following:

ADVS 5080 - Beef Cattle Management 3

ADVS 5090 - Sheep Management and Wool Technology 4

ADVS 5120 - Swine Management 3

ADVS 5130 - Dairy Cattle Management 3

ADVS 5190 - Horse Management 3

Choose one course from the following:

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

Choose one course from the following:

ADVS 4250 - Internship in Animal Industry 1-12 (3 credits required)

ADVS 4800 - Undergraduate Research of Creative Opportunity 1-6 (3 credits required)

Directed Electives

Students must choose eight courses from the following:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3 1,2

ADVS 3650 - Live Animal and Carcass Evaluation 3

ADVS 5030 - Sustainable Agricultural Production Systems with Animals 3

ADVS 5520 - Grazing Livestock Nutrition and Management 2

ADVS 5860 - Poisonous Range Plants Affecting Livestock 3

One additional Management Course (ADVS 5080, ADVS 5090, ADVS 5120, ADVS 5130 or ADVS 5190) 3-4

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 1 or

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 1

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3 1

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3 1

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BUS 3400 - Finance Fundamentals (QI) 3

BUS 3500 - Marketing Principles 3

BUS 3700 - Operations Management Fundamentals 3

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4 2

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1 2

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4 2

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3 2

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

NDFS 5020 - Meat Technology and Processing 4

NDFS 5030 - Dairy Technology and Processing 4

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3 or

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

WILD 3600 - Wildland Plant Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 4000 - Principles of Rangeland Management 3

WILD 4850 - Vegetation and Habitat Management 3

Biotechnology Emphasis

Required Courses:

ADVS 3200 - Ethical Issues in Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology (DSC) 3

ADVS 4920 - Undergraduate Seminar (CI) 2

ADVS 5160 - Methods in Biotechnology: Cell Culture 3

ADVS 5260 - Methods in Biotechnology: Molecular Cloning 3

ADVS 5280 - Animal Molecular Biology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

Choose one course from the following:

ADVS 4260 - Internship in Animal Biotechnology
Industry 2-12 (3-12 credits required)

ADVS 4800 - Undergraduate Research of Creative
Opportunity 1-6 (3-12 credits required)

Directed Electives

Students must select at least 18 credits from the
following. At least one course with a Communications
Intensive (CI) designation must be included.

ADVS 3500 - Animal Nutrition 4

ADVS 4200 - Physiology of Reproduction and Lactation
(CI) 4

ADVS 4560 - Principles of Animal Genetics and Breeding
(QI) 3

ADVS 5690 - Medical Histology 3

ADVS 5700 - General Pathology (CI) 3

BIOL 5150 - Immunology 3

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

BIOL 5230 - Developmental Biology 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Bioveterinary Science Emphasis Curriculum
(3.0 minimum total GPA required)

This is a four-year program, preparing students for
application and admittance to veterinary school or
graduate school. In recent years, nearly all students who

have been accepted to veterinary school have had at least
a 3.4 GPA.

Advanced Standing Requirements

To attain Advanced Standing in Bioveterinary Science,
students must have completed or must be currently
registered for a minimum of 60 semester credits, and
must have earned an overall GPA of at least 2.75 for all
credits, including transfer credits, taken up to the time
the petition for Advanced Standing is made.

Students' records will be checked when they reach a total
of 60 semester credits. Those who do not meet advanced
standing requirements will be notified to meet with their
advisor.

Required Courses:

ADVS 3500 - Animal Nutrition 4

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

ADVS 3920, Internship in Veterinary Medicine, is a
recommended option. Students may count up to 3 credits
of ADVS 3920 as elective upper-division credits toward
graduation.

Senior Year

Students must complete at least 120 semester credits for
the BS degree, of which at least 40 credits must be in
upper-division courses. The student must complete two
courses which are designated Communications Intensive
(CI), and one course which is designated Quantitative
Intensive (QI). Students must include at least 12 credits
from the following list. An additional 15 elective credits
are needed to complete the 120 credits required for

graduation. Other upper-division life sciences courses may be applied to this requirement, if approved by the ADVS academic advisor.

ADVS 3520 - Equine Nutrition 2

ADVS 4200 - Physiology of Reproduction and Lactation (CI) 4

ADVS 4560 - Principles of Animal Genetics and Breeding (QI) 3

ADVS 5350 - Introductory Pharmacology and Pharmacokinetics 3

ADVS 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

ADVS 5690 - Medical Histology 3

ADVS 5700 - General Pathology (CI) 3

BIOL 5150 - Immunology 3

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

BIOL 5230 - Developmental Biology 3

BIOL 5330 - Virology 3

BIOL 5620 - Medical Physiology 3

Equine Science and Management Emphasis

Required Courses

ADVS 1500 - Fundamentals of Equine Science and Management 2

ADVS 1600 - Riding Fundamentals I 2 3

ADVS 2190 - Horse Production Practices 2

ADVS 2300 - Horse Health Care 2

ADVS 3100 - Equine Evaluation I 2

ADVS 3300 - Farrier Science, Basic Hoof Trimming and Shoeing 3

ADVS 3500 - Animal Nutrition 4

ADVS 3520 - Equine Nutrition 2

ADVS 3600 - Equine Behavior and Training 2

ADVS 4200 - Physiology of Reproduction and Lactation (CI) 4

ADVS 4270 - Internship in Equine Industry 1-12 (3 credits required)

ADVS 4300 - Teaching and Leadership Skills 2

ADVS 4560 - Principles of Animal Genetics and Breeding (QI) 3

ADVS 4920 - Undergraduate Seminar (CI) 2

ADVS 5190 - Horse Management 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Choose one course from the following:

ADVS 2600 - Riding Fundamentals II--Western 2 3

ADVS 2650 - Riding Fundamentals II--Hunter 2 3

Directed Electives

Students must take at least 15 credits from the following:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3 1,2

ADVS 2600 - Riding Fundamentals II--Western 2 3

ADVS 2650 - Riding Fundamentals II--Hunter 2 3

ADVS 3690 - Advanced Equine Handling and Training Techniques 2

ADVS 3910 ST: Horseshoeing 3

ADVS 3910 ST: Wild Horse Behavior 3

ADVS 5030 - Sustainable Agricultural Production Systems with Animals 3

ADVS 5860 - Poisonous Range Plants Affecting Livestock 3

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 1
or

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 1

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3 1

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3 1

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

BUS 3400 - Finance Fundamentals (QI) 3

BUS 3500 - Marketing Principles 3

BUS 3700 - Operations Management Fundamentals 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3

WILD 4000 - Principles of Rangeland Management 3

Note:

1 Students may obtain an Agribusiness Management Minor by taking APEC 2010/ECN 2010; APEC 3010, APEC 3020; ECN 1500; and ACCT 2010.

2 Students may obtain a Chemistry Minor by taking CHEM 2310, CHEM 2315, CHEM 2320, and CHEM 3700, ACCT 2010

3 Transfer student requirements: In order to receive credit for ADVS 1600, ADVS 2600, or ADVS 2650, the student must have received a grade of C or higher in the transfer course, and must demonstrate riding competency to the instructor of record.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Animal and Dairy Sciences Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences

ADVS Minors

A minor can be valuable when associated with a major in agricultural education, agricultural economics, plant science, nutrition and food science, business, economics, computer science, rangeland resources, and in other disciplines where the animal industry has direct or indirect involvement.

Requirements for specialty or emphasis area minors are listed below. The same departmental standards applying to the Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences major also apply to all minors.

Requirements for Minors

The following is a listing of courses for the minor emphasis area. A specific course may not be used to fulfill the requirements of more than one ADVS minor.

Note:

Transfer students must have a minimum of one 3-credit upper-division course in residency with the approval of the ADVS academic advisor.

Requirements:

ADVS 1110 - Introduction to Animal Science 4

10 elective ADVS credits with approval of the ADVS academic advisor.

Choose one or more courses from:

ADVS 2080 - Beef and Dairy Herd Health and Production Practices 3

ADVS 2090 - Sheep Production Practices 2

ADVS 2120 - Swine Production Practices 2

ADVS 2190 - Horse Production Practices 2

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Bioveterinary Science Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences

ADVS Minors

A minor can be valuable when associated with a major in agricultural education, agricultural economics, plant science, nutrition and food science, business, economics, computer science, rangeland resources, and in other disciplines where the animal industry has direct or indirect involvement.

Requirements for specialty or emphasis area minors are listed below. The same departmental standards applying to the Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences major also apply to all minors.

Requirements for Minors

The following is a listing of courses for the minor emphasis area. A specific course may not be used to fulfill the requirements of more than one ADVS minor.

Note:

Transfer students must have a minimum of one 3-credit upper-division course in residency with the approval of the ADVS academic advisor.

Requirements:

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses applied toward this minor.

ADVS 2200 - Anatomy and Physiology of Animals 4

ADVS 3000 - Animal Health and Hygiene 3

7 elective ADVS credits with approval of the ADVS academic advisor.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Equine Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences

ADVS Minors

A minor can be valuable when associated with a major in agricultural education, agricultural economics, plant science, nutrition and food science, business, economics, computer science, rangeland resources, and in other disciplines where the animal industry has direct or indirect involvement.

Requirements for specialty or emphasis area minors are listed below. The same departmental standards applying to the Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences major also apply to all minors.

Requirements for Minors

The following is a listing of courses for the minor emphasis area. A specific course may not be used to fulfill the requirements of more than one ADVS minor.

Note:

Transfer students must have a minimum of one 3-credit upper-division course in residency with the approval of the ADVS academic advisor.

Requirements:

ADVS 1110 - Introduction to Animal Science 4

ADVS 1600 - Riding Fundamentals I 2

ADVS 2190 - Horse Production Practices 2

ADVS 2300 - Horse Health Care 2

ADVS 3100 - Equine Evaluation I 2

ADVS 3600 - Equine Behavior and Training 2

ADVS 2600 - Riding Fundamentals II--Western 2 or

ADVS 2650 - Riding Fundamentals II--Hunter 2

One other ADVS course with approval of the ADVS academic advisor.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences

The proposed combined graduate program will be designated as Animal, Dairy, and Veterinary Sciences with MS and PhD options and five specializations: Animal Management, Animal Health and Disease (new specialization), Animal Molecular Genetics (name change), Animal Nutrition, and Reproduction and Development (name change).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences

The proposed combined graduate program will be designated as Animal, Dairy, and Veterinary Sciences with MS and PhD options and five specializations: Animal Management, Animal Health and Disease (new specialization), Animal Molecular Genetics (name change), Animal Nutrition, and Reproduction and Development (name change).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Applied Economics

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Paul M. Jakus

Location: Business 615

Phone: (435) 797-2310

FAX: (435) 797-2701

WWW: <http://apec.usu.edu/>

Graduate Program Director:

Arthur J. Caplan, Business 620, (435) 797-0775,
arthur.caplan@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisor:

Lisa Allen, Agricultural Science 225, (435) 797-0454,
lisa.allen@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) in Agribusiness; Bachelor of Arts (BA) in International Agribusiness; BS in Agricultural Economics; Master of Science (MS) in Applied Economics; Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Economics; the department also participates in the International MBA in Food and Agribusiness (offered through the Royal Agricultural College in Cirencester, England). The Agribusiness major is structured to facilitate a dual major with companion majors with the Huntsman School of Business.

Graduate specializations: MS in Applied Economics—Agricultural Economics, Natural Resource Economics, and Regional Economic Development

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Economics is the study of allocating our scarce resources among humankind's seemingly endless variety of needs and wants. This places economists and economic analysis at the center of virtually every important discussion and debate about how nations, firms, and people should organize resources to address these needs and wants. As a result, economics offers an exciting and dynamic field of study and research for students, preparing them well to become tomorrow's decision makers.

Undergraduate economics provides students with the basic intellectual framework to understand and analyze economic problems and to make informed decisions. A basic understanding of economics is essential to becoming a well-informed citizen, as well as a successful business or public leader.

Admission Requirements

Freshmen who meet the admission requirements and are accepted in good standing by the University are eligible for admission to the Department of Applied Economics. All transfer students, whether transferring from within Utah State University or from other colleges and

universities, must have an overall minimum GPA of 2.5 to be accepted as majors in the department. Additional requirements may apply for students who seek to be admitted to a dual major.

New students wishing to major in the Department of Applied Economics may do so by listing one of the departmental majors on their application when they apply for admission to USU. Students enrolled at USU may change to a departmental major by applying directly to the Department of Applied Economics.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a bachelor's degree in Agribusiness, Agricultural Economics, or International Agribusiness, students must complete all University requirements and the college and departmental requirements for their specific major.

Four-year Degree Plans (8 semesters)

Four-year degree plans for majors offered by the Department of Applied Economics are available in the department.

Students will need to meet with their advisor periodically to ensure all requirements are being met.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15,

(435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://honors.usu.edu/>

Financial Support

The Department of Applied Economics and the College of Agriculture award scholarships in addition to those available through the University Financial Aid Office. Information and application forms may be obtained from the college or departmental offices.

Additional Information

For more information about undergraduate programs in the Department of Applied Economics, see the major requirement sheet, available from the department.

Graduate Programs

The MS in Applied Economics and the PhD in Economics are offered by the Department of Applied Economics. The International MBA in Food and Agribusiness is offered through the Royal Agricultural College (RAC), Cirencester, England.

Objectives

Graduate training in the Department of Applied Economics emphasizes economic theory, critical thinking, and quantitative analysis. This foundation is a means to an end, not an end in itself: theory and quantitative methods are tools used in applied courses, in theses and dissertations, and in other research and extension activities carried out in the department.

The MS in Applied Economics is a terminal degree that prepares students for positions in industry; private consulting firms; local, regional, and national policy-making agencies; private not-for-profit organizations; and community/regional economic planning and development agencies. The Doctor of Philosophy in Economics is intended to prepare students for faculty and research positions with dual fields in Trade and Development and Natural Resource and Environmental Economics. All PhD students are required to complete these "field" sequences. Students interested in other specialties are discouraged from applying.

Admission Requirements

Applicants must have earned a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university, maintained a grade point average of at least 3.0 for the last 60 semester

credits earned, and score in at least the 40th percentile on the Graduate Record Exam (GRE). The Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) is required for the International MBA in Food and Agribusiness. In addition, international applicants from non-English-speaking countries must score at least 550 on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Satisfaction of these minimum admission requirements does not guarantee admission. Applications for graduate study from students trained in disciplines other than economics are welcomed. However, all applicants are expected to have: (1) an understanding of intermediate microeconomic and macroeconomic theory, (2) preparation in mathematical economics, and (3) preparation in probability and statistics. In addition, applicants are expected to have strong written and oral communications skills.

Research

The Department of Applied Economics maintains an active and productive research program. The results of this research are published in professional journals, books, and technical reports. Financial support for the departmental research program is provided by the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station, the College of Agriculture, the Office of the Vice President for Research, and by a combination of public and private extramural sources. The Economics Research Institute provides support and coordination for some of the department's research activities. Graduate students are an integral part of departmental research programs.

Financial Assistance and Assistantships

The Department of Applied Economics offers teaching and research assistantships to qualified graduate students. These are awarded on a competitive basis, and all accepted students are considered eligible. However, while the department makes every effort to assist students in obtaining financial assistance, acceptance into department programs does not guarantee financial assistance.

Financial assistance is not provided to PhD students who fail to pass the written qualifying exam nor to graduate students who fail to make satisfactory progress toward completion of their degrees.

Applied Economics Faculty

Professors

DeeVon Bailey, agricultural economics

Dillon M. Feuz, production and finance, marketing and price analysis

Paul M. Jakus, Department Head; natural resource and environmental economics, nonmarket valuation

Donald L. Snyder, agricultural and resource economics

Associate Professors

Arthur J. Caplan, environmental economics and applied microeconomic theory

Kynda Curtis, agribusiness management

Gholamreza Oladi, international economics, econometrics

Ruby A. Ward, agribusiness management and operations research

Adjunct Associate Professor

John P. Gilbert, international trade theory and policy, applied general equilibrium modeling, development economics

Assistant Professors

Ryan Bosworth, environmental economics and econometrics

Charles B. Sims, natural resource economics

Human Resources Specialist

Marion T. Bentley, manpower economics

Professors Emeritus

Roice H. Anderson

Larry K. Bond

Rondo A. Christensen

Lynn H. Davis

Reed R. Durtschi

Herbert H. Fullerton

E. Bruce Godfrey

Gary B. Hansen

John E. Keith

Allen D. LeBaron

Kenneth S. Lyon

Darwin B. Nielsen

Morris D. Whitaker

Associate Professor Emeritus

Glenn F. Marston

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agribusiness, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Applied Economics

The Agribusiness major provides a foundation for employment in the agricultural sector and in businesses and institutions serving agriculture and rural regions, such as banks and financial institutions, production, marketing and buying cooperatives, value-added food producers, real estate and land management, agricultural chemical production and sales, and farms and ranches. Graduates of this program are employed in a variety of agribusiness operations throughout the United States. Agribusiness graduates have achieved prominence in positions in wholesale and retail sales and service, stock and commodity brokerage, real estate appraisal, banking and farm credit, insurance, and in farm and ranch operations. Classwork provides training in basic business and economics, as well as the specific management tools required for agricultural enterprises.

To graduate with a bachelor's degree in Agribusiness, a student must have a major GPA of 2.5 or higher, as well as a grade of C or better in each course required for the major. A C grade or better in ECN 1500, MATH 1100, and STAT 2300 and an overall GPA of 2.67 or higher is required for admission into some required FIN and MGT courses. Agribusiness majors with a dual major must satisfy the admission and graduation requirements of both majors. All required courses must be taken for a letter grade.

Note:

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC).

Agribusiness Major Requirements

All courses required for the Agribusiness Major should be taken for a letter grade. Students must earn a grade of C or better in each course.

Required Courses:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3

APEC 3310 - Analytical Methods in Applied Economics (QI) 3

APEC 5000 - Macroeconomics and Trade 3

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

APEC 5015 - Firm Management, Planning, and Optimization (QI) 3

APEC 5020 - Strategic Firm Management (CI) 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles in Agriculture (CI) 3 or

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

APEC 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

Or

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

College of Agriculture electives 12 1

Agribusiness Major, Business Option

All courses required for the Agribusiness Major, Business Option should be taken for a letter grade. Students must earn a grade of C or better in each course. With some additional coursework, students may earn a dual major in Business. For further information, please contact an advisor. Note: Student transcripts and diplomas will list only the Agribusiness Major, not the Business Option.

Required Courses:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3

APEC 3310 - Analytical Methods in Applied Economics (QI) 3

APEC 5000 - Macroeconomics and Trade 3

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

APEC 5015 - Firm Management, Planning, and Optimization (QI) 3

APEC 5020 - Strategic Firm Management (CI) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

APEC 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

OR

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Agribusiness Major, Agricultural Systems Option

All courses required for the Agribusiness Major, Agricultural Systems Option should be taken for a letter grade. Students must earn a grade of C or better in each course. With some additional coursework, students may earn a dual major in Agricultural Systems Technology. Note: Student transcripts and diplomas will list only the Agribusiness Major, not the Agricultural Systems Option.

Required Courses:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3

APEC 3310 - Analytical Methods in Applied Economics (QI) 3

APEC 5000 - Macroeconomics and Trade 3

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

APEC 5015 - Firm Management, Planning, and Optimization (QI) 3

APEC 5020 - Strategic Firm Management (CI) 3

ASTE 1010 - Introduction to Agricultural Systems Technology 3

ASTE 2200 - Electricity in Agricultural Systems 3

ASTE 2830 - Agribusiness Sales and Marketing 3

ASTE 3030 - Metal Welding Processes and Technology in Agriculture 3 or

ASTE 4100 - Agricultural Structures and Environment 3

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles in Agriculture (CI) 3

ASTE 3080 - Compact Power Units for Agricultural and Turfgrass Applications 3

ASTE 3600 - Management of Agriculture Machinery Systems (QI) 3

ASTE 4900 - Senior Project Research and Creative Opportunity 1-6 (3 credits required)

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

APEC 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

Or

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

1 These 12 credits must be selected from courses offered by departments within the College of Agriculture, excluding courses offered by the Department of Applied Economics. Six of the 12 credits must be chosen from upper-division courses (i.e., courses numbered 3000 or above).

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Economics, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Applied Economics

The Agricultural Economics major emphasizes the development of quantitative skills in and a deeper understanding of economic theory. While this program provides a solid base for individuals desirous of careers in agricultural businesses, it is also an excellent preparation for graduate studies in economics, agricultural economics, natural resources, business, or law. The Agricultural Economics degree provides an excellent background for work in federal, state, and local government, as well as in the private sector. Graduates of this program are now working in positions involving the analysis of prices and markets, preparation of economic feasibility studies, and preparing economic forecasts.

To graduate with a bachelor's degree in Agricultural Economics, a student must have a major GPA of 2.5 or higher, as well as a grade of C or better in each course required for the major. All required courses must be taken for a letter grade.

Note:

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) for the University Studies Depth requirements

Agricultural Economics Major Requirements

All courses required for the Agricultural Economics Major should be taken for a letter grade. Students must earn a grade of C or better in each course.

Required Courses:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

APEC 3310 - Analytical Methods in Applied Economics (QI) 3

APEC 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3 or

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

APEC 5000 - Macroeconomics and Trade 3

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

APEC 5015 - Firm Management, Planning, and Optimization (QI) 3

APEC 5020 - Strategic Firm Management (CI) 3

APEC 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3 or

ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles in Agriculture (CI) 3 or

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

APEC 5950 - Senior Project 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 1

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

1 The regular calculus series (MATH 1210 and MATH 1220) is recommended for students contemplating graduate studies in economics. MATH 1210 will fulfill the MATH 1100 requirement.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

International Agribusiness, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Applied Economics

The International Agribusiness major combines training in business, language skills, and economics courses that emphasize the role of the trade and development issues that are critical to operating in the increasingly internationalized agribusiness sector. The program provides a foundation for employment in agricultural and agribusiness sectors and in banks and financial institutions, production, marketing and buying cooperatives, value-added food producers, agricultural chemical production and sales, and farms and ranches in domestic and international settings. Classwork provides training in basic business and economics, as well as the specific management tools required for agricultural enterprises.

To graduate with a bachelor's degree in International Agribusiness, a student must have a major GPA of 2.5 or higher, as well as a grade of C or better in each course

required for the major. All required courses must be taken for a letter grade.

Students must also complete the General Education requirements and the University Studies Depth requirements

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) for the University Studies Depth requirements

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.	MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3
International Agribusiness Major Requirements	NDFS 5510 - Food Laws and Regulations 2
For this major, students must score three or better on the Federal FSI Test or complete a language minor. All the following courses should be taken for a letter grade. Students must earn a grade of C or better in each course.	POLS 5120 - Economics of Russia and Eastern Europe, 9th Century to 21st Century 3
Required Courses:	STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4
ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3	Minimum University Requirements
APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or	Total Credits
ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3	120
APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3	Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3	2.00 GPA
APEC 3310 - Analytical Methods in Applied Economics (QI) 3	Credits of C- or better
APEC 5000 - Macroeconomics and Trade 3	100
ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
APEC 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3 or	40
ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3	USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)
ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3	30
ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3	Completion of approved major program of study
ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3	See college advisor
ECN 5950 - Economic Research and Methods (QI) 3	Credits in minor (if required)
MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4	12
MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300
MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3	3
MGT 4540 - Marketing Institutions 3	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
MGT 4590 - Global Marketing Strategy 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
MGT 4550 - Promotion Management 3	Agribusiness Management Minor
	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
	College of Agriculture

Department of Applied Economics

Requirements:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Economics Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Applied Economics

Requirements:

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

APEC 3310 - Analytical Methods in Applied Economics (QI) 3

APEC 5000 - Macroeconomics and Trade 3

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

APEC 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Applied Economics, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Applied Economics

To complete an MS degree in Applied Economics, students are required to:

(1) Complete the Applied Core:

APEC 6000 - Macroeconomic Theory I 3

APEC 6100 - Microeconomic Theory I 3

APEC 6300 - Quantitative Analysis for Business and Policy Decisions 3

APEC 6330 - Applied Econometrics 3

(2) Complete a Specialization in:

(a) Agricultural Economics:

ACCT 6350 - Accounting Strategies for Achieving Profit Goals 3

APEC 6030 - Agricultural Marketing 3

APEC 6040 - Agribusiness Production and Supply Chain Management 3

APEC 6250 - Graduate Internship 1-3

ECN 5300 - Industrial Organization-Game Theory 3

MGT 5640 - Selected Topics in Management and Human Resources 1-3

MGT 6520 - Marketing Strategy 3

(b) Natural Resource Economics:

APEC 6500 - Introduction to Natural Resource Economics 3

APEC 6510 - Introduction to Environmental Economics 3

(c) Regional Economic Development:

APEC 6700 - Regional and Community Economic Development 3

APEC 6710 - Community Planning and Impact Analysis 3

(3) submit and orally defend a thesis (Plan A) or research report (Plan B)

(4) complete elective class or thesis research credits to meet Plan A, B, or C graduation requirements.

Note:

Plan A requires at least 30 credits and must include at least 6 thesis research credits. Plan B requires at least 30 credits and must include 2 to 3 thesis research credits. Plan C has no research component and requires at least 33 credits. (No more than 6 undergraduate credits may be used in meeting degree requirements.)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Economics and Statistics, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Applied Economics

Masters Program in Economics and Statistics

The Master of Science (MS) degree in Economics and Statistics is offered through the Department of Applied Economics, College of Agriculture (in collaboration with the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, College of Science), is primarily intended to prepare students for subsequent doctoral study in Economics. Consequently, students are required to take the same first-year core theory and econometrics courses as the PhD students.

Our graduates in Economics and Statistics are well-prepared to continue their studies at the doctoral level, particularly in programs with a strong quantitative emphasis. Graduates have recently continued their studies at a variety of institutions, including Brown University, the University of Oregon, Harvard Law School, University of California at Irvine, and George Mason University.

Admission Requirements

Admission to this Masters program requires a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 3.0 (4.0 = A) for the last 60 semester credits earned prior to applying for the program. Educational requirements include previous bachelors (BA or BS) level (or above) courses in intermediate microeconomic theory, econometrics/statistics, and mathematical economics/calculus. Students whose prior academic performance warrants admission, although some of these courses have not been taken, may be admitted

provisionally. These students will be required to make up deficiencies by enrolling in appropriate courses prior to beginning the Masters program.

The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) is required. GRE scores should be included with the application. Scores must be at or above the 40th percentile for both the quantitative and verbal portions of the examination. A TOEFL score is also required of all students whose native tongue is not English. Application forms and more information about application requirements (such as GRE and TOEFL scores) can be found online at www.usu.edu/graduateschool/ or by phoning 435-797-1189.

Program Requirements

A student must earn a minimum of 30 credits above a bachelor's degree for Plan A (thesis) or Plan B (research paper), or 33 credits for Plan C (coursework only). For Plan A students, these credit requirements include a minimum of 6 (maximum of 15) thesis research credits. For Plan B students, these credit requirements include a minimum of 2 (maximum of 3) thesis research credits. The thesis or Plan B paper is typically completed by the end of the second fall semester or the end of the second spring semester.

The Plan of Study (POS) is as follows:

Fall Semester (12 credits)

APEC 7130

APEC 7350

APEC 7310

MATH 5710

Spring Semester (12 credits)

APEC 7140

APEC 7360

APEC 7320

MATH 5720

Second Fall Semester (Plan B and C only)

Additional 6000-level or above economics or mathematics and statistics courses as necessary.

Note: For those Plan B and C students interested in studying Macroeconomic Theory, the Department of Economics and Finance in the Huntsman School of Business offers two courses at the Master's/Ph.D level (cross-listed as APEC 7230 and APEC 7240 that can be taken during the Second Fall Semester. Also, the two Math courses taken during the first fall and spring semesters (MATH 5710 and MATH 5720) are pre-requisites for higher-level math and statistics courses offered through the Mathematics and Statistics Department. These higher-level math courses can therefore be taken during the Second Fall Semester as well.

For More Information

Arthur J. Caplan

Director of Graduate Programs

Department of Applied Economics

3530 Old Main Hill, Logan, Utah 84322-3530

Phone: 435-797-0775, email: arthur.caplan@usu.edu,
website: apec.usu.edu

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

International MBA in Food and Agribusiness

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Applied Economics

The Department of Applied Economics participates with the Royal Agricultural College (RAC) in Cirencester, England to offer this degree. The degree is awarded by the RAC. Students study at USU during fall semester, and then study spring semester at the RAC. Students complete a team project and a thesis. The degree is designed to prepare students to be agribusiness managers in an international environment. Applicants for

admission to the International MBA are expected to have completed a common body of knowledge core at an AACSB accredited program.

The common body of knowledge includes:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Required courses to be completed at USU include:

ACCT 6350 - Accounting Strategies for Achieving Profit Goals 3

APEC 6030 - Agricultural Marketing 3

APEC 6040 - Agribusiness Production and Supply Chain Management 3

APEC 6330 - Applied Econometrics 3

MGT 4590 - Global Marketing Strategy 3

Note:

During spring semester, courses in finance, marketing and advertising, human resource management, macroeconomics, business strategy, agricultural food policy, and food chain industry are taught at the RAC. Participating students pay USU tuition and are expected to complete the program in 12-18 months.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Economics, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Applied Economics

PhD students are required to:

(1)

Complete the first-year core.

APEC 7130 - Microeconomic Theory I 3

APEC 7140 - Microeconomic Theory II 3

APEC 7310 - Econometrics I 3

APEC 7320 - Econometrics II 3

APEC 7350 - Mathematical Economics I 3

APEC 7360 - Mathematical Economics II 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

(2)

Perform successfully on a written qualifying examination based on the first-year core.

(3)

Complete the advanced core.

APEC 7150 - Microeconomic Theory III 3

APEC 7330 - Econometrics III 3

(4)

Complete the International Trade and Development and Natural Resource and Environmental Economics field sequences.

APEC 7400 - International Trade and the Environment 3

APEC 7500 - Resource Economics 3

APEC 7510 - Environmental Economics 3

(5)

Complete a research dissertation and give an oral defense of the dissertation.

(6)

Meet University requirements for dissertation research and total credit hours.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Associate of Arts

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

Students whose native language is not English may use English to meet the Associate of Arts language requirement by completing all of the requirements for an Associate of Science and one of the following:

Provide proof of a 500 or higher score on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)

Successfully complete a minimum of 10 semester hours of ESOL 1000 or above numbered coursework

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Automotive Technology, AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Associate of Applied Science Degree

The Associate of Applied Science Degree is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Associate of Applied Science degree is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A minimum of 15 hours of general education, which shall include courses in composition, math, human relations, and six hours outside the major are required in addition to the major courses for the Associate of Applied Science degree. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Associate of Applied Science in Auto Technology:

AUTO 1000 - Introduction to Transportation Technology I 4

AUTO 1100 - Engine Repair Theory 3

AUTO 1105 - Engine Repair Lab 3

AUTO 1200 - Automatic Transmission/Transaxle Theory 3

AUTO 1205 - Automatic Transmission/Transaxle Lab 2

AUTO 1300 - Manual Drive Train and Axle Theory 3

AUTO 1305 - Manual Drive Train and Axle Lab 2

AUTO 1400 - Suspension and Steering Theory 3

AUTO 1405 - Suspension and Steering Lab 3

AUTO 1500 - Brakes - Theory 3

AUTO 1505 - Brakes - Lab 2

AUTO 1600 - Electrical and Electronics I Theory 3

AUTO 1605 - Electrical and Electronics I Lab 3

AUTO 1800 - Engine Performance I Theory 3

AUTO 1805 - Engine Performance I Lab 3

AUTO 2600 - Electrical and Electronics II Theory 3

AUTO 2605 - Electrical and Electronics II Lab 2

AUTO 2700 - Heating and Air Conditioning Theory 3

AUTO 2705 - Heating and Air Conditioning Lab 2

AUTO 2800 - Engine Performance II Theory 3

AUTO 2805 - Engine Performance II Lab 2

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3 (or higher MATH course)

PHYS 1010 - Elementary Physics (BPS) 3 or

PHYS 1050 - Technical Physics 3

Additional General Education courses 2-6

Computer Literacy 0-3 (if the student does not take the test, 3)

Human Relations course 3

Human Relations

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

NURS 1010 - Introduction to Nursing 2

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

SPCH 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Business Administration, AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Associate of Applied Science Degree

The Associate of Applied Science Degree is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Associate of Applied Science degree is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A minimum of 15 hours of general education, which shall include courses in composition, math, human relations, and six hours outside the major are required in addition to the major courses for the Associate of Applied Science degree. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Associate of Applied Science in Business Administration:

ACTG 1111 - Survey of Accounting 3 and/or

ACTG 2010 - Financial Accounting 4

ACTG 2020 - Managerial Accounting 4

BCIS 2010 - Business Computer Applications 3 or

BCIS 1410 - Spreadsheet I (Excel) 2 and

BCIS 2420 - Database I (Access) 2

BUSN 1050 - Business Mathematics (MA) 3 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3 or

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3 or

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

BUSN 1091 - Business Presentations 3

BUSN 1310 - Introduction to Business Management 2

BUSN 2050 - Business Law 4

BUSN 2200 - Business Communications 3

BUSN 2201 - Marketing Concepts 3

BUSN 2700 - Business Forum 1

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

Electives (24 credits)

Accounting

ACTG 2151 - Income Tax Preparation 2

BUSN 2160 - Introduction to Business Finance 3

Hospitality

BUSN 1400 - Introduction to Hospitality Management 3

BUSN 2451 - Travel and Tourism 2

Computer

Computer Literacy

Management

BUSN 2160 - Introduction to Business Finance 3

BUSN 2321 - Small Business Management 2

Marketing

BUSN 2241 - Retail Merchandising 2

BUSN 2251 - Consumer Behavior 3

Math

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

General Education

BUSN 1010 - Business Principles 3

BUSN 1021 - Personal Finance 3

BUSN 1500 - Business Leadership Club 1

BUSN 2977 - Cooperative Education 1-3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Business, AB

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Science in Business:

ACTG 2010 - Financial Accounting 4

ACTG 2020 - Managerial Accounting 4

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

BCIS 1410 - Spreadsheet I (Excel) 2

BCIS 2010 - Business Computer Applications 3

BCIS 2420 - Database I (Access) 2

BUSN 1091 - Business Presentations 3

BUSN 2050 - Business Law 4

BUSN 2200 - Business Communications 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3 or

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

American Institutions course 3

Earth Science course 3

Humanities or Fine Arts course 3

Life Science course 3

Physical Science course 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Cosmetology, AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Associate of Applied Science Degree

The Associate of Applied Science Degree is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Associate of Applied Science degree is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A minimum of 15 hours of general education, which shall include courses in composition, math, human relations, and six hours outside the major

are required in addition to the major courses for the Associate of Applied Science degree. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Associate of Applied Science in Cosmetology:

- BUSN 1050 - Business Mathematics (MA) 3
- BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3
- COST 1100 - Cosmetology Theory 5
- COST 1110 - Cosmetology Lab 10
- COST 1200 - Cosmetology Theory 5
- COST 1210 - Cosmetology Lab 10
- COST 2300 - Intermediate Cosmetology Theory 5
- COST 2310 - Intermediate Cosmetology Lab 10
- COST 2400 - Intermediate Cosmetology Theory 5
- COST 2410 - Intermediate Cosmetology Lab 10
- COST 2500 - Advanced Cosmetology Theory 5
- COST 2510 - Advanced Cosmetology Lab 5-10 (May be necessary to complete clock hour requirement)
- ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3
- SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3
- Computer Literacy 0-3 (If the student does not take the test, 3)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Diesel and Heavy Equipment Mechanics, AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern
College of Agriculture
School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education
Associate of Applied Science Degree

The Associate of Applied Science Degree is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or

two years. The Associate of Applied Science degree is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A minimum of 15 hours of general education, which shall include courses in composition, math, human relations, and six hours outside the major are required in addition to the major courses for the Associate of Applied Science degree. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Associate of Applied Science in Diesel and Heavy Equipment Mechanics:

- DSME 1000 - Introduction to Transportation Technology I 4
- DSME 1110 - Diesel Engine Overhaul Theory 4
- DSME 1130 - Diesel Engine Overhaul Lab 4
- DSME 1310 - Fluid Power Theory 4
- DSME 1330 - Fluid Power Lab 4
- DSME 1340 - Mobile Electrical and Electronics Theory 5
- DSME 1360 - Mobile Electrical and Electronics Lab 3
- DSME 2210 - Advanced Diesel Engine Theory 5
- DSME 2230 - Advanced Diesel Engine Lab 5
- DSME 2410 - Heavy Duty Chassis and Power Train Theory 5
- DSME 2430 - Heavy Duty Chassis and Power Train Lab 5
- DSME 2440 - Mobile Air Conditioning Theory 2
- DSME 2460 - Mobile Air Conditioning Lab 1
- ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3
- MACH 1140 - Engine Machining Theory 2
- MACH 1160 - Engine Machining Lab 2
- MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3 (or higher Math course)
- WELD 1010 - Beginning Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) 3
- Computer Literacy 0-3 (If the student does not take the test, 3)

Human Relations course 3

Human Relations

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR)
3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

FCHE 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

NURS 1010 - Introduction to Nursing 2

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR)
3

SPCH 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Technology, AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

IT Support and Web Development, AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Associate of Applied Science Degree

The Associate of Applied Science Degree is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Associate of Applied Science degree is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A minimum of 15 hours of general education, which shall include courses in composition, math, human relations, and six hours outside the major are required in addition to the major courses for the Associate of Applied Science degree. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Associate of Applied Science in IT Support and Web Development:

Operating Systems, Networking, Repair and Computer Repair

BCIS 1200 - Microcomputer Operating Systems 2

BCIS 2210 - UNIX Operating System 3

BCIS 2610 - Administering Windows® Professional 3

BCIS 2631 - Net+ 3

BCIS 2632 - Computer Repair, A+ 3

Multimedia and Web Design

BCIS 1300 - Introduction to HTML and Web Page Design
3

BCIS 1340 - Digital Audio-Video Production 3

BCIS 1350 - Flash Basics and Interactive Web Design 3

BCIS 2300 - Advanced HTML and Java Script 2

BCIS 2441 - Graphics for the Web 3

BCIS 2500 - Electronic Commerce 3

Application and Software Training

BCIS 1405 - Word Processing I (Microsoft Word) 2

BCIS 1410 - Spreadsheet I (Excel) 2

BCIS 1411 - Spreadsheet II (Excel) 2

BCIS 2420 - Database I (Access) 2

General Education Courses

BUSN 1091 - Business Presentations 3

BUSN 2200 - Business Communications 3

Marketing/Advertisement Requirement (choose one)

BUSN 2201 - Marketing Concepts 3

BUSN 2211 - Introduction to Advertising 2

BUSN 2251 - Consumer Behavior 3

Math Requirement (choose one)

BUSN 1050 - Business Mathematics (MA) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

Human Relations Requirement (choose one)

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR)
3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

Electives

BCIS 2421 - Database II (Access) 2

Any other BCIS or BUSN or General Education course not already required 8

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Welding, AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Associate of Applied Science Degree

The Associate of Applied Science Degree is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Associate of Applied Science degree is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A minimum of 15 hours of general education, which shall include courses in composition, math, human relations, and six hours outside the major are required in addition to the major courses for the Associate of Applied Science degree. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

Admission Requirements

1. New freshman admitted to USU-Eastern in good standing qualify for admission to this program
2. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.5 GPA for admission to this major
3. Students transferring from other USU-Eastern majors need a total GPA of 2.5 for admission to this major
4. No welding courses below a C may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements
5. Visual acuity requirements: 20/40 vision and Jaeger J-2 at 12 inches, with or without corrective lenses. If corrective lenses are required to attain this level of visual acuity, the corrective lenses must be worn during class periods.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Applied Science in Welding:

EDDT 1040 - CAD Level I: Intro to CAD (CIL) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MACH 1010 - Machine Tool Technology I 3

MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3 (or higher Math course)

WELD 1100 - Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) 7

WELD 1110 - Advanced Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) 3

WELD 1120 - Beginning Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW) and Flux Cored Arc Welding (FCAW) 7

WELD 1130 - Advanced Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW) and Flux Cored Arc Welding (FCAW) 3

WELD 1140 - Related Welding Processes 7

WELD 1150 - Beginning Gas Tungsten Arc Welding (GTAW) 7

WELD 2400 - Print Reading for Welders 3

WELD 2410 - Practical Fabrication and Layout 3

WELD 2500 - Weld Inspection 3

WELD 2600 - Metallurgy 3

Human Relations 3

Electives

Students may choose one or more of the suggested courses:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

EDDT 2650 - Mechanical Blueprint Reading 2

ENGR 1000 - Introduction to Engineering Design 2

PHYS 1010 - Elementary Physics (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PHYS 1050 - Technical Physics 3

Human Relations

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

FCHE 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

NURS 1010 - Introduction to Nursing 2

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

SPCH 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Accounting/Management Information Systems, CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Accounting/Management Information Systems:

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3 or

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3 or

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3 or

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3 or

SPCH 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

BUSN 1050 - Business Mathematics (MA) 3 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

BUSN 1091 - Business Presentations 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

Accounting Courses

ACTG 1111 - Survey of Accounting 3 and/or

ACTG 2010 - Financial Accounting 4

ACTG 2020 - Managerial Accounting 4

ACTG 2151 - Income Tax Preparation 2

ACTG 2800 - Computerized Accounting 2

Computer Courses

BCIS 1405 - Word Processing I (Microsoft Word) 2

BCIS 2010 - Business Computer Applications 3 or

BCIS 1410 - Spreadsheet I (Excel) 2 and

BCIS 2420 - Database I (Access) 2

Business Electives

Choose three credits from the following:

Business Law, Economics, Business English, Business Statistics, Calculus Techniques, etc.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Automotive Technology, CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Automotive Technology:

AUTO 1000 - Introduction to Transportation Technology I 4

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3 (or higher Math course)

AUTO courses 22

Human Relations course 3

Human Relations

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

NURS 1010 - Introduction to Nursing 2

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

SPCH 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Building Construction and Construction Management, CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Building Construction and Construction Management:

BCCM 1010 - Building Construction Safety 1

BCCM 2010 - Framing and Concrete Theory 3

BCCM 2030 - Framing Lab 3

BCCM 2080 - Concrete Construction Lab 3

BCCM 2090 - Concrete II 3

BCCM 2100 - Finish Interior and Exterior Theory 3

BCCM 2110 - Interior Finish II 2

BCCM 2170 - Exterior Construction Lab 3

BCCM 2180 - Exterior Finish II 2

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3 (or higher Math course)

Human Relations course 3

Electives

BCCM 1150 - Basic Print Reading 2 or

EDDT 2650 - Mechanical Blueprint Reading 2

CEE 2240 - Engineering Surveying 3 or

EDDT 1040 - CAD Level I: Intro to CAD (CIL) 3 or

EDDT 1100 - Residential Architectural Drafting 3

BCCM 2240 - Construction Estimating 3 or

BCCM 2270 - Building Codes and Inspections 2

May use above or any other approved course 2

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Cosmetology, CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Cosmetology:

BUSN 1050 - Business Mathematics (MA) 3

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

COST 1100 - Cosmetology Theory 5

COST 1110 - Cosmetology Lab 10

COST 1200 - Cosmetology Theory 5

COST 1210 - Cosmetology Lab 10

COST 2300 - Intermediate Cosmetology Theory 5

COST 2310 - Intermediate Cosmetology Lab 10

COST 2400 - Intermediate Cosmetology Theory 5

COST 2410 - Intermediate Cosmetology Lab 10

COST 2500 - Advanced Cosmetology Theory 5

COST 2510 - Advanced Cosmetology Lab 5-10 (may be necessary to complete clock hours)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Electronics, CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Electronics:

ELET 1110 - Electronics/Electrical Mathematics (MA) 3

ELET 1120 - Computer Tools for Technology (CIL) 2

ELET 1130 - Circuit Analysis 6

ELET 1140 - Circuit Analysis Lab 1

ELET 1150 - Digital Systems Theory 4

ELET 1160 - Digital Systems Lab 1

ELET 1170 - Electronic Devices and Circuits 6

ELET 1180 - Electronic Devices and Circuits Lab 1

ELET 1200 - Motors, Controls and OLC's 4

ELET 1210 - Motors, Controls and PLC's Lab 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

Human Relations course 3

Human Relations

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

NURS 1010 - Introduction to Nursing 2

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

SPCH 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Engineering Drafting and Design Technology, CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Engineering Drafting and Design Technology:

CEE 2240 - Engineering Surveying 3

EDDT 1010 - Technical Drafting 5

EDDT 1040 - CAD Level I: Intro to CAD (CIL) 3

EDDT 1070 - CAD Level II: Intro to 3-D 3

EDDT 1100 - Residential Architectural Drafting 3

EDDT 2620 - 3-D Modeling Advanced 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3 (or a higher Math course)

Human Relations course 3

Electives

Choose one of the following courses:

EDDT 2100 - Commercial Architectural Drafting 3

EDDT 2650 - Mechanical Blueprint Reading 2

Human Relations

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

FCHE 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

NURS 1010 - Introduction to Nursing 2

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

SPCH 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Heavy Equipment and Trucking, CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Heavy Equipment and Trucking:

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

HETR 1610 - General Maintenance 4

HETR 1620 - Front End Loader Operation 2

HETR 1630 - Tractor Loader Backhoe Operation 2

HETR 1650 - Motor Grader Operation 2

HETR 1660 - Dozer Operation 2

HETR 2760 - Dump and Trailering 2

HETR 2770 - Laws and Regulations 4

HETR 2780 - Maintenance 3

HETR 2790 - Behind the Wheel 6

MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3 (or higher Math course)

Human Relations course 3

Human Relations

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

FCHE 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

NURS 1010 - Introduction to Nursing 2

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

SPCH 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Machine Tool Technology, CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Machine Tool Technology:

BUSN 2200 - Business Communications 3 or

Technical Writing 3

EDDT 1040 - CAD Level I: Intro to CAD (CIL) 3

EDDT 2650 - Mechanical Blueprint Reading 2

MACH 1010 - Machine Tool Technology I 3

MACH 1020 - Machine Tool Technology II 3

MACH 1030 - Machine Tool Technology III 3

MACH 1040 - Machine Tool Technology IV 3

MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3

WELD 1010 - Beginning Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) 3

WELD 2600 - Metallurgy 3

Human Relations Course

Choose one of the following:

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

Elective

MACH 1050 - Machine Tool Technology V 3 or

General Education 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Office Computer Systems, CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Office Computer Systems:

ACTG 1111 - Survey of Accounting 3 or

ACTG 2010 - Financial Accounting 4

BCIS 1405 - Word Processing I (Microsoft Word) 2

BCIS 1406 - Word Processing II (Microsoft Word) 2

BCIS 1410 - Spreadsheet I (Excel) 2

BCIS 2420 - Database I (Access) 2

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 1050 - Business Mathematics (MA) 3

BUSN 2200 - Business Communications 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

Secretarial Emphasis

BCIS 1901 - Intermediate Keyboarding 2

BCIS 1910 - Speedwriting for Notetaking 4

Electives 4

Office Information Systems Emphasis

BCIS 1411 - Spreadsheet II (Excel) 2

BCIS 2421 - Database II (Access) 2

Electives 6

Electives

(Suggested for either emphasis)

BCIS 1200 - Microcomputer Operating Systems 2

BCIS 1300 - Introduction to HTML and Web Page Design 3

BCIS 1411 - Spreadsheet II (Excel) 2

BCIS 1900 - Elementary Typewriting and Keyboarding 1

BCIS 1901 - Intermediate Keyboarding 2

BCIS 1910 - Speedwriting for Notetaking 4

BCIS 2421 - Database II (Access) 2

BCIS 2430 - Desktop Publishing 2

BCIS 2920 - Legal/Medical Practicum 2

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 1500 - Business Leadership Club 1

MATH 1010 - Intermediate Algebra 4

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Professional Medical Coding, CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for a Certificate of Completion in Professional Medical Coding:

BHIS 1010 - Medical Coding Theory I 3

BHIS 1015 - Medical Coding Applications I 1

BHIS 1020 - Medical Coding Theory II 3

BHIS 1025 - Medical Coding Applications II 1

BHIS 2010 - Advanced E/M Coding 3

BHIS 2015 - Virtual Medical Coding for E/M 1

BHIS 2020 - Advanced Topics in Medical Coding 3

BHIS 2025 - Virtual Medical Coding for Advanced Topics 1

BHIS 2030 - Advanced ICD-9-CM Coding II 1

BHIS 2035 - Advanced ICD-9-CM Coding II 1

BIOL 1500 - Anatomy and Physiology (BLS) 3

NURS 1008 - Medical Terminology 2

General Education

English (choose one)

BUSN 2200 - Business Communications 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

Math (choose one)

BUSN 1010 - Business Principles 3

MATH 1030 - Quantitative Reasoning (QL) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

Human Relations (choose one)

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Welding, CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

Admission Requirements

1. New freshman admitted to USU-Eastern in good standing qualify for admission to this program

2. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.5 GPA for admission to this major

3. Students transferring from other USU-Eastern majors need a total GPA of 2.5 for admission to this major

4. No welding courses below a C may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements

5. Visual acuity requirements: 20/40 vision and Jaeger J-2 at 12 inches, with or without corrective lenses. If corrective lenses are required to attain this level of visual acuity, the corrective lenses must be worn during class periods.

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Welding:

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3 (or higher Math course)

Human Relations course 3

(23 hours of WELD courses required. Listed below are suggested courses to fill the welding requirements for a one year certificate. Consult with your advisor for additional courses)

WELD 1100 - Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) 7

WELD 1110 - Advanced Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) 3

WELD 1120 - Beginning Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW) and Flux Cored Arc Welding (FCAW) 7

WELD 2400 - Print Reading for Welders 3

WELD 2500 - Weld Inspection 3

WELD 2600 - Metallurgy 3

Human Relations

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

FCHE 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

NURS 1010 - Introduction to Nursing 2

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR)
3

SPCH 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Sean E. Michael

Location: Fine Arts Visual 230

Phone: (435) 797-0500

FAX: (435) 797-0503

E-mail: laepinfo@usu.edu

(faculty e-mail addresses available on departmental website)

WWW: <http://www.laep.usu.edu/>

Undergraduate Program Director:

Michael L. Timmons, Fine Arts Visual 260, (435) 797-1510, michael.timmons@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisement:

College of Agriculture Student Services Center, Pamela George, AGSC 254, (435) 797-2282, pam.george@usu.edu

Graduate Program Director:

Sean E. Michael, Fine Arts Visual 228, (435) 797-0509, sean.michael@usu.edu

Graduate Program Questions:

Kathy Allen, Fine Arts Visual 230, (435) 797-0500, kathy.allen@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (BLA) and Master of Landscape Architecture (MLA); Master of Science (MS) in Bioregional Planning. BLA and first professional MLA programs are fully accredited by the American Society of Landscape Architects.

Department Objectives

The objectives of the department are to (1) provide an educational and technical program responsive to current societal needs related to environmental planning, landscape architecture, and urban design; (2) give students the opportunity to participate in collaborative learning experiences with other disciplines on campus; (3) prepare students for professional careers in the private or public sector; and (4) conduct original research to advance the body of knowledge in landscape architecture, environmental planning, and design.

Undergraduate Programs

Admission and Graduation Requirements

The Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (BLA) degree program is an intensive four-year studio-based course of study, fully accredited by the American Society of Landscape Architects. Accreditation standards require the department to maintain a reasonable faculty/student ratio. Space in the program is restricted by facility availability and faculty size. Admission to the upper division is competitive, and is limited to students who are determined by the faculty to have the best potential for academic success. Matriculation into the upper division will normally be limited to 25 students, although additional students may be matriculated in special circumstances at the discretion of the LAEP faculty.

Any student admitted to USU is eligible for enrollment in lower-division LAEP courses. At the end of the sophomore year, a selection process will determine which students will matriculate into the upper division of the program.

Students applying for matriculation must have a minimum USU GPA of 2.5. Eligibility for matriculation requires the completion of the following prerequisite courses:

LAEP 1200 - Basic Graphics in Landscape Architecture 4

LAEP 1300 - Computer Applications in Landscape Architecture 3

LAEP 1350 - Theory of Design 4

LAEP 2300 - History of Landscape Architecture 3

LAEP 2600 - Landscape Construction I (QI) 4

LAEP 2700 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and Biophysical Dimensions (CI) 5

LAEP 2720 - Site Planning and Design 5

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

Selection of students to be matriculated to the upper division is based on a letter of intent; a portfolio demonstrating creative potential, problem solving skills, and graphic fluency; and cumulative GPA earned in the seven LAEP prefix courses listed above. Portfolios and letters of intent are to be submitted by the last Monday in March. Detailed information regarding the letter of intent and portfolio requirements may be obtained from the LAEP Department website: <http://www.laep.usu.edu/>. The final selection of students to matriculate to the upper division is a decision of the LAEP faculty. The review of students for matriculation will take place during the week following spring semester final exams, and students will be notified as soon as possible thereafter.

Students who have had LAEP courses waived or covered by articulation from another institution will have their GPA calculated only on the basis of LAEP grades actually earned at USU.

Transfer students from other programs of landscape architecture who have completed the equivalent of the lower-division USU LAEP coursework may apply for admission to the upper division of the program through submission of a portfolio, letter of intent, transcript of grades, and description of landscape architecture courses taken. Students who have previously been enrolled and matriculated into the upper division at USU, and must interrupt their education for up to three academic years, may resume their studies at the same level of the program which they departed upon returning to USU. Students who have stopped-out longer than three years must reapply, following the guidelines specified for transfer students. The decision on applications from transfer students and for readmission rests with the LAEP faculty and will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Computer Requirement

Computer competency is essential in the contemporary professional environment. Appropriate computer skills are required for most entry-level opportunities in landscape architecture and environmental planning.

Course content increasingly relies on computer skills and personal access to computers with the appropriate software.

All students in the BLA program (beginning with LAEP 1300) must purchase, lease, or otherwise obtain continuing and uninterrupted access to a personal computer, preferably a laptop, which meets the configuration requirements specified by the LAEP Department. Contact the department for current specifications.

Recommended High School Courses

High school students planning to major in landscape architecture may enhance their preparation with courses in art, natural sciences, social sciences, horticulture, computer applications, and math through college algebra.

Sample Four-year Plan for Landscape Architecture Major

A sample semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (BLA) degree can be found in the department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Study Abroad

The department currently has a cooperative agreement with the University of Ljubljana, Slovenia where students can study for a semester. Approved courses of study in design and planning programs offered by other institutions may count toward the travel requirement; however, course substitutions are subject to faculty approval.

Faculty-Sponsored Field Study Travel

The department has a long tradition of a professionally oriented "Spring Break" trip, which is offered for undergraduate students under LAEP 4350. Recent trips have included San Francisco, Los Angeles, Portland, Seattle, Vancouver, Boston, and Washington DC.

The department also offers an international (1-2 week) field study experience, the destination of which changes from year to year. For example:

May 2007 and 2011—The Italian Renaissance Villa and Town Planning: Looks at Greek (Paestum) and Roman (Pompeii, Roman Forum) antecedents, as well as Renaissance Villas from the region

surrounding Rome to Florence and the Tuscan landscape.

March 2006 and 2008—Paris and Berlin: Looks at the development of the urban fabric with a concentration on contemporary urban development issues, as well as public places and architecture of

historical significance.

Individual Travel

Undergraduate students desiring to count individual travel toward their degree will need to enroll for LAEP 4900 (Special Problems). Prior to enrollment, students must have a sponsoring faculty member and must submit and have approved a proposal for individual travel/study to the LAEP Travel Coordinator faculty for review. The content, objectives, and outcomes of the proposal will be evaluated for consistency with the educational objectives of the travel program.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school.

The LAEP Department offers a departmental honors program for BLA students. To qualify, students must be matriculated in the upper division of the LAEP program and must have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.50. The 15-credit honors course requirement for LAEP honors recognition is met by completion of the following: (1) a 3-credit honors thesis during the senior year, (2) two readings seminars (LAEP 6910 and LAEP 6930), and (3) an additional 10 credits of upper-division honors coursework.

Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For detailed information about requirements for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture, see the major

requirement sheet, which can be obtained from the department.

Graduate Programs

Environmental Field Service

Practical Education and Community Service

The department sponsors a program of planning and design services in which MS, MLA, and BLA students participate. The Environmental Field Service program engages students with community leaders and citizens and tests concepts and skills acquired in the classroom while working on real projects.

Internships and Cooperative Education

Many students take advantage of the practical learning opportunities available through internships and cooperative education programs. The student, in cooperation with the department and government agency or private firm, makes the necessary arrangements. Internships and cooperative education experiences are not required for degree completion. In some cases, these experiences may be used as the basis for waiver of selected courses, subject to approval in advance by the major professor, graduate program director, and department head. Students completing these experiences are required to make a summary presentation to department faculty and students.

Financial Assistance

The application deadlines for scholarships and financial assistance vary. For current application deadline information, contact the LAEP Department, the USU Financial Aid Office, and the School of Graduate Studies. Acceptance to pursue graduate study does not guarantee the student financial assistance.

Career Opportunities

The Department of Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning provides education for careers in landscape architectural site planning, design, environmental planning, and management, with special consideration for conditions in the Intermountain West. Graduates are employed by local, state, and federal agencies, as well as by private sector professional firms. LAEP graduates also find employment in academia at both the undergraduate and graduate levels.

Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning Faculty

Swaner Professor

Carlos V. Licon, sustainable landscapes, open space,
community, urban and regional landscape planning

Professor

Sean E. Michael, human-environment relationships,
crime prevention through environmental design
(CPTED), bioregional and recreation design

Professors Emeritus

John C. Ellsworth, visual resource management, public
lands recreation, land rehabilitation/revegetation

Craig W. Johnson, wildlife habitat planning and design,
riparian buffers, site planning, planting design

Associate Professors

David L. Bell, community planning and design,
construction document preparation

Caroline Lavoie, urban design and cultural landscapes,
design theory, landscape and planning theory

Michael L. Timmons, site planning and design, recreation
and open space planning, landscape history, historic
preservation

Associate Professors Emeritus

Vern J. Budge, landscape construction, recreation
planning

John K. Nicholson, urban regional landscape planning,
community planning

Assistant Professors

Keith M. Christensen, socially equitable design, site
analysis, site planning, public lands/recreation

Shujuan Li, GIS modeling, spatial analysis, landscape
ecology, urban China, urban theory and design, landscape
planning for wildlife

Bo Yang, ecological planning, hydrologic modeling,
interdisciplinary design, digital communication,
landscape construction, city and regional planning

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Landscape Architecture, BLA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Landscape Architecture and
Environmental Planning

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, USU

Additional Matriculation Requirements: completion of
prerequisite courses, portfolio review, and submission of
letter of intent (usually at end of the sophomore year)

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.0, USU

Minimum Grade Accepted: C- in LAEP prefix courses

The Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (BLA) degree is
a four-year program consisting of courses relating to
theory, design, history, and the various technical areas of
the profession. The degree provides a substantial basis
for a professional career, as well as an excellent
foundation for advanced graduate studies.

Students must complete the General Education
requirements

WATS 1200 or WILD 2200 will fulfill the Life Sciences
requirement for students in the Landscape Architecture
major

Students must also complete the University Studies
requirements

ENGL 3080 and LAEP 4920 will fulfill the
Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

LAEP 2600 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI)
requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two categories:
Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences
(DSS)

GEO 3100 will fulfill the DSC requirement

SOC 3610 or SOC 4620 will fulfill the DSS requirement

Required Courses - Four Year Sequence

Freshman Year (33 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

LAEP 1200 - Basic Graphics in Landscape Architecture 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

Breadth Creative Arts (BCA) course 31

Spring Semester (16 credits)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

LAEP 1300 - Computer Applications in Landscape Architecture 3

LAEP 1350 - Theory of Design 4

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3 or

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Breadth Physical Science (BPS) course 31

Sophomore Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

LAEP 2600 - Landscape Construction I (QI) 4

LAEP 2700 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and Biophysical Dimensions (CI) 5

Breadth American Institutions (BAI) course 31

Breadth Social Sciences (BSS) course 31

Spring Semester (17 credits)

GEO 3100 - Natural Disasters (DSC) 3

LAEP 2300 - History of Landscape Architecture 3

LAEP 2720 - Site Planning and Design 5

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

Breadth Humanities (BHU) course 31

Junior Year (31 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

LAEP 3100 - Recreation/Open Space 5

LAEP 3500 - Planting Design 2-4 (2 credits required)

LAEP 3600 - Landscape Materials 2

LAEP 4910 - Professional Practice I 1

SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3 or

Elective course(s) 3

University Studies Exploration course 3

Spring Semester (16 credits)

LAEP 3120 - Residential Planning and Design 5

LAEP 3610 - Landscape Construction II 2

PSC 3420 - Landscape Irrigation Design (QI) 2

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

SOC 4620 - Sociology of the Environment and Natural Resources (DSS) 3 or

Elective course(s) 3

Senior Year (30 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

LAEP 4100 - Urban Theory, Systems, and Design 5

LAEP 4920 - Professional Practice II (CI) 1

LAEP 4110 - Construction Document Preparation 4

Elective course(s) 2

Spring Semester (15 credits)

LAEP 3700 - City and Regional Planning 3

LAEP 4120 - Emerging Areas in Landscape Architecture I 2

LAEP 4130 - Emerging Areas in Landscape Architecture II 2

LAEP 4350 - Travel Course 1-3 (1 credit required)

Elective course(s) 4

Note:

1. Suggested courses: BCA=LAEP 1030; BPS=PSC 2010; BAI=USU 1300; BSS=ENVS 2340; BHU=USU 1320. Two of the breadth courses must be USU prefix courses.

Note

Students are required to complete either SOC 3610 (offered fall semester only) or SOC 4620 (offered spring semester only). Three elective credits must be substituted for whichever course is not taken.

Non-LAEP Courses Required for BLA majors:

The following courses taught outside the LAEP Department are required for all BLA majors. Note that several of these courses will also assist in fulfillment of University Studies Requirements.

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

GEO 3100 - Natural Disasters (DSC) 3

MATH 1010 - Intermediate Algebra 4

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

PSC 3420 - Landscape Irrigation Design (QI) 2

SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3 or

SOC 4620 - Sociology of the Environment and Natural Resources (DSS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3 or

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Note:

All required courses with an LAEP prefix must be passed with a grade of C- or better. Students must also complete the University Studies requirements. For more detailed information, see major requirement sheet available from the department.

Undergraduate Travel Requirement

The undergraduate curriculum includes a requirement for a minimum of 1 credit of travel and study outside of the bioregion. This travel requirement can be satisfied by one or both of the following courses, depending upon the specific content of the course at the time of offering. (Check with the department for specific information.)

LAEP 4350 - Travel Course 1-3

LAEP 4900 - Special Problems 1-5

Specialized Service Courses

The following courses are available for majors in other fields who may wish to gain an exposure to the different aspects of landscape architecture and environmental planning. A minor is not given in LAEP; however, these service courses are available, without prerequisites, for those requesting them.

LAEP 1030 - Introduction to Landscape Architecture (BCA) 3

LAEP 1200 - Basic Graphics in Landscape Architecture 4 (3 credits required)

LAEP 2300 - History of Landscape Architecture 3

LAEP 3700 - City and Regional Planning 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Bioregional Planning, MS (Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning

Informed planning and management of natural resources and systems supersedes individual disciplines, requiring an interdisciplinary approach for the successful resolution of environmental issues. The intent of this program's curriculum is to integrate the biophysical disciplines more closely while also addressing the social and political sciences. This degree program is offered jointly by the Department of Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning in the College of Agriculture and by the Department of Environment and Society in the College of Natural Resources.

Course of Study

This two-year MS program is comprised of an interdisciplinary core of courses and faculty for addressing complex issues in the areas of bioregional planning and management. Emphasis is placed on four problematic content areas: biophysical, social/demographic, economic, and public policy. The spatial focus is on the planning for large landscape areas with dispersed populations with a primary economic base in agriculture, energy development, tourism/recreation, retirement communities, and natural resources.

The program requires a minimum of 36 graduate-level credits, including 3-6 credits of work on a thesis or paper/project. Nine of the required credits may be in an area of concentration. These nine credits are to be negotiated with the candidate's major professor and supervisory committee. A capstone course is required for all LAEP students. Requirements for the MS in Bioregional Planning are as follows:

Required

Environment Systems Research Institute (ESRI) certification course or

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (Geographic Information Systems)

LAEP 6740 - Planning Theory and Implementation Issues 3

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (Shipley Seminar/ NEPA/EIS)

Research Methods/Case Studies (3-4 credits)

One of the following courses is required:

SOC 6100 - Advanced Methods of Social Research 3

SOC 6150 - Social Statistics II 3

WILD 6500 - Biometry: Design and Analysis of Ecology Research 4

Biophysical (3-4 credits)

One of the following courses is required:

WATS 6330 - Large River Management 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 4600 - Conservation Biology 3 (is also required for those students without a background in ecology)

Note:

Credits earned for WILD 4600 or equivalent do not apply to the graduate program.

Social/Economic Policy (3-4 credits)

One of the following courses is required:

ENVS 6000 - Theoretical Foundations in Human Dimensions of Ecosystem Science and Management 3

POLS 5180

SOC 6630 - Natural Resources and Social Development 3

Capstone Course (5 credits)

LAEP 6100 - Regional Landscape Analysis and Planning 5 is required for all LAEP students.

Area of Concentration (9 credits)

Nine credits should be available to the candidate for an area of concentration.

Thesis or Project (3 or 6 credits)

A Plan A thesis or Plan B paper/project option is required and is to be negotiated with the candidate, major professor, and supervisory committee.

Total Credits: 36-39

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Landscape Architecture (Advanced Professional Degree),
MLA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Landscape Architecture and
Environmental Planning

Students with a bachelor's degree in landscape architecture can obtain a master's degree within two years. This advanced professional degree affords landscape architects the opportunity to expand their knowledge in areas of special interest.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Landscape Architecture, MLA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Landscape Architecture and
Environmental Planning

The department offers a three-year, first professional degree for students with a bachelor's degree in any area of study. This option allows students having a wide range of undergraduate experience to obtain an accredited degree in landscape architecture that fulfills the educational requirement for professional registration and allows entrance into the field of landscape architecture.

The program for the Master of Landscape Architecture (MLA) emphasizes both traditional site planning and design, as well as broader areas of the profession, such as large-scale regional landscape analysis and planning, open space conservation, historic landscape preservation, and sustainable design. The MLA first professional degree is fully accredited by the Landscape

Architectural Accreditation Board of the American Society of Landscape Architects.

The Master of Landscape Architecture program is designed to prepare the student for the landscape architect's challenging role of providing a holistic approach to environmental planning and design. In order for landscape architects to contribute effectively to an interdisciplinary effort, they must be competent in the fundamentals of landscape architecture and also have an understanding of the subject matter of other professions. Landscape architects must master the communication skills necessary to achieve meaningful collaboration. In support of this philosophy, the following are the major objectives of the MLA program.

To provide a well-structured curriculum in fundamental professional knowledge and skills.

To research, analyze, and resolve land use and design issues related specifically to the Intermountain West. The scope of the program examines national, regional, and local issues; and their impact on the visual, physical, and cultural setting of the Intermountain West.

To integrate field experience and research into major graduate studio courses structured around real-world projects.

To provide opportunities for each student for exploration and development of an area of concentration as noted elsewhere.

To draw upon the regional, national, and international relationships of Utah State University to facilitate a program of academic and professional excellence which will allow the student to achieve eminence in practice, research, or education.

Areas of Faculty Expertise

The Master of Landscape Architecture program provides opportunities for each student to study and conduct research in areas which take advantage of the strengths of Utah State University and the landscape context of the Intermountain West centered around the expertise of the LAEP Department faculty, including: Community Planning—Bell, Lavoie, Licon, Timmons, Yang; Cultural and Historic Landscapes and Preservation—Timmons; Design/Theory and Representation—Lavoie; Human-Environment Relations—Michael; Open Space Conservation— Bell, Licon; Public Lands/Recreation—Christensen, Michael, Timmons; Site Planning—Bell,

Christensen, Lavoie, Timmons; Socially Equitable Design—Christensen; Sustainable Landscapes—Bell, Li, Licon; Urban Regional Landscape Planning—Li, Licon; Watershed Sustainability— Borecki, Yang.

These areas of faculty expertise include an assessment of the relevant environmental, design, social, economic, and public policy issues utilizing a wide range of computer-based techniques and models.

Admission Requirements

The application deadline for consideration in the first round of reviews is March 15. Applications received later than March 15 will be considered as space availability allows. February 1 is the application deadline for consideration for some scholarships, fellowships, and other financial aid. For general admissions requirements, see the appropriate sections of this catalog.

Computer Requirement

Computer competency is essential in the contemporary professional environment. Appropriate computer skills are required for most entry-level opportunities in landscape architecture and environmental planning. Therefore, course content increasingly relies on computer skills and personal access to computers with the appropriate software.

All students entering the MLA program must purchase, lease, or otherwise obtain continuing and uninterrupted access to a personal computer, preferably a laptop, which meets the configuration requirements specified by the LAEP Department. Consult the departmental website for current specifications.

Course of Study

The graduate program director oversees academic advising of all incoming students until they have selected a thesis topic. A major professor whose interests are closely aligned to those of the student (see Areas of Faculty Expertise and Areas of Concentration) then supervises thesis work. A minimum of 30 graduate-level credits, including thesis work, is required. Students supplement requirements with courses negotiated with the major professor and supervisory committee. An area of concentration may be pursued by selecting a relevant course of study, as outlined below.

First Year (33 credits)

During the first year, coursework concentrates on basic professional competency.

Fall Semester (17 credits)

LAEP 1200 - Basic Graphics in Landscape Architecture 4

LAEP 2600 - Landscape Construction I (QI) 4

LAEP 6270 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and Biophysical Dimensions 5

LAEP 6860 - Faculty/Interdisciplinary Seminar I 1
(taught both fall and spring semesters)

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

Spring Semester (16 credits)

LAEP 1300 - Computer Applications in Landscape Architecture 3

LAEP 1350 - Theory of Design 4

LAEP 2720 - Site Planning and Design 5

LAEP 6230 - History of Landscape Architecture 3

LAEP 6890 - Seminar on Thesis Proposals and Procedures 1

Second Year (32-33 credits)

During the second year, students can begin to specialize in one or more areas of concentration.

Fall Semester (18 credits)

LAEP 3600 - Landscape Materials 2

LAEP 6310 - Recreation and Open Space Planning and Design 5 or

LAEP 6410 - Redefining the Urban Landscape 5

LAEP 6350 - Planting Design for Sustainability 4

LAEP 6740 - Planning Theory and Implementation Issues 3

LAEP 6910 Reading Seminar I 1

LAEP 6910 - Reading Seminar I 1

BIOL 6960 - Graduate General Ecology (or equivalent elective)

Spring Semester (14-15 credits)

LAEP 3610 - Landscape Construction II 2

LAEP 6320 - Residential Planning and Design 5

Or

LAEP 4120 - Emerging Areas in Landscape Architecture I 2 and

LAEP 4130 - Emerging Areas in Landscape Architecture II 2

(With faculty approval, students may complete LAEP 4120 and LAEP 4130 instead of LAEP 6320.)

LAEP 6750 - Implementation and Regulatory Techniques in Planning 3

LAEP 6160 - Professional Practice I 1

LAEP 6170 - Professional Practice II 1

LAEP 6930 - Reading Seminar II 1

PSC 3420 - Landscape Irrigation Design (QI) 2

Third Year (18 credits)

Fall Semester (11 credits)

LAEP 4110 - Construction Document Preparation 4

LAEP 6100 - Regional Landscape Analysis and Planning 5

LAEP 6970 - Thesis Research 1-6 or (Plan A, Thesis) (2 credits required) or

LAEP 6960 - Master's Project 1-6 (Plan B, Terminal Project) (2 credits required)

Additional credits should be added as electives from the student's chosen area of concentration.

Spring Semester (7 credits)

LAEP 6110 - Landscape Planning for Wildlife 3

LAEP 6970 - Thesis Research 1-6 or (Plan A, Thesis) (2 credits required) or

LAEP 6960 - Master's Project 1-6 (Plan B, Terminal Project) (2 credits required)

Additional credits should be added as electives from the student's chosen area of concentration.

Note:

Recommended electives are listed on area of concentration sheets, which are available from the department. Selection of electives should be related to thesis or terminal project content and should be selected in consultation with the student's mentor and/or thesis/project committee. Specific elective coursework may be required by the thesis/project committee in order to properly prepare the student for thesis or project work (Plan A or B).

Areas of Concentration

The program possesses an enviable reputation for graduating students with strong core professional skills. In addition to these skills, the department has the following four areas of concentration which reflect the strengths of the faculty, along with elective course offerings in other units of the University: (1) Open Space Conservation Planning and Green Space Design, (2) Cultural and Historic Landscapes, (3) Community Planning and Urban Design, and (4) Sustainable Landscapes. These four areas of concentration have recommended courses of study as outlined below, reflecting a depth of study in a particular area of landscape architectural theory and practice. Students may choose one of these areas, or they may create their own course of study to reflect their particular interests. Note that all students must complete the core MLA curriculum, in addition to courses noted in the various areas of concentration. For current requirements, contact the LAEP graduate program director. Since these areas of concentration are not approved as graduate specializations, they will not appear on student transcripts or diplomas.

Open Space Conservation Planning and Green Space Design

This area of concentration focuses on the conservation, planning, and design of open space. This focus will appeal to individuals who are interested in working for land trusts or for state and local governments in planning or land conservation roles, as well as to landscape architects in public or private practice who are interested in the design and planning of open space. With a strong basis in the Landscape Architecture program in the design and planning of open space (along with the theory, policy, and legal issues), supporting courses can be found in other units in the University. Elective courses can be found in Sociology, focusing on conflict management and

the social implications of resource policy; Economics, focusing on valuation and impact analysis; and Natural Resources, focusing on ecology, spatial systems, collaborative problem-solving, and conservation biology.

Supporting Coursework

LAEP 2700 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and Biophysical Dimensions (CI) 5

Electives

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

APEC 6710 - Community Planning and Impact Analysis 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

ENVS 5000 - Collaborative Problem-Solving for Environment and Natural Resources 3

ENVS 6200 - Bioregional Analysis and Planning 5

NR 6510 - Biophysical and Human Dimensions of Ecosystems 4

SOC 6630 - Natural Resources and Social Development 3

SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3

WILD 4600 - Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7220 - Community-based Conservation Partnerships 3

Cultural and Historic Landscapes

The graduate concentration in Cultural and Historic Landscapes prepares students for work in the research, documentation, analysis, understanding, planning, and management of human-influenced landscapes. Cultural landscapes have been defined by the World Heritage Convention of UNESCO as representing the “combined works of nature and of man. They are illustrative of the evolution of human society and settlement over time, under the influence of the physical constraints and/or opportunities presented by their natural environment and of successive social, economic, and cultural forces, both external and internal.” They are grouped into three broad categories, which include: (1) the historic designed landscape or site, (2) the organically evolved or vernacular landscape, and (3) the associative cultural (ethnographic) landscape. (UNESCO. World Heritage

Convention. Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention. Paris: UNESCO, 1996.) The National Park Service notes that, “Historic landscapes vary in size from small gardens to several thousand-acre national parks. In character they range from designed to vernacular, rural to urban, and agricultural to industrial spaces. Vegetable patches, estate gardens, cemeteries, farms, quarries, nuclear test sites, suburbs, and abandoned settlements all may be considered historic landscapes.” (Historic American Landscapes Survey website: <http://www.nps.gov/history/hdp/>)

Ever-expanding populations are exerting increased development pressure on historic resources, leading to a growing domestic and international demand for landscape architects trained in this area of concentration. Career application of skills can range from topics as wide-ranging as preservation planning and heritage tourism to regional land-use planning and urban design, in both the public and private sectors.

Supporting Coursework

LAEP 6410 - Redefining the Urban Landscape 5

LAEP 6900 - Special Problems 1-5

Electives

ANTH 6110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and Present 3

ANTH 6130 - Ethnographic Field School 3-6

ANTH 6650 - Developing Societies 3

HIST 6000 - Historical Methods and Research 3

HIST 6030 - Research Seminar 3

HIST 6460 - Seminar in Environmental History 3

HIST 6610 - Seminar on the American West 3-4

HIST 6620 - Seminar in Native American Studies 3-4

HIST 6760 - Cultural and Historical Museums 3

HIST 6770 - Seminar in Folklore and Folklife 3

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

ENVS 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3

Community Planning and Urban Design

This area of concentration focuses on both large and small communities, with particular application to the Western United States. This curriculum path will appeal to students who want to apply their landscape architecture skills to community focused projects, which could range in scale from an ethnic neighborhood in a city of two million to a downtown redevelopment project for a small town in the rural West. Opportunities upon graduation would include private firms offering planning and design services, as well as public agencies at the local, state or federal level.

Supporting Coursework

LAEP 2700 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and Biophysical Dimensions (CI) 5

LAEP 6410 - Redefining the Urban Landscape 5

Electives

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

APEC 5850 - Regional and Community Economic Development 3

GEOG 3610 - Geography of Rural/Urban Planning 3

SOC 3600 - Sociology of Urban Places (DSS) 3

SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3

SOC 6200 - Social Demography 3

SOC 6230 - Techniques of Demographic Analysis 3

SOC 6700 - Advanced Rural Sociology 3

Sustainable Landscapes

Sustainability is a broad concept. It can be integrated into virtually every aspect of landscape architecture and environmental planning. The sustainable landscapes area of concentration in the LAEP department is focused on sustainability issues associated with the built landscape and the interface between built landscapes and open space. Coursework includes such subjects as low water use landscaping, planting design, planning for urban wildlife, storm water management, community economic development, and green business. In addition to coursework and thesis writing, students in the sustainable landscapes area of concentration organize

and implement the department's annual Sustainability Conference, which is now in its eighth year.

Supporting Coursework

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

LAEP 6310 - Recreation and Open Space Planning and Design 5

LAEP 6740 - Planning Theory and Implementation Issues 3

Electives

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

ENVS 5570 - Sustainable Living 3

ENVS 6550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

GEO 3100 - Natural Disasters (DSC) 3

NR 6510 - Biophysical and Human Dimensions of Ecosystems 4

NR 6520 - Dimensions of Ecosystems and Social Systems 4

NR 6530 - Integrated Inventory, Analysis, and Assessment of Ecosystems 4

NR 6540 - Ecosystem Management Implementation 4

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

SOC 6620 - Environment, Technology, and Social Change 3

SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3

SOC 7640 - Population and Environment 3

WATS 5490 - Small Watershed Hydrology 4

WATS 6530 - Water Quality and Pollution 3

WATS 7640 - Riparian Ecology and Management 3

WILD 4700 - Ecological Foundations of Restoration 3

WILD 7300 - Wildlife Damage Management Principles 3 or

WILD 5300 - Wildlife Damage Management Principles 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

Graduate Travel Requirement

The graduate curriculum includes a requirement for a minimum of 1 credit of travel and study outside of the bioregion. This travel requirement can be satisfied by one or both of the following courses:

LAEP 6550 - Travel Course 1-3

LAEP 6900 - Special Problems 1-5

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Charles E. Carpenter

Location: Nutrition and Food Sciences 213

Phone: (435) 797-2126

FAX: (435) 797-2379

E-mail: chuck.carpenter@usu.edu

WWW: <http://ndfs.usu.edu/>

Undergraduate Advisor:

Marlene Israelsen, Agricultural Science 256, (435) 797-2131, marlene.israelsen@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) in Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences; Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Nutrition and Food Sciences; Master of Food Microbiology and Safety (MFMS); Master of Dietetics Administration (MDA)

Undergraduate emphases: BS—Food Science, Food Technology Management, Nutrition Science, and Dietetics

Graduate specializations: MS, PhD—Dietetics, Food Biotechnology, Food Chemistry, Food Engineering, Food Microbiology, Food Processing, Human Nutrition, and Nutrient Metabolism

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences has the following three objectives:

To provide students with the scientific/academic background necessary to function well in further academic pursuits or future work environments.

To provide students with the critical thinking and problem solving skills necessary to enhance further academic pursuits or future work environments.

To provide students with practical application and work experience credentials to provide personal and employment satisfaction.

Program Emphases and Career Opportunities

Food Science

A degree in the Food Science emphasis applies principles of engineering, biology, and physical science to food. Students in this discipline focus on the production, selection, preservation, processing, packaging, distribution, and use of safe, nutritious, and wholesome food. Graduates receive an excellent background in chemistry, engineering, food processing, microbiology, sensory evaluation, and statistics. Students planning to apply to graduate school are encouraged to major in Food Science instead of Food Technology Management. The Food Science program is approved by the Institute of Food Technologists.

Food Technology Management

The Food Technology Management emphasis gives students a broad background in basic food science and in business administration to be applied to the business-oriented aspects of the food industry. Students also have the option of either a Business Minor or an Operations Management Minor through the Huntsman School of Business. Graduates are sought by private food industry and public institutions in management positions.

Nutrition Science

The Nutrition Science emphasis is for students who are interested in studying the molecular and cellular aspects of human health and disease. This is a multi-disciplinary program in which students learn to apply techniques from the fields of molecular and cellular biology, physiology, genetics, and biochemistry to issues in nutrition. Students will gain experience in laboratory, clinical, and epidemiological methods, and may have the opportunity to gain laboratory research experience in nutrition studies being conducted by faculty members. The undergraduate Bachelor of Science degree qualifies a student with the Nutrition Science emphasis to find

employment in industry or academic laboratories, as well as in government agencies. It can also be used as preparation for medical or graduate school.

The Nutrition Science option may also apply to students planning to pursue medical school, dental school, or another professional degree. The curriculum is based on undergraduate admission requirements for the University of Utah Medical School and meets most medical school admission requirements. Because nutrition is an applied science and offers research opportunities, completing a degree in this emphasis area may give students an advantage for admission to medical school, over applicants representing other science majors.

Dietetics

Students in the Dietetics emphasis prepare to become Registered Dietitians (RDs) and receive excellent instruction and experience in clinical nutrition, community nutrition, and food service management. USU offers two programs in Dietetics—the Coordinated Program in Dietetics (CPD) and the Didactic Program in Dietetics (DPD). Both are accredited by the the Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics Education (CADE) of the American Dietetic Association, 20 South Riverside Plaza Suite 2000, Chicago IL 60606-6995, tel. (312) 899-0040.

The CPD Program includes coursework and a 1,200-hour supervised internship. The graduate is eligible to take the national registration exam to become an RD upon completion of the BS degree.

After completing requirements for a bachelor's degree, students in the DPD Program are eligible to apply for a supervised internship experience elsewhere. This includes the USU Distance Internship and others across the nation. Upon completion of a post-BS internship, graduates are eligible to take the national registration exam.

Admission into either Dietetics Program (CPD or DPD) requires formal application during spring semester of the sophomore year (or when prerequisite coursework is completed). Up to twelve students are accepted into the CPD program each year and go through the program in unison. Other applicants who meet the minimum criteria for entry into the Dietetics Program (a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or higher and a grade of C- or better in required prerequisite coursework) are eligible for entry into the DPD program. Selected applicants are expected to

register for dietetics courses beginning the following fall semester.

Completion of courses required for the Food Science Emphasis, Nutrition Science emphasis, or Dietetics emphasis may be suitable preparation for students planning to apply to medical school. Students need to meet with the departmental undergraduate advisor to develop an individualized plan of study.

Financial Support

The Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences and the College of Agriculture award scholarships in addition to those available through the University Financial Aid Office. Information and application forms may be obtained from the department office. Students may also contact the department for assistance in finding employment that will enhance their academic studies. Many students are employed by the department and by private firms near the University.

Assessment of Instruction

Information about assessment within each of the departmental programs can be found at:
<http://ndfs.usu.edu/?assessment&/>

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional

information can be found online at:

<http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For more information about Bachelor of Science requirements and the sequence in which courses should be taken, see major requirement sheet, available from the Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences Department.

Graduate Programs

Registration Requirements for Graduate Students

Once admitted, students are required to maintain enrollment as follows: at least 3 credits to use University facilities and receive direction (including thesis or dissertation direction) from their major professor; at least 6 credits if on a Graduate Teaching or Research Assistantship (9 credits if employed less than 15 hours per week); at least 9 credits if on a Research Fellowship or unsupported; at least 6 credits if receiving tuition waivers, student loans, or other University-administered financial aid; and no more than 6 credits if employed full time by the University.

Financial Assistance

Some teaching assistantships and many research assistantships are available to graduate students in the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences. Teaching assistantships are used to cover the teaching needs of the department. Research fellowships and research assistantships are available through individual faculty members. Most research assistantships are tied to specific research projects.

The Gandhi Scholarship is available, on a competitive basis, to support outstanding students during their graduate education in food science. Each incoming student may select any advisor who fits his or her area of interest in food science. Awards are available for entering master's degree students, as well as for PhD candidates. Applications are due February 1. To obtain an application, visit the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences website or contact the departmental staff.

Career Opportunities

There is a continuing shortage of MS and PhD graduates in nutrition and food sciences. Many MS graduates go on to obtain a PhD, but all graduates have a wide choice of career opportunities.

Additional Information

Additional information and updates may be obtained by writing or telephoning the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences directly or by checking out the departmental website at: <http://www.ndfs.usu.edu/>

Graduation requirements described in this catalog are subject to change. Students should check with the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences concerning possible changes.

Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences Faculty

Professors

Martha Archuleta, Associate Dean, Wasatch Front Region, Regional Campuses and Distance Education; nutrition education for low-income and minority populations, diabetes, interventions for overweight children

Jeff R. Broadbent, food science, microbial genetics

Charles E. Carpenter, food science, muscle biochemistry and physiology, meat processing

Nedra K. Christensen, nutrition, dietetics

Daren P. Cornforth, food science, meat and muscle chemistry

Conly L. Hansen, food science, food engineering

Michael Lefevre, nutrition

Donald J. McMahon, food science, dairy chemistry and technology

Ronald G. Munger, nutrition, epidemiology, and public health

Ilka Nemere, nutrition, molecular nutrition

Clinical Professors

Janet B. Anderson, dietetics, food science management, food safety

Adjunct Professors

Gary M. Chan, pediatrics

Timothy A. Gilbertson, biology

Craig J. Oberg, microbiology

Professors Emeritus

Deloy G. Hendricks

Georgia C. Lauritzen

Von T. Mendenhall

Gary H. Richardson

Ann W. Sorenson

Bonita W. Wyse

Associate Professor

Marie K. Walsh, food science, dairy chemistry

Extension Associate Professor

Heidi Reese LeBlanc, dietetics

Adjunct Associate Professors

Barbara Chatfield, pediatric pulmonology

Paul A. Savello, dairy processing and food science, food laws and regulations, milk ultra high temperature and whitening

Adjunct Research Associate Professors

Laurie J. Moyer-Mileur, pediatric nutrition

Jennifer Strohecker, nutrition

Associate Professor Emeritus

Charlotte P. Brennand

Assistant Professors

Korry Hintze, nutrition, nutrient-gene interaction, iron metabolism, selenium metabolism

Silvana Martini, characterization of lipids, sensory evaluation of foods, product development

Brian A. Nummer, biosecurity, food service, food safety, food process development

Robert E. Ward, bioactive nutrients, food and lipid analysis

Heidi J. Wengreen, nutrition, clinical dietetics, epidemiology

Siew Sun Wong, nutrition, nutrition education program, epidemiology

Clinical Assistant Professors

Marlene Israelsen, dietetics, nutrition

Ann M. Mildenhall, dietetics, director of dietetic internship program

Janette Smith, dietetics, nutrition

Megan Bunch Smith, dietetics

Adjunct Research Assistant Professors

Thomas Jared Bunch, dietetics

Catherine McDonald, pediatric nutrition, clinical dietetics

Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professors

W. Daniel Jackson, pediatrics

Julianne Steiner, dietetics, diabetes

Clinton Wasuita, dietetics

Clinical Associate Professor

Tamara Steinitz Vitale, dietetics, community nutrition

Adjunct Assistant Professor

Theodore Liou, nutrition, internal medicine, pulmonology

Assistant Professor Emeritus

Frances G. Taylor

Clinical Instructor

Jennie Oler, dietetics

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences

Departmental Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences are the same as those described for the University. Students in good standing may apply for admission to the department. Students planning to major in Nutrition, Dietetics and Food

Sciences should take algebra, chemistry, and biology in high school.

Students must complete the General Education requirements

NDFS 1020 will fulfill the Life Sciences requirement and

CHEM 1010, CHEM 1110 or CHEM 1220 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement for students in the Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences major

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

Two courses having CI designation (such as SPCH 2110, NDFS 4060, NDFS 4560, NDFS 4660, NDFS 4780, NDFS 5110 and NDFS 5920) will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course having QI designation (such as BIOL 3060, NDFS 4420, NDFS 4440, NDFS 4720, NDFS 5100, NDFS 5500, PSC 4600, STAT 2000 and STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Graduation Requirements

All graduates from the department must have completed one of the four emphasis areas in the department and must meet the following minimum requirements:

Grade point average (GPA) must be 2.5 or higher in all courses required for the major.

A grade of C or better must be received in every required course offered through the department (i.e., courses having an NDFS prefix).

Courses required for the major may be repeated only once to improve a grade, unless approved by the department head or program director.

Courses required for the major may not be taken as Pass-D-Fail credits.

Major and Minor Requirements

Specific requirements for each emphasis are listed below. Requirements change periodically, and sequence of courses is important.

-

Food Science Emphasis

Courses followed by an asterisk (*) are suggested for fulfilling University Studies Requirements.

Freshman Year

Fall Semester

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

NDFS 1000 - Food Science from Farm to Fork 1

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3 *

Spring Semester

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3 *

Sophomore Year

Fall Semester

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

NDFS 3110 - Food, Technology, and Health (DSC) 3

Spring Semester

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

NDFS 1250 - Sanitation and Safety 3

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Junior Year

Fall Semester

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

NDFS 5020 - Meat Technology and Processing 4

NDFS 5560 - Food Chemistry 4

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

Spring Semester

NDFS 5100 - Sensory Evaluation of Food (QI) 3

NDFS 5110 - Food Microbiology (CI) 4

NDFS 5500 - Food Analysis (QI) 4

PSC 4600 - Cereal Science (DSC/QI) 3

Exploratory Breadth Course 3-4

Senior Year

Fall Semester

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

NDFS 4440 - Fundamentals of Food Engineering (QI) 4

NDFS 5030 - Dairy Technology and Processing 4

NDFS 5250 - Occupational Experiences in Nutrition and Food Sciences 1-3

NDFS 5920 - Food Product Development (CI) 3

USU 3330 - Art Symposium (DHA) 1-2 * (2 credits required)

Spring Semester

NDFS 5510 - Food Laws and Regulations 2 *

SPCH 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication (DSS) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3 *

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3 *

Food Technology Management Emphasis with Business Minor

Food Technology Management students must also fulfill requirements for a minor in either Business or Operations Management. The following four-year plan includes all courses required for a Business Minor.

Courses followed by an asterisk (*) are suggested for fulfilling University Studies Requirements.

Freshman Year

Fall Semester

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

NDFS 1000 - Food Science from Farm to Fork 1

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3 *

Exploratory Breadth Course 3-4

Spring Semester

CHEM 1115 - General Chemistry I Laboratory 1

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3 *

Sophomore Year

Fall Semester

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3 *

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3 *

Spring Semester

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3 1

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

NDFS 1250 - Sanitation and Safety 3

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Junior Year

Fall Semester

BUS 3110 - Management Fundamentals (DSS) 3 or

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3
1

BUS 3500 - Marketing Principles 3 or

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3 1

NDFS 5020 - Meat Technology and Processing 4

NDFS 5560 - Food Chemistry 4

Spring Semester

NDFS 5100 - Sensory Evaluation of Food (QI) 3

NDFS 5110 - Food Microbiology (CI) 4

NDFS 5500 - Food Analysis (QI) 4

NDFS 5510 - Food Laws and Regulations 2

Senior Year

Fall Semester

NDFS 4440 - Fundamentals of Food Engineering (QI) 4

NDFS 5030 - Dairy Technology and Processing 4

NDFS 5250 - Occupational Experiences in Nutrition and
Food Sciences 1-3 (2 credits required)

NDFS 5920 - Food Product Development (CI) 3

Spring Semester

BUS 3400 - Finance Fundamentals (QI) 3 or

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3 2 or

PFP 3460 - Fundamentals of Personal Investing 3 2

SPCH 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication
(DSS) 3

USU 3330 - Art Symposium (DHA) 1-2 * (2 credits
required)

Business Minor elective courses 6 3

Business Minor Elective Courses

Students must select two of the following courses:

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions
and Business Environment (DSS) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information
Systems 3

Food Technology Management Emphasis with
Operations Management Minor

Food Technology Management students must also fulfill
requirements for a minor in either Business or
Operations Management. The following four-year plan
includes all courses required for an Operations
Management Minor.

Courses followed by an asterisk (*) are suggested for
fulfilling University Studies Requirements.

Freshman Year

Fall Semester

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

NDFS 1000 - Food Science from Farm to Fork 1

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3 *

Exploratory Breadth Course 3-4

Spring Semester

CHEM 1115 - General Chemistry I Laboratory 1

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition
(BLS) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3 *

Sophomore Year

Fall Semester

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3 *

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3 *

Spring Semester

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3 4

NDFS 1250 - Sanitation and Safety 3 or

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Junior Year

Fall Semester

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

NDFS 5020 - Meat Technology and Processing 4

NDFS 5560 - Food Chemistry 4

Operations Management elective course 3 5

Spring Semester

NDFS 5100 - Sensory Evaluation of Food (QI) 3

NDFS 5110 - Food Microbiology (CI) 4

NDFS 5500 - Food Analysis (QI) 4

NDFS 5510 - Food Laws and Regulations 2

Senior Year

Fall Semester

NDFS 4440 - Fundamentals of Food Engineering (QI) 4

NDFS 5030 - Dairy Technology and Processing 4

NDFS 5920 - Food Product Development (CI) 3

Operations Management Minor elective course 3 5

Spring Semester

MGT 4720 - Production Planning and Control 3

NDFS 5250 - Occupational Experiences in Nutrition and Food Sciences 1-3 (2 credits required) *

SPCH 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication (DSS) 3

USU 3330 - Art Symposium (DHA) 1-2 * (2 credits required)

Operations Management Minor Elective Courses

Students must select two of the following courses:

MGT 3080-Operations Research (not currently offered) 3

MGT 4750 - Managing Complexity 3

MGT 4790 - Supply Chain Management 3

MGT 5730 - Continuous Improvement 3

Nutrition Science Emphasis

Courses followed by an asterisk (*) are suggested for fulfilling University Studies Requirements. Note: Students interested in the Pre-Medical School Option are encouraged to meet with the departmental advisor to create a more customized schedule that meets admission requirements for most pre-medical schools.

Freshman Year

Fall Semester

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

Spring Semester

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

Sophomore Year

Fall Semester

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3 or

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3 *

Elective course 3

Spring Semester

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3 or

NDFS 4480 - Community Nutrition 3

NDFS 3600 - Medical Terminology for Health Care Professionals 1

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3 *

Univ. Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) Course 3

Junior Year

Fall Semester

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3 *

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Elective course 3

Spring Semester

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3 *

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3 *

Univ. Studies Communications Intensive (CI) Course 3

Elective course 3

Senior Year

Fall Semester

NDFS 4020 - Advanced Nutrition 3

NDFS 5220 - Endocrine Aspects of Nutrition 2

NDFS 5250 - Occupational Experiences in Nutrition and Food Sciences 1-3 (2 credits required)

Univ. Studies Communications Intensive (CI) Course 3

Spring Semester

NDFS 5210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2

NDFS 5300 - Advanced Micronutrient Nutrition 3

NDFS 5410 - Nutrient Gene Interactions 3

Elective course(s) 6

Electives

Students in the Nutrition Science Emphasis must select a minimum of 15 credits from the following courses to meet their career objectives. Alternative courses must be approved by the department head and program director.

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3100 - Bioethics (CI) 3

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

BIOL 5620 - Medical Physiology 3

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

NDFS 4550 - Nutrition Assessment/Clinical Nutrition I 4

NDFS 4560 - Clinical Nutrition II (CI) 4

NDFS 5200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2

NDFS 5420 - Molecular Nutrition Laboratory 2

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

PUBH 4030 - Communicable Disease Control 3

Dietetics Emphasis

Students selecting the Dietetics Emphasis must choose either the Coordinated Program in Dietetics (CPD) or the Didactic Program in Dietetics (DPD). Courses followed by an asterisk (*) are suggested for fulfilling University Studies Requirements.

Coordinated Program in Dietetics (CPD)

Freshman Year

Fall Semester

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

NDFS 1240 - Food Literacy 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3 or

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

Spring Semester

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3 *

Univ. Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) Course 2

Sophomore Year

Fall Semester

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3 or

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3 *

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3 *

Spring Semester

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

NDFS 1250 - Sanitation and Safety 3

NDFS 3070 - Science of Food Preparation 3

NDFS 3600 - Medical Terminology for Health Care Professionals 1

Junior Year

Fall Semester

NDFS 4020 - Advanced Nutrition 3

NDFS 4050 - Education and Counseling Methods in Dietetics I (CI) 2

NDFS 4480 - Community Nutrition 3

NDFS 4550 - Nutrition Assessment/Clinical Nutrition I 4

NDFS 4570 - Clinical Nutrition Experience I 1

NDFS 4710 - Quantity Food Preparation 2

NDFS 4730 - Quantity Food Preparation Lab 2

Spring Semester

NDFS 4060 - Education and Counseling Methods in Dietetics II (CI) 2

NDFS 4560 - Clinical Nutrition II (CI) 4

NDFS 4580 - Clinical Nutrition Experience II 2

NDFS 4720 - Food Service Organization and Management (QI) 2

NDFS 4740 - Food Service Organization and Management Lab 2

Exploratory Breadth Course 3

Senior Year

Fall Semester

NDFS 4660 - Medical Dietetics (CI) 12

NDFS 4780 - Maternal and Child Nutrition (CI) 3-4 (4 credits minimum)

Spring Semester

NDFS 4750 - Management of Dietetics 3

NDFS 5210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2

NDFS 5300 - Advanced Micronutrient Nutrition 3

NDFS 5750 - Advanced Dietetics Practicum 1-6 (3 credits required)

Didactic Program in Dietetics (DPD)

Freshman Year

Fall Semester

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

NDFS 1240 - Food Literacy 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3 or

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

Spring Semester

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3 *

Univ. Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) Course 2

Sophomore Year

Fall Semester

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3 or

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3 *

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3 *

Spring Semester

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

NDFS 1250 - Sanitation and Safety 3

NDFS 3070 - Science of Food Preparation 3

NDFS 3600 - Medical Terminology for Health Care Professionals 1

Junior Year

Fall Semester

NDFS 4020 - Advanced Nutrition 3

NDFS 4050 - Education and Counseling Methods in Dietetics I (CI) 2

NDFS 4550 - Nutrition Assessment/Clinical Nutrition I 4

NDFS 4480 - Community Nutrition 3

NDFS 4710 - Quantity Food Preparation 2

Spring Semester

NDFS 4060 - Education and Counseling Methods in Dietetics II (CI) 2

NDFS 4560 - Clinical Nutrition II (CI) 4

NDFS 4720 - Food Service Organization and Management (QI) 2

Exploratory Breadth Course 3

Senior Year

Fall Semester

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

NDFS 4780 - Maternal and Child Nutrition (CI) 3-4 (3 credits required)

NDFS 5200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2

NDFS 5750 - Advanced Dietetics Practicum 1-6 (3 credits required)

Spring Semester

NDFS 4750 - Management of Dietetics 3

NDFS 5210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2

NDFS 5300 - Advanced Micronutrient Nutrition 3

NDFS 5410 - Nutrient Gene Interactions 3

Note:

1 This course is required as part of the Business Minor.

2 Students must complete either FIN 3400 or PFP 3460 as part of the Business Minor.

3 Choose 6 credits from the Business Minor Elective Courses.

4 This course is required as part of the Operations Management Minor.

5 Choose 6 credits from the Operations Management Minor Elective Courses.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Food Science Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences

Students with majors outside of the Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences Department may graduate with a minor in Food Sciences by completing NDFS 1000, NDFS 1020, NDFS 3110, NDFS 5020 and NDFS 5560 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 for these courses. Prerequisite courses must also be completed.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dietetics Administration, MDA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences

The MDA degree is a professional degree designed to provide dietitians with in-depth training in management and leadership in food and nutrition program administration. Nationwide, there is a need for professionally trained managers at local, district, state, and federal levels in food and nutrition programs, including school, university, and hospital food services;

public health programs; and clinical management. This program provides in-depth training in financial management, human resource management, marketing, and dietetics-specific management.

MDA Admission Requirements

Candidates for the MDA program must qualify for one of the following categories: Option 1: Must have completed the USU Distance Dietetics Internship; or Option 2: Must be currently registered as dietitian with at least two years of work experience. Students seeking entry must also satisfy: (1) admission requirements of the USU School of Graduate Studies; (2) admission requirements of the NDFS Department; and (3) admission requirements of the MDA program, including a letter of application and an approved Program of Study.

The MDA Advisory Committee is responsible for reviewing applications, accepting students into the MDA program, and assigning students to an advisor.

MDA Program of Study

Option 1

Option 1 is tailored for applicants who have completed the USU Distance Dietetics Internship. Students must complete a minimum of 41 credits and a Plan B thesis. The completed USU Distance Dietetics Internship provides 26 of the 41 credits.

Following the internship, 15 additional credits are required including:

NDFS 6770 - Advanced Management in Dietetics I 3

NDFS 6780 - Advanced Institutional Food Service Management 3

NDFS 6970 - Thesis Research 1-12 (2 credits required)

NDFS 7800 - Seminar 1

One course to be determined by the MDA candidate and the Advisory Committee.

EDUC 6010 - Introduction to Program Evaluation: Evaluation Models and Practical Guidelines 3 or

PSY 6010 - Introduction to Program Evaluation: Evaluation Models and Practical Introduction to Program Evaluation 3

Option 2

Option 2 is tailored to the registered dietitian with at least two years of work experience. A minimum of 30 credits is required for this Plan B option. Students must complete 18 credits from the NDFS Department and a minimum of 6 credits each in two of the three related disciplines. These disciplines include overall management, financial management, and human resource management. Coursework will be based on the student's career goals and competencies.

The following courses are required:

NDFS 4750 - Management of Dietetics 3

NDFS 5200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2

NDFS 5210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2

NDFS 5510 - Food Laws and Regulations 2

NDFS 6750 - Advanced Dietetics Practicum 1-6

NDFS 6780 - Advanced Institutional Food Service Management 3

NDFS 6900 - Special Problems 1-4 (3 credits required)

NDFS 6970 - Thesis Research 1-12 (2 credits required)

NDFS 7800 - Seminar 1

The remaining courses must be at least 5000 level and will be determined by the MDA candidate and the Advisory Committee

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Food Microbiology and Safety, MFMS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences

The MFMS degree is a professional degree designed to provide students with depth training in food safety assurance and the use of management systems such as HACCP. The degree is primarily intended for individuals planning careers in food quality assurance or other food safety-related positions in the food industry.

MFMS Admission Requirements

Students seeking entry into the MFMS program must satisfy the minimum admission requirements of the USU School of Graduate Studies and the NDFS Department, and must also achieve a score of 3 (equivalent to the 40th percentile) or higher on the newly administered GRE Written Examination. Applications will be reviewed by the MFMS Advisory Committee, which is responsible for accepting students into the MFMS program and assigning them an advisor. The advisor will then consult with the student to select two additional graduate committee members.

MFMS Program of Study

The MFMS program of study has been tailored for students with undergraduate training in (1) food science or (2) microbiology or biology. Students who lack prerequisite competencies in food science, microbiology, or biology will be required to address those deficiencies during the MFMS program of study. Course requirements to meet specific deficiencies will be designated by the student's advisory committee and, in accordance with School of Graduate Studies policy, may or may not count toward course requirements for the MFMS program of study.

The MFMS program of study, outlined below, requires a minimum of 32 semester credits, including (1) 10 semester credits of core coursework in food safety assurance, microbiology, and epidemiology; (2) at least 19 semester credits of coursework based on the student's career goals and undergraduate competencies; and (3) the written preparation and oral presentation of a substantive literature review on a food safety topic.

MFMS Program Requirements (32 credits minimum)

Students must complete all of the following courses (12 credits): NDFS 6170, NDFS 6200, NDFS 6900 (2 credits), NDFS 7800 (2 credits); BIOL 5850/BIOL 6850; and PUBH 4030. During NDFS 6900 (Special Problems), students will prepare a substantive written literature review of a food safety topic. NDFS 7800 (Seminar) must be taken during two semesters; during the final seminar, students must make an oral presentation on the food safety topic used for their literature review.

Students with a BS degree in Food Sciences must demonstrate competency equivalent to a USU BS degree in Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences with a Food Science emphasis. These students must also select a minimum of 10 credits from the following: ADVS 6400; BIOL 5150 (offered biennially), BIOL 5300, BIOL 5330.

The remaining credits should generally be selected from the following, although additional course substitutions may be made with approval of the student's advisory committee: NDFS 6020, NDFS 6030, NDFS 6210, NDFS 6500, NDFS 6510, NDFS 6610; NDFS 6670, NDFS 6680, NDFS 6690; ASTE 6260; CHEM 6730.

Minimum program prerequisites for students with a BS in biology, microbiology, or an equivalent degree include the following (the USU equivalent course is listed in parentheses): biochemistry (CHEM 3700), general microbiology (BIOL 3300), microbial physiology (BIOL 5300), and statistics (STAT 3000). In addition, these students must complete both NDFS 6110 and NDFS 6500, and must take at least one of NDFS 6020 and NDFS 6030. The remaining credits should generally be selected from the following, although additional course substitutions may be made with approval of the student's advisory committee: NDFS 6210, NDFS 6510, NDFS 6610; NDFS 6670, NDFS 6680, NDFS 6690, BIOL 5150; ADVS 6400; ASTE 6260; CHEM 6730.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Nutrition and Food Sciences, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences

MS and PhD Programs

Admission Requirements

Candidates for graduate study in the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences need a background in chemistry, biochemistry, physics, mathematics, statistics, bacteriology and physiology. Prior coursework in food science or nutrition is desirable. Students may be accepted into the NDFS graduate program with deficiencies in these areas; however, their supervisory committee will require that competence equivalent to a BS degree in Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences be obtained as part of the Program of Study.

Students must meet some departmental requirements, in addition to requirements of the School of Graduate Studies, as shown at:

<http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/apply/>

Departmental requirements include the following:

Students must attain Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores at the 40th percentile minimum on the Verbal, Quantitative, and Analytical Writing tests.

Before acceptance into a PhD program, a student must have obtained an MS degree or have a manuscript reporting original research accepted for publication in a refereed journal.

Before acceptance into the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences, potential MS and PhD graduate students must be accepted by a faculty member who is willing to add them to his or her research team.

Registration Requirements

Once admitted, students are required to maintain enrollment as follows:

Enrollment in at least 3 credits per semester in order to use University facilities and receive direction (including thesis or dissertation direction) from their major professor.

Enrollment in at least 9 credits per semester if receiving an assistantship or fellowship from Utah State University.

Enrollment in no more than 6 credits per semester if employed full time by Utah State University.

Selecting a Major Professor

Initially, students are accepted into the department when at least one faculty member has expressed a willingness to add the student to his or her research team. By doing so, the faculty member guarantees at the time of acceptance that the student may work in his or her research program. However, offers of financial aid must be discussed directly with the faculty member. Students may choose as their major professor any faculty member who can and is willing to accommodate them.

Establishing a Supervisory Committee

A supervisory committee must be selected by the student in conjunction with his or her major professor during the student's first semester as an NDFS graduate student. The major professor serves as the chair of the supervisory committee. A minimum of three members (at least two from the department) including the major professor are required for the MS program.

The Supervisory Committee Approval Form needs to be submitted to the department head by the 8th week of the first semester for MS students and the 15th week of the first semester for PhD students. The department head must approve the student's committee and may add members. It is the student's responsibility to meet with the proposed committee members to make certain they are able and willing to serve. The Supervisory Committee Approval Form is then forwarded to the dean of the School of Graduate Studies for final approval. (Note: The Supervisory Committee Approval Form may be found on the School of Graduate Studies website at: http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/degree_completion/pdf/Committee.pdf.)

Defining a Program of Study

Students should register for their first semester based on advice from their major professor. Students should then prepare a Program of Study in conjunction with their major professor. The Program of Study should ensure fulfillment of the minimum requirements for all NDFS graduate students (shown below) and also include other courses providing the background necessary to conduct their research.

Students need to schedule a meeting with their supervisory committee to discuss the proposed Program of Study by the end of the first semester for MS students and by the end of the second semester for PhD students. A copy of the proposed Program of Study should be given to each committee member several days prior to the committee meeting.

The purpose of the committee meeting is to secure the supervisory committee's approval of the Program of Study. The committee will determine any deficiencies in core BS competencies or academic background. Students in the NDFS graduate program should have already taken undergraduate general chemistry, organic chemistry, biochemistry, algebra, and statistics. Although these courses may be taken as part of the graduate program, they will not be counted as graduate credit in the Program of Study.

The supervisory committee is responsible for ensuring NDFS graduate students have (or obtain during their program of study) the expected core competencies of NDFS bachelor's degree graduates. This can be based upon transcripts of courses from prior studies, passing courses listed in the program of study (with a minimum

grade of B), or by administering a written or oral examination.

The committee will also determine that the courses included in the Program of Study meet the minimum requirements for obtaining an MS or PhD in Nutrition and Food Sciences (as shown below). All members of the committee, as well as the department head, must sign the Program of Study Form before it is sent to the School of Graduate Studies. Registration for all subsequent semesters should be based on the approved Program of Study. Changes to the Program of Study require a letter written by the major professor to the School of Graduate Studies (with copies to all members of the committee and the department head) justifying the change.

The student may register for courses not listed on the Program of Study with approval of his or her major professor (especially if the student is receiving a research assistantship).

Minimum Course Requirements for MS/PhD Students in Nutrition and Food Sciences

BS Core Competency Classes by Graduate Specialization

Food Science. The following courses are required for students specializing in a food science related area: NDFS 5100 or NDFS 6100, NDFS 5020 or NDFS 5030, NDFS 5110, NDFS 5500, NDFS 5560, and STAT 3000 .

Nutrition. The following courses are required for students specializing in a nutrition related area: NDFS 4020 and STAT 3000.

Program of Study for MS and PhD Degrees

The following courses are required. For further information, see the School of Graduate Studies section of this catalog.

NFS Graduate courses. NDFS graduate courses (other than BS core competency courses): 5 credits for MS, 10 credits for PhD.

Biochemistry and Statistics. Biochemistry (CHEM 5700): 3 credits for MS, 3 credits for PhD; Statistics (STAT 5100, STAT 5120, STAT 5200, STAT 5600): 3 credits for MS, 6 credits for PhD.

NFS Graduate Seminar (NDFS 7800). Students must enroll in NDFS 7800 during each fall and spring semester: 2 credits minimum for MS, 6 credits minimum for PhD

Teaching. INST 7920: 1 credit required for PhD; NDFS 6910 or NDFS 5250: 2 credits required for PhD. (Credits in this area are not required for MS.)

Other Graduate Courses. BS core competency courses taken at the 6000 level, or other USU courses approved for graduate studies, may be included. For MS, 5-11 credits are required; for PhD, 18-28 credits are required.

Research. For MS, 6-12 credits of NDFS 6970 are required. For PhD, 34-45 credits of NDFS 7970 are required. If students desire to do research beyond the Program of Study requirements, they should register for Continuing Graduate Advisement.

Total Credits Required

For the MS degree, 30 total credits are required. For the PhD degree, 90 total credits are required (including the 30 credits taken for the MS).

Research Proposal

In consultation with the major professor, the student must choose a research area suitable for the MS thesis or PhD dissertation, and then prepare a research proposal. Research proposals should be written and approved by the end of the second semester for students completing the MS degree and by the end of the third semester for PhD students.

The content and duration of the proposed research should be appropriate for the degree. It is expected that MS research and coursework (including writing and defense of the thesis) should be completed within 2 years (24 months). The length of research being proposed for the PhD dissertation is dependent on the discovery by the student of a substantial level of new information that can be added to their field of specialization.

The proposal should include the following:

Title

Description of the problem, based on the most current literature

Statement of the purpose of the intended research

Research Plan

List of references cited, presented in a form acceptable for publication in a scientific journal in the student's field

The student prepares the research proposal under the guidance of the major professor. Once the research proposal is completed, it is the student's responsibility to schedule a meeting with his or her supervisory committee, and to provide each committee member with a copy of the research proposal at least two weeks prior to the meeting.

During the committee meeting, the student is expected to provide an oral presentation of the proposed research, and discuss any regulated aspects of the research, such as hazardous materials, experimental animals, or human subjects. After all members of the supervisory committee have approved the research proposal, a copy of the proposal will be sent to the graduate school.

Departmental Seminar

The NDFS graduate seminar (NDFS 7800) is held in the Nutrition and Food Sciences Building, room 202 from 3:30 to 5:00 p.m. each Wednesday during fall and spring semesters. All NDFS MS and PhD students are expected to register for and attend this seminar during each semester for which they are enrolled as full-time graduate students.

This seminar will include presentations by NDFS faculty members, faculty members from other USU departments, invited speakers, and graduate students. In addition to the presentations, NDFS 7800 will also include assignments on topics such as critical thinking, scientific writing, poster preparation, and grant proposal writing. The theme of the seminar will be chosen by the NDFS faculty member who is assigned as the course instructor.

During the semester in which they defend their thesis or dissertation, all MS and PhD students are required to give a presentation (a 30 to 45 minute seminar) on the results of their research. This presentation will be given to the NDFS faculty members and students as part of the NDFS 7800 seminar series. The student must invite all members of the supervisory committee to attend this seminar presentation. At the beginning of the semester in which they plan to defend their thesis or dissertation, students need to schedule a date for their presentation with the NDFS 7800 instructor.

Comprehensive Examination (PhD students only)

Before a student can become a candidate for the PhD degree, he or she must take a comprehensive examination, as required by the School of Graduate Studies. After completion of the courses listed in the

Program of Study, the student should schedule a meeting of their committee for the comprehensive examination. This is usually an oral examination (although committee members have the option of providing a written exam), and the student should bring the Application for Candidacy for Doctoral Degree Form to the examination.

Typically students will be asked questions related to their area of specialization and their field of research. However, the comprehensive exam can also be used to test students' overall knowledge of food science or nutrition, and committee members can ask any questions that will test the student's knowledge and ability to synthesize nutrition and food science information, as well as answer questions. The form should be completed at this time. On the Application for Candidacy for Doctoral Degree Form, the committee members will list the field in which they examined the student, and then sign the form accordingly.

Thesis or Dissertation Final Examination

Students write the thesis or dissertation under the guidance of their major professor. To schedule a tentative date for the final examination (or defense) of the thesis or dissertation, students should also contact their supervisory committee members. Students need to plan well in advance, so that there will be sufficient time allowed for the student to complete their writing and for the committee members to read the thesis or dissertation. When the thesis or dissertation is ready to be defended, and at least four weeks prior to the tentative defense (or final) examination date and time, the student submits a copy to each committee member.

After the committee members have read the thesis or dissertation and have determined that it is indeed ready to be defended, the student prepares the Appointment for Examination Form. Each of the supervisory committee members is required to sign this form, indicating that they have read and tentatively approve the content and format of the thesis or dissertation, and that they can be in attendance at the defense.

The Appointment for Examination Form needs to be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies a minimum of 10 working days prior to the defense. The School of Graduate Studies will appoint one of the supervisory committee members (other than the major professor) to chair the defense examination.

Completing the Thesis or Dissertation

After a successful defense of the thesis or dissertation, the student is required to make any changes to the thesis or dissertation that are required as a consequence of the final examination. At this time, the student can schedule with the School of Graduate Studies a date by which he or she expects to have the thesis or dissertation available for review. If the thesis or dissertation is not submitted to the School of Graduate Studies prior to this date, it will be reviewed at the next available date.

When the thesis or dissertation has been revised to the satisfaction of the committee member(s) assigned the responsibility of ensuring such changes are completed to the satisfaction of the supervisory committee (usually the major professor), the front page of the thesis or dissertation can be signed. The student then completes the Thesis/Dissertation Format and Style Form and obtains the major professor's signature (in the NDFS Department the major professor also acts as the departmental format/style reviewer) and submits the thesis or dissertation to the School of Graduate Studies.

Following review by the School of Graduate Studies, the thesis or dissertation is collected by the NDFS Department and returned to the major professor, along with a list of corrections. The major professor then has the responsibility of ensuring that the thesis or dissertation is revised (if necessary), and of signing a release indicating that the thesis or dissertation is ready for binding. The student may then make the needed copies of the thesis or dissertation and submit them for binding. It is also the student's responsibility to ensure that all other forms and fees related to the thesis or dissertation and to the completion of his or her degree are finalized.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Nutrition and Food Sciences, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences

MS and PhD Programs

Admission Requirements

Candidates for graduate study in the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences need a

background in chemistry, biochemistry, physics, mathematics, statistics, bacteriology and physiology. Prior coursework in food science or nutrition is desirable. Students may be accepted into the NDFS graduate program with deficiencies in these areas; however, their supervisory committee will require that competence equivalent to a BS degree in Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences be obtained as part of the Program of Study.

Students must meet some departmental requirements, in addition to requirements of the School of Graduate Studies, as shown at:

<http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/apply/>

Departmental requirements include the following:

Students must attain Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores at the 40th percentile minimum on the Verbal, Quantitative, and Analytical Writing tests.

Before acceptance into a PhD program, a student must have obtained an MS degree or have a manuscript reporting original research accepted for publication in a refereed journal.

Before acceptance into the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences, potential MS and PhD graduate students must be accepted by a faculty member who is willing to add them to his or her research team.

Registration Requirements

Once admitted, students are required to maintain enrollment as follows:

Enrollment in at least 3 credits per semester in order to use University facilities and receive direction (including thesis or dissertation direction) from their major professor.

Enrollment in at least 9 credits per semester if receiving an assistantship or fellowship from Utah State University.

Enrollment in no more than 6 credits per semester if employed full time by Utah State University.

Selecting a Major Professor

Initially, students are accepted into the department when at least one faculty member has expressed a willingness to add the student to his or her research team. By doing so, the faculty member guarantees at the time of acceptance that the student may work in his or her research program. However, offers of financial aid must

be discussed directly with the faculty member. Students may choose as their major professor any faculty member who can and is willing to accommodate them.

Establishing a Supervisory Committee

A supervisory committee must be selected by the student in conjunction with his or her major professor during the student's first semester as an NDFS graduate student. The major professor serves as the chair of the supervisory committee. A minimum of three members (at least two from the department) including the major professor are required for the MS program.

The Supervisory Committee Approval Form needs to be submitted to the department head by the 8th week of the first semester for MS students and the 15th week of the first semester for PhD students. The department head must approve the student's committee and may add members. It is the student's responsibility to meet with the proposed committee members to make certain they are able and willing to serve. The Supervisory Committee Approval Form is then forwarded to the dean of the School of Graduate Studies for final approval. (Note: The Supervisory Committee Approval Form may be found on the School of Graduate Studies website at: http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/degree_completion/pdf/Committee.pdf.)

Defining a Program of Study

Students should register for their first semester based on advice from their major professor. Students should then prepare a Program of Study in conjunction with their major professor. The Program of Study should ensure fulfillment of the minimum requirements for all NDFS graduate students (shown below) and also include other courses providing the background necessary to conduct their research.

Students need to schedule a meeting with their supervisory committee to discuss the proposed Program of Study by the end of the first semester for MS students and by the end of the second semester for PhD students. A copy of the proposed Program of Study should be given to each committee member several days prior to the committee meeting.

The purpose of the committee meeting is to secure the supervisory committee's approval of the Program of Study. The committee will determine any deficiencies in core BS competencies or academic background. Students in the NDFS graduate program should have already taken

undergraduate general chemistry, organic chemistry, biochemistry, algebra, and statistics. Although these courses may be taken as part of the graduate program, they will not be counted as graduate credit in the Program of Study.

The supervisory committee is responsible for ensuring NDFS graduate students have (or obtain during their program of study) the expected core competencies of NDFS bachelor's degree graduates. This can be based upon transcripts of courses from prior studies, passing courses listed in the program of study (with a minimum grade of B), or by administering a written or oral examination.

The committee will also determine that the courses included in the Program of Study meet the minimum requirements for obtaining an MS or PhD in Nutrition and Food Sciences (as shown below). All members of the committee, as well as the department head, must sign the Program of Study Form before it is sent to the School of Graduate Studies. Registration for all subsequent semesters should be based on the approved Program of Study. Changes to the Program of Study require a letter written by the major professor to the School of Graduate Studies (with copies to all members of the committee and the department head) justifying the change.

The student may register for courses not listed on the Program of Study with approval of his or her major professor (especially if the student is receiving a research assistantship).

Minimum Course Requirements for MS/PhD Students in Nutrition and Food Sciences

BS Core Competency Classes by Graduate Specialization

Food Science. The following courses are required for students specializing in a food science related area: NDFS 5100 or NDFS 6100, NDFS 5020 or NDFS 5030, NDFS 5110, NDFS 5500, NDFS 5560, and STAT 3000 .

Nutrition. The following courses are required for students specializing in a nutrition related area: NDFS 4020 and STAT 3000.

Program of Study for MS and PhD Degrees

The following courses are required. For further information, see the School of Graduate Studies section of this catalog.

NFS Graduate courses. NDFS graduate courses (other than BS core competency courses): 5 credits for MS, 10 credits for PhD.

Biochemistry and Statistics. Biochemistry (CHEM 5700): 3 credits for MS, 3 credits for PhD; Statistics (STAT 5100, STAT 5120, STAT 5200, STAT 5600): 3 credits for MS, 6 credits for PhD.

NFS Graduate Seminar (NDFS 7800). Students must enroll in NDFS 7800 during each fall and spring semester: 2 credits minimum for MS, 6 credits minimum for PhD

Teaching. INST 7920: 1 credit required for PhD; NDFS 6910 or NDFS 5250: 2 credits required for PhD. (Credits in this area are not required for MS.)

Other Graduate Courses. BS core competency courses taken at the 6000 level, or other USU courses approved for graduate studies, may be included. For MS, 5-11 credits are required; for PhD, 18-28 credits are required.

Research. For MS, 6-12 credits of NDFS 6970 are required. For PhD, 34-45 credits of NDFS 7970 are required. If students desire to do research beyond the Program of Study requirements, they should register for Continuing Graduate Advisement.

Total Credits Required

For the MS degree, 30 total credits are required. For the PhD degree, 90 total credits are required (including the 30 credits taken for the MS).

Research Proposal

In consultation with the major professor, the student must choose a research area suitable for the MS thesis or PhD dissertation, and then prepare a research proposal. Research proposals should be written and approved by the end of the second semester for students completing the MS degree and by the end of the third semester for PhD students.

The content and duration of the proposed research should be appropriate for the degree. It is expected that MS research and coursework (including writing and defense of the thesis) should be completed within 2 years (24 months). The length of research being proposed for the PhD dissertation is dependent on the discovery by the student of a substantial level of new information that can be added to their field of specialization.

The proposal should include the following:

Title

Description of the problem, based on the most current literature

Statement of the purpose of the intended research

Research Plan

List of references cited, presented in a form acceptable for publication in a scientific journal in the student's field

The student prepares the research proposal under the guidance of the major professor. Once the research proposal is completed, it is the student's responsibility to schedule a meeting with his or her supervisory committee, and to provide each committee member with a copy of the research proposal at least two weeks prior to the meeting.

During the committee meeting, the student is expected to provide an oral presentation of the proposed research, and discuss any regulated aspects of the research, such as hazardous materials, experimental animals, or human subjects. After all members of the supervisory committee have approved the research proposal, a copy of the proposal will be sent to the graduate school.

Departmental Seminar

The NDFS graduate seminar (NDFS 7800) is held in the Nutrition and Food Sciences Building, room 202 from 3:30 to 5:00 p.m. each Wednesday during fall and spring semesters. All NDFS MS and PhD students are expected to register for and attend this seminar during each semester for which they are enrolled as full-time graduate students.

This seminar will include presentations by NDFS faculty members, faculty members from other USU departments, invited speakers, and graduate students. In addition to the presentations, NDFS 7800 will also include assignments on topics such as critical thinking, scientific writing, poster preparation, and grant proposal writing. The theme of the seminar will be chosen by the NFS faculty member who is assigned as the course instructor.

During the semester in which they defend their thesis or dissertation, all MS and PhD students are required to give a presentation (a 30 to 45 minute seminar) on the results of their research. This presentation will be given to the NDFS faculty members and students as part of the NDFS

7800 seminar series. The student must invite all members of the supervisory committee to attend this seminar presentation. At the beginning of the semester in which they plan to defend their thesis or dissertation, students need to schedule a date for their presentation with the NDFS 7800 instructor.

Comprehensive Examination (PhD students only)

Before a student can become a candidate for the PhD degree, he or she must take a comprehensive examination, as required by the School of Graduate Studies. After completion of the courses listed in the Program of Study, the student should schedule a meeting of their committee for the comprehensive examination. This is usually an oral examination (although committee members have the option of providing a written exam), and the student should bring the Application for Candidacy for Doctoral Degree Form to the examination.

Typically students will be asked questions related to their area of specialization and their field of research. However, the comprehensive exam can also be used to test students' overall knowledge of food science or nutrition, and committee members can ask any questions that will test the student's knowledge and ability to synthesize nutrition and food science information, as well as answer questions. The form should be completed at this time. On the Application for Candidacy for Doctoral Degree Form, the committee members will list the field in which they examined the student, and then sign the form accordingly.

Thesis or Dissertation Final Examination

Students write the thesis or dissertation under the guidance of their major professor. To schedule a tentative date for the final examination (or defense) of the thesis or dissertation, students should also contact their supervisory committee members. Students need to plan well in advance, so that there will be sufficient time allowed for the student to complete their writing and for the committee members to read the thesis or dissertation. When the thesis or dissertation is ready to be defended, and at least four weeks prior to the tentative defense (or final) examination date and time, the student submits a copy to each committee member.

After the committee members have read the thesis or dissertation and have determined that it is indeed ready to be defended, the student prepares the Appointment for Examination Form. Each of the supervisory committee members is required to sign this form,

indicating that they have read and tentatively approve the content and format of the thesis or dissertation, and that they can be in attendance at the defense.

The Appointment for Examination Form needs to be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies a minimum of 10 working days prior to the defense. The School of Graduate Studies will appoint one of the supervisory committee members (other than the major professor) to chair the defense examination.

Completing the Thesis or Dissertation

After a successful defense of the thesis or dissertation, the student is required to make any changes to the thesis or dissertation that are required as a consequence of the final examination. At this time, the student can schedule with the School of Graduate Studies a date by which he or she expects to have the thesis or dissertation available for review. If the thesis or dissertation is not submitted to the School of Graduate Studies prior to this date, it will be reviewed at the next available date.

When the thesis or dissertation has been revised to the satisfaction of the committee member(s) assigned the responsibility of ensuring such changes are completed to the satisfaction of the supervisory committee (usually the major professor), the front page of the thesis or dissertation can be signed. The student then completes the Thesis/Dissertation Format and Style Form and obtains the major professor's signature (in the NDFS Department the major professor also acts as the departmental format/style reviewer) and submits the thesis or dissertation to the School of Graduate Studies.

Following review by the School of Graduate Studies, the thesis or dissertation is collected by the NDFS Department and returned to the major professor, along with a list of corrections. The major professor then has the responsibility of ensuring that the thesis or dissertation is revised (if necessary), and of signing a release indicating that the thesis or dissertation is ready for binding. The student may then make the needed copies of the thesis or dissertation and submit them for binding. It is also the student's responsibility to ensure that all other forms and fees related to the thesis or dissertation and to the completion of his or her degree are finalized.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Plants, Soils and Climate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Teryl R. Roper

Location: Agricultural Science 322C

Phone: (435) 797-2233

FAX: (435) 797-3376

E-mail: teryl.roper@usu.edu

WWW: <http://psc.usu.edu/>

Undergraduate Advisor:

Lisa Allen, Agricultural Science 225, (435) 797-0454,
lisa.allen@usu.edu

Undergraduate Off-Campus Advisor:

Donna B. Minch, Farmington, (801) 451-4604,
donna.minch@usu.edu

Graduate Program Coordinator:

Paul G. Johnson, Agricultural Science 306, (435) 797-7039, paul.johnson@usu.edu

Degrees Offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Environmental Soil/Water Science; BS in Residential Landscape Design and Construction, and Plant Science; Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Biometeorology, Plant Science, Soil Science and Ecology; Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH)

Undergraduate emphases: Environmental Soil/Water Science BS, BA—Soil, Water, Plant; Plant Science BS—Horticulture and Cropping Systems; Plant Science, BS—Research

Graduate specializations: Biometeorology MS, PhD—Agricultural Meteorology, Climatology, Micrometeorology, Remote Sensing, Turbulence in Plant Canopies; Plant Science MS, PhD—Crop Physiology, Crop Production and Management, Molecular Biology, Plant Breeding and Cytology, Plant Biotechnology and Tissue Culture, Plant Nutrition, Space Biology, Weed Science; Soil Science MS, PhD—Molecular Biology, Soil and Water Chemistry, Soil Biochemistry and Ecology, Soil Conservation Systems, Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition, Soil Physics, Soil-Plant-Water Relations, Soil Taxonomy and Genesis, Soils and Irrigation; Master of Professional

Studies in Horticulture (MPSH)—Water Efficient Landscaping

One Year Certificate and Associate of Applied Science Degree: Ornamental Horticulture, AAS

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The departmental curricula emphasize understanding the physical, chemical, and biological mechanisms that operate in the continuum of the soil, plants, and the atmosphere; and how they affect management of a wide range of agricultural and natural systems.

The undergraduate teaching program facilitates the acquisition and application of knowledge, understanding, and skills by students within their chosen field of study. The program also prepares students to develop lifelong learning skills, understand and appreciate diversity, be productive citizens of the world, and be professionals in their vocations.

The department also provides training of undergraduates for graduate school and maintains a strong graduate program in biometeorology, plant science, and soil science. The research that underlies the graduate program is conducted in biometeorology (micro- and meso-scale), crop biotechnology, crop ecology, crop physiology, crop science, horticulture (general and ornamental), plant breeding, soil microbiology, pedology, soil chemistry, soil physics, soil fertility, environmental soil and water science, and arid landscaping.

A major effort is directed at extending research and teaching programs to all citizens of the State of Utah.

Departmental Facilities

To support these objectives, departmental facilities include well equipped laboratories and greenhouses on campus. The University has significant acreage for field research at strategic locations throughout the state. In addition, the University has botanical gardens in Ogden and Kaysville, Utah, which offer opportunities to a broad spectra of clientele. The department maintains state-of-the-art analytical equipment for the measurement of critical soil, plant, and climatic variables.

Requirements

Departmental Admission Requirements

Persons meeting the admission requirements for the University are admitted to the Department of Plants, Soils, and Climate by listing the department major code on the University admission application form. A change of major form is used when students in good standing wish to transfer from another department to the Department of Plants, Soils and Climate.

ARCPACS Certification

Students who meet specific requirements are eligible, after five years of work experience, for professional certification as an Agronomist, Crop Scientist, Crop Specialist, Horticulturist, Soil Scientist, Soil Specialist, or Soil Classifier through the American Registry of Certified Professionals in Agronomy, Crops, and Soils (ARCPACS). General information about ARCPACS certifications can be found at <https://www.agronomy.org/certifications/>. Students interested in becoming certified should inform their advisor of their intent. This certification is granted in addition to the bachelor's degree.

Sample Four-year Plans

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests. Due to the many changes and new major options, degree plans are not published in this catalog. To obtain current information, students should visit the College of Agriculture Student Services Center.

Undergraduate Research Opportunities

The Plants, Soils, and Climate Department is dedicated to providing undergraduate students with opportunities to participate with faculty members in research and creative activities. Examples of recent research include seed germination requirements, plant growth regulators, salt cedar control, pasture growth dynamics, soil-less media characteristics, gene sequencing, and essential oils from native plants. In addition to faculty mentorship of such activities, students may obtain grants of up to \$1,000 for support of their projects. For further information, students may contact any departmental faculty member, or view the research website at: <http://research.usu.edu/>

Departmental Assessment

Review and assessment of departmental programs is a commitment of the Plants, Soils, and Climate Department. In 2010, the department completed a USDA-National Institute for Food and Agriculture (NIFA) review. On an

ongoing basis, the department evaluates all academic programs. More information about departmental assessment can be found at:

<http://psc.usu.edu/htm/about/assessment/>

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For more information about requirements for undergraduate programs and the sequence in which courses should be taken, see major requirement sheets available from the Plants, Soils, and Climate Department.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the Plant, Soils and Climate department are similar to those of the USU School of Graduate Studies. See general admission requirements. Students without an undergraduate or graduate degree in plant science, soil science, climate, or other biological or physical science discipline may be required to complete selected coursework prior to full matriculation into the graduate program. Qualified applicants are sometimes denied admission because faculty members

do not have funding or time to advise additional students. Therefore, it is highly recommended that applicants discuss his or her goals with appropriate members of the graduate faculty prior to preparing an application.

Degree Programs and Specializations

Research projects associated with the following degrees will vary over time so students are encouraged to visit the home page websites of the graduate faculty to determine research interests and lists of recent publications psc.usu.edu/htm/people. The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered as follows:

Plant Science: This degree includes research in the areas of environmental plant physiology, genetics, molecular biology, plant breeding, crop production, sustainable and organic crop and forage production systems, weed science, urban landscape management, and water management in agricultural and horticultural crops, including turf and other ornamentals.

Soil Science: This degree includes research soil and water chemistry/biogeochemistry, soil biology and ecology, soils and nutrient bioavailability, soil physics, soil and water management, soil genesis, morphology and classification, and sustainable agroecosystems.

Biometeorology: This degree includes research of climate dynamics and variability, regional climate modeling, modeling of hydrological processes, spatial variation in surface fluxes of heat and water vapor, micrometeorology, and remote sensing.

Ecology: This is an interdepartmental program in cooperation with the Ecology Center.

A Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH) is a Plan C Masters degree (coursework only) that prepares students for positions in urban water conservation, with the emphasis on urban landscape water management. This program is available to out-of-state students at in-state tuition rates through WICHE-WRGP.

Course Requirements

Course requirements for the degrees are determined by the student and his or her supervisory committee. Coursework will reflect areas of specialization and the student's academic background. Credit requirements can be found in the APPM Graduate Degree Requirements.

Students working toward an MS or PhD degree must also participate in the Plants, Soils and Climate departmental seminar.

Financial Assistance and Assistantships

The financial awards provided by the School of Graduate Studies are listed in this site. Most monies used to assist students in the department come from research grants controlled by individual faculty members. Negotiations for financial assistance (research assistantships or part time employment) are made between faculty members and students. The MS and PhD in Biometeorology and the Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture are Western Regional Graduate Programs.

Additional Information and Updates

Additional information and updates concerning graduate faculty and graduate student opportunities can be obtained from the Web at: <http://psc.usu.edu/>

Plants, Soils, and Climate Faculty

Professors

Janis L. Boettinger, soil genesis, classification and mineralogy

Bruce G. Bugbee, crop physiology

John G. Carman, plant reproduction and development

Daniel T. Drost, vegetable production

Lawrence E. Hipps, biometeorology

David J. Hole, cereal breeding

Roger K. Kjølgren, urban horticulture

Jeanette M. Norton, soil microbiology

V. Philip Rasmussen, sustainable agriculture

Teryl R. Roper, pomology

Larry A. Rupp, ornamental horticulture

Ralph E. Whitesides, weed science

Research Professor

Stanford A. Young, seed production

Adjunct Professors

Michael C. Amacher, soil chemistry

Jayne Belnap, biological soil crusts

Kevin B. Jensen, forage breeding

David Robinson, soil science

Edward J. Souza, plant breeding and genetics

John M. Stark, microbial ecology and biogeochemistry

Jack E. Staub, plant breeding and genetics

Helga Van Miegroet, forest soils

Professors Emeritus

Rulon S. Albrechtsen, plant breeding

Keith R. Allred, forage physiology

J. LaMar Anderson, pomology

Gaylen L. Ashcroft, biometeorology

Steven A. Dewey, weed science

Wade G. Dewey, plant breeding

John O. Evans, weed science

R. John Hanks, soil physics

Donald T. Jensen, climatology

R. Paul Larsen, horticulture

H. Paul Rasmussen, horticulture

Frank B. Salisbury, plant physiology

Schuyler D. Seeley, pomology

Alvin R. Southard, soil classification

James H. Thomas, international agronomy

H. Grant Vest, Jr., vegetable breeding

David R. Walker, pomology

Associate Professors

Brent L. Black, pomology

Grant E. Cardon, soil science

Robert R. Gillies, biometeorology

Paul R. Grossl, biogeochemistry

Paul G. Johnson, turfgrass science

Scott B. Jones, soil physics

Kelly L. Kopp, water conservation/turfgrass science

Jennifer W. MacAdam, forage production and physiology

Adjunct Associate Professor

Thomas A. Jones, plant genetics

Assistant Professors

J. Earl Creech, agronomy

Astrid R. Jacobson, soil chemistry

Jiming Jin, climate science

Corey V. Ransom, weed science

Jennifer Reeve, organic and sustainable agriculture

Simon Wang, climate science

Research Assistant Professor

Raymond L. Cartee, soils and irrigation

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Nathaniel Brunsell, biometeorology

Shaun Bushman, plant genetics, molecular biology

Jianli Chen, plant breeding and genetics

Steven R. Larson, research geneticist

Susan Meyer, seed biology

Michael Peel, plant breeding

Joseph Robins, plant genetics

Blair L. Waldron, research geneticist

Senior Lecturer

D. Craig Aston, ornamental horticulture

Research Associate

Robert L. Newhall, soil conservation and sustainable agriculture

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Environmental Soil/Water Science, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Students must complete the General Education requirements

GEO 1110, CHEM 1110, CHEM 1120, CHEM 1220 or PHYS 2120 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement for students in the Environmental Soil/Water Science major

Since several BPS courses are included in this major, one of these courses will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement, while another will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

PSC 5740 will partially fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

STAT 3000 or STAT 2000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Bachelor of Science Degree

The department offers the Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts Degree in: Environmental Soil/Water Science, which deals with soil and water in relation to plant growth and environmental quality; a Bachelor of Science in three areas: (1) Plant Science with horticulture and cropping systems emphasis, which deals with tree fruits, berries, vine fruits, vegetables and ornamental plants or field crops such as forages, grains, corn pasture, etc. (2) Plant Science with a research emphasis, which is designed for students who wish to participate in the development of plant-oriented technologies at any level of employment, and for those who intend to pursue a career in private or public research with requiring graduate degrees, and (3) Residential Landscape Design and Construction, which deals with design, construction, and maintenance of residential and small-scale, commercial landscapes. Each of the emphases within this major has been designed to allow students the flexibility to add courses or a minor to meet their own goals. All courses used to fill major requirements must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A minimum 2.5 GPA is required for courses used for the major. Transfer students are required to take at least 18 credits of major subject courses in residence at USU. A minor may be earned in Agronomy, Crop Biotechnology, Horticulture, Ornamental Horticulture, Climate Change and Energy, and Soil Science. A minimum of 16 approved credits are

required (see lists below). All courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis and passed with a grade of C- or better. For information about receiving a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree, consult the departmental undergraduate advisor.

The Environmental Soil/Water Science Major is intended to provide each student with a fundamental understanding of the basic sciences and mathematics, as well as a strong background in both soil and water sciences. Preparatory requirements include chemistry, physics, mathematics, biology, geology, and statistics. The core courses for Environmental Soil/Water Science emphasize the interactive soil/water processes in the soil's plant-rooting zone—from the microscopic to the landscape perspective. From this base, each student can design his or her own program of specialization in one of the many aspects of soil science, water science, or the integration of both soil and water sciences. Students may choose complementary classes in the Soil Emphasis, Water Emphasis, or Plant Emphasis in preparation for a variety of career opportunities. The Environmental Soil/Water Science Major is complementary to existing undergraduate programs at Utah State University in Geology, Environmental Studies, Watershed and Earth Systems, and Environmental Engineering.

The Plant Science Major with horticulture and croppings systems emphasis is designed for students interested in learning more about applied aspects of crop production in the field, nursery, orchard or greenhouse. It also applies to management of plants in the golf course, botanical garden, campus, or other amenity landscapes. Some courses emphasize techniques and systems in plant production/management, while others provide students with an understanding of the underlying principles. Course topics include biology, chemistry, and control of insects, diseases and weeds.

The Plant Science Major with the research emphasis primarily prepares students for advanced study in graduate school. The department has an outstanding record of placing students in excellent graduate programs. The research emphasis provides students with a strong scientific basis including mathematics, chemistry, physics, soil science, and biology. These are coupled with plant science courses that teach not only the "how" of plant culture, but the underlying "why".

The Residential Landscape Design and Construction (RLDC) Major prepares students for careers in the design, construction, and maintenance of small-scale,

residential landscapes. Within these career areas, students will foster sustainable water-conserving landscape development by consumers. The overall curriculum strives to balance both landscape horticulture and landscape design. The core curriculum includes preparatory courses in chemistry, mathematics, biology, design, and graphics. Required program courses emphasize the plant sciences (i.e., plant materials, landscape management, weed control, and turfgrass management), soil sciences (fundamentals of soil science, soil reclamation, and remote sensing), and design/construction (i.e., residential landscape design, irrigation design, bidding and estimating, landscape construction, computer-based design, and water conservation). The RLDC Major is complementary to the existing undergraduate major in Landscape Architecture.

Environmental Soil/Water Science Major

Preparatory Core Courses (39-42 credits)

Required Courses (14 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3 or

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

Chemistry Courses (9 or 10 credits)

Complete one of the two following blocks of Chemistry courses:

Block 1 (9 credits)

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1125 - General Chemistry II Laboratory 1

Block 2 (10 credits)

See note 1

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

Mathematics Courses (10 or 8 credits)

Complete one of the two following blocks of Mathematics courses:

Block 1 (10 credits)

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

Block 2 (8 credits)

See note 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Physics Courses (8 credits)

Complete one of the two following blocks of Physics courses:

Block 1 (8 credits)

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Block 2 (8 credits)

See note 1

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

Professional Core Courses (22 credits)

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 5050 - Principles of Environmental Soil Chemistry 3

PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3 or

PSC 5530 - Soils and Plant Nutrient Bioavailability (QI) 3
2

PSC 5560 - Analytical Techniques for the Soil
Environment 3

PSC 5670 - Environmental Soil Physics 4

PSC 5740 - Environmental Quality: Soil and Water (CI) 2

Emphases

Students must select 12 credits from one or a combination of the following three emphases.

Soil Emphasis

CEE 5190 - Geographic Information Systems for Civil Engineers 3

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4 or

WATS 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 5600 - Geochemistry 3

GEO 5630 - Photogeology and Image Analysis 3

PSC 3100 - Soils and Civilization (DSC) 3

PSC 3200 - Microbes in Environmental Action (DSC) 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

PSC 4500 - Soil Reclamation 3

PSC 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

CEE 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4

PSC 5200 - Site-Specific Agriculture and
Landscape/Horticultural Management 3

PSC 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

PSC 5320 - Soil Microbiology Laboratory 2

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3

PSC 5530 - Soils and Plant Nutrient Bioavailability (QI) 3

WATS 4750 - Fundamentals of Remote Sensing Science 3

WATS 4930 - Geographic Information Systems 4

WATS 5930 - Geographic Information Analysis 3

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

Water Emphasis

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3

CEE 5000 - Irrigation and Drainage of Agricultural Lands 3

CEE 5001 - Field Irrigation Systems Design and Evaluation 3

CEE 3430 - Engineering Hydrology 3

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

GEO 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

GEO 5510 - Groundwater Geology (QI) 3

GEO 5520 - Techniques of Groundwater Investigations (CI) 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

PSC 4700 - Irrigated Soils 3

PSC 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

CEE 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4

PSC 5270 - Environmental Plant Physiology 2

PSC 5400 - General Meteorology 3

PSC 5500 - Land-Atmosphere Interactions 3

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WATS 4500 - Limnology: Ecology of Inland Waters 3

WATS 4510 - Aquatic Ecology Practicum 3

WATS 4530 - Water Quality and Pollution 3

WATS 5640 - Riparian Ecology and Management 3

Plant Emphasis

BIOL 2410 - Plants and Fungi in the Field 2

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4410 - Plant Structure 3

BIOL 4421 - Plant Taxonomy I 2

BIOL 4422 - Plant Taxonomy II 1

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

PSC 2600 - Annual and Perennial Plant Materials 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

PSC 2800 - Fundamentals of Organic Agriculture 3

PSC 3400 - Landscape Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4200 - Temperate Zone Fruit Production 3

PSC 4280 - Field Crops 3

PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3

PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3

PSC 4700 - Irrigated Soils 3

PSC 4810 - Professional Turfgrass Management 2

PSC 5270 - Environmental Plant Physiology 2

PSC 5430 - Plant Nutrition 2

PSC 5500 - Land-Atmosphere Interactions 3

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

WILD 3600 - Wildland Plant Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 4750 - Monitoring and Assessment in Natural Resource and Environmental Management (CI) 3

WILD 4910 - Assessment and Synthesis in Natural Resource Science 3

Note:

1 Students in the Water Emphasis should take the Block 2 courses in Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Environmental Soil/Water Science, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Students must complete the General Education requirements

GEO 1110, CHEM 1110, CHEM 1120, CHEM 1220 or PHYS 2120 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement for students in the Environmental Soil/Water Science major

Since several BPS courses are included in this major, one of these courses will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement, while another will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

PSC 5740 will partially fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

STAT 3000 or STAT 2000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Science Degree

The department offers the Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts Degree in: Environmental Soil/Water Science, which deals with soil and water in relation to plant growth and environmental quality; a Bachelor of Science in three areas: (1) Plant Science with horticulture and cropping systems emphasis, which deals with tree fruits, berries, vine fruits, vegetables and ornamental plants or field crops such as forages, grains, corn pasture, etc. (2) Plant Science with a research emphasis, which is designed for students who wish to participate in the development of plant-oriented technologies at any level of employment, and for those who intend to pursue a career in private or public research with requiring graduate degrees, and (3) Residential Landscape Design and Construction, which deals with design, construction, and maintenance of residential and small-scale, commercial landscapes. Each of the emphases within this major has been designed to allow students the flexibility to add courses or a minor to meet their own goals. All courses used to fill major requirements must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A minimum 2.5 GPA is required for courses used for the major. Transfer students are required to take at least 18 credits of major subject courses in residence at USU. A minor may be earned in Agronomy, Crop Biotechnology, Horticulture, Ornamental Horticulture, Climate Change and Energy, and Soil Science. A minimum of 16 approved credits are required (see lists below). All courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis and passed with a grade of C- or better. For information about receiving a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree, consult the departmental undergraduate advisor.

The Environmental Soil/Water Science Major is intended to provide each student with a fundamental understanding of the basic sciences and mathematics, as well as a strong background in both soil and water sciences. Preparatory requirements include chemistry, physics, mathematics, biology, geology, and statistics. The core courses for Environmental Soil/Water Science emphasize the interactive soil/water processes in the soil's plant-rooting zone—from the microscopic to the

landscape perspective. From this base, each student can design his or her own program of specialization in one of the many aspects of soil science, water science, or the integration of both soil and water sciences. Students may choose complementary classes in the Soil Emphasis, Water Emphasis, or Plant Emphasis in preparation for a variety of career opportunities. The Environmental Soil/Water Science Major is complementary to existing undergraduate programs at Utah State University in Geology, Environmental Studies, Watershed and Earth Systems, and Environmental Engineering.

The Plant Science Major with horticulture and croppings systems emphasis is designed for students interested in learning more about applied aspects of crop production in the field, nursery, orchard or greenhouse. It also applies to management of plants in the golf course, botanical garden, campus, or other amenity landscapes. Some courses emphasize techniques and systems in plant production/management, while others provide students with an understanding of the underlying principles. Course topics include biology, chemistry, and control of insects, diseases and weeds.

The Plant Science Major with the research emphasis primarily prepares students for advanced study in graduate school. The department has an outstanding record of placing students in excellent graduate programs. The research emphasis provides students with a strong scientific basis including mathematics, chemistry, physics, soil science, and biology. These are coupled with plant science courses that teach not only the "how" of plant culture, but the underlying "why".

The Residential Landscape Design and Construction (RLDC) Major prepares students for careers in the design, construction, and maintenance of small-scale, residential landscapes. Within these career areas, students will foster sustainable water-conserving landscape development by consumers. The overall curriculum strives to balance both landscape horticulture and landscape design. The core curriculum includes preparatory courses in chemistry, mathematics, biology, design, and graphics. Required program courses emphasize the plant sciences (i.e., plant materials, landscape management, weed control, and turfgrass management), soil sciences (fundamentals of soil science, soil reclamation, and remote sensing), and design/construction (i.e., residential landscape design, irrigation design, bidding and estimating, landscape construction, computer-based design, and water

conservation). The RLDC Major is complementary to the existing undergraduate major in Landscape Architecture.

Environmental Soil/Water Science Major

Preparatory Core Courses (39-42 credits)

Required Courses (14 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3 or

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

Chemistry Courses (9 or 10 credits)

Complete one of the two following blocks of Chemistry courses:

Block 1 (9 credits)

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1125 - General Chemistry II Laboratory 1

Block 2 (10 credits)

See note 1

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

Mathematics Courses (10 or 8 credits)

Complete one of the two following blocks of Mathematics courses:

Block 1 (10 credits)

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

Block 2 (8 credits)

See note 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Physics Courses (8 credits)

Complete one of the two following blocks of Physics courses:

Block 1 (8 credits)

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Block 2 (8 credits)

See note 1

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

Professional Core Courses (22 credits)

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 5050 - Principles of Environmental Soil Chemistry 3

PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3 or

PSC 5530 - Soils and Plant Nutrient Bioavailability (QI) 3
2

PSC 5560 - Analytical Techniques for the Soil
Environment 3

PSC 5670 - Environmental Soil Physics 4

PSC 5740 - Environmental Quality: Soil and Water (CI) 2
Emphases

Students must select 12 credits from one or a
combination of the following three emphases.

Soil Emphasis

CEE 5190 - Geographic Information Systems for Civil
Engineers 3

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4 or

WATS 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 5600 - Geochemistry 3

GEO 5630 - Photogeology and Image Analysis 3

PSC 3100 - Soils and Civilization (DSC) 3

PSC 3200 - Microbes in Environmental Action (DSC) 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

PSC 4500 - Soil Reclamation 3

PSC 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

CEE 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4

PSC 5200 - Site-Specific Agriculture and
Landscape/Horticultural Management 3

PSC 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

PSC 5320 - Soil Microbiology Laboratory 2

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3

PSC 5530 - Soils and Plant Nutrient Bioavailability (QI) 3

WATS 4750 - Fundamentals of Remote Sensing Science 3

WATS 4930 - Geographic Information Systems 4

WATS 5930 - Geographic Information Analysis 3

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

Water Emphasis

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural
Systems (CI) 3

CEE 5000 - Irrigation and Drainage of Agricultural Lands
3

CEE 5001 - Field Irrigation Systems Design and
Evaluation 3

CEE 3430 - Engineering Hydrology 3

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

GEO 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3	PSC 4280 - Field Crops 3
GEO 5510 - Groundwater Geology (QI) 3	PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3
GEO 5520 - Techniques of Groundwater Investigations (CI) 3	PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3
PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4	PSC 4700 - Irrigated Soils 3
PSC 4700 - Irrigated Soils 3	PSC 4810 - Professional Turfgrass Management 2
PSC 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or	PSC 5270 - Environmental Plant Physiology 2
CEE 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or	PSC 5430 - Plant Nutrition 2
WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4	PSC 5500 - Land-Atmosphere Interactions 3
PSC 5270 - Environmental Plant Physiology 2	PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4
PSC 5400 - General Meteorology 3	WILD 3600 - Wildland Plant Ecology and Identification 4
PSC 5500 - Land-Atmosphere Interactions 3	WILD 4750 - Monitoring and Assessment in Natural Resource and Environmental Management (CI) 3
WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3	WILD 4910 - Assessment and Synthesis in Natural Resource Science 3
WATS 4500 - Limnology: Ecology of Inland Waters 3	Note:
WATS 4510 - Aquatic Ecology Practicum 3	1 Students in the Water Emphasis should take the Block 2 courses in Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics.
WATS 4530 - Water Quality and Pollution 3	Minimum University Requirements
WATS 5640 - Riparian Ecology and Management 3	Total Credits
Plant Emphasis	120
BIOL 2410 - Plants and Fungi in the Field 2	Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4	2.00 GPA
BIOL 4410 - Plant Structure 3	Credits of C- or better
BIOL 4421 - Plant Taxonomy I 2	100
BIOL 4422 - Plant Taxonomy II 1	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3	40
PSC 2600 - Annual and Perennial Plant Materials 3	USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)
PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3	30
PSC 2800 - Fundamentals of Organic Agriculture 3	Completion of approved major program of study
PSC 3400 - Landscape Management Principles and Practices 3	See college advisor
PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3	Credits in minor (if required)
PSC 4200 - Temperate Zone Fruit Production 3	12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ornamental Horticulture, AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

This program provides practical training in greenhouse and nursery management, turf production, and landscape management. Coursework encompasses pest control, plant identification, construction of landscapes, small business management, and the operation and maintenance of equipment, including small engines. As an integral part of their training, students are required to complete an internship in the industry. Students may work toward a one-year certificate or an Associate of Applied Science Degree.

Ornamental Horticulture Program Associate of Applied
Science Degree (60 credits)

The 60 credits are distributed as follows. Some courses
require biology prerequisite courses.

University Studies Requirements (15 credits)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose
(CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a
Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

Social Sciences/Humanities/American Institutions
Breadth Courses 6 (complete 2 of 3)

Life Sciences or Physical Sciences Breadth Course 3

Professional Requirement

All of the Core Courses 34-37

Courses selected from Approved Electives 7-10

Core Courses (34-37 credits)

PSC 1050 - Plants, Soils, and Climate Orientation 1-2

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 2250 - Occupational Experience in Agronomy and
Horticulture 1-4

PSC 2600 - Annual and Perennial Plant Materials 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for
the Landscape 3

PSC 3300 - Residential Landscapes 3

PSC 3400 - Landscape Management Principles and
Practices 3

PSC 3700 - Plant Propagation 4

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4050 - Greenhouse Management and Crop
Production 4

Approved Electives (11-15 credits)

Choose electives from the following courses or choose
from any courses that are part of a BS Degree in
Horticulture.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

PSC 2900 - Special Problems in Plant Science 1-4

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3

PSC 4200 - Temperate Zone Fruit Production 3

PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Plant Science, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Students must complete the General Education requirements

BIOL 1620 will fulfill the Life Sciences requirement and

CHEM 1110, CHEM 1120 or CHEM 1220 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement for students in the Crop Science major

PHYS 1200 will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

PSC 4890, plus another course having a CI designation will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

PSC 5530 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Science Degree

The department offers the Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts Degree in: Environmental Soil/Water Science, which deals with soil and water in relation to plant growth and environmental quality; a Bachelor of Science in three areas: (1) Plant Science with horticulture and cropping systems emphasis, which deals with tree fruits, berries, vine fruits, vegetables and ornamental plants or field crops such as forages, grains, corn pasture, etc. (2) Plant Science with a research emphasis, which is designed for students who wish to participate in the development of plant-oriented technologies at any level of employment, and for those who intend to pursue a career in private or public research with requiring graduate degrees, and (3) Residential Landscape Design and Construction, which deals with design, construction, and maintenance of residential and small-scale, commercial landscapes. Each of the emphases within this major has been designed to allow students the flexibility to add courses or a minor to meet their own goals. All courses used to fill major requirements must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A minimum 2.5 GPA is required for courses used for the major. Transfer students are required to take at least 18 credits of major subject courses in residence at USU. A minor may be earned in Agronomy, Crop Biotechnology, Horticulture, Ornamental Horticulture, Climate Change and Energy,

and Soil Science. A minimum of 16 approved credits are required (see lists below). All courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis and passed with a grade of C- or better. For information about receiving a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree, consult the departmental undergraduate advisor.

The Environmental Soil/Water Science Major is intended to provide each student with a fundamental understanding of the basic sciences and mathematics, as well as a strong background in both soil and water sciences. Preparatory requirements include chemistry, physics, mathematics, biology, geology, and statistics. The core courses for Environmental Soil/Water Science emphasize the interactive soil/water processes in the soil's plant-rooting zone—from the microscopic to the landscape perspective. From this base, each student can design his or her own program of specialization in one of the many aspects of soil science, water science, or the integration of both soil and water sciences. Students may choose complementary classes in the Soil Emphasis, Water Emphasis, or Plant Emphasis in preparation for a variety of career opportunities. The Environmental Soil/Water Science Major is complementary to existing undergraduate programs at Utah State University in Geology, Environmental Studies, Watershed and Earth Systems, and Environmental Engineering.

The Plant Science Major with horticulture and croppings systems emphasis is designed for students interested in learning more about applied aspects of crop production in the field, nursery, orchard or greenhouse. It also applies to management of plants in the golf course, botanical garden, campus, or other amenity landscapes. Some courses emphasize techniques and systems in plant production/management, while others provide students with an understanding of the underlying principles. Course topics include biology, chemistry, and control of insects, diseases and weeds.

The Plant Science Major with the research emphasis primarily prepares students for advanced study in graduate school. The department has an outstanding record of placing students in excellent graduate programs. The research emphasis provides students with a strong scientific basis including mathematics, chemistry, physics, soil science, and biology. These are coupled with plant science courses that teach not only the "how" of plant culture, but the underlying "why".

The Residential Landscape Design and Construction (RLDC) Major prepares students for careers in the

design, construction, and maintenance of small-scale, residential landscapes. Within these career areas, students will foster sustainable water-conserving landscape development by consumers. The overall curriculum strives to balance both landscape horticulture and landscape design. The core curriculum includes preparatory courses in chemistry, mathematics, biology, design, and graphics. Required program courses emphasize the plant sciences (i.e., plant materials, landscape management, weed control, and turfgrass management), soil sciences (fundamentals of soil science, soil reclamation, and remote sensing), and design/construction (i.e., residential landscape design, irrigation design, bidding and estimating, landscape construction, computer-based design, and water conservation). The RLDC Major is complementary to the existing undergraduate major in Landscape Architecture.

Plant Science Major

Plant Science Core Requirements:

Complete ALL of the following courses:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 4430 - Introduction to Plant Pathology 4

BIOL 4500 - Applied Entomology 3

PSC 1050 - Plants, Soils, and Climate Orientation 1-2

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 4890 - Senior Seminar (CI) 1

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

Note:

In addition to the courses listed above, students must complete the course requirements for either Emphasis A (Horticulture and Cropping Systems) or B (Research).

A. Horticulture and Cropping Systems Core

Students must complete all of the following courses:

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4 or

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PHYS 1200 - Introduction to Physics by Hands-on Exploration (BPS) 4

PSC 4250 - Internship in Plants, Soils, and/or Climate 1-4

PSC 5530 - Soils and Plant Nutrient Bioavailability (QI) 3

PSC 5700 - Principles of Plant Breeding 3 or

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Plant Biology Electives

Students must complete two courses and take PSC 3500 first.

PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4410 - Plant Structure 3

PSC 5270 - Environmental Plant Physiology 2

Production Electives

Students must complete seven courses, including at least two courses identified with an asterisk(*).

PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 2600 - Annual and Perennial Plant Materials 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

PSC 2800 - Fundamentals of Organic Agriculture 3

PSC 3400 - Landscape Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 3700 - Plant Propagation 4

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4050 - Greenhouse Management and Crop Production 4 *

PSC 4200 - Temperate Zone Fruit Production 3 *

PSC 4280 - Field Crops 3 *

PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3 *

PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3 *

PSC 4600 - Cereal Science (DSC/QI) 3

PSC 4900 - Special Problems 1-4

Other Electives

Students must complete three courses from the following:

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 3200 - Microbes in Environmental Action (DSC) 3

PSC 3300 - Residential Landscapes 3

PSC 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

PSC 4500 - Soil Reclamation 3

PSC 4700 - Irrigated Soils 3

PSC 5000 - Environmental Instrumentation 2

PSC 5050 - Principles of Environmental Soil Chemistry 3

PSC 5100 - Landscape Irrigation Management 3

PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 5200 - Site-Specific Agriculture and Landscape/Horticultural Management 3

PSC 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3

PSC 5400 - General Meteorology 3

PSC 5560 - Analytical Techniques for the Soil Environment 3

PSC 5620 - Aquatic Chemistry 3

PSC 5670 - Environmental Soil Physics 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

B. Research Emphasis Core

Students must complete ALL of the following courses:

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4410 - Plant Structure 3

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Other Electives

Students must complete three of the following courses:

PSC 2600 - Annual and Perennial Plant Materials 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

PSC 2800 - Fundamentals of Organic Agriculture 3

PSC 3400 - Landscape Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 3700 - Plant Propagation 4

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4050 - Greenhouse Management and Crop Production 4

PSC 4200 - Temperate Zone Fruit Production 3

PSC 4280 - Field Crops 3

PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3

PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3

PSC 4600 - Cereal Science (DSC/QI) 3

PSC 4900 - Special Problems 1-4

PSC 5100 - Landscape Irrigation Management 3

PSC 5270 - Environmental Plant Physiology 2

PSC 5700 - Principles of Plant Breeding 3

Soil-Science Electives

Students must complete two of the following courses:

PSC 3200 - Microbes in Environmental Action (DSC) 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

PSC 4500 - Soil Reclamation 3

PSC 4700 - Irrigated Soils 3

PSC 5050 - Principles of Environmental Soil Chemistry 3

PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3

PSC 5530 - Soils and Plant Nutrient Bioavailability (QI) 3

PSC 5560 - Analytical Techniques for the Soil
Environment 3

PSC 5620 - Aquatic Chemistry 3

PSC 5670 - Environmental Soil Physics 4

Recommended Electives

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3

PSC 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

PSC 4250 - Internship in Plants, Soils, and/or Climate 1-4

PSC 5000 - Environmental Instrumentation 2

PSC 5200 - Site-Specific Agriculture and
Landscape/Horticultural Management 3

PSC 5260 - Methods in Biotechnology: Molecular Cloning
3

PSC 5400 - General Meteorology 3

PSC 5750 - Crop Biotechnology 2

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700,
HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or
USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Residential Landscape Design and Construction, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Students must complete the General Education
requirements

LAEP 1030 will fulfill the Creative Arts requirement

BIOL 1010, PSC 1800 or WILD 2200 will fulfill the Life Sciences requirement

CHEM 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

Since three courses which are required for the major have a BLS designation (BIOL 1010, PSC 1800 and WILD 2200), one of these courses will fulfill the BLS requirement, while another will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

ASTE 3050 and PSC 4890 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

PSC 3420 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Science Degree

The department offers the Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts Degree in: Environmental Soil/Water Science, which deals with soil and water in relation to plant growth and environmental quality; a Bachelor of Science in three areas: (1) Plant Science with horticulture and cropping systems emphasis, which deals with tree fruits, berries, vine fruits, vegetables and ornamental plants or field crops such as forages, grains, corn pasture, etc. (2) Plant Science with a research emphasis, which is designed for students who wish to participate in the development of plant-oriented technologies at any level of employment, and for those who intend to pursue a career in private or public research with requiring graduate degrees, and (3) Residential Landscape Design and Construction, which deals with design, construction, and maintenance of residential and small-scale, commercial landscapes. Each of the emphases within this major has been designed to allow students the flexibility to add courses or a minor to meet their own goals. All courses used to fill major requirements must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A minimum 2.5 GPA is required for courses used for the major. Transfer students are required to take at least 18 credits of major subject courses in residence at USU. A minor may be earned in Agronomy, Crop Biotechnology, Horticulture, Ornamental Horticulture, Climate Change and Energy,

and Soil Science. A minimum of 16 approved credits are required (see lists below). All courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis and passed with a grade of C- or better. For information about receiving a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree, consult the departmental undergraduate advisor.

The Environmental Soil/Water Science Major is intended to provide each student with a fundamental understanding of the basic sciences and mathematics, as well as a strong background in both soil and water sciences. Preparatory requirements include chemistry, physics, mathematics, biology, geology, and statistics. The core courses for Environmental Soil/Water Science emphasize the interactive soil/water processes in the soil's plant-rooting zone—from the microscopic to the landscape perspective. From this base, each student can design his or her own program of specialization in one of the many aspects of soil science, water science, or the integration of both soil and water sciences. Students may choose complementary classes in the Soil Emphasis, Water Emphasis, or Plant Emphasis in preparation for a variety of career opportunities. The Environmental Soil/Water Science Major is complementary to existing undergraduate programs at Utah State University in Geology, Environmental Studies, Watershed and Earth Systems, and Environmental Engineering.

The Plant Science Major with horticulture and croppings systems emphasis is designed for students interested in learning more about applied aspects of crop production in the field, nursery, orchard or greenhouse. It also applies to management of plants in the golf course, botanical garden, campus, or other amenity landscapes. Some courses emphasize techniques and systems in plant production/management, while others provide students with an understanding of the underlying principles. Course topics include biology, chemistry, and control of insects, diseases and weeds.

The Plant Science Major with the research emphasis primarily prepares students for advanced study in graduate school. The department has an outstanding record of placing students in excellent graduate programs. The research emphasis provides students with a strong scientific basis including mathematics, chemistry, physics, soil science, and biology. These are coupled with plant science courses that teach not only the "how" of plant culture, but the underlying "why".

The Residential Landscape Design and Construction (RLDC) Major prepares students for careers in the

design, construction, and maintenance of small-scale, residential landscapes. Within these career areas, students will foster sustainable water-conserving landscape development by consumers. The overall curriculum strives to balance both landscape horticulture and landscape design. The core curriculum includes preparatory courses in chemistry, mathematics, biology, design, and graphics. Required program courses emphasize the plant sciences (i.e., plant materials, landscape management, weed control, and turfgrass management), soil sciences (fundamentals of soil science, soil reclamation, and remote sensing), and design/construction (i.e., residential landscape design, irrigation design, bidding and estimating, landscape construction, computer-based design, and water conservation). The RLDC Major is complementary to the existing undergraduate major in Landscape Architecture.

Required Core Courses (80 credits)

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles in Agriculture (CI) 3

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

LAEP 1030 - Introduction to Landscape Architecture (BCA) 3

LAEP 1200 - Basic Graphics in Landscape Architecture 4

LAEP 3600 - Landscape Materials 2

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

PSC 1050 - Plants, Soils, and Climate Orientation 1-2 (1 credit maximum)

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 2600 - Annual and Perennial Plant Materials 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 3300 - Residential Landscapes 3

PSC 3400 - Landscape Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 3420 - Landscape Irrigation Design (QI) 2

PSC 3430 - Construction Methods for Residential Landscape Installation 2

PSC 3440 - Landscape Business Practices 3

PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4250 - Internship in Plants, Soils, and/or Climate 1-4

PSC 4301 - Computer Aided Residential Landscape Design 2

PSC 4302 - Advanced Residential Landscape Design 2

PSC 4500 - Soil Reclamation 3

PSC 4890 - Senior Seminar (CI) 1

PSC 5090 - Low Water Landscaping 3

PSC 5200 - Site-Specific Agriculture and Landscape/Horticultural Management 3

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Recommended Courses

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agronomy Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

A minimum of 6 credits of Soil Science courses must be taken, including PSC 3000.

A minimum of 6 credits of Plant Science courses must be taken, including the following courses:

PSC 4280 - Field Crops 3

PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3

Select the balance of credits from the following courses:

PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3

PSC 4500 - Soil Reclamation 3

PSC 4700 - Irrigated Soils 3

PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 5270 - Environmental Plant Physiology 2

PSC 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

PSC 5530 - Soils and Plant Nutrient Bioavailability (QI) 3

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

PSC 5560 - Analytical Techniques for the Soil
Environment 3

PSC 5670 - Environmental Soil Physics 4

PSC 5700 - Principles of Plant Breeding 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Climate Change and Energy Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

(15 credits required)

The following three courses are required:

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3 (Climate
Change on Earth)

GEO 3150 - Energy in the Twenty-first Century (DSC/QI)
3 or

PHYS 3150 - Energy in the Twenty-first Century
(DSC/QI) 3

PSC 4820 - Challenges in Climate Change and Energy 3

In addition to completing these required courses,
students must select one course from each of the
following two categories:

Climate Science

PSC 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3 or

WATS 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

PSC 5680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 5680 - Paleoclimatology 3

Socioeconomic

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and
Regional Economics (DSS) 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Crop Biotechnology Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

(16 credits required)

The following courses are required:

PSC 3700 - Plant Propagation 4

PSC 5750 - Crop Biotechnology 2

Select the balance of credits from the following courses.

At least one of the production courses, marked with an asterisk, (*) is required.

PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3

PSC 4200 - Temperate Zone Fruit Production 3 *

PSC 4280 - Field Crops 3 *

PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3 *

PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3 *

PSC 5160 - Methods in Biotechnology: Cell Culture 3

PSC 5260 - Methods in Biotechnology: Molecular Cloning 3

PSC 5270 - Environmental Plant Physiology 2

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

PSC 5700 - Principles of Plant Breeding 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Horticulture Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

The following course is required:

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3 or

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

Select 6 credits from the following courses:

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 4200 - Temperate Zone Fruit Production 3

PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3

One ornamental horticulture course

Select the remaining credits from the following:

PSC 2800 - Fundamentals of Organic Agriculture 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 3300 - Residential Landscapes 3

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4050 - Greenhouse Management and Crop Production 4

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ornamental Horticulture Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

(16 credits required)

The following courses are required:

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3 or

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

Select the balance of credits from the following courses:

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

PSC 2600 - Annual and Perennial Plant Materials 3

PSC 3300 - Residential Landscapes 3

PSC 3400 - Landscape Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 3420 - Landscape Irrigation Design (QI) 2

PSC 3430 - Construction Methods for Residential Landscape Installation 2

PSC 3700 - Plant Propagation 4

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4050 - Greenhouse Management and Crop Production 4

PSC 4500 - Soil Reclamation 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Soil Science Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

The following course is required:

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

Select 12 credits from the following courses:

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

PSC 4700 - Irrigated Soils 3

PSC 5050 - Principles of Environmental Soil Chemistry 3

PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3

PSC 5530 - Soils and Plant Nutrient Bioavailability (QI) 3

PSC 5560 - Analytical Techniques for the Soil Environment 3

PSC 5670 - Environmental Soil Physics 4

PSC 5740 - Environmental Quality: Soil and Water (CI) 2

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ornamental Horticulture Certificate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

This program provides practical training in greenhouse and nursery management, turf production, and landscape management. Coursework encompasses pest control, plant identification, construction of landscapes, small business management, and the operation and maintenance of equipment, including small engines. As an integral part of their training, students are required to complete an internship in the industry. Students may work toward a one-year certificate or an Associate of Applied Science Degree.

The 27 credits are distributed as follows:

PSC 2600 - Annual and Perennial Plant Materials 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

Additional PSC courses selected from Associate of Applied Science Core Classes** 18

Courses selected from Approved Electives 3

Note:

**Students should choose courses that emphasize Ornamental and Landscape Horticulture.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biometeorology, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Degree Programs and Specializations

The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered as follows: (1) Plant Science with specializations in crop physiology, crop production and management, molecular biology, plant breeding and cytology, plant biotechnology and tissue culture, plant

nutrition, space biology, and weed science; (2) Soil Science with specializations in molecular biology (interdepartmental program), soil and water chemistry, soil biochemistry and ecology, soil conservation systems, soil fertility and plant nutrition, soil physics, soil-plant-water relations, soil taxonomy and genesis, and soils and irrigation; (3) Biometeorology with specializations in agricultural meteorology, climatology, micrometeorology, remote sensing, and turbulence in plant canopies; and (4) Ecology. A Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH) is also offered. This program is available to out-of-state students at in-state tuition rates through WICHE-WRGP.

Course Requirements

Course requirements leading to MS or PhD degrees are developed jointly by the student and the student's advisory committee. Course selections reflect areas of specialization. There are, however, specific departmental requirements regarding physical sciences, biological sciences, and mathematics courses, which differ depending on the area of specialization.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Plants, Soils and Climate), MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: James A. MacMahon

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: jim.macmahon@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Associate Director for Administrative Affairs:

Marvin C. Bennett, Natural Resources 314B, (435) 797-2090, marv.bennett@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert, professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the University and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee is comprised of faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology; Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website:
<http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Mathematics and Statistics, Physics, and Chemistry

By its very nature, ecology must draw upon knowledge from most branches of science. As a result, at least a reasonable facility with fundamental mathematics and physical sciences must be attained by students, since these concepts have expression throughout the sciences. In order to assure a minimal comprehension in these areas, students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are required to have had the following at some point in their university careers:

Equivalent of mathematics through one semester of calculus.

Equivalent of at least a one-semester overview course in physics.

Chemistry through organic.

One year of introductory statistics and one graduate-level statistics course.

These courses are the minimum requirements for the MS and PhD degrees. The committee strongly recommends developing greater facility by taking at least a full year of calculus; one or more courses from the set of three including linear algebra, differential equations, and multi-variable calculus; and a full year of professional-level physics.

Biology

The following are required of all ecology graduate students, and must be taken at some point during their university career:

Genetics or evolution, one course.

One course in animal physiology for students emphasizing animal ecology.

One course each in plant physiology and soils for students emphasizing plant ecology.

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in

residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken in each of two functional (core) blocks. The three available blocks are shown on the following page.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken from each functional (core) block. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The three available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6930 - Special Problems 1-4 or

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Land-Atmosphere Interactions 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6400 - Ecology of Animal Populations 4

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems
3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3
or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems
3

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Degree Programs and Specializations

The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered as follows: (1) Plant Science with specializations in crop physiology, crop production and management, molecular biology, plant breeding and cytology, plant biotechnology and tissue culture, plant nutrition, space biology, and weed science; (2) Soil

Science with specializations in molecular biology (interdepartmental program), soil and water chemistry, soil biochemistry and ecology, soil conservation systems, soil fertility and plant nutrition, soil physics, soil-plant-water relations, soil taxonomy and genesis, and soils and irrigation; (3) Biometeorology with specializations in agricultural meteorology, climatology, micrometeorology, remote sensing, and turbulence in plant canopies; and (4) Ecology. A Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH) is also offered. This program is available to out-of-state students at in-state tuition rates through WICHE-WRGP.

Course Requirements

Course requirements leading to MS or PhD degrees are developed jointly by the student and the student's advisory committee. Course selections reflect areas of specialization. There are, however, specific departmental requirements regarding physical sciences, biological sciences, and mathematics courses, which differ depending on the area of specialization.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Horticulture, MPSH

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Degree Programs and Specializations

The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered as follows: (1) Plant Science with specializations in crop physiology, crop production and management, molecular biology, plant breeding and cytology, plant biotechnology and tissue culture, plant nutrition, space biology, and weed science; (2) Soil Science with specializations in molecular biology (interdepartmental program), soil and water chemistry, soil biochemistry and ecology, soil conservation systems, soil fertility and plant nutrition, soil physics, soil-plant-water relations, soil taxonomy and genesis, and soils and irrigation; (3) Biometeorology with specializations in agricultural meteorology, climatology, micrometeorology, remote sensing, and turbulence in plant canopies; and (4) Ecology. A Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH) is also offered. This

program is available to out-of- state students at in-state tuition rates through WICHE-WRGP.

Course Requirements

Course requirements leading to MS or PhD degrees are developed jointly by the student and the student's advisory committee. Course selections reflect areas of specialization. There are, however, specific departmental requirements regarding physical sciences, biological sciences, and mathematics courses, which differ depending on the area of specialization.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Plant Science, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Degree Programs and Specializations

The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered as follows: (1) Plant Science with specializations in crop physiology, crop production and management, molecular biology, plant breeding and cytology, plant biotechnology and tissue culture, plant nutrition, space biology, and weed science; (2) Soil Science with specializations in molecular biology (interdepartmental program), soil and water chemistry, soil biochemistry and ecology, soil conservation systems, soil fertility and plant nutrition, soil physics, soil-plant-water relations, soil taxonomy and genesis, and soils and irrigation; (3) Biometeorology with specializations in agricultural meteorology, climatology, micrometeorology, remote sensing, and turbulence in plant canopies; and (4) Ecology. A Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH) is also offered. This program is available to out-of- state students at in-state tuition rates through WICHE-WRGP.

Course Requirements

Course requirements leading to MS or PhD degrees are developed jointly by the student and the student's advisory committee. Course selections reflect areas of specialization. There are, however, specific departmental requirements regarding physical sciences, biological sciences, and mathematics courses, which differ depending on the area of specialization.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Soil Science, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Degree Programs and Specializations

The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered as follows: (1) Plant Science with specializations in crop physiology, crop production and management, molecular biology, plant breeding and cytology, plant biotechnology and tissue culture, plant nutrition, space biology, and weed science; (2) Soil Science with specializations in molecular biology (interdepartmental program), soil and water chemistry, soil biochemistry and ecology, soil conservation systems, soil fertility and plant nutrition, soil physics, soil-plant-water relations, soil taxonomy and genesis, and soils and irrigation; (3) Biometeorology with specializations in agricultural meteorology, climatology, micrometeorology, remote sensing, and turbulence in plant canopies; and (4) Ecology. A Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH) is also offered. This program is available to out-of- state students at in-state tuition rates through WICHE-WRGP.

Course Requirements

Course requirements leading to MS or PhD degrees are developed jointly by the student and the student's advisory committee. Course selections reflect areas of specialization. There are, however, specific departmental requirements regarding physical sciences, biological sciences, and mathematics courses, which differ depending on the area of specialization.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biometeorology, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Degree Programs and Specializations

The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered as follows: (1) Plant Science with specializations in crop physiology, crop production and management, molecular biology, plant breeding and cytology, plant biotechnology and tissue culture, plant nutrition, space biology, and weed science; (2) Soil Science with specializations in molecular biology (interdepartmental program), soil and water chemistry, soil biochemistry and ecology, soil conservation systems, soil fertility and plant nutrition, soil physics, soil-plant-water relations, soil taxonomy and genesis, and soils and irrigation; (3) Biometeorology with specializations in agricultural meteorology, climatology, micrometeorology, remote sensing, and turbulence in plant canopies; and (4) Ecology. A Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH) is also offered. This program is available to out-of-state students at in-state tuition rates through WICHE-WRGP.

Course Requirements

Course requirements leading to MS or PhD degrees are developed jointly by the student and the student's advisory committee. Course selections reflect areas of specialization. There are, however, specific departmental requirements regarding physical sciences, biological sciences, and mathematics courses, which differ depending on the area of specialization.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Plants, Soils, and Climate), PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: James A. MacMahon

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: jim.macmahon@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Associate Director for Administrative Affairs:

Marvin C. Bennett, Natural Resources 314B, (435) 797-2090, marv.bennett@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert, professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the University and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee is comprised of faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology; Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website:
<http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Mathematics and Statistics, Physics, and Chemistry

By its very nature, ecology must draw upon knowledge from most branches of science. As a result, at least a reasonable facility with fundamental mathematics and physical sciences must be attained by students, since these concepts have expression throughout the sciences. In order to assure a minimal comprehension in these areas, students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are required to have had the following at some point in their university careers:

Equivalent of mathematics through one semester of calculus.

Equivalent of at least a one-semester overview course in physics.

Chemistry through organic.

One year of introductory statistics and one graduate-level statistics course.

These courses are the minimum requirements for the MS and PhD degrees. The committee strongly recommends developing greater facility by taking at least a full year of calculus; one or more courses from the set of three including linear algebra, differential equations, and multi-variable calculus; and a full year of professional-level physics.

Biology

The following are required of all ecology graduate students, and must be taken at some point during their university career:

Genetics or evolution, one course.

One course in animal physiology for students emphasizing animal ecology.

One course each in plant physiology and soils for students emphasizing plant ecology.

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken in each of two functional (core) blocks. The three available blocks are shown on the following page.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken from each functional (core) block. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The three available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6930 - Special Problems 1-4 or

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Land-Atmosphere Interactions 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6400 - Ecology of Animal Populations 4

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems
3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3
or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems
3

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Degree Programs and Specializations

The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered as follows: (1) Plant Science with specializations in crop physiology, crop production and management, molecular biology, plant breeding and

cytology, plant biotechnology and tissue culture, plant nutrition, space biology, and weed science; (2) Soil Science with specializations in molecular biology (interdepartmental program), soil and water chemistry, soil biochemistry and ecology, soil conservation systems, soil fertility and plant nutrition, soil physics, soil-plant-water relations, soil taxonomy and genesis, and soils and irrigation; (3) Biometeorology with specializations in agricultural meteorology, climatology, micrometeorology, remote sensing, and turbulence in plant canopies; and (4) Ecology. A Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH) is also offered. This program is available to out-of-state students at in-state tuition rates through WICHE-WRGP.

Course Requirements

Course requirements leading to MS or PhD degrees are developed jointly by the student and the student's advisory committee. Course selections reflect areas of specialization. There are, however, specific departmental requirements regarding physical sciences, biological sciences, and mathematics courses, which differ depending on the area of specialization.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Plant Science, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Degree Programs and Specializations

The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered as follows: (1) Plant Science with specializations in crop physiology, crop production and management, molecular biology, plant breeding and cytology, plant biotechnology and tissue culture, plant nutrition, space biology, and weed science; (2) Soil Science with specializations in molecular biology (interdepartmental program), soil and water chemistry, soil biochemistry and ecology, soil conservation systems, soil fertility and plant nutrition, soil physics, soil-plant-water relations, soil taxonomy and genesis, and soils and irrigation; (3) Biometeorology with specializations in agricultural meteorology, climatology, micrometeorology, remote sensing, and turbulence in plant canopies; and (4) Ecology. A Master of Professional

Studies in Horticulture (MPSH) is also offered. This program is available to out-of- state students at in-state tuition rates through WICHE-WRGP.

Course Requirements

Course requirements leading to MS or PhD degrees are developed jointly by the student and the student's advisory committee. Course selections reflect areas of specialization. There are, however, specific departmental requirements regarding physical sciences, biological sciences, and mathematics courses, which differ depending on the area of specialization.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Soil Science, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Degree Programs and Specializations

The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered as follows: (1) Plant Science with specializations in crop physiology, crop production and management, molecular biology, plant breeding and cytology, plant biotechnology and tissue culture, plant nutrition, space biology, and weed science; (2) Soil Science with specializations in molecular biology (interdepartmental program), soil and water chemistry, soil biochemistry and ecology, soil conservation systems, soil fertility and plant nutrition, soil physics, soil-plant-water relations, soil taxonomy and genesis, and soils and irrigation; (3) Biometeorology with specializations in agricultural meteorology, climatology, micrometeorology, remote sensing, and turbulence in plant canopies; and (4) Ecology. A Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH) is also offered. This program is available to out-of- state students at in-state tuition rates through WICHE-WRGP.

Course Requirements

Course requirements leading to MS or PhD degrees are developed jointly by the student and the student's advisory committee. Course selections reflect areas of specialization. There are, however, specific departmental requirements regarding physical sciences, biological

sciences, and mathematics courses, which differ depending on the area of specialization.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dean: Craig D. Jessop

Location: To be determined

Phone: (435) 797-7985

FAX: (435)797-7941

The Caine College of the Arts is named in recognition and celebration of the generous contributions made by members of the Caine family to the arts at Utah State University and in northern Utah.

The college will be made up of the following units:

Department of Art

Department of Music

Department of Theatre Arts

Interdisciplinary Studies Program (participates in, along with colleges of Agriculture, Emma Eccles Jones Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, and Science; and the College of Humanities and Social Sciences)

Interior Design Program

Nora Eccles Harrison Museum of Art

Production Services

A listing of majors and degrees can be found under each department or program.

Admission and Graduation Requirements

Students accepted in good standing by the University are eligible for admission to the Caine College of the Arts. Because of limitations of faculty or space, some programs within the college limit enrollment in their professional programs. Please see the departmental sections in this catalog and the department head or director of the appropriate unit for information regarding these

limitations and/or requirements in addition to the University admission and graduation requirements.

The Caine College of the Arts participates in the Interdisciplinary Studies Major, Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, which offers flexibility for qualifying students who cannot find an existing degree that meets their needs.

Objectives of Units within Caine College of the Arts

Department of Art

The Department of Art's primary goal is to prepare undergraduate students for careers in art history, art education, and studio art, as well as the applied and fine arts. Requirements in eight different emphasis areas address the specific needs of each career. The Department of Art also serves the University community by offering courses in the University Studies program and by offering training for students in related degree programs. For further information see Department of Art.

Department of Music

The Department of Music offers specific sequences of courses leading to professional preparation in music education, music therapy, and performance/pedagogy. The department also provides public musical service to the University and the community.

The specific objectives of the programs in music for the music major are fourfold: (1) to prepare licensed music teachers to serve effectively in elementary and secondary schools; (2) to prepare musically talented students for careers as professional performers and/or studio teachers; (3) to prepare board-certified music therapists to serve in educational and therapeutic settings; and (4) to prepare music students for graduate study in their areas of specialization.

For more informations see Department of Music

Department of Theatre Arts

The Department of Theatre Arts offers a flexible program preparing students for professional work in performance, various types of theatre design, and technical practice with producing theatre organizations. The department also prepares students for graduate study and other advanced study and training in theatre or other disciplines. Some students prepare for careers as theatre instructors in secondary schools. Service courses supporting the language arts curriculum of the

State of Utah for elementary education majors are provided by the department.

Public performances in which students can practice the art and craft of theatre and interpretive/narrative performance are sponsored by the department. These productions enhance the cultural life of the University community and region.

The Theatre Arts Department sponsors the following production groups and divisions: Utah State Theatre and Old Lyric Repertory Company (summer). Facilities used for performances by these groups include the 660-seat thrust stage Morgan Theatre in the Chase Fine Arts Center, the 370-seat proscenium Caine Lyric Theatre in downtown Logan, and a flexible 90-seat Studio Stage. Facilities also include a costume shop, scenery shop, sound studio, design studio, dance and movement laboratory, and storage areas.

For additional information see Department of Theatre Arts.

Interior Design Program

The Interior Design Program prepares students for entry into the varied professions of interior design. Students identify, research, and creatively solve problems pertaining to the function and quality of the interior environment. Students also gain an understanding of the legal and ethical issues that guide and direct the profession.

An interior designer renders professional services with respect to both commercial and residential spaces. These services include programming, design analysis, space planning, aesthetics, interior construction, drafting, building codes, equipment, materials, and furnishings, in order to protect the health, safety, and welfare of the public.

Additional details about requirements for degrees offered see Interior Design Program.

Nora Eccles Harrison Museum of Art

Executive Director and Chief Curator: Victoria Rowe Berry, (435) 797-0163, victoria.berry@usu.edu

Business Officer: Rachel Hamm, (435) 797-1414, rachel.hamm@usu.edu

Curator of Programs and Exhibitions: Deborah Banerjee, (435) 797-8207, deborah.banerjee@usu.edu

Education Curator: Nadra Haffar, (435) 797-0165,
nadra.haffar@usu.edu

Registrar/Education Assistant: Casey Allen, (435) 797-0166, casey.allen@usu.edu

ArtsBridge Program Director: Laurie Baefsky, (435) 797-8207 or (435) 760-4889, laurie.baefsky@usu.edu

Staff Assistant: Teri Guy, (435) 797-7239,
teri.guy@usu.edu

The Nora Eccles Harrison Museum of Art is the major center for the exhibition of the visual arts in northern Utah. Emphasizing the breadth of artistic expression and the history of art in the western United States, the Museum's permanent collections include Twentieth Century American sculpture, ceramics, paintings, graphic arts, photographs, and American Indian arts. Selections from the collection are always on view and are rotated periodically to reflect the continuing growth and refinement of the collection. In addition to installations of its permanent holdings, the Museum organizes temporary and traveling exhibitions and serves as a venue for exhibitions of national and international stature. Artist talks, films, docent tours, and educational activities are additional dimensions of the Museum's programs which are designed to interpret, present, and foster the development of the visual arts.

As a component of Utah State University, the Museum provides educational opportunities for undergraduate and graduate students pursuing professional careers in the museum field. Through on-the-job training, independent study, and internships, students participate in collections care and management, exhibition development, installation design, and educational programming. Research and publication are also integral parts of the Museum's educational offerings, and students, along with faculty and other scholars, pursue projects which are relevant to the permanent collections and exhibitions.

Named for its benefactor, the Nora Eccles Harrison Museum of Art was made possible through an insightful and generous gift from the Nora Eccles Treadwell Foundation. Designed by internationally acclaimed architect, Edward Larabee Barnes, the 20,000-square-foot structure includes offices, a workshop, library, storage facilities, and five exhibition galleries.

For more information, write or call: Nora Eccles Harrison Museum of Art, Utah State University, 4020 Old Main Hill,

Logan UT 84322-4020, (435) 797-0163, FAX (435) 797-3423.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies, BA (Caine College of the Arts)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities, Arts and Social Science, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Academic Advisement

Students interested in the General Studies major should contact the Office of University Advising and Transfer Services, (435) 797-3373.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

University Advising and Transfer Services, TSC 304, Utah State University, 0114 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0114, tel. (435) 797-3373.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies, BS (Caine College of the Arts)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities, Arts and Social Science, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Academic Advisement

Students interested in the General Studies major should contact the Office of University Advising and Transfer Services, (435) 797-3373.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

University Advising and Transfer Services, TSC 304, Utah State University, 0114 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0114, tel. (435) 797-3373.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies, BA (Caine College of the Arts)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

College of Natural Resources

Michael Butkus, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2448, michael.butkus@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479, rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural

Resources; Science; and the college containing the humanities and social sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student’s educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student’s major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: <http://www.usu.edu/advising/itds/itdswebsite.pdf>

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student’s educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies, BS (Caine College of the Arts)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

College of Natural Resources

Michael Butkus, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2448,
michael.butkus@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479,
rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of
Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their
associated degree programs reflects the history and
traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary

Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students
who want to design a unique individualized academic
program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify
their professional potential. The degree is not intended to
replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed
to provide the small number of students whose degree
needs cannot be met with other majors with a program
which is less restrictive and more responsive to their
individual plans and interests. Students who complete
their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if
they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of
Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual
major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through
the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of
the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural
Resources; Science; and the college containing the
humanities and social sciences. However, the major is not
available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of
Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department
of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies
degree is also available through the University's Regional
Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major
may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask
themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits
completed before the major may be declared. Do I have
45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not,
how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing
majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at
USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is
already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services
(University Inn 102) to explore career development
programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my
needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they
logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I
am proposing to combine? What would the program I am
proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out
there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college
would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have
a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help,

this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student’s educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student’s major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: <http://www.usu.edu/advising/itds/itdswebsite.pdf>

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which

must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student’s educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Art

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Christopher T. Terry

Location: Fine Arts Visual 122

Phone: (435) 797-3460

FAX: (435) 797-3412

E-mail: chris.terry@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.art.usu.edu/>

Assistant Head and Graduate Program Director:

John Neely, Fine Arts Visual 218, (435) 797-3340,
john.neely@usu.edu

Assistant Head and Undergraduate Program Director:

Bob Winward, Fine Arts Visual 110, (435) 797-3460,
bob.winward@usu.edu

Art Department Advisor:

Marcia Roberts, University Reserve 107, (435) 797-8096,
marcia.roberts@usu.edu

Art Education Undergraduate Advisor:

Dennise Gackstetter, University Reserve 110, (435) 797-1542, dennisekg@gmail.com

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), Master of Arts (MA), and Master of Fine Arts (MFA) in Art

Undergraduate emphases: Art Education, Art History, Ceramics, Drawing & Painting, Graphic Design, Photography, Printmaking, Sculpture

Graduate specializations: Ceramics, Drawing & Painting, Graphic Design, Photography, Printmaking, Sculpture

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Department of Art's primary goal is to prepare undergraduate students for careers in art history, art education, and studio art, as well as the applied and fine arts. Requirements in eight different emphasis areas address the specific needs of each career. The Department of Art also serves the University community by offering courses in the University Studies program and by offering training for students in related degree programs.

Departmental Admission Requirements

Admission to the Art major is competitive. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing may apply for admission to the Art major by submitting a portfolio of digital images on CD-ROM of their best work. Details are available from the Art Department. Entrance to the BFA program in the emphasis areas in studio art is accomplished by formal application after completion of the department's foundation courses. Students applying for this degree program should have a GPA of at least 2.75. Application to the emphasis area is done by portfolio review and should be made during the spring semester in which the prerequisites will be completed. Transfer students should make application during the spring semester prior to their entrance to USU to arrange for the portfolio review of their work prior to acceptance in the department. Participation in the BA program in Art History is limited to students with at least a 2.5 GPA.

Sample Four-year Plans

Sample semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree are available in the Art Department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Students wishing to pursue departmental honors in art must have a cumulative GPA of 3.30 or higher, and must first be admitted to the BFA program. Once that process is completed, they should meet with the departmental honors advisor to complete an honors program of study contract form. Contact the Art Department at: Fine Arts Visual 122, (435) 797-3460.

The 15-credit requirement for Departmental Honors in Art is met in the following manner:

At least 6 credits in upper-division Art or Art History courses must be taken with an honors contract.

At least 3 credits must be completed in an Honors Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) course or in an Honors Depth Social Sciences (DSS) course.

At least 3 credits of upper-division coursework must be completed in the emphasis area or from outside the department, and must be taken with an honors contract.

Students must complete ART 4910 (Senior BFA Exhibition, 2 credits), along with at least 1 credit in HONR 4900 (Senior Thesis/Project, 1-3 credits).

To qualify for departmental honors in art, students must graduate with a cumulative GPA of at least 3.30 in their upper-division coursework taken as part of their departmental honors contract, and must present their work in a public forum (such as the Senior BFA show and/or Student Showcase).

Additional Information

For additional information about undergraduate requirements in the Department of Art, see the major

requirement sheet, which can be obtained from the department.

Additional information may also be found on the Art Department website at: <http://www.art.usu.edu/>

Graduate Programs

The Department of Art offers two graduate degrees and cooperates with the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services on the MEd degree. The Master of Arts (MA) and the Master of Fine Arts (MFA) are offered by the Art Department. A Master of Education (MEd) with a specialization in art is offered through the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services.

Application Procedures

Completed applications must include: (1) completed application forms; (2) a letter of intent; (3) transcripts of all previous graduate and undergraduate work; (4) three letters of recommendation from qualified professionals; (5) GRE or MAT scores; and (6) the \$50 application fee.

These materials must be sent directly to the School of Graduate Studies. When complete, applications will be forwarded by the School of Graduate Studies to the Art Department for review.

A portfolio of twenty digital images on CD-ROM of recent work must be mailed directly to: Graduate Coordinator, Department of Art, Utah State University, 4000 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-4000.

Completed applications and portfolios (in jpeg format only) must be received by February 1. Students should note that applications will be considered only at this time, and only completed applications will be reviewed. Admission will only be considered for fall semester. The deadlines for financial aid may be earlier than the admissions deadline. For further information about financial aid, visit the Financial Aid Office in Taggart Student Center 106; write to: Financial Aid Office, Utah State University, 1800 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-1800; or phone (435) 797-0173.

Applications are reviewed by the Art Department faculty. Candidates are selected primarily on the basis of their portfolio, which should demonstrate a level of development beyond the need of classroom instruction and encouragement. The faculty will also look in the portfolio for evidence of significant personal exploration.

Secondary to the portfolio, but important nonetheless, the applicant's letter of intent and letters of recommendation will also be given careful consideration. In reviewing these letters, the faculty will look for, among other things, indications that the applicant will be capable of prolonged and concentrated effort, guided by realistic personal goals. Letters should address both academic and artistic accomplishments, as well as potential for further growth in both of these areas.

Applicants are strongly encouraged to visit the USU campus and meet with the faculty in their proposed field of study well in advance of the February 1 application deadline.

Important Note. Please note that the graduate programs in the Art Department have limited enrollment; admission is very competitive. Because only a small fraction of applicants can be accommodated, there can be no guarantee that applicants who meet minimum admission requirements will be accepted into master's programs.

Financial Assistance

Departmental support is available to graduate students on a competitive basis. Students requesting financial support should apply to the department by February 15. Other assistance is available through the University Financial Aid Office. Students should note that applications for Federal work-study should be mailed during the first week of February.

Art Faculty

Professors

Carolyn Cárdenas, drawing & painting

Craig J. Law, photography

John Neely, ceramics

Christopher T. Terry, drawing & painting

Associate Professors

Jane S. Catlin, art education, painting & drawing

Alan Hashimoto, graphic design

J. Daniel Murphy, ceramics

Robert Winward, graphic design

Assistant Professors

Christopher M. Gauthier, photography

Alexa Sand, art history

Woody Shepherd, drawing & painting

Dave Smellie, graphic design

Kathy Puzey, printmaking

Lecturers

Dennise Gackstetter, art education

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Art, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Art

This degree is available primarily to students selecting an emphasis in Art History at USU. Please see requirements listed under Art History Emphasis listed under Art BFA. Students who desire to receive a BA degree in Art without an emphasis must earn a minimum of 50 semester credits in Art, 33-34 credits in University Studies courses, this allows for approximately 36 elective credits. A GPA of 2.5 is required for the BA degree. No grade less than C is acceptable in any art class. Art classes may be retaken for a higher grade. This degree does not fulfill the requirements for entrance into the graduate schools of art.

Students must complete the General Education requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

For most students, courses taken for the major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Students must take one course having a QI designation to fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Department of Art Curriculum

Foundation Courses

Students in the BS, BA, and BFA degree programs (except for students in the Art History emphasis) need to complete the following foundation curriculum. (Art History students should instead complete the foundation courses, which are listed in the Art History section.)

Suggested Sequence:

Freshman year—first semester:

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3 or

ART 1110 - Drawing I (Art Majors Only) 3

ART 1120 - Two-Dimensional Design 3 or

ART 1150 - Two-Dimensional Design (Art Majors Only) 3

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3

Freshman year—second semester:

ART 1130 - Three-Dimensional Design 3 or

ART 1160 - Three-Dimensional Design (Art Majors Only) 3

ART 2110 - Drawing II 3

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

Core Classes

Students in the BA and BS degree programs need to complete 12 credits from the following core classes:

ART 2200 - Painting I 3

ART 2230 - Basic Printmaking 3

ART 2400 - Computers and Art 3

ART 2600 - Basic Sculpture 3

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

ART 1050 - Introduction to Photography 3 or

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

The remaining 20 semester credits can be taken as art electives.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Art, BFA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Art

The BFA is a professional art degree requiring above-average accomplishment in art. Only students demonstrating considerable promise will be accepted for this more demanding professional degree program.

Admission to the Art Department BA/BS program does not guarantee admission to the BFA program. Entrance to the BFA program is by application only. Each emphasis area specifies classes that must be completed, along with the common foundation courses, prior to application to the BFA program. For most students, this will occur at the end of their sophomore year. Transfer students may make application during the spring semester prior to their planned entrance into the department.

Students must complete the General Education requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

For most students, courses taken for the major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Students must take one course having a QI designation to fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

To graduate with a BFA degree, students must meet the following minimum requirements:

A career total GPA of at least 2.75 must be attained.

Students must maintain a minimum GPA of at least 2.75 in the Art Foundation and Art Basic Core classes.

No grade lower than a C will be accepted in any art class.

In any emphasis area class, no grade lower than a B- is acceptable. Emphasis classes may be retaken for a higher grade.

A minimum of 70 semester credits in art must be completed for the BFA degree. This includes 6 credits of upper-division art history. During the spring semester of their senior year, students must take ART 4910 (Senior BFA Exhibition). Students must also fulfill the standard University Studies requirement of 33-34 credits, as well as complete 16 credits of electives. Any student unable to complete the necessary requirements for the BFA may still qualify for the BS degree.

Department of Art Curriculum

Foundation Courses

Students in the BS, BA, and BFA degree programs (except for students in the Art History emphasis) need to complete the following foundation curriculum. (Art History students should instead complete the foundation courses, which are listed in the Art History section.)

Suggested Sequence:

Freshman year—first semester:

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3 or

ART 1110 - Drawing I (Art Majors Only) 3

ART 1120 - Two-Dimensional Design 3 or

ART 1150 - Two-Dimensional Design (Art Majors Only) 3

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3

Freshman year—second semester:

ART 1130 - Three-Dimensional Design 3 or

ART 1160 - Three-Dimensional Design (Art Majors Only) 3

ART 2110 - Drawing II 3

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

Subsequent curriculum requirements are specific to these individual emphasis areas:

Art Education

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Additional Admission Requirement: admission granted by art education instructor

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, core/foundation courses; 2.75, major; 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B- in emphasis courses; C in remaining ART courses

The art education curriculum prepares students to teach art in the public schools. Students graduate with a Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) degree in art and obtain a secondary education teaching license. The BFA degree requires 70 credits in Art courses. A minimum of 33 credits must be completed in the core area:

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3 or

ART 1110 - Drawing I (Art Majors Only) 3

ART 1120 - Two-Dimensional Design 3 or

ART 1150 - Two-Dimensional Design (Art Majors Only) 3

ART 1130 - Three-Dimensional Design 3 or

ART 1160 - Three-Dimensional Design (Art Majors Only) 3

ART 2110 - Drawing II 3

ART 2200 - Painting I 3

ART 2230 - Basic Printmaking 3

ART 2400 - Computers and Art 3

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

ART 1050 - Introduction to Photography 3 or

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

Required Senior Capstone Class (2 credits)

ART 4910 - Senior BFA Exhibition 2

In Addition, 6 credits are required in upper-division art history courses. A minimum of 21 art credits must be taken in a specialization area. The secondary education teaching license requires the following courses:

ART 3000 - Secondary Art Methods I 3

ART 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

(ART 3000 and ART 3300 must be taken concurrently)

ART 4000 - Secondary Art Methods II 3

ART 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

(ART 4000 and ART 4300 must be taken concurrently)

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

ART 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

ART 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Art History (52 total credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 3.0, major requirements; 2.5, USU; 2.5 Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B- in all major requirements

For the BA degree in Art with an emphasis in Art History, all students must take the following required foundation courses (15 credits):

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

One studio art course of student's choice (note prerequisites where necessary)

All majors must choose between the following two tracks:

BA degree candidates should complete the majority of University Studies lower-division requirements, the modern language requirement, and the foundation curriculum by the end of the sophomore year. This will allow concentration in an area of specialization during the junior and senior years. All majors also must meet with their advisor to determine a concentration and special area by the beginning of their sophomore year. In addition, the student should have produced two research papers of 10-15 pages each by the senior year.

Track I (18 credits): Students must complete six upper-division courses in art history, consisting of three interrelated courses (e.g., by period) and three distributed widely (i.e., a concentrator in a modern period of art history would select courses from the ancient or medieval, renaissance, and Baroque periods to achieve the wide distribution).

Track II (Interdisciplinary Track) (18 credits): Students must complete three upper-division courses in Art History and two upper-division courses outside the department that make up a special field (these may be combined from area studies, such as the British Commonwealth, French Studies, American Studies, Folklore, or Anthropology; or may consist of a selection of courses that deal with post-colonialism, Women and Gender Studies, and the intersections between art and the history of science, for example; or may include courses that deal with a certain period). The student

must formally apply, in consultation with his or her advisor, to determine the concentration and special area. One additional course in Art History (outside the special field) must also be completed.

All majors are required to take ARTH 4790, Art History Seminar and Special Problems (3 credits, offered every year). Students will be advised to take this seminar after they have written a research paper. Students are required to produce a self-assessment portfolio. During the second semester, senior majors must provide a portfolio of their work in art history. No credit is granted for the portfolio (which is not a class). The portfolio consists of a two-page self-assessment of the student's work and progress in the major; a list of classes taken in art history, studio art, and any related fields that have contributed to the student's understanding of art history; and examples of the student's work in art history at all levels, including study-abroad work and internship experiences.

Foreign Language (16 credits): Four semesters of one foreign language are required. (French and German are especially recommended for students who plan to go on to graduate school, but a student may petition to have another foreign language count toward this goal.)

Including foundation, foreign language, and major classes, the Art History emphasis requires a total of 52 credits.

Ceramics

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Additional Admission Requirement: portfolio and application review

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major; 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B- in emphasis courses; C in remaining ART courses

Contemporary ceramics represents the extension and synthesis of clay sculpture and vessel traditions. Students are acquainted with the technology of ceramic materials and firing processes, while developing sound craftsmanship as a means to personal expression. Enrichment is provided through the ceramics collection of the Nora Eccles Harrison Museum, numerous ceramics exhibitions, and visiting guest artists. Juniors and seniors in the program may compete for one of the Ellen Stoddard Eccles Scholarships, an endowed scholarship

fund set aside especially for undergraduate ceramics majors. Students must complete the following courses for a Ceramics emphasis:

ART 2600 - Basic Sculpture 3

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

ART 3610 - Intermediate Sculpture 3

ART 3650 - Intermediate Ceramics: Handbuilding 3

ART 3660 - Intermediate Ceramics: Throwing on the Potter's Wheel 3

ART 4640 - Technology of Ceramic Art 3 (6 credits required)

ART 4650 - Advanced Ceramic Studio 3-6 (12 credits required)

ART 4910 - Senior BFA Exhibition 2

Two upper division Art History courses 6

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3 or

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3 or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

The remainder of the 70 semester credits can be taken as art electives

Drawing and Painting

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Additional Admission Requirement: portfolio and application review

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major; 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B- in emphasis courses; C in remaining ART courses

The drawing and painting emphasis includes the two-dimensional study of form and space, as well as the exploration of drawing and painting media, graphic elements, and visual dynamics. It is an essential discipline for all artists, as it provides the fundamental visual skills needed in their search for a personal idiom. At the same time, drawing and painting are also vehicles of creative expression, visual adventure, and self-

discovery. The curriculum emphasizes an analysis of historical approaches to drawing and painting, and the exploration of new ideas, techniques, and materials. Basic courses are designed to foster a respect for the craft of drawing and painting, and subsequent courses encourage application of the craft to expressive goals. Central to the focus of drawing and painting study at USU is the development of a personal portfolio reflecting the specific interests of the individual. Students must complete the following courses for a drawing and painting emphasis:

ART 4200, ART 4210 and ART 4260 are repeatable for credit, so students are encouraged to fulfill their art electives by repeating these courses.

Students must complete the following courses for a drawing and painting emphasis:

ART 1050 - Introduction to Photography 3 or

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

ART 2200 - Painting I 3

ART 2230 - Basic Printmaking 3

ART 2400 - Computers and Art 3

ART 2600 - Basic Sculpture 3 or

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

ART 3200 - Painting II 3

ART 4200 - Advanced Drawing and Painting Studio 3-6 (6 credits required)

ART 4210 - Figure Painting 3

ART 4260 - Life Drawing 3

ART 4910 - Senior BFA Exhibition 2

ARTH 4750 - Twentieth Century Art 3

One additional upper division Art History course (required) 3

One course must be chosen from:

ART 3230 - Lithography 3

ART 3240 - Intaglio 3

ART 3250 - Relief Prints 3

The remainder of the 70 semester credits can be taken as art electives

Graphic Design

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Additional Admission Requirement: portfolio and application review

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major; 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B- in emphasis courses; C in remaining ART courses

Graphic design is the study of visual communications and the art of presenting information. Visual elements, such as animation, photography, illustration, symbols, and type, are designed or arranged using various techniques and materials. Materials range from traditional ink, paper, and printing presses to video and the Internet, using the latest computer software and hardware. Students in graphic design complete a variety of courses that involve working with symbols, trademarks, typography, layout, and all formats of print and publication design. Illustration, digital imaging, motion graphics, animation, and interactive media are also part of the graphic design curriculum. Seniors may specialize in one or more of these areas of study and create a professional portfolio specific to their interests. Graphic Design emphasis students should complete the following courses:

ART 2400 - Computers and Art 3

ART 3400 - Typography 3

ART 3420 - Communication Arts Seminar 1

ART 4410 - Graphic Interface Design I 3

ART 4420 - Brand Identity Design 3

ART 4440 - Type, Image, and Visual Continuity 3

ART 4450 - Portfolio Preparation 1-9 (3 credits required)

ART 4910 - Senior BFA Exhibition 2

Additional Art courses 14

Two upper division Art History courses (3000 or 4000 level) 6

The remainder of the 70 semester credits can be taken as art electives

Photography

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Additional Admission Requirement: portfolio and application review

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major; 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B in emphasis courses; C in remaining ART courses

Found throughout all of contemporary life, photographic images shape the way we document, interpret, and direct our lives. As an art form, photography constantly reinvents our concept of beauty, reality, and culture. Within the program in photography, students learn the aesthetic and technical skills of the medium. The fundamentals of craft and the “hands on” application of knowledge at each level enables the student to pursue a variety of photographic professions. Requirements for the Photography emphasis include:

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

ART 3810 - Photography II 3

ART 4810 - Digital Photography 3

ART 4820 - Nineteenth Century Photography Printing Processes 3

ART 4830 - Independent Projects in Photography 1-9 (6 credits required)

ART 4840 - Color Photography I 3

ART 4850 - Color Photography II 3

ART 4860 - Photographic Studio 3

ART 4870 - Photographic Portfolio 3

ART 4910 - Senior BFA Exhibition 2

ARTH 3820 - History of Early Photography 3

ARTH 3830 - History of Contemporary Photography 3

Additional Art courses 4

The remainder of the 70 semester credits can be taken as art electives

Printmaking

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Additional Admission Requirement: portfolio and application review

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major; 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B- in emphasis courses; C in remaining ART courses

Students in the printmaking emphasis have the opportunity to explore all aspects of traditional and contemporary printmaking. After an introduction to the basics of intaglio, lithographic, silkscreen, and relief processes, students are encouraged to continue their development in a specific area of interest. Independent studio projects will investigate the wide field of printmaking, providing a framework for the student to become engaged in a creative pursuit involving both technical and aesthetic considerations. Requirements for the Printmaking emphasis include:

ART 1050 - Introduction to Photography 3

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

ART 2230 - Basic Printmaking 3

ART 3230 - Lithography 3

ART 3240 - Intaglio 3

ART 3250 - Relief Prints 3

ART 4250 - Advanced Printmaking Studio 1-9 (9 credits required)

ART 4910 - Senior BFA Exhibition 2

Additional Art courses 11

Two additional upper division Art History courses, 3000 level and above (required) 6

The remainder of the 70 semester credits can be taken as art electives

Sculpture

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Additional Admission Requirement: portfolio and application review

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major; 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B- in emphasis courses; C in remaining ART courses

Sculpture is the three-dimensional expression of ideas. Its range extends from discrete, permanent objects to ephemeral, multi-media environments. Students in the sculpture emphasis develop a base of knowledge in traditional approaches to the creation of form. After gaining competency in figure modeling, as well as in stone or wood carving, they explore both site-specific sculpture and sculptural installations. Intermediate and advanced students investigate specific problems involving technical, aesthetic, and conceptual considerations, while developing their own direction, based on both experience with form, materials, and techniques, and an understanding of traditional concerns and contemporary issues in the vast field encompassed today by sculpture.

The following courses are required for students in the sculpture emphasis:

ART 1050 - Introduction to Photography 3 or

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

ART 2600 - Basic Sculpture 3

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

ART 3610 - Intermediate Sculpture 3

ART 4660 - Advanced Sculpture Studio 1-9 (9 credits required)

ART 4910 - Senior BFA Exhibition 2

Additional Art courses 20

Two additional upper division Art History courses (required) 6

The remainder of the 70 semester credits can be taken as art electives

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Art, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Art

The BS degree is a general art degree for the student who is not interested in specializing in one area of art. This degree requires 50 semester credits in Art courses, 33-34 credits in University Studies courses, and allows for approximately 36 elective credits. A GPA of 2.5 is required for the BS degree. No grade less than C is acceptable in any art class. Art classes may be retaken for a higher grade. This degree does not fulfill the requirements for entrance into graduate schools of art.

Students must complete the General Education requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

For most students, courses taken for the major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Students must take one course having a QI designation to fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Department of Art Curriculum

Foundation Courses

Students in the BS, BA, and BFA degree programs (except for students in the Art History emphasis) need to complete the following foundation curriculum. (Art History students should instead complete the foundation courses, which are listed in the Art History section.)

Suggested Sequence:

Freshman year—first semester:

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3 or

ART 1110 - Drawing I (Art Majors Only) 3

ART 1120 - Two-Dimensional Design 3 or

ART 1150 - Two-Dimensional Design (Art Majors Only) 3

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3

Freshman year—second semester:

ART 1130 - Three-Dimensional Design 3 or

ART 1160 - Three-Dimensional Design (Art Majors Only) 3

ART 2110 - Drawing II 3

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

Core Classes

Students in the BA and BS degree programs need to complete a minimum of 12 credits from the following core classes:

ART 2200 - Painting I 3

ART 2230 - Basic Printmaking 3

ART 2400 - Computers and Art 3

ART 2600 - Basic Sculpture 3

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

ART 1050 - Introduction to Photography 3 or

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

The remaining 20 semester credits can be taken as art electives.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interior Design, BID

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Interior Design Program

Students must complete the General Education requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

ID 4740 and another course having a CI designation will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

ID 3730 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Course Requirements

Minimum GPA for Admission: Any student admitted to USU may take lower-division Interior Design classes.

Additional Matriculation Requirements

Freshman/First-Year Review: By April 1st of his or her freshman/first year, each student interested in continuing in the program must submit an application packet, available from the Interior Design Office, which will be used to determine which students may matriculate into the program. The final selection of students to matriculate into the program is a decision of the Interior Design faculty. Successful applicants are notified no later than June 1st.

Sophomore/Second-Year Review: All students desiring to continue into the junior/third year classes in the Interior Design Program are required to submit a portfolio for review. The final selection of students to matriculate into upperdivision courses in the program is a decision of the Interior Design faculty.

Transfer Students: Transfer students who desire to enter the program are required to submit an application/portfolio packet, available from the Interior Design Office, by April 1st for the following fall semester. The final selection of students to matriculate into the program is a decision of the Interior Design faculty. Successful applicants are notified no later than June 1st.

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major requirements: BID Degree—ARTH 2710 or ARTH 2720, MGT 2050, MGT 3110, MGT 3500, MGT 3510, OSS 1550, ID courses.

These are sample plans. They outline University and major requirements in very general terms. While there are requirements that are sequential, many are flexible and do not need to be completed exactly in the order listed. Students should always check with their faculty and professional advisors to be sure they are meeting the requirements appropriately. To make an appointment with a professional advisor, call (435) 797-3883.

Bachelor of Interior Design Requirements

Freshman Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

ID 1700 - Interior Design Professional Seminar 1

ID 1750 - Design in Everyday Living (BCA) 3

ID 1770 - History of Interior Furnishings and Architecture I 3

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3 or

ID 1760 - Rapid Visualization in Interior Design 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

University Studies Breadth course 3

Spring Semester (16 credits)

ID 1700 - Interior Design Professional Seminar 1

ID 1740 - Computer Applications in Interior Design 3

ID 1780 - History of Interior Furnishings and Architecture II 3

ID 1790 - Interior Design Theory 3

University Studies Breadth course 3

University Studies Quantitative Literacy (QL) course 3

Note:

Submit first-year application packet by April 1st.

Sophomore Year (26 credits)

Fall Semester (13 credits)

ID 1700 - Interior Design Professional Seminar 1

ID 2710 - Architectural Graphics I 3

ID 2750 - Computer Aided Drafting and Design I 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

University Studies Breadth course 3

Spring Semester (13 credits)

ID 1700 - Interior Design Professional Seminar 1

ID 2720 - Architectural Graphics II 3

ID 2730 - Interior Space Planning and Human Dimensions 3

ID 2760 - Computer Aided Drafting and Design II 3

University Studies Breadth course 3

Junior Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (14 credits)

ID 1700 - Interior Design Professional Seminar 1

ID 3730 - Interior Materials and Construction (QI) 3

ID 3770 - Residential Design Studio 4

ID 3790 - Architectural Systems 3

ID 4790 - Computer Applications of Modeling in Interior Design 3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3 or

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

ID 1700 - Interior Design Professional Seminar 1

ID 3710 - Interior Design Pre-Internship 1

ID 3760 - Commercial Design Studio 4

ID 4730 - Environmental Design for Interiors 3

OSS 1550 - Business Correspondence (CI) 3

Summer Semester (3 credits)

ID 4710 - Interior Design Advanced Internship I 3

Senior Year (30 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

ID 1700 - Interior Design Professional Seminar 1

ID 4750 - Senior Design Studio I 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3
or

MGT 3510 - Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship 3

Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) course 3

Creative Elective course (see advisor for list of approved courses) 3

Spring Semester (14 credits)

ID 1700 - Interior Design Professional Seminar 1

ID 4740 - Business and Professional Practices in Interior Design (CI) 3

ID 4760 - Senior Design Studio II 3

ID 4770 - Senior Exhibit 1

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

Depth Social Sciences (DSS) course 3

-

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Art History Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Art

A minor in art history requires

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

Plus 12 credits from the art history group, for example:

ARTH 3820 - History of Early Photography 3

ARTH 3830 - History of Contemporary Photography 3

ARTH 4720 - Renaissance Art (CI) 3

ARTH 4740 - Nineteenth Century Art 3

ARTH 4750 - Twentieth Century Art 3

ARTH 4790 - Art History Seminar and Special Problems 1-6

Note:

USU does not offer an art teaching minor for secondary teachers. Students choosing to train for teaching art in secondary schools must complete the art education major listed under art specialties and must comply with

all requirements listed by the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Art Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Art

To plan a minor in Art, students should meet with an advisor.

Generally, the minimum requirements include:

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3

ART 1120 - Two-Dimensional Design 3

ART 1130 - Three-Dimensional Design 3

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3 or

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

Credits in any ART classes 12

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Design Thinking for Innovation: A Study Abroad Certificate in Proficiency

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Art

Certificate in Design Thinking for Innovation:

A Study Abroad Certificate Program in Switzerland

Program Description

This interdisciplinary certificate program leverages the existing networks, resources, reputation and knowledge base associated with the USU Department of Art's Annual Summer Art and Design Program in Switzerland, into a

consolidated "Design Thinking" learning experience. It invites undergraduate students from the Department of Art's graphic design emphasis to join with students from the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business to cross-fertilize the analytical and intuitive strengths of both disciplines. Also, because of the broad-based application and appeal of Design Thinking processes, all USU students (both undergraduate and graduate students) from majors offered within the USU system are invited to supplement their education with this new skill set and contribute to its inherent interdisciplinary nature.

Requirements and Structure

The four-course, 12-credit-hour, curriculum is structured as an integrative learning experience such that students participate in all four courses simultaneously in a single venue, guided by completing varied course specific assignments as required by the published program field guide. The foundation practicum course, Design Thinking for Innovation, is supported by supplementary courses that provide historic context, right-brain aptitude enhancement and hands-on visual communication skills for concept presentation. Students must achieve a grade of B- or better in each course to receive certification.

Certification Value

Historically, students participating in the Switzerland Design program have been very successful in finding rewarding employment and the utility of the certificate program is reflected in a growing demand for students graduating with design-thinking skills and future employment prospects look very bright. The American Institute of Graphic Arts (AIGA) has defined the competencies of the successful designer of 2015 as those of a 'Design Thinker.' Business organizations such as Procter & Gamble, Hewlett-Packard, Apple and Samsung have adopted design thinking principles as a central tenet of their innovation systems and are eager to hire design-thinking innovators. In addition, innovation design consultancies such as IDEO, Continuum and Ziba Design have found extraordinary success through employment of 'Design Thinking' strategies.

Certificate

A Certificate in Design Thinking for Innovation is recorded on a student's official transcript and is awarded to all students who complete the program requirements. This certificate enables employers and graduate programs to see evidence of a student's determination to go the extra mile.

Admission Requirements

Admission is by application and personal interview.

Required Courses

ART 4470 - Special Topics in Graphic Design and Illustration / ART 6400 - Graduate Graphic Design Studio or MGT 4800 (Design Thinking for Innovation) 3 cr

(lecture, research, practicum emphasis)

This course is designed to provide students with knowledge of theories and processes at the foundation of design thinking and practice. Through experiential research, students will obtain personal experience using design problem solving processes to develop innovative ideas and solutions. Students will examine the role of design in European visual culture; its interactions with the natural, social and designed environments. As the crossroads of Europe, Switzerland has a rich and diverse design culture. Students will conduct a contextual study of design ideas, values and beliefs as communicated through traditions of architecture, fine art, folk art, graphic design, industrial design, advertising, etc. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor

ART 4470 - Special Topics in Graphic Design and Illustration / ART 6400 - Graduate Graphic Design Studio or MGT 4800 (Cultivating Right Brain Aptitudes) 3 cr

(lecture, research, practicum)

The basic premise of this course is that we are shifting from an information economy built upon logical, linear thinking, to a conceptual economy that is increasingly intuitive, creative, empathetic and conceptual. To thrive in this new economy, students will need to develop their right brain abilities to harness a hunch, weave a compelling narrative, think broadly, leverage levity, nurture meaning and empathize with a broad audience. Students will learn to cultivate these aptitudes through on-site research, introspective journaling, story-telling, guest lectures and service. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor

ART 4470 - Special Topics in Graphic Design and Illustration / ART 6400 - Graduate Graphic Design Studio or MGT 4800 (Exploring the History of Human-Centered Design) 3 cr

(lecture, research, directed readings, written response)

During this experiential research course, students will compare and contrast both historic and contemporary design from a human-centered perspective. They will evaluate a wide variety of designs through the lenses of coherence, inclusiveness, malleability, engagement, responsiveness, ownership and sustainability. Students will research both good and bad examples of user-friendly graphics, artifacts, machines and products. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor

ART 4470 - Special Topics in Graphic Design and Illustration / ART 6400 - Graduate Graphic Design Studio or MGT 4800 (Drawing for Visual Thinking and Presentation) 3 cr

(lecture, sketchbook journaling)

This course tackles complex problems with simple visual frameworks. Students will become familiar with traditional frameworks such as venn diagrams, process maps, relational maps, two by two matrices, but will also develop visual process frameworks of their own. They will be asked to daily document their travels through creating 'back of the napkin' drawings that employ relationships using simple problem solving symbols and icons. They'll learn how anyone can clarify a problem or sell an idea by visually breaking it down using a simple set of visual thinking tools. They'll learn the art of visual storytelling and drawing for persuasion. Students document their daily experiences using an appropriate visual framework to communicate and document their experiences. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Art, MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Art

Students are selected for the MA program on the basis of a portfolio demonstrating artistic individuality and a level of development beyond the need of classroom instruction.

Admission Requirements

All applicants are required to have earned a bachelor's degree in the visual arts or its equivalent. During the last two years of undergraduate work, the GPA in art courses

must have been at least 3.0 on a 4 point scale. MAT scores should be at or above the 40th percentile. Applicants taking the GRE should have verbal and quantitative scores at or above the 40th percentile.

Degree Requirements

Candidates for the MA must complete a minimum of 30 credits, to include: (1) 21 graduate studio credits, which may be divided into two or three areas of study at the graduate level; (2) 3 credits which may be earned in classes outside the department; (3) 3 credits of art history; and (4) 3 credits of Research and Thesis.

A total of 12 credits of art history, including undergraduate credits, is required for graduation, but only 3 credits earned as a matriculated graduate student at USU may be applied toward the 30-credit MA requirement. The additional 9 credits of art history may include credits earned at the undergraduate level.

A candidate must complete a minimum of two semesters in residency. Nine credits per semester is considered full-time graduate enrollment (unless the student is employed for 20 hours or more per week, then 6 credits is considered full-time enrollment), while 12 credits are considered the maximum enrollment. A minimum of three semesters is thus required to complete the 30-credit program.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Art, MFA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Art

The Master of Fine Arts degree is the terminal degree in the visual arts field. The MFA program is designed to allow students to mature to a level of professional competence in the making of art. Related studies augment a rigorous studio program. The prospective student must exhibit both academic excellence and a well-developed personal artistic vision.

Admission Requirements

All applicants are required to have earned a BFA degree in the visual arts or its equivalent, including a minimum of 12 credits of art history. Students must submit either

MAT or GRE scores. GPA in art courses must have been at least 3.0 on a 4-point scale. MAT scores should be at or above the 40th percentile. Applicants taking the GRE should have verbal and quantitative scores at or above the 40th percentile.

Degree Requirements

Students must earn 60 credits, to include:

42 credits of graduate level studio art as determined by the student in consultation with his or her major professor, including a minimum of 6 credits of studio art outside of the declared emphasis area;

ARTH 6900, ART 6900 and ART 6910

6 credits outside the Art Department as specified by the supervisory committee; and

3 credits of Research and Thesis, which concludes with an MFA thesis exhibition and an oral defense.

Students must pass a first-year review at the end of the first year of completion of study (12-24 credits). The MFA thesis is a visual presentation, the equivalent of a written dissertation in other disciplines. The thesis exhibition is the single most important feature of the MFA program; the culmination of at least two years, and often three or more years, of intensive study in a single discipline. The student must also submit visual documentation of the thesis, in the form of a digital image portfolio.

The MFA program is a resident program; it is not possible to complete the requirements for graduation by correspondence. Students must complete a minimum of four semesters in residence as full-time students. For students not serving as graduate assistants who are otherwise employed on campus, 9 credits per semester is the minimum for full-time status. (12 credits is considered a maximum.) For students employed on campus, full-time status is dependent upon the number of hours per week that the student works. For instance, for a graduate student who is employed on campus for 20 hours per week (.50 FTE), 6 credits is considered full time. Students in their last semester who require fewer credits to complete their Program of Study may also be considered full-time. A minimum of five semesters is thus required to complete the 60-credit program; most students require three years.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Human Environments, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Interior Design Program

The Master of Science in Human Environments with a specialization in Interior Design is designed for students who wish to pursue a career in academics. Areas of concentration include sustainability and green design, residential design, historic preservation, and architecture.

Human Environments is the study of the circumstances, objects, or conditions by which one is surrounded. The MS program prepares students for the challenges of the human environmental needs of the future.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Design Thinking for Innovation: A Study Abroad
Certificate of Proficiency

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Art

Certificate in Design Thinking for Innovation:

A Study Abroad Certificate Program in Switzerland

Program Description

This interdisciplinary certificate program leverages the existing networks, resources, reputation and knowledge base associated with the USU Department of Art's Annual Summer Art and Design Program in Switzerland, into a consolidated "Design Thinking" learning experience. It invites undergraduate students from the Department of Art's graphic design emphasis to join with students from the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business to cross-fertilize the analytical and intuitive strengths of both disciplines. Also, because of the broad-based application and appeal of Design Thinking processes, all USU students (both undergraduate and graduate students) from majors offered within the USU system are invited to supplement their education with this new skill set and contribute to its inherent interdisciplinary nature.

Requirements and Structure

The four-course, 12-credit-hour, curriculum is structured as an integrative learning experience such that students participate in all four courses simultaneously in a single venue, guided by completing varied course specific assignments as required by the published program field guide. The foundation practicum course, Design Thinking for Innovation, is supported by supplementary courses that provide historic context, right-brain aptitude enhancement and hands-on visual communication skills for concept presentation. Students must achieve a grade of B- or better in each course to receive certification.

Certification Value

Historically, students participating in the Switzerland Design program have been very successful in finding rewarding employment and the utility of the certificate program is reflected in a growing demand for students graduating with design-thinking skills and future employment prospects look very bright. The American Institute of Graphic Arts (AIGA) has defined the competencies of the successful designer of 2015 as those of a 'Design Thinker.' Business organizations such as Procter & Gamble, Hewlett-Packard, Apple and Samsung have adopted design thinking principles as a central tenet of their innovation systems and are eager to hire design-thinking innovators. In addition, innovation design consultancies such as IDEO, Continuum and Ziba Design have found extraordinary success through employment of 'Design Thinking' strategies.

Certificate

A Certificate in Design Thinking for Innovation is recorded on a student's official transcript and is awarded to all students who complete the program requirements. This certificate enables employers and graduate programs to see evidence of a student's determination to go the extra mile.

Admission Requirements

Admission is by application and personal interview.

Required Courses

ART 4470 - Special Topics in Graphic Design and Illustration / ART 6400 - Graduate Graphic Design Studio or MGT 4800 (Design Thinking for Innovation) 3 cr
(lecture, research, practicum emphasis)

This course is designed to provide students with knowledge of theories and processes at the foundation of design thinking and practice. Through experiential research, students will obtain personal experience using design problem solving processes to develop innovative ideas and solutions. Students will examine the role of design in European visual culture; its interactions with the natural, social and designed environments. As the crossroads of Europe, Switzerland has a rich and diverse design culture. Students will conduct a contextual study of design ideas, values and beliefs as communicated through traditions of architecture, fine art, folk art, graphic design, industrial design, advertising, etc.
Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor

ART 4470 - Special Topics in Graphic Design and Illustration / ART 6400 - Graduate Graphic Design Studio or MGT 4800 (Cultivating Right Brain Aptitudes) 3 cr

(lecture, research, practicum)

The basic premise of this course is that we are shifting from an information economy built upon logical, linear thinking, to a conceptual economy that is increasingly intuitive, creative, empathetic and conceptual. To thrive in this new economy, students will need to develop their right brain abilities to harness a hunch, weave a compelling narrative, think broadly, leverage levity, nurture meaning and empathize with a broad audience. Students will learn to cultivate these aptitudes through on-site research, introspective journaling, story-telling, guest lectures and service. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor

ART 4470 - Special Topics in Graphic Design and Illustration / ART 6400 - Graduate Graphic Design Studio or MGT 4800 (Exploring the History of Human-Centered Design) 3 cr

(lecture, research, directed readings, written response)

During this experiential research course, students will compare and contrast both historic and contemporary design from a human-centered perspective. They will evaluate a wide variety of designs through the lenses of coherence, inclusiveness, malleability, engagement, responsiveness, ownership and sustainability. Students will research both good and bad examples of user-friendly graphics, artifacts, machines and products.
Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor

ART 4470 - Special Topics in Graphic Design and Illustration / ART 6400 - Graduate Graphic Design

Studioor MGT 4800 (Drawing for Visual Thinking and Presentation)3 cr

(lecture, sketchbook journaling)

This course tackles complex problems with simple visual frameworks. Students will become familiar with traditional frameworks such as venn diagrams, process maps, relational maps, two by two matrices, but will also develop visual process frameworks of their own. They will be asked to daily document their travels through creating 'back of the napkin' drawings that employ relationships using simple problem solving symbols and icons. They'll learn how anyone can clarify a problem or sell an idea by visually breaking it down using a simple set of visual thinking tools. They'll learn the art of visual storytelling and drawing for persuasion. Students document their daily experiences using an appropriate visual framework to communicate and document their experiences. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interior Design Program

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Location: Family Life 320

Phone: (435) 797-1557

FAX: (435) 797-8245

E-mail: interiors@cc.usu.edu

WWW: <http://interiordesign.usu.edu/>

Academic Advisor: Mary E. Leavitt, Taggart Student Center 302/Family Life 320H, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Degrees Offered: Bachelor of Interior Design (BID); Master of Science (MS) in Human Environments, with a specialization in Interior Design

Overview

The program in interior design includes a Bachelor of Interior Design (BID) and an MS in Human Environments with a specialization in Interior Design. These degrees have been developed to prepare students for entry into the varied professions of interior design. Students identify, research, and creatively solve problems

pertaining to the function and quality of the interior environment. Students also gain an understanding of the legal and ethical issues that guide and direct the profession.

An interior designer renders professional services with respect to both commercial and residential spaces. These services include programming, design analysis, space planning, aesthetics, interior construction, drafting, building codes, equipment, materials, and furnishings, in order to protect the health, safety, and welfare of the public.

Undergraduate Programs

The Interior Design Program provides foundation training and technical skill building during the freshman and sophomore years. This is followed by a review process which determines if this is the degree the student will pursue. The available degree is Bachelor of Interior Design (BID).

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Laptop Computer Requirement

It is strongly recommended that freshmen have a laptop computer. Students entering sophomore-level interior design courses must have their own laptop computer. Specifications for the laptop will be provided by the Interior Design Program. Computer specifications can be found at: <http://interiordesign.usu.edu/>.

Freshman/First-Year Review

During the first years of the program, all students are pre-interior design majors. All USU freshman students who are considering the Interior Design Program must participate in a first-year review which assesses basic skills and creativity. First-year review information and instructions can be found on the program's website at: <http://interiordesign.usu.edu/>. Selected students will then be allowed to register for Architectural Graphics I (ID 2710) and Computer Aided Drafting and Design I (ID 2750).

Transfer students who desire to enter the program are required to submit an application/portfolio packet, available from the Interior Design Office, by April 1st for the following semester. The final selection of students to matriculate into the program is a decision of the Interior Design faculty. Successful applicants are notified no later than June 1st. Transfer student work will be reviewed in conjunction with the first-year students. The cut-off deadline for transfer student work review is April 1st for admission the following fall semester.

Sophomore/Second-Year Review

Students are also required to have their portfolios reviewed during the spring semester of the second year, prior to being matriculated to junior class standing. The review takes place during the spring semester of a student's sophomore year in the program. Students wishing to enroll in junior-level courses must submit a portfolio demonstrating creative potential, problem-solving skills, and graphic fluency; and cumulative GPA from ID required courses.

Transfer students who desire to enter the program are required to submit a portfolio of their work, including a brief description of any courses that the student would like to articulate. Transfer students are admitted into the program only for the following fall semester, and only if a space is available. After June 30, portfolios will not be reviewed for the following fall semester. The final selection of students to matriculate into the program is a decision of the Interior Design faculty.

Tours

Students need to be more aware of their historical and contemporary surroundings. When students are exposed to design and culture outside of the state, their world views expand. Directly applying these influences will improve their design skills.

The Interior Design Program sponsors a national or international design tour every other year. These tours include a variety of learning and teaching opportunities, which include individual and group tutorials, projects, seminars, lectures, and visits to museums, galleries, and studios. Students may receive credit for these tours through the Interior Design Travel Course (ID 4780). Students should participate in at least one travel event while enrolled in the program.

Interior Design Programmatic Learning Objectives

Students will research and apply elements and principles of interior design.

Students will interact and apply design skills in collaborative and professional environments.

Students will be given a base from which to specify appropriate materials and products for interior environments.

The program will prepare students for activities involving laws, codes, and best sustainability and environmental practices.

The program will provide educational and technical curriculum that addresses Council for Interior Design Accreditation (CIDA) standards.

Assessment

Every six years, the Interior Design Program undergoes a rigorous accreditation assessment by the program's national accreditation board, the Council for Interior Design Accreditation (CIDA). CIDA learning objectives are incorporated into course content, and are also explained and mapped in the accreditation section of the Interior Design website. See Learning Objectives link and Mapping link at: interiordesign.usu.edu/assessment.aspx

The Interior Design Program's learning objectives are in accordance with national CIDA standards. Assessing whether or not objectives have been met involves analysis of curriculum, syllabi, project demonstrations or

briefs, handouts, and blank exams, as well as reviews of student work.

Additional Information

Please see the Interior Design website at interiordesign.usu.edu/news.aspx for more information about the Interior Design program.

Interior Design Faculty

Associate Professor

JoAnn Wilson, Commercial Sales and Architecture

Associate Professor

Darrin S. Brooks, residential design and interior history

Assistant Professor

T. Stefan Bruce, Commercial Design

Lecturers

Steven R. Mansfield, architecture and computer aided design

Susan Tibbitts, architectural graphics, sales and marketing

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Music

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Dr. James Bankhead

Location: Fine Arts 107

Phone: (435) 797-3000

FAX: (435) 797-1862

E-mail: music@usu.edu

WWW: <http://music.usu.edu/>

Assistant Department Heads:

Gary Amano, Fine Arts 201, (435) 797-3028,
gary.amano@usu.edu

Cindy J. Dewey, Fine Arts 208B, (435) 797-3055,
cindy.dewey@usu.edu

Leslie Timmons, Fine Arts 105, (435) 797-3699,
leslie.timmons@usu.edu

Dennis Hirst, Fine Arts 203, (435) 797-3257,
dennis.hirst@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisors:

Music Education/Choral:

R. Cory Evans, Fine Arts 215, (435) 797-3035,
cory.evans@usu.edu

Music Therapy:

Maureen Hearn, Fine Arts 220B, (435) 797-3009,
maureen.hearn@usu.edu

Music Therapy Office, Fine Arts 219, (435) 797-3030

Guitar:

Michael K. Christiansen, Fine Arts 124, (435) 797-3011,
michael.christiansen@usu.edu

Corey Christiansen, University Reserve 019, (435) 797-
8810, corey.christiansen@usu.edu

High Brass/Director of Education:

Thomas Rohrer, Fine Arts 106, (435) 797-3004,
thomas.rohrer@usu.edu

Low Brass:

Todd L. Fallis, Fine Arts 120, (435) 797-3005,
todd.fallis@usu.edu

Piano:

Gary Amano, Fine Arts 201, (435) 797-3028,
gary.amano@usu.edu

R. Dennis Hirst, Fine Arts 203, (435) 797-3257,
dennis.hirst@usu.edu

Kevin Olson, Fine Arts 101, (435) 797-3033,
kevin.olson@usu.edu

Strings:

Sergio Bernal, Fine Arts 218B, (435) 797-0487,
sergio.bernal@usu.edu

Violin:

William Fedkenheuer, Fine Arts 208, (435) 797-7130,
the2feds@aol.com

Yi Ching Fedkenheuer, University Reserve 009, (435)
797-0083, yi.fedkenheuer@usu.edu

Rebecca J. McFaul, Fine Arts 104C, (435) 797-3597,
rebeccamcfaul@mac.com

Viola:

Bradley Ottesen, Fine Arts 206, (435) 797-3092

Cello/String Bass:

Anne Francis, University Reserve 21, (435) 797-3086,
anne@fzystreetquartet.com

Clarinet/Oboe:

Nicholas E. Morrison, Fine Arts 103, (435) 797-3506,
nicholas.morrison@usu.edu

Flute and Elementary School Music Teaching Minor:

Leslie Timmons, Fine Arts 105, (435) 797-3699,
leslie.timmons@usu.edu

Saxophone:

Jon Gudmundson, Fine Arts 212, (435) 797-3003,
jon.gudmundson@usu.edu

Bassoon:

R. Dennis Hirst, Fine Arts 203, (435) 797-3257,
dennis.hirst@usu.edu

Voice:

Cindy J. Dewey, Fine Arts 208B, (435) 797-3055,
cindy.dewey@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Music (BM) in Music;
Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA) in
Music Therapy; Master of Music (MM) in Music

Undergraduate emphases: BM degree in Music—Music
Education (Band), Music Education (Orchestra), Music
Education (Choral), Music Education (General); Piano
Performance, String Performance, Vocal Performance,
Wind/Brass/Percussion Performance, Guitar
Performance; Piano Pedagogy

Graduate specialization: MM degree in Music—Piano
Performance and Pedagogy

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Department of Music provides instruction in music by: (1) offering service courses which contribute to the Liberal Arts major in the college containing the humanities and social sciences and to the University Studies Program of the University; (2) offering specific sequences of courses leading to professional preparation in music education, music therapy, and performance/pedagogy; and (3) providing public musical service to the University and the community.

The specific objectives of the programs in music for the music major are fourfold: (1) to prepare licensed music teachers to serve effectively in elementary and secondary schools; (2) to prepare musically talented students for careers as professional performers and/or studio teachers; (3) to prepare board-certified music therapists to serve in educational and therapeutic settings; and (4) to prepare music students for graduate study in their areas of specialization.

Requirements

Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the Department of Music include those described for the University in this catalog. In addition, transfer students must have a minimum 3.00 GPA in music courses and a minimum 2.75 GPA overall. All students interested in majoring in Music or Music Therapy will be given undeclared-music major status until they have completed the required audition/interview process, as verified by their area advisor through the Change of Major Form. It is strongly recommended that prospective majors complete their audition/interview during the department's scholarship auditions in February preceding matriculation at USU. To schedule an audition/interview, visit our website: music.usu.edu and click on "future students" to fill out the audition application.

Prospective majors in Music Therapy should complete the audition/interview prior to May 1 of the year of admission.

GPA Requirement

Students majoring in music, music education, or music therapy must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.00 in music courses and a minimum 2.75 GPA overall. All core curriculum classes must be completed with a C- or higher in order to progress to the next courses in sequence. A student receiving a grade lower than C- is placed on probation, and may repeat the course once to raise the

grade to C- or higher. If the grade received on the repeat is lower than C-, the student is no longer a music, music education, or music therapy major.

Sample Four-year Plans

Sample semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree within the Department of Music can be found in the department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Recital and Concert Attendance

Recital and concert attendance is required and will be monitored. Students should turn in programs after attending concerts and recitals. A summary of attendance will be kept in the student's file. To graduate, students are required to attend a minimum of 80 concerts or recitals.

Individual Performance and Jury Requirements

Music majors enroll in individual instruction each semester and practice regularly outside of lessons. Jury exams are held at the end of each semester to assess individual progress. To determine specific jury requirements for their area, students should contact their advisor.

Recital Participation

Each music education, performance, and pedagogy major is encouraged to appear in a departmental recital each semester. Four such appearances are required for graduation. Since junior and senior recital requirements vary, students should consult program advisors and degree requirement sheets for specific information.

Piano Proficiency Requirements

Music, Music Education, and Music Therapy majors must meet a minimum standard of piano proficiency before graduation. The specific requirements are detailed in the department's Student Handbook.

Music Theory Proficiency

Music, Music Education, and Music Therapy majors must meet a minimum standard of theory proficiency before entering third-year core music courses. This theory exam is administered upon completion of the theory sequence and is also required for all transfer students. It serves as

a placement exam for those who have not completed the theory sequence at their previous schools. For details, contact the Music Department Student Services Office, (435) 797-3015, Fine Arts 102.

Assessment

Information about the ongoing assessment of the Music Department can be found at:
<http://music.usu.edu/assessment.aspx>

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at:
<http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information and Updates

Degree requirements are listed on the Music Major Requirement Sheet and the Music Therapy Major Requirement Sheet, which can be obtained from the department.

Additional requirements, including appropriate sequencing of courses, are listed in the Department of Music Student Handbook. For the most recent information regarding degree requirements and course sequencing, contact advisors over specific programs. Further information can also be obtained by contacting

the Music Department Office, Fine Arts 102, or by visiting the department's website.

Financial Support

Scholarships, grants, and work-study programs are available through the University. Information about these programs can be obtained by calling the Admissions Office, (435) 797-1129 or 1-800-488-8108. In addition, the Department of Music offers talent-based scholarships to undergraduate students and employs students as part-time workers. For scholarship information or to arrange an audition, contact the department at (435) 797-3015 or visit the department's website.

Music Faculty

Professors

Gary Amano, piano

Michael L. Ballam, opera

Michael K. Christiansen, guitar program

Todd L. Fallis, instrumental music education, student advising, low brass

Craig D. Jessop, choral/orchestral conducting

Nicholas E. Morrison, clarinet, associate director of bands

Professors Emeritus

Warren L. Burton, introduction to music

Max F. Dalby, bands, woodwind, conducting

Glen A. Fifield, elementary music, cornet and trumpet

Larry G. Smith, jazz program, musicianship program, staff arranger, saxophone, jazz piano

Alvin Wardle, music education, low brass

Associate Professors

Sergio Bernal, orchestra conductor, string program

Cindy J. Dewey, voice, opera, pedagogy, diction

Mark A. Emile, string performance and pedagogy, violin/viola

Jon Gudmundson, jazz, saxophone

R. Dennis Hirst, piano, Youth Conservatory

Lynn Jemison-Keisker, opera, repertory, diction

Thomas Rohrer, director of bands

Bruce M. Saperston, music therapy

Leslie Timmons, elementary music education, flute

Associate Professor Emeritus

Mildred Johnson, music history and literature,
musicianship program, viola

Assistant Professors

R. Cory Evans, choral music

Maureen Hearn, music therapy

Jason E. Nicholson, percussion

Kevin Olson, piano

Christopher Scheer, music history, world music

Jude Vaclavik, music theory and aural skills

Assistant Professor Emeritus

Betty Beecher, piano

Lecturers (Fry Street Quartet)

William Fedkenheuer, violin

Anne Francis, cello

Rebecca McFaul, violin

Bradley Ottesen, viola

Lecturer

Yi Ching Fedkenheuer, violin

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Music Therapy, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Music

Students must complete the General Education requirements

STAT 1040 (Stat 1040 is required for the Music Therapy major for Quantitative Literacy (QL))

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

MUSC 3190 and MUSC 4320 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

PSY 2800 is suggested for fulfilling the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Music Core Curriculum Requirements (29-34 credits)

All majors in the department must complete the music core curriculum. Although it is possible to complete the degree if these courses are begun after the first year of study, the department strongly recommends that students begin the core curriculum during the first year, completing the courses in the following recommended sequence.

Freshman Year

Fall Semester

MUSC 1110 - Music Theory I 3

MUSC 1130 - Aural Skills I 1

MUSC 1170 - Keyboard Harmony I 1

Spring Semester

MUSC 1120 - Music Theory II 3

MUSC 1140 - Aural Skills II 1

MUSC 1180 - Keyboard Harmony II 1

Sophomore Year

Fall Semester

MUSC 2110 - Music Theory III 3

MUSC 2130 - Aural Skills III 1

Spring Semester

MUSC 2140 - Aural Skills IV 1 1

MUSC 3110 - Music History I: Origins through Baroque 3

MUSC 3140 - Musical Form and Analysis 3

Junior Year

Fall Semester

MUSC 2350 - Conducting 2

MUSC 3120 - Music History II: Classical and Romantic Periods 3

Spring Semester

MUSC 2120 - Music Theory IV 3

MUSC 3180 - Scoring and Arranging 2 2

MUSC 3190 - Music History III: Music of the Twentieth Century (CI) 3

Note:

Students should note that MUSC 2350 and MUSC 3180 may be taken during different semesters, if necessary. Also, since MUSC 2140 is not required for all music areas, students should contact their advisor to determine whether or not they should enroll in this course. Additional requirements for specific emphasis areas are available from the Music Department Student Services Office, Fine Arts 102.

1 MUSC 2140 is not required for the Composite Major in Music Education, nor for the Guitar Performance Emphasis or the Wind/Brass/Percussion Performance Emphasis.

2 MUSC 3180 is not required for the Vocal Performance Emphasis.

Music Therapy Requirements

Students must complete an application process through the Music Department in order to be accepted for the Music Therapy major. Music Therapy majors must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.00 in Music Therapy courses. A grade of C- or better must be earned in all required classes. A 2.75 total GPA is required for graduation. Additional requirements, such as piano proficiency, concert attendance, etc., are stipulated in the Department of Music's Student Handbook and Music Therapy Addendum to the Handbook.

Core Course Requirements (32-33 credits)

MUSC 1110 - Music Theory I 3

MUSC 1120 - Music Theory II 3

MUSC 1130 - Aural Skills I 1

MUSC 1140 - Aural Skills II 1

MUSC 1170 - Keyboard Harmony I 1

MUSC 1180 - Keyboard Harmony II 1

MUSC 2110 - Music Theory III 3

MUSC 2120 - Music Theory IV 3

MUSC 2130 - Aural Skills III 1

MUSC 2140 - Aural Skills IV 1

MUSC 3900 - Jazz Improvisation 2

MUSC 2350 - Conducting 2

MUSC 3110 - Music History I: Origins through Baroque 3

MUSC 3120 - Music History II: Classical and Romantic Periods 3

MUSC 3140 - Musical Form and Analysis 3

MUSC 3190 - Music History III: Music of the Twentieth Century (CI) 3

Music Therapy Core Courses (31 credits)

MUSC 1310 - Introduction to Music Therapy 2

MUSC 1320 - Music Therapy Ensemble 1

MUSC 2310 - Introduction to Observational and Behavioral Methods in Music Therapy 2

MUSC 2320 - Music Therapy Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3310 - Music Therapy and the Exceptional Child 3

MUSC 3320 - Psychology of Music I 2

MUSC 3330 - Music Therapy Practicum 1-3 (9 credits minimum)

MUSC 4310 - Music Therapy with Adult Populations 3

MUSC 4320 - Psychology of Music II (CI) 2

MUSC 4330 - Clinical and Professional Issues in Music Therapy 3

MUSC 4340 - Internship in Music Therapy 2 (taken only after all academic coursework has been completed)

Additional Music Coursework (2 credits)

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

Ensemble Performance (2 credits)

Select from the following courses:

MUSC 2600 - Women's Choir 1

MUSC 2610 - American Festival Chorus 1

MUSC 2720 - Marching Band 2

MUSC 3500 - Symphony Orchestra (DHA) 1

MUSC 3700 - Woodwind Ensemble 1-2

MUSC 3780 - Flute Ensemble 1

MUSC 3790 - Symphonic Band (DHA) 1

MUSC 3800 - Trombone Ensemble 1

MUSC 3850 - Brass Ensemble 1

MUSC 3870 - Percussion Ensemble 1

MUSC 4500 - String Ensemble 1

MUSC 4550 - Acoustic Guitar Ensemble 1

MUSC 4600 - University Chorale (DHA) 1

MUSC 4650 - Chamber Singers (DHA) 1

Individual Instruction (Major Instrument) (Minimum Requirement: 4 semesters, 4 credits)

Guitar Requirements (with advisor approval) (1-4 credits)

Select from the following courses:

MUSC 1550 - Beginning Group Guitar 1

MUSC 1560 - Intermediate Group Guitar 1

MUSC 2550 - Guitar Styles: Blues 2

MUSC 2560 - Guitar Styles: Bluegrass/Folk 2

MUSC 2590 - Individual Guitar Instruction (Second Instrument) for Music Majors 1

MUSC 3550 - Individual Guitar Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

Piano Requirements (with advisor approval) (1-4 credits)

Select from the following courses:

MUSC 2490 - Individual Piano Instruction (Second Instrument) for Music Majors 1 (repeatable)

MUSC 3400 - Individual Piano Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (repeatable)

Vocal Requirements (with advisor approval) (1-4 credits)

Select from the following courses:

MUSC 1600 - Voice Techniques 1	120
MUSC 2640 - Individual Vocal Instruction (Second Instrument) for Music Majors 1 (repeatable)	Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
MUSC 3670 - Individual Vocal Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (repeatable)	2.00 GPA
Required Behavioral Health/Natural Sciences (12 credits)	Credits of C- or better
PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3	100
PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4	40
SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2	USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)
Behavioral Health/Natural Sciences Electives (9 credits minimum)	30
Electives must be chosen from the following courses or with approval of the student's area advisor.	Completion of approved major program of study
COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3	See college advisor
COMD 2910 - Sign Language I (CI) 4	Credits in minor (if required)
FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3	12
FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)
FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3	3
PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
PSY 3460 - Physiological Psychology 3	Music Therapy, BS
PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3	Caine College of the Arts
PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3	Department of Music
SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3	Students must complete the General Education requirements
SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3	STAT 1040 (Stat 1040 is required for the Music Therapy major for Quantitative Literacy (QL))
SOC 2370 - Sociology of Gender 3	Students must also complete the University Studies requirements
Minimum University Requirements	MUSC 3190 and MUSC 4320 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement
Total Credits	

PSY 2800 is suggested for fulfilling the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Music Core Curriculum Requirements (29-34 credits)

All majors in the department must complete the music core curriculum. Although it is possible to complete the degree if these courses are begun after the first year of study, the department strongly recommends that students begin the core curriculum during the first year, completing the courses in the following recommended sequence.

Freshman Year

Fall Semester

MUSC 1110 - Music Theory I 3

MUSC 1130 - Aural Skills I 1

MUSC 1170 - Keyboard Harmony I 1

Spring Semester

MUSC 1120 - Music Theory II 3

MUSC 1140 - Aural Skills II 1

MUSC 1180 - Keyboard Harmony II 1

Sophomore Year

Fall Semester

MUSC 2110 - Music Theory III 3

MUSC 2130 - Aural Skills III 1

Spring Semester

MUSC 2140 - Aural Skills IV 1 1

MUSC 3110 - Music History I: Origins through Baroque 3

MUSC 3140 - Musical Form and Analysis 3

Junior Year

Fall Semester

MUSC 2350 - Conducting 2

MUSC 3120 - Music History II: Classical and Romantic Periods 3

Spring Semester

MUSC 2120 - Music Theory IV 3

MUSC 3180 - Scoring and Arranging 2 2

MUSC 3190 - Music History III: Music of the Twentieth Century (CI) 3

Note:

Students should note that MUSC 2350 and MUSC 3180 may be taken during different semesters, if necessary. Also, since MUSC 2140 is not required for all music areas, students should contact their advisor to determine whether or not they should enroll in this course. Additional requirements for specific emphasis areas are available from the Music Department Student Services Office, Fine Arts 102.

1 MUSC 2140 is not required for the Composite Major in Music Education, nor for the Guitar Performance Emphasis or the Wind/Brass/Percussion Performance Emphasis.

2 MUSC 3180 is not required for the Vocal Performance Emphasis.

Music Therapy Requirements

Students must complete an application process through the Music Department in order to be accepted for the Music Therapy major. Music Therapy majors must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.00 in Music Therapy courses. A grade of C- or better must be earned in all required classes. A 2.75 total GPA is required for graduation. Additional requirements, such as piano proficiency, concert attendance, etc., are stipulated in the Department of Music's Student Handbook and Music Therapy Addendum to the Handbook.

Core Course Requirements (32-33 credits)

MUSC 1110 - Music Theory I 3

MUSC 1120 - Music Theory II 3

MUSC 1130 - Aural Skills I 1

MUSC 1140 - Aural Skills II 1

MUSC 1170 - Keyboard Harmony I 1

MUSC 1180 - Keyboard Harmony II 1

MUSC 2110 - Music Theory III 3

MUSC 2120 - Music Theory IV 3

MUSC 2130 - Aural Skills III 1

MUSC 2140 - Aural Skills IV 1

MUSC 3900 - Jazz Improvisation 2

MUSC 2350 - Conducting 2

MUSC 3110 - Music History I: Origins through Baroque 3

MUSC 3120 - Music History II: Classical and Romantic Periods 3

MUSC 3140 - Musical Form and Analysis 3

MUSC 3190 - Music History III: Music of the Twentieth Century (CI) 3

Music Therapy Core Courses (31 credits)

MUSC 1310 - Introduction to Music Therapy 2

MUSC 1320 - Music Therapy Ensemble 1

MUSC 2310 - Introduction to Observational and Behavioral Methods in Music Therapy 2

MUSC 2320 - Music Therapy Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3310 - Music Therapy and the Exceptional Child 3

MUSC 3320 - Psychology of Music I 2

MUSC 3330 - Music Therapy Practicum 1-3 (9 credits minimum)

MUSC 4310 - Music Therapy with Adult Populations 3

MUSC 4320 - Psychology of Music II (CI) 2

MUSC 4330 - Clinical and Professional Issues in Music Therapy 3

MUSC 4340 - Internship in Music Therapy 2 (taken only after all academic coursework has been completed)

Additional Music Coursework (2 credits)

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

Ensemble Performance (2 credits)

Select from the following courses:

MUSC 2600 - Women's Choir 1

MUSC 2610 - American Festival Chorus 1

MUSC 2720 - Marching Band 2

MUSC 3500 - Symphony Orchestra (DHA) 1

MUSC 3700 - Woodwind Ensemble 1-2

MUSC 3780 - Flute Ensemble 1

MUSC 3790 - Symphonic Band (DHA) 1

MUSC 3800 - Trombone Ensemble 1

MUSC 3850 - Brass Ensemble 1

MUSC 3870 - Percussion Ensemble 1

MUSC 4500 - String Ensemble 1

MUSC 4550 - Acoustic Guitar Ensemble 1

MUSC 4600 - University Chorale (DHA) 1

MUSC 4650 - Chamber Singers (DHA) 1

Individual Instruction (Major Instrument) (Minimum Requirement: 4 semesters, 4 credits)

Guitar Requirements (with advisor approval) (1-4 credits)

Select from the following courses:

MUSC 1550 - Beginning Group Guitar 1

MUSC 1560 - Intermediate Group Guitar 1

MUSC 2550 - Guitar Styles: Blues 2

MUSC 2560 - Guitar Styles: Bluegrass/Folk 2

MUSC 2590 - Individual Guitar Instruction (Second Instrument) for Music Majors 1

MUSC 3550 - Individual Guitar Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

Piano Requirements (with advisor approval) (1-4 credits)

Select from the following courses:

MUSC 2490 - Individual Piano Instruction (Second Instrument) for Music Majors 1 (repeatable)

MUSC 3400 - Individual Piano Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (repeatable)

Vocal Requirements (with advisor approval) (1-4 credits)

Select from the following courses:

MUSC 1600 - Voice Techniques 1

MUSC 2640 - Individual Vocal Instruction (Second Instrument) for Music Majors 1 (repeatable)

MUSC 3670 - Individual Vocal Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (repeatable)

Required Behavioral Health/Natural Sciences (12 credits)

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

Behavioral Health/Natural Sciences Electives (9 credits minimum)

Electives must be chosen from the following courses or with approval of the student's area advisor.

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 2910 - Sign Language I (CI) 4

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

PSY 3460 - Physiological Psychology 3

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

SOC 2370 - Sociology of Gender 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Music, BM

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Music

Students must complete the General Education requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

Two courses having CI designation (such as MUSC 1460, MUSC 1470, MUSC 3190, MUSC 3620 or SCED 3210 or SCED 4200 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course having a QI designation will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Music Core Curriculum Requirements (29-34 credits)

All majors in the department must complete the music core curriculum. Although it is possible to complete the degree if these courses are begun after the first year of study, the department strongly recommends that students begin the core curriculum during the first year, completing the courses in the following recommended sequence.

Freshman Year

Fall Semester

MUSC 1110 - Music Theory I 3

MUSC 1130 - Aural Skills I 1

MUSC 1170 - Keyboard Harmony I 1

Spring Semester

MUSC 1120 - Music Theory II 3

MUSC 1140 - Aural Skills II 1

MUSC 1180 - Keyboard Harmony II 1

Sophomore Year

Fall Semester

MUSC 2110 - Music Theory III 3

MUSC 2130 - Aural Skills III 1

Spring Semester

MUSC 2140 - Aural Skills IV 1 1

MUSC 3110 - Music History I: Origins through Baroque 3

MUSC 3140 - Musical Form and Analysis 3

Junior Year

Fall Semester

MUSC 2350 - Conducting 2

MUSC 3120 - Music History II: Classical and Romantic Periods 3

Spring Semester

MUSC 2120 - Music Theory IV 3

MUSC 3180 - Scoring and Arranging 2 2

MUSC 3190 - Music History III: Music of the Twentieth Century (CI) 3

Note:

Students should note that MUSC 2350 and MUSC 3180 may be taken during different semesters, if necessary. Also, since MUSC 2140 is not required for all music areas, students should contact their advisor to determine whether or not they should enroll in this course. Additional requirements for specific emphasis areas are available from the Music Department Student Services Office, Fine Arts 102.

1 MUSC 2140 is not required for the Composite Major in Music Education, nor for the Guitar Performance Emphasis or the Wind/Brass/Percussion Performance Emphasis.

2 MUSC 3180 is not required for the Vocal Performance Emphasis.

Degree Composite Major in Music Education

Music majors must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 in Music courses. A grade of C- or better must be earned in all core and emphasis classes. A 2.75 cumulative GPA is required for graduation. Additional requirements, such as piano proficiency, concert attendance, etc., are stipulated in the Department of Music's Student Handbook.

Emphasis Area

Students must select one area of emphasis and complete the required coursework for that emphasis. The student's transcript will show the area of emphasis selected by the student from those listed below. Please note that all music majors are required to participate in major

departmental ensemble organizations each semester.
The student and an advisor will determine the organizations in which the student will participate.

Music Education (Band) (44-49 credits)

MUSC 1500 - String Techniques I 1

MUSC 1600 - Voice Techniques 1

MUSC 1800 - Percussion Techniques 1

MUSC 2600 - Women's Choir 1 or

MUSC 4600 - University Chorale (DHA) 1

MUSC 2700 - Woodwind Techniques I: Flute, Clarinet 1

MUSC 2710 - Woodwind Techniques II: Saxophone, Oboe, Bassoon 1

MUSC 2720 - Marching Band 2 (4 semesters) (2 cr, repeatable) (8 credits required)

MUSC 2800 - Brass Techniques I: Trumpet, French Horn 1

MUSC 2810 - Brass Techniques II: Trombone, Tuba, Euphonium 1

MUSC 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management Strategies in Secondary Classroom Music 3

MUSC 3220 - Choral Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3240 - Instrumental Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3790 - Symphonic Band (DHA) 1 (1 cr, repeatable) or

MUSC 4700 - Wind Orchestra (DHA) 1 (1 cr, repeatable) (7 credits required)

MUSC 3900 - Jazz Improvisation 2

MUSC 4240 - Advanced Conducting 2

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6

Small Ensembles (2 credits)

Select 2 credits from the following:

MUSC 3700 - Woodwind Ensemble 1-2

MUSC 3780 - Flute Ensemble 1

MUSC 3800 - Trombone Ensemble 1

MUSC 3850 - Brass Ensemble 1

MUSC 3870 - Percussion Ensemble 1

Individual Instruction (7 credits)

Students should complete 7 credits from the following on their major instrument.

MUSC 3710 - Individual Flute Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3720 - Individual Oboe Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3730 - Individual Clarinet Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3740 - Individual Bassoon Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3750 - Individual Saxophone Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3810 - Individual Trumpet Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3820 - Individual Trombone Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3830 - Individual French Horn Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3840 - Individual Tuba/Euphonium Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3860 - Individual Percussion Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

Music Education (Orchestra) (39-45 credits)

MUSC 1500 - String Techniques I 1

MUSC 1600 - Voice Techniques 1

MUSC 1800 - Percussion Techniques 1

MUSC 2140 - Aural Skills IV 1

MUSC 2600 - Women's Choir 1 or

MUSC 4600 - University Chorale (DHA) 1

MUSC 2700 - Woodwind Techniques I: Flute, Clarinet 1

MUSC 2800 - Brass Techniques I: Trumpet, French Horn 1

MUSC 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management Strategies in Secondary Classroom Music 3

MUSC 3220 - Choral Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3240 - Instrumental Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3500 - Symphony Orchestra (DHA) 1 (7 credit minimum)

MUSC 3510 - Orchestra Literature 2

MUSC 3520 - String Pedagogy and Solo Literature 2

MUSC 4240 - Advanced Conducting 2

MUSC 4500 - String Ensemble 1 (4 credit minimum)

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6

Individual String Instruction (8 credits)

Select 8 credits from the following:

MUSC 4510 - Individual Violin Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 4520 - Individual Viola Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 4530 - Individual Cello Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 4540 - Individual String Bass Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

Music Education (Choral) (34-39 credits)

MUSC 1500 - String Techniques I 1

MUSC 1800 - Percussion Techniques 1

MUSC 2140 - Aural Skills IV 1

MUSC 2490 - Individual Piano Instruction (Second Instrument) for Music Majors 1 (3 credits required)

MUSC 2600 - Women's Choir 1 or

MUSC 4600 - University Chorale (DHA) 1 or

MUSC 4650 - Chamber Singers (DHA) 1 (7 credit minimum)

MUSC 2700 - Woodwind Techniques I: Flute, Clarinet 1

MUSC 2800 - Brass Techniques I: Trumpet, French Horn 1 or

MUSC 2810 - Brass Techniques II: Trombone, Tuba, Euphonium 1

MUSC 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management Strategies in Secondary Classroom Music 3

MUSC 3220 - Choral Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3230 - Choral Literature 2

MUSC 3240 - Instrumental Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3630 - Vocal Pedagogy I 2

MUSC 3670 - Individual Vocal Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (12 credits required)

MUSC 4240 - Advanced Conducting 2

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6

Music Education (Guitar) (36 credits)

Group or Individual Piano; or Keyboard Harmony Instruction 2

Choose one of the following three options:

MUSC 1150 - Beginning Group Piano 1 and

MUSC 1160 - Intermediate Group Piano 1

Or

MUSC 1170 - Keyboard Harmony I 1 and

MUSC 1180 - Keyboard Harmony II 1

Or

MUSC 2490 - Individual Piano Instruction (Second Instrument) for Music Majors 1

MUSC 1500 - String Techniques I 1

MUSC 1600 - Voice Techniques 1

MUSC 1800 - Percussion Techniques 1

MUSC 2550 - Guitar Styles: Blues 2

MUSC 2560 - Guitar Styles: Bluegrass/Folk 2

MUSC 2570 - Fingerboard Theory I 2

MUSC 2580 - Fingerboard Theory II 2

MUSC 2600 - Women's Choir 1 or

MUSC 4600 - University Chorale (DHA) 1

MUSC 2700 - Woodwind Techniques I: Flute, Clarinet 1

MUSC 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management Strategies in Secondary Classroom Music 3

MUSC 3220 - Choral Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3240 - Instrumental Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3550 - Individual Guitar Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (6 credits required)

MUSC 3570 - Guitar Pedagogy I 2

MUSC 3580 - Guitar Pedagogy II 2

MUSC 3590 - Electric Guitar Ensemble 1 or

MUSC 4550 - Acoustic Guitar Ensemble 1 (4 credit minimum)

Bachelor of Music Degree (Performance Emphases) (2.75 cumulative GPA; 3.00 GPA in Music courses)

The Bachelor of Music Degree with one of the performance emphases requires completion of University Studies Requirements, Core Requirements, and Emphasis Area Requirements. A grade of C- or better must be earned in all core and emphasis classes.

Music Core Curriculum Requirements (29-34 credits)

All of the Music Core Curriculum courses are required, with the following exceptions:

MUSC 1170, MUSC 1180, and MUSC 2140 are not required for the Guitar Performance Emphasis.

MUSC 2140 is not required for the Wind/Brass/Percussion Performance Emphasis.

MUSC 3180 is not required for the Vocal Performance Emphasis.

Emphasis Area

Students must select one area of emphasis and complete the required coursework for that emphasis. The student's transcript will show the area of emphasis selected by the student from those listed below. Please note that all music majors are required to participate in major departmental ensemble organizations each semester. The student and an advisor will determine the organizations in which the student will participate.

Piano Performance (63-66 credits)

MUSC 1420 - Pedagogy Practicum 3 (9 credits required)

MUSC 1430 - Piano Pedagogy I 3

MUSC 1440 - Piano Pedagogy II 3

MUSC 2420 - Piano Literature I 3

MUSC 2430 - Piano Literature II 3

MUSC 2440 - Piano Literature III 3

MUSC 2450 - Piano Literature IV 3

MUSC 3400 - Individual Piano Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (12 credits required)

MUSC 3410 - Ensemble and Accompanying 1-2

MUSC 3420 - Keyboard Skills I 3

MUSC 3430 - Keyboard Skills II 3

MUSC 4210 - Advanced Music Form and Analysis 3

MUSC 4410 - Advanced Piano Pedagogy I 1-2

MUSC 4420 - Advanced Piano Pedagogy II 1-2

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6 (3-6 credits required)

String Performance (53 credits)

MUSC 2490 - Individual Piano Instruction (Second Instrument) for Music Majors 1 (2 credits required)

MUSC 3500 - Symphony Orchestra (DHA) 1 (8 credits required)

MUSC 3520 - String Pedagogy and Solo Literature 2

MUSC 4210 - Advanced Music Form and Analysis 3

MUSC 4500 - String Ensemble 1 (8 credits required)

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6 (Junior) (2 credits required)

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6 (Senior) (2 credits required)

MUSC 4930 - Readings and Conference 1-6 (4 credits required)

Music Electives 6

Individual String Instruction (16 credits)

See note 1

Students must complete credits from one of the following:

MUSC 4510 - Individual Violin Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (2 credits required)

MUSC 4520 - Individual Viola Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (2 credits required)

MUSC 4530 - Individual Cello Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (2 credits required)

MUSC 4540 - Individual String Bass Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (2 credits required)

Vocal Performance (58-64 credits)

MUSC 1610 - Introduction to Musical Theatre 2 or

MUSC 1620 - Introduction to Opera 2

MUSC 2490 - Individual Piano Instruction (Second Instrument) for Music Majors 1 (6 credits maximum)

MUSC 2660 - Italian Diction for Singers 2

MUSC 2670 - German Diction for Singers 2

MUSC 2680 - French Diction for Singers 2

MUSC 3600 - Opera Theatre Production 1-3 (6 credits required)

MUSC 3610 - Vocal Repertory I 2

MUSC 3620 - Vocal Repertory II (CI) 2

MUSC 3630 - Vocal Pedagogy I 2

MUSC 3640 - Vocal Pedagogy II 2

MUSC 3670 - Individual Vocal Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (16 credits required)

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6 (4 credits required)

Major Performance Group (MUSC 4600, MUSC 4650, MUSC 2610, or MUSC 2600) 8

Italian or German or French (2 semesters) 8

Note:

All students selecting the Vocal Performance Emphasis must complete performance level 5 in piano or MUSC 2490 until level requirement is met.

Wind/Brass/Percussion Performance (48-56 credits)

Individual Instruction (12 credits)

See note 1

Students must complete 12 credits from one of the following three groups of courses in their area (Individual Woodwind Instruction or Individual Brass Instruction or Individual Percussion Instruction).

Individual Woodwind Instruction

MUSC 3710 - Individual Flute Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3720 - Individual Oboe Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3730 - Individual Clarinet Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3740 - Individual Bassoon Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3750 - Individual Saxophone Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

Individual Brass Instruction

MUSC 3810 - Individual Trumpet Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3820 - Individual Trombone Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3830 - Individual French Horn Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3840 - Individual Tuba/Euphonium Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

Individual Percussion Instruction

MUSC 3860 - Individual Percussion Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

Large Ensembles (8 credits)

See note 2

Select 8 credits from the following:

MUSC 3500 - Symphony Orchestra (DHA) 1

MUSC 3790 - Symphonic Band (DHA) 1

MUSC 4700 - Wind Orchestra (DHA) 1

Small Ensembles (4 credits)

Select 4 credits from the following six courses:

MUSC 3700 - Woodwind Ensemble 1-2

MUSC 3780 - Flute Ensemble 1

MUSC 3800 - Trombone Ensemble 1

MUSC 3850 - Brass Ensemble 1

MUSC 3870 - Percussion Ensemble 1

MUSC 4720 - Saxophone Quartet 1-2 (1 credit required)

Additional Courses (24-32 credits)

MUSC 1800 - Percussion Techniques 1

MUSC 2700 - Woodwind Techniques I: Flute, Clarinet 1
or

MUSC 2710 - Woodwind Techniques II: Saxophone, Oboe,
Bassoon 1 or

MUSC 2800 - Brass Techniques I: Trumpet, French Horn
1 or

MUSC 2810 - Brass Techniques II: Trombone, Tuba,
Euphonium 1

MUSC 3240 - Instrumental Methods and Materials 2 or

MUSC 4930 - Readings and Conference 1-6 (2 credits
required)

MUSC 3900 - Jazz Improvisation 2

MUSC 4730 - Directed Project in Instrumental Pedagogy
(CI) 2

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6 (Junior) (1-2 credits
required)

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6 (Senior) (3-6 credits
required)

Secondary Instrument Course 2 3

Electives (at least 4 credits in Music) 9-13 4

Guitar Performance (54 credits)

Piano or Keyboard Harmony Instruction 2

Choose one of the following three options:

MUSC 1150 - Beginning Group Piano 1 and

MUSC 1160 - Intermediate Group Piano 1

Or

MUSC 1170 - Keyboard Harmony I 1 and

MUSC 1180 - Keyboard Harmony II 1

Or

MUSC 2490 - Individual Piano Instruction (Second
Instrument) for Music Majors 1

MUSC 2550 - Guitar Styles: Blues 2

MUSC 2560 - Guitar Styles: Bluegrass/Folk 2

MUSC 2570 - Fingerboard Theory I 2

MUSC 2580 - Fingerboard Theory II 2

MUSC 3550 - Individual Guitar Instruction for Music
Majors 1-2 (10 credits required)

MUSC 3560 - Guitar History and Literature 3

MUSC 3570 - Guitar Pedagogy I 2

MUSC 3580 - Guitar Pedagogy II 2

MUSC 3590 - Electric Guitar Ensemble 1 (1 cr,
repeatable) (8 credits required) or

MUSC 4550 - Acoustic Guitar Ensemble 1 (1 cr,
repeatable) (8 credits required)

MUSC 3900 - Jazz Improvisation 2

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6 (6 credits required)

MUSC 4930 - Readings and Conference 1-6 (2 credits
required)

Music Electives 3

University Electives 6

Bachelor of Music Degree (Piano Pedagogy Emphasis)
(2.75 cumulative GPA; 3.00 GPA in Music courses)

The Bachelor of Music Degree with an emphasis in Piano Pedagogy requires completion of University Studies Requirements, Core Requirements, Pedagogy Emphasis, and Electives. Music majors must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.00 in Music courses. A grade of C- or better must be earned in all core and emphasis classes. A 2.75 cumulative GPA is required for graduation. Additional requirements, such as piano proficiency, concert

attendance, etc., are stipulated in the Department of Music's Student Handbook.

Music Core Curriculum Requirements (29-34 credits)

Students in the Piano Pedagogy emphasis must complete the 29-34 credit music core curriculum.

Pedagogy Emphasis Requirements (59-60 credits)

MUSC 1420 - Pedagogy Practicum 3 (9 credits required)

MUSC 1430 - Piano Pedagogy I 3

MUSC 1440 - Piano Pedagogy II 3

MUSC 2420 - Piano Literature I 3

MUSC 2430 - Piano Literature II 3

MUSC 2440 - Piano Literature III 3

MUSC 2450 - Piano Literature IV 3

MUSC 3400 - Individual Piano Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (12 credits required)

MUSC 3410 - Ensemble and Accompanying 1-2 (4 credits required)

MUSC 3420 - Keyboard Skills I 3

MUSC 3430 - Keyboard Skills II 3

MUSC 4410 - Advanced Piano Pedagogy I 1-2 (2 credits required)

MUSC 4420 - Advanced Piano Pedagogy II 1-2 (2 credits required)

MUSC 4210 - Advanced Music Form and Analysis 3 or

MUSC 4900 - Baroque Counterpoint 2

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6 (2 credits required)

Electives 2

Note:

1A student in this program will study privately each semester of residency.

2 A student in this program will participate in a large ensemble for each semester of residency.

3 Choose 2 credits from: MUSC 2470, MUSC 2490, MUSC 2750 , MUSC 2760, MUSC 2770, MUSC 2780, MUSC 2790,

MUSC 2850, MUSC 2860, MUSC 2870, MUSC 2880, MUSC 2890.

4 At least 3 credits must be from a course that is designated as Communications Intensive and at least 3 credits must be from a course that is designated as Quantitative Intensive.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-Music

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Music

(25 credits)

Admission to the STEP curriculum requires action by the Office of the Associate Dean for Teacher Education, Graduation, and Educator Licensing, as well as the department where the major work is being offered. Students are not generally permitted to enroll in the following STEP courses unless they have been admitted to the STEP.

Requirements:

Level 1 Courses (6 credits)

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 (Arranged)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken anytime)

Level 2 Courses (7 credits)

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 (Arranged)

Level 3 Courses (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2 (2 weeks)

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10 (13 weeks, full-time)

Dual Licensure (Recommended)

Students receiving licensure in secondary music education are encouraged to qualify for teaching music (vocal and/or instrumental) in the elementary schools. In addition to the graduation and licensure requirements for the BM Degree in Music Education, the following courses are required.

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3 or

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3 1

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2 2

Level 1 Orff Schulwerk Teacher Training (Su)4 4

Note:

1 Will fulfill the University Studies Breadth Social Sciences (BSS) requirement.

2 The Orff Schulwerk teacher training course, taught as a workshop through the Music Department, is offered only during summer semester. The prefix and course number for this course varies; see Music Department for further information. Prior to taking this course, students should complete MUSC 1110, MUSC 1130, and MUSC 3260.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Basic Music Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Music

Admission to Music Minor Programs

To be admitted as music minors, students must meet with Karlee Heaps in Fine Arts 102 and fill out a Change of Matriculation Form.

Basic Music Minor (21 credits)

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3 (online only)(fulfills the BCA requirement)

MUSC 1100 - Fundamentals of Music (BCA) 3

MUSC 1480 - Individual Piano Instruction for Nonmusic Majors 1-2 (1 credit)

MUSC 3010 - Masterpieces of Music (DHA) 3

MUSC 3020 - History of Jazz (DHA) 3 (fulfills the DHA requirement)

Large or Small Ensemble 4

Individual Instruction (nonmajor) 4

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary School Music Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Music

(19 credits)

This minor is for Early Childhood Education or Elementary Education majors only.

Advisor: Professor Leslie Timmons, 797-3699, Fine Arts 105

Admission to Music Minor Programs

To be admitted as music minors, students must meet with Karlee Heaps in Fine Arts 102 and fill out a Change of Matriculation Form.

Requirements:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3 (online only)

MUSC 1100 - Fundamentals of Music (BCA) 3 (online only)

MUSC 1150 - Beginning Group Piano 1

MUSC 1480 - Individual Piano Instruction for Nonmusic Majors 1-2 (1 credit) or

MUSC 1550 - Beginning Group Guitar 1 or

MUSC 1560 - Intermediate Group Guitar 1

MUSC 1600 - Voice Techniques 1 or

MUSC 1630 - Individual Vocal Instruction for Nonmusic Majors 1-2 (1 credit)

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2 1

Level 1 Orff Schulwerk Teacher Training (Summer only)
4 2

Choral Ensemble 2

Large or Small Ensemble 2

Note:

1 Students must have completed a minimum of 45 credits prior to enrolling in MUSC 3260. It is recommended that students complete MUSC 1100 and MUSC 1150.

2 The Orff Schulwerk teacher training course, taught as a workshop through the Music Department, is offered only during summer semester. The prefix and course number for this course varies; see Professor Timmons for further information. Prior to taking this course, students should complete MUSC 1100 and MUSC 3260.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Music, MM

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Music

The Music Department offers a Master of Music (MM) degree, with a specialization in Piano Performance and Pedagogy. The MM degree integrates instruction in piano pedagogy with advanced levels of piano performance, preparing graduates who will offer piano instruction from private studios, as well as those who will teach in a college environment. Graduates of this program will also be equipped to pursue Doctor of Musical Arts degrees at other institutions. Students in the program must complete a minimum of 36 approved semester credits, divided into three main areas: (1) 12 credits in performance, (2) 12 credits in pedagogy, and (3) 12 credits in history and theory. Selected students will be offered graduate instructorship positions.

To qualify for admission to the MM program, applicants must have a bachelor's degree in any field of study, with a GPA of at least 3.0. Students must have scores on the verbal and either the quantitative or analytical portions of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) at or above the 40th percentile. International applicants must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and earn a minimum score of 213. Three satisfactory letters of recommendation are also required. An audition and interview is required for admission to the degree. If a live audition is impractical, applicants may send an audiovisual recording demonstrating their level of proficiency with regard to both piano performance and teaching. Candidates will also be required to pass diagnostic examinations in music theory and music history, ensuring their preparation for graduate-level study in these fields.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Theatre Arts

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Kenneth Risch

Location: Chase Fine Arts Center 232

Phone: (435) 797-0085

FAX: (435) 797-0086

E-mail: theatre@usu.edu

WWW: <http://theatre.usu.edu/>

Undergraduate Advisors: LuAnn Baker, Pre-Major

General Theatre Arts Studies Program: Department Head- To be determined

Theatre Design and Technology Emphasis:

Bruce L. Duerden (light design, tech), Fine Arts Center 148, (435) 797-3026, bruce.duerden@usu.edu

Shawn Fisher (design, technical generalist), Fine Arts Center 139D, (435) 797-2120, shawn.fisher@usu.edu

Dennis Hassan (set design), Fine Arts Center 138, (435) 797-3024, dennis.hassan@usu.edu

Nancy E. Hills (costume design), Fine Arts Center 229A, (435) 797-3049, nancy.hills@usu.edu

Acting Emphasis:

New Head of Acting Faculty- To be determined

Lynda Linford (acting), Fine Arts Center 226A, (435) 797-3050, lynda.linford@usu.edu

Camille Litalien (movement), Fine Arts Center 139A, (435) 797-3022, camille.litalien@usu.edu

Adrienne Moore (voice, directing, acting), Fine Arts Center 230, (435) 797-3023, adrienne.moore@usu.edu

Theatre Education Emphasis:

Matt Omasta, University Reserve 125, (435) 797-3103, matt.omasta@usu.edu

Graduate Program Coordinator:

Shawn W. Fisher, Fine Arts Center 139D, (435) 797-2120, shawn.fisher@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), Master of Arts (MA), and Master of Fine Arts (MFA) in Theatre Arts

Undergraduate programs: BA—General Theatre Arts Studies (Directing, History and Dramatic Literature);

BFA—Acting; Theatre Design and Technology (costume design, lighting design, scenic design, sound design, stage management, theatre technician); and Theatre Education

Graduate specializations: MFA—Advanced Technical Practice, Design (scenery, costume, lighting)

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The primary mission of the Department of Theatre Arts is to offer a flexible program with the following objectives:

To prepare students for professional work in performance, various types of theatre design, and technical practice with producing theatre organizations;

To prepare students for graduate study and other advanced study and training in theatre or other disciplines;

To prepare students for careers as theatre instructors at all levels in public or private schools;

To sponsor public performances in which students can practice the art and craft of live theatre performance. These productions enhance the cultural life of the University community and region;

To teach appreciation and service courses contributing to the University Studies Program.

Production Groups and Theatres

The Theatre Arts Department sponsors the following production groups and divisions: Utah State Theatre and the Old Lyric Repertory Company (summer). Facilities used for performances by these groups include the 660-seat thrust stage Morgan Theatre in the Chase Fine Arts Center, the 370-seat proscenium Caine Lyric Theatre in downtown Logan, and a flexible 90-seat Studio Stage. Facilities also include a costume shop, scenery shop, sound studio, design studio, dance and movement laboratory, and storage areas.

Requirements

Departmental Admission and Scholarship Requirements

Admission requirements are the same as those described for the University. Students in good standing may apply for admission or transfer to the program. Note: Students wishing to transfer into the department must first meet with and be officially accepted by the department head or

his representative, and must have a minimum 2.75 GPA (on a scale of 4.0) regardless of credit amount transferred. Students are encouraged to consult their advisor early in the semester, as the professional BFA degrees require a minimum of three full years to complete. All students enter the department as pre-majors. Admission to the BA and BFA programs by audition, interview, or portfolio review, subsequent to admission to the department, is explained below. Students must maintain an average 2.75 minimum GPA in all theatre classes required for graduation. No grade of less than a B- is accepted in any required theatre class, and no required classes, regardless of department, may be taken on a pass-fail basis.

Sample Four-year Plans

Sample semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward bachelor's degrees are available in the Department of Theatre Arts.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Production Responsibilities

Because the production programs of the department are some of the most important training tools of the discipline, all majors and teaching minors are required to participate in them. A permanent theatre participation record is maintained for each student, and successful completion of crew and performance assignments is a requirement for graduation.

As a capstone experience to their university careers, all majors, except those in the General Theatre Arts Studies BA program and Theatre Education BFA certification programs, are required to complete a project or recital appropriate to their area of emphasis in their senior year.

Financial Support

Scholarships, grants-in-aid, and work-study opportunities are available through the University. In addition, the department offers scholarships to its own majors. These are for one semester and may be applied for each semester by continuing students. Several auditions and interviews are scheduled during the year, both on-campus and at regional theatre conferences and festivals. Contact the Theatre Arts Department for more information.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in selected upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and within the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

Major requirement sheets, which provide detailed information about requirements for undergraduate programs within the Theatre Arts Department, can be obtained from the department.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

All students making application to the MFA program who cannot interview with a member of the theatre arts faculty must submit a resume and a portfolio with renderings, designs, photographs appropriate to the specialization, and any special letters of reference not included with the formal application to the School of Graduate Studies.

The Miller Analogies Test (MAT) may be substituted for the more standard GRE, although the department does not recommend the MAT for international students.

Students who have received their undergraduate training at other institutions or in a discipline other than theatre will be expected to meet a proficiency equivalent to that of USU Theatre Arts graduates. This may require the

student to complete the following minimum 20-credit program, which will not count toward the graduate degree:

THEA 1033 Beginning Acting

THEA 1513 Stagecraft

THEA 2203 - Costume Crafts

THEA 2410 Directing

THEA 3230 Theatre History I (DHA/CI)

THEA 3240 - Theatre History II (CI)

THEA 4750 Advanced Production Practicum

Elective Theatre Arts courses in one program area

The student will be given credit for any equivalent courses taken within seven years prior to the date of admission.

Students accepted into the program must begin during the fall semester. The nature of the discipline and the program require that students maintain a continuous residence at the campus during the first two years of study.

Financial Assistance

Teaching and general assistantships are awarded by the department. Assistantships are generally in the area of production, depending on theatre needs and the skills of applying students, and are renewable for up to three years. Application should be made directly to the department by February 1. Graduate students are not guaranteed financial assistance during their initial year of residence. Several other grants and forms of support are available on a competitive basis. Fellowships may supplement assistantships when funding is available.

Career Opportunities

The MA degree is a general, nonterminal degree designed to train students for further doctoral work in the discipline and to serve as a career upgrade for secondary school teachers. Students interested in teaching dramatic literature and theatre history and criticism at the postsecondary level should plan to use the MA as a step toward further PhD studies. Some two-year colleges employ MA graduates in teaching positions; however, almost no four-year colleges do so. At the present time

the Theatre Arts Department is not accepting MA applications.

The MFA is designed for students pursuing careers in educational, professional, and regional theatres, or, in some cases, further doctoral level work. It is regarded by most university and college administrations as a terminal degree for individuals with academic appointments as acting instructors, designers, and technicians. The department makes no guarantee that its training will qualify its graduates to pass examinations administered by the theatrical trade unions or otherwise meet requirements for guild membership. MFA graduates are qualified to seek employment with regional and professional theatres, regardless of the guild or trade union status of these organizations.

Additional Information

Specific details about each of the foregoing programs are outlined in documents available through the department. Requirements are subject to change. Internet e-mail requests should be sent to: luann.baker@usu.edu.

Theatre Arts Faculty

Department Head

To be determined

Professors

Kevin Doyle, acting, directing

Colin B. Johnson, theatre history and criticism, film

Department Head/Faculty, To be determined

Professors Emeritus

W. Vosco Call, acting and directing

Colin B. Johnson, theatre history and criticism, film

Sidney G. Perkes, scene and costume design

Associate Professors

Bruce L. Duerden, technical theatre, lighting

Shawn W. Fisher, design, technical generalist

Dennis Hassan, scene design

Nancy E. Hills, costume design

Lynda Linford, acting

Adrianne Moore, voice, acting, directing

To be determined, head of acting, directing

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Theatre Arts, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Theatre Arts

Students must complete the General Education requirements

Completion of one of the following Breadth requirement courses: ENGL 2300, HIST 2700, USU 1300, USU 1320, or USU 1330. These courses have been suggested because they meet more than one requirement for Theatre Arts majors, or because the content relates to courses taken later in the degree programs.

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

Students in the Theatre Education emphasis (TEE) may use SCED 3210 and SCED 4200 to fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts degree in the General Theatre Arts Studies Program requires 63 credits. Requirements are as follows: core courses and production work (24 credits); performance courses (9 credits); design/technical courses (3 credits); dramatic literature/history courses (15 credits); and a university minor. To obtain a Bachelor of Arts degree, a student must fulfill the language requirement. At the present time, all students declaring a Theatre Arts major enter the department in the BA program.

A general theatre arts program study of theatre embraces a broad range of subjects, including acting, directing, theatrical design, history, criticism, and literature of

theatre, as well as performance for the moving image and new forms of theatre and performance experience.

The BA degree is recommended for students who prefer a more comprehensive liberal arts background in theatre, and who are interested in pursuing graduate and other advanced study in theatre and other related subjects, as well as careers in stage directing or other related areas requiring a broad spectrum of knowledge and experience. In lieu of a senior project, students in this program must select a minor in consultation with their advisor, and fulfill all requirements for the minor selected.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Required Pre-Major Theatre Courses (12 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Introduction to Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2203 - Costume Crafts 3

Required Theatre Arts Courses (12 credits)

All Theatre Arts majors are required to complete the following core courses. (Note: Courses may not be taught during every semester listed.)

THEA 2410 - Directing 3

THEA 3230 - Theatre History I (DHA/CI) 3

THEA 3240 - Theatre History II (CI) 3

THEA 2555 - Production Practicum 1 and

THEA 4750 - Advanced Production Practicum 1-3 (1 credit required) and

THEA 4850 - Advanced Production Projects 1-3 (1 credit required)

In addition, all students must complete a minimum of 6 credits of production practicum work:

Required Practicum Courses (6 credits)

Theatre Arts major and minor students are expected to work on all Utah State Theatre productions. All Theatre Arts majors are required to complete 6 credits of production practicum. Production work will be assigned based on the needs of productions and to give students a variety of practical experience.

Note: students should complete THEA 1513 and THEA 2203 before taking THEA 2555 (for lower-division students) or THEA 4750 or THEA 4850 (for upper-division students). Students will register for one production practicum each semester, except for the semesters they take THEA 1513 and THEA 5910 (Senior Project). Note: Additional production work is required for some emphasis areas.

Transfer students' transcripts will be evaluated and a prorated production work requirement will be set at the

time of admission to the program. Additional production work is required under some degree plans.

General Theatre Arts Studies Program

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major courses; 2.0, USU; 2.75, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B- in each course required for major

Required Dramatic Literature/History Courses (9 credits)

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3 or

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

THEA 5240 - Contemporary Theatre (DHA/CI) 3

THEA 5290 - Special Topics in Theatre History and Literature 3

Elective Dramatic Literature/History Courses (select 6 credits minimum)

THEA 5250 - Playwriting Company Workshop 3

THEA 5270 - Performance Theory and Criticism (DHA) 3

THEA 5290 - Special Topics in Theatre History and Literature 3 (a different topic than taken for required credit)

Required Performance Courses (select 9 credits minimum)

THEA 1113 - Voice for Theatre 2

THEA 1430 - Movement for Actors I 2

THEA 2033 - Intermediate Acting: Scene Study 3

THEA 2044 - Audition/Preparation and Professionalism for the Theatre Performer 2

THEA 2430 - Movement for Actors II 2

THEA 2440 - Introduction to Dance for the Theatre 2

THEA 2470 - Movement: Stage Combat 3

THEA 2480 - Intermediate Voice and Speech for Theatre 3

THEA 2490 - Intermediate Acting: Shakespeare 3

THEA 2666 - Performance Practicum I 1 or	2.00 GPA
THEA 4740 - Advanced Performance Practicum I 1-2	Credits of C- or better
THEA 5410 - Advanced Directing 3	100
Required Design Courses (select 3 credits minimum)	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
THEA 2540 - Lighting Design 3	40
THEA 3050 - Period Styles/Historic Interiors (DHA) 3	USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)
THEA 3510 - Scene Design 3	30
THEA 3520 - Stage Costume Design 3	Completion of approved major program of study
THEA 3570 - Historic Clothing (DHA) 3	See college advisor
Required Related Study Courses (12 credits minimum)	Credits in minor (if required)
Since the study of theatre requires an understanding of many different fields of human endeavor, students choosing the BA degree must select courses in a related field of study approved by their BA advisor. This requirement maybe met by the completion of an approved minor that may require more than 12 credits to complete. The minor must be approved by the BA advisor before beginning any of the minor requirements.	12
Theatre Arts Departmental Requirements	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300
Attend ALL department productions unless involved in the productions. (Ticket stubs should be signed and submitted to the office following each production.)	3
Usher at each department porduction unless involved in the production (Students take completion slips to be signed by the House Manager. Competition slips are submitted to the office following the close of the production)	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
Attend all production strikes	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
Note: When involved in a production, participation slips are submitted by the Stage Manager for that production in place of ticket stubs or usher slips.	Theatre Arts, BFA
Minimum University Requirements	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
Total Credits	Caine College of the Arts
120	Department of Theatre Arts
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)	Students must complete the General Education requirements
	Completion of one of the following Breadth requirement courses: ENGL 2300, HIST 2700, USU 1300, USU 1320, or USU 1330. These courses have been suggested because they meet more than one requirement for Theatre Arts majors, or because the content relates to courses taken later in the degree programs.
	Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

Students in the Theatre Education emphasis (TEE) may use SCED 3210 and SCED 4200 to fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Required Pre-Major Theatre Courses (12 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Introduction to Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2203 - Costume Crafts 3

Required Theatre Arts Courses (12 credits)

All Theatre Arts majors are required to complete the following core courses. (Note: Courses may not be taught during every semester listed.)

THEA 2410 - Directing 3

THEA 3230 - Theatre History I (DHA/CI) 3

THEA 3240 - Theatre History II (CI) 3

THEA 2555 - Production Practicum 1 and

THEA 4750 - Advanced Production Practicum 1-3 (1 credit required) and

THEA 4850 - Advanced Production Projects 1-3 (1 credit required)

In addition, all students must complete a minimum of 6 credits of production practicum work:

Required Practicum Courses (6 credits)

Theatre Arts major and minor students are expected to work on all Utah State Theatre productions. All Theatre Arts majors are required to complete 6 credits of production practicum. Production work will be assigned based on the needs of productions and to give students a variety of practical experience.

Note: students should complete THEA 1513 and THEA 2203 before taking THEA 2555 (for lower-division students) or THEA 4750 or THEA 4850 (for upper-division students). Students will register for one production practicum each semester, except for the

semesters they take THEA 1513 and THEA 5910 (Senior Project). Note: Additional production work is required for some emphasis areas.

Transfer students' transcripts will be evaluated and a prorated production work requirement will be set at the time of admission to the program. Additional production work is required under some degree plans.

Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree

This degree is highly recommended for those students desiring more intensive pre-professional training in their selected discipline.

Program Entrance Requirements

The prerequisites for applying to all BFA programs are: (1) successful completion of THEA 1033, THEA 1513, THEA 1713 and THEA 2203 (2) at least 1 credit of production practicum, and (3) timely progress toward early completion of the University Studies requirements.

Students choosing the BFA option are expected to develop personal attitudes, work standards and professionalism to move on to graduate Studies or directly into the professional world in their field of choice.

Acting Emphasis (AE) (78 Credits) (2.75 GPA)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major courses; 2.0, USU; 2.75, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B in each course required for the emphasis; B- in each course required for the major

The Acting Emphasis is for students desiring to become professional performers. Coursework for this emphasis covers acting, voice, movement, and directing fundamentals, as well as an understanding of the technical and design responsibilities of the production. Students also participate in the build and running of all department productions. Students must choose from a variety of literature and dance courses to enhance their abilities and opportunities for creative expression.

Students must submit an application form, audition for the BFA Acting faculty committee and be accepted to the BFA Degree Program and Acting Emphasis. Students accepted into the BFA Acting program are expected to audition for each mainstage production and be available to take any role. In addition, students audition and have a

progress review with performance faculty each semester to determine their retention in the BFA Acting program.

Students not retained in the Acting program must apply to another Degree program, within the department or select another major.

Required Performance Courses (22 credits)

THEA 1113 - Voice for Theatre 2

THEA 1430 - Movement for Actors I 2

THEA 2033 - Intermediate Acting: Scene Study 3

THEA 2044 - Audition/Preparation and Professionalism for the Theatre Performer 2

THEA 2440 - Introduction to Dance for the Theatre 2

THEA 2480 - Intermediate Voice and Speech for Theatre 3

THEA 2490 - Intermediate Acting: Shakespeare 3

Students must complete 5 credits of performance practicum chosen from any of the following courses:

THEA 2666 - Performance Practicum I 1 and

THEA 2667 - Performance Practicum II 1 (for lower division students) (total of 5 credits)

or

THEA 4740 - Advanced Performance Practicum I 1-2 and

THEA 4850 - Advanced Production Projects 1-3 (for upper division students)(total of 5 credits)

Elective Advanced Acting Courses (select 9 credits minimum)

THEA 5400 - Advanced Acting: Period Styles I 3

THEA 5420 - Advanced Acting: Period Styles II 3

THEA 5430 - Advanced Acting: Acting for the Camera 3

THEA 5440 - Advanced Acting: Musical Theatre and Audition Techniques 3

THEA 5470 - Advanced Acting: Modern Methods 3

Elective Movement Courses (select 4 credits minimum)

THEA 2430 - Movement for Actors II 2

THEA 2470 - Movement: Stage Combat 3

THEA 3410 - Dance for Theatre: Tap 2

THEA 3420 - Dance for Theatre: Modern 2

THEA 3440 - Dance for Theatre: Ballet 2

Elective Advanced Performance Courses (select 6 credits minimum)

THEA 3450 - Dialects (DHA) 3

THEA 4400 - Company Workshop 3

THEA 4450 - Advanced Voice for Theatre 3

THEA 5410 - Advanced Directing 3

Required Design/Technical Course (2 credits)

THEA 1223 - Stage Makeup 2

Elective Theatre History/Literature (select 9 credits minimum)

THEA 4250 - Playwriting 3

THEA 5240 - Contemporary Theatre (DHA/CI) 3

THEA 5250 - Playwriting Company Workshop 3

THEA 5270 - Performance Theory and Criticism (DHA) 3

THEA 5290 - Special Topics in Theatre History and Literature 3 (repeatable for credit, if different topics)

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3

BFA Acting Senior Project Requirements (2 credits)

All BFA Acting Emphasis majors must complete a senior project during their final year. Project material must be submitted in a written proposal to, and be approved by, the BFA performance faculty the semester prior to the project date. Students must be enrolled in THEA 5910 for 2 credits during the semester in which the project is to be presented.

Recitals should be 30-45 minutes in duration and may be individual or combined efforts on the part of not more than two candidates (combined efforts must be approved by the BFA committee). See Student Handbook for specific Senior Project requirement details.

Acting students are required to attend all acting senior projects.

Senior Project Requirements (2 credits)

All students must complete a design project during their Senior year.

Students must be rolled in THEA 5910 during the semester in which the project is presented. All design project assignments will be chosen in consultation with the student's advisor and approved by the design faculty during the spring semester of the student's junior year.

Theatre Arts Departmental Requirements

- Attend ALL department productions unless involved in the production. (Ticket stubs should be signed and submitted to the office following each production.)
- Usher at each department production unless involved in the production (Students take completion slips to be signed by the House Manager. Completion slips are submitted to the office following the close of the production.)
- Attend all production strikes.

Note: When involved in a production, participation slips are submitted by the Stage Manager for that production in place of ticket stubs or usher slips.

Theatre Design and Technology Emphasis (TDE) (74-78 credits) (2.75 GPA)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major courses; 2.0, USU; 2.75, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B in each course required for the emphasis; B- in each course required for the major

Other Requirements

Admission and retention in the theatre design and technology emphasis BFA requires the student to maintain B or better grades in all design/technical courses and interview and have a portfolio review annually with the BFA faculty.

The Theatre Design and Technology Program is for students interested in the operations and physical settings of performance production. Coursework covers makeup, stage lighting, scene design and construction, and costume design and construction, production skills, basic performance skills and literature skills.

Students in the Design/Tech area choose specific areas of emphasis they wish to pursue. These include Costume Design, Scenic Design, Light Design, Sound Design, Stage Management or Theatre Technician.

Students must submit an application form, have a portfolio/interview with the BFA Design faculty committee and be accepted to the BFA Degree Program and Design Emphasis. Students accepted into the BFA Design/Tech programs are expected to work on each mainstage production, either with a specific production assignment or at general work calls in their areas, and to attend all strikes. In addition, students participate in a yearly portfolio review with all design/tech students, and meet with design/tech faculty for review and to determine their retention in the Design/Tech program.

Students not retained in the program must apply to another Degree program within the department or select another major.

Specialization Requirements (25-31 credits)

Note: Student transcripts will show Theatre Design and Technology Emphasis (TDE) not one of the specialized areas listed below.

Costume Design (78 credits)

Required Design/Technical Courses (31 credits)

THEA 1223 - Stage Makeup 2

THEA 2510 - Scene Painting 3

THEA 2540 - Lighting Design 3

THEA 3050 - Period Styles/Historic Interiors (DHA) 3

THEA 3510 - Scene Design 3

THEA 3520 - Stage Costume Design 3

THEA 3570 - Historic Clothing (DHA) 3

THEA 4520 - Advanced Costume Design 3

THEA 5590 - Design Studies for Theatre 2

THEA 5900 - Special Projects I 1-4 (6 credits required)

Required Performance Courses (select 3 credits minimum)

THEA 2033 - Intermediate Acting: Scene Study 3

THEA 2470 - Movement: Stage Combat 3

THEA 2490 - Intermediate Acting: Shakespeare 3

THEA 2666 - Performance Practicum I 1 or

THEA 4740 - Advanced Performance Practicum I 1-2

Required Dramatic Literature/History Courses (select 3 credits minimum)

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3

ENGL 4250 - Playwriting 3 or

THEA 4250 - Playwriting 3

THEA 5240 - Contemporary Theatre (DHA/CI) 3

THEA 5250 - Playwriting Company Workshop 3

THEA 5290 - Special Topics in Theatre History and Literature 3 (repeatable for credit, if different in topics)

Required Production Courses (9 credits)

THEA 4750 - Advanced Production Practicum 1-3 (2 credit maximum)

THEA 4850 - Advanced Production Projects 1-3 (2 credit maximum)

THEA 5750 - Repertory Theatre Production 2-8 or

THEA 5900 - Special Projects I 1-4 or

THEA 5920 - Special Projects II 1-4 (2 credits maximum)

Elective Art Courses (select 6 credits minimum)

ART 1010 - Exploring Art (BCA) 3

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3

ART 2110 - Drawing II 3

ART 2200 - Painting I 3

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

FCSE 2040 - Clothing Production Principles 3

FCSE 3040 - Advanced Clothing Production Principles 3

Senior Project Requirements (2 credits)

All students must complete a design project during their Senior year.

Students must be rolled in THEA 5910 during the semester in which the project is presented. All design project assignments will be chosen in consultation with the student's advisor and approved by the design faculty during the spring semester of the student's junior year.

Theatre Arts Departmental Requirements

- Attend ALL department productions unless involved in the production. (Ticket stubs should be signed and submitted to the office following each production.)

- Usher at each department production unless involved in the production (Students take completion slips to be signed by the House Manager. Completion slips are submitted to the office following the close of the production.)

- Attend all production strikes.

Note: When involved in a production, participation slips are submitted by the Stage Manager for that production in place of ticket stubs or usher slips.

Lighting Design/Production Technician (76 credits)

Required Design/Technical Courses (30 credits)

THEA 1223 - Stage Makeup 2

THEA 2510 - Scene Painting 3

THEA 2540 - Lighting Design 3

THEA 3050 - Period Styles/Historic Interiors (DHA) 3

THEA 3510 - Scene Design 3

THEA 3520 - Stage Costume Design 3

THEA 3570 - Historic Clothing (DHA) 3

THEA 4540 - Advanced Lighting Design 3

THEA 5510 - Computer-Aided Design for Theatre 3

THEA 5590 - Design Studies for Theatre 2

THEA 5920 - Special Projects II 1-4 (2 credits required)

Required Performance Courses (select 3 credits minimum)

THEA 2033 - Intermediate Acting: Scene Study 3

THEA 2470 - Movement: Stage Combat 3

THEA 2490 - Intermediate Acting: Shakespeare 3

THEA 2666 - Performance Practicum I 1 or

THEA 4740 - Advanced Performance Practicum I 1-2 (1 credit required)

Required Dramatic Literature/History Courses (select 3 credits minimum)

ENGL 4250 - Playwriting 3 or

THEA 4250 - Playwriting 3

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3

THEA 5240 - Contemporary Theatre (DHA/CI) 3

THEA 5250 - Playwriting Company Workshop 3

THEA 5290 - Special Topics in Theatre History and Literature 3 (repeatable for credit, if different topics)

Required Production Courses (8 credits)

THEA 4750 - Advanced Production Practicum 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

THEA 4850 - Advanced Production Projects 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

THEA 5750 - Repertory Theatre Production 2-8 (6 credit minimum)

Or

THEA 5900 - Special Projects I 1-4 (6 credit minimum)

Lighting Design Technology Elective Courses (select 6 credits minimum)

Students choose between the following Lighting Design Electives OR the Production Technician Electives based on their degree objective and in consultation with their advisor:

ART 1050 - Introduction to Photography 3

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

ETE 2240 - Analog Devices and Circuits 3

ETE 2300 - Electronic Fundamentals (QI) 4

ETE 2310 - AC/DC Circuits 2

ETE 2360 - Digital Circuits 3

THEA 2560 - Theatre and Studio Sound 3

THEA 4480 - Theatre Leadership and Management 3

OR

Production Technician Elective Courses (select 6 credits minimum)

ECE 1000 - Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering 2

ECE 2250 - Electrical Circuits 4

ETE 1040 - Construction and Estimating 3

ETE 1200 - Computer-Aided Drafting and Design 3

ETE 1640 - Introduction to Welding 3

ETE 2850 - Statics and Strength of Materials 3

THEA 2560 - Theatre and Studio Sound 3

THEA 5590 - Design Studies for Theatre 2

Senior Project Requirements (2 credits)

All students must complete a design project during their Senior year.

Students must be rolled in THEA 5910 during the semester in which the project is presented. All design project assignments will be chosen in consultation with the student's advisor and approved by the design faculty during the spring semester of the student's junior year.

Theatre Arts Departmental Requirements

- Attend ALL department productions unless involved in the production. (Ticket stubs should be signed and submitted to the office following each production.)
- Usher at each department production unless involved in the production (Students take completion slips to be signed by the House Manager. Completion slips are submitted to the office following the close of the production.)
- Attend all production strikes.

Note: When involved in a production, participation slips are submitted by the Stage Manager for that production in place of ticket stubs or usher slips.

Scenic Design (77 credits)

Required Design/Technical Courses (33 credits)

THEA 1223 - Stage Makeup 2

THEA 2510 - Scene Painting 3

THEA 2540 - Lighting Design 3

THEA 3050 - Period Styles/Historic Interiors (DHA) 3

THEA 3510 - Scene Design 3

THEA 3520 - Stage Costume Design 3

THEA 3570 - Historic Clothing (DHA) 3

THEA 4510 - Advanced Scene Design 3

THEA 5510 - Computer-Aided Design for Theatre 3

THEA 5590 - Design Studies for Theatre 2

THEA 5900 - Special Projects I 1-4 or

THEA 5920 - Special Projects II 1-4 or

THEA 5930 - Special Projects III 1-4 (3 credits required)

Required Production Courses (9 credits)

THEA 4750 - Advanced Production Practicum 1-3 (3 credit maximum)

THEA 4850 - Advanced Production Projects 1-3 (3 credit maximum)

THEA 5750 - Repertory Theatre Production 2-8

Or

THEA 5900 - Special Projects I 1-4 (2 credits maximum)

Required Performance Courses (select 3 credits minimum)

THEA 2033 - Intermediate Acting: Scene Study 3

THEA 2470 - Movement: Stage Combat 3

THEA 2490 - Intermediate Acting: Shakespeare 3

THEA 2666 - Performance Practicum I 1 or

THEA 4740 - Advanced Performance Practicum I 1-2 (1 credit required)

Required Dramatic Literature/History Courses (select 3 credits minimum)

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3

ENGL 4250 - Playwriting 3 or

THEA 4250 - Playwriting 3

THEA 5240 - Contemporary Theatre (DHA/CI) 3

THEA 5250 - Playwriting Company Workshop 3

THEA 5290 - Special Topics in Theatre History and Literature 3 (repeatable for credit, if different in topics)

Elective Art Courses (select 3 credits minimum)

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3

ART 2110 - Drawing II 3

ART 2200 - Painting I 3

ART 2400 - Computers and Art 3

Senior Project Requirements (2 credits)

All students must complete a design project during their Senior year.

Students must be rolled in THEA 5910 during the semester in which the project is presented. All design project assignments will be chosen in consultation with the student's advisor and approved by the design faculty during the spring semester of the student's junior year.

Theatre Arts Departmental Requirements

- Attend ALL department productions unless involved in the production. (Ticket stubs should be signed and submitted to the office following each production.)

- Usher at each department production unless involved in the production (Students take completion slips to be signed by the House Manager. Completion slips are submitted to the office following the close of the production.)

- Attend all production strikes.

Note: When involved in a production, participation slips are submitted by the Stage Manager for that production in place of ticket stubs or usher slips.

Stage Management (76 credits)

Required Stage Management Courses (17 credits)

THEA 2550 - Stage Management 3

THEA 2556 - Production Run Crew 1

THEA 4750 - Advanced Production Practicum 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2 (or First Aid or CPR Certification)

Students must complete two projects in each of the following:

THEA 4850 - Advanced Production Projects 1-3 (4 credit maximum)

THEA 5900 - Special Projects I 1-4 (6 credits maximum)

Required Design/Technical Courses (15 credits)

THEA 2540 - Lighting Design 3

THEA 2560 - Theatre and Studio Sound 3

THEA 3050 - Period Styles/Historic Interiors (DHA) 3

THEA 3510 - Scene Design 3

THEA 3570 - Historic Clothing (DHA) 3

Required Performance Courses (select 6 credits minimum)

THEA 2033 - Intermediate Acting: Scene Study 3

THEA 2470 - Movement: Stage Combat 3

THEA 2490 - Intermediate Acting: Shakespeare 3

THEA 2666 - Performance Practicum I 1 or

THEA 4740 - Advanced Performance Practicum I 1-2 (1 credit required)

Required Dramatic Literature/History Courses (select 3 credits minimum)

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3

ENGL 4250 - Playwriting 3 or

THEA 4250 - Playwriting 3

THEA 5240 - Contemporary Theatre (DHA/CI) 3

THEA 5250 - Playwriting Company Workshop 3

THEA 5290 - Special Topics in Theatre History and Literature 3 (repeatable for credit, if different topics)

Stage Management Elective Courses (select 9 credits minimum)

BUS 2250 - Introductory Internship 1-9

BUS 3110 - Management Fundamentals (DSS) 3

BUS 3710 - Interpersonal and Team Skills 3

MGT 1160 - Developing Self-Management Skills 1

MGT 2350 - Small Business Management 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3250 - Introduction to Human Resource Management 3

MGT 3710 - Developing Team and Interpersonal Skills 3

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

MUSC 1100 - Fundamentals of Music (BCA) 3
(Participation in Music Ensemble may be substituted for MUSC 1100)

THEA 1223 - Stage Makeup 2

THEA 2510 - Scene Painting 3

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Pre K-8 3

THEA 4400 - Company Workshop 3

THEA 4480 - Theatre Leadership and Management 3

THEA 5410 - Advanced Directing 3

THEA 5750 - Repertory Theatre Production 2-8

THEA 5900 - Special Projects I 1-4 (3 credits required)

Senior Project Requirements (2 credits)

All students must complete a design project during their Senior year.

Students must be rolled in THEA 5910 during the semester in which the project is presented. All design project assignments will be chosen in consultation with the student's advisor and approved by the design faculty during the spring semester of the student's junior year.

Theatre Arts Departmental Requirements

- Attend ALL department productions unless involved in the production. (Ticket stubs should be signed and submitted to the office following each production.)

- Usher at each department production unless involved in the production (Students take completion slips to be

signed by the House Manager. Completion slips are submitted to the office following the close of the production.)

- Attend all production strikes.

Note: When involved in a production, participation slips are submitted by the Stage Manager for that production in place of ticket stubs or usher slips.

Sound Design (75 credits)

Required Design/Technical Courses (23 credits)

THEA 1223 - Stage Makeup 2

THEA 2540 - Lighting Design 3

THEA 2560 - Theatre and Studio Sound 3

THEA 3050 - Period Styles/Historic Interiors (DHA) 3

THEA 3510 - Scene Design 3

THEA 3520 - Stage Costume Design 3

THEA 3570 - Historic Clothing (DHA) 3

THEA 5510 - Computer-Aided Design for Theatre 3

Required Performance Courses (select 6 credits minimum)

THEA 2033 - Intermediate Acting: Scene Study 3

THEA 2470 - Movement: Stage Combat 3

THEA 2490 - Intermediate Acting: Shakespeare 3

THEA 2666 - Performance Practicum I 1 or

THEA 4740 - Advanced Performance Practicum I 1-2 (1 credit required)

Required Dramatic Literature/History Courses (select 3 credits minimum)

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3

ENGL 4250 - Playwriting 3 or

THEA 4250 - Playwriting 3

THEA 5240 - Contemporary Theatre (DHA/CI) 3

THEA 5250 - Playwriting Company Workshop 3

THEA 5290 - Special Topics in Theatre History and Literature 3 (repeatable for credit, if different topics)

Required Music Courses (6 credits)

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

MUSC 1100 - Fundamentals of Music (BCA) 3 (or participation in Music Ensemble)

Required Production Courses (10 credits)

THEA 4750 - Advanced Production Practicum 1-3 (3 credit maximum)

THEA 4850 - Advanced Production Projects 1-3 (2 credit maximum)

THEA 5750 - Repertory Theatre Production 2-8

Or

THEA 5900 - Special Projects I 1-4 (or Internship)(6 credits maximum)

Elective Courses (select 4 credits minimum)

MUSC 3320 - Psychology of Music I 2

MUSC 3360 - MIDI Studio Techniques 2

MUSC 3370 - Sound Recording and Reinforcement Techniques 2

THEA 1113 - Voice for Theatre 2

THEA 2480 - Intermediate Voice and Speech for Theatre 3

THEA 3450 - Dialects (DHA) 3

Senior Project Requirements (2 credits)

All students must complete a design project during their Senior year.

Students must be rolled in THEA 5910 during the semester in which the project is presented. All design project assignments will be chosen in consultation with the student's advisor and approved by the design faculty during the spring semester of the student's junior year.

Theatre Arts Departmental Requirements

- Attend ALL department productions unless involved in the production. (Ticket stubs should be signed and submitted to the office following each production.)

- Usher at each department production unless involved in the production (Students take completion slips to be

signed by the House Manager. Completion slips are submitted to the office following the close of the production.)

- Attend all production strikes.

Note: When involved in a production, participation slips are submitted by the Stage Manager for that production in place of ticket stubs or usher slips.

Theatre Education Emphasis (58-75 credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major courses; 2.0, USU; 2.75, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B- in all required courses for major and emphasis area

Other Requirements:

The certification options require 35 credits in STEP with minimum 2.75 GPA; annual portfolio review.

The Theatre Education curriculum prepares students to pursue a wide range of careers in theatre pedagogy and applied theatre. Upon completion of the program, students might be employed as teachers at all levels in public or private schools; teaching artists, theatre for young audiences specialists, educational administrators with theatre companies; community-based artists; or arts education advocates in the public sector.

Students graduate with a BFA degree in Theatre Arts. Those who pursue the certification track qualify to receive a teaching license from the Utah State Board of Education in theatre, and may also qualify for a license in a secondary teaching area if they pursue a teaching minor.

Students must submit an application form, interview with the BFA Theatre Education faculty and be accepted to the BFA Degree Program and Theatre Education Emphasis. Students with major or minor in theatre education will be assessed regularly by the faculty in five areas: pedagogy, artistry, academics, leadership/service, and professionalism. Students are expected to work toward excellence in each area throughout their career at USU, and must meet minimum benchmarks each year. Prior to each review, students submit a self-assessment letter to the Director of Theatre Education, and meet individually with the theatre education faculty to discuss their progress. The faculty will assess students' work in

each of the five areas, and will determine if students should: (A) Continue in the program. To continue, students must have met the appropriate benchmarks (B) Be placed on programmatic probation. If a student fails to meet all benchmarks, but in the opinion of the faculty has the potential to recover and meet the benchmarks within one semester's time, they may be placed on probation. (C) Be discontinued from the program. If a student currently on probation fails to meet benchmarks within the specified time, or if their conduct is such that the faculty do not have confidence that the student will be able to meet the benchmarks even during a probationary period, the student may be discontinued from the program. Students dismissed from the program may apply for re-admission only with permission of the faculty at such a time that the student has demonstrated significant improvement from the time of their dismissal.

Students not retained in the program must apply to another Degree program within the department or select another major.

Students may choose either a composite certification, a non-certification option, or a teaching minor.

Theatre Education Composite Certification Program
(58 credits + 35 STEP credits)

Required Pre-Major Theatre Courses (12 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Introduction to Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2203 - Costume Crafts 3

Required Theatre Arts Courses (16 credits)

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3

THEA 1113 - Voice for Theatre 2

THEA 2410 - Directing 3

THEA 3230 - Theatre History I (DHA/CI) 3

THEA 3240 - Theatre History II (CI) 3

THEA 2555 - Production Practicum 1

THEA 4750 - Advanced Production Practicum 1-3 (1 credit required)

THEA 4850 - Advanced Production Projects 1-3 (1 credit required)

NOTE: Students should complete THEA 1513 and THEA 2203 before taking THEA 2555 or THEA 4750

Theatre Education Courses (18 credits)

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Pre K-8 3

THEA 5320 - Theatre for Young Audiences 3

THEA 5340 - Technology and Design for Theatre Educators 3

THEA 5360 - Methods of Teaching Theatre, Grades 9-12 3

THEA 5370 - Drama Across the Curriculum, Grades K-12 3

THEA 5380 - Applied Theatre 3

Required Elective Theatre Courses (12 credits minimum)

These electives should be chosen in one theatre emphasis area based on the interest and talents of the student, in consultation with their Advisor.

NOTE: At least 9 of the credits must be upper division

Required Senior Courses

THEA 5390 - Student Teaching Seminar 2 (taken in conjunction with Student Teaching as part of the STEP Program)

Theatre Arts Departmental Requirements

Attend ALL department productions unless involved in the productions. (Ticket stubs should be signed and submitted to the office following each production.)

Usher at each department production unless involved in the production (Students take completion slips to be signed by the House Manager. Completion slips are submitted to the office following the close of the production)

Attend all production strikes

Note: When involved in a production, participation slips are submitted by the Stage Manager for that production in place of ticket stubs or usher slips.

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)

(35 credits) (2.75 GPA)

The Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) prepares and licenses students to teach in public secondary schools. The program consists of three successive semesters of education courses, including THEA 3300 or 4300, THEA 5370, and THEA 5390, culminating in supervised student teaching in both the major and minor subject areas.

The STEP requires admission to the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL), Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services. Information about the program, including admission requirements, approved minor subject areas, and the three-semester course sequence, can be found at the Secondary Education Program website:
<http://teal.usu.edu/htm/undergraduate-programs/seced> .

The three levels of the Secondary Teacher Education program for teacher licensure are offered during the Spring and Fall Semesters only, in order to provide the required clinical experiences in the public schools. Each level must be completed before advancing to the next level. All course must be completed with a minimum grade of C-.

Courses listed as "Special Methods" and "Clinical Experience" should be carefully planned with the help of the major and minor advisor's. Although some students may need to complete three or more Methods Courses, only one clinical experience will be required during each semester.

Level I Courses (10 or more credits)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

Methods Course (included in the Theatre Education Courses) 3-6

Level II Courses (12 or more credits)

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (This course may also be completed during Level I or Level II)

THEA 4300 - Clinical Experience in Teaching II 1

Methods Course (included in the Theatre Education Courses) 3-6

Level III Courses (12 credits)

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Student Teaching Seminar 2 (Included in Theatre Courses)

Theatre Education Applied Theatre Program (Non-Certification)

(75 credits)

Required Pre-Major Theatre Courses (12 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Introduction to Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2203 - Costume Crafts 3

Required Theatre Arts Courses (17 credits)

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3

THEA 1113 - Voice for Theatre 2

THEA 2410 - Directing 3

THEA 2555 - Production Practicum 1 or

THEA 4750 - Advanced Production Practicum 1-3 (1 credit required) or

THEA 4850 - Advanced Production Projects 1-3 (1 credit required)

THEA 3230 - Theatre History I (DHA/CI) 3

THEA 3240 - Theatre History II (CI) 3

Note: Students should complete THEA 1513 and THEA 2203 before taking THEA 2555 or THEA 4750

Theatre Education Courses (30 credits)

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Pre K-8 3

THEA 5320 - Theatre for Young Audiences 3

THEA 5340 - Technology and Design for Theatre Educators 3

THEA 5360 - Methods of Teaching Theatre, Grades 9-12 3

THEA 5370 - Drama Across the Curriculum, Grades K-12 3

THEA 5380 - Applied Theatre 3

THEA 5940 - Fieldwork in Theatre Arts 1-13 (12 credits required)

Rrequired Elective Theatre Courses (14 credits)

NOTE: At least 9 of the credits must be upper division

These electives should be chosen in one theatre emphasis area based on the interest and talents of the student, in consultation with their Advisor. Students may complete a Minor in a related area approved by their Advisor to meet this requirement.

Senior Project Requirements

All students must complete a design project during their Senior year.

Students must be rolled in THEA 5910 during the semester in which the project is presented. All design project assignments will be chosen in consultation with the student's advisor and approved by the design faculty during the spring semester of the student's junior year.

Theatre Arts Departmental Requirements

- Attend ALL department productions unless involved in the production. (Ticket stubs should be signed and submitted to the office following each production.)

- Usher at each department production unless involved in the production (Students take completion slips to be signed by the House Manager. Completion slips are submitted to the office following the close of the production.)

- Attend all production strikes.

Note: When involved in a production, participation slips are submitted by the Stage Manager for that production in place of ticket stubs or usher slips.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Theatre Studies Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Theatre Arts

(18 credits) (2.75 GPA)

Note: Transcripts will list this minor as Theatre Arts Minor.

The General Theatre Studies Minor is available to all students. Students enrolled in this minor must submit a resume and/or production history of their theatre work to date. Progress will be reviewed on an annual basis.

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in courses required for the minor. Must have an overall minimum grade of B- in minor for graduation.

Required Theatre Arts Courses (15 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Introduction to Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2410 - Directing 3

THEA 3230 - Theatre History I (DHA/CI) 3 or

THEA 3240 - Theatre History II (CI) 3

Elective Production Courses (3 credits)

Complete three performance or production practicum courses, to be determined in consultation with Theatre Arts advisor.

THEA 2666 - Performance Practicum I 1 or

THEA 2667 - Performance Practicum II 1 (lower division students)

THEA 4740 - Advanced Performance Practicum I 1-2 or

THEA 4840 - Advanced Performance Practicum II 1-2

Or

THEA 2555 - Production Practicum 1 or

THEA 2556 - Production Run Crew 1 or

OR

THEA 4750 - Advanced Production Practicum 1-3

THEA 4850 - Advanced Production Projects 1-3

Theatre Arts Department Requirements

Attend ALL department productions unless involved in the productions. (Ticket stubs should be signed and submitted to the office following each production.)

Usher at each department production unless involved in the production (Students take completion slips to be signed by the House Manager. Completion slips are submitted to the office following the close of the production)

Attend all production strikes

Note: When involved in a production, participation slips are submitted by the Stage Manager for that production in place of ticket stubs or usher slips.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Theatre Arts Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Theatre Arts

(30 credits) (2.75 GPA)

The Theatre Arts Teaching Minor is an approved teaching minor for Secondary Education students majoring in other subject areas. Students enrolled in this minor must interview with the Theatre Arts Department and submit a portfolio that includes their diverse theatre experiences to date. This portfolio is used for advising purposes, as well as for scholarship consideration. The portfolio is required for entrance into the STEP Program, and USOE currently requires a portfolio in lieu of a praxis exam, in order for the student to be considered “highly qualified,” according to the “No Child Left Behind” regulations.

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in courses required for the minor. Must have an overall minimum grade of B- in minor for graduation. (Teacher certification specifies a minimum 2.75 GPA)

Required Theatre Arts Department Courses (18 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Introduction to Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2203 - Costume Crafts 3

THEA 2410 - Directing 3

THEA 3230 - Theatre History I (DHA/CI) 3

Theatre Education Courses (12 credits)

THEA 5320 - Theatre for Young Audiences 3

THEA 5340 - Technology and Design for Theatre Educators 3

THEA 5360 - Methods of Teaching Theatre, Grades 9-12 3

THEA 5370 - Drama Across the Curriculum, Grades K-12
3

Theatre Arts Department Requirements

Attend ALL department productions unless involved in the productions. (Ticket stubs should be signed and submitted to the office following each production.)

Usher at each department production unless involved in the production (Students take completion slips to be signed by the House Manager. Completion slips are submitted to the office following the close of the production)

Attend all production strikes

Note: When involved in a production, participation slips are submitted by the Stage Manager for that production in place of ticket stubs or usher slips.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Theatre Performance Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Theatre Arts

(18 credits) (2.75 GPA)

Note: Transcripts will list this minor as Theatre Arts Minor.

The Theatre Performance Minor is available to all students. To be accepted, students must interview with a member of the BFA Performance Committee and submit a resume and/or production history of their theatre work to date. Progress will be reviewed on an annual basis.

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in courses required for the minor. Must have an overall minimum grade of B- in minor for graduation.

Required Theatre Arts Courses (9 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1713 - Introduction to Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2666 - Performance Practicum I 1

THEA 2667 - Performance Practicum II 1

or

THEA 4740 - Advanced Performance Practicum I 1-2

THEA 4840 - Advanced Performance Practicum II 1-2

Elective Performance Courses (9 credits)

Complete three or more classes from the BFA Acting Emphasis (AE) course of study, to be determined in consultation with Theatre Arts advisor.

Theatre Arts Departmental Requirements

Attend ALL department productions unless involved in the productions. (Ticket stubs should be signed and submitted to the office following each production.)

Usher at each department production unless involved in the production (Students take completion slips to be signed by the House Manager. Completion slips are submitted to the office following the close of the production)

Attend all production strikes

Note: When involved in a production, participation slips are submitted by the Stage Manager for that production in place of ticket stubs or usher slips.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Theatre Production Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Theatre Arts

(21 credits) (2.75 GPA)

Note: Transcripts will list this minor as Theatre Arts Minor.

The Theatre Production Minor is available to all students. Students must interview with a member of the BFA Design Committee and submit a resume and/or production history of their theatre work to date. Coursework will be selected in consultation with student's minor advisor. Progress will be reviewed on an annual basis.

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in courses required for the minor. Must have an overall minimum grade of B- in minor for graduation.

Required Theatre Courses (12 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Introduction to Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2203 - Costume Crafts 3

THEA 2555 - Production Practicum 1 (3 credits required) or

THEA 2556 - Production Run Crew 1 (3 credits required) or

THEA 4750 - Advanced Production Practicum 1-3 (3 credits required) or

THEA 4850 - Advanced Production Projects 1-3 (3 credits required)

Elective Production Courses (9 credits)

Complete three or more classes from the BFA Theatre Design and Technology Emphasis (TDE) course of study, to be determined in consultation with Theatre Arts advisor.

Theatre Arts Departmental Requirements

- Attend ALL department productions unless involved in the production. (Ticket stubs should be signed and submitted to the office following each production.)

- Usher at each department production unless involved in the production (Students take completion slips to be signed by the House Manager. Completion slips are submitted to the office following the close of the production.)

- Attend all production strikes.

Note: When involved in a production, participation slips are submitted by the Stage Manager for that production in place of ticket stubs or usher slips.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Theatre Arts, MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Theatre Arts

The candidate for the 30 (minimum) credit MA degree will normally complete a thesis, but may, with the approval of the supervisory committee, present a thesis alternative Plan B (in this case 36 credits minimum required).

Two advanced theatre history or dramatic literature courses selected from the Theatre Arts, English, or Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication departments are also required (6 credits).

Students must also complete two 5000- or 6000-level THEA courses, two of which must be in a single area.

Generally, students complete up to 8 thesis credits in THEA 6970. However, under special circumstances, a Plan B option in this program is available, requiring 12 credits of special project work and no more than 3 thesis credits in THEA 6970, for a total of 36 credits minimum.

In addition, the language requirements for the MA degree must be fulfilled.

Required Courses (30 credits)

Requirements are as follows:

THEA 6010 - Introduction to Graduate Study in Theatre 3

THEA 6240 - Contemporary Theatre 3

THEA 6790 - Seminar in Drama 1-4 (3 credits required)

THEA 6800 - Graduate Studies in Theatre 1-6 (2 credits required)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Theatre Arts, MFA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Theatre Arts

(60 credits minimum)

The candidate for the 60 (minimum) credit MFA must complete the Plan B program, and will undertake from three to four creative projects in the appropriate specialization. Under this plan, the required project reports customarily take the form of production books, journals, or a design or technical portfolio.

The student may specialize in one of the following areas. It is recommended that both a primary and a secondary emphasis be elected.

Scenery Design

Costume Design

Lighting Design

Advanced Technical Practice

The minimum residency is four semesters, including one or two summers in an established repertory or stock company, or equivalent experience. Participation in the department's summer Old Lyric Repertory Company will satisfy this requirement. A minimum total of 60 semester credits is required. The nature of the discipline, as well as the resources of the department, discourage credit by extension, large amounts of transfer credit (i.e., in excess of 12 credits), or numerous off-campus projects.

Students who have already earned an MA degree in theatre from an accredited institution will generally be given approximately one academic year of credit toward the MFA degree. To finish the MFA degree, they will then be required to complete a specialized program of approximately 40 credits.

Required Courses

The program is completed in three phases, and while there may be considerable overlap between them, students undergo formal reviews before advancing to the next phase. The number of semesters given is approximate.

I. Entry Phase (approximately two semesters) (19 credits)

A. Required Course (3 credits)

THEA 6010 - Introduction to Graduate Study in Theatre 3

B. Advanced Literature Component (select two courses) (6 credits)

THEA 6030 - Storytelling in Education 3

THEA 6240 - Contemporary Theatre 3

THEA 6250 - Playwriting 3

THEA 6270 - Performance Theory and Criticism 3

THEA 6290 - Special Topics in Theatre History and Literature 3

C. Advanced Design Coursework (in areas of specialization) (select 6 credits)

THEA 5510 - Computer-Aided Design for Theatre 3

THEA 5950 - Rendering and Painting for the Theatre 3

THEA 6480 - Theatre Leadership and Management 3

THEA 6510 - Advanced Scene Design 3

THEA 6540 - Advanced Lighting Design 3

THEA 6790 - Seminar in Drama 1-4 (Topics include: Drafting for Theatre, Tailoring, Pattern Drafting, Structural Design for the Stage, Costume Crafts)

THEA 6900 - Research Studies 1-4

D. Design Studies (complete 2 credits each semester) (4 credits)

THEA 5590 - Design Studies for Theatre 2

Note:

During (or upon the completion of) the first semester of this phase, the student will:

Submit a petition to advance to the next phase.

Nominate an MFA Supervisory Committee of at least three members and submit the list of members to the department head.

Identify three projects for the next phase, after consultation with the graduate committee and department head of Utah State Theatre regarding program scheduling for the following season.

Develop a study list with the help of the committee, outlining the course of study for the project and culminating phases.

II. Project Phase (approximately three semesters) (35 credits)

A. Design Studies (complete 2 credits each semester) (6 credits)

THEA 6590 - Design Studies for Theatre 2

B. Cognate Skill Coursework (6 credits)

A minimum of two courses is required to develop skills or increase knowledge in a field related to the area of specialization. Courses are subject to approval by the Graduate Study Committee. Students in any of the Design or Advanced Technical Practice specializations will take courses in: art, engineering and technology education, welding, furniture construction or cabinetry, or landscape architecture. Students may petition to take coursework in other disciplines, upon justification of relevance to the course of study.

C. Advanced Design Coursework (in areas of specialization) (9 credits)

THEA 5510 - Computer-Aided Design for Theatre 3

THEA 5950 - Rendering and Painting for the Theatre 3

THEA 6480 - Theatre Leadership and Management 3

THEA 6510 - Advanced Scene Design 3

THEA 6520 - Advanced Costume Design 3

THEA 6540 - Advanced Lighting Design 3

THEA 6790 - Seminar in Drama 1-4 (Topics include: Drafting for Theatre, Tailoring, Pattern Drafting, Structural Design for the Stage, Costume Crafts)

THEA 6900 - Research Studies 1-4

D. Graduate Projects in Theatre (9 credits)

THEA 6920 - Graduate Projects in Theatre A 3

THEA 6920 - Graduate Projects in Theatre B 3

THEA 6920 - Graduate Projects in Theatre C 3

E. Repertory Theatre Performance or Production (4-8 credits)

THEA 6740 - Repertory Theatre Performance 2-8 (repeatable) or

THEA 6750 - Repertory Theatre Production 2-8 or its equivalent in a recognized stock or repertory program; a letter of satisfactory performance from the company

director should be submitted to the department (repeatable)

Note:

Students may also begin projects while they are still in the Entry Phase, but credit given for projects should include time for assembling and writing up the report, which is due the following semester; the supervising instructor will notify the major professor or advisor when this is completed.

Planning of the major projects should begin as early as possible in this phase.

Qualified major and minor projects should be identified by the faculty each spring, based upon the plays selected for the following season. Graduate students will meet with the faculty or department head to discuss directing, design, or technical assignments; or request a list of such projects by mid-April each year.

During (or upon completion of) this phase, the student will:

Submit a petition to advance to the final phase. The date of this petition will depend upon individual progress.

Submit proof that projects A, B, and C, as well as the written reports for them, have been completed.

Submit a proposal and/or preliminary work for the major culminating project: renderings, preliminary working drawings, etc.

Culminating Phase (one semester minimum)

Required Courses (7 credits)

THEA 6180 - Theatre Production Portfolio 3

THEA 6970 - Thesis 1-4 (4 credits required)

(Assemble Plan B reports and complete major report in thesis format.)

Note:

The option to cancel a student project, or to allow work to proceed but disqualify it as an MFA project based upon insufficient preparation or validity, rests with the department's Graduate Study Committee, the student's Supervisory Committee chairperson (advisor), and the Executive Producer of Utah State Theatre. This rule is

designed to protect the priorities of the department and the integrity of its productions.

During (or upon completion of) this phase, the student will:

Assemble the Supervisory Committee for a final review (defense) of the student's graduate work.

File a complete copy of all Plan B reports with the department, in accordance with procedures of the School of Graduate Studies. Copyrighted material, such as published scripts, will be filed separately in the Theatre Arts Office.

Be awarded the appropriate degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dean: Douglas D. Anderson

Location: Business 811

Phone: (435) 797-2376

FAX: (435) 797-3929

E-mail: douglas.anderson@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.huntsman.usu.edu/>

Executive Dean and Chief Administrative Officer:

Kenneth C. Snyder, BUS 818, (435) 797-1387, ken.snyder@usu.edu

Associate Dean and Chief Academic Officer:

Jeffrey T. Doyle, BUS 512, (435) 797-2882, jeffrey.doyle@usu.edu

Vice Dean for Innovation:

Christopher Fawson, BUS 309, (435) 797-2320, chris.fawson@usu.edu

Director of Business Undergraduate Programs:

Ruth C. Harrison, BUS 309, (435) 797-2272, ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Master's Programs Contract:

MBA, Konrad Lee, BUS 410, (435)797-5090,
konrad.lee@usu.edu

MSFE, Tyler Bowles, BUS 611, (435)797-2378,
tyler.bowles@usu.edu

MSHR, Steven Hanks, BUS 414, (435)797-2373,
steven.hanks@usu.edu

MSMIS, Robert Hayden, BUS 719, (435)797-2295,
robert.hayden@usu.edu

MAcc, Larry Walther, BUS 511, (435)797-8697, larry.
walther@usu.edu

Academic Departments

The Jon M. Huntsman School of Business includes the academic departments listed below. Information about degrees and curriculum options are listed in the departmental sections of this catalog.

Economics and Finance

Management Information Systems

Management

School of Accountancy

Undergraduate Programs

The Huntsman School of Business offers the following programs in addition to those offered by academic departments. Detailed descriptions of these programs are provided in this section of this catalog.

Major in Business (bachelor's degree)

Dual Major and Second Bachelor's in Business

Minor in Business

Programs

The following programs are not necessarily associated with a specific department in the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business. Participation is open to all Huntsman School of Business students. For further information, see: <http://huntsman.usu.edu/htm/departments-programs>

Career Acceleration

Consortium for Applied and Scholarly Research

Entrepreneurial Spirit

Field Studies

Huntsman Internships

Huntsman Scholar Program

Koch Scholars

Partners In Business

The Shingo Prize for Operational Excellence

Small Enterprise Education and Development (SEED)

Study Abroad

Summer Trips

Undergraduate Research Program

Graduate Degree Programs

The following is a list of the graduate degree programs offered by the Huntsman School. Detailed descriptions of these programs are provided within other catalog sections (see below).

Master of Accounting (MAcc)

Master of Business Administration (MBA)

Master of Science in Financial Economics (MSFE)

Master of Science in Human Resources (MSHR)

Master of Science in Management Information Systems (MSMIS)

Nondegree and Other Programs

A wide variety of seminars and development programs are sponsored by units and academic departments within the Huntsman School of Business. For example, Business Relations operates the Partners In Business program and the Shingo Prize for Operational Excellence. Partners In Business provides a forum for the exchange of ideas, strategies, and innovative business practices through low-cost, high-quality management education seminars for working professionals. The program is managed by a staff of dedicated business students under the supervision of the program director. Annual seminars include: Operational Excellence, Accounting, Information Technology and Principle-Centered Leadership. The Shingo Prize for Operational Excellence is an award given to organizations in recognition of world-class business

performance achieved through focused improvements in lean business processes. The Shingo Prize is also awarded for research and writing that expands the knowledge and understanding of lean business processes.

The Huntsman School sponsors the Management Institute as a link between the talents of the faculty and the training needs of leaders in business, industry, and government. The Management Institute focuses on delivering high-quality, custom-designed training and development programs in outdoor experiential learning, indoor experiential learning, and data-based consulting.

The Center for E-Commerce is a part of the Management Information Systems Department in the Huntsman School of Business. The purpose of the center is to provide educational services within the University and community. The center includes e-commerce education, certification training, project coordination, and interdepartmental research.

Accreditation

Huntsman School of Business programs in business and accounting are accredited by AACSB International—The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business. AACSB is the premier accrediting association for business and accounting programs.

Mission

The mission of the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business is to become recognized globally as top-tier within our chosen strategic focus.

Vision

As strategic decisions are made in the the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business, the faculty and staff aspire to see their investments pay off in the lives of students. Upon graduation, students should be prepared to add immediate value to the organizations where they will work, as well as to assume increasing leadership roles in the organizations and communities where they choose to serve. Graduates of the Huntsman School of Business will be identified by the following: (1) a strong commitment to ethical leadership, (2) a sense of purpose and place engendered by their global vision, (3) an ability to create and leverage value through their understanding of entrepreneurial processes, and (4) a mastery of applied and conceptual analytical frameworks.

Purpose

The purpose of the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business is to be a career accelerator for students, as well as an engine of economic growth for communities, the state, the nation, and the world.

Learning Goals

Regardless of their major, undergraduate Huntsman School of Business students are required to take a common coursework core that includes learning experiences in both general knowledge and skills, as well as management-specific knowledge and skills. Nine specific learning goals drive the curriculum. These goals are:

Goal 1

Each student can effectively communicate coherent and persuasive written reports and oral presentations.

Goal 2

Each student can recognize and analyze legal and ethical issues and choose appropriate actions for practical business situations.

Goal 3

Each student can correctly apply mathematical and statistical techniques appropriate for business analysis.

Goal 4

Each student can use contemporary information technology in business decision-making.

Goal 5

Each student understands the domestic and international economic environment in which business organizations operate.

Goal 6

Each student can analyze and interpret an organization's financial information as a basis for decision-making.

Goal 7

Each student can make appropriate decisions in the creation of value through the production and marketing of goods and services.

Goal 8

Each student can demonstrate an understanding of individual and group dynamics in organizations, including team building and collaborative behaviors in accomplishment of tasks.

Goal 9

Each student can conceptualize complex business issues, apply analysis to identify plausible solutions, and communicate findings.

Assessment

Each of the nine learning goals is monitored and assessed for achievement. Information obtained through the assessment process is used to adjust and modify instructional methods and curriculum design as part of the Huntsman School's continuous improvement effort. Achievement of goals is assessed using both direct and indirect measures. Direct measures include selection of students, course-embedded measurements, and a national achievement test. Indirect measures include student, alumni, and employer surveys, as well as employment and career success of graduates. Specific assessments for the Huntsman School of Business can be found at:

<http://huntsman.usu.edu/htm/about-the-school/assessment>

Honors in Business

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Qualified students in all majors within the Huntsman School of Business may pursue an Honors degree. Upon graduation, the student's transcript will read: Graduated with Honors in [name of the major]. Honors students have the privilege of priority registration (registering a week before other students), as well as the privilege of enrolling in special course sections for honors students only. As part of a senior project, they have the opportunity to conduct business research of interest to them. Participating in the business honors program enriches the student's educational experience, gains membership in the USU Honors Program, and enhances opportunities for admission to graduate and professional schools.

Eligibility for Acceptance

New freshmen with an Admission Index score of 126 or higher will be invited to participate in USU's Honors Program and will be permitted to pursue Honors in Business. Admitted students must maintain a 3.50 minimum GPA in order to remain in the Honors Program. Sophomore, junior, and transfer students may apply or receive more information at the Honors Program Office, Main 15. Additional information can also be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Program of Study

Honors in Business requires 15 credits, which may be completed in the following way. If specific honors courses are not taken, then other courses may be substituted upon approval of the Huntsman School of Business honors advisor.

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (taken during the first fall semester)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles (taken during the fall of the second year)

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (taken during the spring of the second year)

At least one upper-division course in the major 3 credits minimum (taken under contract)

Supervised Senior Thesis/Project taken under one of the following (depending on major): ACCT 4950, ECN 4950, FIN 4950, MGT 4950, or MIS 4950, (3 credits).

A student may elect to complete an Honors Advanced Internship (BUS 4250) by contract, in lieu of the Senior Honors Thesis/Project. For information about this option, contact Krystn Clark, Huntsman School of Business Internship Director, Business 309, (435) 797-2272, krystn.clark@usu.edu.

Huntsman School of Business Honors Advisor

Jeffrey Doyle, Associate Dean, Huntsman School of Business, BUS 512, (435)797-2882, jeffrey.doyle@usu.edu

Undergraduate Programs

Admission and Graduation Requirements

Freshman Admission

Students may be admitted directly into the Huntsman School of Business as incoming freshmen if they have less than 24 earned post-high school college credits and if all of the following conditions are met: (1) admitted to Utah State University; (2) designated a Huntsman School of Business major on USU application; (3) ACT Composite of 24 or higher; and (4) high school GPA of 3.5 or higher.

Nonfreshman and Transfer Admission

USU students and transfer students from other accredited colleges and universities may be admitted directly to any Huntsman School of Business major if they have met the following conditions: (1) admitted to Utah State University; (2) earned 24 or more post-high school college credits with 3.5 GPA or higher; and (3) designated a Huntsman School of Business major on USU application (transfer students) or submitted a Huntsman School of Business application to the Huntsman School of Business Programs and Advising Center (PAC) (USU continuing students).

Students not meeting the above conditions are encouraged to apply. Admission is competitive based on available space in the Huntsman School of Business.

Application forms and information are available at the Huntsman School of Business PAC and at:
<http://www.huntsman.usu.edu/advising/htm/admission/>

Applications are accepted after (1) earning a minimum overall GPA of 2.67; and (2) completion of ECN 1500, MIS 2200, and STAT 2300 or equivalents with a grade of C or better.

Students may not repeat a course more than twice, and may have no more than 10 repeats in total to earn a degree. (Huntsman School of Business courses are limited to one repeat.)

Matriculation Requirement and Transfer Limitation

No more than 15 USU Huntsman School of Business credits (ACCT, BUS, FIN, MGT, MIS), numbered 2000 and above, earned as a nonbusiness major (before acceptance into the Huntsman School of Business) can be applied to a Huntsman School of Business degree. More than 15 business credits can be transferred from other accredited institutions. However, additional USU Huntsman School of Business credits added to previously earned transfer business credits may not exceed a combined total of 15. Furthermore, to earn a bachelor's degree in a Huntsman School of Business major, at least 50 percent of the

required Huntsman School of Business credits must be earned from coursework taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School of Business.

Enrollment Restrictions

Admission to the Huntsman School of Business does not ensure access to the courses required for graduation. The following course admission requirements must be met by all USU students:

There are no restrictions on 1000-level courses.

ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020, MGT 2050, and MIS 2200, require as prerequisites at least 15 credits of completed college-level work, an overall GPA (transfer credits included) of at least 2.50, and STAT 1040, or MATH 1030 or MATH 1050. (MATH 1050 or equivalent is required for Huntsman School Majors.) In addition, MIS 2200 requires a passing score on the Huntsman School English Usage Exam; a satisfactory AP, ACT, or SAT score; or a grade of B or better in OSS 1550.

Most 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level departmental courses in the Huntsman School are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67.

MGT 4880 and MGT 4890 require completion of at least 90 credits for admission, as well as completion of FIN 3400, MGT 3110, MGT 3500, and MGT 3700.

Huntsman School courses may be repeated only once.

Many Huntsman School courses have prerequisites and other restrictions requiring adherence. Before registering for courses within the Huntsman School, students should refer to course listings in this catalog or consult with their advisor to ensure they have completed the necessary prerequisites.

University Studies Requirements

All freshmen-level students who enter USU Fall of 1998 and thereafter will be required to meet the University Studies requirements. Students who have received an Associate of Arts/Science degree from a college or university in the Utah System of Higher Education or from a school with which USU or the Huntsman School of Business has an articulation agreement will be considered to have fulfilled the General Education portion of the University Studies requirements, but must still complete the Depth Education portion. It is recommended that all business students visit with an

advisor in the Programs and Advising Center, Business 309, to clarify their specific requirements in this area.

USU Credits and Business Credits

At least 30 of the last 60 semester credits must be taken from Utah State University, at least 20 of which must be completed in upper-division courses, of which at least 10 credits must be completed in courses required by the student's major. At least 50 percent of the Huntsman School of Business credits required for a Huntsman School of Business degree must be taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School of Business or its departments, which include: School of Accountancy, Economics and Finance, Management, and Management Information Systems.

Optional P/D+, D, F Grade Restriction

This option (Grade Restriction) is not available for any required courses for majors and minors in the Huntsman School of Business.

Huntsman School of Business Stop-out Policy

Students having a break in attendance of Huntsman School of Business programs in excess of one year will be subject to the Huntsman School and departmental requirements in effect at the time of their return.

Graduation

Students must satisfy all University, Huntsman School, and departmental major requirements to be eligible for graduation. Refer to appropriate sections of this catalog for details.

Dual Major and Second Bachelor's Degree

The Huntsman School offers both a dual major and a second bachelor's degree in business. The course requirements consist of the business acumen courses listed in either the Business, BA or the Business, BS sections. The first major for a dual major or previous bachelor's degree for a second bachelor's must be in a subject outside the Huntsman School. For information concerning other dual majors or second bachelor's degrees in specializations (other majors) in the Huntsman School, see departmental sections of this catalog.

Minors in Other Business Subjects

Minors are available in other business subjects, as indicated in departmental sections of this catalog.

Professional Student Organizations

The following student organizations are sponsored by the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business and are available for membership, depending upon student objectives and qualifications.

Association for Information Systems (AIS)

The mission of AIS is to advance knowledge in the use of information technology to improve organizational performance and individual quality of work life. We create and offer professional development opportunities, establish an excellent relationship with the Huntsman School's Career Acceleration program, serve the community using technology and provide social opportunities. Nationally, we seek to gain a competitive advantage to succeed within the IS field, gain world-wide recognition through competition and award programs, network with students from around the world and expand our career opportunities. For more information please visit <http://huntsman.usu.edu/ais/> or contact Robert Hayden, BUS 719 or 435.797.2295.

Beta Alpha Psi (BAP)

BAP is a national accounting honors society. The Delta Omega Chapter at Utah State University has a renowned tradition of excellence with BAP, which is demonstrated through having the nation's longest succession of superior chapter awards at 31 years. Our primary focus as an organization is on service and professional development. BAP serves the community and university through many activities including: Volunteer Income Tax Assistance (VITA), Adopt-A-Highway, Juvenile Diabetes Walk, Stokes Nature Center, Phone-A-Thon (raising money for scholarships), Accounting Tutor Lab, Visits to Local High Schools...and much more. Becoming a member of Beta Alpha Psi is challenging but very rewarding. Candidates are required to participate in numerous service activities and to attend many professional meetings, all while maintaining a high GPA. For more information, visit <http://huntsman.usu.edu/bap/> or contact Dr. Larry Walther, larry.walther@usu.edu, (435) 797-8697.

Beta Gamma Sigma Business Honor Society

The Beta Gamma Sigma international honor society was founded in 1913 to recognize superior scholarship in business. It is the highest international recognition a business student anywhere in the world can receive. The USU chapter was established in 1975. Membership is by

invitation only and is limited to the top 20 percent of business graduate students, the top 10 percent of seniors with business majors, and the top 7 percent of juniors with business majors. Undergraduate candidates must have completed at least 30 credits of study at Utah State University. Graduate candidates must have completed at least 18 credits of study at Utah State University. For more information, contact Kelli Rawson at kelli.rawson@usu.edu or at 435-797-2352.

Business Ambassadors

Business Ambassadors are the student representatives of the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business. Each year 12 Business Ambassadors are selected. Ambassadors assist the dean of the school with hosting events that alumni and other prominent business people attend. They are responsible for welcoming all visitors to the Huntsman School of Business by giving campus tours and engaging guests in fun and interesting conversation. Ambassadors also help with recruiting students to the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business. They travel with the USU Ambassadors to community colleges and other two-year institutions to recruit transfer students, as well as to high schools to recruit new freshman. They also work with campus advisors to recruit undeclared students. For additional information, contact Mary Price, mary.price@usu.edu, (435) 797-8328.

Business Council

The Business Council consists of Jon M. Huntsman School of Business students from various business majors. The Business Council's main objective is to listen to students and take action to implement their ideas in the Huntsman School of Business. The Business Council meets weekly to discuss feedback received from students. In addition, a representative from the council meets with school administrators once a month to inform the faculty of student opinions and concerns. For additional information, contact Dave Patel at dave.patel@usu.edu or at 435-797-7878.

Finance and Economics Club

The mission of the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business Finance and Economics Club is to be a career accelerator for students by exposing them to exceptional speakers, providing experiences for hands-on learning, and developing lasting relationships with alumni to increase networking opportunities. For further information, visit <http://www.usu.edu/finance> or contact Paul Fjeldsted, paul.fjeldsted@usu.edu, (435) 797-2172.

Financial Planning Association (FPA)

The national Financial Planning Association currently serves more than 25,000 members — financial planners, associated professionals, academics, students, large firms and independent practitioners — who lead and manage more than 15,500 organizations. The Utah State Student Chapter is affiliated with the Utah FPA Chapter. Officers in the Student Chapter plan monthly professional meetings, service activities and the Annual Banquet and Financial Careers Fair. The professional meetings present wonderful opportunities to learn the dynamic details of financial planning while networking with prestigious financial planners with real experience. Service activities provide students hands-on financial experience in the community. The Annual Banquet and Financial Careers Fair connects students and financial planners in a networking environment like no other. For additional information, visit <http://huntsman.usu.edu/fpa/> or contact Dr. Vance Grange, vance.grange@usu.edu, (435) 797-2702.

Huntsman Marketing Association

The Huntsman Marketing Association is designed to expand opportunities for creativity and innovation, broaden perspectives, and apply key marketing principles to real world settings. As the Utah State University Chapter of the American Marketing Association the club enjoys all of the benefits of a national organization with the personal touch of a local chapter. There are many great opportunities to assist in consulting work for both businesses and organizations, attend activities and club socials, network and learn from guest speakers, and compete in case competitions. For more information please visit <http://huntsman.usu.edu/hma> or contact Dr. Stacey Hills at stacey.hills@usu.edu or at 435.797.8201.

Innovation and Entrepreneurship Council (IEC)

The Innovation and Entrepreneurship Council is for any student at USU who wants to start their own business some day. The council hosts events for students in engineering, science, business, pre-med, education, the arts, natural resources, agriculture. The IEC's focus is to aid students in evaluating their ideas and give them the tools they need to get started. The club provides a platform where students can network with professional entrepreneurs, learn how to start a business, bounce ideas off other students, learn how to raise investment money and gain the skills needed to be successful

entrepreneurs. The Innovation and Entrepreneurship Council at Utah State is the local chapter of the national organization of CEO (Collegiate Entrepreneurs' Organization). The IEC's mission is to provide students with opportunities to have direct contact with successful entrepreneurs, refine business plans and ideas, apply and gain business and leadership experience, provide internship opportunities and interact with other students with the entrepreneurial spirit. For more information please visit <http://huntsman.usu.edu/iec> or email them at usu.iec@gmail.com.

Institute of Management Accountants (IMA)

Joining the Institute of Management Accountants (IMA) provides an excellent resource for students seeking managerial accounting careers. It opens up opportunities for information, networking, internships and scholarships. If you don't know what "managerial accounting" is exactly, we invite you to come find out. If you don't know if managerial accounting is the accounting path you want to take, that's why we're here. For additional information, visit <http://huntsman.usu.edu/ima/> or contact Frank Shuman, frank.shuman@usu.edu, (435) 797-2339.

Lean Leaders

The mission of Lean Leaders is to develop operational excellence principles within students through application and educational opportunities to better serve their university, industry and community. For more information please contact Vijay Kannan at vijay.kannan@usu.edu or at 435.797.7212.

MBA Association (MBAA)

The Master of Business Administration Association (MBAA) serves students enrolled in the Utah State University MBA program. Membership is granted to all current MBA students. The MBAA encourages and hosts networking activities designed to help MBA students at USU find employment. Members help each other by refining resumes, practicing interviews, and developing other job-closing skills. The MBAA also works with MBA alumni to promote and strengthen the MBA program. For further information, contact Katherine McConkie, katherine.mcconkie@usu.edu, (435) 797-1773.

New Venture Consulting Group

New Venture Consulting is a group of talented students from the nationally recognized Huntsman School of

Business. The aim of the group is to evaluate business opportunities (primarily early-stage ventures). Our team features the brightest minds in all sectors of the business school. We have helped many different local ventures successfully seek funding. For further information please visit huntsman.usu.edu/venture or email nvcg@usu.edu

Phi Beta Lambda (PBL)

Phi Beta Lambda is a national student organization specifically designed for students seeking a competitive edge in the business world. Involvement in PBL gives students opportunities they can't get in the classroom, as well as experiences employers are looking for in today's competitive job market. Benefits of membership in PBL include leadership development, networking contacts, social activities, travel opportunities, and professional conferences. For additional information, visit <http://huntsman.usu.edu/pbl> or contact Joseph Banks, joseph.banks@usu.edu, (435) 797-0333.

Society for Human Resource Management (SHRM)

The SHRM chapter at Utah State is designed to help HR majors and other business majors develop and refine the skills necessary for today's business world. By being a part of USU's SHRM chapter, you will benefit from the business professionals that we invite to our meetings that share their experiences in the business world in an interactive learning environment. Whether you are a business major considering HR management as a career or just looking for career options, this is a great place to get started with some hands on experience. For more information please visit <http://huntsman.usu.edu/shrm/> or contact Al Warnick, alan.warnick@usu.edu or 435.797.2301.

Society for International Business and Economic Development

The Society for International Business and Economic Development (SIBED) aims to promote the role of students and organizations in advancing global society. SIBED focuses on three areas: (1) expanding awareness of international opportunities for academic and professional development, (2) developing knowledge and understanding of current issues in international business and development, and (3) being an advocate for corporate and humanitarian social responsibility. For more information, contact Dr. Vijay Kannan, vijay.kannan@usu.edu, (435) 797-7212.

Society for the Advancement of Ethical Leadership

The Society for the Advancement of Ethical Leadership (SAEL) has been created to provide exciting hands-on and real-world ethical experiences to students. The society seeks to uphold the Huntsman School pillar of ethical leadership. SAEL is a student run club providing many opportunities for students to get involved and challenge themselves with tough real world issues. We hold many activities and events throughout the year. For more information please contact Dr. Chad Albrecht, chad.albrecht@usu.edu, (435) 797-2365, or Dr. Konrad Lee, konrad.lee@usu.edu, (435) 797-5090.

Scholarships, Fellowships, and Assistantships

A number of scholarships and assistantships are available to Huntsman School of Business students at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. There are also opportunities for employment in research projects and other activities. Assistantships for graduate students are available for both teaching and research. Applications for undergraduate scholarships may be made directly to the Programs and Advising Center, Business 309.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Business, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Major in Business, BA/BS

The Huntsman School of Business administers Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree programs in business. Because these degree programs require a broad course distribution among the departments of the Huntsman School, they are administered by the Huntsman School, rather than by a specific department. These programs are primarily designed to be offered through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education locations. However, students may also satisfy degree requirements by taking equivalent coursework on the Logan campus. Further information is available in the Huntsman School of Business Programs and Advising Center, Business 309, (435) 797-2272.

Students who have been admitted to Utah State University and who have earned at least 24 post-high school credits qualify for admission to this major. However, a minimum 2.5 GPA is required for business courses taught at the Regional Campuses and Distance Education locations. An overall 2.50 GPA is required for graduation. On-campus departmental courses at the 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level are restricted to students who have been admitted to the Huntsman School of Business or another USU major, and who have earned at least 40 credits; a minimum 2.67 GPA is typically required for these courses. In order to progress in the program, students must maintain the required GPA level.

They must also satisfy all specific prerequisites required for each course.

All students enrolled at USU are required to satisfy the General Education requirements and the University Studies Depth Education requirements of the University.

Business Major Requirements (71) Credits

Coursework in the following two categories must be completed in order to earn a BS or BA degree in Business: Huntsman School of Business Fundamentals and Option Areas.

Huntsman School of Business Fundamentals

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

BUS 3110 - Management Fundamentals (DSS) 3

BUS 3400 - Finance Fundamentals (QI) 3

BUS 3500 - Marketing Principles 3

BUS 3700 - Operations Management Fundamentals 3

BUS 4880 - Business Strategy (CI) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3 or

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Option Areas (18 credits)

One of the following three option areas must be selected.

Accounting Option

BUS 3010 - Intermediate Accounting I 3

BUS 3020 - Intermediate Accounting II 3

BUS 3310 - Managerial Cost Accounting 3

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9 (6 credits required)
or

Approved upper-division coursework 6

Business Information Systems Option

BUS 3330 - Essentials of Database Systems 3

BUS 3510 - Business Programming 3

BUS 4050 - Selected Topics in Information Systems 3

BUS 5100 - Systems Analysis and Design and Project Management 3

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9 (6 credits required)
or

Approved upper-division coursework 6

Management Option

The management option can be satisfied in one of three ways:

18 credits—12 credits of approved business-subject coursework, plus 6 credits of BUS 4250 (Advanced Internship) or other approved upper-division coursework.

Dual Major—Must complete all requirements for another major outside of the Huntsman School of Business.

Second Bachelor's Degree—Must have a previously earned bachelor's degree in a nonbusiness subject.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100
Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40
USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30
Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12
Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3
General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Business, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Major in Business, BA/BS

The Huntsman School of Business administers Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree programs in business. Because these degree programs require a broad course distribution among the departments of the Huntsman School, they are administered by the Huntsman School, rather than by a specific department. These programs are primarily designed to be offered through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education locations. However, students may also satisfy degree requirements by taking equivalent coursework on the Logan campus. Further information is available in the Huntsman School of Business Programs and Advising Center, Business 309, (435) 797-2272.

Students who have been admitted to Utah State University and who have earned at least 24 post-high school credits qualify for admission to this major.

However, a minimum 2.5 GPA is required for business courses taught at the Regional Campuses and Distance Education locations. An overall 2.50 GPA is required for graduation. On-campus departmental courses at the 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level are restricted to students who have been admitted to the Huntsman School of Business or another USU major, and who have earned at least 40 credits; a minimum 2.67 GPA is typically required for these courses. In order to progress in the program, students must maintain the required GPA level. They must also satisfy all specific prerequisites required for each course.

All students enrolled at USU are required to satisfy the General Education requirements and the University Studies Depth Education requirements of the University.

Business Major Requirements (71) Credits

Coursework in the following two categories must be completed in order to earn a BS or BA degree in Business: Huntsman School of Business Fundamentals and Option Areas.

Huntsman School of Business Fundamentals

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

BUS 3110 - Management Fundamentals (DSS) 3

BUS 3400 - Finance Fundamentals (QI) 3

BUS 3500 - Marketing Principles 3

BUS 3700 - Operations Management Fundamentals 3

BUS 4880 - Business Strategy (CI) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3 or

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Option Areas (18 credits)

One of the following three option areas must be selected.

Accounting Option

BUS 3010 - Intermediate Accounting I 3

BUS 3020 - Intermediate Accounting II 3

BUS 3310 - Managerial Cost Accounting 3

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9 (6 credits required)
or

Approved upper-division coursework 6

Business Information Systems Option

BUS 3330 - Essentials of Database Systems 3

BUS 3510 - Business Programming 3

BUS 4050 - Selected Topics in Information Systems 3

BUS 5100 - Systems Analysis and Design and Project
Management 3

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9 (6 credits required)
or

Approved upper-division coursework 6

Management Option

The management option can be satisfied in one of three
ways:

18 credits—12 credits of approved business-subject
coursework, plus 6 credits of BUS 4250 (Advanced
Internship) or other approved upper-division
coursework.

Dual Major—Must complete all requirements for
another major outside of the Huntsman School of
Business.

Second Bachelor's Degree—Must have a previously
earned bachelor's degree in a nonbusiness subject.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700,
HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or
USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies, BA (Policy and Administration) (Jon M.
Huntsman School of Business)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the
opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study.
This major allows students to explore and integrate
academic offerings from across multiple departments,
programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in

the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Business, Education and Human

Services, Engineering, Humanities, Arts and Social Science, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Academic Advisement

Students interested in the General Studies major should contact the Office of University Advising and Transfer Services, (435) 797-3373.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

University Advising and Transfer Services, TSC 304, Utah State University, 0114 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0114, tel. (435) 797-3373.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies, BS (Policy and Administration) (Jon M. Huntsman School of Business)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

University Advising and Transfer Services, TSC 304, Utah State University, 0114 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0114, tel. (435) 797-3373.

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities, Arts and Social Science, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Academic Advisement

Students interested in the General Studies major should contact the Office of University Advising and Transfer Services, (435) 797-3373.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Office Systems Support, AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Program Director/Advisor: Dennis Garner

Location: Uintah Basin Regional Campus (Roosevelt)

Phone: (435) 722-1713

FAX: (435) 722-4889

E-mail: dennisg@ext.usu.edu

Objectives

This 2+2 program, offered only through Continuing Education, leads to an Associate of Applied Science (AAS) degree in Office Systems Support (OSS). This degree is offered through the Center for Independent and Distance Learning (CIDL) at Continuing Education Centers located in Logan, Brigham City, Tooele, and the Uintah Basin. The OSS curriculum reflects the IS 2002 Model Curriculum for undergraduate programs developed by information systems professionals and educators. This degree is designed to prepare students for office positions using the latest office skills and the applications of computer technology for transmitting business information.

Although the degree is a two-year program, students who take articulated classes, concurrent enrollment classes, or challenge tests can complete the degree in less than two years.

Admission Requirements

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.

Transfer students from other institutions and from other USU majors need a 2.20 total GPA for admission to this major in good standing.

Degree Requirements

The OSS degree program is a blend of Office Systems Support courses and courses from other departments. Students begin by taking English, communications, mathematics, and microcomputer courses that provide knowledge and skills useful in everyday office work. In addition, they select a number of courses from those approved for University Studies. Classes in English; Sociology; Psychology; Family, Consumer, and Human Development; and Business Administration are recommended. Next, students learn advanced word processing and business correspondence skills needed in today's offices. Students also learn about computers, accounting, and economics. After completing the prerequisite knowledge and skill courses, students are placed in internship positions for on-the-job training.

In completing the minimum 65 credits required in the program, students will complete courses related to their major, such as accounting and information systems. They will also select courses of their own choice. The

requirements for this program, including University Studies requirements, are summarized below. Students are urged to visit with their advisor on a regular basis about progress toward the completion of the program.

Career Opportunities

Recent graduates have been employed in various occupations, including Medicare specialist, senior administrative assistant, computer analyst, and as administrative assistants in legal, marketing, and accounting offices.

Academic Advisement

All students should contact their academic advisor for assistance with course selection, program planning, and meeting graduation requirements. If they do not know who their advisor is, students should contact the Continuing Education center through which they are completing their degree.

Graduation Requirements (65 credits)

All courses completed as part of this program may also be applied toward the requirements for a bachelor's degree. Some classes may have prerequisites. For further information, review this catalog.

University Studies Requirements (18-19 credits)

Communications Literacy (6 credits)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

Quantitative Literacy (3-4 credits)

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

Breadth Requirements (9 credits)

Two of the following three classes must have a USU prefix.

Breadth Humanities (BHU) course (USU 1320 recommended) 3

Breadth Life Sciences (BLS) course (USU 1350 recommended) 3

Breadth Physical Sciences (BPS) course (USU 1360 recommended) 3

Elective Requirements (4-5 credits)

Major Area Requirements (30 credits) (2.5 GPA)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

BUS 2250 - Introductory Internship 1-9

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

OSS 1400 - Microcomputer Applications 3 or

OSS 1410 - Special Topics 1-3 (3 credits maximum)

OSS 1420 - Word Processing Applications 3

OSS 1550 - Business Correspondence (CI) 3

OSS 2300 - Data Communications and Networking 3

OSS 2400 - Web Design Applications 3

OSS 2520 - Integrating Office Technology 3

Related Area Requirements (9 credits)

Students must also take 9 or more credits from the following recommended courses. Students must choose from at least two areas.

Accounting

OSS 1450 - Financial Software for Small Business Applications 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

BUS 3010 - Intermediate Accounting I 3

Business Information Systems

BUS 3330 - Essentials of Database Systems 3

Office Systems Support

OSS 1410 - Special Topics 1-3

OSS 2450 - Spreadsheets and Databases 3

OSS 2500 - Visual Basic Applications 3

General Business

OSS 1050 - Bookkeeping Essentials 3

BUS 3110 - Management Fundamentals (DSS) 3

BUS 3710 - Interpersonal and Team Skills 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

MGT 1350 - Introduction to Business 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

English (ENGL Electives)

Other Courses Approved by Advisor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Business Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

The Huntsman School offers a minor for non-Huntsman School majors requiring six of the courses listed below. This minor is designed to develop a general background and perspective in business. Completion of this minor will acquaint students with each business discipline. Advisement for the minor in business is through the Huntsman School Programs and Advising Center in Business 309. An overall minimum GPA of 2.50 is required for the six courses. Students are responsible to complete prerequisite courses where applicable.

Required courses for the minor in business include:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

BUS 3400 - Finance Fundamentals (QI) 3 or

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3 or

PFP 3460 - Fundamentals of Personal Investing 3

BUS 3500 - Marketing Principles 3 or

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

BUS 3110 - Management Fundamentals (DSS) 3 or

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

Two of the following courses:

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

BUS 3700 - Operations Management Fundamentals 3 or

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

BUS 3100 - Survey of Management Information Systems (DSS) 3 or

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Business Administration, MBA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Executive Director: Kenneth C. Snyder

Location: Business 818

Phone: (435) 797-1387

E-mail: ken.snyder@usu.edu

Assistant Director: Katherine A. McConkie

Location: Business 309N

Phone: (435) 797-1773

E-mail: katherine.mcconkie@usu.edu

Staff Assistant: Lindi Brown

Location: Business 309

Phone: (435) 797-2360

E-mail: lindi.brown@usu.edu

FAX: (435) 797-2399

WWW: <http://www.huntsman.usu.edu/mba/>

Degree Offered: Master of Business Administration (MBA)

Graduate Specializations: Accounting, Entrepreneurship, Human Resource Management, Manufacturing Management, Personal Financial Planning

Graduate Program

Objectives

The Huntsman MBA program is an interdepartmental program, administered by the Huntsman School of Business, which is designed to provide students with an understanding of analytical tools necessary for effective and efficient management in today's complex business world. The MBA program is accredited by AACSB International—The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business.

The central focus of the MBA program in the Huntsman School is framed by strategic anchors in ethical leadership, global vision, entrepreneurship, and analytical rigor. Within this framework, the Huntsman School is committed to creating a branded academic experience within the broad context of the school's commitment to the philosophy of operational excellence. A unique academic partnership with the Shingo Prize creates a dynamic opportunity for high-context public/private partnerships. See: <http://www.shingoprize.org/>

The central theme of the operational excellence philosophy is based upon a commitment to deeply imbed the principles and tools of continuous process improvement throughout all learning experiences. A focus on operational excellence, as it is reflected in business processes cultivating patterns of ethical leadership, strategic planning, and deployment, as well as through development of people, partners, and culture, is central to the mission of the MBA program. Full-time, on-campus MBA students participate in an international study tour, providing them with a powerful, transformative learning experience within the framework of global leadership and operational excellence. Students will critically analyze operational excellence in a variety of global communities at various stages of implementation. This experience is designed to broaden and challenge each student's world view, while helping the student to explore leadership and operational excellence in new, interesting, and exciting ways.

Participants in the MBA experience will be empowered to reach a higher level of confidence in their application of analytical tools and skill sets, increasing their level of sophistication in managing complex organizational dynamics. The result is the cultivation of managers with a principle-based philosophy of operational excellence, enabling them to add value to the organizations they lead from their first day on the job.

Admission Requirements

For consideration for admission to the MBA program, applicants must submit an application form and fee, all undergraduate transcripts, Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) or Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores, and three letters of recommendation from qualified professionals. TOEFL scores are required for international students whose native language is not English, with a minimum of 213 (computerized) or 79 (Internet) deemed acceptable. International students with a prior degree from a university in an English-speaking country are exempt from the TOEFL exam.

Students are expected to be admitted to the program as matriculated students before taking coursework leading to the degree.

Application Deadline for Fall Semester

No application will be considered until all required information arrives in the School of Graduate Studies at Utah State University. In addition, the student desiring to pursue an MBA degree must have been accepted as a matriculated student before he or she will be permitted to register for 6000-level courses that will be part of the student's advanced program. Full-time business experience is also preferred, but not required. Students with or without an undergraduate degree in business may enter the MBA program. However, before the student may take advanced courses, basic competencies in business that have not been acquired through prior courses must be met. Before entering the program, each student must meet with an advisor to plan his or her course of study.

The full-time MBA program on USU's main campus is a cohort program which starts every fall semester. Rolling admission to the on-campus program will begin on December 1 of each year for early applicants who have outstanding credentials in the areas of undergraduate GPA, GMAT/GRE scores, and letters of recommendation. Applications will be accepted until all seats in the cohort

are filled, with preference given to early, qualified applicants. Additional reviews for admissions will be conducted on January 15, February 15, and March 15, with reviews in subsequent months (April, May, etc.) conducted as needed. Deadlines for admission to one of the part-time MBA programs offered by USU can be found on the MBA website at:

<http://www.huntsman.usu.edu/mba/>

Degree Requirements

Students are held responsible for meeting requirements as outlined below. It is the student's responsibility to be aware of all requirements and initiate the resolution of apparent inconsistencies.

Business Core

Students must have coursework which includes learning experiences in management-specific areas recommended by AACSB International for direct entry into the advanced program. The following courses satisfy these requirements: Financial Accounting (ACCT 2010)—3 credits; Managerial Accounting (ACCT 2020)—3 credits; Finance—(FIN 3400)—3 credits; Marketing (MGT 3500)—3 credits; Operations (MGT 3700)—3 credits; Macroeconomics (ECN 1500)—3 credits; Microeconomics (ECN 2010)—3 credits; Business Law (MGT 2050)—3 credits; Organizational Behavior (MGT 3110)—3 credits; Calculus Techniques (MATH 1100)—3 credits; and Business Statistics (STAT 2300)—3 credits. Students must meet with the advisor of the MBA program to determine if previously completed coursework meets these specifications.

Accelerated Business Core

The Accelerated Business Core (ABC) at Utah State University is an intensive, 10-week (summer) course of study specifically designed for nonbusiness undergraduate degree holders who wish to pursue graduate degrees in business. The ABC provides an exposure to the core business functional areas to build an understanding of the context in which business decisions are made. Passing the ABC will satisfy most prerequisite business course requirements to begin advanced study in the Huntsman MBA program. The ABC consists of seven modules (13.5 credits), which are viewed as separate courses. Students can take one or more of these classes: Financial and Managerial Accounting (ACCT 6010)—3 credits; Corporate Finance (FIN 6410)—1.5 credits; Marketing (MGT 6510)—1.5 credits; Production (MGT 6710)—1.5 credits; Fundamentals of Economics (ECN

6050)—3 credits; Management (MGT 6055)—1.5 credits; and Legal and Ethical Environment of Business (MGT 6075)—1.5 credits.

Advanced Program Courses (33 credits)

The advanced program courses, along with electives, consist of 33 credits. Students must complete the advanced program course requirements. In addition, students may choose to select among several specializations, which are described below. A specialization requires the student to complete additional courses beyond the 33 credits.

Students must complete the following seven courses: ACCT 6350; FIN 6420; and MGT 6320, MGT 6500, MGT 6520, MGT 6720, MGT 6890. Additionally, students must complete one course each in information systems (e.g., MIS 6510); research methods (e.g., BUS 6860); and quantitative analysis (e.g., MGT 6740 or ECN 6310). Students will also take a 3-credit field studies course that will provide consultation to companies.

Specializations (12 credits)

Students may select a specialization in one of several areas listed below. Classes taken as part of the MBA advanced program courses cannot be used as part of a specialization. One course in each specialization will be designated as research intensive to meet the research methods requirement.

Entrepreneurship

This specialization consists of MGT 6410, MGT 6430, MGT 6470, and an approved elective.

Human Resource Management

This specialization requires students to complete MGT 6690 and to select any three of the following courses: MGT 6550, MGT 6620, MGT 6630, MGT 6640, MGT 6670, and MGT 6760.

Manufacturing Management

This specialization is currently undergoing revision.

Personal Financial Planning

This specialization consists of PFP 6060, PFP 6070, and PFP 6080. Students must also complete, or have previously completed, the following courses: PFP 3460 or FIN 4460, and ACCT 3410. This specialization satisfies

requirements to sit for the national Certified Financial Planner (CFP) examination.

Financial Assistance

Graduate assistantships, scholarships, and fellowships are available to outstanding on-campus students and are awarded on a competitive basis. Students who apply by March 1 will be considered for financial awards, which generally range between \$1,600 and \$4,500 for nine months. A recipient of a graduate assistantship is usually eligible for a waiver of the out-of-state portion of his or her tuition.

MBA Association (MBAA)

The MBA Association (MBAA) provides USU students with an opportunity to enhance their professional and academic skills while building their resumes. Club members focus on career attainment and benefit from a forum for networking with faculty, alumni, and employers. The MBAA also works to increase awareness of the USU MBA program and assists the USU Huntsman School of Business in developing an effective curriculum for the MBA program.

Master of Business Administration Faculty

Professors

Kenneth R. Bartkus, Accelerated Business Core, marketing techniques

Drew Dahl, Accelerated Business Core, corporate finance essentials

Christopher Fawson, applied econometrics

L. Dwight Israelsen, applied econometrics

Richard L. Jenson, advanced accounting information systems

I. Richard Johnson, accounting theory and research

Vijay R. Kannan, operations management, Accelerated Business Core, essentials of operation management

J. Robert Malko, financial problems, managerial economics

Glenn M. McEvoy, managing individuals and groups

David H. Olsen, information systems for business, applied business research

Clifford R. Skousen, accounting strategies for achieving profit goals

David B. Stephens, global business strategy

Associate Professors

J. Brian Atwater, operations management, decision making in operations management

Katherine M. Chudoba, applied business research

Steven H. Hanks, global business strategy

Austin Kwag, financial decision making

Alan A. Stephens, financial problems, financial decision making

Assistant Professors

Alison Cook, managing individuals and groups

Daniel Holland, management principles

Christopher J. Skousen, Accelerated Business Core, financial and managerial accounting

Executive-in-Residence/Principal Lecturers

Chester Brough, Accelerated Business Core, fundamentals of business law

Randy Cook, leadership and operational excellence

Ronald S. Godfrey, leadership and operational excellence

R. Troy Oldham, marketing strategy

Jack W. Peterson, financial auditing

Dale G. Siler, tax research and procedures

Kenneth C. Snyder, marketing strategy

Alan P. Warnick, managing individuals and groups

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

School of Accountancy

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Larry M. Walther

Location: Business 511

Phone: (435) 797-8697

FAX: (435) 797-1475

E-mail: maryann.clark@usu.edu

WWW: <http://huntsman.usu.edu/acct/>

Director of Graduate Accounting Programs:

Richard L. Jenson, Business 506, (435) 797-2335, richard.jenson@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisor:

Kelli Rawson, Business 309, (435) 797-2272, kelli.rawson@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Accounting; Master of Accounting (MAcc)

Undergraduate options: A dual major in Accounting and Economics is available.

Graduate specializations: MAcc—Professional Accountancy, Taxation and Personal Financial Planning. An MBA with a specialization in Personal Financial Planning is offered in the Huntsman School of Business.

Undergraduate minors offered: Accounting and Personal Financial Planning

Undergraduate Programs

Mission

The mission of the USU School of Accountancy is to: (1) develop effective accounting and business leaders who are committed to professional excellence and ethical conduct, (2) advance accounting knowledge through theory development and accounting practice improvement, and (3) provide leadership and service to the University and professional community.

Objectives

The objective of the School of Accountancy is to provide high-quality preparation for professional accounting careers in industry, public accounting, and other organizations. The undergraduate programs are devoted to providing basic conceptual accounting, information systems, and business knowledge, along with general education, as a well-rounded foundation for career development. The fostering of active student organizations is fundamental to the career-development process for on-campus programs.

The accounting curriculum is designed to help students prepare to meet changes in social, economic, and technological development. Academic course requirements for the bachelor's degrees include University Studies coursework, as well as supporting courses in mathematics, economics, management information systems, business communications, business administration, accounting, and information technology. The programs provide an opportunity to choose from a number of elective courses to broaden educational backgrounds and enhance employment opportunities.

Career Opportunities

Practice in the profession of accounting has become more complex, with computerized information and accounting systems becoming an integral part of the various accounting and business functions. University training is essential to prepare for high-level accounting careers in business, government, and public accounting.

Graduates of the accounting program find employment in a variety of industrial companies, nonbusiness and government agencies, and both large and small public accounting and business advisor firms. Graduates hold all levels of positions within organizations, including supervisors, managers, partners, controllers, financial vice presidents, and chief executive officers. Nonbusiness units and government agencies, such as the Utah State Auditors Office, the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and the Internal Revenue Service, provide jobs in many varied accounting functions.

Departmental Honors

See Honors in Business description in the Huntsman School of Business section.

Learning Objectives and Assessment

Assessment information for the School of Accountancy can be found online at:
<http://www.huntsman.usu.edu/acct/htm/assessment>

Requirements

Huntsman School of Business Admission Requirements

All students majoring in accounting must satisfy the Huntsman School admission requirements. Academic advising about these requirements is available in the Huntsman School of Business Programs and Advising Center, Business 309. All students enrolled at USU are required to satisfy the General Education requirements

and the University Studies Depth Education requirements of the University.

Matriculation Requirement and Transfer Limitation

No more than 15 USU Huntsman School of Business credits (ACCT, BUS, FIN, MGT, MIS), numbered 2000 and above, earned as a nonbusiness major (before acceptance into the Huntsman School) can be applied to a Huntsman School degree. More than 15 business credits can be transferred from other accredited institutions. However, additional USU Huntsman School credits added to previously earned transfer business credits may not exceed a combined total of 15. Furthermore, to earn a bachelor's degree in a Huntsman School major, at least 50 percent of the required Huntsman School credits must be earned from coursework taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School of Business.

USU Credits and Business Credits

At least 30 of the last 60 semester credits must be taken from Utah State University, at least 20 of which must be completed in upper-division courses, of which at least 10 credits must be completed in courses required by the student's major. At least 50 percent of the Huntsman School credits required for a Huntsman School degree must be taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School or its departments, which include: School of Accountancy, Economics and Finance, Management, and Management Information Systems. At least 12 credits of 3000-level or above accounting courses must be completed through the USU School of Accountancy.

Accounting Admission Requirements

In addition to meeting the Huntsman School of Business requirements, students must have achieved a cumulative overall GPA of 3.0 or higher, have earned a grade of B or better in ACCT 2010, and have satisfactorily completed the accounting entrance exam before they will be allowed to enroll in ACCT 3110 or ACCT 3310.

General Instructions for all Accounting Majors

Since some accounting courses are not offered every semester and many have prerequisites, students should plan their program at least a year ahead.

Internships

Accounting students are strongly encouraged to consider obtaining practical training via formal internships. Increasingly, professional placement opportunities upon

graduation are found through participation in the internship program options. Some of the internship opportunities may require absence from campus for a semester, oftentimes during the January to April time period. Therefore, students should consult with their academic advisor and internship coordinator early in their academic career, in order to establish a proper curriculum plan enabling them to take full advantage of internship opportunities with the least disruption to their academic schedule and progress.

Four-Year Degree Plan (8 Semesters)

A four-year degree plan for the Accounting major can be found in the department.

Second Bachelor's Degree in Accounting

Students seeking a second bachelor's degree in accounting must be approved by the School of Accountancy, must achieve an accounting and overall grade point average of 2.5, and must complete the course of study listed above for an accounting major. For further information, refer to the Second Bachelor's Degree, in the Undergraduate Graduation Requirements section.

Beta Alpha Psi

The objective of Beta Alpha Psi is to encourage and recognize scholastic and professional excellence in the accounting profession. Membership includes opportunities for self-development, service, and association among members, faculty, and practicing professionals. Beta Alpha Psi recognizes academic excellence, complements members' formal education, and encourages lifelong growth, service, and ethical conduct. The organization has strict entry requirements, but its members are the most eagerly sought-out by recruiters for the best jobs in accounting. It is appropriate to include the Beta Alpha Psi honor as a resume item for the entire span of one's professional career. For further information, see:
<http://huntsman.usu.edu/bap/>

Institute of Management Accountants

The Institute of Management Accountants (IMA) is a worldwide organization comprised of management accounting and finance professionals. USU's student chapter of the IMA provides networking and leadership opportunities for students pursuing accounting careers in business entrepreneurship and industry. The local chapter organizes professional meetings, social events,

and service events to assist students in developing and advancing their careers through certification, education, networking, and the advocacy of the highest ethical and professional practices. For further information see:
<http://huntsman.usu.edu/ima/>

Financial Planning Association

The Financial Planning Association (FPA) is a national association of financial planning professionals. The FPA student chapter allows students to enjoy all of the benefits of FPA membership at a significantly reduced cost. In addition, student members have opportunities to develop leadership skills, attend informative educational sessions, network with professionals, participate in service activities, and serve as volunteer staff members at state and national meetings of financial planning professionals. For further information, see:
<http://huntsman.usu.edu/fpa/>

Additional Information

For additional information about undergraduate programs and requirements in the School of Accountancy, see the major requirement sheet, which can be obtained from the School of Accountancy.

A planning sheet prepared by the Huntsman School of Business can be accessed at:
<http://huntsman.usu.edu/majorsheet/acct>

Master of Accounting

The Master of Accounting (MAcc) program provides greater breadth and depth in accounting, auditing, and taxation to develop the level of understanding, skill, and leadership ability necessary to enter professional accountancy and related business careers. This program fulfills the 150-hour education requirement for CPA certification in Utah and most U.S. jurisdictions.

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements. Candidates will be considered based on their demonstrated excellence in their undergraduate degree program as well as their performance on the GMAT exam. A minimum GPA of 3.0 or better for the last 60 semester credits of undergraduate work is required for consideration. The minimum undergraduate accounting core GPA must also be 3.0. The minimum GMAT score for consideration is 580, with no exam sections (verbal, quantitative, or total) scoring below the 50th percentile. Letters of recommendation, professional experience, professional

certification, and leadership are also considered in admission decisions. Students may apply for admission during their senior year of baccalaureate study. USU accounting students may take graduate courses during their last semester of undergraduate study, provided prerequisite courses have been completed, they have been admitted into a graduate program, and a split registration form is approved by the dean of the School of Graduate Studies.

Students with the equivalent of a USU undergraduate degree in Accounting have completed all of the preparatory work for graduate study. Students with less than the equivalent of the undergraduate program are expected to make up the deficiencies. The director of Graduate Accounting Programs will assist in necessary program scheduling.

Graduate students are expected to maintain an overall GPA of 3.0 to remain in the program.

Complete information relative to the details of the program and course scheduling is available from the School of Accountancy.

Financial Assistance

Financial assistance is available in the form of President's Fellowships, Graduate School Fellowships, graduate assistantships, and special School of Accountancy scholarships. Applications for assistance should be made after the application for admission to the School of Graduate Studies is filed, but before March 1 of each year. Application forms are available from the School of Accountancy, and the awards are normally announced by April 15.

Professional Organizations and Activities

Graduate students are encouraged to participate in professional organizations, such as the USU chapters of Beta Alpha Psi (National Honors Fraternity for Financial Information Professionals), the Institute of Management Accountants, and the Financial Planning Association. The Federation of Schools of Accountancy, the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the Utah Association of Certified Public Accountants, and other professional organizations sponsor professional activities for accounting graduate students.

Accountancy Faculty

Professors

Larry M. Walther, department head, School of Accountancy; financial

Richard L. Jenson, ATK Thiokol Professor, information systems, systems audit

I. Richard Johnson, Larzette G. Hale Professor, financial

Jay H. Price, Jr., Arthur Andersen Executive Professor, financial, governmental, public utilities

Clifford R. Skousen, Ernst & Young Professor, international, managerial, financial

Associate Professors

Jeffrey T. Doyle, George S. Eccles Chair in Capital Markets Research, financial, capital markets

Rosemary R. Fullerton, managerial, cost

E. Vance Grange, tax, financial planning

Kevin McBeth, financial, managerial, tax, audit

Assistant Professors

Christopher J. Skousen, financial, managerial, cost

Nate M. Stephens, auditing, corporate governance and internal controls

Principal Lecturer

Franklin D. Shuman, financial, managerial

Senior Lecturer

Jack W. Peterson, auditing, financial

Lecturers

JoLynn Runolfson, Uintah Basin Regional Campus

Dale G. Siler, business law, tax

Bonnie Villarreal, tax, financial

Professors Emeritus

James W. Brackner

Frank A. Condie

Larzette G. Hale

David H. Luthy

Richard L. Ratliff

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Accounting, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

School of Accountancy

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Accounting Major Requirements

For a bachelor's degree in accounting, students must complete at least 120 credits, including at least 30 credits in accounting and at least 90 credits in nonaccounting courses. At least 12 credits of upper-division accounting courses must be completed through the USU School of Accountancy. To qualify for graduation as an accounting major, a student must have an accounting and an overall GPA of at least 2.5. All accounting majors are required to complete the General Education requirements and the University Studies Depth Education requirements, the Pre-Business course requirements, the Huntsman School of Business Acumen, and the Required Accounting Courses.

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions Breadth requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences Breadth requirement

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement. MATH 1100 will fulfill the Exploration requirement for Accounting majors.

MIS 2200 will cover one of the two courses required for the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

For Huntsman School of Business students, course taken for their major will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Students must complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories for the Depth Course requirements: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Required Accounting Courses (27 credits)

ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting I 3

ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting II 3

ACCT 3310 - Strategic Cost Management 3

ACCT 3410 - Income Taxation I 3

ACCT 4200 - Advanced Accounting 3

ACCT 4410 - Income Taxation II 3

ACCT 4500 - Accounting Information Systems 3

ACCT 4510 - Auditing Principles and Techniques 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Accounting, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

School of Accountancy

Accounting Major Requirements

For a bachelor's degree in accounting, students must complete at least 120 credits, including at least 30 credits in accounting and at least 90 credits in nonaccounting courses. At least 12 credits of upper-division accounting courses must be completed through the USU School of Accountancy. To qualify for graduation as an accounting major, a student must have an accounting and an overall GPA of at least 2.5. All accounting majors are required to complete the General Education requirements and the University Studies Depth Education requirements, the Pre-Business course requirements, the Huntsman School of Business Acumen, and the Required Accounting Courses.

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions Breadth requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences Breadth requirement

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement. MATH 1100 will fulfill the Exploration requirement for Accounting majors.

MIS 2200 will cover one of the two courses required for the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

For Huntsman School of Business students, course taken for their major will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Students must complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories for the Depth Course requirements: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Required Accounting Courses (27 credits)

ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting I 3

ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting II 3

ACCT 3310 - Strategic Cost Management 3

ACCT 3410 - Income Taxation I 3

ACCT 4200 - Advanced Accounting 3

ACCT 4410 - Income Taxation II 3

ACCT 4500 - Accounting Information Systems 3

ACCT 4510 - Auditing Principles and Techniques 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Accounting and Economics Dual Major, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

School of Accountancy

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Requirements for Accounting and Economics Dual Major, BA/BS

Select 12 credits in economics in addition to the courses required for an accounting major from the following:

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3 or

ECN 5000 - Advanced Macroeconomic Topics 3

Upper-division Economics electives 6

Accounting Major Requirements

For a bachelor's degree in accounting, students must complete at least 120 credits, including at least 30 credits in accounting and at least 90 credits in nonaccounting courses. At least 12 credits of upper-division accounting courses must be completed through the USU School of Accountancy. To qualify for graduation as an accounting major, a student must have an accounting and an overall GPA of at least 2.5. All accounting majors are required to complete the General Education requirements and the University Studies Depth Education requirements, the Pre-Business course requirements, the Huntsman School of Business Acumen, and the Required Accounting Courses.

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions Breadth requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences Breadth requirement

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement. MATH 1100 will fulfill the Exploration requirement for Accounting majors.

MIS 2200 will cover one of the two courses required for the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

For Huntsman School of Business students, course taken for their major will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Students must complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories for the Depth Course requirements: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Required Accounting Courses (27 credits)

ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting I 3

ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting II 3

ACCT 3310 - Strategic Cost Management 3

ACCT 3410 - Income Taxation I 3

ACCT 4200 - Advanced Accounting 3

ACCT 4410 - Income Taxation II 3

ACCT 4500 - Accounting Information Systems 3

ACCT 4510 - Auditing Principles and Techniques 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Accounting and Economics Dual Major, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

School of Accountancy

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Requirements for Accounting and Economics Dual Major, BA/BS

Select 12 credits in economics in addition to the courses required for an accounting major from the following:

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3 or

ECN 5000 - Advanced Macroeconomic Topics 3

Upper-division Economics electives 6

Accounting Major Requirements

For a bachelor's degree in accounting, students must complete at least 120 credits, including at least 30 credits in accounting and at least 90 credits in nonaccounting courses. At least 12 credits of upper-division accounting courses must be completed through the USU School of Accountancy. To qualify for graduation as an accounting major, a student must have an accounting and an overall GPA of at least 2.5. All accounting majors are required to complete the General Education requirements and the University Studies Depth Education requirements, the Pre-Business course requirements, the Huntsman School of Business Acumen, and the Required Accounting Courses.

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions Breadth requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences Breadth requirement

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement. MATH 1100 will fulfill the Exploration requirement for Accounting majors.

MIS 2200 will cover one of the two courses required for the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

For Huntsman School of Business students, course taken for their major will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Students must complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories for the Depth Course requirements: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Required Accounting Courses (27 credits)

ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting I 3

ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting II 3

ACCT 3310 - Strategic Cost Management 3

ACCT 3410 - Income Taxation I 3

ACCT 4200 - Advanced Accounting 3

ACCT 4410 - Income Taxation II 3

ACCT 4500 - Accounting Information Systems 3

ACCT 4510 - Auditing Principles and Techniques 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Accounting Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Hunstman School of Business

School of Accountancy

Students seeking a minor must be approved by the School of Accountancy and must achieve a 2.5 grade point average for accounting courses taken. Courses required for this minor may not be taken Pass/Fail.

Students with a major in an area other than accounting may qualify for an accounting minor by completing 18 semester credits as follows:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting I 3

ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting II 3

ACCT 3310 - Strategic Cost Management 3

ACCT 3410 - Income Taxation I 3 or

ACCT 4500 - Accounting Information Systems 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Personal Financial Planning Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Hunstman School of Business

School of Accountancy

Students seeking a minor in personal financial planning must be approved by the School of Accountancy and must achieve at least a 2.5 grade point average in the required courses. Courses required for this minor may not be taken pass/fail.

The required courses consist of 15 semester credits as follows:

ACCT 3410 - Income Taxation I 3

PFP 3460 - Fundamentals of Personal Investing 3 or

FIN 4460 - Investments 3

PFP 5060 - Personal Financial Planning and Advising 3

PFP 5070 - Retirement Planning 3

PFP 5080 - Estate Planning 3

Note:

The courses above are registered with the Certified Financial Planner (CFP)® Board of Standards. Students completing these courses will qualify to sit for the comprehensive CFP® Examination.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Accounting, MAcc

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Hunstman School of Business

School of Accountancy

MAcc requirements for students who have completed all of the preparatory work for graduate study.

Students matriculated in the Master of Accounting degree must complete an approved program of study consisting of at least 30 credits. This program must include completion of the MAcc Core Requirements and one of the Areas of Specialization Requirements. Details for each requirement type are provided in the following paragraphs.

MAcc Requirements

The core courses required for this degree include:

ACCT 6200 - Advanced Topics in Financial Reporting 3

ACCT 6410 - Tax Research and Procedures 3

ACCT 6510 - Financial Auditing 3

ACCT 6610 - Accounting Theory and Research 3

PFP 6560 - Business Law and Professional Responsibilities 3

Master of Accounting Specializations

In addition to meeting the MAcc Core Requirements, students must complete requirements for one of the following specializations:

Professional Accountancy Specialization

Required courses for this specialization are:

ACCT 6250 - International Accounting and Financial Reporting 3

ACCT 6310 - Cost Management Systems to Support World-Class Operations 3

ACCT 6620 - Financial Statement Analysis and Valuation 3

Two additional approved elective courses 6

Taxation Specialization

Required courses for this specialization are:

ACCT 6420 - Taxation of Corporations and Shareholders 3

ACCT 6440 - Taxation of Partnerships, Estates, and Trusts 3

ACCT 6460 - Tax Topics 3

One additional approved elective course 3

One course chosen from:

PFP 6060 - Personal Financial Planning and Advising 3

PFP 6070 - Retirement Planning 3

PFP 6080 - Estate Planning 3

Personal Financial Planning Specialization

Students must complete:

PFP 6060 - Personal Financial Planning and Advising 3

PFP 6070 - Retirement Planning 3

PFP 6080 - Estate Planning 3

One course chosen from:

ACCT 6420 - Taxation of Corporations and Shareholders 3

ACCT 6440 - Taxation of Partnerships, Estates, and Trusts 3

ACCT 6460 - Tax Topics 3

Additional Requirements:

In addition, students must complete, or have previously completed, the equivalent of PFP 3460 or FIN 4460 (neither of these courses count as part of the 30-credit MAcc degree requirement). This specialization satisfies the requirements to sit for the national Certified Financial Planner (CFP) examination.

MAcc Application by Non-Accounting/ Non-Business Degree Holders

Prerequisites for the Master of Accounting include the Huntsman School of Business Acumen Requirements (40 credits) and the Undergraduate Accounting Major Requirements (27 credits) in the Accounting, BA/Accounting, BS. Therefore, applicants who have not already completed a bachelor's degree in accounting or business are advised to first complete a second bachelor's degree in accounting and subsequently apply to the Master of Accounting program. Before applying, it is recommended that applicants consult with the School of Accountancy undergraduate advisor.

Accelerated Admission to the MAcc for Outstanding Non-Accounting/Non-Business Degree Holders

Non-Accounting/Non-Business students who demonstrate outstanding achievement in their prior academic work, as well as on the GMAT examination, will be considered for immediate admission to the Master of Accounting program and will be allowed to substitute the Accelerated Business Core (ABC) of 13.5 credits in place of the Huntsman School of Business Acumen requirements. (Note: The ABC is taught during summer semester only.) These students must still complete the undergraduate accounting major requirements as part of their total MAcc program of study. These accelerated admissions are considered on a case-by-case basis

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Economics and Finance

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Tyler J. Bowles

Location: Business 615

Phone: (435) 797-2310

FAX: (435) 797-2701

E-mail: info@econ.usu.edu

WWW: <http://huntsman.usu.edu/economicsandfinance/>

Undergraduate Advisor:

Ruth Harrison, Business 309, (435) 797-2275,
ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Acting Graduate Program Director:

Tyler J. Bowles, Business 615, (435) 797-2310,
tyler.bowles@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Finance; BS, BA, Master of Science (MS), and Master of Arts (MA) in Economics; the department also participates in the Master of Business Administration (MBA). The Economics major is structured to facilitate a dual major with companion majors within or outside the Huntsman School of Business.

Undergraduate emphases: BS, BA in Economics—Economic Theory, International Economics and Trade, Managerial Economics, Prelaw Economics

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The undergraduate economics and finance curricula provide students with the basic intellectual framework to understand and analyze economic and financial problems and to make informed decisions. A basic understanding of economics and finance is essential to becoming a well-informed citizen, as well as a successful business or public leader.

Students majoring in finance receive training leading to careers in banking, brokerage activities and investments, and positions as financial analysts in industry.

Admission Requirements

Freshmen who meet the admission requirements and are accepted in good standing by the University are eligible for admission to the Department of Economics and Finance. All transfer students, whether transferring from within Utah State University or from other colleges and universities, must have an overall minimum GPA of 2.5 to be accepted as majors in the department. Additional requirements may apply for students who seek to be admitted to a dual major.

New students wishing to major in Economics or Finance may do so by listing the Economics or Finance major on their application when they apply for admission to USU. Students enrolled at USU may change to the Economics or Finance major by applying directly to the Department of Economics and Finance.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a bachelor's degree in Economics or Finance, students must complete all University requirements and the college and departmental requirements as noted in this catalog section.

Matriculation Requirement and Transfer Limitation

Finance majors in the Department of Economics and Finance will be held to the following matriculation requirement and transfer limitation. No more than 15 USU Huntsman School of Business credits (ACCT, BUS, FIN, MGT, MIS), numbered 2000 and above, earned as a nonbusiness major (before acceptance into the Huntsman School) can be applied to a Huntsman School degree. More than 15 business credits can be transferred from other accredited institutions. However, additional USU Huntsman School credits added to previously earned transfer business credits may not exceed a combined total of 15. Furthermore, to earn a bachelor's degree in a Huntsman School major, at least 50 percent of the required Huntsman School credits must be earned from coursework taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School of Business.

USU Credits and Business Credits

At least 30 of the last 60 semester credits must be taken from Utah State University, at least 20 of which must be completed in upper-division courses, of which at least 10 credits must be completed in courses required by the student's major. At least 50 percent of the Huntsman School of Business credits required for a Huntsman School degree must be taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School or its departments, which include: School of Accountancy, Economics and Finance, Management, and Management Information Systems.

Business Minor

A Business Minor is administered by the Huntsman School of Business. For further information, students should contact the Huntsman School of Business Programs and Advising Center, Business 309, (435) 797-2272.

Four-year Degree Plans (8 semesters)

Four-year degree plans for majors offered by the Department of Economics and Finance are available in the Department of Economics and Finance.

Students will need to meet with their advisor periodically to ensure all requirements are being met.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://honors.usu.edu/>

Financial Support

The Department of Economics and Finance and the Huntsman School of Business award scholarships in addition to those available through the University Financial Aid Office. Information and application forms may be obtained from the college or departmental offices.

Additional Information

For more information about undergraduate programs in the Department of Economics and Finance, see the major requirement sheet, available from the department.

Graduate Programs

The MA and MS in Economics are offered by the Department of Economics and Finance. The MBA is offered through the Huntsman School of Business.

Objectives

Economics graduate training emphasizes economic theory, critical thinking, and quantitative analysis.

The Master of Science and Master of Arts in Economics are intended to prepare students for doctoral studies in economics. Consequently, students are required to take a set of courses normally required for first-year PhD students.

Admission Requirements

Applicants must have earned a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university, maintained a grade point average of at least 3.0 for the last 60 semester credits earned, and score in at least the 40th percentile on the Graduate Record Exam (GRE). In addition, international applicants from non-English-speaking countries must score at least 550 on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Satisfaction of these minimum admission requirements does not guarantee admission. Applications for graduate study from students trained in disciplines other than economics are welcomed. However, all applicants are expected to have: (1) an understanding of intermediate microeconomic and macroeconomic theory, (2) preparation in mathematical economics, and (3) preparation in probability and statistics. In addition, applicants are expected to have strong written and oral communications skills.

Master of Business Administration

A student may receive a Huntsman School of Business Master of Business Administration degree with a specialization in an economic field by completing the MBA advanced core (see the MBA program description) and 9 specialization credits. These specialization credits should be coordinated with the MBA Program director.

Research

The Department of Economics and Finance maintains an active and productive research program. The results of this research are published in professional journals, books, and technical reports. Financial support for the departmental research program is provided by the Huntsman School of Business, the Office of the Vice President for Research, and by a combination of public

and private extramural sources. Graduate students are an integral part of departmental research programs.

Financial Assistance and Assistantships

The Department of Economics and Finance offers teaching and research assistantships to qualified graduate students. These are awarded on a competitive basis, and all accepted students are considered eligible. However, while the department makes every effort to assist students in obtaining financial assistance, acceptance into department programs does not guarantee financial assistance.

Economics and Finance Faculty

Professors

Tyler J. Bowles, Department Head; econometrics and forensic economics

Drew Dahl, financial institutions and international finance

Christopher Fawson, public finance and econometrics

Terrence F. Glover, production economics and policy

L. Dwight Israelsen, comparative systems and economic history

J. Robert Malko, corporate and energy utility finance

H. Craig Petersen, regulation and antitrust and managerial economics

Randy T. Simmons, public choice, political economy

Associate Professors

Frank N. Caliendo, macroeconomics and public economics

John P. Gilbert, international trade theory and policy, applied general equilibrium modeling, development economics

Austin Kwag, financial policy, investments, corporate finance

Alan A. Stephens, corporate finance and investments

Assistant Professors

Benjamin M. Blau, financial markets and investments

James A. Feigenbaum, macroeconomics, finance, econophysics

T. Scott Findley, macroeconomics and public economics

Diana W. Thomas, public choice, development economics

Clinical Assistant Professor

Shannon Peterson, international policy and relations

Senior Lecturer

Paul B. Fjeldsted, emerging markets, financial crises

Instructor

Doug Romrell

Professors Emeritus

Roice H. Anderson

Basudeb Biswas

Larry K. Bond

Rondo A. Christensen

Lynn H. Davis

Reed R. Durtschi

Herbert H. Fullerton

Gary B. Hansen

Allen D. LeBaron

W. Cris Lewis

Darwin B. Nielsen

Philip R. Swensen

Morris D. Whitaker

Associate Professor Emeritus

Glenn F. Marston

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Economics, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Economics and Finance

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Economics Major

As the Economics major provides a strong grounding in economic theory, it helps open career opportunities that involve policy analysis. The Economics major has been a very popular dual major for Finance and Accounting majors because of the added theoretical and analytical dimension that advanced studies in economics can contribute to Finance and Accounting majors. This

combination is excellent preparation for students interested in advanced studies in Accounting or Finance.

The Economics major also provides students in the humanities, and social and natural sciences with an opportunity to learn policy analysis tools. Whether the students are directly interested in policy or simply interested in the impact of policy within their chosen primary major, economics introduces a robust and empirically verified paradigm for explaining the behavior of social systems and their interaction with cultural, biological, and physical resources.

To graduate with a bachelor's degree in Economics, a student must have a minimum GPA of 2.5 in courses required for the major and a grade of C or better in each course required for the major. A C grade or better in ECN 1500, MATH 1100, and STAT 2300 and an overall GPA of 2.67 or higher is required for admission into some MGT courses required for the managerial emphasis.

Economics majors with a dual major must satisfy the admission and graduation requirements of both majors. All required courses must be taken for a letter grade, and students must earn a C or better in each of these courses. For information regarding elective requirements, students should contact their academic advisor.

University Studies Requirements for Economics Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

For most students, courses taken for the major will meet the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For most students, courses taken for the major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Economics Major (without area of Emphasis)

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 1 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 1 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

ECN electives (3000-level and above) 6 2

Economics Major (Economic Theory Emphasis):

The Economic Theory Emphasis is designed for students who are interested in preparing for graduate studies in economics or finance and for students who are preparing for a career that requires training in quantitative economic analysis. Graduates have employment opportunities in business and government, as well as opportunities for continuing their education in graduate economics programs or in professional schools. Economists are often involved in policy analysis for government agencies and nongovernmental organizations.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3

ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3

ECN 5100 - History of Economic Thought 3

ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3

ECN 5950 - Economic Research and Methods (QI) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 1 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 1

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 1 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 1

ECN electives (3000-level or above) 12 2

Economics Major (Managerial Economics Emphasis):

The Managerial Economics Emphasis is for students who are planning for careers in business. The program can serve as a terminal program for those planning to enter the job market on graduation or as excellent preparation for students who intend to pursue an MBA or MPA.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3

ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3

ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3

ECN 5950 - Economic Research and Methods (QI) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 1 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 1

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 1 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 1

ECN electives (3000-level and above) 6 2

Economics Major (Prelaw Economics Emphasis):

The Prelaw Economics Emphasis is for students who plan to attend law school or pursue a career related to political science, and who want to obtain a strong foundation in economics. The large number of elective credits included in this emphasis area provides enough flexibility for students to custom design their program of study to meet individual interests and educational goals. Several students have taken advantage of this flexibility to design a dual major with Economics and Political Science.

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3170 - Law and Economics 3 or

POLS 3170 - Law and Economics 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3

ECN 5950 - Economic Research and Methods (QI) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 1 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 1

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 1 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 1

ECN electives (3000-level or above) 6 2

POLS electives (3000-level or above) 3

Economics Major (International Economics and Trade Emphasis):

The International Economics and Trade Emphasis was created in response to a growing demand for students trained in international economics and trade, resulting from increased globalization and interdependence among countries. In addition, this emphasis helps facilitate the international focus of the Huntsman School of Business.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

BUS 3110 - Management Fundamentals (DSS) 3

BUS 3400 - Finance Fundamentals (QI) 3

BUS 3500 - Marketing Principles 3

BUS 3700 - Operations Management Fundamentals 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3

ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3

ECN 5150 - Comparative Economic Systems (DSS/CI) 3

ECN 5300 - Industrial Organization-Game Theory 3

ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3

ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3

ECN 5600 - Financial Economics 3

ECN 5950 - Economic Research and Methods (QI) 3

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Note:

1 The regular calculus series (MATH 1210 and MATH 1220) and the STAT 3000 course are recommended for students contemplating graduate studies in economics and finance. MATH 1210 will fulfill the MATH 1100 requirement. STAT 3000 will fulfill the STAT 2300 requirement

2 For a list of acceptable electives, students should contact their advisor.

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (39-40 credits)

Finance majors in the Department of Economics and Finance must complete the following business acumen in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. (Students should check with their undergraduate advisor concerning the need for students in the economics major to complete the business acumen.)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Economics, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Economics and Finance

Economics Major

As the Economics major provides a strong grounding in economic theory, it helps open career opportunities that involve policy analysis. The Economics major has been a very popular dual major for Finance and Accounting majors because of the added theoretical and analytical dimension that advanced studies in economics can contribute to Finance and Accounting majors. This combination is excellent preparation for students interested in advanced studies in Accounting or Finance.

The Economics major also provides students in the humanities, and social and natural sciences with an opportunity to learn policy analysis tools. Whether the students are directly interested in policy or simply interested in the impact of policy within their chosen primary major, economics introduces a robust and empirically verified paradigm for explaining the behavior of social systems and their interaction with cultural, biological, and physical resources.

To graduate with a bachelor's degree in Economics, a student must have a minimum GPA of 2.5 in courses required for the major and a grade of C or better in each course required for the major. A C grade or better in ECN 1500, MATH 1100, and STAT 2300 and an overall GPA of 2.67 or higher is required for admission into some MGT courses required for the managerial emphasis. Economics majors with a dual major must satisfy the admission and graduation requirements of both majors. All required courses must be taken for a letter grade, and students must earn a C or better in each of these courses. For information regarding elective requirements, students should contact their academic advisor.

University Studies Requirements for Economics Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

For most students, courses taken for the major will meet the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For most students, courses taken for the major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Economics Major (without area of Emphasis)

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 1 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 1 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

ECN electives (3000-level and above) 6 2

Economics Major (Economic Theory Emphasis):

The Economic Theory Emphasis is designed for students who are interested in preparing for graduate studies in economics or finance and for students who are preparing for a career that requires training in quantitative economic analysis. Graduates have employment opportunities in business and government, as well as opportunities for continuing their education in graduate economics programs or in professional schools. Economists are often involved in policy analysis for government agencies and nongovernmental organizations.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3

ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3

ECN 5100 - History of Economic Thought 3

ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3

ECN 5950 - Economic Research and Methods (QI) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 1 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 1

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 1 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 1

ECN electives (3000-level or above) 12 2

Economics Major (Managerial Economics Emphasis):

The Managerial Economics Emphasis is for students who are planning for careers in business. The program can serve as a terminal program for those planning to enter the job market on graduation or as excellent preparation for students who intend to pursue an MBA or MPA.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3

ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3

ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3

ECN 5950 - Economic Research and Methods (QI) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 1 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 1

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 1 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 1

ECN electives (3000-level and above) 6 2

Economics Major (Prelaw Economics Emphasis):

The Prelaw Economics Emphasis is for students who plan to attend law school or pursue a career related to political science, and who want to obtain a strong foundation in economics. The large number of elective credits included in this emphasis area provides enough flexibility for students to custom design their program of study to meet individual interests and educational goals. Several students have taken advantage of this flexibility to design a dual major with Economics and Political Science.

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3170 - Law and Economics 3 or

POLS 3170 - Law and Economics 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3

ECN 5950 - Economic Research and Methods (QI) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 1 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 1

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 1 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 1

ECN electives (3000-level or above) 6 2

POLS electives (3000-level or above) 3

Economics Major (International Economics and Trade Emphasis):

The International Economics and Trade Emphasis was created in response to a growing demand for students trained in international economics and trade, resulting from increased globalization and interdependence among countries. In addition, this emphasis helps facilitate the international focus of the Huntsman School of Business.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

BUS 3110 - Management Fundamentals (DSS) 3

BUS 3400 - Finance Fundamentals (QI) 3

BUS 3500 - Marketing Principles 3

BUS 3700 - Operations Management Fundamentals 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3

ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3

ECN 5150 - Comparative Economic Systems (DSS/CI) 3

ECN 5300 - Industrial Organization-Game Theory 3

ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3

ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3

ECN 5600 - Financial Economics 3

ECN 5950 - Economic Research and Methods (QI) 3

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Note:

1 The regular calculus series (MATH 1210 and MATH 1220) and the STAT 3000 course are recommended for students contemplating graduate studies in economics and finance. MATH 1210 will fulfill the MATH 1100 requirement. STAT 3000 will fulfill the STAT 2300 requirement

2 For a list of acceptable electives, students should contact their advisor.

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (39-40 credits)

Finance majors in the Department of Economics and Finance must complete the following business acumen in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. (Students should check with their undergraduate

advisor concerning the need for students in the economics major to complete the business acumen.)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Finance, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Economics and Finance

University Studies Requirements for Finance Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

PSY 1010 or SOC 1010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

Courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Finance Major

Finance is concerned with how individuals and firms allocate resources over time. Solutions to allocation problems rely upon the existence of capital markets that allow the exchange of resources over time, and firms that

allow individuals to transform current resources into resources available in the future. In particular, finance deals with the financial management of firms, investment management, and the management of financial institutions. Before continuing with the following courses, students must receive a grade of B- or better in FIN 3400.

Required Courses (6-7 credits)

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

Complete 6 of the following courses (18 credits):

ECN 5600 - Financial Economics 3

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

FIN 4410 - Financial Institutions 3

FIN 4420 - Insurance 3

FIN 4430 - Real Estate Finance 3

FIN 4450 - Fundamentals of Valuation 3

FIN 4460 - Investments 3

FIN 4480 - Portfolio Theory and Risk Management 3

FIN 4490 - Hedge Funds and Private Equity 3

FIN 4495 - Investment Banking 3

FIN 5350 - Quantitative Financial Modeling and Applications 3

Students in the Finance Major are encouraged to select additional electives from the following list.

The interests and career goals of the student should determine which electives are selected.

ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting I 3

ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting II 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3

ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3

ECN 5200 - Money and Banking 3

ECN 5310 - Mathematical Methods for Economics and Finance II (QI) 3

ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (39-40 credits)

Finance majors in the Department of Economics and Finance must complete the following business acumen in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. (Students should check with their undergraduate advisor concerning the need for students in the economics major to complete the business acumen.)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Finance, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Economics and Finance

University Studies Requirements for Finance Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

PSY 1010 or SOC 1010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

Courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Finance Major

Finance is concerned with how individuals and firms allocate resources over time. Solutions to allocation problems rely upon the existence of capital markets that allow the exchange of resources over time, and firms that allow individuals to transform current resources into resources available in the future. In particular, finance deals with the financial management of firms, investment management, and the management of financial institutions. Before continuing with the following courses, students must receive a grade of B- or better in FIN 3400.

Required Courses (6-7 credits)

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

Complete 6 of the following courses (18 credits):

ECN 5600 - Financial Economics 3

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

FIN 4410 - Financial Institutions 3

FIN 4420 - Insurance 3

FIN 4430 - Real Estate Finance 3

FIN 4450 - Fundamentals of Valuation 3

FIN 4460 - Investments 3

FIN 4480 - Portfolio Theory and Risk Management 3

FIN 4490 - Hedge Funds and Private Equity 3

FIN 4495 - Investment Banking 3

FIN 5350 - Quantitative Financial Modeling and Applications 3

Students in the Finance Major are encouraged to select additional electives from the following list.

The interests and career goals of the student should determine which electives are selected.

ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting I 3

ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting II 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3

ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3

ECN 5200 - Money and Banking 3

ECN 5310 - Mathematical Methods for Economics and Finance II (QI) 3

ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (39-40 credits)

Finance majors in the Department of Economics and Finance must complete the following business acumen in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. (Students should check with their undergraduate advisor concerning the need for students in the economics major to complete the business acumen.)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Economics Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Economics and Finance

Minor Requirements

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN electives (3000-level or above) 6 1

Note:

1 For a list of acceptable electives, students should contact their advisor.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Finance Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Economics and Finance

A student from outside the Huntsman School of Business who desires to pursue a finance minor must recognize that there are several prerequisites to the required courses, which may themselves have prerequisites. As an alternative, students from outside the Huntsman School may want to consider the Huntsman School minor in Business.

Required Courses (12 credits)

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

FIN 4450 - Fundamentals of Valuation 3

FIN 4460 - Investments 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

Elective Course (3 credits)

Select one of the following courses:

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

FIN 4410 - Financial Institutions 3

FIN 4420 - Insurance 3

FIN 4430 - Real Estate Finance 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Quantitative Finance Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Economics and Finance

The following courses are required for the Quantitative Finance Minor. Students enrolled in majors within the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business may take many of these courses as part of the business core, as part of their major requirements, or as part of their electives. Also, other majors across campus include some of these courses within major requirements. Therefore, to complete the Quantitative Finance Minor, students need to complete only the courses listed below which they have not already completed for their major.

This minor is available to students enrolled in any major, including students majoring in finance and/or economics.

Minor Requirements

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3 or

MATH 5570 - Actuarial Math I 3

ECN 5310 - Mathematical Methods for Economics and Finance II (QI) 3 or

MATH 5580 - Actuarial Math II (CI) 3

ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3 or

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3

ECN 5600 - Financial Economics 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

FIN 4460 - Investments 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Economics, MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Economics and Finance

Economics MS/MA

Introduction

The Master of Science (MS) and Master of Arts (MA) degrees in Economic Theory offered through the Department of Economics and Finance, Huntsman School of Business, are primarily intended to prepare students for subsequent doctoral study in Economics. Consequently, students are required to take the same first-year core theory and econometrics courses as the PhD students. Students that choose to do an MA are required to satisfy the foreign language requirement by earning an additional 15 credits in the study of a foreign language.

Our graduates in Economics are well prepared to continue their studies at the doctoral level. Graduates have recently continued their studies at a variety of institutions, including Brown University, the University of Oregon, Harvard Law School, University of California at Irvine, and George Mason University.

Admission Requirements

Admission to the master’s program in the Department of Economics and Finance requires a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 3.0 (4.0 = A) for the last 60 semester credits earned prior to applying for the program. Educational requirements include a bachelor’s degree, courses in intermediate microeconomic theory, econometrics/statistics, and mathematical economics/calculus. A student whose prior academic performance warrants admission, although some of these courses have not been taken, may be admitted provisionally. Such a student will be required to make up deficiencies by enrolling in appropriate courses prior to beginning the master’s program.

The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) is required. GRE scores should be included with the application. Scores must be at or above the 40th percentile for both the quantitative and verbal portions of the examination. A TOEFL score is also required of all students whose native tongue is not English. Application forms and more information about application requirements (such as GRE and TOEFL scores) can be found online at <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/> or by phoning 435-797-1189.

Program Requirements

A student must earn a minimum of 30 credits above a bachelor’s degree for Plan A (thesis) or Plan B (research paper), or 33 credits for Plan C (coursework only). For Plan A students, these credit requirements include a minimum of 6 (maximum of 15) thesis research credits. For Plan B students, these credit requirements include a minimum of 2 (maximum of 3) thesis research credits. The thesis or Plan B paper is typically completed by the end of the second fall semester or the end of the second spring semester.

The Plan of Study (POS) is as follows:

First Fall Semester (12 credits)	First Spring Semester (12 credits)
ECN 7230	ECN 7240
ECN 7130	ECN 7140
ECN 7350	ECN 7360
ECN 7310	ECN 7320

Additional 6000-level courses or thesis credits as required; dependent upon choice of Plan A, B or C.

Financial Assistance

The Department of Economics and Finance offers a number of one-year, \$9,000 assistantships. An assistantship also comes with a waiver of the out-of-state portion of tuition. In addition, students have the opportunity to enroll in the university’s health care program with Blue Cross/Blue Shield at a subsidized rate. Note that the assistantship is competitive. A GRE score of 700 or above on the quantitative portion of the exam is generally required in order to be competitive for a departmental assistantship. The Huntsman School of Business also offers several graduate scholarships. GRE scores at the 70th percentile on both the verbal and quantitative parts of the exam are required in order to be considered for these scholarships. Your completed application automatically places you in the pool for both assistantships and scholarships. You should apply by March 15th to be considered for a scholarship.

Application Information

To apply, go to <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/> and begin the application process by clicking on the Future Students link near the middle of the screen. From there you’ll be able to navigate through the application process, and you will also find more information about the requirements for successfully completing your application. The general application deadline is June 30th. However, early application will increase your chance of receiving a departmental assistantship.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Economics, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Economics and Finance

Economics MS/MA

Introduction

The Master of Science (MS) and Master of Arts (MA) degrees in Economic Theory offered through the Department of Economics and Finance, Huntsman School of Business, are primarily intended to prepare students for subsequent doctoral study in Economics. Consequently, students are required to take the same first-year core theory and econometrics courses as the

PhD students. Students that choose to do an MA are required to satisfy the foreign language requirement by earning an additional 15 credits in the study of a foreign language.

Our graduates in Economics are well prepared to continue their studies at the doctoral level. Graduates have recently continued their studies at a variety of institutions, including Brown University, the University of Oregon, Harvard Law School, University of California at Irvine, and George Mason University.

Admission Requirements

Admission to the master’s program in the Department of Economics and Finance requires a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 3.0 (4.0 = A) for the last 60 semester credits earned prior to applying for the program. Educational requirements include a bachelor’s degree, courses in intermediate microeconomic theory, econometrics/statistics, and mathematical economics/calculus. A student whose prior academic performance warrants admission, although some of these courses have not been taken, may be admitted provisionally. Such a student will be required to make up deficiencies by enrolling in appropriate courses prior to beginning the master’s program.

The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) is required. GRE scores should be included with the application. Scores must be at or above the 40th percentile for both the quantitative and verbal portions of the examination. A TOEFL score is also required of all students whose native tongue is not English. Application forms and more information about application requirements (such as GRE and TOEFL scores) can be found online at <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/> or by phoning 435-797-1189.

Program Requirements

A student must earn a minimum of 30 credits above a bachelor’s degree for Plan A (thesis) or Plan B (research paper), or 33 credits for Plan C (coursework only). For Plan A students, these credit requirements include a minimum of 6 (maximum of 15) thesis research credits. For Plan B students, these credit requirements include a minimum of 2 (maximum of 3) thesis research credits. The thesis or Plan B paper is typically completed by the end of the second fall semester or the end of the second spring semester.

The Plan of Study (POS) is as follows:

First Fall Semester (12 credits)	First Spring Semester (12 credits)
ECN 7230	ECN 7240
ECN 7130	ECN 7140
ECN 7350	ECN 7360
ECN 7310	ECN 7320

Additional 6000-level courses or thesis credits as required; dependent upon choice of Plan A, B or C.

Financial Assistance

The Department of Economics and Finance offers a number of one-year, \$9,000 assistantships. An assistantship also comes with a waiver of the out-of-state portion of tuition. In addition, students have the opportunity to enroll in the university’s health care program with Blue Cross/Blue Shield at a subsidized rate. Note that the assistantship is competitive. A GRE score of 700 or above on the quantitative portion of the exam is generally required in order to be competitive for a departmental assistantship. The Huntsman School of Business also offers several graduate scholarships. GRE scores at the 70th percentile on both the verbal and quantitative parts of the exam are required in order to be considered for these scholarships. Your completed application automatically places you in the pool for both assistantships and scholarships. You should apply by March 15th to be considered for a scholarship.

Application Information

To apply, go to <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/> and begin the application process by clicking on the Future Students link near the middle of the screen. From there you’ll be able to navigate through the application process, and you will also find more information about the requirements for successfully completing your application. The general application deadline is June 30th. However, early application will increase your chance of receiving a departmental assistantship.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Financial Economics, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Economics and Finance

Introduction

The Master of Science in Financial Economics (MSFE) is designed as a terminal, professional degree in financial economics. The curriculum includes courses in the key areas of finance and the supporting areas of economics and quantitative methods. It is intended to prepare students for a wide range of careers both within and outside the financial industry, including risk management, asset management, macroeconomic and financial forecasting, trading, and financial and economic research.

The MSFE is offered by the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business through the Department of Economics and Finance. Based on the maxim, if you do not have a focus you do not have a strategy, the department has focused its faculty and related resources on financial economics and the supporting areas of quantitative analysis. The MSFE, therefore, is both unique and distinguished as a result of its disciplined focus on these areas of analysis.

Faculty: Since the fall of 2009 the department has hired seven new faculty members (and is searching for an eighth). Six of these individuals have extensive training in finance or financial-macroeconomics and are producing cutting-age research in these areas. The other is a micro-economist with experience working in the financial industry. The faculty includes one member with a CFA, two other members who are nearing completion of the CFA credential, and a member who is a CPA. It is unique to have so many members of a finance and economics faculty with professional credentials in addition to the more academic and research focused doctorate degree.

CFA: The MSFE curriculum is designed to help students pass the first CFA exam (i.e., Level I exam) at the end of their second semester in the program. The CFA is the most internationally recognized and credible credential for financial professionals and is earned by passing a series of analytically rigorous exams. The department has been providing competitive scholarships to undergraduate students to offset part of the cost of taking the exam. This scholarship program will be extended to MSFE students. Further, the department will make available study-guide material to help students prepare for the exam.

Bloomberg Terminals and Training: Bloomberg is synonymous with real-time financial information. Every

major financial institution hosts Bloomberg terminals. Due to the expense, however, very few universities provide access to Bloomberg. The Department of Economics and Finance at the Huntsman School of Business is one of these select few. These terminals not only support class-room instruction and faculty research, but provide a means for students to become certified in the use of Bloomberg – a skill that provides value to future employers on day one of your professional career.

A Research Portfolio: The MSFE program includes the requirement that each student complete a Plan B paper. It is a little unusual for a professional master's degree to require a Plan B paper. But we think it is important for students to demonstrate that they have the creativity, discipline, and analytical ability necessary to complete such a project. Students will receive guidance as they write their papers through a faculty committee formed specifically for this purpose. The ideal student will have passed the Level 1 CFA exam, be Bloomberg certified, and completed a Plan B paper by the time they enter the job market with their freshly minted master's in financial economics from the Huntsman School of Business.

Admission Requirements

Admission to the MSFE requires a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 3.0 (4.0 = A) for the last 60 semester credits earned prior to applying for the program. Educational requirements include bachelor's degree, courses in intermediate microeconomics and macroeconomics, econometrics or statistics, mathematical economics/calculus, and corporate finance. Students whose prior academic performance warrants admission but who have not taken some of these courses, may be admitted provisionally. Such a student will be required to make up deficiencies by enrolling in appropriate courses prior to beginning the program. These preparatory courses are offered in the summer semester.

Either the GRE or the GMAT is required. Scores must be at or above the 40th percentile for the verbal portion of the examinations and above the 60th percentile for the quantitative portion. A TOEFL score is also required of all students whose native

language is not English. Application forms and more information about application requirements can be found online at <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/> or by phoning 435-797-1189.

Program Requirements

As noted above, the program is structured as a Plan B master's degree. Therefore, a student must earn a minimum of 30 credits above a bachelor's degree. These credit requirements include 27 credit hours of course work (i.e., nine, three credit courses) and three thesis credits. It is anticipated that most students will complete the thesis credits (i.e., the Plan B paper) over the course of the summer semester following their fall entrance into the program.

The Plan of Study (POS) is as follows:

Fall Semester (12 credits)	Spring Semester (15 credits)
----------------------------	------------------------------

Macroeconomic Theory I Methods	Computational
-----------------------------------	---------------

Microeconomic Theory I	Investments
------------------------	-------------

Mathematical Economics I	Derivatives
--------------------------	-------------

Econometrics I	Fixed Income Securities
----------------	-------------------------

Corporate Finance

Summer Semester (3 credits)

Thesis Credits (Plan B paper)

Financial Assistance

The Department of Economics and Finance offers several \$9,000 graduate assistantships. An assistantship also comes with a waiver of the out-of-state portion of tuition. In addition, students have the opportunity to enroll in the university's health care program with Blue Cross/Blue Shield at a subsidized rate. Note that the assistantship is competitive. A GRE score of 700 or above on the quantitative portion of the exam is generally required in order to be competitive for a departmental assistantship. The Huntsman School of Business also offers several graduate scholarships. GRE or GMAT scores at the 70th percentile on both the verbal and quantitative parts of the exam are required in order to be considered for these scholarships. Your completed application automatically places you in the pool for both assistantships and scholarships. You should apply by March 15th to be considered for a scholarship.

Application Information

A student may apply by going to <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/> and clicking on the Future Students link near the middle of the screen.

From there you'll be able to navigate through the application process and find more information about the requirements for successfully completing the application. The general application deadline is June 30th. However, early application will increase your chance of receiving a departmental assistantship.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Management

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: James H. Davis

Location: Business 415

Phone: (435) 797-1789

FAX: (435) 797-1091

E-mail: mgt.huntsman@usu.edu

WWW: <http://huntsman.usu.edu/management/>

Associate Department Head:

Alan P. Warnick, Business 407, (435) 797-2301,
alan.warnick@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisor:

Paige Geslin, Business 309, (435) 797-2272,
paige.geslin@usu.edu

Graduate Program Director:

Steven H. Hanks, Business 414, (435) 797-2373,
steven.hanks@usu.edu

Graduate Program Coordinator:

Lisa Leishman, Business 419, (435) 797-9159,
lisa.leishman@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Marketing, Operations Management, International Business, Business Administration, Entrepreneurship, and Human Resource Management; Master of Science (MS) in Human Resources

The department also participates in the Huntsman School of Business Master of Business Administration (MBA) Degree. Graduate-level courses offered by the department are included in the plans of study of graduate

students in a wide variety of disciplines. Students can specialize in Entrepreneurship or Human Resource Management in the on-campus MBA program.

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Department of Management offers programs to prepare students for administrative positions in business, government, and other institutions. Specialized training is provided within specific functional fields of business, as well as training directed at understanding the broader aspect of business as it functions within our economy. Training is specifically provided in six areas: (1) Marketing, involving positions in sales, advertising, retailing, distribution, and other similar activities; (2) Operations Management, leading to careers related to supply chain management, operations planning and scheduling, project management, quality management, and consulting; (3) International Business, preparing leaders versed in business, social science, and cultural dimensions of a global marketplace; (4) Business Administration, providing broad cross-disciplinary experience in the core business areas of operations, finance, and marketing; (5) Entrepreneurship, focusing on the development of entrepreneurial and leadership capabilities; and (6) Human Resource Management, dealing with those processes which provide, develop, and maintain a productive workforce.

Departmental Honors

See Honors in Business description in the Huntsman School of Business section.

Learning Objectives and Assessment

Assessment information for the Management Department can be found online at:
<http://www.huntsman.usu.edu/management/htm/assessment/>

Huntsman School of Business Admission Requirements

All students having majors within the Management Department must satisfy the Huntsman School of Business admission requirements. Academic advising about these requirements is available in the Huntsman School of Business Programs and Advising Center, Business 309.

All students enrolled at USU are required to satisfy the General Education requirements and the University Studies Depth Education requirements of the University.

Matriculation Requirement and Transfer Limitation

No more than 15 USU Huntsman School of Business credits (ACCT, BUS, FIN, MGT, MIS), numbered 2000 and above, earned as a nonbusiness major (before acceptance into the Huntsman School) can be applied to a Huntsman School degree. More than 15 business credits can be transferred from other accredited institutions. However, additional USU Huntsman School credits added to previously earned transfer business credits may not exceed a combined total of 15. Furthermore, to earn a bachelor's degree in a Huntsman School major, at least 50 percent of the required Huntsman School credits must be earned from coursework taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School.

USU Credits and Business Credits

At least 30 of the last 60 semester credits must be taken from Utah State University, at least 20 of which must be completed in upperdivision courses, of which at least 10 credits must be completed in courses required by the student's major. At least 50 percent of the Huntsman School of Business credits required for a Huntsman School degree must be taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School or its departments, which include: School of Accountancy, Economics and Finance, Management, and Management Information Systems.

Business (General)

A general business major is administered by the Huntsman School of Business. For further information, contact the Huntsman School of Business Programs and Advising Center, Business 309, (435) 797-2272.

Four-Year Degree Plans (8 Semesters)

Four-year degree plans for majors are available in the Management Department.

Minor in Business

A Business Minor is administered by the Huntsman School of Business. For further information, students should contact the Huntsman School of Business Programs and Advising Center, Business 309, (435) 797-2272.

Graduation Requirements

To be recommended by the department for graduation, majors in the Department of Management must have a grade point average of at least 2.50 in their upper-division Huntsman School of Business acumen and major requirement courses, as well as an overall GPA of 2.50. This includes transfer credits. At least fifty percent of the business credits required for a business degree must be taken on the Utah State University campus or at a designated residence center.

Financial Assistance

The Department of Management and the Huntsman School of Business award scholarships in addition to those available through the University Financial Aid Office. Information and application forms are available from the Huntsman School of Business Programs and Advising Center, Business 309.

Student Organizations

The department sponsors three student organizations. Membership in the organizations is open to all students, both undergraduate and graduate, who meet the membership requirements.

Collegiate Entrepreneurs' Association (CEO) is the premier global entrepreneurship network serving more than 500 colleges and universities.

Entrepreneur Club ("e-Club") is the primary activity arm of the Center for Entrepreneurial Spirit. Club members participate in twice-monthly workshops where successful entrepreneurs share their insights and interact as mentors with students. The e-Club also sponsors frequent social and networking activities and coordinates the campus-wide Entrepreneurship Week ("e-Week") held each spring, which features a renowned Elevator Pitch competition. For more information, contact David Herrmann, Executive-in-Residence of Entrepreneurial Programs, david.herrmann@usu.edu (435) 797-2287.

Society for Human Resource Management (SHRM) is the professional Human Resource Management organization cosponsored by the Bridgerland Chapter of SHRM.

Additional Information

A major requirement sheet, which includes further information about career opportunities and course requirements for the majors and minors within the Management Department.

Further information about undergraduate programs in the Huntsman School of Business can be obtained from the Programs and Advising Center, Business 309, or found on the Web at:
<http://www.huntsman.usu.edu/advising/>

Graduate Programs

Financial Assistance and Assistantships

A limited number of graduate assistantships, scholarships, and other departmental awards are provided to outstanding students on a competitive basis. Acceptance to the program does not guarantee financial assistance. Application forms are available online through the School of Graduate Studies. More information can be found at:
<http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/finances/assistantships.cfm> The deadline for financial aid assistance is March 15.

Master of Business Administration (MBA)

The department also participates with other departments in the Huntsman School of Business in offering the Master of Business Administration (MBA) Degree.

Management Faculty

Professors

Douglas D. Anderson, strategy, leadership, and change

Kenneth R. Bartkus, promotion management

Ronda R. Callister, management, organizational behavior, international management

Stephen R. Covey, leadership

Cathy L. Hartman, consumer behavior and environmental sustainability

Vijay R. Kannan, supply chain and quality management, cellular manufacturing

Glenn M. McEvoy, human resources, organizational behavior, management

C. R. Michael Parent, marketing research and strategy

Edwin R. Stafford, marketing management, strategy, environmental sustainability

David B. Stephens, business strategy and labor relations

Professors Emeritus

Vernon M. Buehler

Howard M. Carlisle

John R. Cragun

Peter M. Ellis

Gary B. Hansen

Allen D. Kartchner

Eugene C. Kartchner

Leon R. McCarrey

Paul A. Randle

Y. Krishna Shetty

Associate Professors

J. Brian Atwater, “theory of constraints,” quality management, lean manufacturing

Alison Cook, organizational behavior, human resource management

Steven H. Hanks, business strategy, management, and entrepreneurship

Konrad S. Lee, employment law, business law

Clinical Associate Professor

Stacey B. Hills, marketing research, strategy, and product management

Bradley A. Winn, strategic and organizational leadership

Associate Professors Emeritus

David R. Daines

Ross E. Robson

Assistant Professors

Chad O. Albrecht, ethical leadership, human resource management

Carrie A. Belsito, strategic human resource management and ethics

Daniel V. Holland, entrepreneurship

Christopher R. Reutzel, strategic management

Principal Lecturer

Alan P. Warnick, human resource management Senior Lecturer

Senior Lecturer

David G. Herrmann, management and entrepreneurship Lecturers

Daniel D. Allen, entrepreneurship

Chester F. Brough, business law

David R. Woolstenhulme, entrepreneurship

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Business Administration, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

All majors in the Department of Management must complete the following business acumen, in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. Prior to Huntsman School of Business admission, ECN 1500, MIS 2200 and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Business Administration Major (24 credits)

The Business Administration major is a general degree that recognizes that most business students will have multiple business responsibilities throughout their career. This degree provides broad cross-discipline experience in the core business areas. Before continuing with the following courses, students must receive a grade of B- or better in FIN 3400, and MGT 3500, MGT 3700.

Required Courses (24 credits)

FIN 4410 - Financial Institutions 3

MGT 3250 - Introduction to Human Resource Management 3

MGT 4590 - Global Marketing Strategy 3

MGT 4790 - Supply Chain Management 3

MGT 4880 - Business Strategy in an Entrepreneurial Context (CI) 3 or

MGT 4890 - Business Strategy in a Global Context (CI) 3

Choose three courses from the following:

MGT 4530 - Marketing Research 3 or

MGT 4550 - Promotion Management 3

MGT 4740 - Process Analysis and Development 3 or

MGT 5730 - Continuous Improvement 3

MGT 3710 - Developing Team and Interpersonal Skills 3 or

MGT 3800 - Leadership 3

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Business Administration, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

All majors in the Department of Management must complete the following business acumen, in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. Prior to Huntsman School of Business admission, ECN 1500, MIS 2200 and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Business Administration Major (24 credits)

The Business Administration major is a general degree that recognizes that most business students will have multiple business responsibilities throughout their career. This degree provides broad cross-discipline experience in the core business areas. Before continuing with the following courses, students must receive a grade of B- or better in FIN 3400, and MGT 3500, MGT 3700.

Required Courses (24 credits)

FIN 4410 - Financial Institutions 3

MGT 3250 - Introduction to Human Resource Management 3

MGT 4590 - Global Marketing Strategy 3

MGT 4790 - Supply Chain Management 3

MGT 4880 - Business Strategy in an Entrepreneurial Context (CI) 3 or

MGT 4890 - Business Strategy in a Global Context (CI) 3

Choose three courses from the following:

MGT 4530 - Marketing Research 3 or

MGT 4550 - Promotion Management 3

MGT 4740 - Process Analysis and Development 3 or

MGT 5730 - Continuous Improvement 3

MGT 3710 - Developing Team and Interpersonal Skills 3 or

MGT 3800 - Leadership 3

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Entrepreneurship, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

All majors in the Department of Management must complete the following business acumen, in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. Prior to Huntsman School of Business admission, ECN 1500, MIS 2200 and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Entrepreneurship Major (22 credits)

Entrepreneurship focuses on the development of entrepreneurial and leadership capabilities. These include recognizing viable business opportunities and developing business concepts that allow firms to take advantage of unique competencies and capabilities. In addition, there is substantial emphasis on the acquisition and allocation of resources, as well as on organizing, leading, and empowering people.

Required Courses (16 credits)

MGT 3510 - Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship 3

MGT 3520 - Relationship and Organizational Competencies for Entrepreneurs 3

MGT 3550 - Entrepreneurial Executive Lecture Series 1

MGT 4520 - New Venture Planning 3

MGT 4580 - Entrepreneurial Finance 3

MGT 4880 - Business Strategy in an Entrepreneurial Context (CI) 3

Elective Courses (6 credits)

Elective One—Select one of the following three courses:

MGT 3710 - Developing Team and Interpersonal Skills 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 3

MGT 4530 - Marketing Research 3

Elective Two—Select one of the following three courses:

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9 (3 credits required)

MGT 4710 - Senior Leadership Project 3

MIS 5700 - Internet Management and Electronic Commerce (DSS) 3

Note:

Students completing the Entrepreneurship major requirements must take MGT 4880 as their senior capstone course. Students should also note that MGT 3510 and MGT 3520 must be taken prior to MGT 4520.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Entrepreneurship, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

All majors in the Department of Management must complete the following business acumen, in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. Prior to Huntsman School of Business admission, ECN 1500, MIS 2200 and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Entrepreneurship Major (22 credits)

Entrepreneurship focuses on the development of entrepreneurial and leadership capabilities. These include recognizing viable business opportunities and developing business concepts that allow firms to take advantage of unique competencies and capabilities. In addition, there is substantial emphasis on the acquisition and allocation of resources, as well as on organizing, leading, and empowering people.

Required Courses (16 credits)

MGT 3510 - Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship 3

MGT 3520 - Relationship and Organizational Competencies for Entrepreneurs 3

MGT 3550 - Entrepreneurial Executive Lecture Series 1

MGT 4520 - New Venture Planning 3

MGT 4580 - Entrepreneurial Finance 3

MGT 4880 - Business Strategy in an Entrepreneurial Context (CI) 3

Elective Courses (6 credits)

Elective One—Select one of the following three courses:

MGT 3710 - Developing Team and Interpersonal Skills 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 3

MGT 4530 - Marketing Research 3

Elective Two—Select one of the following three courses:

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9 (3 credits required)

MGT 4710 - Senior Leadership Project 3

MIS 5700 - Internet Management and Electronic Commerce (DSS) 3

Note:

Students completing the Entrepreneurship major requirements must take MGT 4880 as their senior capstone course. Students should also note that MGT 3510 and MGT 3520 must be taken prior to MGT 4520.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Human Resource Management, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

All majors in the Department of Management must complete the following business acumen, in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. Prior to Huntsman School of Business admission, ECN 1500 , MIS 2200 and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Human Resource Management Major (21 credits)

Human Resource Management deals with those processes which provide, develop, and maintain a productive workforce. Subject areas include recruiting employees, determining what tasks need to be performed, placing the right person in the right position, determining fair benefits and compensation, evaluating performance, determining current and future employment needs, training and development, labor-management relations, and following legal/ethical practices in employment.

Required Courses (18 credits)

MGT 3250 - Introduction to Human Resource Management 3

MGT 3710 - Developing Team and Interpersonal Skills 3

MGT 3810 - Employment Law and Policy Development (DSS) 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 3

MGT 4630 - Human Resource Management Capstone 3

MGT 4880 - Business Strategy in an Entrepreneurial Context (CI) 3 or

MGT 4890 - Business Strategy in a Global Context (CI) 3

Elective Courses (select at least 3 credits)

Students must complete at least one of the following:

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9 (3 credits required)

MGT 3670 - Employee Relations and Contract Negotiations 3

MGT 3800 - Leadership 3

MIS 4350 - Introduction to Performance Improvement Projects 3

Elective Course Requirements

Because the University requires a minimum of 120 credits for a bachelor's degree, students will need to take some elective credits. These credits may be chosen from any course (1000-level or above) offered by the University. If a student wants to complete a minor or a dual major in another department, the use of elective credits should be planned carefully with an advisor in the other department.

If a Huntsman School of Business student elects to take a minor, he or she is encouraged to select one from outside the Huntsman School.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Human Resource Management, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

All majors in the Department of Management must complete the following business acumen, in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. Prior to Huntsman School of Business admission, ECN 1500, MIS 2200 and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Human Resource Management Major (21 credits)

Human Resource Management deals with those processes which provide, develop, and maintain a productive workforce. Subject areas include recruiting employees, determining what tasks need to be performed, placing the right person in the right position, determining fair benefits and compensation, evaluating performance, determining current and future employment needs, training and development, labor-management relations, and following legal/ethical practices in employment.

Required Courses (18 credits)

MGT 3250 - Introduction to Human Resource Management 3

MGT 3710 - Developing Team and Interpersonal Skills 3

MGT 3810 - Employment Law and Policy Development (DSS) 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 3

MGT 4630 - Human Resource Management Capstone 3

MGT 4880 - Business Strategy in an Entrepreneurial Context (CI) 3 or

MGT 4890 - Business Strategy in a Global Context (CI) 3

Elective Courses (select at least 3 credits)

Students must complete at least one of the following:

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9 (3 credits required)

MGT 3670 - Employee Relations and Contract Negotiations 3

MGT 3800 - Leadership 3

MIS 4350 - Introduction to Performance Improvement Projects 3

Elective Course Requirements

Because the University requires a minimum of 120 credits for a bachelor's degree, students will need to take some elective credits. These credits may be chosen from any course (1000-level or above) offered by the University. If a student wants to complete a minor or a dual major in another department, the use of elective credits should be planned carefully with an advisor in the other department.

If a Huntsman School of Business student elects to take a minor, he or she is encouraged to select one from outside the Huntsman School.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

International Business, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one

language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

All majors in the Department of Management must complete the following business acumen, in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. Prior to Huntsman School of Business admission, ECN 1500, MIS 2200 and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

International Business Major (27 credits)

The international business major develops the skills and knowledge needed to provide leadership in the global marketplace. This requires not only being able to manage customers, products, and processes in global supply chains, but also understanding the social, political, and cultural dimensions of business in an international environment. Before continuing with the required courses, students must receive a grade of B- or better in FIN 3400, MGT 3500 and MGT 3700. For the BA degree in International Business, students must complete 15 credits of required courses, 6 credits of supporting coursework, and one 3-credit nonbusiness elective course (as shown below). In addition to coursework requirements, students are required to demonstrate competence in a second language, and complete an international experience. Competence in a second language can be demonstrated by one of the following: (1) successful completion of a minor or major in a second language; (2) passing 16 semester credits of a second language at an accredited college or university; (3) passing a language challenge competency exam and successfully completing the next higher class; (4) successful completion of the BYU Language Test (minimum of 16 credits); or (5) completion of 16 credits from the Intensive English Language Institute or attainment of a TOEFL score of at least 173 computerized, 500 paper/pencil, or 61 on the iBT.

The international experience can be fulfilled by meeting one of the following requirements:

Demonstration of international work experience or completion of an internship. The work experience/internship is either to be completed overseas or to provide substantial and approved international experience. It is to be of no less than nine weeks in duration.

Or

Completion of a minimum of one semester of study at an approved overseas institute of higher education or participation in an approved overseas study tour.

Required Courses (18 credits)

ECN 5150 - Comparative Economic Systems (DSS/CI) 3

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 3

MGT 4590 - Global Marketing Strategy 3

MGT 4790 - Supply Chain Management 3

MGT 4890 - Business Strategy in a Global Context (CI) 3

Supporting Coursework (6 credits)

Students must complete 6 credits of coursework from one of the following five supporting areas:

Eastern Europe

See note 1

POLS 5120 - Economics of Russia and Eastern Europe, 9th Century to 21st Century 3 or

HIST 3280 - East Central Europe Since 1520 3 or

HIST 3310 - Balkans Since 1389 3 or

HIST 3330 - The Soviet Union and its Heirs 3

POLS 3220 - Russian and East European Government and Politics (DSS) 3

Western Europe

See note 1

HIST 3240 - Modern Europe from 1789 to the Present 3

POLS 3210 - Western European Government and Politics (DSS) 3 or

POLS 4210 - European Union Politics 3

Latin America

See note 1

HIST 3630 - History of Modern Latin America 3

POLS 3270 - Latin American Government and Politics (DSS) 3

Asia

See note 1

HIST 3460 - Comparative Asian History 3

POLS 3250 - Chinese Government and Politics (DSS) 3 or

POLS 4260 - Southeast Asian Government and Politics 3

International Trade

See note 1

ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

Electives (select 3 credits)

Students must complete one elective, selected from the following:

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9

CHIN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Chinese Culture (DHA) 3

CHIN 3510 - Chinese Business Language 3

FREN 3510 - Business French (CI) 3

FREN 3550 - French Civilization (DHA) 3

FREN 3570 - France Today 3

GERM 3300 - Contemporary German Speaking Cultures (DHA) 3

GERM 3510 - Business German (CI) 3

GERM 3550 - Cultural History of German Speaking Peoples (DHA) 3

HIST 3410 - The Modern Middle East 3

HIST 3510 - Africa and the World 3

JAPN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Japanese Culture 3

JAPN 3510 - Japanese for the Business Environment 3

MIS 4550 - Principles of International Business Communications (CI) 3

MIS 5700 - Internet Management and Electronic Commerce (DSS) 3

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

PORT 3570 - Brazilian Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

RUSS 3300 - Contemporary Russian Language and Culture (DHA) 3

RUSS 3510 - Business Russian (CI) 3

RUSS 3540 - Russian Translation for Science, Business, and Culture 3

SPAN 3510 - Business Spanish 3

SPAN 3550 - Spanish Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 3570 - Latin American Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

Any class from one of the supporting areas (if not already taken) 3

Note:

1 In the event that a course required for a supporting area is not offered or available, an approved alternative course may be substituted.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

International Business, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

All majors in the Department of Management must complete the following business acumen, in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. Prior to Huntsman School of Business admission, ECN 1500 , MIS

2200 and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

International Business Major (27 credits)

The international business major develops the skills and knowledge needed to provide leadership in the global marketplace. This requires not only being able to manage customers, products, and processes in global supply chains, but also understanding the social, political, and cultural dimensions of business in an international environment. Before continuing with the required courses, students must receive a grade of B- or better in FIN 3400, MGT 3500 and MGT 3700. For the BA degree in International Business, students must complete 15 credits of required courses, 6 credits of supporting coursework, and one 3-credit nonbusiness elective course (as shown below). In addition to coursework requirements, students are required to demonstrate

competence in a second language, and complete an international experience. Competence in a second language can be demonstrated by one of the following: (1) successful completion of a minor or major in a second language; (2) passing 16 semester credits of a second language at an accredited college or university; (3) passing a language challenge competency exam and successfully completing the next higher class; (4) successful completion of the BYU Language Test (minimum of 16 credits); or (5) completion of 16 credits from the Intensive English Language Institute or attainment of a TOEFL score of at least 173 computerized, 500 paper/pencil, or 61 on the iBT.

The international experience can be fulfilled by meeting one of the following requirements:

Demonstration of international work experience or completion of an internship. The work experience/internship is either to be completed overseas or to provide substantial and approved international experience. It is to be of no less than nine weeks in duration.

Or

Completion of a minimum of one semester of study at an approved overseas institute of higher education or participation in an approved overseas study tour.

Required Courses (18 credits)

ECN 5150 - Comparative Economic Systems (DSS/CI) 3

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 3

MGT 4590 - Global Marketing Strategy 3

MGT 4790 - Supply Chain Management 3

MGT 4890 - Business Strategy in a Global Context (CI) 3

Supporting Coursework (6 credits)

Students must complete 6 credits of coursework from one of the following five supporting areas:

Eastern Europe

See note 1

POLS 5120 - Economics of Russia and Eastern Europe, 9th Century to 21st Century 3 or

HIST 3280 - East Central Europe Since 1520 3 or

HIST 3310 - Balkans Since 1389 3 or

HIST 3330 - The Soviet Union and its Heirs 3

POLS 3220 - Russian and East European Government and Politics (DSS) 3

Western Europe

See note 1

HIST 3240 - Modern Europe from 1789 to the Present 3

POLS 3210 - Western European Government and Politics (DSS) 3 or

POLS 4210 - European Union Politics 3

Latin America

See note 1

HIST 3630 - History of Modern Latin America 3

POLS 3270 - Latin American Government and Politics (DSS) 3

Asia

See note 1

HIST 3460 - Comparative Asian History 3

POLS 3250 - Chinese Government and Politics (DSS) 3 or

POLS 4260 - Southeast Asian Government and Politics 3

International Trade

See note 1

ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

Electives (select 3 credits)

Students must complete one elective, selected from the following:

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9

CHIN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Chinese Culture (DHA) 3

CHIN 3510 - Chinese Business Language 3

FREN 3510 - Business French (CI) 3

FREN 3550 - French Civilization (DHA) 3

FREN 3570 - France Today 3

GERM 3300 - Contemporary German Speaking Cultures (DHA) 3

GERM 3510 - Business German (CI) 3

GERM 3550 - Cultural History of German Speaking Peoples (DHA) 3

HIST 3410 - The Modern Middle East 3

HIST 3510 - Africa and the World 3

JAPN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Japanese Culture 3

JAPN 3510 - Japanese for the Business Environment 3

MIS 4550 - Principles of International Business Communications (CI) 3

MIS 5700 - Internet Management and Electronic Commerce (DSS) 3

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

PORT 3570 - Brazilian Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

RUSS 3300 - Contemporary Russian Language and Culture (DHA) 3

RUSS 3510 - Business Russian (CI) 3

RUSS 3540 - Russian Translation for Science, Business, and Culture 3

SPAN 3510 - Business Spanish 3

SPAN 3550 - Spanish Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 3570 - Latin American Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

Any class from one of the supporting areas (if not already taken) 3

Note:

1 In the event that a course required for a supporting area is not offered or available, an approved alternative course may be substituted.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Marketing, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

All majors in the Department of Management must complete the following business acumen, in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. Prior to Huntsman School of Business admission, ECN 1500, MIS 2200 and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Marketing Major (24 credits)

Modern marketing consists of a system of activities designed to help the marketer understand and influence buyer and seller behavior. Within the socio-economic and political environment, the marketer must plan, price, promote, and distribute want-satisfying goods and services to society. Before continuing with the following courses, students must receive a grade of B- or better in MGT 3500.

Required Courses (18 credits)

MGT 4510 - Buyer Behavior 3

MGT 4530 - Marketing Research 3

MGT 4550 - Promotion Management 3

MGT 4560 - Strategic Sales Management 3

MGT 4590 - Global Marketing Strategy 3

MGT 4880 - Business Strategy in an Entrepreneurial Context (CI) 3 or

MGT 4890 - Business Strategy in a Global Context (CI) 3

Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select one of the following marketing tracks:

Track 1: Analysis of Culture (Choose 2 courses)

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

MIS 4550 - Principles of International Business Communications (CI) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

Track 2: Research (Choose 2 courses)

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3

Track 3: Recreation/Tourism (Choose 2 courses)

ENVS 3300 - Fundamentals of Recreation Resources Management 3

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 4500 - Wildland Recreation Behavior (CI) 3

PRP 3900 - Diverse Populations 3

PRP 4100 - History of Leisure (CI) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Marketing, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

All majors in the Department of Management must complete the following business acumen, in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. Prior to Huntsman School of Business admission, ECN 1500, MIS 2200 and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Marketing Major (24 credits)

Modern marketing consists of a system of activities designed to help the marketer understand and influence buyer and seller behavior. Within the socio-economic and political environment, the marketer must plan, price, promote, and distribute want-satisfying goods and services to society. Before continuing with the following courses, students must receive a grade of B- or better in MGT 3500.

Required Courses (18 credits)

MGT 4510 - Buyer Behavior 3

MGT 4530 - Marketing Research 3

MGT 4550 - Promotion Management 3

MGT 4560 - Strategic Sales Management 3

MGT 4590 - Global Marketing Strategy 3

MGT 4880 - Business Strategy in an Entrepreneurial Context (CI) 3 or

MGT 4890 - Business Strategy in a Global Context (CI) 3

Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select one of the following marketing tracks:

Track 1: Analysis of Culture (Choose 2 courses)

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

MIS 4550 - Principles of International Business Communications (CI) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

Track 2: Research (Choose 2 courses)

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3

Track 3: Recreation/Tourism (Choose 2 courses)

ENVS 3300 - Fundamentals of Recreation Resources Management 3

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 4500 - Wildland Recreation Behavior (CI) 3

PRP 3900 - Diverse Populations 3

PRP 4100 - History of Leisure (CI) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Operations Management, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

All majors in the Department of Management must complete the following business acumen, in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. Prior to Huntsman School of Business admission, ECN 1500, MIS 2200 and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Operations Management Major (24 credits)

Operations management involves planning, directing, controlling, and improving the activities related to providing goods and services. The operations manager is responsible for assuring that customer expectations are met, and even exceeded, with regard to quality, delivery, and price. To execute their responsibilities, operations managers must understand how to convert customer demand into specific material, equipment, and labor resources. In addition, they must work with and develop good suppliers, customer relationships, and internal work activities. Before continuing with the following courses, students must receive a grade of B- or better in MGT 3700.

Required Courses (18 credits)

MGT 4720 - Production Planning and Control 3

MGT 4740 - Process Analysis and Development 3

MGT 4750 - Managing Complexity 3

MGT 4790 - Supply Chain Management 3

MGT 4880 - Business Strategy in an Entrepreneurial Context (CI) 3 or

MGT 4890 - Business Strategy in a Global Context (CI) 3

MGT 5730 - Continuous Improvement 3

Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select two of the following three courses:

ACCT 3310 - Strategic Cost Management 3

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9 (3 credits maximum)

MGT 3250 - Introduction to Human Resource Management 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Operations Management, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

All majors in the Department of Management must complete the following business acumen, in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. Prior to Huntsman School of Business admission, ECN 1500, MIS 2200 and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Operations Management Major (24 credits)

Operations management involves planning, directing, controlling, and improving the activities related to providing goods and services. The operations manager is responsible for assuring that customer expectations are met, and even exceeded, with regard to quality, delivery, and price. To execute their responsibilities, operations managers must understand how to convert customer demand into specific material, equipment, and labor resources. In addition, they must work with and develop good suppliers, customer relationships, and internal work activities. Before continuing with the following courses, students must receive a grade of B- or better in MGT 3700.

Required Courses (18 credits)

MGT 4720 - Production Planning and Control 3

MGT 4740 - Process Analysis and Development 3

MGT 4750 - Managing Complexity 3

MGT 4790 - Supply Chain Management 3

MGT 4880 - Business Strategy in an Entrepreneurial Context (CI) 3 or

MGT 4890 - Business Strategy in a Global Context (CI) 3

MGT 5730 - Continuous Improvement 3

Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select two of the following three courses:

ACCT 3310 - Strategic Cost Management 3

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9 (3 credits maximum)

MGT 3250 - Introduction to Human Resource Management 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Human Resource Management Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department of Management

This minor is for students who want to work in any of the human resource functions of an organization. The Human Resource Management minor consists of a minimum of 15 credits.

Requirements for Minors

Any deviation from the program as outlined must be submitted in writing, with justification for the changes, to the department head for approval. A minimum 2.50 GPA in the minor courses is required. Students having majors within the Huntsman School of Business may be eligible to earn a minor in Marketing, Operations Management, International Business, Management, or Human Resource Management. Students would be expected to satisfy all course prerequisites as well, with a GPA of at least 2.50.

Required:

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3250 - Introduction to Human Resource Management 3

Select three courses from the following:

MGT 3670 - Employee Relations and Contract Negotiations 3

MGT 3710 - Developing Team and Interpersonal Skills 3

MGT 3800 - Leadership 3

MGT 3810 - Employment Law and Policy Development (DSS) 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 3

MGT 4630 - Human Resource Management Capstone 3

Note:

An overall GPA of 2.67 and admission into a degree-seeking major are required for enrollment in 3000- or 4000-level courses in the Department of Management.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

International Business Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department of Management

Requirements for Minors

Any deviation from the program as outlined must be submitted in writing, with justification for the changes, to the department head for approval. A minimum 2.50 GPA in the minor courses is required. Students having majors within the Huntsman School of Business may be eligible to earn a minor in Marketing, Operations Management, International Business, Management, or Human Resource Management. Students would be expected to satisfy all course prerequisites as well, with a GPA of at least 2.50.

Required Courses (12 credits)

Select four of the following courses:

ECN 5150 - Comparative Economic Systems (DSS/CI) 3

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 3

MGT 4590 - Global Marketing Strategy 3

MGT 4790 - Supply Chain Management 3

Students must also complete one of sections A, B, C, or D below:

A. Electives (6 credits)

Students who choose this option must complete 6 credits from one of the following supporting areas:

Eastern Europe

See note 1

POLS 5120 - Economics of Russia and Eastern Europe, 9th Century to 21st Century 3 or

HIST 3280 - East Central Europe Since 1520 3 or

HIST 3310 - Balkans Since 1389 3 or

HIST 3330 - The Soviet Union and its Heirs 3

POLS 3220 - Russian and East European Government and Politics (DSS) 3

RUSS 3300 - Contemporary Russian Language and Culture (DHA) 3

Western Europe

See note 1

HIST 3240 - Modern Europe from 1789 to the Present 3

POLS 3210 - Western European Government and Politics (DSS) 3 or

POLS 4210 - European Union Politics 3

FREN 3570 - France Today 3 or

GERM 3300 - Contemporary German Speaking Cultures (DHA) 3 or

SPAN 3550 - Spanish Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

Latin America

See note 1

HIST 3630 - History of Modern Latin America 3

POLS 3270 - Latin American Government and Politics (DSS) 3

SPAN 3570 - Latin American Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

Asia

See note 1

HIST 3460 - Comparative Asian History 3

POLS 3250 - Chinese Government and Politics (DSS) 3 or

POLS 4260 - Southeast Asian Government and Politics 3

CHIN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Chinese Culture (DHA) 3 or

JAPN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Japanese Culture 3

International Trade

International Trade 1

ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

B. Second Language Competence

Students selecting this option must demonstrate competence in a second language by one of the following five methods:

A minor or major in a second language

Completion of 16 semester credits of a second language, earned at an accredited institution

Passing a language challenge competency exam and successful completion of the next higher class

Successful completion of the BYU Language Test (minimum of 16 credits)

Completion of 16 credits from the Intensive English Language Institute or a TOEFL score of at least 173 computerized, 500 paper/pencil, or 61 on the iBT

C. International Work Experience or Internship

For this option, work experience or an internship must either be completed overseas or must provide substantial and approved international experience. This work experience or internship must be at least nine weeks in duration.

D. Study Overseas

Students selecting this option must either spend a minimum of one semester studying at an approved overseas institution of higher education or must participate in an approved overseas study tour.

Note:

1 In the event a course required for a supporting area is not offered or available, an approved alternative class may be substituted.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Management Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

This minor is for students who expect to work in an organization where they will assume supervisory or management responsibilities. The Management minor consists of a minimum of 12 credits.

Requirements for Minors

Any deviation from the program as outlined must be submitted in writing, with justification for the changes, to

the department head for approval. A minimum 2.50 GPA in the minor courses is required. Students having majors within the Huntsman School of Business may be eligible to earn a minor in Marketing, Operations Management, International Business, Management, or Human Resource Management. Students would be expected to satisfy all course prerequisites as well, with a GPA of at least 2.50.

Required:

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

Select three courses from the following:

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3250 - Introduction to Human Resource Management 3

MGT 3510 - Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship 3

MGT 3520 - Relationship and Organizational Competencies for Entrepreneurs 3

MGT 3710 - Developing Team and Interpersonal Skills 3

MGT 3800 - Leadership 3

MGT 3810 - Employment Law and Policy Development (DSS) 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 3

MGT 4520 - New Venture Planning 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Marketing Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

Requirements for Minors

Any deviation from the program as outlined must be submitted in writing, with justification for the changes, to the department head for approval. A minimum 2.50 GPA in the minor courses is required. Students having majors within the Huntsman School of Business may be eligible to earn a minor in Marketing, Operations Management, International Business, Management, or Human Resource

Management. Students would be expected to satisfy all course prerequisites as well, with a GPA of at least 2.50.

Required Course

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

Electives (9 credits)

Select three of the following courses:

MGT 4510 - Buyer Behavior 3

MGT 4530 - Marketing Research 3

MGT 4550 - Promotion Management 3

MGT 4560 - Strategic Sales Management 3

MGT 4590 - Global Marketing Strategy 3

Note:

A grade point average of at least 2.50 over the minor courses is required. A B- grade or better in MGT 3500 is required before continuing with Marketing courses.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Operations Management Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

Requirements for Minors

Any deviation from the program as outlined must be submitted in writing, with justification for the changes, to the department head for approval. A minimum 2.50 GPA in the minor courses is required. Students having majors within the Huntsman School of Business may be eligible to earn a minor in Marketing, Operations Management, International Business, Management, or Human Resource Management. Students would be expected to satisfy all course prerequisites as well, with a GPA of at least 2.50.

Required Course

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

Electives (9 credits)

Select two of the following courses:

MGT 4720 - Production Planning and Control 3

MGT 4740 - Process Analysis and Development 3

MGT 4750 - Managing Complexity 3

MGT 4790 - Supply Chain Management 3

MGT 5730 - Continuous Improvement 3

Note:

A grade point average of at least 2.50 over the minor courses is required. A B- grade or better in MGT 3700 is required before continuing with Operations Management courses.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Human Resources, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

Objectives

The MS in Human Resources degree prepares students for professional careers in the field of Human Resource Management. The program is competency based and prepares students to take a strategic role, assisting organizations in attracting, retaining, and developing human talent at all levels. Required subject areas include team and interpersonal effectiveness, talent acquisition and retention, total rewards and employee performance, training and organization development, employee relations and the labor movement, employment law, career and professional development, human capital management, human resource policy and strategy, and applied human resource research. Students are also required to demonstrate business acumen and complete an internship as part of the program.

Admission Requirements

See Admission Procedures. Students from any accredited undergraduate major are invited to apply. Students are required to submit scores on the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) or the Graduate Record Examination (GRE). Applicants are expected to have strong written and oral communication skills.

Students are expected to be admitted to the program as matriculated students before taking coursework leading to the degree.

Western Regional Graduate Program

Since the Master of Science in Human Resources is designated as a Western Regional Graduate Program (WRGP) by the Western Interstate Commission on Higher Education (WICHE), students from the states of Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Hawaii, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oregon, South Dakota, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming may attend the program at the in-state tuition rate.

Degree Requirements

Students are held responsible for meeting requirements as outlined below. It is the student's responsibility to be aware of all requirements and initiate the resolution of apparent inconsistencies.

The typical degree option is Plan C, which includes coursework to meet the degree requirements.

The MS in Human Resources degree requires a minimum of 36 to 46.5 credits, depending upon the undergraduate preparation of the student. Students entering the program without an undergraduate business degree will be required to complete a 10.5 credit sequence of courses to develop their foundation in business acumen as part of their program of study. This regimen is comprised of the following courses: ECN 6050, ACCT 6010, MGT 6075, MGT 6410, MGT 6510. Coursework beyond the Business Acumen includes MGT 6300, MGT 6310, MGT 6330, MGT 6550, MGT 6620, MGT 6630, MGT 6650, MGT 6670, MGT 6680, MGT 6690, MGT 6760; and BUS 6250. Students may substitute MGT 6900 for BUS 6250 (Graduate Internship) on approval of the MS in Human Resources steering committee. Students with an undergraduate degree from an AACSB-International accredited business school will not be required to take the business acumen.

Additional information about the MS in Human Resources degree may be obtained by contacting the Department of Management or by visiting <http://huntsman.usu.edu/MSHR/>

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Management Information Systems

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: John D. Johnson

Location: Business 711

Phone: (435) 797-2342

FAX: (435) 797-2351

E-mail: john.johnson@usu.edu

WWW: <http://huntsman.usu.edu/mis/>

Undergraduate Advisor:

Kelli Rawson, Business 309, (435) 797-2272,
kelli.rawson@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), and Master of Science (MS) in Management Information Systems

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Management Information Systems major is designed to prepare individuals for positions as managers in business information systems, including database administrators, worldwide web designers, electronic commerce developers, systems analysts, applications programmers, IS security managers, and systems trainers.

Departmental Honors

See Honors in Business description in the Huntsman School of Business section.

Learning Objectives and Assessment

Assessment information for the Management Information Systems Department can be found online.

Requirements

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business Requirements

All bachelor's degree students majoring in Management Information Systems must satisfy the Huntsman School of Business entrance requirements. Academic advising about these requirements is provided by the Huntsman School of Business Programs and Advising Center, Business 309.

Matriculation Requirement and Transfer Limitation

No more than 15 USU Huntsman School of Business credits (ACCT, BUS, FIN, MGT, MIS), numbered 2000 and above, earned as a nonbusiness major (before acceptance into the Huntsman School) can be applied to a Huntsman School degree. No more than 15 business credits can be transferred from other accredited institutions. However, additional USU Huntsman School credits added to previously earned transfer business credits may not exceed a combined total of 15. Furthermore, to earn a bachelor's degree in a Huntsman School major, at least 50 percent of the required Huntsman School credits must be earned from coursework taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School.

USU Credits and Business Credits

At least 30 of the last 60 semester credits must be taken from Utah State University, at least 20 of which must be completed in upper-division courses, of which at least 10 credits must be completed in courses required by the student's major. At least 50 percent of the Huntsman School of Business credits required for a Huntsman School degree must be taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School or its departments, which include: School of Accountancy, Economics and Finance, Management, and Management Information Systems.

Four-Year Degree Plan (8 Semesters)

A four-year degree plan for the Management Information Systems major is available in the department.

Student Organizations

The Department of Management Information Systems sponsors a student organization that provides unique experiences to complement and enrich formal coursework. Leadership development and human relations skills are among the personal attributes enhanced by involvement in the various organization's various activities.

Association for Computing Machinery (ACM)

ACM, a professional society for the information systems industry, sponsors a student chapter at USU. The goals of ACM are to: (1) provide leadership experiences for undergraduate and graduate management information systems majors; (2) help student members plan their careers and find employment by introducing them to practicing systems professionals; and (3) foster a professional attitude among management information systems majors so that they will contribute to their field.

More information is available at:
<http://huntsman.usu.edu/acm/>

Additional Information

For more information about requirements for the majors and minors within the Management Information Systems Department, see the major requirement sheets, available from the department.

Graduate Programs

Additional Information

Specific details about each of the foregoing degree programs are outlined in policy and procedure documents available through the department. All requirements are subject to change; check with the department for current requirements.

Research

Faculty in the Department of Management Information Systems are active in research and scholarly endeavors. Current and published research topics include business communication, international communication, neural networks, genetic algorithms, data mining, and management information systems as related to business and industry, curriculum for business schools, business reengineering, electronic commerce, group decision support systems, microcomputer applications, use of microcomputers in various subjects including accounting and business communications, cooperative education, and other areas related to management information systems.

Financial Assistance and Assistantships

Funds for scholarships are provided through the School of Graduate Studies and administered in the department. Those interested in scholarships should contact the graduate director or the department head.

Each year several high-quality graduate teaching assistants are needed. Those who are interested in teaching assistantships must apply through the department head. They must have had teaching experience or be willing to take teaching methods classes, as well as the School of Graduate Studies-sponsored teaching assistant workshop, prior to receiving an assistantship.

Career Opportunities

Management Information Systems is one of the fastest-growing fields in business and industry. Follow-up studies show that information systems positions pay excellent salaries, and the placement rate of students is almost 100 percent.

Management Information Systems Faculty

Professors

John D. Johnson, department head, management information systems, electronic commerce, neural networks, genetic algorithms communication, data management, computer security

David H. Olsen, management information systems

David J. Paper, management information systems

Professors Emeritus

Dennis J. LaBonty

H. Robert Stocker

William A. Stull

John F. Vinsonhaler

Associate Professors

Katherine M. Chudoba, management information systems

Karina Hauser, lean manufacturing, artificial intelligence, and systems analysis and design

Jeffrey J. Johnson, management information systems

Yong Seog Kim, management information systems and data mining

Robert J. Mills, management information systems

Assistant Professors

Kelly Fadel, management information systems

Zsolt Ugray, management information systems, electrical commerce, and optimization

Principal Lecturers

Susan M. Jones, management information systems, business communication, and security management

Marianna P. Larsen, business communication and international business communication

Craig J. Peterson, management information systems, electronic commerce management, information technology, and web design

Dana H. Swensen, business communication

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Management Information Systems, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management Information Systems

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For Huntsman School of Business students, MIS 2200 will count as one of the Communication Intensive (CI) courses

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Requirements for Bachelor's Degree in Management Information Systems

To earn a bachelor's degree in Management Information Systems, a student must complete the USU requirements for a bachelor's degree and the following categories of coursework in the Huntsman School of Business: Huntsman School of Business Acumen, MIS Department Core, and four MIS elective courses (12 credits).

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

Prior to Huntsman School of Business admission and prior to enrolling in courses numbered 3000 or above, ECN 1500, MIS 2200, and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

MIS Department Core Requirements (10-13 credits)

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9 (waived for Huntsman Scholars) (3 credits required)

MIS 3330 - Database Management 3

MIS 3800 - Information Technology Hardware and System Software 3

MIS 5900 - Systems Design and Implementation 3

MIS 5910 - Systems Design Laboratory 1

Programming Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students must complete either MIS 3500 or both CS 1400 and CS 1405.

MIS 3500 - Introduction to Business Applications Programming 3

Or

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3 and

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1 (take concurrently with CS 1400)

Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students must select four elective courses from the following list:

MIS 3450 - Designing Graphical User Interfaces for Electronic Commerce 3

MIS 4330 - Database Implementation 3

MIS 4350 - Introduction to Performance Improvement Projects 3

MIS 4800 - Security of Business Information Systems 3

MIS 5050 - Advanced Web-Based Management Information Systems Development 3

MIS 5150 - Special Topics: Emerging Technologies in Management Information Systems 3

MIS 5300 - Advanced Data Communications 3

MIS 5350 - Quantitative Financial Modeling and Applications 3

MIS 5650 - Advanced Website Development 3

MIS 5700 - Internet Management and Electronic Commerce (DSS) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Management Information Systems, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management Information Systems

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For Huntsman School of Business students, MIS 2200 will count as one of the Communication Intensive (CI) courses

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Requirements for Bachelor's Degree in Management Information Systems

To earn a bachelor's degree in Management Information Systems, a student must complete the USU requirements for a bachelor's degree and the following categories of coursework in the Huntsman School of Business: Huntsman School of Business Acumen, MIS Department Core, and four MIS elective courses (12 credits).

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

Prior to Huntsman School of Business admission and prior to enrolling in courses numbered 3000 or above, ECN 1500, MIS 2200, and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 2200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

MIS Department Core Requirements (10-13 credits)

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9 (waived for Huntsman Scholars) (3 credits required)

MIS 3330 - Database Management 3

MIS 3800 - Information Technology Hardware and System Software 3

MIS 5900 - Systems Design and Implementation 3

MIS 5910 - Systems Design Laboratory 1

Programming Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students must complete either MIS 3500 or both CS 1400 and CS 1405.

MIS 3500 - Introduction to Business Applications Programming 3

Or

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3 and

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1
(take concurrently with CS 1400)

Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students must select four elective courses from the following list:

MIS 3450 - Designing Graphical User Interfaces for Electronic Commerce 3

MIS 4330 - Database Implementation 3

MIS 4350 - Introduction to Performance Improvement Projects 3

MIS 4800 - Security of Business Information Systems 3

MIS 5050 - Advanced Web-Based Management Information Systems Development 3

MIS 5150 - Special Topics: Emerging Technologies in Management Information Systems 3

MIS 5300 - Advanced Data Communications 3

MIS 5350 - Quantitative Financial Modeling and Applications 3

MIS 5650 - Advanced Website Development 3

MIS 5700 - Internet Management and Electronic Commerce (DSS) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Management Information Systems Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Hunstman School of Business

Department of Management Information Systems

(15-16 credits)

A minimum 2.50 GPA is required in all courses counted toward the minor.

Required Courses (6-7 credits)

MIS 3330 - Database Management 3

Complete either MIS 3500 or CS 1400 and 1405 (3-4 credits)

MIS 3500 - Introduction to Business Applications Programming 3

Or

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3 and

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1
(take concurrently with CS 1400)

Elective Courses (9-10 credits)

Choose three of the following courses:

ACCT 4500 - Accounting Information Systems 3

MIS 3450 - Designing Graphical User Interfaces for Electronic Commerce 3

MIS 3800 - Information Technology Hardware and System Software 3

MIS 4330 - Database Implementation 3

MIS 4350 - Introduction to Performance Improvement Projects 3

MIS 4800 - Security of Business Information Systems 3

MIS 5050 - Advanced Web-Based Management Information Systems Development 3

MIS 5150 - Special Topics: Emerging Technologies in Management Information Systems 3

MIS 5300 - Advanced Data Communications 3

MIS 5350 - Quantitative Financial Modeling and Applications 3

MIS 5650 - Advanced Website Development 3

MIS 5700 - Internet Management and Electronic Commerce (DSS) 3

MIS 5900 - Systems Design and Implementation 3 and

MIS 5910 - Systems Design Laboratory 1

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Management Information Systems, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management Information Systems

The Master of Science in Management Information Systems at the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business provides a unique blend of technical knowledge, business acumen, and project management skills integrating lean manufacturing principles.

The program (Plan C) includes 33 credits, with 18 required credits of advanced coursework in information systems areas including: database management, systems analysis, data communications, MIS strategy, and systems development. The core also includes specialized projects in lean manufacturing, performance improvement, and e-commerce.

Elective courses are selected from an IT Management Track or Information Technology Track. The IT Management Track complements other courses in the student's degree by adding a technical background in MIS, providing a managerial focus. Coursework includes operations management, financial modeling, global strategy, and entrepreneurship. The Information Technology Track provides a marketable foundation in IT application theory and development. Coursework includes security and advanced web development. Additional electives may also be taken from other disciplines, including management, engineering, computer science, and instructional technology.

Students having degrees in areas outside of business are welcome to apply to the MS program in Management Information Systems. However, candidates who have not graduated from an AACSB-accredited business program must complete a business foundation accelerated core (i.e., accounting, economics, management, and finance).

Admission requirements for the MS program in Management Information Systems include the following:

Bachelor's degree, earned from an accredited institution

Minimum GMAT verbal, quantitative, and total scores all in the 40th percentile or higher

Or

Minimum GRE verbal, quantitative, and total scores all in the 40th percentile or higher

For applicants whose first language is not English, minimum TOEFL score of 600 on the paper version or 213 on the computer version or 79 on the Internet version

Or

Minimum IELTS score of 6.0

Favorable letters of reference from legitimate sources

Under special circumstances, permanent U.S. residents may be admitted provisionally. However, no more than 12 graduate credits may be completed before full matriculation. Because of student visa regulations from the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service, provisional matriculation is generally not available to international students.

Prospective students should note that meeting the matriculation requirements shown above does not guarantee admission.

For further information about the MS degree in Management Information Systems, see:
<http://huntsman.usu.edu/msmis/>

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dean: Beth E. Foley

Location: Emma Eccles Jones Education 109

Phone: (435) 797-1437

E-mail: shannon.johnson@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.cehs.usu.edu>

Associate Dean for Graduation, Educator Licensing, and Accreditation:

Francine Fukui Johnson, Education 101, (435) 797-1443,
francine.johnson@usu.edu

Associate Dean for Education Outreach:

Michael K. Freeman, Education 114A, (435) 797-1474,
michael.freeman@usu.edu

Associate Dean for Research:

James T. Dorward, Education 453A, (435) 797-1471,
jim.dorward@usu.edu

Associate Dean for School of Teacher Education and Leadership:

Martha T. Dever, Education 385, (435) 797-2225,
martha.dever@usu.edu

Academic Departments and Degrees

The Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services has the following departments, which offer the degrees shown:

Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education—BS, BA, MS, MA, MEd, EdS, AuD

Family, Consumer, and Human Development—BS, BA, MS, MFHD, PhD

Health, Physical Education and Recreation—BS, MS, MEd

Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences— MS, MEd, EdS, PhD

Psychology—BS, BA, MS, PhD

Special Education and Rehabilitation—BS, BA, MEd, MS, MRC, EdS, PhD

Teacher Education and Leadership, School of—BS, BA, MS, MA, MEd, EdS, EdD, PhD

In addition, the college offers the following degrees:

Interdisciplinary Studies Major—BS, BA

The Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services provides preparation programs for prospective teachers, counselors and other professional personnel in education, and professionals in human services areas and corporate settings. Students are urged to refer to the more detailed descriptions of programs, majors, and areas of specialization contained in this catalog.

The Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services participates in the Interdisciplinary Studies Major and General Studies Major, which offers flexibility for qualifying students who cannot identify an existing degree that meets their needs.

Accreditation

Utah State University is a member of the American Association of Colleges of Teacher Education and is a candidate member in good standing with the Teacher Education Accreditation Council and accredited by the Utah State Board of Education. Students who are licensed to teach in the State of Utah may qualify for licensure in other states and the District of Columbia. Additional program accreditations include: American Association of Family and Consumer Science, American Psychological Association, American Speech-Language-Hearing Association, Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education, Council on the Education of the Deaf, National Association of School Psychologists, and Council on Accreditation of the National Recreation Park Association.

University Studies Requirements

All students graduating from the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services must complete the USU University Studies requirements.

Admission Requirements to Teacher Education

Students wishing to enter the Teacher Education Program at Utah State University must formally apply for admission and be approved by the Office of the Associate Dean for Graduation, Educator Licensing, and Accreditation as well as by the department where the teaching major is being offered. All applicants are required to submit a record of their ACT scores, pass the Teacher Education Writing Exam, take a speech and hearing test, and have and maintain a 2.75 cumulative GPA. Individual departments may also have additional admission requirements. Students are not permitted to enroll in the teacher education professional core classes prior to being admitted to the Teacher Education Program.

Detailed information about admission to the Teacher Education Program should be obtained from a departmental advisor or from the Office of the Associate Dean for Graduation, Educator Licensing, and Accreditation.

Teacher Licensing

The Dean of the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services is assigned responsibility for the development, approval, and administration of Teacher Licensing requirements for students.

The Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services currently offers preservice teacher preparation leading to licensure in 35 different areas, including Special Education. In addition, advanced programs leading to professional licensure are available for administrators, supervisors, school counselors, school psychologists, school library media specialists, speech-language pathologists, audiologists, educators of the deaf, and specialists in special education. Training is also available in English as a Second Language (ESL), reading, distance education, gifted and talented education, and middle-level education.

Specific requirements for each license may be obtained from the Office of the Associate Dean for Graduation, Educator Licensing, and Accreditation or from the department in which the major work is offered. All students who desire licensure must complete a criminal background check and must take the Utah State Office of

Education approved content test (Praxis II) in their content area.

For the early childhood, elementary, secondary, or special education license, a closely supervised program of student teaching is conducted in selected schools throughout the state. Student teachers are required to pass the Utah State Office of Education approved content test (Praxis II) in their major content area prior to student teaching. Students should be financially prepared to live off campus during the semester selected as their professional semester of student teaching.

Dual Licensing

Dual licensing programs are offered in the following areas: early childhood education and deaf education; early childhood education and elementary education; early childhood education and special education; elementary education and deaf education; elementary education and secondary education; elementary education and special education; and secondary education and special education. A student desiring dual licensure should consult with an advisor in one of the departments within the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services early in his or her program. Ordinarily, dual licensure will require at least one additional semester of work.

Facilities

The Edith Bowen Laboratory School is a functioning elementary charter school on the University campus, serving as a research, demonstration, and teacher preparation site. The school enrolls 300 K-5 children annually.

The Center for Early Childhood Education provides educational experiences and resources for teachers and parents that reflect the most current understanding of the social, emotional, physical, and cognitive needs of children in pre-kindergarten, kindergarten, and the primary grades.

The Center for the School of the Future is dedicated to improving the quality and effectiveness of education through identifying, researching, and developing proven educational practices, as well as supporting their dissemination and adoption in local circumstances.

The Center for Persons with Disabilities is Utah's university center for excellence in developmental disabilities. Its programs offer students opportunities to

participate in multidisciplinary education, research, and service. Students complete clinical and field experiences, and may receive financial support through assistantships, internships, stipends, or employment.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies, BA (EEJ College of Education and HS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities, Arts and Social Science, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Academic Advisement

Students interested in the General Studies major should contact the Office of University Advising and Transfer Services, (435) 797-3373.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

University Advising and Transfer Services, TSC 304, Utah State University, 0114 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0114, tel. (435) 797-3373.	2.00 GPA
Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement	Credits of C- or better
Bachelor of Arts Degree	100
A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).	40
Or	USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)
Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.	30
Or	Completion of approved major program of study
Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).	See college advisor
Or	Credits in minor (if required)
Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.	12
For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)
Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.	3
Or	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
Minimum University Requirements	General Studies, BS (EEJ College of Education and HS)
Total Credits	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
120	Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)	General Studies Major
	Program Description
	The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities, Arts and Social Science, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Academic Advisement

Students interested in the General Studies major should contact the Office of University Advising and Transfer Services, (435) 797-3373.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

University Advising and Transfer Services, TSC 304, Utah State University, 0114 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0114, tel. (435) 797-3373.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies, BA (EEJ College of Education
and HS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in
one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA
requirement may be completed in one of the following
ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by
successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or
higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language
by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780,
and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by
successful completion of the 1020 course level in one
language and the 2010 course level in the second
language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher)
foreign language grammar or literature course requiring
the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a
prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered
for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the
following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language
Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough
to meet the University admission criteria.

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

College of Natural Resources

Michael Butkus, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2448,
michael.butkus@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479,
rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of
Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their
associated degree programs reflects the history and
traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary
Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students
who want to design a unique individualized academic
program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify
their professional potential. The degree is not intended to
replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed
to provide the small number of students whose degree
needs cannot be met with other majors with a program

which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the college containing the humanities and social sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a

minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student's major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: <http://www.usu.edu/advising/itds/itdswebsite.pdf>

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and

Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student's educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies, BS (EEJ College of Education and HS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

College of Natural Resources

Michael Butkus, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2448, michael.butkus@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479,
rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the college containing the humanities and social sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development

programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student's major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which

college they should enroll in, can find further information at: <http://www.usu.edu/advising/itds/itdswebsite.pdf>

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student’s educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Kim Corbin-Lewis

Location: Lillywhite 105

Phone: (435) 797-1302

FAX: (435) 797-0221

E-mail: kim.corbin-lewis@usu.edu

WWW: comd.usu.edu

Assistant Department Head:

Dee R. Child, Lillywhite 112, (435) 797-2318,
dee.child@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisor:

Heather Thomas, Lillywhite 044, (435) 797-8240,
heather.thomas@usu.edu

Graduate Advisor:

Michelle Wilson, Lillywhite 151, (435) 797-9271,
michelle.wilson@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), Master of Arts (MA), Master of Education (MEd), and Educational Specialist (EdS) in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education; Doctorate of Audiology (AuD)

Undergraduate areas of focus: BS, BA—Communicative Disorders, Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing

Graduate specializations: MS, MA, MEd—Speech-Language Pathology; MEd—Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing; AuD—Audiology

Objectives

Three main objectives of the Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education are (1) to train competent speech-language pathologists, educators of the deaf and hard of hearing, and clinical-educational audiologists capable of receiving state and national licensure; (2) to provide clinical services to individuals with speech-language deficits or hearing loss in the University population or in the community; and (3) to provide research opportunities for students relating to communication problems of individuals. The graduate programs in both Speech-Language Pathology and Clinical- Educational Audiology are accredited by the Council on Academic Accreditation (CAA) of the American Speech-Language Hearing Association. The program in Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing is accredited by the Council on Education of the Deaf (CED). All department programs hold Utah State Office of Education approval.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward bachelor's degrees are available in the Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education Department.

These plans are models of the requirements and possible sequences of courses. However, students may progress through their program or have more flexibility if they have high ACT scores, CLEP credit, concurrent enrollment credit, AP credit, and/or transfer credit; or if they attend during summer semesters.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual circumstances.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For more information concerning graduation requirements and course sequencing, see the major requirement sheet, available from the Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education. Additional information may also be found at the departmental website: comd.usu.edu/

Because many of the undergraduate COMD-DE courses are taught in sequence, students should meet with a departmental advisor prior to beginning classes in the COMD-DE major to assure that the most efficient and effective schedule is followed. Students should also confer with a departmental advisor for information about changes in requirements or scheduling.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

A bachelor's degree in Communicative Disorders or equivalent equipments must be completed before the student enters the graduate program. (Students already having a bachelor's degree in another area must either complete a second bachelor's degree in Communicative Disorders or take the undergraduate Communicative Disorders courses as postbachelor's courses.) The time required to complete the Master of Science degree is determined during the first semester of study by a temporary department committee consisting of professors from the student's direct field of study.

Students seeking the MEd with a specialization in education of the deaf and hard of hearing must have an undergraduate degree in early childhood, elementary, secondary, or special education. Students coming into the master's degree with a degree other than deaf education will need to plan on a two-year MEd program, while those coming directly through the USU curriculum will need to plan on a one year master's degree program.

In addition to School of Graduate Studies admission requirements, students must demonstrate competency in American Sign Language, in order to be admitted to the bilingual-bicultural education of the deaf and hard of hearing program.

Applications will be considered once a year between March 1 and March 15. However, students must have completed the application process to the School of Graduate Studies by February 15. No application will be considered until all the required information is submitted to the School of Graduate Studies.

Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education Research Requirements

Several options are available for graduate students to complete the research or special project required for the MS or MEd. These options are specified in the list of requirements available in the department office, and

include for the MS the traditional Plan A experimental thesis option, as well as the Plan B integrative review option or creative project option. Declaration of an option must be made at the time the student files an Application for Candidacy form with the School of Graduate Studies. Changes in the option will necessitate a complete revision and review of the Application for Candidacy by the student's supervisory committee.

Licensure

Each undergraduate and graduate student is advised on which classes will meet Utah State Office of Education and American Speech-Language-Hearing Association licensure requirements, as well as Utah State Professional Licensure requirements. State Office of Education licensure credentials within Utah include approval for audiology, speech-language pathology, and education of the deaf and hard of hearing. Graduation from any of these graduate programs ensures the student may be licensed in Utah. Such licensure facilitates meeting other requirements for other states, because of reciprocal agreements that exist among some state educational agencies throughout the country.

Practicum Opportunities

Practicum experience at the graduate level is available in a variety of settings. The department maintains a Speech-Language-Hearing Center offering a full range of diagnostic and remedial services to individuals with speech-language or hearing disabilities. Additionally, students are assigned to off-campus practicum sites such as hospitals, schools for the deaf, long-term and rehabilitation care centers, clinics, physician's offices, and public schools. Placement in out-of-state practicum sites is available for those students who request it. Students may also be placed at the Center for Persons with Disabilities for experience in birth to age three services. Students must be enrolled in clinical practicum each semester of their graduate program.

Financial Assistance

Limited departmental and federal grant support is available to graduate students and is awarded on a competitive basis. The application form for financial support must be submitted to the department no later than March 1 for consideration for the coming year.

Career Opportunities

Audiology graduates are prepared to work as clinical, educational, and rehabilitative audiologists. Speech-Language-Pathology graduates are prepared to work in a variety of medical, rehabilitation, and educational settings. Graduates in the area of Education of the Deaf are trained to work in total communication, bilingual/bicultural, and auditory-aural settings.

Additional Information

Specific details about each of the foregoing degree programs are outlined in policy and procedure documents available through the department. All requirements are subject to change; check with the department for current requirements. Additional information may be obtained by contacting the Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education.

Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education Faculty

Emeritus Trustee Professor

Carol J. Strong

Lillywhite Endowed Chair and Professor

Ron Gillam, language development, language assessment and intervention, narrative development, memory, phonological representation

Professors

James C. Blair, educational audiology, education of the deaf and hard of hearing

Kim Corbin-Lewis, diagnosis and management of voice disorders, laryngeal imaging, speech science, disorders of motor speech, dysphagia, anatomy and physiology of speech and swallow

Beth E. Foley, Dean, Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Sandi Gillam, language assessment and intervention, evidence-based practice, text comprehension, memory, language difference, phonology

J. Freeman King, American Sign Language, linguistics, teacher preparation

Adjunct Professor

Christopher Dromey, speech science

Adjunct Clinical Professors

Jeffrey Bennion, MD, otolaryngologist

James Blotter, MD, otolaryngologist

Jeffrey Keyser, MD, otolaryngologist

Bryan R. Larsen, MD, gastroenterologist

Gordon S. Wood, MD, otolaryngologist

Associate Professors

Sonia S. Manuel-Dupont, nondiscriminatory educational assessment of non-English-language background children, Native American language assessment, emergent literacy, ethnic literacy, developmental phonology, syntax, professional and scientific discourse analysis

John E. Ribera, medical audiology, amplification, hearing science, telemedicine, hearing conservation, balance studies

Julie Wolter, school-age language, literacy

Adjunct Associate Professor

Douglas W. Laws, clinical audiology

Assistant Professors

Kristina Blaiser, listening and spoken language

Debbie Golos, bilingual-bicultural deaf education, emergent literacy, ASL development, educational television, children's media

Jaclyn Littledike, orofacial anomalies, professional practice issues, and clinical supervision

Lisa Milman, aphasia, neuropathologies of speech and language

Karen Muñoz, pediatric audiology, amplification, clinical audiology

Lauri Nelson, early childhood spoken language, academic achievement in young children with cochlear implants and hearing aids Susan Watkins, early intervention programs, sensory impaired infants and toddlers

Adjunct Assistant Professor

Kristine Tanner, diagnosis and management of voice disorders

Clinical Assistant Professors

Jeffery Larsen, classroom acoustics, speech perception

Cache Pitt, cochlear implants, pediatric audiology, clinical supervision

Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor

Vicki Simonsmeier, pediatric neurogenic disorders, oral-motor dysphagia, early intervention programs, audiology, auditory processing, clinical supervision

Clinical Instructors

Jill R. Andrus, assistive technology, augmentative communication, child articulation and language disorders, clinical supervision

Chad Bingham, pediatric brain injury, limited English proficiency, augmentative/assistive technology, clinical supervision

Dee R. Child, distance education, disorders of phonation

Anne Elswiler, fluency, preschool language and articulation, clinical supervision

Heather Jo Jensen, clinical supervision, amplification, medical audiology

Jan Kelley-King, American Sign Language, deaf education

Amy Porter, clinical supervision, pediatric/adult diagnostics and amplification, balance assessment, clinical supervision

Arron Preston, speech-language pathology, clinical supervision

Lecturer

Curt Radford, American sign language, bilingual/bicultural education, teacher preparation

Adjunct Clinical Instructors

Karen Fillomoehala, speech and language development, literacy

Stacey Sessions, speech-language pathology, severe communication impairments

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communicative Disorders (Online Post-Bachelor's Degree), BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Online Post-bachelor's Degree in Communicative Disorders, BA/BS

Nationally there is a critical need for master's-level or doctoral level professionals in the field of communicative disorders. Many individuals already holding bachelor's degrees who would like to pursue these professions are lacking the required undergraduate prerequisites needed in order to be considered for admission into graduate programs. The Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education at Utah State University has developed an online second bachelor's degree program to help fulfill this need. In order to be accepted into this program, students must have received a bachelor's degree from an accredited U.S. or Canadian university in another discipline. This second bachelor's degree program consists of 12 COMD online courses. The entire program may be completed during three semesters, but can be "stretched out" over a longer period if desired. All courses will be taught on the Internet by Regional Campuses and Distance Education (RCDE).

A 3.0 cumulative GPA within the first bachelor's degree is strongly recommended. However, students having a GPA below 3.0 will still be considered for admission. All students should make note of the following policy:

Admission into graduate school programs is very competitive. A competitive grade point average from this second bachelor's degree program will greatly increase the likelihood of being admitted into graduate school. For this reason, students in USU's second bachelor's degree program must maintain at least a 3.0 GPA in order to continue in the program. Students who fall below the 3.0 GPA at the end of any semester will not be allowed to continue until they raise their GPA back to 3.0 or higher by retaking courses.

Applicants may transfer to USU up to 5 credits of undergraduate communicative disorders courses. These credits must have been completed as part of a CAA-ASHA accredited program. In order to use these courses to replace equivalent courses within USU's program, permission must be granted by USU's COMD undergraduate advisor.

Required Courses

It is strongly recommended (but not required) that the following courses be taken in the order shown below.

Semester 1

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 3100 - Fundamentals of Anatomy for Speech and Language 3

COMD 3500 - Phonetics/Developmental Phonology 3

COMD 5100 - Language Science 3

Semester 2

COMD 3120 - Disorders of Articulation and Phonology 3

COMD 3400 - Acoustics and Anatomy of the Ear 3

COMD 4450 - Assessment and Treatment of Communicative Disorders in the Pediatric Population 3

COMD 5330 - Pediatric Aural Rehabilitation 3

Semester 3

COMD 3700 - Basic Audiology 3

COMD 5070 - Speech Science 3

COMD 5200 - Language Assessment and Intervention for Children Birth to Age Five 3

COMD 5900 - Independent Study 1-6 Observation/Graduate Preparation (2 credits required)

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communicative Disorders (Online Post-Bachelor's Degree), BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Online Post-bachelor's Degree in Communicative Disorders, BA/BS

Nationally there is a critical need for master's-level or doctoral level professionals in the field of communicative disorders. Many individuals already holding bachelor's degrees who would like to pursue these professions are lacking the required undergraduate prerequisites needed in order to be considered for admission into graduate programs. The Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education at Utah State University has developed an online second bachelor's degree program to help fulfill this need. In order to be accepted into this program, students must have received a bachelor's degree from an accredited U.S. or Canadian university in another discipline. This second bachelor's degree program consists of 12 COMD online courses. The entire program may be completed during three semesters, but can be "stretched out" over a longer period if desired. All courses will be taught on the Internet by Regional Campuses and Distance Education (RCDE).

A 3.0 cumulative GPA within the first bachelor’s degree is strongly recommended. However, students having a GPA below 3.0 will still be considered for admission. All students should make note of the following policy:

Admission into graduate school programs is very competitive. A competitive grade point average from this second bachelor’s degree program will greatly increase the likelihood of being admitted into graduate school. For this reason, students in USU’s second bachelor’s degree program must maintain at least a 3.0 GPA in order to continue in the program. Students who fall below the 3.0 GPA at the end of any semester will not be allowed to continue until they raise their GPA back to 3.0 or higher by retaking courses.

Applicants may transfer to USU up to 5 credits of undergraduate communicative disorders courses. These credits must have been completed as part of a CAA-ASHA accredited program. In order to use these courses to replace equivalent courses within USU’s program, permission must be granted by USU’s COMD undergraduate advisor.

Required Courses

It is strongly recommended (but not required) that the following courses be taken in the order shown below.

Semester 1

- COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3
- COMD 3100 - Fundamentals of Anatomy for Speech and Language 3
- COMD 3500 - Phonetics/Developmental Phonology 3
- COMD 5100 - Language Science 3

Semester 2

- COMD 3120 - Disorders of Articulation and Phonology 3
- COMD 3400 - Acoustics and Anatomy of the Ear 3
- COMD 4450 - Assessment and Treatment of Communicative Disorders in the Pediatric Population 3
- COMD 5330 - Pediatric Aural Rehabilitation 3

Semester 3

- COMD 3700 - Basic Audiology 3

COMD 5070 - Speech Science 3	
COMD 5200 - Language Assessment and Intervention for Children Birth to Age Five 3	
COMD 5900 - Independent Study 1-6 Observation/Graduate Preparation (2 credits required)	
Minimum University Requirements	
Total Credits	120
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)	2.00 GPA
Credits of C- or better	100
Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)	40
USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)	30
Completion of approved major program of study	See college advisor
Credits in minor (if required)	12
Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300	3
General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
	Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education, BA
	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
	Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Bachelor's Degree in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

There are two areas of focus available within the department: (1) communicative disorders, which includes courses in audiology and speech-language pathology, and (2) education of the deaf and hard of hearing. Though the BS or BA is available in both tracks,

the student should be aware that there is no professional employment licensure in either communicative disorders or education of the deaf and hard of hearing at the bachelor's level.

Option 1: Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology

Any accepted student at Utah State University may major in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education (COMD-DE) during the freshman and/or sophomore years. However, during the first semester of the junior year, the student must formally apply for admission into the COMD-DE undergraduate professional preparation program. Application forms for admission into COMD-DE will be disseminated in class during the first semester of the junior year. As part of the application process, each student will complete the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services Writing Examination. The student will be accepted if cumulative grade point average is 3.0 or higher, University Studies credits are within 15 credits of completion, and the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services Writing Examination has been taken and passed. Students who are accepted into the undergraduate program must maintain the acceptance standards each semester in order to continue in the major.

Transfer students or students applying for admission into the program subsequent to the fall semester of their junior year must receive approval from the assistant department head before beginning their matriculation in major classes.

Admission into the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services teacher education program is necessary before the student may take licensure courses taught in the School of Teacher Education and Leadership and the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation, which are supportive of the major. Admission into the teacher education program is also required prior to taking the Communicative Disorders clinical practicum coursework. Application to the teacher education program typically takes place at the beginning of the graduate program.

Course Requirements

Each student in audiology and speech-language pathology must complete a component of professional training, which includes departmental and extra-departmental coursework. This professional training component includes the following courses:

A. Lower-division Core Courses (10 credits)

MATH 1010 - Intermediate Algebra 4 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

B. Extra-departmental Core Courses (13 credits)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4 or

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3 or

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3 or

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

C. Course Required for State Licensure (2 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

D. Communicative Disorders Major Core Requirements (40 credits)

COMD 2400 - Orientation and Observation 1

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 2600 - Introduction to Communication Disorders 2

COMD 2910 - Sign Language I (CI) 4

COMD 3100 - Fundamentals of Anatomy for Speech and Language 3

COMD 3400 - Acoustics and Anatomy of the Ear 3

COMD 3500 - Phonetics/Developmental Phonology 3

COMD 3700 - Basic Audiology 3

COMD 4450 - Assessment and Treatment of Communicative Disorders in the Pediatric Population 3

COMD 5070 - Speech Science 3

COMD 5100 - Language Science 3

COMD 5200 - Language Assessment and Intervention for Children Birth to Age Five 3

COMD 5210 - Cultural and Linguistic Diversity in Communicative Disorders 3

COMD 5330 - Pediatric Aural Rehabilitation 3

E. Upper-division Electives, Preapproved by Department (12 credits)

Suggested Semester Schedule for Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education Majors (Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology)

This is a model of the requirements and possible sequence of courses. However, students may progress through the program or have more flexibility if they have high ACT scores, CLEP credit, concurrent enrollment credit, AP credit, and/or transfer credit; or if they attend during summer semesters. All students should meet with the academic advisor prior to registering to work out a specific individualized plan.

Freshman Year (31 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

COMD 2400 - Orientation and Observation 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

USU 1010 - University Connections 1-3 (2 credits required)

Breadth Humanities (BHU) course 3

Elective course 1

Passing scores on six Computer and Information Literacy (CIL) Exams 0

Spring Semester (15 credits)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

MATH 1010 - Intermediate Algebra 4 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

Breadth Creative Arts (BCA) course 3

Elective course 1

Sophomore Year (30-33 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

COMD 2600 - Introduction to Communication Disorders
2

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a
Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan
(BSS) 3 or

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3 or

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR)
3

Elective course 1

Spring Semester (15-18 credits)

COMD 2910 - Sign Language I (CI) 4

Breadth American Institutions (BAI) course 3

Breadth Physical Sciences (BPS) course 3-4

Quantitative Intensive (QI) course 2-4

Elective course(s) 3

Junior Year (29 credits)

Note:

A minimum 3.0 overall GPA is required for admission to
the professional program during the junior year.

Fall Semester (15 credits)

COMD 3100 - Fundamentals of Anatomy for Speech and
Language 3

COMD 3500 - Phonetics/Developmental Phonology 3

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 3

Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) course 3

Elective course 1

Spring Semester (14 credits)

COMD 2910 - Sign Language I (CI) 4

COMD 3400 - Acoustics and Anatomy of the Ear 3

COMD 4450 - Assessment and Treatment of
Communicative Disorders in the Pediatric Population 3

COMD 5100 - Language Science 3

Elective course 1

Senior Year (30-33 credits)

Fall Semester (15-16 credits)

COMD 3700 - Basic Audiology 3

COMD 5070 - Speech Science 3

COMD 5210 - Cultural and Linguistic Diversity in
Communicative Disorders 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

One Acceptable Related Course (see list below) 3-4

Elective course 1

Spring Semester (15-17 credits)

COMD 5200 - Language Assessment and Intervention for
Children Birth to Age Five 3

COMD 5330 - Pediatric Aural Rehabilitation 3

Two Acceptable Related Courses (see list below) 6-8

Elective course(s) 3

Acceptable Related Courses (choose 3 courses)

Students must select three acceptable related courses.
Please note that some of these courses have
prerequisites. In addition to the courses listed below,
other courses may also be approved.

BUS 3110 - Management Fundamentals (DSS) 3

COMD 3910 - Sign Language II 4

COMD 4750 - Language and Literacy Development and
Assessment of Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of
Hearing Children: Preschool 3

ENGL 3020 - Perspectives in Linguistics (DHA) 3

ENGL 3030 - Perspectives in Literature (DHA) 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3710 - Developing Team and Interpersonal Skills 3

PSY 1400 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles 3

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

PSY 3450 - Perception and Psychophysics 3

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3 and

PSY 4430 - Cognitive Psychology Laboratory 1 (must take concurrently with PSY 4420) (1 cr)

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

Option 2: Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing Bilingual Bicultural Teacher Preparation

The bilingual bicultural teacher preparation program does not view deafness as a disability to be treated, but rather as a cultural and linguistic difference. Therefore, students are prepared to be teachers, not clinicians. For this reason, the undergraduate program in Deaf Education is a composite major, not in “communicative disorders,” but rather in teacher education (i.e., Deaf Education and Elementary Education). For the teacher, deafness is not a disorder to be treated. Teachers must

have the knowledge and skills necessary to teach literacy and all academic subjects. The language of instruction emphasized in this program is American Sign Language. Deaf children receiving a quality education learn the same academic content in each grade that hearing children learn, and students preparing to teach deaf children must be prepared to teach all school subjects and have the same expectations of deaf children as they do of hearing children. For this reason, students majoring in Deaf Education and Elementary Education take courses in both the Deaf Education program and the Elementary Education program.

Note:

Students wishing to obtain teacher certification in Deaf Education and Elementary Education must complete the undergraduate requirements for the composite major and complete a two-semester graduate program, during which student teaching requirements are fulfilled. There is no certification available at the bachelor’s degree level.

University Studies Requirements for Composite Deaf Education and Elementary Education Major and Composite Deaf Education and Early Childhood Education Major

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Humanity in the Food Web (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Deaf Education and Elementary Education or Deaf Education and Early Childhood Education composite majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

MATH 2020 - Introduction to Logic and Geometry (QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Students completing the composite Deaf Education and Elementary Education major must apply for admission to teacher education along with Elementary Education majors. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are the CIL (Computer and Information Literacy) exams, a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Content Knowledge Exam with a score of 150 or higher prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Students in the composite majors must work closely with both the Elementary Education academic advisor and the Deaf Education academic advisor, in order to ensure requirements and deadlines for admission are met.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Bachelor's Degree in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

There are two areas of focus available within the department: (1) communicative disorders, which includes courses in audiology and speech-language pathology, and (2) education of the deaf and hard of hearing. Though the BS or BA is available in both tracks, the student should be aware that there is no professional employment licensure in either communicative disorders or education of the deaf and hard of hearing at the bachelor's level.

Option 1: Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology

Any accepted student at Utah State University may major in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education (COMD-DE) during the freshman and/or sophomore years.

However, during the first semester of the junior year, the student must formally apply for admission into the COMD-DE undergraduate professional preparation program. Application forms for admission into COMD-DE will be disseminated in class during the first semester of the junior year. As part of the application process, each student will complete the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services Writing Examination. The student will be accepted if cumulative grade point average is 3.0 or higher, University Studies credits are within 15 credits of completion, and the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services Writing Examination has been taken and passed. Students who are accepted into the undergraduate program must maintain the acceptance standards each semester in order to continue in the major.

Transfer students or students applying for admission into the program subsequent to the fall semester of their junior year must receive approval from the assistant department head before beginning their matriculation in major classes.

Admission into the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services teacher education program is necessary before the student may take licensure courses taught in the School of Teacher Education and Leadership and the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation, which are supportive of the major. Admission into the teacher education program is also required prior to taking the Communicative Disorders clinical practicum coursework. Application to the teacher education program typically takes place at the beginning of the graduate program.

Course Requirements

Each student in audiology and speech-language pathology must complete a component of professional training, which includes departmental and extra-departmental coursework. This professional training component includes the following courses:

A. Lower-division Core Courses (10 credits)

MATH 1010 - Intermediate Algebra 4 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

B. Extra-departmental Core Courses (13 credits)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4 or

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3 or

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3 or

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

C. Course Required for State Licensure (2 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

D. Communicative Disorders Major Core Requirements (40 credits)

COMD 2400 - Orientation and Observation 1

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 2600 - Introduction to Communication Disorders 2

COMD 2910 - Sign Language I (CI) 4

COMD 3100 - Fundamentals of Anatomy for Speech and Language 3

COMD 3400 - Acoustics and Anatomy of the Ear 3

COMD 3500 - Phonetics/Developmental Phonology 3

COMD 3700 - Basic Audiology 3

COMD 4450 - Assessment and Treatment of Communicative Disorders in the Pediatric Population 3

COMD 5070 - Speech Science 3

COMD 5100 - Language Science 3

COMD 5200 - Language Assessment and Intervention for Children Birth to Age Five 3

COMD 5210 - Cultural and Linguistic Diversity in Communicative Disorders 3

COMD 5330 - Pediatric Aural Rehabilitation 3

E. Upper-division Electives, Preapproved by Department (12 credits)

Suggested Semester Schedule for Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education Majors (Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology)

This is a model of the requirements and possible sequence of courses. However, students may progress through the program or have more flexibility if they have high ACT scores, CLEP credit, concurrent enrollment credit, AP credit, and/or transfer credit; or if they attend during summer semesters. All students should meet with the academic advisor prior to registering to work out a specific individualized plan.

Freshman Year (31 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

COMD 2400 - Orientation and Observation 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

USU 1010 - University Connections 1-3 (2 credits required)

Breadth Humanities (BHU) course 3

Elective course 1

Passing scores on six Computer and Information Literacy (CIL) Exams 0

Spring Semester (15 credits)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

MATH 1010 - Intermediate Algebra 4 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

Breadth Creative Arts (BCA) course 3

Elective course 1

Sophomore Year (30-33 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

COMD 2600 - Introduction to Communication Disorders 2

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3 or

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3 or

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

Elective course 1

Spring Semester (15-18 credits)

COMD 2910 - Sign Language I (CI) 4

Breadth American Institutions (BAI) course 3

Breadth Physical Sciences (BPS) course 3-4

Quantitative Intensive (QI) course 2-4

Elective course(s) 3

Junior Year (29 credits)

Note:

A minimum 3.0 overall GPA is required for admission to the professional program during the junior year.

Fall Semester (15 credits)

COMD 3100 - Fundamentals of Anatomy for Speech and Language 3

COMD 3500 - Phonetics/Developmental Phonology 3

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 3

Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) course 3

Elective course 1

Spring Semester (14 credits)

COMD 2910 - Sign Language I (CI) 4

COMD 3400 - Acoustics and Anatomy of the Ear 3

COMD 4450 - Assessment and Treatment of
Communicative Disorders in the Pediatric Population 3

COMD 5100 - Language Science 3

Elective course 1

Senior Year (30-33 credits)

Fall Semester (15-16 credits)

COMD 3700 - Basic Audiology 3

COMD 5070 - Speech Science 3

COMD 5210 - Cultural and Linguistic Diversity in
Communicative Disorders 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

One Acceptable Related Course (see list below) 3-4

Elective course 1

Spring Semester (15-17 credits)

COMD 5200 - Language Assessment and Intervention for
Children Birth to Age Five 3

COMD 5330 - Pediatric Aural Rehabilitation 3

Two Acceptable Related Courses (see list below) 6-8

Elective course(s) 3

Acceptable Related Courses (choose 3 courses)

Students must select three acceptable related courses.
Please note that some of these courses have
prerequisites. In addition to the courses listed below,
other courses may also be approved.

BUS 3110 - Management Fundamentals (DSS) 3

COMD 3910 - Sign Language II 4

COMD 4750 - Language and Literacy Development and
Assessment of Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of
Hearing Children: Preschool 3

ENGL 3020 - Perspectives in Linguistics (DHA) 3

ENGL 3030 - Perspectives in Literature (DHA) 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication
(CI) 3

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3710 - Developing Team and Interpersonal Skills 3

PSY 1400 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles 3

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological
Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

PSY 3450 - Perception and Psychophysics 3

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in
Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3 and

PSY 4430 - Cognitive Psychology Laboratory 1 (must take
concurrently with PSY 4420) (1 cr)

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

Option 2: Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing
Bilingual Bicultural Teacher Preparation

The bilingual bicultural teacher preparation program
does not view deafness as a disability to be treated, but
rather as a cultural and linguistic difference. Therefore,
students are prepared to be teachers, not clinicians. For
this reason, the undergraduate program in Deaf
Education is a composite major, not in “communicative
disorders,” but rather in teacher education (i.e., Deaf
Education and Elementary Education). For the teacher,
deafness is not a disorder to be treated. Teachers must
have the knowledge and skills necessary to teach literacy
and all academic subjects. The language of instruction
emphasized in this program is American Sign Language.

Deaf children receiving a quality education learn the same academic content in each grade that hearing children learn, and students preparing to teach deaf children must be prepared to teach all school subjects and have the same expectations of deaf children as they do of hearing children. For this reason, students majoring in Deaf Education and Elementary Education take courses in both the Deaf Education program and the Elementary Education program.

Note:

Students wishing to obtain teacher certification in Deaf Education and Elementary Education must complete the undergraduate requirements for the composite major and complete a two-semester graduate program, during which student teaching requirements are fulfilled. There is no certification available at the bachelor's degree level.

University Studies Requirements for Composite Deaf Education and Elementary Education Major and Composite Deaf Education and Early Childhood Education Major

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Humanity in the Food Web (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Deaf Education and Elementary Education or Deaf Education and Early Childhood Education composite majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

MATH 2020 - Introduction to Logic and Geometry (QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Students completing the

composite Deaf Education and Elementary Education major must apply for admission to teacher education along with Elementary Education majors. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are the CIL (Computer and Information Literacy) exams, a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Content Knowledge Exam with a score of 150 or higher prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Students in the composite majors must work closely with both the Elementary Education academic advisor and the Deaf Education academic advisor, in order to ensure requirements and deadlines for admission are met.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Education and Deaf Education (Composite), BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written

evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Content Knowledge Exam with a score of 150 or higher prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a Foreign Language, or English as a Second Language (ESL).

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Humanity in the Food Web (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Introduction to Logic and Geometry (QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Composite Deaf Education and Early Childhood Education Major

Early Childhood Education Requirements (50 credits)

Students should complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching licensure requires a 2.75 cumulative grade point average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (14 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (4 credit maximum)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

Transition (11 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3 1

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3 1

Level III (courses taken concurrently during fall, spring, or summer semester) (19 credits)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 (3 credits required)

Note:

1 Level II must be completed prior to taking this course.

Deaf Education Requirements (47-49 credits)

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 2910 - Sign Language I (CI) 4

COMD 3080 - American Sign Language Practicum 1 (1-3 credits allowed)

COMD 3910 - Sign Language II 4

COMD 5610 - Introduction to Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

Note:

COMD 2500, COMD 2910, COMD 3910, and COMD 5610 should be completed prior to the Deaf Education blocks.

Fall Deaf Education Block:

COMD 4750 - Language and Literacy Development and Assessment of Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children: Preschool 3

COMD 4770 - Audiology and Teachers of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 4780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3

COMD 4910 - Sign Language III (CI) 4

COMD 5740 - Teaching Reading to Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children 3

Spring Deaf Education Block:

COMD 4790 - Psychological Principles and Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 4920 - Sign Language IV 4

COMD 5600 - Classroom Teaching Using American Sign Language 3

COMD 5620 - Teaching School Subjects to Students who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 5630 - Literacy Methods in Early Childhood Deaf Education 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Education and Deaf Education (Composite), BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Content Knowledge Exam with a score of 150 or higher prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the

Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a Foreign Language, or English as a Second Language (ESL).

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Humanity in the Food Web (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Introduction to Logic and Geometry (QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Composite Deaf Education and Early Childhood Education Major

Early Childhood Education Requirements (50 credits)

Students should complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching licensure requires a 2.75 cumulative grade point average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (14 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (4 credit maximum)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

Transition (11 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3 1

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3 1

Level III (courses taken concurrently during fall, spring, or summer semester) (19 credits)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 (3 credits required)

Note:

1 Level II must be completed prior to taking this course.

Deaf Education Requirements (47-49 credits)

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 2910 - Sign Language I (CI) 4

COMD 3080 - American Sign Language Practicum 1 (1-3 credits allowed)

COMD 3910 - Sign Language II 4

COMD 5610 - Introduction to Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

Note:

COMD 2500, COMD 2910, COMD 3910, and COMD 5610 should be completed prior to the Deaf Education blocks.

Fall Deaf Education Block:

COMD 4750 - Language and Literacy Development and Assessment of Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children: Preschool 3

COMD 4770 - Audiology and Teachers of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 4780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3

COMD 4910 - Sign Language III (CI) 4

COMD 5740 - Teaching Reading to Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children 3

Spring Deaf Education Block:

COMD 4790 - Psychological Principles and Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 4920 - Sign Language IV 4

COMD 5600 - Classroom Teaching Using American Sign Language 3

COMD 5620 - Teaching School Subjects to Students who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 5630 - Literacy Methods in Early Childhood Deaf Education 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education and Deaf Education (Composite), BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Content Knowledge Exam with a score of 150 or higher prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a Foreign Language, or English as a Second Language (ESL).

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Humanity in the Food Web (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Introduction to Logic and Geometry (QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Composite Deaf Education and Elementary Education Major

Elementary Education Major (61 credits) (includes Teaching Support Courses)

Students should complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching licensure requires a 2.75 cumulative grade point average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHE 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (17 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.	COMD 5610 - Introduction to Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3
ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (6 credits required)	Note:
ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1	COMD 2500, COMD 2910, COMD 3910, and COMD 5610 should be completed prior to the Deaf Education blocks.
SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2	Fall:
PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2	COMD 4750 - Language and Literacy Development and Assessment of Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children: Preschool 3
INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3	COMD 4770 - Audiology and Teachers of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3
ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3	COMD 4780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3
Level III (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (16 credits)	COMD 4910 - Sign Language III (CI) 4
ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3	COMD 5740 - Teaching Reading to Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children 3
ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1	Spring:
ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3	COMD 4790 - Psychological Principles and Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3
ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3	COMD 4920 - Sign Language IV 4
ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3	COMD 5600 - Classroom Teaching Using American Sign Language 3
ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3	COMD 5620 - Teaching School Subjects to Students who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3
Level IV (Student Teaching—taken during Master's Program)	COMD 5630 - Literacy Methods in Early Childhood Deaf Education 3
Teaching Support Courses	Minimum University Requirements
MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2	Total Credits
PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3	120
Deaf Education Requirements (47-49 credits)	Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3	2.00 GPA
COMD 2910 - Sign Language I (CI) 4	Credits of C- or better
COMD 3080 - American Sign Language Practicum 1 (1-3 credits maximum)	100
COMD 3910 - Sign Language II 4	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
	40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education and Deaf Education (Composite),
BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf
Education

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status

consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Content Knowledge Exam with a score of 150 or higher prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a Foreign Language, or English as a Second Language (ESL).

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Humanity in the Food Web (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Introduction to Logic and Geometry (QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Composite Deaf Education and Elementary Education Major

Elementary Education Major (61 credits) (includes Teaching Support Courses)

Students should complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching licensure requires a 2.75 cumulative grade point average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (17 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (6 credits required)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3

Level III (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (16 credits)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

Level IV (Student Teaching—taken during Master's Program)

Teaching Support Courses

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3

Deaf Education Requirements (47-49 credits)

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 2910 - Sign Language I (CI) 4

COMD 3080 - American Sign Language Practicum 1 (1-3 credits maximum)

COMD 3910 - Sign Language II 4

COMD 5610 - Introduction to Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

Note:

COMD 2500, COMD 2910, COMD 3910, and COMD 5610 should be completed prior to the Deaf Education blocks.

Fall:

COMD 4750 - Language and Literacy Development and Assessment of Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children: Preschool 3

COMD 4770 - Audiology and Teachers of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 4780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3

COMD 4910 - Sign Language III (CI) 4

COMD 5740 - Teaching Reading to Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children 3

Spring:

COMD 4790 - Psychological Principles and Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 4920 - Sign Language IV 4

COMD 5600 - Classroom Teaching Using American Sign Language 3

COMD 5620 - Teaching School Subjects to Students who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 5630 - Literacy Methods in Early Childhood Deaf Education 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education, MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Master's Degrees

Generally, all students will complete the requirements as specified below. In some instances students will have had some of the coursework required in the graduate curriculum as part of the undergraduate training at another institution. In those cases, the program will be individualized to meet national licensure through the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA) or Council on Education of the Deaf (CED) and state educational licensure from the State of Utah. In no instance will students amass fewer than 36 graduate credits.

At the end of their programs, all graduate students must successfully complete a Plan A thesis, Plan B project, or Plan C comprehensive examination. All Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology graduate students must take the ASHA national exam (Educational Testing Service-Praxis test). When they register, they must list USU as a recipient of their examination scores. Before a letter of completion will be sent to the School of Graduate Studies, students must also provide the department with written proof that they have registered for the exam.

Speech-Language Pathology

The program in speech-language pathology is accredited by the Council on Academic Accreditation (CAA) of the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA). The Utah State Office of Education has also approved the program. Students completing the master's curriculum are eligible for certification from ASHA and licensure from the State of Utah Board of Education. Additionally, these students will have met the academic and practicum requirements for professional licensure from the State of

Utah. Upon graduation, students are prepared for employment in both educational and health care settings, where qualified providers of diagnostic and treatment services for individuals with communicative disorders are needed.

Course Requirements

Graduate Courses in Speech-Language Pathology

Year One:

Fall Semester (15 credits)

COMD 6020 - Language Assessment and Intervention for School-age Children and Adolescents 3

COMD 6100 - Advanced Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology 1-4

COMD 6130 - Neuropathologies of Speech and Language 1-4

COMD 6230 - Introduction to Research in Communicative Disorders 3

COMD 6850 - Seminar in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education 1-3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

COMD 6030 - Disorders of Fluency-Stuttering 3

COMD 6100 - Advanced Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology 1-4

COMD 6120 - Adult Disorders of Motor Speech and Swallowing 4

COMD 6150 - Phonological Assessments and Intervention 3

COMD 6850 - Seminar in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education 1-3

Summer Semester (12-15 credits)

COMD 6140 - Pediatric Neurogenic Disorders 1-3

COMD 6220 - Severe Communication Impairments 3

COMD 6300 - Externship in Speech-Language Pathology 1-12

Year Two:

Fall Semester (11-12 credits)

COMD 6040 - Communication Disorders Related to Orofacial Anomalies 3

COMD 6200 - Internship in Public Schools-Speech-Language Pathology 4-5

COMD 6810 - Disorders of Phonation 3

COMD 6850 - Seminar in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education 1-3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

COMD 6300 - Externship in Speech-Language Pathology 1-12

COMD 6900 - Independent Study 1-9

COMD 6970 - Thesis 1-7

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education, MEd

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Master's Degrees

Generally, all students will complete the requirements as specified below. In some instances students will have had some of the coursework required in the graduate curriculum as part of the undergraduate training at another institution. In those cases, the program will be individualized to meet national licensure through the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA) or Council on Education of the Deaf (CED) and state educational licensure from the State of Utah. In no instance will students amass fewer than 36 graduate credits.

At the end of their programs, all graduate students must successfully complete a Plan A thesis, Plan B project, or Plan C comprehensive examination. All Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology graduate students must take the ASHA national exam (Educational Testing Service-Praxis test). When they register, they must list USU as a recipient of their examination scores. Before a letter of completion will be sent to the School of Graduate Studies,

students must also provide the department with written proof that they have registered for the exam.

Speech-Language Pathology

The program in speech-language pathology is accredited by the Council on Academic Accreditation (CAA) of the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA). The Utah State Office of Education has also approved the program. Students completing the master's curriculum are eligible for certification from ASHA and licensure from the State of Utah Board of Education. Additionally, these students will have met the academic and practicum requirements for professional licensure from the State of Utah. Upon graduation, students are prepared for employment in both educational and health care settings, where qualified providers of diagnostic and treatment services for individuals with communicative disorders are needed.

Course Requirements

Graduate Courses in Speech-Language Pathology

Year One:

Fall Semester (15 credits)

COMD 6020 - Language Assessment and Intervention for School-age Children and Adolescents 3

COMD 6100 - Advanced Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology 1-4

COMD 6130 - Neuropathologies of Speech and Language 1-4

COMD 6230 - Introduction to Research in Communicative Disorders 3

COMD 6850 - Seminar in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education 1-3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

COMD 6030 - Disorders of Fluency-Stuttering 3

COMD 6100 - Advanced Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology 1-4

COMD 6120 - Adult Disorders of Motor Speech and Swallowing 4

COMD 6150 - Phonological Assessments and Intervention 3

COMD 6850 - Seminar in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education 1-3

Summer Semester (12-15 credits)

COMD 6140 - Pediatric Neurogenic Disorders 1-3

COMD 6220 - Severe Communication Impairments 3

COMD 6300 - Externship in Speech-Language Pathology 1-12

Year Two:

Fall Semester (11-12 credits)

COMD 6040 - Communication Disorders Related to Orofacial Anomalies 3

COMD 6200 - Internship in Public Schools-Speech-Language Pathology 4-5

COMD 6810 - Disorders of Phonation 3

COMD 6850 - Seminar in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education 1-3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

COMD 6300 - Externship in Speech-Language Pathology 1-12

COMD 6900 - Independent Study 1-9

COMD 6970 - Thesis 1-7

Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing

Bilingual Bicultural Teacher Preparation Track

The program in Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing is accredited by the Council on Education of the Deaf (CED) and is also approved by the Utah State Office of Education. Students completing this program may be licensed by the Utah State Office of Education as teachers of the deaf and hard of hearing and they also meet the requirements for licensure by CED. Students who complete the curriculum are prepared to provide services as teachers of the deaf and hard of hearing in any setting in which such services are provided.

It is recommended that students applying to the teacher preparation program already hold or be eligible for a teaching license in elementary education, special education, or a secondary education subject area.

This will allow students to have dual certification upon completion of the Deaf Education graduate program. Students may, however, be admitted to the graduate program without a teaching license, and upon completion of the MEd will be eligible for CED certification and State of Utah licensure in Deaf Education only.

The following courses or their equivalent are required for all students seeking the MEd in education of the deaf and hard of hearing:

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 2910 - Sign Language I (CI) 4

COMD 3050 - Practicum and Methods in Teaching Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 1-3

COMD 3080 - American Sign Language Practicum 1

COMD 3910 - Sign Language II 4

COMD 4630 - Teaching Speech to Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children 3

COMD 4750 - Language and Literacy Development and Assessment of Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children: Preschool 3

COMD 4760 - Early Intervention for Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 4770 - Audiology and Teachers of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 4780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3

COMD 4790 - Psychological Principles and Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 4910 - Sign Language III (CI) 4

COMD 4920 - Sign Language IV 4

COMD 5610 - Introduction to Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 5620 - Teaching School Subjects to Students who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 5630 - Literacy Methods in Early Childhood Deaf Education 3

COMD 6640 - Seminar: Issues in Deaf Education 3

COMD 6650 - Strategies for Teaching English Language to Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 6700 - Practicum in Education of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 1-3

COMD 6800 - Student Teaching--Day-School Program 6-12

COMD 6820 - Principles of Intervention for Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 6830 - Student Teaching-Residential 6-12 1

COMD 6850 - Seminar in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education 1-3

Bilingual Bicultural Early Intervention Track

This early intervention graduate program is for students wishing to work with families who have deaf children who are between birth and 3 years of age. It is preferred for students to have completed the necessary background in Early Childhood and Family, Consumer, and Human Development (FCHD) with a Deaf Education Emphasis. However, students who have a bachelor's degree in special education, early childhood education, education of the deaf, or a related field can also apply for this program.

This track prepares students to help families make communication methodology choices that are appropriate for the child and family, while working with children and families using whatever communication methods are most appropriate for them. If the family choice is "Bi-Bi" (Bilingual-Bicultural), this track provides training in this area. The most fundamental aspects of Bi-Bi Early Intervention Programming are: (1) early accessible communication, (2) providing language for the child in the mode that is completely accessible to the child (vision, e.g., American Sign Language) while also helping the child optimize his or her auditory and spoken language potentials, (3) helping the child and family fully participate and feel comfortable in both the deaf and hearing worlds, and (4) preparing highly trained and highly qualified early intervention professionals who can provide resources and information to any and all families who have a child with a hearing loss. Early Intervention specialists (i.e., parent advisors) graduating from this program do not specialize in or promote only American Sign Language or only an auditory/spoken form of communication. Graduates understand the benefit of all communication choices and have a balanced program

that provides them with the training necessary to serve all families, regardless of communication choice.

Required Graduate Courses

COMD 6340 - Auditory Learning and Spoken Language for Young Children with Hearing Loss 3

COMD 6640 - Seminar: Issues in Deaf Education 3

COMD 6730 - Children with Multiple Disabilities and Hearing Loss 3

COMD 6750 - Language and Literacy Development and Assessment of Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children:Preschool 3

COMD 6760 - Early Intervention for Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 6780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3

COMD 6850 - Seminar in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education 1-3 (2 credits maximum)

COMD 6880 - Methods and Procedures in Early Intervention 3

COMD 6910 - Sign Language III 4

COMD 6920 - Sign Language IV 4

COMD 6950 - Practicum in Early Intervention 1-6 (3 credits maximum)

COMD 7340 - Pediatric Audiology 2-3 (2 credits maximum)

Note:

In addition to the above requirements, students who have a bachelor's degree from Utah State University in an area other than FCHD with the Deaf Education emphasis may need to complete necessary prerequisite courses for this program.

In order to earn an MEd degree from the Deaf Education Early Intervention Program, the student must complete a practicum in a parent infant program and also pass a comprehensive written and oral examination. The candidate must also demonstrate the ability to work with families of infants and young children who are deaf and/or hard of hearing, using appropriate communication methods for the children and their families.

1 Students live out-of-state on the campus of a quality bilingual bicultural school for deaf children. Student teachers have experience teaching with certified, qualified bilingual teachers, and are immersed in the language and culture of the deaf community, deaf children, and deaf professionals. Student teachers not only have classroom teaching experience, but also have the opportunity to assist with extracurricular activities, such as school plays, sports, tutoring, field trips, and recreational activities provided after school for the deaf children.

Listening and Spoken Language Track

This family-centered early intervention program is for graduate students who wish to work with young children with hearing loss who are developing listening and spoken language skills. Today, with universal newborn hearing screening, early diagnosis, fitting of advanced hearing technology (e.g., digital hearing aids, cochlear implants), and enrollment in early intervention and preschool programs, most children with hearing loss can use spoken language for communication. Graduate students in this emphasis complete specialized coursework to earn a Master of Education (MEd) degree to obtain depth and expertise in working with children and families, with the goal of helping children with hearing loss succeed in mainstream educational placement and experience full integration with their hearing peers. Graduate students also complete coursework in partnership with the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation to complete the requirements for the Early Childhood Special Education 0-5 Teaching License and Hearing Impairment Endorsement, issued by the Utah State Office of Education. In this unique program, graduate students gain hands-on practicum experiences in every semester of their graduate program for all aspects of services provided to children from birth to Kindergarten. As an interdisciplinary program, graduate students also gain theoretical knowledge and practical experience in audiology and speech/language pathology services.

Course Requirements:

Deaf Education Specialization Core

COMD 5610 - Introduction to Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 6730 - Children with Multiple Disabilities and Hearing Loss 3

COMD 6780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3

COMD 7340 - Pediatric Audiology 2-3

EDUC 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3

Listening and Spoken Language Area of Concentration Coursework

COMD 6320 - Language Learning and Literacy Acquisition in Children with Hearing Loss 3

COMD 6340 - Auditory Learning and Spoken Language for Young Children with Hearing Loss 3

COMD 6580 - Family Centered Practices for Children with Hearing Loss 3

COMD 6630 - Teaching Speech to Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children 3

COMD 6700 - Practicum in Education of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 1-3

COMD 6770 - Audiology and Teachers of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 6900 - Independent Study 1-9

COMD 7520 - Introduction to Cochlear Implants 2-3

Early Childhood Special Education Licensure

SPED 5230 - Student Teaching in Special Education: Alternative Preparation 3-15

SPED 5700 - Orientation to Teaching Young Children with Disabilities 2

SPED 5720 - Assessment for Eligibility, Programming and IEP Development 3

SPED 5740 - Effective Instruction I 2

SPED 5760 - Effective Instruction II 2

SPED 5770 - Early Childhood Development and its Relationship to Teaching Young Children with Disabilities 2

SPED 5780 - Foundations in Special Education and Legal Issues 3

SPED 5850 - Field Based Applications of Effective Instruction I 1

SPED 5860 - Field Based Applications of Effective Instruction II 1

SPED 5870 - Field Based Applications of Effective Instruction III 1

SPED 6560 - Improvement of Instruction 1-4

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Master's Degrees

Generally, all students will complete the requirements as specified below. In some instances students will have had some of the coursework required in the graduate curriculum as part of the undergraduate training at another institution. In those cases, the program will be individualized to meet national licensure through the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA) or Council on Education of the Deaf (CED) and state educational licensure from the State of Utah. In no instance will students amass fewer than 36 graduate credits.

At the end of their programs, all graduate students must successfully complete a Plan A thesis, Plan B project, or Plan C comprehensive examination. All Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology graduate students must take the ASHA national exam (Educational Testing Service-Praxis test). When they register, they must list USU as a recipient of their examination scores. Before a letter of completion will be sent to the School of Graduate Studies, students must also provide the department with written proof that they have registered for the exam.

Speech-Language Pathology

The program in speech-language pathology is accredited by the Council on Academic Accreditation (CAA) of the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA). The Utah State Office of Education has also approved the program. Students completing the master's curriculum are eligible for certification from ASHA and licensure

from the State of Utah Board of Education. Additionally, these students will have met the academic and practicum requirements for professional licensure from the State of Utah. Upon graduation, students are prepared for employment in both educational and health care settings, where qualified providers of diagnostic and treatment services for individuals with communicative disorders are needed.

Course Requirements

Graduate Courses in Speech-Language Pathology

Year One:

Fall Semester (15 credits)

COMD 6020 - Language Assessment and Intervention for School-age Children and Adolescents 3

COMD 6100 - Advanced Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology 1-4

COMD 6130 - Neuropathologies of Speech and Language 1-4

COMD 6230 - Introduction to Research in Communicative Disorders 3

COMD 6850 - Seminar in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education 1-3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

COMD 6030 - Disorders of Fluency-Stuttering 3

COMD 6100 - Advanced Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology 1-4

COMD 6120 - Adult Disorders of Motor Speech and Swallowing 4

COMD 6150 - Phonological Assessments and Intervention 3

COMD 6850 - Seminar in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education 1-3

Summer Semester (12-15 credits)

COMD 6140 - Pediatric Neurogenic Disorders 1-3

COMD 6220 - Severe Communication Impairments 3

COMD 6300 - Externship in Speech-Language Pathology 1-12

Year Two:

Fall Semester (11-12 credits)

COMD 6040 - Communication Disorders Related to Orofacial Anomalies 3

COMD 6200 - Internship in Public Schools-Speech-Language Pathology 4-5

COMD 6810 - Disorders of Phonation 3

COMD 6850 - Seminar in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education 1-3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

COMD 6300 - Externship in Speech-Language Pathology 1-12

COMD 6900 - Independent Study 1-9

COMD 6970 - Thesis 1-7

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Audiology, AuD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

The Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education at Utah State University offers a clinical Doctorate of Audiology (AuD). The program provides students with a broad yet in-depth academic and practicum-based curriculum to prepare them for applied audiology in a variety of settings. Graduates have the skills to function at a high level of expertise in such environments as clinics, hospitals, private practice, research laboratories, hearing conservation programs, schools, the military, etc.

The program is a four-year post-baccalaureate residency program, the first of its kind in the Intermountain West and Pacific states. Utah State University is the birthplace of educational audiology. In addition, USU is in the forefront of research in telehealth applications in audiology. The AuD will enable graduates to enter the

field at a professional level and begin a rewarding career of service in this evolving allied healthcare discipline.

The program meets the mandate of the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA) to have audiology students move from master's-level to doctoral-level training as the entry-level requirement within the profession of audiology. Specifically, the AuD requires three years of coursework, one year of intensive clinical practicum, and a doctoral-level clinically-related project to meet the requirements currently recommended for the AuD by ASHA and the American Academy of Audiology (AAA). Students at USU will participate in didactic and experiential learning in clinical, educational, telehealth, and rehabilitative audiology.

Course Requirements

A. Required Courses

All requirements for the undergraduate major in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education must be taken in addition to the following graduate courses:

COMD 6370 - Educational Audiology 3

COMD 7200 - Introduction to Clinical Practice 1-4 1 (4 credits required)

COMD 7300 - Intermediate Clinical Practicum 1-4 1 (4 credits required)

COMD 7310 - Psychoacoustics and Instrumentation 3

COMD 7320 - Amplification I 1-4 (3 credits required)

COMD 7340 - Pediatric Audiology 2-3 (3 credits required)

COMD 7380 - Advanced Audiology 2

COMD 7400 - Advanced Clinical Practicum 1-4 (2 credits required)

COMD 7410 - Noise and Hearing Conservation 2

COMD 7420 - Amplification II 3

COMD 7430 - Electrophysiology 3

COMD 7460 - Adult Aural Rehabilitation 3

COMD 7470 - Educational Audiological Management and Audiologic Counseling 3

COMD 7490 - Medical Aspects of Audiology 3

COMD 7520 - Introduction to Cochlear Implants 2-3 (3 credits required)

COMD 7530 - Balance Evaluation and Management 3

COMD 7800 - Clinical Externship in Audiology 1-9 1 (12 credits required)

COMD 7820 - Clinical Research in Audiology 1

COMD 7850 - Externship Seminar 3 1 (6 credits required)

COMD 7860 - Practice Management in Audiology 2

COMD 7870 - Clinical Research Project 1-6 1 (12 credits required)

EDUC 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

B. Elective Courses

COMD 6680 - SKI*HI Training 1-3

COMD 6780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3

SPED 6500 - Interdisciplinary Workshop 1-3

Graduate Courses in Audiology

Year One:

Fall Semester

COMD 7200 - Introduction to Clinical Practice 1-4 (2 credits required)

COMD 7310 - Psychoacoustics and Instrumentation 3

COMD 7380 - Advanced Audiology 2

COMD 7820 - Clinical Research in Audiology 1

Spring Semester

COMD 5330 - Pediatric Aural Rehabilitation 3 or

EDUC 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3

COMD 7200 - Introduction to Clinical Practice 1-4 (2 credits required)

COMD 7320 - Amplification I 1-4 (3 credits required)

COMD 7340 - Pediatric Audiology 2-3 (3 credits required)

COMD 7490 - Medical Aspects of Audiology 3

Summer Semester

EDUC 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3

Year Two:

Fall Semester

COMD 7300 - Intermediate Clinical Practicum 1-4 (2 credits required)

COMD 7420 - Amplification II 3

COMD 7430 - Electrophysiology 3

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

Spring Semester

COMD 6370 - Educational Audiology 3

COMD 7300 - Intermediate Clinical Practicum 1-4 (2 credits required)

COMD 7460 - Adult Aural Rehabilitation 3

COMD 7530 - Balance Evaluation and Management 3

COMD 7820 - Clinical Research in Audiology 1

Summer Semester (Optional)

COMD 7300 - Intermediate Clinical Practicum 1-4 (2 credits required)

Note:

1 In order to earn the required number of credits, students must take this course, which is repeatable for credit, during more than one semester.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education, EdS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

The department offers an Educational Specialist (EdS) program that can be individualized to suit a candidate's need within a basic structure of educational audiology or speech-language pathology and with foci on research, supervision, and evaluation. The program is designed for those individuals who have completed the master's degree and who are practicing in educational settings. The degree requires a minimum of 30 credits beyond the master's degree and may be completed in part through coursework in the summer and extension study and research in conjunction with the individual's workplace.

Auditory Learning and Spoken Language for Children with Hearing Loss

Program Rationale

Today, with universal newborn hearing screening, early diagnosis, fitting of advanced hearing technology (such as digital hearing aids and cochlear implants), and enrollment in early intervention and preschool programs, children with hearing loss have more opportunities than ever before to use audition to develop spoken language. Rapid progress in these areas has created a critical shortage of appropriately trained professionals who can meet the unique communicative and learning needs of children with permanent hearing loss and their families.

The Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education at Utah State University, recognizing the opportunity to provide indepth training to graduate students in Audiology, Speech-Language Pathology, and Deaf Education, has developed an innovative training program for these graduate programs. In addition to the standard coursework and requirements for a master's degree (MS) in Speech-Language Pathology or a Doctor of Audiology (AuD) degree, students can take additional courses and complete specialized practica and field-study experiences to develop specific knowledge and skills in the practice of pediatric audiology, auditory-verbal therapy, and auditoryoral education for children with hearing loss, aged birth through six, and their families.

Students who have completed a composite bachelor's degree in Special Education/Early Childhood Education can receive a master's degree in Special Education with an emphasis in auditory learning and spoken language. This specialized training program for educators is a joint effort between the Department of Communicative

Disorders and Deaf Education and the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation.

Sound Beginnings of Cache Valley, a newly established early intervention program and preschool, serves as the primary training site for graduate students and provides a range of practicum placements and experiences, such as audiology diagnostics, auditory-verbal therapy sessions, speech-language therapy, parent-infant intervention, toddler group intervention, and auditory-oral education within the preschool. Further information, can be found at: <http://www.soundbeginnings.usu.edu/>

The program is built on a strong foundation of interdisciplinary service provision to young children with hearing loss and their families. Therefore, regardless of their major, students enrolled take courses together and are often assigned as teams in practica settings and field study projects. Best practices and guiding principles in family-centered intervention, early childhood education, deaf education, speechlanguage pathology, and audiology are incorporated throughout the program.

Practicum and Externship Experiences

All students completing the program will be placed at local and in-state facilities, such as Sound Beginnings of Cache Valley and Primary Children's Cochlear Implant Center, as well as at innovative, nationally recognized programs or schools serving children with hearing loss who

are acquiring spoken language, such as:

Auditory Oral School of New York (Brooklyn, New York)

CASTLE Program (University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill)

CREC Soundbridge (Wethersfield, Connecticut)

Jean Weingarten Oral Peninsula School for the Deaf (San Francisco, California)

Listen and Talk (Seattle, Washington)

Tucker-Maxon Oral School for the Deaf (Portland, Oregon)

Saticoy Elementary School (Los Angeles, California)

Hearts for Hearing Foundation (Oklahoma City, Oklahoma)

The Moog Center for Deaf Children (St. Louis, Missouri)

Creating Additional Professional Opportunities

Due to the ongoing changes within the field of deafness and the fact that approximately 95 percent of parents having children with hearing loss are hearing themselves, parents are increasingly seeking spoken language communication options and intervention programs that will allow their young children with hearing loss to learn to listen and talk. By completing an emphasis in Auditory Learning and Spoken Language, students receiving graduate degrees in Speech-Language Pathology or Audiology will be qualified to work in a variety of settings serving young children with hearing loss and their families, including but not limited to:

Cochlear Implant Programs and Teams

Community Speech-Language-Hearing Centers

Family-Centered Intervention Programs

Educational Programs for Children with Hearing Loss

Home Health Organizations

Hospitals

Private Practice

Public and/or Private Schools

State and Federal Agencies

Funding for Students

Through generous funding from private foundations, federal and state grants, and University resources, graduate students accepted into the program are eligible for scholarships that include tuition and a monthly stipend. Students will be asked to sign a "payback agreement" stipulating that after graduation they will work in settings serving children with hearing loss and their families. They will be required to work in the field one year for each year of funding (e.g., two years of funding requires two years of work), and the graduate must begin this commitment within five years of graduation.

Required Courses

COMD 6320 - Language Learning and Literacy Acquisition in Children with Hearing Loss 3

COMD 6340 - Auditory Learning and Spoken Language for Young Children with Hearing Loss 3

COMD 6630 - Teaching Speech to Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children 3

COMD 6700 - Practicum in Education of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 1-3 (3 credits required)

COMD 6850 - Seminar in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

COMD 6900 - Independent Study 1-9 Family-Centered Practices for Children with Hearing Loss (3 credits maximum)

COMD 6900 - Independent Study 1-9 Multiple Disabilities and Hearing Loss in Children (3 credits maximum)

COMD 6900 - Independent Study 1-9 Cochlear Implantation (2 credits maximum)

COMD 6950 - Practicum in Early Intervention 1-6

COMD 7340 - Pediatric Audiology 2-3 (2 credits maximum)

Clinical Assignments/Practicum

Students are expected to complete approximately 10 hours of practicum-related experience per week. This estimate will fluctuate slightly based on the number of children enrolled in Sound Beginnings. During Fall Semester 2008, students averaged 6.5 hours of direct contact time, and another two hours each week were used for planning the sessions.

For more information about the Graduate Studies Program in Auditory Learning and Spoken Language, contact Dr. Todd Houston, Director, at todd.houston@usu.edu or at (435) 797-0434.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family, Consumer, and Human Development

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Scot M. Allgood

Location: Family Life 203B

E-mail: scot.allgood@usu.edu

Phone: (435) 797-1551

FAX: (435) 797-3845

E-mail (undergraduate): misty.balls@usu.edu

E-mail (graduate): r.jones@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/fchd/>

Interim Director, Adele and Dale Young Child Development Laboratory:

Kaelin M. Olsen, Family Life 106A, (435) 797-1532, kaelin.olsen@usu.edu

Associate Department Head and Graduate Coordinator:

Randall M. Jones, Family Life 221, (435) 797-1553, r.jones@usu.edu

Gerontology Certificate Program Coordinator:

Elizabeth B. Fauth, Family Life 222, (435) 797-1989, beth.fauth@usu.edu

Marriage and Family Therapy Program Director:

Scot M. Allgood, Family Life Center 207, (435) 797-7433, scot.allgood@usu.edu

Undergraduate Academic Advisor:

Marilyn B. Kruse, Family Life 205A, (435) 797-1530, marilynb.kruse@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), and Master of Science (MS) in Family, Consumer, and Human Development; BS and BA in Early Childhood Education; BS and BA in Family and Consumer Sciences; BS in Family Life Studies (offered online only); Master of Family and Human Development (MFHD); Master of Marriage and Family Therapy (MMFT); Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Family and Human Development

Note: Final approval is pending for BA in Family Life Studies (online only).

Undergraduate emphases: BS, BA in Family, Consumer, and Human Development—Deaf Education, Family and Community Services, Family Finance, Child Development; BS, BA in Early Childhood Education—licensure, K-3rd grades

Graduate specializations: MS—Adolescence and Youth, Adult Development and Aging, Consumer Sciences,

Infancy and Childhood, Marriage and Family Relationships, Marriage and Family Therapy

Gerontology Certificate Program: The Gerontology Certificate Program at Utah State University is administered through the Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development, and is open to all majors. Students preparing for careers in the field of aging complete selected aging-related coursework, including a supervised field practicum in a gerontological setting. A minimum GPA of 3.0 is required for the Gerontology Certificate.

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Family, Consumer, and Human Development Department offers undergraduate programs in Family, Consumer, and Human Development; Family and Consumer Sciences; Early Childhood Education; and Family Life Studies (online only). All programs are designed to prepare students for successful careers serving individuals and families across the lifespan. Through coursework and applied experiences, majors study how human development, family relationships, family economics, and consumer issues affect the individual and family.

Faculty members provide instruction and practicum supervision to prepare students to meet the needs of the people they will serve in their future careers. Students are then qualified to work in agencies and organizations serving individuals from infancy through later life, as well as families and consumers in many settings.

Student majors in Family, Consumer, and Human Development and in Family and Consumer Sciences are required to complete a practicum experience, which is arranged with the department practicum coordinator. Types of practicum sites include state agencies, hospitals, preschools and child care centers, nursing homes, senior citizen centers, parenting programs, detention centers, crisis intervention programs, public schools, Head Start programs, and after-school programs, as well as financial institutions, credit counseling services, and housing services. Practicum experience in the Deaf Education and Child Development emphases includes the Adele and Dale Young Child Development Laboratory setting. Students majoring in Early Childhood Education complete a formal internship in the Adele and Dale Young Child Development Laboratory and in primary school grades.

Majors in Family, Consumer, and Human Development (FCHD), Family and Consumer Sciences (FCS), Early Childhood Education (ECE), and Family Life Studies (FLS) receive the necessary preparation for graduate study in a family, consumer, and human development related field or employment. Early Childhood Education majors acquire a teaching license so they can teach in grades K-3 in the Utah public schools.

In addition to preparation for advanced study or job opportunities, FCHD majors receive increased knowledge and skills in topics which will enhance their personal and family lives.

Certified Family Life Educator (CFLE)

The Family and Community Services emphasis fulfills the academic requirements for the Certified Family Life Educator (CFLE) credential offered through the National Council on Family Relations. Information about how to become a CFLE may be accessed at: <http://www.ncfr.org/>

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree are available in the Family, Consumer, and Human Development Department.

These plans are intended to guide students in the selection of their courses. However, students should meet with their advisor each semester to plan an individualized schedule tailored to their specific interests and needs.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in selected upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. The minimum GPA for participation in departmental honors in FCHD is 3.30, with 3.5 in the FCHD major. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any

stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715. Additional information can be found online at:

<http://www.usu.edu/honors/>, or by contacting Kaelin Olsen (FCHD honors advisor) at kaelin.olsen@usu.edu or at (435) 797-8242.

Additional Information

For more detailed information about the Family, Consumer, and Human Development; Early Childhood Education; Family and Consumer Sciences; and Family Life Studies majors, see the current major requirement sheets or an advisor in the FCHD Advising Center (Family Life 205).

Financial Support

In addition to the scholarships, assistantships, grants-in-aid, and work study programs available through the University, the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services and the Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development also give scholarships and other types of support each year. Students should inquire at the Dean's Office in Education 109, the departmental advising office in Family Life 205, or the Financial Aid Office in Student Center 106.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements in the Graduate Admission section. Students may use either the GRE or MAT for application for all specializations in the MS degree, but the GRE is required for the PhD program. Additional assessment is required for admission to the MS marriage and family therapy specialization. An applicant's MAT score, or the GRE verbal and quantitative scores, must be at or above the 40th percentile. Applications are expected to be completed by January 15, but may be considered throughout the year, with the exception of applications for the Marriage and Family Therapy (MFT) Specialization. MFT applications must be received by January 15.

Degree Programs

Graduate students receive a strong research and theoretical base in family relationships, consumer

sciences, and human development. In addition to the core courses required for each of the specializations, students have the opportunity to achieve their program goals with a wide range of other graduate courses in the department, as well as designated courses in related programs at USU. Graduate students also engage in independent study, practica, and other specialized professional experiences that help them to acquire specific skills.

The department provides advanced graduate education and training for students to (1) establish the professional competency necessary for employment in research, teaching, marriage and family therapy, extension, and administration; (2) develop skills necessary for agency administration in the field of family and child care services; (3) receive clinical training in marriage and family therapy; (4) develop skills for supervisory responsibilities in child development laboratories, childcare facilities, and adolescent programs; and (5) develop skills and expertise to work in financial and consumer services agencies and organizations.

Background Check

Students are required to pass a background check prior to participation in a practicum experience (FCHD 6980 or FCHD 7980).

Specializations

The MS degree has specializations in Adolescence and Youth, Adult Development and Aging, Consumer Sciences, Infancy and Childhood, Marriage and Family Relationships, and Marriage and Family Therapy. Further information may be obtained from the department and by accessing the department's home page at: <http://www.usu.edu/fchd/>

Research

The department has three major child development laboratories, other research labs, marriage and family therapy facilities, and housing and financial counseling facilities that are available for research and training in the graduate program. The department enjoys a long history of research activities with preschools, public schools, extension programs, financial institutions, and other agencies throughout the state, and has a program of gerontology research.

Recent faculty and graduate student research projects have been funded by the state Office of Child Care and the

Office of Juvenile Justice, and by the national Office of Head Start, the Office of Adolescent Pregnancy Programs, Child Trends Inc., the National Institute of Child Health and Human Development, the National Institute of Health, the U.S. Department of Agriculture, the U.S. Department of Justice, the National Institutes on Aging, and the Kellogg Foundation, among others.

Financial Assistance

Extensive teaching, research, and extension graduate assistantships are available for applicants for both the MS and PhD degrees. Attractive fellowships are available for strong PhD students with high GPA and high GRE scores. When an applicant's folder is complete, it is reviewed by the Graduate Admissions and Finance Committee, which makes specific recommendations regarding admission and financial support. Assistantships and fellowships include waivers for out-of-state tuition. Doctoral students can also receive waivers for in-state tuition with a half-time teaching or research assistantship.

Career Opportunities

Recent recipients of advanced degrees have found employment in public schools, academic departments at colleges and universities, research centers, hospitals, Head Start, child care programs, social services agencies, mental health agencies, private and clinical practice settings, extension services, financial institutions and agencies, and related agencies that teach about, study, or serve individuals, families, and consumers.

Additional Information and Updates

The department publishes a Graduate Student Handbook providing more details about graduate program admission and requirements. This handbook is available online at: <http://www.usu.edu/fchd/>

Family, Consumer, and Human Development Faculty

Professors

Ann M. Berghout Austin, alternative child care and family life, development from birth to 12 years of age, Director, Center for Women and Gender Studies

Raymond T. Coward, aging, elder care, rural health care (USU Provost)

Randall M. Jones, adolescent development, identity, problem behavior, prevention, research methods

Thomas R. Lee, Dean and Executive Director, Brigham City Regional Campus; parenting, family life education, family resiliency, at-risk youth, marriage education

Shelley L. Knudsen Lindauer, alternative child care, early childhood education and curriculum, child care administration, socialization, development in infancy and early childhood (Associate Vice President and Associate Dean, Office of Research and Graduate Studies)

Jean M. Lown, consumer and family economics, bankruptcy

Brent C. Miller, marriage and family relationships, adolescent pregnancy, adoption, research methods

Kathleen W. Piercy, midlife, older adults and family caregiving, family policy, qualitative research methodology

Lori A. Roggman, infant social development, attachment, parenting stress, play across the life span, physical attractiveness, early intervention

Professor Emeriti

Thorana S. Nelson, marriage and family therapy, gender, family therapy training and supervision

Jay D. Schvaneveldt, marriage and family studies, family life education, international families, theory and methods

Associate Professors

Scot M. Allgood, Department Head; family therapy process, assessment, and marital studies

Troy E. Beckert, lifespan human development, adolescence, research methods, parenting

Kay P. Bradford, interparental conflict, couple dynamics, parenting, adolescent well-being

Lucy Delgadillo, family and consumer sciences, housing

Brian J. Higginbotham, remarriage and step families, marriage education, program evaluation

David D. Law, parent education, marriage and family therapy, health care utilization

Yoon G. Lee, family and consumer sciences, family finance

Maria C. Norton, gerontology, psychosocial and biological factors in geriatric mental health, research methodology and epidemiology

D. Kim Openshaw, marriage and family therapy, research and application, typological and intervention strategy advancement of youthful sexual offending, theoretical conceptualization of self-esteem, martial arts and mental health related syndromes

Linda M. Skogrand, families from diverse populations, transcending traumatic childhoods, marriage and family education

Susan D. Talley, prosocial behavior, attachment, early adolescence, school-age children, self efficacy, cross-cultural research

Assistant Professor

Lisa K. Boyce, Executive Director, infancy and early childhood, language development, parent-child interaction

Jeffrey Dew, financial issues in marriage and family relationships, family time use, parenting, union formation and dissolution

Delores Dore', Eccles Center for Early Care and Education

Elizabeth B. Fauth, gerontology, ability and disability in the oldest-old, factors affecting caregiver burden

Adjunct Research Assistant Professor

Gina Cook, early intervention, early language and literacy development, school readiness, parent-child interactions (father-child), and early childhood professional development.

Senior Lecturer

Alena Johnson, family financial management, financial counseling, students and debt Lecturers

Lecturer

Kelly J. Esparza, early childhood education, human development, infancy and early childhood

Shirlene C. Law, early childhood education

Kaelin Olsen, infant and toddler development, developmentally appropriate practice in early childhood education, preschool curriculum, child guidance

Adjunct Lecturer

Kevin Barlow, marriage and family therapy supervision

Principal Lecturer Emeritus

Deborah B. Ascione, marriage, human development, child abuse and neglect

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Education, BA (Family, Consumer, and Human Development)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Early Childhood Education Major

Majors in early childhood education are licensed to teach in preschool, kindergarten, and grades 1-3. Several practica and field experiences with children are provided, and a subject matter emphasis is selected. This major is a cooperative effort between the Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development and the Elementary Education Program in the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL). Students are required to complete a student teaching practicum in a preschool program, a kindergarten, and in the public schools grades 1, 2, or 3. Additional materials describing the ECE major in the Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development are available from the advisors in FL 205.

University Studies Requirements

Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Breadth Requirements (21 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 1700 - American Civilization (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

ID 1750 - Design in Everyday Living (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Humanity in the Food Web (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Complete PHYS 1200 (4 cr) and choose one course from the following to meet BPS requirement:

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (6 credits required)

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

(ELED 3000 and ELED 4030 are included in major requirements.)

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Introduction to Logic and Geometry (QI) 3

(Prereq: C- or better in MATH 1050, Math ACT score of 25 or higher, or Math SAT score of 580 or higher; also required to apply to the Teacher Education Program)

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Early Childhood Education Major (80 credits) (minimum 2.75 GPA)

Offered in Conjunction with School of TEAL.

Note: Grades lower than a C will not be accepted in the major.

Admission criteria for the Teacher Education Program include: completion of 30 credits with a cumulative GPA of at least 2.75, successful performance on the ACT exam, successfully passing the Teacher Education Writing Exam, a speech and hearing test, and high potential as a teacher as judged by performance in a small-group interview. Admission is limited to ensure a quality program and by the availability of space.

Students majoring in Early Childhood Education must complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Level I (6 credits)

See note 1

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (14 credits)

See note 2

Students must be officially admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to Level II.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (4 credits required)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

(Level II courses must be taken concurrently.)

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3 (ELED 3100 may be taken during transition semester, if desired.) 2

Transition (11 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 2

INST 4010 - Principles and Practices of Technology for Elementary Teachers 3 2

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3 3

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3 3

Level III (16 credits; must follow Level II)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

(Level III courses must be taken concurrently.)

Level IV (21 credits)

ELED 5050 - Student Teaching - Kindergarten 3-6 (6 credits required)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and Student Teaching Seminar 3

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 4 (6 credits required)

(Level IV courses must be taken during two semesters.)

Emphasis (12 credits)

Descriptions of available emphasis areas are shown below.

Electives (if needed to complete 120 credits)

Choose Breadth Electives from the following courses:

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

THEA 4030 - Storytelling in Education (DHA) 3

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Pre K-8 3

THEA 5360 - Methods of Teaching Theatre, Grades 9-12 3

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3

PEP 3650 - Movement Exploration for Elementary Teachers 2

ETE 3070 - K-8 Engineering and Technology Education 3

ENVS 5110 - Environmental Education 3

ELED 4410 - Gifted Education in the Regular Classroom 3

ELED 4420 - Multiple Talent Approach to Thinking 2

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

ENGL 3530 - Children's Literature 3 5

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Early Childhood Education are required to complete 12 credits in an area of emphasis. The area of emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, Foreign Language, School Library Media, or English as a Second Language. Students must choose two upper-division courses numbered 3000 or above.

Requirements for the areas of emphasis are listed below and on the following pages. Grades lower than C- will not be accepted in the areas of emphasis.

Language Arts Emphasis (12 credits)

Select two courses from each group. Remaining courses (if any) may be selected from any of the courses listed.

Listening and Speaking

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

THEA 1030 - Exploring Performance Through Aesthetic Texts (BHU) 3

THEA 4030 - Storytelling in Education (DHA) 3

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Pre K-8 3

THEA 5360 - Methods of Teaching Theatre, Grades 9-12 3

Reading and Writing

ENGL 1120 - Elements of Grammar 3

ENGL 2200 - Understanding Literature (BHU) 3

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ENGL 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

ENGL 3030 - Perspectives in Literature (DHA) 3

ENGL 3040 - Perspectives in Writing and Rhetoric (DHA) 3

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3

ENGL 3530 - Children's Literature 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

Electives

ENGL 2600 - Literary Analysis 3

ENGL 3050 - Masterpieces of World Literature (DHA) 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3

ENGL 3510 - Young Adult Literature 3

ENGL 3520 - Multicultural American Literature 3

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

Social Studies Emphasis (12 credits)

The purpose of this area is to offer students the opportunity to broaden their understanding of social studies. Students should select courses from at least three areas to constitute the 12 credits required.

Anthropology

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ANTH 3130 - Peoples of Latin America (CI) 3

ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3

ANTH 3200 - Perspectives on Race (DSS/CI) 3

ANTH 4110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and Present (DSS) 3

Economics

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

Political Science

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

POLS 3120 - Law and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3140 - The Presidency (DSS) 3

POLS 3310 - American Political Thought (DSS) 3

Sociology

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

SOC 1020 - Social Problems 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

SOC 3110 - Methods of Social Research (CI) 3

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

SOC 3200 - Population and Society (DSS) 3

SOC 3410 - Juvenile Delinquency 3

SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3

SOC 3750 - Sociology of Aging 3

SOC 4010 - Contemporary Sociological Theory 3

Geography

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3

History

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

HIST 1600 - American Cultures in Film 3

HIST 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

HIST 2720 - Navajo History and Culture 3

HIST 3240 - Modern Europe from 1789 to the Present 3

HIST 3330 - The Soviet Union and its Heirs 3

HIST 3510 - Africa and the World 3

HIST 3620 - History of Colonial Latin America 3

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

HIST 3720 - Colonial America 3

HIST 3750 - Civil War and Reconstruction 3

HIST 3770 - Contemporary America, 1945-Present 3

HIST 3840 - Twentieth Century American West 3

HIST 3850 - History of Utah (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4230 - The History of Christianity in the West (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4330 - Modern Germany with Special Emphasis on the Twentieth Century 3

HIST 4390 - British Imperialism from 1688 to the Present 3

HIST 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4600 - The History of the American West (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4640 - Studies in the American West (CI) 3 or

ENGL 4640 - Studies in the American West (CI) 3

HIST 4710 - American Indian History 3

HIST 4730 - History of Black America (CI) 3

Additional Courses

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

ENVS 5110 - Environmental Education 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

SW 1010 - Introduction to Social Welfare 3

SW 3350 - Child Welfare 3

Mathematics/General Science Emphasis (12 credits)

Choose one course from each category: Mathematics, Physical Science, and Biological (Life) Science. Remaining credits may be chosen from any category.

Mathematics

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MATH 3110 - Modern Geometry 3

Physical Science

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

PHYS 1020 - Energy (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PHYS 1080 - Intelligent Life in the Universe (BPS) 3

PHYS 3010 - Space Exploration from Earth to the Solar System (DSC/QI) 3

PHYS 3020 - Great Scientists (DSC) 3

PHYS 3030 - The Universe (DSC/QI) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

Biological (Life) Science

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

BIOL 3010 - Evolution (DSC) 3

BIOL 3030 - Genetics and Society (DSC) 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

ENVS 5110 - Environmental Education 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

NR 2220 - General Ecology 3 or

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

PUBH 3120 - Family and Community Health 3

PUBH 3610 - Environmental Management 3 or

CEE 3610 - Environmental Management 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

WATS 3000 - Oceanography (DSC) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

General Science Emphasis (12 credits)

Choose science courses from the preceding lists. One course must be from the Physical Science category and one must be from the Biological (Life) Science category. Remaining credits may be chosen from either category.

Fine Arts Emphasis (12 credits)

Students must select a minimum of 2 credits in each art form. Remaining credits may be taken in the art form of the student's choice.

Dance:

PE 1900 - Club Sports 1

PEP 2500 - Skills 5 (Dance Activities) 1

PEP 3650 - Movement Exploration for Elementary Teachers 2

PEP 5700 - Special Topics in Physical Education 1-6

Music:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

MUSC 3010 - Masterpieces of Music (DHA) 3

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2 or

EDUC 5560 - Special Topics 0.5-4

MUSC 3660 - Opera by Children 3

Theatre:

ENGL 3530 - Children's Literature 3

THEA 1030 - Exploring Performance Through Aesthetic Texts (BHU) 3

THEA 4030 - Storytelling in Education (DHA) 3

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Pre K-8 3

Visual Art:

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3

ART 2110 - Drawing II 3

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

Art Emphasis (12 credits)

Early Childhood Education majors should consult with their advisor before choosing this emphasis.

ART 1010 - Exploring Art (BCA) 3 or

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3 or

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3 or

ART 1120 - Two-Dimensional Design 3

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

Music Emphasis (12 credits)

Required:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

MUSC 1110 - Music Theory I 3

MUSC 1600 - Voice Techniques 1

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

Choose remaining 3 credits from the following:

Appropriate piano course(s) 3 or

Guitar course(s) 3 or

Acceptable substitute courses, approved by advisor 3

Physical Education Emphasis (12 credits)

Required:

PE 3000 - Dynamic Fitness 3

PEP 3200 - Motor Learning and Technology in Skill Analysis (CI) 3

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

Choose remaining credits from the following:

PEP 2200 - Skills 2 (Lifetime Activities) 1

PEP 2300 - Skills 3 (Softball, Basketball, Soccer) 1

PEP 2400 - Skills 4 (Tennis, Badminton, Track and Field) 1

PEP 2500 - Skills 5 (Dance Activities) 1

PRP 1000 - Introduction to Recreation Services 3

Health/Wellness/Nutrition Emphasis (12 credits)

Choose one of the following two courses:

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3

Choose remaining credits from the following:

NDFS 1000 - Food Science from Farm to Fork 1

NDFS 3110 - Food, Technology, and Health (DSC) 3

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

PUBH 3120 - Family and Community Health 3

PE 3000 - Dynamic Fitness 3

Foreign Language Emphasis (12 credits)

A foreign language area of emphasis may be designed by a student, provided it is limited to one language.

School Library Media Certification

This certification will fulfill the emphasis requirement for Early Childhood Education majors. For a list of required courses, contact the Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences Department.

English as a Second Language (ESL) Endorsement

This endorsement will fulfill the emphasis requirement for Early Childhood Education majors. For a list of required courses, students should contact their advisor. (Completing 12 credits toward the ESL Endorsement will fulfill an ESL Emphasis.)

Optional Supporting Area in Parenting for Early Childhood Education Majors (17 credits)

The Early Childhood Education requirements can be met and then additional credits taken to complete a supporting area in parenting. This may enhance employment opportunities in school districts, child care, and preschools where there is a strong commitment to a parent involvement program, or as an instructor for community adult education programs.

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3

FCHD 3560 - Middle Childhood Lab 1

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

Note:

1 These courses are prerequisites to Level II.

2 SPED 4000, ELED 3100, or INST 4010 may be taken concurrently with Level II courses, allowing students to earn 14-15 credits during their Level II semester. Log into Access for information about when these courses will be taught.

3 ELED 4480 and FCHD 4550 must be taken after completion of Level II.FCHD 4960

4 Students must apply for FCHD 4960 three full semesters in advance of taking the class. Apply in Family Life 205.

5 ENGL 3530 is highly recommended.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500;HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Education, BS (Family, Consumer, and Human Development)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development

Early Childhood Education Major

Majors in early childhood education are licensed to teach in preschool, kindergarten, and grades 1-3. Several practica and field experiences with children are provided, and a subject matter emphasis is selected. This major is a cooperative effort between the Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development and the Elementary Education Program in the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL). Students are required to complete a student teaching practicum in a preschool program, a kindergarten, and in the public schools grades 1, 2, or 3. Additional materials describing the ECE major in the Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development are available from the advisors in FL 205.

University Studies Requirements

Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies

requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Breadth Requirements (21 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 1700 - American Civilization (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

ID 1750 - Design in Everyday Living (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Humanity in the Food Web (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Complete PHYS 1200 (4 cr) and choose one course from the following to meet BPS requirement:

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (6 credits required)

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

(ELED 3000 and ELED 4030 are included in major requirements.)

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Introduction to Logic and Geometry (QI) 3

(Prereq: C- or better in MATH 1050, Math ACT score of 25 or higher, or Math SAT score of 580 or higher; also required to apply to the Teacher Education Program)

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Early Childhood Education Major (80 credits) (minimum 2.75 GPA)

Offered in Conjunction with School of TEAL.

Note: Grades lower than a C will not be accepted in the major.

Admission criteria for the Teacher Education Program include: completion of 30 credits with a cumulative GPA of at least 2.75, successful performance on the ACT exam, successfully passing the Teacher Education Writing Exam, a speech and hearing test, and high potential as a teacher as judged by performance in a small-group interview. Admission is limited to ensure a quality program and by the availability of space.

Students majoring in Early Childhood Education must complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Level I (6 credits)

See note 1

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (14 credits)

See note 2

Students must be officially admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to Level II.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (4 credits required)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

(Level II courses must be taken concurrently.)

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3 (ELED 3100 may be taken during transition semester, if desired.) 2

Transition (11 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 2

INST 4010 - Principles and Practices of Technology for Elementary Teachers 3 2

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3 3

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3 3

Level III (16 credits; must follow Level II)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

(Level III courses must be taken concurrently.)

Level IV (21 credits)

ELED 5050 - Student Teaching - Kindergarten 3-6 (6 credits required)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and Student Teaching Seminar 3

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 4 (6 credits required)

(Level IV courses must be taken during two semesters.)

Emphasis (12 credits)

Descriptions of available emphasis areas are shown below.

Electives (if needed to complete 120 credits)

Choose Breadth Electives from the following courses:

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

THEA 4030 - Storytelling in Education (DHA) 3

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Pre K-8 3

THEA 5360 - Methods of Teaching Theatre, Grades 9-12 3

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3

PEP 3650 - Movement Exploration for Elementary Teachers 2

ETE 3070 - K-8 Engineering and Technology Education 3

ENVS 5110 - Environmental Education 3

ELED 4410 - Gifted Education in the Regular Classroom 3

ELED 4420 - Multiple Talent Approach to Thinking 2

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

ENGL 3530 - Children's Literature 3 5

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Early Childhood Education are required to complete 12 credits in an area of emphasis. The area of emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education,

Health/Wellness/Nutrition, Foreign Language, School Library Media, or English as a Second Language. Students must choose two upper-division courses numbered 3000 or above.

Requirements for the areas of emphasis are listed below and on the following pages. Grades lower than C- will not be accepted in the areas of emphasis.

Language Arts Emphasis (12 credits)

Select two courses from each group. Remaining courses (if any) may be selected from any of the courses listed.

Listening and Speaking

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

THEA 1030 - Exploring Performance Through Aesthetic Texts (BHU) 3

THEA 4030 - Storytelling in Education (DHA) 3

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Pre K-8 3

THEA 5360 - Methods of Teaching Theatre, Grades 9-12 3

Reading and Writing

ENGL 1120 - Elements of Grammar 3

ENGL 2200 - Understanding Literature (BHU) 3

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ENGL 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

ENGL 3030 - Perspectives in Literature (DHA) 3

ENGL 3040 - Perspectives in Writing and Rhetoric (DHA) 3

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3

ENGL 3530 - Children's Literature 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

Electives

ENGL 2600 - Literary Analysis 3

ENGL 3050 - Masterpieces of World Literature (DHA) 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3

ENGL 3510 - Young Adult Literature 3

ENGL 3520 - Multicultural American Literature 3

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing
Development 3

Social Studies Emphasis (12 credits)

The purpose of this area is to offer students the
opportunity to broaden their understanding of social
studies. Students should select courses from at least
three areas to constitute the 12 credits required.

Anthropology

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ANTH 3130 - Peoples of Latin America (CI) 3

ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3

ANTH 3200 - Perspectives on Race (DSS/CI) 3

ANTH 4110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and
Present (DSS) 3

Economics

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions,
History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

Political Science

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI)
3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

POLS 3120 - Law and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3140 - The Presidency (DSS) 3

POLS 3310 - American Political Thought (DSS) 3

Sociology

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

SOC 1020 - Social Problems 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

SOC 3110 - Methods of Social Research (CI) 3

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

SOC 3200 - Population and Society (DSS) 3

SOC 3410 - Juvenile Delinquency 3

SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3

SOC 3750 - Sociology of Aging 3

SOC 4010 - Contemporary Sociological Theory 3

Geography

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3

History

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient
and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern
(BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-
Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

HIST 1600 - American Cultures in Film 3

HIST 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

HIST 2720 - Navajo History and Culture 3

HIST 3240 - Modern Europe from 1789 to the Present 3

HIST 3330 - The Soviet Union and its Heirs 3

HIST 3510 - Africa and the World 3

HIST 3620 - History of Colonial Latin America 3

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

HIST 3720 - Colonial America 3

HIST 3750 - Civil War and Reconstruction 3

HIST 3770 - Contemporary America, 1945-Present 3

HIST 3840 - Twentieth Century American West 3

HIST 3850 - History of Utah (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4230 - The History of Christianity in the West
(DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4330 - Modern Germany with Special Emphasis on
the Twentieth Century 3

HIST 4390 - British Imperialism from 1688 to the Present
3

HIST 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4600 - The History of the American West (DHA/CI)
3

HIST 4640 - Studies in the American West (CI) 3 or

ENGL 4640 - Studies in the American West (CI) 3

HIST 4710 - American Indian History 3

HIST 4730 - History of Black America (CI) 3

Additional Courses

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment
(BSS) 3

ENVS 5110 - Environmental Education 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

SW 1010 - Introduction to Social Welfare 3

SW 3350 - Child Welfare 3

Mathematics/General Science Emphasis (12 credits)

Choose one course from each category: Mathematics,
Physical Science, and Biological (Life) Science. Remaining
credits may be chosen from any category.

Mathematics

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MATH 3110 - Modern Geometry 3

Physical Science

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

PHYS 1020 - Energy (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PHYS 1080 - Intelligent Life in the Universe (BPS) 3

PHYS 3010 - Space Exploration from Earth to the Solar
System (DSC/QI) 3

PHYS 3020 - Great Scientists (DSC) 3

PHYS 3030 - The Universe (DSC/QI) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

Biological (Life) Science

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

BIOL 3010 - Evolution (DSC) 3

BIOL 3030 - Genetics and Society (DSC) 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

ENVS 5110 - Environmental Education 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

NR 2220 - General Ecology 3 or

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

PUBH 3120 - Family and Community Health 3

PUBH 3610 - Environmental Management 3 or

CEE 3610 - Environmental Management 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

WATS 3000 - Oceanography (DSC) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

General Science Emphasis (12 credits)

Choose science courses from the preceding lists. One course must be from the Physical Science category and one must be from the Biological (Life) Science category. Remaining credits may be chosen from either category.

Fine Arts Emphasis (12 credits)

Students must select a minimum of 2 credits in each art form. Remaining credits may be taken in the art form of the student's choice.

Dance:

PE 1900 - Club Sports 1

PEP 2500 - Skills 5 (Dance Activities) 1

PEP 3650 - Movement Exploration for Elementary Teachers 2

PEP 5700 - Special Topics in Physical Education 1-6

Music:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

MUSC 3010 - Masterpieces of Music (DHA) 3

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2 or

EDUC 5560 - Special Topics 0.5-4

MUSC 3660 - Opera by Children 3

Theatre:

ENGL 3530 - Children's Literature 3

THEA 1030 - Exploring Performance Through Aesthetic Texts (BHU) 3

THEA 4030 - Storytelling in Education (DHA) 3

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Pre K-8 3

Visual Art:

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3

ART 2110 - Drawing II 3

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

Art Emphasis (12 credits)

Early Childhood Education majors should consult with their advisor before choosing this emphasis.

ART 1010 - Exploring Art (BCA) 3 or

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3 or

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3 or

ART 1120 - Two-Dimensional Design 3

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

Music Emphasis (12 credits)

Required:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

MUSC 1110 - Music Theory I 3

MUSC 1600 - Voice Techniques 1

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

Choose remaining 3 credits from the following:

Appropriate piano course(s) 3 or

Guitar course(s) 3 or

Acceptable substitute courses, approved by advisor 3

Physical Education Emphasis (12 credits)

Required:

PE 3000 - Dynamic Fitness 3

PEP 3200 - Motor Learning and Technology in Skill Analysis (CI) 3

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

Choose remaining credits from the following:

PEP 2200 - Skills 2 (Lifetime Activities) 1

PEP 2300 - Skills 3 (Softball, Basketball, Soccer) 1

PEP 2400 - Skills 4 (Tennis, Badminton, Track and Field) 1

PEP 2500 - Skills 5 (Dance Activities) 1

PRP 1000 - Introduction to Recreation Services 3

Health/Wellness/Nutrition Emphasis (12 credits)

Choose one of the following two courses:

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3

Choose remaining credits from the following:

NDFS 1000 - Food Science from Farm to Fork 1

NDFS 3110 - Food, Technology, and Health (DSC) 3

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

PUBH 3120 - Family and Community Health 3

PE 3000 - Dynamic Fitness 3

Foreign Language Emphasis (12 credits)

A foreign language area of emphasis may be designed by a student, provided it is limited to one language.

School Library Media Certification

This certification will fulfill the emphasis requirement for Early Childhood Education majors. For a list of required courses, contact the Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences Department.

English as a Second Language (ESL) Endorsement

This endorsement will fulfill the emphasis requirement for Early Childhood Education majors. For a list of required courses, students should contact their advisor. (Completing 12 credits toward the ESL Endorsement will fulfill an ESL Emphasis.)

Optional Supporting Area in Parenting for Early Childhood Education Majors (17 credits)

The Early Childhood Education requirements can be met and then additional credits taken to complete a supporting area in parenting. This may enhance employment opportunities in school districts, child care, and preschools where there is a strong commitment to a parent involvement program, or as an instructor for community adult education programs.

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3

FCHD 3560 - Middle Childhood Lab 1

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

Note:

1 These courses are prerequisites to Level II.

2 SPED 4000, ELED 3100, or INST 4010 may be taken concurrently with Level II courses, allowing students to earn 14-15 credits during their Level II semester. Log into Access for information about when these courses will be taught.

3 ELED 4480 and FCHD 4550 must be taken after completion of Level II. FCHD 4960

4 Students must apply for FCHD 4960 three full semesters in advance of taking the class. Apply in Family Life 205.

5 ENGL 3530 is highly recommended.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family and Consumer Sciences, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ID 1750 will fulfill the Creative Arts (BCA) requirement

PHIL 1120 or PHIL 2400 will fulfill the Humanities (BHU) requirement

NDFS 1020 will fulfill the Life Sciences (BLS) requirement

FCHD 1010 or FCHD 1500 or FCHD 2400 or FCHD 2450 will fulfill the Social Sciences (BSS) requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses (such as OSS 1550, FCHD 4900, SPCH 1020 and SPCH 2110) will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course (such as FCHD 3130) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC). FCSE 3080 will fulfill the DHA requirement and NDFS 3110 or FCSE 3030 will fulfill the DSC requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Family and Consumer Sciences Major

The Family and Consumer Sciences (FCS) major is an integrative major that links the various fields within the family and consumer sciences profession and prepares the student for positions requiring interdisciplinary problem-solving skills. The Family and Consumer Sciences major prepares graduates for positions in business, local/ state/federal agencies, child care centers, youth programs, job training centers, and other related agencies.

Admission Requirements

Students with less than 24 semester credits may declare a premajor in FCS (PFCS). Completion of at least 24 semester credits (including FCHD 1010, FCHD 1500, FCHD 2400, and FCHD 2450) with a cumulative GPA of at least 3.0 is required for admission into the FCS major.

Departmental Program Requirements

The department has several regulations governing students' academic progress:

The P/D+, D, F option cannot be used for courses required in the FCS major

An overall cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required for entrance to the major. An overall GPA of 3.0 is required for graduation. A grade of C or better is required for all major coursework, including STAT 1040. A GPA of 3.0 in FCS major courses is also required for graduation.

Ten-year Policy. Courses which are required for the major will be accepted only if they have been completed within the last 10 years.

Pre-Major Courses (12 credits)

FCHD 1010 - Balancing Work and Family (BSS) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2450 - The Consumer and the Market (BSS) 3

Major Courses (30 credits)

Select at least 6 credits from each of the following five areas:

Clothing and Textiles (6 credits)

FCSE 2040 - Clothing Production Principles 3

FCSE 3030 - Textile Science (DSC/QI) 4

FCSE 3040 - Advanced Clothing Production Principles 3

FCSE 3080 - Dress and Humanity (DHA) 3

Consumer and Family Finance (6 credits)

FCHD 2100 - Family Resource Management 3

FCHD 3280 - Economic Issues for Individuals and Families 3

FCHD 3310 - Consumer Policy 3

FCHD 3340 - Housing: Societal and Environmental Issues 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3450 - Consumer Credit Problems 3

FCHD 4330 - Family Finance Career Seminar 1

FCHD 4350 - Advanced Family Finance 3

FCHD 5340 - Housing Finance and Regulations 3

Foods and Nutrition (6 credits)

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

NDFS 1240 - Food Literacy 3

NDFS 1250 - Sanitation and Safety 3

NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

NDFS 3070 - Science of Food Preparation 3

NDFS 3110 - Food, Technology, and Health (DSC) 3

NDFS 4480 - Community Nutrition 3

Human Development and Family Studies (6 credits)

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3

FCHD 3560 - Middle Childhood Lab 1

FCHD 3530 - Adolescence 3

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3

FCHD 4230 - Family and Social Policy 3

FCHD 4240 - Social and Family Gerontology 3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3

Interior Design (6 credits)

ID 1750 - Design in Everyday Living (BCA) 3

ID 1770 - History of Interior Furnishings and Architecture I 3

ID 1780 - History of Interior Furnishings and Architecture II 3

Research Methods and Professional Development Courses (12 credits)

The following courses are required:

FCHD 3130 - Research Methods (QI) 3

FCHD 3210 - Families and Cultural Diversity (CI) 3

Choose one of the following:

OSS 1550 - Business Correspondence (CI) 3

FCHD 4900 - Pre-Practicum Skills (CI) 3

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

Choose one of the following:

FCHD 4900 - Pre-Practicum Skills (CI) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

Practicum (6 credits)

Complete a total of 6 credits from one or both of the following:

FCHD 4950 - Practicum: Consumer Science 1-12 (3 or 6 credits)

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 1

Note:

1 Students must sign up at least three full semesters in advance in Family Life 205.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family and Consumer Sciences, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer and Human Development

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ID 1750 will fulfill the Creative Arts (BCA) requirement

PHIL 1120 or PHIL 2400 will fulfill the Humanities (BHU) requirement

NDFS 1020 will fulfill the Life Sciences (BLS) requirement

FCHD 1010 or FCHD 1500 or FCHD 2400 or FCHD 2450 will fulfill the Social Sciences (BSS) requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses (such as OSS 1550, FCHD 4900, SPCH 1020 and SPCH 2110) will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course (such as FCHD 3130) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC). FCSE 3080 will fulfill the DHA

requirement and NDFS 3110 or FCSE 3030 will fulfill the DSC requirement

Family and Consumer Sciences Major

The Family and Consumer Sciences (FCS) major is an integrative major that links the various fields within the family and consumer sciences profession and prepares the student for positions requiring interdisciplinary problem-solving skills. The Family and Consumer Sciences major prepares graduates for positions in business, local/ state/federal agencies, child care centers, youth programs, job training centers, and other related agencies.

Admission Requirements

Students with less than 24 semester credits may declare a premajor in FCS (PFCS). Completion of at least 24 semester credits (including FCHD 1010, FCHD 1500, FCHD 2400, and FCHD 2450) with a cumulative GPA of at least 3.0 is required for admission into the FCS major.

Departmental Program Requirements

The department has several regulations governing students' academic progress:

The P/D+, D, F option cannot be used for courses required in the FCS major

An overall cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required for entrance to the major. An overall GPA of 3.0 is required for graduation. A grade of C or better is required for all major coursework, including STAT 1040. A GPA of 3.0 in FCS major courses is also required for graduation.

Ten-year Policy. Courses which are required for the major will be accepted only if they have been completed within the last 10 years.

Pre-Major Courses (12 credits)

FCHD 1010 - Balancing Work and Family (BSS) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2450 - The Consumer and the Market (BSS) 3

Major Courses (30 credits)

Select at least 6 credits from each of the following five areas:

Clothing and Textiles (6 credits)

FCSE 2040 - Clothing Production Principles 3

FCSE 3030 - Textile Science (DSC/QI) 4

FCSE 3040 - Advanced Clothing Production Principles 3

FCSE 3080 - Dress and Humanity (DHA) 3

Consumer and Family Finance (6 credits)

FCHD 2100 - Family Resource Management 3

FCHD 3280 - Economic Issues for Individuals and Families 3

FCHD 3310 - Consumer Policy 3

FCHD 3340 - Housing: Societal and Environmental Issues 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3450 - Consumer Credit Problems 3

FCHD 4330 - Family Finance Career Seminar 1

FCHD 4350 - Advanced Family Finance 3

FCHD 5340 - Housing Finance and Regulations 3

Foods and Nutrition (6 credits)

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

NDFS 1240 - Food Literacy 3

NDFS 1250 - Sanitation and Safety 3

NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

NDFS 3070 - Science of Food Preparation 3

NDFS 3110 - Food, Technology, and Health (DSC) 3

NDFS 4480 - Community Nutrition 3

Human Development and Family Studies (6 credits)

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3

FCHD 3560 - Middle Childhood Lab 1

FCHD 3530 - Adolescence 3

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3

FCHD 4230 - Family and Social Policy 3

FCHD 4240 - Social and Family Gerontology 3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3

Interior Design (6 credits)

ID 1750 - Design in Everyday Living (BCA) 3

ID 1770 - History of Interior Furnishings and Architecture I 3

ID 1780 - History of Interior Furnishings and Architecture II 3

Research Methods and Professional Development Courses (12 credits)

The following courses are required:

FCHD 3130 - Research Methods (QI) 3

FCHD 3210 - Families and Cultural Diversity (CI) 3

Choose one of the following:

OSS 1550 - Business Correspondence (CI) 3

FCHD 4900 - Pre-Practicum Skills (CI) 3

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

Choose one of the following:

FCHD 4900 - Pre-Practicum Skills (CI) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

Practicum (6 credits)

Complete a total of 6 credits from one or both of the following:

FCHD 4950 - Practicum: Consumer Science 1-12 (3 or 6 credits)

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 1

Note:

1 Students must sign up at least three full semesters in advance in Family Life 205.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family Life Studies (offered online only), BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer and Human Development

(offered online only)

The Family Life Studies major is an integrative major that links the various fields within the family, human development, and consumer sciences profession and prepares students for positions requiring interdisciplinary problem-solving skills. This major prepares graduates for successful careers serving individuals and families across the lifespan. Completion of a Family Life Studies degree also helps students achieve fulfilling family relationships in their own lives. It is anticipated that graduates in Family Life Studies will find good employment opportunities in state agencies serving children, families, consumers, displaced homemakers, and the elderly. Jobs may also be available in nonprofit community agencies, such as Head Start programs, social service agencies, drug treatment centers, youth and adult residential care centers, foster care, youth centers, crisis centers, parent education programs, senior citizen centers, long-term care facilities, adult day care centers, and a host of related federal, state, and local agencies serving families and children. A grade of C or better is required in coursework for the Family Life Studies Major.

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

FCHD 1010 or FCHD 1500 or FCHD 2400 or FCHD 2450 will fulfill the Social Sciences (BSS) requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses (one being FCHD 3210) will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course (such as FCHD 3130 or PSY 2800) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC).

Departmental Program Requirements

The department has several regulations governing students' academic progress:

The P/D+, D, F option cannot be used for courses required in the FLS major

An overall cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required for entrance to the major. An overall GPA of 3.0 is required for graduation. A grade of C or better is required for all major coursework, including STAT 1040. A GPA of 3.0 in FLS major courses is also required for graduation.

Ten-year Policy. Courses which are required for the major will be accepted only if they have been completed within the last 10 years.

Pre-major Courses (12 credits)

Students must complete at least 24 credits, including the following courses, with at least a 3.0 GPA prior to being admitted to the FLS major.

FCHD 1010 - Balancing Work and Family (BSS) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2450 - The Consumer and the Market (BSS) 3

Core Courses (24 credits)

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3 (Prereq: Sophomore standing, FCHD 1500, FCHD 2400)

FCHD 3130 - Research Methods (QI) 3 (Prereq: STAT 1040) (majors only)

FCHD 3210 - Families and Cultural Diversity (CI) 3 (Prereq: FCHD 1500, FCHD 2400, and fulfillment of Communications Literacy CL2 requirement)

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3 (Prereq: Junior standing, FCHD 2400)

FCHD 4820 - Current Issues in Family Life Studies 3 *

FCHD 4830 - Senior Capstone Project 3 *

PSY 2800 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 3 (Prereq: STAT 1040)

Elective Courses (27 credits)

In addition to completing the Core Courses listed above, students must complete at least 9 credits from each of the following areas.

Consumer Sciences (9 credits)

FCHD 2100 - Family Resource Management 3

FCHD 3280 - Economic Issues for Individuals and Families 3

FCHD 3340 - Housing: Societal and Environmental Issues 3

FCHD 3450 - Consumer Credit Problems 3 (Prereq: FCHD 3350)

Family Relations (9 credits)

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3 (Prereq: Junior standing, FCHD 1500, FCHD 2400, CL2 fulfillment)

FCHD 4230 - Family and Social Policy 3 (Prereq: Junior standing and FCHD 2400)

FCHD 4240 - Social and Family Gerontology 3 (Prereq: Junior standing and FCHD 2400, FCHD 3540)

Human Development (9 credits)

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3 (Prereq: Junior standing and FCHD 1500, FCHD 2610)

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3 (Prereq: Junior standing and FCHD 1500, FCHD 2610)

FCHD 3530 - Adolescence 3 (Prereq: Junior standing and FCHD 1500)

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3 (Prereq: Junior standing and FCHD 1500)

Note:

* Registration for FCHD 4820 and FCHD 4830 requires approval of the FLS advisor. It is recommended that these courses be taken either during back-to-back semesters or concurrently during the student's last semester. FCHD 4830 must be taken during the last semester of coursework. A background check is required prior to enrollment in FCHD 4830.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family, Consumer, and Human Development, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

FCHD 1010 or FCHD 1500 or FCHD 2400 or FCHD 2450 will fulfill the Social Sciences (BSS) requirement and the

Exploration requirement in the Family, Consumer and Human Development major

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions (BAI) requirement for students in the Family Finance emphasis

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

FCHD 3210 and FCHD 4900 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement for the Family and Community Services and the Child Development emphases

COMD 2910 and FCHD 4900 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement for the Deaf Education emphasis

FCHD 3210 and SPCH 1020 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement for the Family Finance emphasis

FCHD 3130 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC).

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Departmental Requirements for Family, Consumer, and Human Development Major

Admission Requirements

Students with less than 24 semester credits can declare a premajor in FCHD (PFHD). Completion of at least 24 semester credits (including FCHD 1010, FCHD 1500, and FCHD 2400) with a cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required for admission into the FCHD major. Family Finance premajor courses include FCHD 1010, FCHD 1500, FCHD 2400, and FCHD 2450. A cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required. A grade of C or better is required in all courses for the major, including STAT 1040.

Departmental Program Requirements

The department has established the following regulations, which govern students' academic progress:

The P/D+, D, and F option cannot be used for courses required in the FCHD major or minor.

An overall cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required to enter the major, and a cumulative 3.0 GPA is required for graduation. A grade of C or better is required in all major coursework, including STAT 1040. A GPA of 3.0 in FCHD major courses is also required for graduation.

Ten-year Policy. Courses which are required for the major will be accepted if they have been completed within the last 10 years.

Background Check

All students will be required to pass a background check prior to participation in a practicum experience (FCHD 4950, FCHD 4970, FCHD 4980, or FCHD 5950).

Emphasis Requirements

After admission to the FCHD major, students must complete the requirements for one of the following four emphases: Family and Community Services, Child Development, Deaf Education, or Family Finance. These requirements are shown below.

Family and Community Services and Child Development Emphases

Majors choosing one of these two emphases prepare for employment in a variety of occupational settings. Previous graduates have found employment in such settings as child care, Head Start programs, social services agencies, drug treatment centers, youth and adult residential care centers, foster care, youth centers, crisis centers, parent education programs, senior citizen centers, long-term care facilities, adult day care centers, and a host of related federal, state, and local agencies serving families and children. Students are prepared to work in their communities to develop and guide policies for families and children. In addition, FCHD majors receive increased knowledge and skills in topics which will enhance their personal and family lives.

Core Courses (57 credits)

FCHD 1010 - Balancing Work and Family (BSS) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCHD 3130 - Research Methods (QI) 3

FCHD 3210 - Families and Cultural Diversity (CI) 3

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3 *

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3 *

FCHD 3530 - Adolescence 3

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3

FCHD 4230 - Family and Social Policy 3

FCHD 4240 - Social and Family Gerontology 3

FCHD 4900 - Pre-Practicum Skills (CI) 3

FCHD 4980 - Practicum 1-12 (6 credits minimum)

PSY 2800 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 3 or

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

Note:

In addition to completing these core courses, all students must complete all courses listed below for either the Family and Community Services Emphasis or the Child Development Emphasis.

Family and Community Services Emphasis (10 credits)

FCHD 2100 - Family Resource Management 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1 or

FCHD 3560 - Middle Childhood Lab 1

FCHD 5540 - Family Life Education Methods 3

Child Development Emphasis (8 credits)

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1

FCHD 3560 - Middle Childhood Lab 1

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 1

Deaf Education Emphasis

Majors choosing this emphasis are preparing to work with infants and young children who are deaf or hard-of-hearing and their families. Once students have completed their undergraduate degree, they can apply to the graduate program in the Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education and work toward a master's degree in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education with an Early Intervention track. This graduate program can be completed in two semesters plus a summer session. Students completing the master's program will have the skills necessary to work in early

intervention programs including Parent-Infant Programs (PIP) that are found in every state of the country. Upon completion of the undergraduate FCHD major with the Deaf Education emphasis, as well as the graduate Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education master's degree with an Early Intervention track, students will have the coursework necessary to cover the competencies for the 0-3 Hearing Endorsement and the EI-2 credential. Students are not eligible for licensure or endorsement until they successfully complete the graduate program. Specific information about the Early Intervention track of the Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education master's degree can be found [here](#).

Required Courses

See note 2

FCHD 1010 - Balancing Work and Family (BSS) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCHD 3130 - Research Methods (QI) 3

FCHD 3210 - Families and Cultural Diversity (CI) 3

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3

FCHD 4900 - Pre-Practicum Skills (CI) 3

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 1 (3 credits)

FCHD 4980 - Practicum 1-12 (with ages 0-3) (3 credits)

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 2910 - Sign Language I (CI) 4

PSY 2800 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 3 or

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

In addition to these courses, students must complete the following courses during their senior year:

COMD 3910 - Sign Language II 4

COMD 4770 - Audiology and Teachers of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 5610 - Introduction to Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

SPED 5710 - Young Children with Disabilities: Characteristics and Services 3

SPED 5810 - Seminar and Field Experiences with Infants and Families 3-4 (4 credits minimum)

Note:

Students in this emphasis must meet with their advisor each semester.

Family Finance Emphasis

Majors choosing this emphasis will be prepared for careers in financial counseling, advising, and education. Coursework focuses on the financial decisions that individuals and families face relating to insurance, investing, credit, budgeting, and home ownership. Students will complete an off-campus practicum and a Financial Counseling practicum at the Family Life Center on campus. At the Family Life Center, students will encounter various types of financial experiences, including new home buyer counseling sessions and workshops, as well as financial problems related to credit and budgeting. The Family Life Center's Center's housing and financial counseling services are approved by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) and provide counseling and education to the community.

Employment opportunities include consumer credit counseling services, credit unions, the armed forces, corporate employee assistance programs, employee benefits counseling firms, college financial aid offices, bank loan offices, hospitals, corporate credit offices, bankruptcy courts, community housing programs, Federal Home Administration, Housing and Urban Development, personal banker, mortgage loan officer,

credit counselor, financial counselor or educator, consumer relations coordinator, military financial educator, debt collections coordinator, credit investigator, fraud detective, insurance broker, stockbroker, and financial planner.

Major Courses (61 credits)

FCHD 1010 - Balancing Work and Family (BSS) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2100 - Family Resource Management 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2450 - The Consumer and the Market (BSS) 3

FCHD 3130 - Research Methods (QI) 3

FCHD 3210 - Families and Cultural Diversity (CI) 3

FCHD 3280 - Economic Issues for Individuals and Families 3

FCHD 3310 - Consumer Policy 3

FCHD 3340 - Housing: Societal and Environmental Issues 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3450 - Consumer Credit Problems 3

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3

FCHD 4230 - Family and Social Policy 3

FCHD 4330 - Family Finance Career Seminar 1

FCHD 4350 - Advanced Family Finance 3

FCHD 4460 - Financial Counseling 3

FCHD 4950 - Practicum: Consumer Science 1-12 (6 credits minimum)

FCHD 5340 - Housing Finance and Regulations 3

FCHD 5950 - Financial Counseling Practicum 3

Required Support Courses

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3

Suggested Support Courses

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3

FCHD 4240 - Social and Family Gerontology 3

OSS 2450 - Spreadsheets and Databases 3

PFP 3460 - Fundamentals of Personal Investing 3

PFP 5060 - Personal Financial Planning and Advising 3

PFP 5070 - Retirement Planning 3

PFP 5080 - Estate Planning 3

Prerequisites for FCHD 4950 and 5950 Family Finance Practica

FCHD 4950 and FCHD 5950 may be taken only by FCHD majors who have completed the application process. Prior to enrolling in FCHD 4950 or FCHD 5950, students must have completed a minimum of 70 semester credits. The following courses are also prerequisites for FCHD 4950 and FCHD 5950:

FCHD 1010 - Balancing Work and Family (BSS) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2450 - The Consumer and the Market (BSS) 3

FCHD 3340 - Housing: Societal and Environmental Issues 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3450 - Consumer Credit Problems 3

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3

Additional Prerequisites for FCHD 5950, Financial Counseling Practicum

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3

FCHD 4460 - Financial Counseling 3

FCHD 5340 - Housing Finance and Regulations 3

Note:

*FCHD majors with a Family and Community Services emphasis must take one lab concurrently with either FCHD 3510 or FCHD 3520. FCHD majors with a Child Development emphasis must take FCHD 3550 concurrently with FCHD 3510 and FCHD 3560 concurrently with FCHD 3520. The online sections of FCHD 3510 and FCHD 3520 do not offer a lab experience. Therefore, students must take these courses through campus-based sections. For students attending classes at the Uintah Basin and Brigham City regional campuses, and at the Snow College regional partner campus, the FCHD 3550 and FCHD 3560 labs must be taken concurrently with FCHD 3510 and FCHD 3520, regardless of emphasis.

1 Students must sign up three full semesters in advance in Family Life 205.

2 For COMD and SPED course offerings, contact the Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education and the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family, Consumer, and Human Development, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human
Development

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements:

FCHD 1010 or FCHD 1500 or FCHD 2400 or FCHD 2450
will fulfill the Social Sciences (BSS) requirement and the
Exploration requirement in the Family, Consumer and
Human Development major

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions (BAI)
requirement for students in the Family Finance emphasis

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

FCHD 3210 and FCHD 4900 will fulfill the
Communications Intensive (CI) requirement for the
Family and Community Services and the Child
Development emphases

COMD 2910 and FCHD 4900 will fulfil the
Communications Intensive (CI) requirement for the Deaf
Education emphasis

FCHD 3210 and SPCH 1020 will fulfill the
Communications Intensive (CI) requirement for the
Family Finance emphasis

FCHD 3130 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI)
requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two categories:
Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and
Physical Sciences (DSC).

Departmental Requirements for Family, Consumer, and
Human Development Major

Admission Requirements

Students with less than 24 semester credits can declare a
premajor in FCHD (PFHD). Completion of at least 24
semester credits (including FCHD 1010, FCHD 1500, and
FCHD 2400) with a cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required for
admission into the FCHD major. Family Finance premajor
courses include FCHD 1010, FCHD 1500, FCHD 2400, and
FCHD 2450. A cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required. A grade
of C or better is required in all courses for the major,
including STAT 1040.

Departmental Program Requirements

The department has established the following
regulations, which govern students' academic progress:

The P/D+, D, and F option cannot be used for courses
required in the FCHD major or minor.

An overall cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required to enter the
major, and a cumulative 3.0 GPA is required for
graduation. A grade of C or better is required in all major
coursework, including STAT 1040. A GPA of 3.0 in FCHD
major courses is also required for graduation.

Ten-year Policy. Courses which are required for the
major will be accepted if they have been completed
within the last 10 years.

Background Check

All students will be required to pass a background check
prior to participation in a practicum experience (FCHD
4950, FCHD 4970, FCHD 4980, or FCHD 5950).

Emphasis Requirements

After admission to the FCHD major, students must
complete the requirements for one of the following four
emphases: Family and Community Services, Child
Development, Deaf Education, or Family Finance. These
requirements are shown below.

Family and Community Services and Child Development Emphases

Majors choosing one of these two emphases prepare for
employment in a variety of occupational settings.
Previous graduates have found employment in such
settings as child care, Head Start programs, social
services agencies, drug treatment centers, youth and

adult residential care centers, foster care, youth centers, crisis centers, parent education programs, senior citizen centers, long-term care facilities, adult day care centers, and a host of related federal, state, and local agencies serving families and children. Students are prepared to work in their communities to develop and guide policies for families and children. In addition, FCHD majors receive increased knowledge and skills in topics which will enhance their personal and family lives.

Core Courses (57 credits)

FCHD 1010 - Balancing Work and Family (BSS) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCHD 3130 - Research Methods (QI) 3

FCHD 3210 - Families and Cultural Diversity (CI) 3

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3 *

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3 *

FCHD 3530 - Adolescence 3

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3

FCHD 4230 - Family and Social Policy 3

FCHD 4240 - Social and Family Gerontology 3

FCHD 4900 - Pre-Practicum Skills (CI) 3

FCHD 4980 - Practicum 1-12 (6 credits minimum)

PSY 2800 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 3 or

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

Note:

In addition to completing these core courses, all students must complete all courses listed below for either the Family and Community Services Emphasis or the Child Development Emphasis.

Family and Community Services Emphasis (10 credits)

FCHD 2100 - Family Resource Management 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1 or

FCHD 3560 - Middle Childhood Lab 1

FCHD 5540 - Family Life Education Methods 3

Child Development Emphasis (8 credits)

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1

FCHD 3560 - Middle Childhood Lab 1

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 1

Deaf Education Emphasis

Majors choosing this emphasis are preparing to work with infants and young children who are deaf or hard-of-hearing and their families. Once students have completed their undergraduate degree, they can apply to the graduate program in the Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education and work toward a master's degree in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education with an Early Intervention track. This graduate program can be completed in two semesters plus a summer session. Students completing the master's program will have the skills necessary to work in early intervention programs including Parent-Infant Programs (PIP) that are found in every state of the country. Upon completion of the undergraduate FCHD major with the Deaf Education emphasis, as well as the graduate Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education master's degree with an Early Intervention track, students will have the coursework necessary to cover the competencies for the 0-3 Hearing Endorsement and the EI-2 credential. Students are not eligible for licensure or endorsement until they successfully complete the graduate program. Specific information about the Early Intervention track of the Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education master's degree can be found [here](#).

Required Courses

See note 2

FCHD 1010 - Balancing Work and Family (BSS) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCHD 3130 - Research Methods (QI) 3

FCHD 3210 - Families and Cultural Diversity (CI) 3

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3

FCHD 4900 - Pre-Practicum Skills (CI) 3

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 1 (3 credits)

FCHD 4980 - Practicum 1-12 (with ages 0-3) (3 credits)

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 2910 - Sign Language I (CI) 4

PSY 2800 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 3 or

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

In addition to these courses, students must complete the following courses during their senior year:

COMD 3910 - Sign Language II 4

COMD 4770 - Audiology and Teachers of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 5610 - Introduction to Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

SPED 5710 - Young Children with Disabilities: Characteristics and Services 3

SPED 5810 - Seminar and Field Experiences with Infants and Families 3-4 (4 credits minimum)

Note:

Students in this emphasis must meet with their advisor each semester.

Family Finance Emphasis

Majors choosing this emphasis will be prepared for careers in financial counseling, advising, and education. Coursework focuses on the financial decisions that individuals and families face relating to insurance, investing, credit, budgeting, and home ownership. Students will complete an off-campus practicum and a Financial Counseling practicum at the Family Life Center on campus. At the Family Life Center, students will encounter various types of financial experiences, including new home buyer counseling sessions and workshops, as well as financial problems related to credit and budgeting. The Family Life Center's Center's housing and financial counseling services are approved by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) and provide counseling and education to the community.

Employment opportunities include consumer credit counseling services, credit unions, the armed forces, corporate employee assistance programs, employee benefits counseling firms, college financial aid offices, bank loan offices, hospitals, corporate credit offices, bankruptcy courts, community housing programs, Federal Home Administration, Housing and Urban Development, personal banker, mortgage loan officer, credit counselor, financial counselor or educator, consumer relations coordinator, military financial educator, debt collections coordinator, credit investigator, fraud detective, insurance broker, stockbroker, and financial planner.

Major Courses (61 credits)

FCHD 1010 - Balancing Work and Family (BSS) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2100 - Family Resource Management 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2450 - The Consumer and the Market (BSS) 3

FCHD 3130 - Research Methods (QI) 3

FCHD 3210 - Families and Cultural Diversity (CI) 3

FCHD 3280 - Economic Issues for Individuals and Families 3

FCHD 3310 - Consumer Policy 3

FCHD 3340 - Housing: Societal and Environmental Issues 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3450 - Consumer Credit Problems 3

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3

FCHD 4230 - Family and Social Policy 3

FCHD 4330 - Family Finance Career Seminar 1

FCHD 4350 - Advanced Family Finance 3

FCHD 4460 - Financial Counseling 3

FCHD 4950 - Practicum: Consumer Science 1-12 (6 credits minimum)

FCHD 5340 - Housing Finance and Regulations 3

FCHD 5950 - Financial Counseling Practicum 3

Required Support Courses

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3

Suggested Support Courses

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3

FCHD 4240 - Social and Family Gerontology 3

OSS 2450 - Spreadsheets and Databases 3

PFP 3460 - Fundamentals of Personal Investing 3

PFP 5060 - Personal Financial Planning and Advising 3

PFP 5070 - Retirement Planning 3

PFP 5080 - Estate Planning 3

Prerequisites for FCHD 4950 and 5950 Family Finance Practica

FCHD 4950 and FCHD 5950 may be taken only by FCHD majors who have completed the application process. Prior to enrolling in FCHD 4950 or FCHD 5950, students must have completed a minimum of 70 semester credits. The following courses are also prerequisites for FCHD 4950 and FCHD 5950:

FCHD 1010 - Balancing Work and Family (BSS) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2450 - The Consumer and the Market (BSS) 3

FCHD 3340 - Housing: Societal and Environmental Issues 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3450 - Consumer Credit Problems 3

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3

Additional Prerequisites for FCHD 5950, Financial Counseling Practicum

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3

FCHD 4460 - Financial Counseling 3

FCHD 5340 - Housing Finance and Regulations 3

Note:

*FCHD majors with a Family and Community Services emphasis must take one lab concurrently with either FCHD 3510 or FCHD 3520. FCHD majors with a Child Development emphasis must take FCHD 3550 concurrently with FCHD 3510 and FCHD 3560 concurrently with FCHD 3520. The online sections of FCHD 3510 and FCHD 3520 do not offer a lab experience. Therefore, students must take these courses through campus-based sections. For students attending classes at the Uintah Basin and Brigham City regional campuses, and at the Snow College regional partner campus, the FCHD 3550 and FCHD 3560 labs must be taken concurrently with FCHD 3510 and FCHD 3520, regardless of emphasis.

1 Students must sign up three full semesters in advance in Family Life 205.

2 For COMD and SPED course offerings, contact the Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf

Education and the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Development, AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer and Human Development

Associate of Applied Science Degree

The Associate of Applied Science Degree is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Associate of Applied Science degree is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A minimum of 15 hours of general education, which shall include courses in composition, math, human relations, and six hours outside the major are required in addition to the major courses for the Associate of Applied Science degree. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for an Associate of Applied Science in Early Childhood Development:

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3 or

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3 or

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2510 - Child Development Birth to Eight 3

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 2620 - Planning Creative Experiences for Young Children 3

FCHD 2625 - Administration of Early Childhood Programs 2

FCHD 2627 - Storytelling 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

FCHD 2631 - Teaching Seminar 1

MATH 1030 - Quantitative Reasoning (QL) 3 (or higher Math course)

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

Computer Literacy 0-3 (if the student does not take the test, 3)

Human Relations course 3

Suggested Electives

BUSN 1010 - Business Principles 3

EDUC 2977 - Cooperative Education 1-3 (1 credit required)

ENGL 2240 - Introduction to Poetry (BHU) 3

ENGL 2330 - Introduction to Children's Literature 3

ENGL 2340 - Navajo Literature and Philosophy 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

HEAL 1020 - Responding to Emergencies 2

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

MUSC 1150 - Beginning Group Piano 1

MUSC 1160 - Intermediate Group Piano 1

General Education (suggested courses) (6 credits)

ART 1010 - Exploring Art (BCA) 3

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

PHYS 1010 - Elementary Physics (BPS) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

Human Relations

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

NURS 1010 - Introduction to Nursing 2

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

SPCH 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family and Human Development Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer and Human Development

The minor in Family and Human Development (FHD) is designed to provide a knowledge base for understanding families and human development in order to enhance the training of majors in other academic disciplines. A grade of C or better is required in coursework for the FHD Minor. A 3.0 GPA is required for this minor. No more than 6 transfer credits may be used toward the FHD minor. Students applying for an FHD minor at USU, but transferring courses from other universities, must complete a minimum of three USU FCHD courses in order to earn an FHD minor. Courses counted toward the minor may not be taken pass-fail.

Required Courses (6 credits)

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

Elective Courses (9 credits)

Students must complete three of the following courses:

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3 1

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3 2

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3 3

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3 3

FCHD 3530 - Adolescence 3 4

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3 4

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3 5

FCHD 4230 - Family and Social Policy 3 5

FCHD 4240 - Social and Family Gerontology 3 6

Note:

Students should be aware that the following courses cannot be used to fulfill requirements for the FHD minor: FCHD 2600, FCHD 2630, FCHD 3130, FCHD 3210, FCHD 3350, FCHD 4550, FCHD 4800, FCHD 4940, FCHD 5550; practica (FCHD 4900, FCHD 4950, FCHD 4960, FCHD

4970, FCHD 4980); and Readings and Conference (FCHD 4990).

1 Prerequisites: Sophomore standing, FCHD 1500, FCHD 2400 .

2 Prerequisites: FCHD 1500, FCHD 2400.

3 Prerequisites: Junior standing, FCHD 1500, FCHD 2610.

4 Prerequisites: Junior standing, FCHD 1500.

5 Prerequisites: Junior standing, FCHD 2400.

6 Prerequisites: Junior standing, FCHD 2400, FCHD 3540.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family Finance Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer and Human Development

(3.0 GPA required)

Required Courses (6 credits)

FCHD 2450 - The Consumer and the Market (BSS) 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

Elective Courses (9 credits)

Students must complete at least 9 credits in courses selected from the following. Courses counted toward the minor may not be taken pass/fail.

FCHD 2100 - Family Resource Management 3

FCHD 3280 - Economic Issues for Individuals and Families 3

FCHD 3310 - Consumer Policy 3

FCHD 3340 - Housing: Societal and Environmental Issues 3

FCHD 3450 - Consumer Credit Problems 3

FCHD 4350 - Advanced Family Finance 3

Note:

A grade of C or better is required in coursework for the Family Finance Minor.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Gerontology Certificate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer and Human Development

Students pursuing the Gerontology Certificate must take additional courses and complete a gerontology practicum as required to receive the certificate. A complete list of requirements may be obtained in Family Life 215, by calling (435) 797-1989, or accessed online at: <http://www.usu.edu/fchd/htm/gerontology/>

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Development, CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer and Human Development

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Early Childhood Development:

FCHD 2510 - Child Development Birth to Eight 3

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2620 - Planning Creative Experiences for Young Children 3

FCHD 2625 - Administration of Early Childhood Programs 2

FCHD 2627 - Storytelling 2 or

ENGL 2330 - Introduction to Children's Literature 3

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

FCHD 2631 - Teaching Seminar 1

HEAL 1020 - Responding to Emergencies 2

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

General Education Requirements

BCIS 1010 - Computer Literacy 3 or

BCIS 1405 - Word Processing I (Microsoft Word) 2 or
Computer Literacy Test 0

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

MATH 1030 - Quantitative Reasoning (QL) 3 (or higher
Math course that has MATH 1050 as a prerequisite)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family and Human Development, MFHD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer and Human Development

The MFHD is a practice-oriented, but nonclinical, master's degree especially suitable for individuals already working or planning to work in the family or social service sectors, education, corrections, or related fields. The MFHD does not require a thesis. A new group of students is enrolled every two years in the distance-

delivered program, and the group takes a prescribed set of courses.

Master's Course Requirements

The core substantive courses for the master's degree are FCHD 6030, FCHD 6050, FCHD 6060, and FCHD 6070. Master's students also complete course requirements under their chosen specialization in Marriage and Family Relationships, Marriage and Family Therapy, Consumer Sciences, Infancy and Childhood, Adolescence and Youth, or Adult Development and Aging. Elective courses and thesis topics are individualized with each student by faculty supervisory committees.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family, Consumer, and Human Development, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development

Students in the MS program complete a research thesis that makes a contribution to knowledge in family studies, human development, or consumer sciences.

All students in the MS Marriage and Family Therapy specialization also complete required clinical experiences. The MS Marriage and Family Therapy specialization satisfies basic educational requirements for Utah State licensure in marriage and family therapy and clinical membership in AAMFT. The Marriage and Family Therapy specialization is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education.

Master's Course Requirements

The core substantive courses for the master's degree are FCHD 6030, FCHD 6050, FCHD 6060, and FCHD 6070. Master's students also complete course requirements under their chosen specialization in Marriage and Family Relationships, Marriage and Family Therapy, Consumer Sciences, Infancy and Childhood, Adolescence and Youth, or Adult Development and Aging. Elective courses and thesis topics are individualized with each student by faculty supervisory committees.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Marriage and Family Therapy, MMFT

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer and Human Development

The MMFT degree requires all the same coursework and requirements as required for the MS degree, but does not include a thesis. Instead of a thesis, students write and present an integrative Theory of Change paper as their major project, helping them to be better prepared for clinical work. This program is fully accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education (COAMFTE) and qualifies students for intern-level licensure as marriage and family therapists in the State of Utah.

Master's Course Requirements

The core substantive courses for the master's degree are FCHD 6030, FCHD 6050, FCHD 6060, and FCHD 6070. Master's students also complete course requirements under their chosen specialization in Marriage and Family Relationships, Marriage and Family Therapy, Consumer Sciences, Infancy and Childhood, Adolescence and Youth, or Adult Development and Aging. Elective courses and thesis topics are individualized with each student by faculty supervisory committees.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family and Human Development, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer and Human Development

Students in the PhD program complete a major research dissertation that makes a significant contribution to the theoretical and empirical knowledge in family studies or human development.

Doctoral Course Requirements

Doctoral core courses are FCHD 7060 and FCHD 7070. Doctoral students also complete topical seminars, methods and statistics courses, research and teaching internships, comprehensive exams, and dissertation research. For more specific information, see the department's Graduate Student Handbook online at: <http://www.usu.edu/fchd>

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Health, Physical Education and Recreation

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Dennis G. Dolny

Location: Health, Physical Education and Recreation 122A

Phone: (435) 797-1498

FAX: (435) 797-3759

E-mail: hperd@usu.edu

WWW: <http://cehs.usu.edu/hper/>

Graduate Program Coordinator:

Dennis G. Dolny, HPER 122A, (435) 797-7579, dennis.dolny@usu.edu

Undergraduate Academic Advisors:

Mary Lou Reynolds, HPER 157, (435) 797-1278, marylou.reynolds@usu.edu

Dayna Barrett, HPER 156, (435) 797-8519, dayna.barrett@usu.edu

For student appointments, call (435) 797-1495.

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) in Health Education and Promotion; BS in Human Movement Science; BS in Parks and Recreation; Master of Science (MS) in Health and Human Movement; Master of Education (MEd) in Health, Physical Education and Recreation

Undergraduate emphases: BS in Health Education and Promotion— School Health and Community Health; BS in Human Movement Science—Exercise Science, Pre-Physical Therapy, and Physical Education Teaching

Graduate specializations: MS—Corporate Wellness, Exercise Science, Sports Medicine, and Health Education

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Undergraduate Programs of Study

The Health, Physical Education and Recreation (HPER) Department offers undergraduate programs of study designed to prepare USU students for successful careers in one of three areas: Health Education and Promotion, Human Movement Science, or Parks and Recreation. Preparation is accomplished through well-rounded, rigorous course requirements.

Activity Courses

USU students are served by an extensive elective lifetime-skill activity course program. The number and diversity of courses encourages students to increase their lifetime participation skills and enjoy opportunities, creativity, and expression. Students may also achieve and maintain a high level of personal fitness and adopt a proactive lifestyle conducive to health and well-being.

Undergraduate Research Opportunities

Undergraduate students interested in health, physical education and recreation research are encouraged to assist faculty members with grant writing, data collection, data analysis, and report writing. Additionally, students can assist faculty members with submissions of scholarly presentations and articles.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree are available in the Health, Physical Education and Recreation Department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental

courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

Updated information concerning undergraduate courses and major or minor requirements can be obtained from the HPER Department, or check the departmental home page at: <http://cehs.usu.edu/hper/>

Major requirement sheets, which provide detailed information about requirements for departmental majors, can be obtained from the department.

Financial Support

The Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services distributes scholarship applications beginning in January of each academic year. For information on those scholarships awarded by the HPER Department, visit the departmental office in HPER 122, or check the departmental home page at: <http://cehs.usu.edu/hper/>

Assessment

Health Education and Promotion Major Assessment

The Health Education and Promotion major curriculum is based on the National Commission of Health Education Credentialing (NCHEC) seven responsibility areas for entry-level health educators. As such, each course is evaluated on a yearly basis to determine if it is meeting student needs, based on NCHEC guidelines. Coursework prepares graduating students to successfully sit for the Certified Health Education Specialist exam. Additionally, exit surveys and interviews are given to students to

better assess the curriculum and the learning needs of the students. To further assess curriculum needs, follow-up surveys are sent to students one year after they graduate.

Human Movement Science Major Assessment

The Human Movement Science major curriculum is based on the standards and benchmarks of the National Association for Sport and Physical Education (NASPE). Each course is matrixed against the standards to assure quality in curriculum content. A number of assessments are available for exiting students, including Praxis 2, for physical education pre-service teachers, and a number of certifications of the American College of Sports Medicine (ACSM), for students interested in fitness programming. Exit surveys and interviews are conducted annually, as well as post-graduation surveys.

Parks and Recreation Major Assessment

The Parks and Recreation major curriculum is accredited by the National Council on Accreditation of the National Recreation and Park Association (NRPA). To assure compliance with the national standards, the curriculum is evaluated annually. Students are eligible to sit for the National Certification Examination. Exit surveys and interviews are conducted yearly, as well as post-graduation surveys.

Additional assessment information can be found at:
<http://cehs.usu.edu/hper/>

Graduate Programs

Please refer to the general admission requirements in this catalog. In addition, the letters of recommendation must be written by professionals in health or physical education who know the applicant and his/her work well. Students with fewer than 12 credits of undergraduate health or physical education coursework may be asked to make up any deficiencies before being granted matriculated status. Basic competencies that have not been acquired through courses or experience may be obtained by completing prerequisite undergraduate courses without credit. Other nongraduate credit courses may be required by the admissions committee. Students with weak oral or written English skills will be required to take remedial work or complete undergraduate or Intensive English classes.

Research

Research areas include health promotion, health education, exercise science, corporate wellness, sport psychology, sport in society, biomechanics, and pedagogy. Research laboratories include the Motion Analysis Lab, the Biomechanics Lab, the Exercise Physiology Lab, the Body Composition Lab, and the John Worley Sport Medicine Clinical Research Center.

Financial Assistance

Teaching and research assistantships are available through the HPER Department and are awarded on a competitive basis. Application for the assistantships must be made by March 15 to the department head. A formal application for admission must be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies at the same time as the application for an assistantship. A recipient of a graduate assistantship is usually eligible for a waiver for the out-of-state portion of his or her tuition for the first fiscal year. For additional financial assistance information, check the departmental home page at:
<http://cehs.usu.edu/hper/>

Additional Information

Additional and/or updated information about graduate courses and programs may be obtained from the HPER Department, or check the departmental home page at:
<http://cehs.usu.edu/hper/>

Health, Physical Education and Recreation Faculty

Professors

Dennis G. Dolny, Head, Health, Physical Education and Recreation Department

Richard D. Gordin, Jr., sport psychology

Edward M. Heath, exercise physiology

Gerald A. Smith, biomechanics

Associate Professors

Eadric Bressel, biomechanics

Hilda Fronske, motor learning

Julie A. Gast, community health

Donna L. Gordon, community health

John M. Kras, secondary pedagogy

Dennis A. Nelson, parks and recreation

Dale R. Wagner, exercise physiology

Phillip Waite, community health

Rolayne Wilson, elementary physical education

Nontenure Assistant Professors

Mark Roark, parks and recreation

Principal Lecturer

Peter J. Mathesius, physical education

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Health Education and Promotion, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements

NDFS 1020 will fulfill the Life Sciences (BLS) requirement for students in the Health Education and Promotion major

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For most students, courses taken for the major will fulfill the requirements for Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI)

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS).

Health Education and Promotion Major

New freshmen, transfer students, and students from other USU majors who have at least a 2.75 total GPA qualify to enter the Health Education and Promotion major.

Course Requirements

The HPER Department offers a program of study leading to a Bachelor of Science degree in Health Education and Promotion. The program offers two emphasis areas. The community health emphasis prepares students to work in state and local health departments, clinical settings, nonprofit health organizations, wellness centers, and private industry. Students in the school health emphasis earn a teaching license upon graduation and will primarily teach health courses in middle and high schools. All Health Education and Promotion majors will be well-prepared to sit for the nationally recognized Certified Health Education Specialist exam. Students must complete requirements for either the Community Health Emphasis or the School Health Emphasis, and must achieve a C- or better grade in all HEP courses. A 2.75 total GPA is required for graduation.

Community Health Emphasis (72 credits)

The Community Health emphasis offers a program of study leading to a Bachelor of Science degree in Health Education and Promotion. The emphasis requires a total of 72 credits. Students must complete the 27-credit Core Requirement and the 36-credit Required Professional Core, as well as 9 credits selected from the list of elective courses.

A. Core Requirements (27 credits)

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

HEP 3600 - Introduction to Community Health (CI) 3

HEP 4200 - Planning and Evaluation for Health Education (QI) 3

HEP 5000 - Race, Culture, Class, and Gender Issues in Health (CI) 3

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

B. Required Professional Core (36 credits)

HEP 3900 - Social Marketing in Health Education 3

HEP 4100 - Foundations of Community Health 3

HEP 4400 - Creative Methods in Teaching Health Education 3

HEP 4600 - Field Work in Health Education 1-9 (9 credits required)

HEP 5300 - Grant Proposal Writing 3

INST 5205 - Computer Applications for Instruction and Training 3

NDFS 4480 - Community Nutrition 3

PSY 2800 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 3

PUBH 4030 - Communicable Disease Control 3

PUBH 4040 - Fundamentals of Epidemiology 3

C. Elective Courses (select 9 credits)

Students must complete 9 credits of elective courses, taking at least one course from two of the following three areas:

Human Nature

ANTH 3110 - North American Indian Cultures 3

ANTH 4230 - Medical Anthropology: Matter, Culture, Spirit, and Health (DSS) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCHD 3530 - Adolescence 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

PSY 1210 - Psychology of Human Adjustment 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

SOC 2370 - Sociology of Gender 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

SOC 3330 - Medical Sociology (DSS) 3

SW 2100 - Human Behavior in the Social Environment 3

Content and Methods in Education

HEP 3200 - Consumer Health 3

HEP 3400 - Stress Management 3

HEP 4500 - Sexuality Education Within the Schools 3

HEP 5700 - Special Topics in Health 1-6 (1-3 credits required)

JCOM 1130 - Beginning Newswriting for the Mass Media 3

JCOM 2220 - Introduction to Video Media 3

NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3

OSS 1400 - Microcomputer Applications 3

OSS 1550 - Business Correspondence (CI) 3

PEP 4100 - Exercise Physiology 4

SOC 3750 - Sociology of Aging 3

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3

Organizational Dynamics in the Family and Community

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

JCOM 2300 - Introduction to Public Relations 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 3

POLS 3810 - Introduction to Public Policy (DSS) 3

PUBH 3120 - Family and Community Health 3

PUBH 3310 - Occupational Health and Safety 3

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

SPCH 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3

SW 2400 - Social Work with Diverse Populations 3

SW 3750 - Medical Social Services 3

School Health Emphasis (68 credits)

(only for students desiring teacher licensure)

The School Health emphasis offers a program of study leading to a Bachelor of Science degree in Health Education and Promotion, and is an approved teaching major through the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL). It is also necessary for students to complete an approved

teaching minor (credits will vary). Students must complete the 33-credit Required School Health Core and the 35-credit Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP).

Note:

Students must be formally accepted into the School Health Emphasis before enrolling for Required School Health Core Courses.

A. Required School Health Core (33 credits)

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

HEP 3600 - Introduction to Community Health (CI) 3

HEP 4200 - Planning and Evaluation for Health Education (QI) 3

HEP 4500 - Sexuality Education Within the Schools 3

HEP 5000 - Race, Culture, Class, and Gender Issues in Health (CI) 3

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

B. Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits)

Level 1 (15-week courses)

Prerequisite: Admittance to teacher education program

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

HEP 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

HEP 4400 - Creative Methods in Teaching Health Education 3 or

Minor Special Methods Course 3

Level 2 (15-week courses)

Prerequisite: Admission to teacher education program and completion of Level 1

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken anytime)

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

HEP 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 (or minor Clinical Experience II)

HEP 4400 - Creative Methods in Teaching Health Education 3 or

Minor Special Methods Course 3

Level 3 (includes 13 weeks of student teaching and 2 weeks of Student Teaching Seminar)

Prerequisite: Completion of Levels 1 and 2; Student Teaching Placement

HEP 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

HEP 5630 - Student Teaching 10 (13 weeks)

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Human Movement Science, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having a CI designation (such as PEP 3200, PEP 4900, PEP 5430, SCED 3210 or SCED 4200) will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

For most students, a course taken for the major will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement (PEP 4200 and PEP 4400)

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS).

Human Movement Science Major and Physical Education Coaching Minor

New freshmen, transfer students, and other USU majors who have at least a 2.75 total GPA qualify to enter the Human Movement Science major with a physical education teaching or exercise science emphasis. The pre-physical therapy emphasis requires a 3.0 GPA. A 2.75

total GPA is required for the Physical Education Coaching minor.

Exercise Science Emphasis (58 credits)

A 2.75 total GPA is required for graduation.

A. Prerequisites (12 credits)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

B. Professional Foundation (26 credits)

PEP 2000 - Introduction and History of Physical Education 2

PEP 3000 - Dynamic Fitness 3

PEP 3100 - Athletic Injuries 3

PEP 3250 - Anatomical Kinesiology 3

PEP 4100 - Exercise Physiology 4

PEP 4200 - Biomechanics (QI) 4

PEP 4400 - Evaluation in Physical Education (QI) 3

PEP 5100 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Programs 4

C. Professional Development (17 credits)

HPER (3 credits minimum)

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3200 - Consumer Health 3

HEP 3400 - Stress Management 3

PEP 4000 - Mental Aspects of Sports Performance 3

PEP 5070 - Sport Sociology 3

PEP 5430 - The History and Philosophy of Physical Education (CI) 3

Biology (4 credits minimum, including lab)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

BIOL 1020 - Biological Discovery: A Lab Course 1

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

Chemistry (3 credits minimum)

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1115 - General Chemistry I Laboratory 1

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

Integrated (7 credits minimum)

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

PHYS 1100 - Great Ideas in Physics (BPS) 3

PHYS 1200 - Introduction to Physics by Hands-on Exploration (BPS) 4

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 2100 - Developmental Psychology: Adolescence 3

PSY 2800 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 3

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

D. Skill Development (3 credits)

Three different physical education activity courses, numbered from PE 1000 to PE 2120 (See course offerings.) 3

Pre-Physical Therapy Emphasis (76 credits)

Please note that it is the student's responsibility to check with the individual physical therapy schools concerning courses required for admission. Completion of Utah State University's Department of HPER Pre-Physical Therapy emphasis will not guarantee admission into physical therapy school. A 3.0 total GPA is required to graduate.

A. Prerequisites (15 credits)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4 or

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

B. Professional Foundations (30 credits)

PEP 2020 - Introduction to Physical Therapy 2

PEP 3000 - Dynamic Fitness 3

PEP 3100 - Athletic Injuries 3

PEP 3250 - Anatomical Kinesiology 3

PEP 4100 - Exercise Physiology 4

PEP 4200 - Biomechanics (QI) 4

PEP 4250 - Advanced Cooperative Work Experience 1-10 (4 credits required)

PEP 4400 - Evaluation in Physical Education (QI) 3

PEP 5100 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Programs 4

C. Professional Development (30-31 credits)

Biology (4 credits minimum, including lab)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

BIOL 1020 - Biological Discovery: A Lab Course 1

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

Chemistry (9-10 credits minimum)

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1115 - General Chemistry I Laboratory 1

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

Mathematics and Statistics (6 credits minimum)

Choose one course from the following:

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

Choose one course from the following:

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Physics (8 credits minimum)

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Psychology (3 credits minimum)

PSY 1210 - Psychology of Human Adjustment 3

PSY 2100 - Developmental Psychology: Adolescence 3

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

Physical Education Teaching Emphasis (K-12) (88 credits)

Students also need to complete a teaching minor. A 2.75 total GPA is required for graduation.

Note:

This is an approved teaching major through the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership.

A. Prerequisites (15 credits)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

PEP 3000 - Dynamic Fitness 3

First Aid and CPR Certification (provide copy of current certification)

B. Skill Development (5 credits)

PEP 2100 - Skills 1 (Swimming, Volleyball, Football) 1

PEP 2200 - Skills 2 (Lifetime Activities) 1

PEP 2300 - Skills 3 (Softball, Basketball, Soccer) 1

PEP 2400 - Skills 4 (Tennis, Badminton, Track and Field) 1

PEP 2500 - Skills 5 (Dance Activities) 1

C. Professional Development (11 credits)

PEP 2000 - Introduction and History of Physical Education 2

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3

PEP 3100 - Athletic Injuries 3

PEP 3200 - Motor Learning and Technology in Skill Analysis (CI) 3

D. Professional Foundations (15 credits)

PEP 3250 - Anatomical Kinesiology 3

PEP 4000 - Mental Aspects of Sports Performance 3

PEP 4100 - Exercise Physiology 4

PEP 4350 - Administration and Classroom Management of Physical Education 2

PEP 4400 - Evaluation in Physical Education (QI) 3

E. Methods of Coaching (3 credits)

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

PEP 4000 - Mental Aspects of Sports Performance 3

PEP 4500 - Motivational Strategies for Physical Education and Coaching 3

F. Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (34 credits)

Note:

Acceptance into the STEP Program is required prior to enrolling in the courses listed below. Students must take a minor Methods Course and Clinical Experience, which may be completed during Level 1 or Level 2.

Level 1 (8 credits)

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

Clinical Experience I (in minor) 1

Methods of Teaching (in minor) 3

Level 2 (9 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken anytime)

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

PEP 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

PEP 4900 - Methods of Physical Education (CI) 3

Level 3 (includes 13 weeks of student teaching and a concurrent student teaching seminar) (12 credits)

PEP 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

PEP 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Parks and Recreation, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

The HPER Department offers a program of study leading to a Bachelor of Science Degree in Parks and Recreation. This program prepares students to become professionals in the areas of public, private, commercial and voluntary and settings of parks and recreation. Graduates of the program will be capable of leading, programming, directing, planning, designing, managing, and administering parks and recreation programs. A 2.5 total GPA is required for graduation.

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For most students, a course taken for the major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC).

Parks and Recreation Minor

New freshmen, transfer students, and students from other USU majors who have at least a 2.5 total GPA qualify to enter the Parks and Recreation major or minor.

A. Parks and Recreation Core Courses (42 credits)

A grade of C or better is required in all PRP courses.

PRP 1000 - Introduction to Recreation Services 3

PRP 3000 - Designing Recreation Experiences 3

PRP 3025 - Techniques of Experiential Recreation 3

PRP 3050 - Evaluation of Recreation Services (QI) 3

PRP 3075 - Applications of Experiential Recreation 3

PRP 3900 - Diverse Populations 3

PRP 4100 - History of Leisure (CI) 3

PRP 4500 - Management of Recreation Services 3

PRP 4550 - Legal Aspects and Facility Management 3

PRP 4700 - Pre-Internship Seminar 3

PRP 4725 - Senior Seminar (CI) 3

PRP 4750 - Internship in Recreation Services 6

INST 5205 - Computer Applications for Instruction and Training 3

B. Electives (9 credits)

Select at least 9 credits from the following courses:

PRP 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-12

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 3400 - Stress Management 3

LAEP 1030 - Introduction to Landscape Architecture (BCA) 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

ENVS 3300 - Fundamentals of Recreation Resources Management 3

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 4500 - Wildland Recreation Behavior (CI) 3

ENVS 4600 - Natural Resource Interpretation 3

Activity Courses in Physical Education (numbered PE 1000-2000) 1-3

C. Additional Requirements

In addition to the above requirements for the major, students must complete a designated minor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Parks and Recreation Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation
(for students not majoring in Parks and Recreation)

A grade of C or better is required in all PRP courses.

Parks and Recreation Minor

New freshmen, transfer students, and students from other USU majors who have at least a 2.5 total GPA qualify to enter the Parks and Recreation major or minor.

A. Required Courses (6 credits)

PRP 1000 - Introduction to Recreation Services 3

PRP 3000 - Designing Recreation Experiences 3

B. Elective Courses (15 credits)

Select at least 15 credits from the following courses. At least 6 of these credits must be completed in courses having a PRP prefix.

PRP 3075 - Applications of Experiential Recreation 3

PRP 3900 - Diverse Populations 3

PRP 4100 - History of Leisure (CI) 3

PRP 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-12

PRP 4500 - Management of Recreation Services 3

PRP 4550 - Legal Aspects and Facility Management 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 3400 - Stress Management 3

LAEP 1030 - Introduction to Landscape Architecture (BCA) 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

ENVS 3300 - Fundamentals of Recreation Resources Management 3

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 4500 - Wildland Recreation Behavior (CI) 3

ENVS 4600 - Natural Resource Interpretation 3

Activity Courses in Physical Education (numbered PE 1000-2000) 1-3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physical Education Coaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

This minor requires 25 credits, plus 15 credits of prerequisites and the 35-credit Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP).

Human Movement Science Major and Physical Education Coaching Minor

New freshmen, transfer students, and other USU majors who have at least a 2.75 total GPA qualify to enter the Human Movement Science major with a physical education teaching or exercise science emphasis. The pre-physical therapy emphasis requires a 3.0 GPA. A 2.75 total GPA is required for the Physical Education Coaching minor.

A. Required Prerequisites (15 credits)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

PEP 3000 - Dynamic Fitness 3

First Aid and CPR Certification (provide copy of current certification)

B. Skill Development (select 3 credits)

PEP 2100 - Skills 1 (Swimming, Volleyball, Football) 1

PEP 2200 - Skills 2 (Lifetime Activities) 1

PEP 2300 - Skills 3 (Softball, Basketball, Soccer) 1

PEP 2400 - Skills 4 (Tennis, Badminton, Track and Field) 1

PEP 2500 - Skills 5 (Dance Activities) 1

C. Professional Foundation (18 credits)

PEP 3100 - Athletic Injuries 3

PEP 3200 - Motor Learning and Technology in Skill Analysis (CI) 3

PEP 4000 - Mental Aspects of Sports Performance 3

PEP 4100 - Exercise Physiology 4

PEP 4350 - Administration and Classroom Management of Physical Education 2

PEP 4400 - Evaluation in Physical Education (QI) 3

D. Methods of Coaching (4 credits)

PEP 2050 - Sport Rules and Regulations of the Utah High School Athletic Association 1

PEP 4500 - Motivational Strategies for Physical Education and Coaching 3

E. Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits)

PEP 4900, Methods of Physical Education, and PEP 3300, Clinical Experience I, should be taken as part of the STEP.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

School Health Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

Note: This is an approved teaching minor through the Secondary Education Program of the School of TEAL. Students must be formally accepted into the School Health minor before enrolling for the School Health Education Core Courses. Students completing this minor must have a teaching major. Applications for the minor are available from the HPER Department. Prior to admission to the minor, the following courses must be completed: ENGL 1010, BIOL 2320 or BIOL 2420, HEP 2500, MATH 1050 or STAT 1040 (or higher), and NDFS 1020. A grade of C- or higher is required in all HEP courses.

Requirements

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4 or

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

HEP 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 or

HEP 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

HEP 3600 - Introduction to Community Health (CI) 3

HEP 4400 - Creative Methods in Teaching Health Education 3 (HEP 3300 or HEP 4300 should be taken concurrently with HEP 4400.)

HEP 4500 - Sexuality Education Within the Schools 3

HEP 5000 - Race, Culture, Class, and Gender Issues in Health (CI) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Health and Human Movement, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

The MS is available for students who plan to teach, provide community leadership, or do further graduate or research study.

Specializations

MS students may select an area of emphasis for research and study from the following specializations: Corporate Wellness, Exercise Science, Sports Medicine, and Health Education.

Course Requirements

Corporate Wellness Specialization (40 credits)

MS candidates specializing in Corporate Wellness must complete the following courses. (This specialization is a Plan C nonthesis option.)

Required Core Courses (13 credits)

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3 or

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

PEP 6400 - Advanced Exercise Physiology 4

PEP 6800 - Advanced Biomechanics 3

PEP 6810 - Research Methods in Health Sciences 3

Corporate Wellness Specialization Requirements (15 credits)

PEP 6450 - ECG Interpretation and Advanced Exercise Prescription 3

PEP 6500 - Practicum in Corporate Wellness 1-10 (on campus, complete 1 credit per semester (2 credits maximum))(remote site, 4 credits)

PEP 6540 - Neuromuscular Adaptations 3

PSY 6470 - Health Psychology 3

Corporate Wellness Specialization Electives (12 credits)

HEP 6000 - Evaluating Health-Promotion Programs 3

HEP 6100 - Current Trends in Health Promotion 3

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

NDFS 5200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2 or

NDFS 6200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2

NDFS 5210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2 or

NDFS 6210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2

PEP 5100 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Programs 4

Exercise Science Specialization Plan A (30 credits)

MS candidates specializing in Exercise Science Pan A must complete the following courses. (This specialization is a Plan A thesis option.)

Required Core Courses (13 credits)

PEP 6400 - Advanced Exercise Physiology 4

PEP 6800 - Advanced Biomechanics 3

PEP 6810 - Research Methods in Health Sciences 3

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3 or

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

Exercise Science Specialization Requirements (9 credits)

PEP 6540 - Neuromuscular Adaptations 3

PEP 6970 - Thesis 1-9 (6 credits maximum)

Exercise Science Specialization Electives (select 8 credits)

BIOL 4000 - Human Dissection 1

EDUC 7610 - Research Design and Analysis II 3 or

PSY 7610 - Measurement, Design, and Analysis II 3

HEP 6100 - Current Trends in Health Promotion 3

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

NDFS 6200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2

NDFS 6210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2

PEP 5100 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Programs 4

PEP 6450 - ECG Interpretation and Advanced Exercise Prescription 3

PSY 6470 - Health Psychology 3

Exercise Science Specialization Plan B (30 credits)

MS candidates specializing in Exercise Science (Plan B) must complete the following courses:

Required Core Classes (14 credits)

PEP 5700 - Special Topics in Physical Education 1-6 (1 credit required) or

PEP 6700 - Special Topics in Physical Education 1-6 (1 credit required)

PEP 6400 - Advanced Exercise Physiology 4

PEP 6800 - Advanced Biomechanics 3

PEP 6810 - Research Methods in Health Sciences 3

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3 or

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

Exercise Science Specialization Requirements (6 credits)

PEP 6540 - Neuromuscular Adaptations 3

PEP 6970 - Thesis 1-9 (3 credits required) (Requires writing and committee approval of a manuscript with content and format appropriate for submission to a peer-reviewed exercise science journal)

Exercise Science Specialization Electives (select 10 credits)

BIOL 4000 - Human Dissection 1

EDUC 7610 - Research Design and Analysis II 3 or

PSY 7610 - Measurement, Design, and Analysis II 3

HEP 6100 - Current Trends in Health Promotion 3

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

NDFS 5200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2 or

NDFS 6200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2

NDFS 5210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2 or

NDFS 6210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2

PEP 5100 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Programs 4

PEP 6450 - ECG Interpretation and Advanced Exercise Prescription 3

PSY 6470 - Health Psychology 3

Sports Medicine Specialization Plan A (thesis track: 31 credits; nonthesis track: 30 credits)

MS candidates specializing in Sports Medicine must complete the following courses.

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3 or

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

PEP 6400 - Advanced Exercise Physiology 4

PEP 6550 - Athletic Training Clinical Orthopedics I 3

PEP 6560 - Athletic Training Clinical Orthopedics II 3

PEP 6570 - Athletic Training Clinical Orthopedics III 3

PEP 6580 - Athletic Training Clinical Orthopedics IV 3

PEP 6800 - Advanced Biomechanics 3

PEP 6810 - Research Methods in Health Sciences 3

PEP 6970 - Thesis 1-9 (for thesis track only) (6 credits maximum)

Sports Medicine Specialization Plan B (30 credit minimum)

Select 2-3 credits of PEP 6970 for the Final Paper and the remaining credits from elective list below:

(Final Paper requires writing and committee approval of a manuscript with content and format appropriate for submission to a peer-reviewed discipline journal)

Required Core Courses

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3 or

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

PEP 6400 - Advanced Exercise Physiology 4

PEP 6550 - Athletic Training Clinical Orthopedics I 3

PEP 6560 - Athletic Training Clinical Orthopedics II 3

PEP 6570 - Athletic Training Clinical Orthopedics III 3

PEP 6580 - Athletic Training Clinical Orthopedics IV 3

PEP 6800 - Advanced Biomechanics 3

PEP 6810 - Research Methods in Health Sciences 3

PEP 6970 - Thesis 1-9 (2-3 credits)

Sports Medicine Specialization Electives

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

PEP 5100 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Programs 4

PEP 5050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance 3 or

PEP 6050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance 3 or

PSY 5050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance 3 or

PSY 6050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance 3

PEP 6450 - ECG Interpretation and Advanced Exercise Prescription 3

PEP 6540 - Neuromuscular Adaptations 3

or course approved by graduate supervisory committee

Health Education Specialization Plan A (Thesis Option)(30 credits)

MS candidates specializing in Health Education must complete the following courses.

Required Core Courses (24 credits)

EDUC 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

HEP 6000 - Evaluating Health-Promotion Programs 3

HEP 6100 - Current Trends in Health Promotion 3

HEP 6600 - Field Work in Health Education 3-6 (3 credits required)

HEP 6800 - Seminar in Health Behavior 3

HEP 6970 - Thesis 1-9 (6 credits maximum)

Health Education Specialization Electives (select 6 credits)

FCHD 6020 - Survey of Human Development Research 3

FCHD 6060 - Human Development Theories 3

HEP 5300 - Grant Proposal Writing 3

HEP 6900 - Independent Study 1-3

HEP 6950 - Independent Research 1-3

INST 5230 - Instructional Graphic Production 3 or

INST 6230 - Instructional Graphic Production 3

MGT 6500 - Managing Individuals and Groups 3

NDFS 5200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2 or

NDFS 6200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2

NDFS 5210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2 or

NDFS 6210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2

PEP 5100 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Programs 4

PEP 6540 - Neuromuscular Adaptations 3

POLS 6140 - Leadership in Public Organizations 3

PSY 5200 - Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling (CI) 3

PSY 6470 - Health Psychology 3

PUBH 4030 - Communicable Disease Control 3

PUBH 4040 - Fundamentals of Epidemiology 3

PUBH 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

SOC 6460 - Sociology of Health 3

SOC 6800 - Seminar in Sociology 1-3 (3 credits required)

Health and Education Specialization Plan B (Paper Option)(31 credits)

Requires writing and committee approval of a manuscript with content and format appropriate for submission to a peer-reviewed discipline journal.

Required Core Courses (23 credits)

EDUC 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3 or

PSY 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3 or

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

HEP 6000 - Evaluating Health-Promotion Programs 3

HEP 6100 - Current Trends in Health Promotion 3

HEP 6600 - Field Work in Health Education 3-6 (3 credits required)

HEP 6800 - Seminar in Health Behavior 3

HEP 6970 - Thesis 1-9 (3 credits required)

NDFS 5200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2 or

NDFS 6200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2

Health Education Specialization Electives (select 8 credits)

FCHD 6020 - Survey of Human Development Research 3

FCHD 6060 - Human Development Theories 3

HEP 5300 - Grant Proposal Writing 3

HEP 6900 - Independent Study 1-3

HEP 6950 - Independent Research 1-3

INST 5230 - Instructional Graphic Production 3 or

INST 6230 - Instructional Graphic Production 3

MGT 6500 - Managing Individuals and Groups 3

NDFS 5210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2 or

NDFS 6210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2

PEP 5100 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Programs 4

PEP 6540 - Neuromuscular Adaptations 3

POLS 6140 - Leadership in Public Organizations 3

PSY 5200 - Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling (CI) 3

PSY 6470 - Health Psychology 3

PUBH 4030 - Communicable Disease Control 3

PUBH 4040 - Fundamentals of Epidemiology 3

PUBH 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

PUBH 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

ADVS 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

ADVS 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

BIOL 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

BIOL 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

SOC 5460 - Sociology of Health 3 or

SOC 6460 - Sociology of Health 3

SOC 6800 - Seminar in Sociology 1-3 (3 credits required)

Health Education Specialization Plan C (Non-Thesis with Comprehensive Exam Option)(36 credits)

Required Core Courses (28 credits)

EDUC 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3 or

PSY 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3 or

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

HEP 6000 - Evaluating Health-Promotion Programs 3

HEP 6100 - Current Trends in Health Promotion 3

HEP 6600 - Field Work in Health Education 3-6 (6 credits required)

HEP 6800 - Seminar in Health Behavior 3

MGT 6500 - Managing Individuals and Groups 3

PEP 5100 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Programs 4

Health Education Specialization Electives (select 8 credits)

FCHD 6020 - Survey of Human Development Research 3

FCHD 6060 - Human Development Theories 3

HEP 5300 - Grant Proposal Writing 3

HEP 6900 - Independent Study 1-3

HEP 6950 - Independent Research 1-3

INST 5230 - Instructional Graphic Production 3 or

INST 6230 - Instructional Graphic Production 3

NDFS 5200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2 or

NDFS 6200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2

NDFS 5210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2 or

NDFS 6210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2

PEP 6540 - Neuromuscular Adaptations 3

POLS 6140 - Leadership in Public Organizations 3

PSY 5200 - Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling (CI) 3

PSY 6470 - Health Psychology 3

PUBH 4030 - Communicable Disease Control 3

PUBH 4040 - Fundamentals of Epidemiology 3

PUBH 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

PUBH 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

ADVS 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

ADVS 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

BIOL 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

BIOL 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

SOC 5460 - Sociology of Health 3

SOC 6460 - Sociology of Health 3

SOC 6800 - Seminar in Sociology 1-3 (3 credits required)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Health, Physical Education and Recreation, MEd

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

The MEd is designed for students desiring to improve teaching competencies.

MEd candidates must complete the following courses:

TEAL 6710 - Diversity in Education 3

PEP 6000 - Administration of Athletics 3

PEP 6010 - Leadership in Health, Physical Education, and Recreation 3

PEP 6050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance 3

PEP 6070 - Sport in Society 3

PEP 6200 - Biophysical Aspects of Physical Activity 3

PEP 6420 - Curriculum in Physical Education 3

PEP 6430 - History and Philosophy of Physical Education and Sport 3

PEP 6810 - Research Methods in Health Sciences 3

PEP 6830 - Motor Learning 3

PEP 6960 - Master's Project 3

PEP 7550 - Practicum in the Evaluation of Instruction 1-6 (3 credits maximum)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Mimi Recker

Location: Emma Eccles Jones Education 215A

Phone: (435) 797-2692

FAX: (435) 797-2693

E-mail: mimi.recker@usu.edu

WWW: <http://itls.usu.edu/>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences; Master of Education (MEd) and Educational Specialist (EdS) in Instructional Technology

Graduate specializations: MEd—Educational Technology, Information Technology and School Library Media Administration; MS and EdS— Instructional Development for Training and Education

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives and Requirements

There is no major in instructional technology at the undergraduate level because of the need for those preparing in the field to have especially strong general education knowledge as well as depth in a specialized field of study. The minors include School Library Media and Multimedia Development.

Graduate Programs

Instructional technology is a systematic way of analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating the processes of learning and teaching with specific objectives based on research in human learning and communication. It employs a combination of human and nonhuman resources to bring about more effective instruction. Instructional technology includes aspects of instructional design, product development, interactive learning technologies, multimedia, distance education, and library and information literacy. Each aspect of the field has unique contributions to make to the teaching-learning process.

The department offers specializations in Educational Technology, Information Technology and School Library Media Administration, and Instructional Development for

Training and Education. A program emphasis in online learning communities in education and training is also offered.

Graduates are in demand in business and industrial settings, as well as in education, because of their preparation in training and instructional design. Admission to the graduate program is open to all students regardless of their undergraduate preparation.

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements. The MS and MEd admission requirements include a 3.0 GPA for the last 60 semester credits (90 quarter credits) and an MAT score or GRE verbal and quantitative scores at or above the 40th percentile. In addition, the department requires that those applying for the EdS program have a master's degree, and a score at or above the 40th percentile on the verbal/quantitative tests of the GRE or 46 percent or above on the MAT. Those applying for the PhD program must have GRE verbal and quantitative test scores at or above the 40th percentile. Demonstrated writing and computer proficiency is required of all applicants. A minimum score of 213 computerized or 550 paper/pencil on the TOEFL is required for all prospective international students.

Applications for PhD and EdS degree programs must be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies by January 31. Applications for MS program must be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies by April 15. Applications for MEd program must be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies by May 1. Space permitting, additional qualified candidates will be considered until the beginning of summer semester. Students who wish to be considered for financial aid must submit applications by January 31 for the coming academic year. PhD and MS graduate students are expected to begin their programs in the fall semester. MEd graduate students are expected to begin their programs in the summer semester.

Applicants for the EdS and PhD programs who do not hold a master's degree in Instructional Technology must complete additional course requirements.

No applications will be considered until all required information is received by the School of Graduate Studies.

Course Requirements

Course requirements for all degrees are dependent upon the area of emphasis and are individually planned by the student and the supervisory committee. For planning materials and program details, contact the department.

Financial Assistance

Fellowships, assistantships, and other financial support are available and awarded on a competitive basis. Apply through the department.

Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences Faculty Professors

Byron R. Burnham, Dean, School of Graduate Studies; adult learning

J. Nicholls Eastmond, Jr., theory and evaluation

Mimi Recker, cognitive modeling, interactive learning

Adjunct Associate Professor

Michael K. Freeman, educational leadership

David A. Wiley, learning objects, instructional design theory

Assistant Professors

Brian R. Belland, scaffolding, problem-based learning, psychometrics, STEM education, service learning, technology integration

Anne R. Diekema, information retrieval, digital libraries, metadata, evaluation

Douglas L. Holton, simulations, conceptual change, engineering education

Yanghee Kim, human/computer interaction in learning systems with an emphasis on pedagogical agents, intelligent tutoring systems, instructional design, learning theory, teacher education with an emphasis on technology integration

Victor R. Lee, visual representations, curriculum design, cognitive science, everyday and intuitive reasoning, conceptual change

Brett E. Shelton, immersive technologies, cognitive studies

Andrew E. Walker, collaborative information filtering and problem-based learning, situated cognition

Adjunct Instructors

JaDene M. Denniston, school library media

Kevin L. Reeve, distance education Lecturer

Sheri Haderlie, Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences Department Outreach Program Manager

Professors Emeritus

Alan M. Hofmeister, research

M. David Merrill, instructional design

Don C. Smellie, foundations

Ron J. Thorkildsen, research and interactive learning

R. Kent Wood, theory, foundations

Associate Professors Emeritus

J. Steven Soulier, message design, computer applications

Linda L. Wolcott, distance education, library media, and foundations

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Multimedia Development Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences

Multimedia Development Minor Objectives

Provides students with design skills.

Develops students' multimedia production skills.

Prepares students for employment in the multimedia field.

Multimedia Development Minor Requirements

Persons not seeking a public school position may elect the minor in Multimedia Development, in conjunction with a major in other fields. The Multimedia Development minor is especially appropriate for fields which require computer-based instruction, such as

business, computer science, engineering, communications, and others. For detailed requirements, contact the department.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

School Library Media Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences

School Library Media Minor Objectives

Provides students with library media skills.

Prepares students to receive a Utah Library Media Endorsement.

Prepares students for employment as a School Library Media Specialist.

School Library Media Minor Requirements

This minor is delivered through distance education. Those persons wanting endorsement for positions in the public schools must have or be working toward a valid Utah teaching license and the prescribed School Library Media minor. A 2.7 grade point average is required for admission and endorsement as a school library media specialist at the bachelor's level. For detailed requirements, contact the department.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences

This degree emphasizes instructional design and development, and prepares the graduate with skills to apply principles of instructional systems design to education and training. The program prepares

instructional developers to take positions in corporate training programs in business and industry. It also leads to careers in public and higher education, development of interactive learning technologies, telecommunications, distance education, and adult education.

The MS degree is available to qualified students with bachelor's degrees from any field. Undergraduate students planning in advance for an MS in Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences should consider the department's Multimedia Development minor as part of their bachelor's program.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Instructional Technology, MEd

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences

This master's program is only available through distance education via distance delivery methods. The MEd degree is a two-year cohort rotation (i.e., students proceed as a group through the two year program). To be successful in this master's degree program, students should own or have access to a personal computer. They will also need a USU e-mail address and Internet access in order to communicate with faculty members and other students in the program. Persons choosing the MEd have two specializations available: Educational Technology and Information Technology and School Library Media Administration. A Distance Learning Endorsement is also available within the MEd. Students accepted to the MEd may also choose certain electives from the Administrative Supervisory Certificate (ASC) program. They may then apply for acceptance to the ASC.

The Educational Technology specialization is directed at public school educators and administrators who are interested in applying the principles of educational technology to the teaching/learning process. This specialization may lead to a position as a district-level or building level educational technology specialist responsible for technology integration and in-service training related to computers and other technologies.

The Information Technology and School Library Media Administration specialization is directed at persons seeking employment in a school library media center. Students seeking this specialization must complete the School Library Media minor (delivered through distance education) and apply for a Utah State Library Media Endorsement. This specialization may lead to a position as a district-level or building-level school library media specialist (K-12). The library media specialist is prepared to apply principles of library and information technology to help students and teachers. The library media specialist also understands the effective use of learning resources in the teaching/learning process.

The goal of the Distance Learning Endorsement Program is to provide public school educators with the knowledge and skills they need in order to be effective teachers of students who are participating in distance education programs. To prepare them for meeting the challenges of teaching and learning at a distance in the K-12 setting, the program aids master teachers in becoming (1) effective communicators with distant learners across the barriers of time and distance, and (2) proficient users of telecommunications technologies in instruction. Students can apply for the State Distance Learning Endorsement.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences

The doctor of philosophy degree emphasizes research and theory building in instructional design and development. The degree offers advanced preparation for graduates seeking a career in higher education, research centers, or corporate training and development.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Instructional Technology, EdS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences

The Educational Specialist degree is intended for students interested in acquiring advanced skills in instructional technology beyond those of the master's degree. This program involves coursework, independent study, practicum experiences, and a culminating experience. The degree requires a minimum of 30 credits beyond the master's degree, providing the master's degree was received in the instructional technology field. For students with a master's degree in a field other than instructional technology, a minimum of 40 credits is required.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Gretchen Gimpel Peacock

Location: Emma Eccles Jones Education 487E

Phone: (435) 797-0721

Department Mailing Address:

Department of Psychology,

Utah State University, 2810 Old Main Hill,

Logan UT 84322-2810

FAX: (435) 797-1448

E-mail: psydept@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/psychology>

Program Coordinators:

Combined Clinical/Counseling/School PhD:

Susan L. Crowley, Education 485, (435) 797-1251,
susan.crowley@usu.edu

Experimental and Applied Psychological Science PhD:

Timothy Shahan, Education 499, (435) 770-7619,
tim.shahan@usu.edu

School Psychology EdS:

Donna M. Gilbertson, Education 494, (435) 797-2034,
donna.gilbertson@usu.edu

School Counseling MS:

Camille J. Odell, Education 482, (435) 797-5576,
camille.odell@usu.edu

Undergraduate Program Faculty Coordinator:

Amy L. Odum, Education 496, (435) 797-5578,
amy.odum@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisors:

Karen R. Ranson, Education 475, (435) 797-1456,
karen.ranson@usu.edu

Tressa M. Haderlie, Education 477, (435) 797-0097,
tressa.haderlie@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA), in Psychology and Psychology Teaching; Master of Science (MS), Educational Specialist (EdS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Psychology

Graduate specializations: MS—School Counseling; EdS—School Psychology; PhD—Combined Clinical/Counseling/ School Psychology, Experimental and Applied Psychological Science

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Psychologists endeavor to scientifically understand the thought processes, emotions, and behavior of both humans and animals. Psychologists specialize in diverse areas. Some psychologists seek to better understand the interactions among genetic, biological, social, and psychological determinants of behavior. Other psychologists are concerned with how the body and brain create emotions, memories, and sensory experiences, and how these are perceived and interpreted. Still others are concerned with how we learn observable responses and how we process, store, and retrieve information. Additionally, psychologists focus their careers on the causes, assessment, and/or treatment of emotional and behavioral disorders. Psychologists utilize research methods to understand the causes of behavior, emotion, and thought processes.

The Department of Psychology at USU offers a rich undergraduate program in psychology with the primary objectives being:

- 1.To provide students with substantive knowledge in the basic discipline of psychology, such as history/systems, basic behavior processes, biological bases of behavior, development, personality, learning and cognition, social influences on individuals, research methods, and psychological disorders and treatment.
- 2.Teaching students how to critically analyze and solve problems pertaining to human interaction, communication, and relationships.
- 3.Student mastery of principles relating to the causes of behavior, basic learning processes, and the measurement and analysis of behavior.
- 4.Training students to use scientific and quantitative methods to better understand and apply social science research.
- 5.Preparing students to compete successfully for entry into nationally and internationally recognized graduate programs in the social sciences.
- 6.Preparing majors and minors to compete successfully for postbachelor employment opportunities in private/public education, human services, government, and corporations.

Assessment of Learning Objectives

Didactic, Laboratory, Tutorial, and Independent Coursework

All required, core domain, and specialization elective courses in psychology address the programmatic learning objectives 1 through 6. Syllabi and ancillary course materials specify detailed learning objects in these six areas that are correlated with each unit of each course. Students may complete a pre-test assessment in the courses pertaining to their knowledge, critical thinking and problem solving skills, principle mastery, and understanding of the scientific and quantitative methods encompassed by the discipline of psychology on which the course focuses. Their achievement of objectives in these areas is assessed periodically throughout the semester in the form of unit exams, written literature reviews or original research proposals, laboratory experiments and written exercises, or homework assignments. Post-tests may be administered at the close of the semester. Records are kept of the

students' performance in each area, and final course grades are determined based on mastery of the objectives.

Successful preparation and mastery of the programmatic objectives 5 and 6 are intensively addressed and assessed via the applied and research service-learning experiences that faculty offer to students via independent apprenticeship; independent research; independent applied service-learning coursework (PSY 2250, PSY 4250, PSY 4910, PSY 4920, PSY 4950, PSY 4960, PSY 5500, PSY 5900, PSY 5910, PSY 5930); supervision of honors' coursework in any of the required, primary elective, and secondary elective courses in psychology; active student engagement in professional psychological organizations that model the standards and expectations of each employment career or post-baccalaureate graduate education opportunity in psychology (Psi Chi, American Psychological Association, American Psychological Society, and Student Analysis of Behavior Association); student poster or paper presentations at professional societies; and student submissions to competitive undergraduate journals dedicated to teaching or research in psychology. Students prepare a detailed set of learning objectives tailored to the goals of their independently supervised teaching, applied projects, and/or research projects. These objectives and goals form the basis for a contract to be fulfilled by the end of semester. In collaboration with the faculty or the appointed field supervisor, student progress and the final grade are assessed based on the students' successful and productive efforts toward mastering the objectives and meeting their goals. Students are expected to demonstrate mastery of the requirements of the American Psychological Association Style Manual (6th edition) in their required courses and selected coursework from the primary electives. Effective Fall 2006, students entering the psychology major must take PSY 2010 and PSY 4950.

PSY 2010 , PSY 4950 and PSY 4960 additionally provide students with the presentation and documentation skills needed to achieve objectives 5 and 6 (e.g., to prepare and successfully complete applications for employment, employment interviews, graduate school admission materials, letters of intent, candidate interviews, a resume, and a curriculum vita). Because PSY 2010 provides specific information that students need to document their competency and achievement of learning objectives 5 and 6, the department strongly advises students to enroll in PSY 2010 very early in their

undergraduate careers. Students should take this course as soon as they know they wish to major in psychology. Students are also strongly advised to affiliate themselves with a faculty mentor early in their careers and to participate actively in the teaching and research experiences that will help them document continued achievements and mastery of objectives 5 and 6. Students should thus also enroll early in the independent research study or applied courses (PSY 4910, PSY 5900, PSY 5910, and PSY 5930).

The courses in Psychology and the electives available in related departments allow students to tailor their education to meet specific career goals. Some students who major in psychology may wish to pursue a specialty track: (1) the (secondary education) Teaching Major; (2) Behavior Analysis Skill Track; (3) Interpersonal Relationships Skill Track; and (4) Graduate School Preparation Track.

Students can complete the major or minor in psychology either on campus (Logan), or through the USU Distance Education system. Most classes are available online. Students should check with the Psychology Advising Office at the time of registration for availability. The specific requirements for the skill tracks, the Apprenticeship, the on- and off-campus (distance education) options, and for how psychology electives can be used to advance students' career goals can be obtained from the Psychology Advisement Office, Eccles-Jones Education Building, Room 475, (435) 797-1456.

Requirements

Requirements for Psychology may be found at: www.usu.edu/psychology

Pre-psychology Admission Requirements

Students are admitted to the Department of Psychology as Prepsychology majors by meeting the Utah State University admission requirements. To be a Psychology major, a student must make written application to the department, after meeting the following prerequisites: (1) completion of at least 40 semester credits with a cumulative GPA of 2.75 or higher; (2) completion of at least 18 credits of the University Studies requirement with a GPA of 2.75 or higher; and (3) completion of PSY 1010, PSY 1100, PSY 1400, PSY 1410, PSY 2800, and PSY 2010 with a GPA of 3.0 or higher. Application to the department should be made during the semester in which these prerequisites will be completed.

A student who wishes to be officially recognized as a psychology major or psychology teaching major must submit a formal application to the Department of Psychology Undergraduate Advising Office at Utah State University. The formal application will be reviewed and approved by the USU Psychology Department advisorial staff only. This contingency applies to all students, including those in the on-campus programs and in any of the USU Regional Campuses and Distance Education (RCDE) or Extension programs. Applications that have been reviewed by a USU Psychology Department advisor and meet all requirements will be processed in a timely fashion.

Students who wish to fulfill the major requirements via any of the USU RCDE or Extension programs or sites must contact the Psychology Department Advising Office on the Logan campus to be informed of the contingencies regarding timely progression through the program. Students need to carefully review their program of study with the Psychology Department Advising Office. Students should be aware that their program of study will be delayed when either (1) they fail to contact advisors at the Logan campus or (2) RCDE deviates from the published schedule of courses.

Suggested Sample Four-year Plan for Psychology Major

A suggested semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a bachelor's degree in Psychology can be found in the department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Important Contingencies for Psychology Courses

Prerequisites for Psychology courses are strictly enforced. The prerequisites are indicated, at the end of course descriptions, within the Psychology course listings.

A student must be admitted as a psychology major or must complete at least 45 semester credits with a GPA of 3.0 or higher prior to taking psychology courses numbered 3000 or above. However, students who have been admitted to the Teacher Education program may take PSY 3660, provided they have met the prerequisites. A student must be admitted as a psychology major or must complete at least 60 semester credits with a GPA of 3.0 or higher prior to taking psychology courses numbered 4000 or above.

Students desiring to receive credit for psychology courses taken at other institutions must request review of those courses for approval by the Psychology Undergraduate Advising Office.

Students who can complete a baccalaureate degree within seven years of enrollment at USU can qualify for graduation by meeting (1) the General Education/University Studies requirements in effect when they initially enrolled and (2) the major requirements in effect when they officially declared their major, even though there may have been changes in General Education/University Studies and major requirements since that time. Students who have not completed the baccalaureate requirements within seven years of their initial enrollment at USU must have their General Education/University Studies and major requirements evaluated and approved by their department head and dean. However, exceptions to this seven year policy may be necessary for mandated changes in degree requirements.

Undergraduate psychology coursework (USU or transfer) that is more than eight years old may not be used toward meeting the specific psychology coursework requirements for a psychology major or psychology minor. However, the Psychology Department Undergraduate Committee may allow revalidation through testing. Testing arrangements may be made by contacting Karen Ranson at karen.ranson@usu.edu.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school.

In the Psychology Department, students may complete an Honors in University Studies with Department Honors or a Department Honors only program. The requirements for departmental honors are as follows:

Honors Coursework

Honors students must complete 12 credits in courses designated as Honors courses. These courses are selected by students, and are approved by the Department Honors Coordinator and individual faculty members. Any upper-division (3000-level or higher) course may be taken as Honors. Additional courses which will meet the criteria for an Honors designation are determined, in conjunction with the student, by the faculty members teaching the courses.

GPA Requirements

To qualify for departmental honors, students must maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.3 and a GPA of 3.5 within upper-division major requirements and Honors coursework.

Senior Thesis

In order to obtain departmental honors, students are required to design, conduct, and present a senior thesis/project under the supervision of a faculty mentor. The senior thesis/project can be built from the research component of PSY 4950 and PSY 4960

Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For detailed information about course requirements for majors and minors within the Psychology Department, see the major requirement sheet, which is available from the department.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

Admissions requirements vary somewhat across Psychology graduate programs. Therefore, applicants should review program web pages for more details. However, applications submitted to the School of Graduate Studies must include the following: (1) transcript showing completion of undergraduate course prerequisites, plus any recommended coursework; (2) report of (GRE) test scores from ETS; (3) GPA of at least 3.2, covering the last 60 semester credits; (4) three letters of recommendation; and (5) a statement of professional goals and intent. The department requires a minimum GRE combined (Verbal and Quantitative) score of at least 1,100 for all programs.

The deadline for submitting applications for the Combined Clinical/ Counseling/School Psychology PhD program is January 15. Applications for the Experimental and Applied Psychological Science PhD program are reviewed starting January 31. The application deadline for the EdS School Psychology program is February 1. Applications for the MS program in School Counseling must be submitted by May 1. With the exception of the PhD program in Combined Clinical/Counseling/School, applications for programs may be accepted after these dates if openings still exist.

Students are admitted to the MS program in School Counseling, following completion of a bachelor's degree. Prospective EdS students in School Psychology and prospective PhD program students in the Combined Clinical/Counseling/School program or the Experimental and Applied Psychological Science program can possess either a bachelor's or a master's degree.

Prerequisites for Admission to Graduate Programs

Applicants to the Master of Science (MS), Educational Specialist (EdS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) programs are advised that they should possess a broad base of knowledge at the undergraduate level in a substantive subgroup of the following: general psychology, human development, learning theory, cognition, personality theory research, psychometrics, elementary statistics, history and systems, physiological, sensation and perception, and social psychology. The absolute prerequisites for each graduate program are outlined below, along with a listing of graduate program course requirements for each program.

Research Opportunities for Students

Departmental faculty are heavily involved in basic and/or applied research. A sampling of the diverse research interests of tenured and tenure-track faculty available to students includes: Bates—adolescent problem behavior prevention, community-level prevention, higher education teaching and learning; Crowley—anxiety, depression, supervision and training; DeBerard—health psychology, behavioral medicine, spinal surgery outcome and technique efficacy; Domenech-Rodríguez—Latino family dynamics, parent training programs; Field—adolescent behavior disorders, rural mental health issues, school psychology; Galliher—social and dating relationship processes and dynamics in adolescence and rural mental health service delivery; Gilbertson—early intervention and prevention of

behavior problems, school psychology; Johnson—health psychology; Jordan—cognitive development, multi-sensory perception; G. Madden—experimental analysis of behavior; Morse—environmental toxins and mental health, mental health in diverse populations; Gimpel Peacock—ADHD, behavioral disorders of children; Odum—experimental analysis of behavior, behavior pharmacology; Samaha—applied behavior analysis; Shahan— experimental analysis of behavior, drug self administration, behavior momentum, conditioned reinforcement, behavior economics; Sinex—central auditory system; Stein—addictive behaviors and models, drug and alcohol prevention/treatment; J. Tschanz—neuropsychology of Alzheimer's disease and other dementias; Twohig—behavior therapy, acceptance and commitment therapy, anxiety; White—educational research, hearing loss detection in infancy, and program evaluation.

Graduate Student Financial Assistance

Financial support for students enrolled in the MS and EdS programs is limited. These students should meet with their academic advisor for information about possible assistantship opportunities.

PhD students are guaranteed an assistantship for at least their first year. However, for at least the last 15 years, 100 percent of PhD students have continued to enjoy assistantship support beyond their first year, if they desired it. The department also has available a number of teaching assistantships. Though these are generally awarded to students matriculated in psychology PhD programs, they are occasionally given to exceptional MS or EdS students. Also, faculty in the department and college regularly offer research assistantships to graduate students, as does the Counseling Center and a variety of on- and off-campus facilities (e.g., Center for Persons with Disabilities, Bear River Mental Health Center, Head Start, and Early Head Start). Additionally, first-year psychology PhD students typically compete extremely well for several University Fellowships, which were established to attract top student scholars to USU. Furthermore, the department has some scholarship support specifically available to psychology graduate students (e.g., Walter Borg and Elwin Nielsen scholarships). Finally, in accordance with current School of Graduate Studies policy, PhD students may qualify for full tuition remission for up to 70 credits of their program.

Psychology Faculty

Professors

Susan L. Crowley, counseling psychology

Gretchen Gimpel Peacock, school psychology

Donal G. Sinex, auditory neurophysiology

David M. Stein, clinical psychology

Karl R. White, research and evaluation methodology

Professors Emeritus

Frank R. Ascione, developmental

Carl D. Cheney, physiological

Tamara J. Ferguson, social and developmental psychology

Marvin G. Fifield, school and counseling

J. Grayson Osborne, behavior therapy, child

Blaine R. Worthen, research and evaluation methodology

Associate Professors

Scott C. Bates, social and community psychology

M. Scott DeBerard, health psychology

Melanie M. Domenech-Rodríguez, counseling/child clinical psychology

Renee V. Galliher, clinical psychology

Donna M. Gilbertson, school psychology

Gregory J. Madden, behavior analysis

Amy L. Odum, behavior analysis

Timothy Shahan, behavior analysis

JoAnn T. Tschanz, neuropsychology, physiological psychology

Research Associate Professor

Mark S. Innocenti, school psychology

Assistant Professors

Clint Field, child clinical psychology

Christopher Johnson, health psychology

Kerry Jordan, psychology and neuroscience

Gayle Morse, counseling psychology

Andrew L. Samaha, behavior analysis

Michael Twohig, clinical psychology

Research Assistant Professor

Susan G. Friedman, research methods

Lecturer

Carrie S. Madden, child/school psychology

Adjunct and Clinical Faculty

Sandra Ameel, school counseling

Ann M. Berghout Austin, infancy through childhood

Carolyn G. Barcus, counseling psychology

Kathryn Bitner, counseling psychology

David W. Bush, clinical/counseling

Brian Crouch, learning

Richard D. Gordin, Jr., sport and exercise psychology

Kris Hart, school counseling

Anne Hunt, statistics

Randall M. Jones, family research management

Amy Kleiner, counseling psychology

Steve Lehman, educational psychology

Mark A. Nafziger, counseling psychology

Maria C. Norton, research and evaluation methodology

Camille J. Odell, school counseling, clinical instructor

D. Kim Openshaw, marriage and family therapy

Julie Pelletier, child, school psychology

Lori A. Roggman, developmental

Carol Rosenthal, instructional design and technology

Dawn Stevenson, educational psychology

Brian Tschanz, social psychology

Thomas Wiltbank, school counseling

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology Teaching, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Psychology

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Skill Tracks for Undergraduate Majors in Psychology

The following skill tracks can be completed as part of a student's major in Psychology. A skill track represents a cluster of courses that help provide more comprehensive knowledge and practical skill in particular areas. After admission as a major in Psychology, students may apply for admission to a skill track. Completing a skill track requires careful planning, so that skill track courses and all other required and elective courses for the major are fulfilled. Enrollment in a skill track is entirely optional for majors.

Behavior Analysis Skill Track

The following cluster of courses will provide psychology majors with a basic foundation in experimental and applied behavior analysis: PSY 1400, PSY 1410, PSY 3400, PSY 3720, PSY 4910, PSY 5720; and PHIL 4320

Interpersonal Relationships Skill Track

The following cluster of courses will assist psychology majors in systematically developing a broad range of interpersonal relationship skills, such as listening, assertiveness, negotiation, conflict resolution, and anger management: PSY 1210, PSY 3210, PSY 3510, PSY 4210, PSY 5200; MGT 3710.

Graduate School Preparation Track

The major in Psychology has been designed so that students take classes that will help them compete in applying for graduate school. Students completing the graduate school track need to become actively involved with faculty research, form an association with Psi Chi, and enroll in independent research and readings courses. It is recommended that students take at least one upper-division course in statistics from Psychology, FCHD, or Sociology.

Students who pursue the skills tracks in Psychology are encouraged to become involved with the faculty in independent research or applied experiences. Involvement in these experiences is associated with greater chances of successful graduate school admission and/or competitive post-baccalaureate employment, especially for students who pursue this involvement early in their undergraduate careers.

The faculty who teach courses satisfying the skills track requirements are committed to working closely with students to hone their experiences and accomplishments

in research methodology and applied fields of psychology.

These faculty have a solid track record in mentoring students. Their students have achieved remarkable success in procuring funding to support student-initiated research projects via Utah State University's competitive University Research Cooperative Opportunity (URCO) mechanism and the national honor society of psychology (Psi Chi).

Their students have been first authors or co-authors on numerous scholarly presentations at regional, national, and international conferences in psychology (e.g., Association of Behavior Analysis, American Psychological Association, European Conference of Developmental Psychology, International Society for the Study of Behavioral Development, Society for Personality and Social Psychology, Society for Research in Adolescence, and Society for Research in Human Development). Their students have competed successfully each year for awards that recognize their achievements. Together with the faculty, the students have published in premier research journals in psychology (e.g., Developmental Psychology, Journal of Applied Psychology, Journal of Clinical Psychology, Journal of Experimental Psychology, and Sex Roles) and books in psychology.

The Department of Psychology and Utah State University actively support students' efforts by awarding matching funding to support the attendance of conferences at which they can present their accepted conference presentations.

Psychology Courses Fulfilling University Studies Requirements

The following Psychology courses may be used to fulfill General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements in the areas indicated:

Breadth Social Sciences (BSS):

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

Depth Social Sciences (DSS):

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 3400 - Analysis of Behavior: Advanced (DSS) 4

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3

Communications Intensive (CI):

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 4510 - Effective Social Skills Interventions (CI) 3

PSY 4950 - Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

PSY 4960 - Advanced Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

PSY 5200 - Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI):

PSY 2800 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 3

Note:

Although these courses may be applied toward fulfilling the University Studies breadth, depth, communications intensive, and quantitative intensive requirements, students must be prepared to complete additional writing or library assignments, as required for University Studies.

Psychology Teaching Major:

Required Psychology Courses (27 credits), plus

Elective Psychology Courses (16 credits)

Requirements for a Teaching Major in Psychology broadly consist of 27 credits of specified psychology coursework and 16 credits of elective psychology coursework, for a total of 43 credits in psychology. Only 16 of these 43 psychology credits may be taken in lower-division courses. The remaining 27 credits must be received in 3000- or 4000-level psychology courses. At least 12 of the upper-division credits must have been earned in courses completed at USU. A minor in another field of study is also required. Prospective teachers must

complete 35 credits of the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) in the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership.

Required GPA for psychology courses is 3.0. Students must receive a grade of C- or better in all psychology courses (USU and transfer) in order to have them counted toward major requirements.

A. Required Courses (27 credits)

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

PSY 1400 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles 3

PSY 1410 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles Lab 1

PSY 2100 - Developmental Psychology: Adolescence 3

PSY 2800 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 3

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

PSY 5330 - Psychometrics 3

B. Core Domain (13 credits)

Biological Basis of Behavior: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 3450 - Perception and Psychophysics 3

PSY 3460 - Physiological Psychology 3

Learning and Cognition: Select 4 credits from the following:

PSY 3400 - Analysis of Behavior: Advanced (DSS) 4

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3 and

PSY 4430 - Cognitive Psychology Laboratory 1

Socioculture Influences: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

Persons and Society: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

C. Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits)

Admission to Secondary Education must be completed approximately one semester before the following courses may be taken.

Level 1 (15-week courses) (11 credits)

Students at Level 1 must complete the following courses:

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

Special Methods Course (major or minor) 3 1

Clinical Experience I Course (major or minor) 1 1

Level 2 (15-week courses) (12 credits)

Students at Level 2 must complete the following courses:

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

Special Methods Course (major or minor) 3 1

Clinical Experience II Course (major or minor) 1 1

Level 3 (includes 13 weeks of student teaching and 2 weeks of Student Teaching Seminar) (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1 Students must complete a methods course and a clinical experience course for each of their teaching subjects. Students should check with the department offering their other teaching subject for methods and clinical experience course numbers in that subject. Students electing Psychology at Level 1 should register

for SCED 3500 (methods course) and SCED 3300 (clinical course). Students electing Psychology at Level 2 should register for SCED 3500 (methods course) and SCED 4300 (clinical course).

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology Teaching, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Psychology

Skill Tracks for Undergraduate Majors in Psychology

The following skill tracks can be completed as part of a student's major in Psychology. A skill track represents a cluster of courses that help provide more comprehensive knowledge and practical skill in particular areas. After admission as a major in Psychology, students may apply for admission to a skill track. Completing a skill track requires careful planning, so that skill track courses and all other required and elective courses for the major are fulfilled. Enrollment in a skill track is entirely optional for majors.

Behavior Analysis Skill Track

The following cluster of courses will provide psychology majors with a basic foundation in experimental and applied behavior analysis: PSY 1400, PSY 1410, PSY 3400, PSY 3720, PSY 4910, PSY 5720; and PHIL 4320

Interpersonal Relationships Skill Track

The following cluster of courses will assist psychology majors in systematically developing a broad range of interpersonal relationship skills, such as listening, assertiveness, negotiation, conflict resolution, and anger management: PSY 1210, PSY 3210, PSY 3510, PSY 4210, PSY 5200; MGT 3710.

Graduate School Preparation Track

The major in Psychology has been designed so that students take classes that will help them compete in applying for graduate school. Students completing the graduate school track need to become actively involved with faculty research, form an association with Psi Chi, and enroll in independent research and readings courses. It is recommended that students take at least one upper-division course in statistics from Psychology, FCHD, or Sociology.

Students who pursue the skills tracks in Psychology are encouraged to become involved with the faculty in independent research or applied experiences. Involvement in these experiences is associated with greater chances of successful graduate school admission and/or competitive post-baccalaureate employment, especially for students who pursue this involvement early in their undergraduate careers.

The faculty who teach courses satisfying the skills track requirements are committed to working closely with students to hone their experiences and accomplishments in research methodology and applied fields of psychology.

These faculty have a solid track record in mentoring students. Their students have achieved remarkable success in procuring funding to support student-initiated research projects via Utah State University's competitive University Research Cooperative Opportunity (URCO) mechanism and the national honor society of psychology (Psi Chi).

Their students have been first authors or co-authors on numerous scholarly presentations at regional, national, and international conferences in psychology (e.g., Association of Behavior Analysis, American Psychological Association, European Conference of Developmental Psychology, International Society for the Study of Behavioral Development, Society for Personality and Social Psychology, Society for Research in Adolescence, and Society for Research in Human Development). Their students have competed successfully each year for awards that recognize their achievements. Together with the faculty, the students have published in premier research journals in psychology (e.g., Developmental Psychology, Journal of Applied Psychology, Journal of Clinical Psychology, Journal of Experimental Psychology, and Sex Roles) and books in psychology.

The Department of Psychology and Utah State University actively support students' efforts by awarding matching funding to support the attendance of conferences at which they can present their accepted conference presentations.

Psychology Courses Fulfilling University Studies Requirements

The following Psychology courses may be used to fulfill General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements in the areas indicated:

Breadth Social Sciences (BSS):

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

Depth Social Sciences (DSS):

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 3400 - Analysis of Behavior: Advanced (DSS) 4

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3

Communications Intensive (CI):

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 4510 - Effective Social Skills Interventions (CI) 3

PSY 4950 - Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

PSY 4960 - Advanced Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

PSY 5200 - Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI):

PSY 2800 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 3

Note:

Although these courses may be applied toward fulfilling the University Studies breadth, depth, communications intensive, and quantitative intensive requirements, students must be prepared to complete additional writing or library assignments, as required for University Studies.

Psychology Teaching Major:

Required Psychology Courses (27 credits), plus

Elective Psychology Courses (16 credits)

Requirements for a Teaching Major in Psychology broadly consist of 27 credits of specified psychology coursework and 16 credits of elective psychology coursework, for a total of 43 credits in psychology. Only 16 of these 43 psychology credits may be taken in lower-division courses. The remaining 27 credits must be received in 3000- or 4000-level psychology courses. At least 12 of the upper-division credits must have been earned in courses completed at USU. A minor in another field of study is also required. Prospective teachers must complete 35 credits of the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) in the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership. Required GPA for psychology courses is 3.0. Students

must receive a grade of C- or better in all psychology courses (USU and transfer) in order to have them counted toward major requirements.

A. Required Courses (27 credits)

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

PSY 1400 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles 3

PSY 1410 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles Lab 1

PSY 2100 - Developmental Psychology: Adolescence 3

PSY 2800 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 3

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

PSY 5330 - Psychometrics 3

B. Core Domain (13 credits)

Biological Basis of Behavior: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 3450 - Perception and Psychophysics 3

PSY 3460 - Physiological Psychology 3

Learning and Cognition: Select 4 credits from the following:

PSY 3400 - Analysis of Behavior: Advanced (DSS) 4

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3 and

PSY 4430 - Cognitive Psychology Laboratory 1

Socioculture Influences: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

Persons and Society: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

C. Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)

(35 credits)

Admission to Secondary Education must be completed approximately one semester before the following courses may be taken.

Level 1 (15-week courses) (11 credits)

Students at Level 1 must complete the following courses:

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

Special Methods Course (major or minor) 3 1

Clinical Experience I Course (major or minor) 1 1

Level 2 (15-week courses) (12 credits)

Students at Level 2 must complete the following courses:

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

Special Methods Course (major or minor) 3 1

Clinical Experience II Course (major or minor) 1 1

Level 3 (includes 13 weeks of student teaching and 2 weeks of Student Teaching Seminar) (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1 Students must complete a methods course and a clinical experience course for each of their teaching subjects. Students should check with the department offering their other teaching subject for methods and clinical experience course numbers in that subject. Students electing Psychology at Level 1 should register for SCED 3500 (methods course) and SCED 3300 (clinical course). Students electing Psychology at Level 2 should register for SCED 3500 (methods course) and SCED 4300 (clinical course).

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Psychology

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA

requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Skill Tracks for Undergraduate Majors in Psychology

The following skill tracks can be completed as part of a student's major in Psychology. A skill track represents a cluster of courses that help provide more comprehensive knowledge and practical skill in particular areas. After admission as a major in Psychology, students may apply for admission to a skill track. Completing a skill track requires careful planning, so that skill track courses and all other required and elective courses for the major are fulfilled. Enrollment in a skill track is entirely optional for majors.

Behavior Analysis Skill Track

The following cluster of courses will provide psychology majors with a basic foundation in experimental and applied behavior analysis: PSY 1400, PSY 1410, PSY 3400, PSY 3720, PSY 4910, PSY 5720; and PHIL 4320

Interpersonal Relationships Skill Track

The following cluster of courses will assist psychology majors in systematically developing a broad range of interpersonal relationship skills, such as listening, assertiveness, negotiation, conflict resolution, and anger management: PSY 1210, PSY 3210, PSY 3510, PSY 4210, PSY 5200; MGT 3710.

Graduate School Preparation Track

The major in Psychology has been designed so that students take classes that will help them compete in applying for graduate school. Students completing the graduate school track need to become actively involved with faculty research, form an association with Psi Chi, and enroll in independent research and readings courses. It is recommended that students take at least one upper-division course in statistics from Psychology, FCHD, or Sociology.

Students who pursue the skills tracks in Psychology are encouraged to become involved with the faculty in independent research or applied experiences. Involvement in these experiences is associated with greater chances of successful graduate school admission and/or competitive post-baccalaureate employment, especially for students who pursue this involvement early in their undergraduate careers.

The faculty who teach courses satisfying the skills track requirements are committed to working closely with students to hone their experiences and accomplishments in research methodology and applied fields of psychology.

These faculty have a solid track record in mentoring students. Their students have achieved remarkable success in procuring funding to support student-initiated research projects via Utah State University's competitive University Research Cooperative Opportunity (URCO) mechanism and the national honor society of psychology (Psi Chi).

Their students have been first authors or co-authors on numerous scholarly presentations at regional, national, and international conferences in psychology (e.g., Association of Behavior Analysis, American Psychological

Association, European Conference of Developmental Psychology, International Society for the Study of Behavioral Development, Society for Personality and Social Psychology, Society for Research in Adolescence, and Society for Research in Human Development). Their students have competed successfully each year for awards that recognize their achievements. Together with the faculty, the students have published in premier research journals in psychology (e.g., Developmental Psychology, Journal of Applied Psychology, Journal of Clinical Psychology, Journal of Experimental Psychology, and Sex Roles) and books in psychology.

The Department of Psychology and Utah State University actively support students' efforts by awarding matching funding to support the attendance of conferences at which they can present their accepted conference presentations.

Psychology Courses Fulfilling University Studies Requirements

The following Psychology courses may be used to fulfill General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements in the areas indicated:

Breadth Social Sciences (BSS):

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

Depth Social Sciences (DSS):

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 3400 - Analysis of Behavior: Advanced (DSS) 4

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3

Communications Intensive (CI):

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 4510 - Effective Social Skills Interventions (CI) 3

PSY 4950 - Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

PSY 4960 - Advanced Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

PSY 5200 - Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI):

PSY 2800 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 3

Note:

Although these courses may be applied toward fulfilling the University Studies breadth, depth, communications intensive, and quantitative intensive requirements, students must be prepared to complete additional writing or library assignments, as required for University Studies.

General Undergraduate Psychology Major:

Required Courses (24 credits), plus

Primary Electives (16 credits),

Secondary Electives (3 credits), and

Apprenticeship (3 credits)

Requirements for a psychology major consist of a broad preparation of 24 credits of specified coursework, plus a minimum of 19 credits of approved Psychology elective courses, and 3 credits of an apprenticeship, which allows for integration of coursework knowledge (theory) through application, for a total of 46 credits. At least 20 Psychology credits must be upper-division, 12 of which must be taken at USU.

A. Required Courses (24 credits)

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

PSY 1400 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles 3

PSY 1410 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles Lab 1

PSY 2800 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 3

PSY 2010 - Orientation to Psychology as a Career and Profession 2

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 5330 - Psychometrics 3

B. Core Domain (13 credits)

Biological Basis of Behavior: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 3450 - Perception and Psychophysics 3

PSY 3460 - Physiological Psychology 3

Learning and Cognition: Select 4 credits from the following:

PSY 3400 - Analysis of Behavior: Advanced (DSS) 4

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3 and

PSY 4430 - Cognitive Psychology Laboratory 1

Socioculture Influences: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

Persons and Society: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

C. Specialization Courses (6 credits minimum)

Select at least 6 credits from the following. (A course from the Core Domain list may count as fulfilling the Specialization requirement if and only if it has not been counted as a Core Domain requirement.)

PSY 1210 - Psychology of Human Adjustment 3

PSY 2100 - Developmental Psychology: Adolescence 3

PSY 3110 - Health Psychology 3

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

PSY 3720 - Behavior Modification 3

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4510 - Effective Social Skills Interventions (CI) 3

PSY 4960 - Advanced Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

PSY 5200 - Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling (CI) 3

PSY 4000 - Mental Aspects of Sports Performance 3 or

PEP 4000 - Mental Aspects of Sports Performance 3

Or

PSY 5050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance 3 or

PEP 5050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance 3

PSY 4790 - Psychological Principles and Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3 or

COMD 4790 - Psychological Principles and Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

SPED 1010 - Society and Disability (BSS) 3 or

REH 1010 - Disability and Society (BSS) 3

D. Required Apprenticeship Course (3 credits)

PSY 4950 - Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

Note:

A minor in another area is required. A minimum overall USU GPA of 2.75 is required for graduation, with a minimum GPA of 3.0 in Psychology. Students must receive a grade of C- or better in all psychology courses (USU and transfer) in order to have them counted toward major requirements. (Students desiring licensure for teaching in secondary schools must also meet the requirements of the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership.)

Students must meet the above minimum requirements in order to graduate with a major in psychology. These requirements include completing all of the required assessments and providing the supporting documentation (see Assessment of Learning Objectives).

Meeting these minimum requirements alone is insufficient to prepare for competitive employment

opportunities or to secure admission to graduate school. Students who are planning to secure optimal employment or graduate admissions need to first affiliate with a faculty mentor, as well as become involved in research or applied experiences with the faculty member, as soon as they know they will pursue a major in psychology. These students should enroll in one of PSY 5900, PSY 5910, or PSY 5930 as soon as they have identified a mentor and have met Utah State University's admission requirements for the Department of Psychology Pre-psychology Major designation. They should pursue their own creative research opportunity experience with the faculty member and enroll in PSY 4910 during the second semester of their junior year and absolutely no later than the first semester of their senior year. They should plan to enroll in an additional section of PSY 5900, PSY 5910, or PSY 5930 during their senior year.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

Department of Psychology

Skill Tracks for Undergraduate Majors in Psychology

The following skill tracks can be completed as part of a student's major in Psychology. A skill track represents a cluster of courses that help provide more comprehensive knowledge and practical skill in particular areas. After admission as a major in Psychology, students may apply for admission to a skill track. Completing a skill track requires careful planning, so that skill track courses and all other required and elective courses for the major are fulfilled. Enrollment in a skill track is entirely optional for majors.

Behavior Analysis Skill Track

The following cluster of courses will provide psychology majors with a basic foundation in experimental and applied behavior analysis: PSY 1400, PSY 1410, PSY 3400, PSY 3720, PSY 4910, PSY 5720; and PHIL 4320

Interpersonal Relationships Skill Track

The following cluster of courses will assist psychology majors in systematically developing a broad range of interpersonal relationship skills, such as listening, assertiveness, negotiation, conflict resolution, and anger management: PSY 1210, PSY 3210, PSY 3510, PSY 4210, PSY 5200; MGT 3710.

Graduate School Preparation Track

The major in Psychology has been designed so that students take classes that will help them compete in applying for graduate school. Students completing the graduate school track need to become actively involved with faculty research, form an association with Psi Chi, and enroll in independent research and readings courses. It is recommended that students take at least one upper-

division course in statistics from Psychology, FCHD, or Sociology.

Students who pursue the skills tracks in Psychology are encouraged to become involved with the faculty in independent research or applied experiences. Involvement in these experiences is associated with greater chances of successful graduate school admission and/or competitive post-baccalaureate employment, especially for students who pursue this involvement early in their undergraduate careers.

The faculty who teach courses satisfying the skills track requirements are committed to working closely with students to hone their experiences and accomplishments in research methodology and applied fields of psychology.

These faculty have a solid track record in mentoring students. Their students have achieved remarkable success in procuring funding to support student-initiated research projects via Utah State University's competitive University Research Cooperative Opportunity (URCO) mechanism and the national honor society of psychology (Psi Chi).

Their students have been first authors or co-authors on numerous scholarly presentations at regional, national, and international conferences in psychology (e.g., Association of Behavior Analysis, American Psychological Association, European Conference of Developmental Psychology, International Society for the Study of Behavioral Development, Society for Personality and Social Psychology, Society for Research in Adolescence, and Society for Research in Human Development). Their students have competed successfully each year for awards that recognize their achievements. Together with the faculty, the students have published in premier research journals in psychology (e.g., Developmental Psychology, Journal of Applied Psychology, Journal of Clinical Psychology, Journal of Experimental Psychology, and Sex Roles) and books in psychology.

The Department of Psychology and Utah State University actively support students' efforts by awarding matching funding to support the attendance of conferences at which they can present their accepted conference presentations.

Psychology Courses Fulfilling University Studies
Requirements

The following Psychology courses may be used to fulfill General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements in the areas indicated:

Breadth Social Sciences (BSS):

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

Depth Social Sciences (DSS):

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 3400 - Analysis of Behavior: Advanced (DSS) 4

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3

Communications Intensive (CI):

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 4510 - Effective Social Skills Interventions (CI) 3

PSY 4950 - Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

PSY 4960 - Advanced Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

PSY 5200 - Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI):

PSY 2800 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 3

Note:

Although these courses may be applied toward fulfilling the University Studies breadth, depth, communications intensive, and quantitative intensive requirements, students must be prepared to complete additional writing or library assignments, as required for University Studies.

General Undergraduate Psychology Major:

Required Courses (24 credits), plus

Primary Electives (16 credits),

Secondary Electives (3 credits), and

Apprenticeship (3 credits)

Requirements for a psychology major consist of a broad preparation of 24 credits of specified coursework, plus a minimum of 19 credits of approved Psychology elective courses, and 3 credits of an apprenticeship, which allows for integration of coursework knowledge (theory) through application, for a total of 46 credits. At least 20 Psychology credits must be upper-division, 12 of which must be taken at USU.

A. Required Courses (24 credits)

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

PSY 1400 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles 3

PSY 1410 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles Lab 1

PSY 2800 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 3

PSY 2010 - Orientation to Psychology as a Career and Profession 2

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 5330 - Psychometrics 3

B. Core Domain (13 credits)

Biological Basis of Behavior: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 3450 - Perception and Psychophysics 3

PSY 3460 - Physiological Psychology 3

Learning and Cognition: Select 4 credits from the following:

PSY 3400 - Analysis of Behavior: Advanced (DSS) 4

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3 and

PSY 4430 - Cognitive Psychology Laboratory 1

Socioculture Influences: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

Persons and Society: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

C. Specialization Courses (6 credits minimum)

Select at least 6 credits from the following. (A course from the Core Domain list may count as fulfilling the Specialization requirement if and only if it has not been counted as a Core Domain requirement.)

PSY 1210 - Psychology of Human Adjustment 3

PSY 2100 - Developmental Psychology: Adolescence 3

PSY 3110 - Health Psychology 3

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

PSY 3720 - Behavior Modification 3

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4510 - Effective Social Skills Interventions (CI) 3

PSY 4960 - Advanced Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

PSY 5200 - Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling (CI) 3

PSY 4000 - Mental Aspects of Sports Performance 3 or

PEP 4000 - Mental Aspects of Sports Performance 3

Or

PSY 5050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance 3 or

PEP 5050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance 3

PSY 4790 - Psychological Principles and Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3 or

COMD 4790 - Psychological Principles and Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

SPED 1010 - Society and Disability (BSS) 3 or

REH 1010 - Disability and Society (BSS) 3

D. Required Apprenticeship Course (3 credits)

PSY 4950 - Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

Note:

A minor in another area is required. A minimum overall USU GPA of 2.75 is required for graduation, with a minimum GPA of 3.0 in Psychology. Students must receive a grade of C- or better in all psychology courses (USU and transfer) in order to have them counted toward major requirements. (Students desiring licensure for teaching in secondary schools must also meet the requirements of the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership.)

Students must meet the above minimum requirements in order to graduate with a major in psychology. These requirements include completing all of the required assessments and providing the supporting documentation (see Assessment of Learning Objectives).

Meeting these minimum requirements alone is insufficient to prepare for competitive employment opportunities or to secure admission to graduate school. Students who are planning to secure optimal employment or graduate admissions need to first affiliate with a faculty mentor, as well as become involved in research or applied experiences with the faculty member, as soon as they know they will pursue a major in psychology. These students should enroll in one of PSY 5900, PSY 5910, or PSY 5930 as soon as they have identified a mentor and have met Utah State University's admission requirements for the Department of Psychology Pre-psychology Major designation. They should pursue their own creative research opportunity experience with the faculty member and enroll in PSY 4910 during the second semester of their junior year and absolutely no later than the first semester of their senior year. They should plan to enroll in an additional section of PSY 5900, PSY 5910, or PSY 5930 during their senior year.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits
120
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
2.00 GPA
Credits of C- or better
100
Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
40
USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)
30
Completion of approved major program of study
See college advisor
Credits in minor (if required)
12
Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300
3
General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Psychology

Required Courses (10 credits), plus

Elective Courses (8 credits minimum)

A. Required Courses (10 credits)

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

PSY 1400 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles 3

PSY 1410 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles Lab 1

B. Electives (8 credits minimum)

Choose course(s) from required or core domain courses listed for the Psychology Major to total 18 credits. PSY 2010 will not count toward the minor.

The student's grade point average for all psychology courses, USU or transfer, must average 3.0 or above to qualify for credit toward the minor. At least 12 credits of the 18 required credits must be completed at USU. Students must receive a grade of C- or higher in all psychology courses (USU and transfer) in order to have them counted toward minor requirements.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Psychology

Required Psychology Courses (15 credits), plus

Elective Psychology Courses (3 credits)

At least 12 credits of the 18 required credits must be completed at USU. In addition, they must select at least one 3-credit class from the list of courses required for or serving as primary electives for the psychology major. Required GPA for psychology courses is 3.0. Students must receive a grade of C- or better in all psychology courses (USU and transfer) in order to have them counted toward minor requirements. Finally, they need to fulfill the 35-credit requirement for the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) in the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership.

A. Required Courses (15 credits)

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

PSY 1400 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles 3

PSY 1410 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles Lab 1

PSY 2100 - Developmental Psychology: Adolescence 3

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

B. Electives (3 credits minimum)

Choose course(s) from required or core domain courses listed for the Psychology Major to total 18 credits. PSY 2010 will not count toward the minor.

Note:

The Psychology Teaching Minor also requires the completion of the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits). See section C under the Psychology Teaching, BA or the Psychology Teaching, BS.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Psychology

School Counselor Education

(Accreditation: Candidate Member, TEAC)

Completion of this program qualifies graduates for professional licensure in School Guidance Counseling. Coursework is formulated to train students in a broad range of skills, including individual and group counseling for diverse populations; behavior and educational assessment and intervention; research and methodological foundations; and ethical, legal, and professional standards. Experiential learning in the form of practicum and internship placements is a critical component of the program. The program is approved by the Utah State Office of Education and most other states. It originates on the campus of USU and is broadcast live via Interactive Video Conferencing to 10 sites within Utah's boundaries or through face-to-face instructorship in Kaysville, Utah. The program is a candidate member in good standing of the Teacher Education Accreditation Council (TEAC).

Absolute undergraduate course prerequisites for admission to the MS in School Counseling are as follows:

(1) Analysis of Behavior, (2) Abnormal Psychology, and (3) Psychological Statistics (or equivalent).

The MS in School Counseling requires a minimum of 48 semester credits.

The following courses are required:

PSY 6010 - Introduction to Program Evaluation: Evaluation Models and Practical Introduction to Program Evaluation 3

PSY 6130 - Evidence-Based Practice: School Intervention 3

PSY 6220 - Group Counseling 3

PSY 6240 - Introduction to School Counseling and Guidance 3

PSY 6250 - Internship in School Counseling and Guidance 1-10 (10 credits required)

PSY 6260 - Career Development: Theory and Practice 3

PSY 6290 - Diversity Issues in Treatment and Assessment 3

PSY 6330 - Psychometrics 3

PSY 6340 - Psychological and Educational Consultation 3

PSY 6350 - Introduction to Theories of Intervention in Psychology 3

PSY 6370 - Practicum in School Counseling 3

PSY 6460 - Professional Issues in School Counseling and School Psychology 3

PSY 6530 - Developmental Psychology 3

PSY 6810 - Seminar 1-3 (2 credits required)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Psychology

Combined and Integrated (C-I)

Clinical/Counseling/School Psychology, (APA-accredited)

This program integrates the theory and practice of psychology common to the disciplines traditionally denoted as clinical, counseling, and school psychology. It subscribes to the scientist-practitioner model, and students completing the program will enter professional practice in a variety of settings, including VA hospitals, mental health centers, hospitals, clinics, schools, and academic settings. The program provides an excellent balance of research and practitioner skill training. A research thesis and dissertation are required of all students. The combined program provides generalized training, along with three areas of emphasis. The emphasis areas are designed for students to begin systematically developing a specialty area in line with their future career goals. The three areas of concentration mirror faculty interest and expertise and include: health psychology/neuropsychology, child clinical/school psychology, and rural and multicultural psychology. The program is also affiliated with the American Indian Support Project, one of the nation's most successful programs for training and mentoring American Indian psychologists.

Complete information on accreditation guidelines and principles is available through the Commission on Accreditation (CoA) at Education Directorate, American Psychological Association, 750 First Street NE, Washington DC 20002-4242, (202) 336-5979, or on the web at: <http://www.apa.org/ed/accreditation/>

Absolute undergraduate prerequisites for admission to the PhD program in Combined Clinical/Counseling/School are as follows: (1) Elementary Statistics; (2) Theories/Research in Learning; (3) Abnormal Psychology; and (4) Theories/Research in Personality.

The Combined Clinical/Counseling/School Psychology PhD requires 105-107 total semester credits, including the following:

A. MS Counseling Psychology Degree Curriculum

PSY 6100 - History and Systems of Psychology 3

PSY 6290 - Diversity Issues in Treatment and Assessment 3

PSY 6310 - Intellectual Assessment 3

PSY 6320 - Objective Assessment of Personality and Affect 3

PSY 6350 - Introduction to Theories of Intervention in Psychology 3

PSY 6360 - Introduction to the Practice of Professional Psychology 3

PSY 6530 - Developmental Psychology 3

PSY 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

PSY 6850 - Introduction to the Combined Doctoral Program 1

PSY 6970 - Thesis 1-6

PSY 7270 - Lifespan Psychopathology 3

B. PhD Program Courses

PSY 6150 - Evidence-Based Practice I: Children and Adolescents 2

PSY 6510 - Social Psychology 3

PSY 6630 - Supervision and Consultation in Psychological and Educational Settings 3 or

PSY 7630 - Supervision and Consultation in Applied Psychology 1

PSY 6650 - Theories of Learning: The Behavioral Perspective 3 or

PSY 6660 - Cognition and Instruction 3

PSY 6750 - Evidence-Based Practice II: Adults 2

PSY 7100 - Biological Basis of Behavior 3

PSY 7230 - Theory and Research in Personality 3

PSY 7250 - Professional Ethics and Standards 1-3 (3 credits required)

PSY 7350 - Integrated Practicum with Adults, Adolescents, and Children 3

PSY 7360 - Practicum in Clinical Child/School Psychology 3

PSY 7370 - Practicum in Counseling/Clinical Psychology 3

PSY 7610 - Measurement, Design, and Analysis II 3

PSY 7670 - Literature Reviews in Education and Psychology 2 or

Other approved research course (2-3 cr) 2-3

PSY 7850 - Internship and Professional Development Seminar 1

PSY 7950 - Internship in Professional Psychology 1 (3 credits required)

PSY 7970 - Dissertation 1-18 (12 credits maximum)

Electives 9

Note:

The MS counseling psychology degree is available only to students matriculated into the PhD Clinical/Counseling/School program.

Experimental and Applied Psychological Science (EAPS)

The department offers a PhD program in Experimental and Applied Psychological Science. The program is designed to prepare students for careers in research and/or teaching in academic, public, or private settings. While satisfying the department's general requirements, students may design their programs to become specialists in a variety of areas, such as behavior analysis, experimental cognitive/social psychology, and research and evaluation methodology. A research thesis and/or dissertation are required of all students.

A. MS Degree Curriculum

The Experimental and Applied Psychological Science MS requires a minimum of 32 credits, as follows:

PSY 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3 or

EDUC 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3 or

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

PSY 6900 - Independent Study 1-3 or (3 credits required)

PSY 6910 - Independent Research 1-3 (3 credits required)

PSY 6970 - Thesis 1-6 (repeatable; complete 8 or more credits)

Content Requirements (12 credits):

Students must complete four of the following six courses:

PSY 6510 - Social Psychology 3

PSY 6650 - Theories of Learning: The Behavioral Perspective 3

PSY 6660 - Cognition and Instruction 3

PSY 7100 - Biological Basis of Behavior 3

PSY 7110 - Advanced Theories in Cognitive Psychology 3

PSY 7230 - Theory and Research in Personality 3

Other Requirements (3 credits):

PSY 7090 - Experimental and Applied Psychological Science Program Seminar 1

PSY 7250 - Professional Ethics and Standards 1-3 (2 credits maximum)

B. PhD Degree Curriculum

The Experimental and Applied Psychological Science PhD requires a minimum of 63 total credits past the MS degree, including:

PSY 7090 - Experimental and Applied Psychological Science Program Seminar 1 (2 credits required)

PSY 7610 - Measurement, Design, and Analysis II 3

PSY 7670 - Literature Reviews in Education and Psychology 2 or

ECE 7670 - Coding Theory and Practice in Communication 3

PSY 7700 - Grant Writing 3

PSY 7780 - Multivariate Methods in Psychology and Education 3

Specialty Area Electives (21 credits):

Students should consult with their supervisory committee to determine which Specialty Area Electives they should complete.

Additional Requirements for Psychology PhD Programs

All PhD candidates must meet the following general core requirements, regardless of specialty emphasis: (1) submission of an article for publication in a recognized journal; (2) presentation of research findings at a regional or national convention or professional meeting; (3) completion of the doctoral dissertation; (4) a comprehensive literature review; (5) completion of the research core; and (6) completion of an apprenticeship or internship. Students in the combined PhD program must also complete a formal case presentation, and compete nationally for admission to an APA-approved, 2,000-hour predoctoral internship. The Experimental and Applied Psychological Science program has an additional requirement of a grant proposal.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology, EdS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

School Psychology, NASP-accredited

USU's nationally accredited program in school psychology emphasizes child development issues, assessment and treatment of emotional and behavioral disorders, and consultation activities appropriate to school settings. The program is approved by the Utah State Office of Education for licensure of school psychologists. Students are required to complete a research thesis (Graduate School Plan A option).

Absolute undergraduate course prerequisites for admission to the EdS specialization in School Psychology are as follows: (1) Abnormal Psychology, and (2) Theories/Research in Personality.

The following courses are required:

PSY 6150 - Evidence-Based Practice I: Children and Adolescents 2

PSY 6290 - Diversity Issues in Treatment and Assessment 3

PSY 6310 - Intellectual Assessment 3

PSY 6320 - Objective Assessment of Personality and Affect 3

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

PSY 6350 - Introduction to Theories of Intervention in Psychology 3

PSY 6360 - Introduction to the Practice of Professional Psychology 3

PSY 6380 - Practicum in School Psychology 3 (Students must earn 3 credits during each of two semesters.) (6 credits required)

PSY 6410 - Psychoeducational Assessment 3

PSY 6450 - Introduction to School Psychology 1

PSY 6530 - Developmental Psychology 3

PSY 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3

PSY 6630 - Supervision and Consultation in Psychological and Educational Settings 3

PSY 6660 - Cognition and Instruction 3

PSY 6810 - Seminar 1-3 Advanced Academic and Behavioral Interventions (3 credits required)

PSY 6810 - Seminar 1-3 Theory and Practice in School Psychology (2 credits maximum)

PSY 6950 - Internship in School Psychology 3 (Students must earn 3 credits during each of two consecutive semesters.)

PSY 6970 - Thesis 1-6 (6 credits required)

PSY 7250 - Professional Ethics and Standards 1-3 (3 credits required)

PSY 7270 - Lifespan Psychopathology 3

PSY 7820 - Neuropsychology: Principles and Assessment 2 or 4 (2 credits required)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Special Education and Rehabilitation

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Benjamin Lignugaris/Kraft

Location: Emma Eccles Jones Education 313A

Phone: (435) 797-2382

FAX: (435) 797-3572

E-mail: ben.lig@usu.edu

WWW: <http://sper.usu.edu/>

Graduate Program Coordinators:

Special Education Master's Programs:

Charles L. Salzberg, Education 326, (435) 797-3234,
c.salzberg@usu.edu

Rehabilitation Counseling Program:

Jared Schultz, Education 303, (435) 797-3478,
jared.schultz@usu.edu

Doctoral Program:

Timothy A. Slocum, Education 314, (435) 797-3212,
tim.slocum@usu.edu

Multi-university Consortium in Sensory Impairments
Coordinator:

Judith M. Holt, Center for Persons with Disabilities 196,
(435) 797-7157, judith@cpd2.usu.edu

Advising:

Advising and Student Teaching Coordinator:

Darcie L. Peterson, Education 371, (435) 797-3252,
darcie.peterson@usu.edu

Advisors:

Becky Morgan, Human Services Research Center 304,
(435) 797-7575, becky.morgan@usu.edu

Kris Wengreen, Education 313, (435) 797-3246,
kris.wengreen@usu.edu

Distance Education and Extension Program Coordinator:

Nancy K. Glomb, Education 327, (435) 797-3911,
nancy.glomb@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), Master of Education (MEd), and Educational Specialist (EdS) in Special Education; Master of Rehabilitation Counseling (MRC); Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Disability Disciplines. The Special Education and Rehabilitation Department participates in the Doctorate of Education (EdD)

administered by the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

Undergraduate emphases: BS, BA—Mild/Moderate Disabilities, Severe Disabilities, Early Childhood Special Education

Graduate concentrations: MEd, MS, EdS—General Special Education, Applied Behavior Analysis with Individuals with Disabilities, Administrative/Supervisory, Transition to work and post-secondary education with individuals with disabilities (Note: Graduate concentrations will not appear on student transcripts or diplomas.)

PhD specializations: Special Education, Applied Behavior Analysis with Individuals with Disabilities, Rehabilitation Counseling, Disabilities Studies, Speech-Language Pathology

Licensure is available for teachers in early childhood special education, mild/moderate disabilities, and severe disabilities. At the postbachelor's level, licensure is available for teachers in vision and hearing impairments. A Special Education composite licensure program is available with the Elementary Education Program in the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL). A dual licensure program is available with secondary education content majors in the School of TEAL and with early childhood students pursuing a master's in Deaf Education. www.comd.usu.edu/htm/graduate-programs/specialized-programs/auditory-learning

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The undergraduate programs in the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation offer educational and training opportunities for teachers and support personnel working with exceptional children and adults with disabilities. The programs prepare students to work with individuals with mild/moderate and severe disabilities and with early childhood special education. Students who are majoring in other teaching fields (i.e., elementary education, secondary education) are encouraged to pursue a second certification by taking those courses which lead to a special education license. Teacher education programs in the department are accredited by the State of Utah. These programs are also approved candidate members of the Teacher Education Accreditation Council (TEAL).

Areas of Emphasis

The Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation offers training programs for individuals who want to work with children and adults with disabilities. A student fulfilling the undergraduate course requirements will qualify for a BS or BA degree in special education and be eligible for a license to teach students with mild/moderate disabilities, students with severe disabilities, or young children with disabilities. The severe and mild/moderate licenses allow graduates to teach pupils with disabilities from kindergarten through 12th grades. The early childhood special education license allows graduates to teach children with disabilities from birth to five years old. In addition, the department offers composite teaching majors with the Elementary Education Program and dual teaching majors with the Secondary Education Program, both of which are part of the School of TEAL. Students completing the dual major requirements in secondary education will be eligible for teacher licensure in one of the special education areas and the secondary education content major. Students completing the composite major requirements in elementary education will be eligible for teacher licensure in one of the special education areas and elementary education. Students interested in teaching preschool children with disabilities may receive an early childhood special education license for ages 0-5, in addition to a K-12 special education license in severe or mild/moderate disabilities. A Birth to Age 3 minor is available for Family, Consumer, and Human Development majors.

Requirements

Admission Requirements

Students are admitted to the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation as Pre-Special Education majors by meeting the Utah State University minimum requirements. To become a Special Education major, a student must make written application to the department after meeting the following prerequisites: (1) completion of at least 40 attempted semester credits with a cumulative GPA of 2.75 or higher; (2) completion of admission requirements to the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services Teacher Education Program; (3) passing scores on all six Computer and Information Literacy (CIL) exams; and (4) passing score on the Special Education Math exam. Students should apply to the department during fall semester of their sophomore year (October 1 deadline). Admission to the department is competitive based on several factors. These include: (1) the student's current

GPA; (2) the number of credit hours completed by the end of fall semester; (3) completion of premajor classes (such as STAT 1040 and FCHD 1500); and (4) the student's career goals and experiences.

GPA Requirement

A minimum GPA of 2.75 is required to apply for admission, to remain in good standing, and to graduate from the program. All required special education classes must be completed with a grade of C or better.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward bachelor's degrees offered are available in the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Assessment and Accreditation

Information about assessment within the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation, as well as information about TEAL and CORE accreditation, can be found at: <http://sper.usu.edu/assessment/>

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15,

(435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For more information concerning Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts requirements and the sequence in which courses should be taken, see major requirement sheets available from the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation (Education 313) or the Special Education Advising Office (Education 371).

Financial Support

Scholarships, assistantships, grants-in-aid, and work-study programs are available through the University. In addition, there are some endowed scholarships available through the department and, sometimes, there are stipends available from federal grants.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

Admission decisions are made by the department's Graduate Program Committees: Disability Disciplines Doctoral Committee, Special Education Master's Committee, and Rehabilitation Counseling Master's Committee. Admission requirements are based upon those of the School of Graduate Studies. In addition, the committees consider experience, academic record and curriculum, formal recommendations, and test scores. Special Education master's and doctoral program admission requires GRE scores. Rehabilitation Counseling master's program admission requires GRE or MAT scores. Students applying for admission to special education graduate programs, who do not have an undergraduate special education background, may be required to complete selected undergraduate courses prior to admission as fully-matriculated graduate students.

Deadlines for application to the Special Education master's program and the Rehabilitation Counseling master's program are March 15, June 15, and October 15. The deadline for application to the Disabilities Disciplines Doctoral program is February 1. Only complete files will be reviewed. Applications received after these dates will be considered, but opportunities for financial assistance may be limited. No applications will be considered until all required information arrives at the School of Graduate Studies office.

Teaching Licenses

The department prepares students for licensure as teachers of students with mild/moderate disabilities, students with severe disabilities, and preschool-age students with disabilities. Licensure may also be obtained in visual and/or hearing impairments through a multi university consortium program. Licensure may be obtained as part of the graduate degree program or without a graduate degree.

Doctorate of Education (EdD)

The department participates in the Doctorate of Education (EdD) degree program administered by the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL). The general purpose of the special education emphasis area of the EdD program is to prepare leadership personnel for positions in administration, supervision, curriculum development, and teacher training. For information about admission requirements, procedures to follow, and research sponsored, as well as other information, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

Financial Assistance

Scholarships, teaching assistantships, and research assistantships are available for qualified doctoral students. Scholarships are also available to qualified students in the Master of Rehabilitation Counseling program.

Additional Information

For additional information regarding the Special Education and Rehabilitation graduate programs, check the departmental website at: <http://sper.usu.edu/>

Special Education and Rehabilitation Faculty

Professors

Benjamin Lignugaris/Kraft, personnel preparation, secondary special education, social/vocational skill training, behavioral analysis, instructional design and program development

Robert L. Morgan, behavior analysis/transition

Charles L. Salzberg, applied behavioral analysis, single-subject research design, research on teacher training, employment preparation for persons with disabilities, video assisted training programs, paraeducator training, and students with disabilities in higher education

Julie F. Smart, rehabilitation counseling, disability studies, Hispanics with disabilities, Spanish translation of rehabilitation instruments, multicultural rehabilitation

Richard P. West, behavior analysis in education, computer based decision making, parent training, school organization and administration

Research Professors

Ron Gillam, language development, language assessment and intervention, narrative development, memory, phonological representation

Stephanie Peterson, applied behavior analysis, problem behavior, functional analysis, choice making, concurrent operants, functional communication training, teacher training, developmental disabilities

Professors Emeritus

Garth M. Eldredge, rehabilitation counseling

Alan M. Hofmeister, technology, school reform, reading and math instruction

Sarah Rule, early intervention, developmental disabilities, technology and teacher education

Associate Professors

Thomas S. Higbee, early childhood, severe disabilities, autism

Judith M. Holt, early childhood and visually impaired

Ronda R. Menlove, special education, educational leadership, special education law, distance education

Jared Schultz, rehabilitation counseling

Timothy A. Slocum, reading, mild/moderate disabilities, behavior analysis, research methods

Research Associate Professor

Sandy Gillam, language and literacy acquisition, assessment and intervention of multicultural school age children

Marilyn Likins, paraeducators, mild/moderate disabilities, alternative teacher preparation

Adjunct Associate Professor

Ann Miller, legal issues in special education

Daniel P. Morgan, behavior disorders, social skills, legal issues in special education, personnel development in special education

Associate Professors Emeritus

Hyrum S. Henderson, teacher training

Devoe C. Rickert, vocational training

Assistant Professors

Sarah Bloom, applied behavior analysis, functional analysis of severe behavior disorders, assessment and treatment of problem behavior, verbal behavior, early childhood, single-subject research design

Lillian Duran, early childhood special education, evidence-based practices with English Language Learners (ELLs), language and literacy development of Spanish-speaking children learning English as a second language

Nancy K. Glomb, mild/moderate disabilities, distance education

Scott W. Ross, school-wide positive behavior supports, systems change, bully prevention and intervention

James Soldner, rehabilitation counseling

Research Assistant Professors

Michael J. Millington, rehabilitation counseling

Cynthia J. Rowland, distance education, speech and language development, naturalistic instructional methods, early literacy, assistive technology

Julie Wolter, school age language and literacy

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Melina Alexander, mild/moderate special education, math education, distance education

Martin E. Blair, special education policy, assistive technology, disability policy research, disability and health

Norman Corson, job placement of persons with disabilities

Janice Neibaur Day, educational issues for children with visual impairments including early literacy, family issues and needs, and assistive technology

David E. Forbush, mild/moderate disabilities, reading, behavior analysis in schools, assessment, educational systems change, educational leadership

Karen T. Kowalski, special education law, behavior, issues in social justice

Lowell K. Oswald, response to intervention, behavior and emotional problems in school settings, assistive technology, school district administration

Randyl Schelble, mild/moderate disabilities

Bruce Schroeder, collaboration, special education administration, special education personnel development

Clinical Instructors

Marlene Deer, preschool special education, naturalistic instruction disorders, effective classroom instruction

Barbara J. Fiechtel, preschool and infant service delivery

Tami W. Pyfer, severe and preschool special education, development

Kimberly H. Snow, curriculum development

Adjunct Clinical Instructors

Kirk Allen, emotionally disturbed, special education administration

Deanna Avis, paraeducators, curriculum and assessment

Debbie Ballard, early childhood disabilities

Deb Bowen, vocational rehabilitation and transition

Alma Brown, classroom/behavior management and emotional behavior disorders, effective classroom instruction

Valisa Dillworth, early childhood disabilities

Cindy Myers, moderate and severe disabilities, alternative teacher preparation

Bradie Ormond, mild-moderate disabilities

Tammy Pettigrew, mild/moderate disabilities, direct instruction, new special education teacher induction, effective classroom instruction/classroom management

Adjunct Lecturers

Gayle Baker, severe disabilities

Glenn Dyke, behavior disorders, mild/moderate disabilities

Jeri Rigby, mild/moderate disabilities

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Special Education, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Bachelor's Degree in Special Education

Undergraduate study leads to the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree in Special Education with licensure to teach students with mild/moderate disabilities, severe disabilities, or early childhood (birth to age 5) special education. The degree requires a total of 120 credits. The requirements are as follows:

A. University Studies Requirements

Competency Requirements (9-13 credits), Breadth Requirements (21 credits), and Depth Education Requirements (5 courses). For more information, see General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements.

FCHD 1500 fulfills the Social Sciences (BSS) requirement for students in the Special Education major

ELED 3000 and SPED 5200 or SPED 5210 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

SPED 5010 fulfills the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from two of the following three categories: Humanities Creative Arts (DHA), Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

B. Special Education Admission to Major Requirements

(admission is competitive and requires a separate application-students are highly advised to contact a SPED advisor at least a year before applying to the SPED major)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3 (grade of C+ or higher) or

ENGL ACT of 29 or higher or AP English

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3 or (grade of C or higher)

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3 (grade of C or higher)

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4 (grade of C or higher) or

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3 (grade of C or higher)

PHYS 1200 - Introduction to Physics by Hands-on Exploration (BPS) 4 (grade of C or higher)

Breadth American Institutions class with a grade of C or higher

Breadth Life Science class with a grade of C or higher

40 attempted credit hours with a 2.75 GPA or higher

Passing score on the Emma Eccles College of Education and Human Services Writing Exam

Pass the SPED Math test

Take a speech and hearing exam

Successful completion of the background check required by the Utah State Office of Education

C. Professional Education Requirements (16-20 credits)

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3 or

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SPED 5530 - Technology for Teaching Exceptional Learners 3

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (6 credits required)

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

(FCHD 2600 and FCHD 2630 are required only for students completing the Birth to Age 5 Certificate)

D. Special Education Major (42-60 credits)

Coursework includes: human growth and development; applied behavior analysis; introduction to systematic instruction (task analysis, curriculum-based measurement, behavioral objectives, contingent reinforcement); designing curriculum; Individualized Educational Programs (IEP); educational assessment, analysis, and adaptation of instructional materials;

intervention strategies for academic and social behaviors; and parent involvement. Additionally, each endorsement area includes practicum work with exceptional children or youth. Finally, all students must complete student teaching with students with disabilities. Most of the Special Education courses are presented in a hybrid format. Hybrid is a combination of live (face-to-face) classes and online classes. Courses vary in terms of how much content is online. For example, students may attend class every other week, and during the in between weeks complete work using an online tool (e.g., Blackboard).

E. Teaching Support (15 credits)

The support area is designed to enhance the Special Education major's background. Areas recommended include communicative disorders, psychology, sociology, family and human development, recreation, and physical education. Students are encouraged to take courses which will prepare them for the PRAXIS exam.

F. Electives (7-20 credits)

Endorsement Areas

Students are required to complete the Mild/Moderate Disabilities Endorsement, the Severe Disabilities Endorsement, or the Birth to Age 5 Certificate.

The following courses are required for the special education training programs. A minimum grade point average of 2.75 is required for admission to the endorsement courses. Most of the courses should be taken during the junior year. Students enrolled in the endorsement programs are required to maintain a GPA of at least 2.75. Students are required to earn a grade of C or better in all teacher licensure courses. Students must retake any licensure course for which a grade of less than a C was received. Each student will be allowed to repeat a maximum of only one didactic, practica, or student teaching course.

Mild/Moderate Disabilities Endorsement (48 credits)

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5200 - Student Teaching in Special Education (CI) 3-15 (15 credits required)(SPED 5200 should be taken during the senior year)

SPED 5310 - Teaching Reading and Language Arts to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 2-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5320 - Teaching Content Areas and Transition to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 3

SPED 5330 - Eligibility Assessment for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 1

SPED 5340 - Teaching Math to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 3

SPED 5410 - Practicum: Direct Instruction Reading and Language Arts for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5420 - Practicum: Teaching Mathematics to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 4

Severe Disabilities Endorsement (45 credits)

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5200 - Student Teaching in Special Education (CI) 3-15 (15 credits required)(SPED 5200 should be taken during the senior year)

SPED 5510 - Curriculum for Students with Severe Disabilities 3-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5520 - Curriculum for Secondary-Level Students with Severe Disabilities 3

SPED 5540 - Assessment of Persons with Severe Disabilities 1

SPED 5600 - Practicum: Instruction in Academic Skills 3

SPED 5610 - Practicum: Instruction in Daily Living Skills 4

Birth to Age 5 Certificate (45 credits)

Students who are completing this certificate in addition to the Mild/Moderate Disabilities Endorsement or the Severe Disabilities Endorsement will need to complete only those courses which they have not already taken under their endorsement.

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5200 - Student Teaching in Special Education (CI) 3-15 (15 credits required)(SPED 5200 should be taken during the senior year)

SPED 5710 - Young Children with Disabilities: Characteristics and Services 3

SPED 5730 - Intervention Strategies for Young Children with Disabilities 3

SPED 5810 - Seminar and Field Experiences with Infants and Families 3-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5820 - Preschool Practicum with Young Children with Disabilities in Community Environments 5

Note:

Students working toward the Birth to Age 5 Certificate are encouraged to complete either the mild/moderate disabilities endorsement or the severe disabilities endorsement, as well as courses included in the Birth to Age 5 Certificate. For additional information, see the special education advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500;HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Special Education, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation

Bachelor’s Degree in Special Education

Undergraduate study leads to the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree in Special Education with licensure to teach students with mild/moderate disabilities, severe disabilities, or early childhood (birth to age 5) special education. The degree requires a total of 120 credits. The requirements are as follows:

A. University Studies Requirements

Competency Requirements (9-13 credits), Breadth Requirements (21 credits), and Depth Education Requirements (5 courses). For more information, see General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements.

FCHD 1500 fulfills the Social Sciences (BSS) requirement for students in the Special Education major

ELED 3000 and SPED 5200 or SPED 5210 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

SPED 5010 fulfills the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from two of the following three categories: Humanities Creative Arts (DHA), Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

B. Special Education Admission to Major Requirements

(admission is competitive and requires a separate application-students are highly advised to contact a SPED advisor at least a year before applying to the SPED major)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3 (grade of C+ or higher) or

ENGL ACT of 29 or higher or AP English

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3 or (grade of C or higher)

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3 (grade of C or higher)

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4 (grade of C or higher) or

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3 (grade of C or higher)

PHYS 1200 - Introduction to Physics by Hands-on Exploration (BPS) 4 (grade of C or higher)

Breadth American Institutions class with a grade of C or higher

Breadth Life Science class with a grade of C or higher

40 attempted credit hours with a 2.75 GPA or higher

Passing score on the Emma Eccles College of Education and Human Services Writing Exam

Pass the SPED Math test

Take a speech and hearing exam

Successful completion of the background check required by the Utah State Office of Education

C. Professional Education Requirements (16-20 credits)

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3 or

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SPED 5530 - Technology for Teaching Exceptional Learners 3

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (6 credits required)

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

(FCHD 2600 and FCHD 2630 are required only for students completing the Birth to Age 5 Certificate)

D. Special Education Major (42-60 credits)

Coursework includes: human growth and development; applied behavior analysis; introduction to systematic instruction (task analysis, curriculum-based measurement, behavioral objectives, contingent reinforcement); designing curriculum; Individualized Educational Programs (IEP); educational assessment, analysis, and adaptation of instructional materials; intervention strategies for academic and social behaviors; and parent involvement. Additionally, each endorsement area includes practicum work with exceptional children or youth. Finally, all students must complete student teaching with students with disabilities. Most of the Special Education courses are presented in a hybrid format. Hybrid is a combination of live (face-to-face) classes and online classes. Courses vary in terms of how much content is online. For example, students may attend class every other week,

and during the in between weeks complete work using an online tool (e.g., Blackboard).

E. Teaching Support (15 credits)

The support area is designed to enhance the Special Education major's background. Areas recommended include communicative disorders, psychology, sociology, family and human development, recreation, and physical education. Students are encouraged to take courses which will prepare them for the PRAXIS exam.

F. Electives (7-20 credits)

Endorsement Areas

Students are required to complete the Mild/Moderate Disabilities Endorsement, the Severe Disabilities Endorsement, or the Birth to Age 5 Certificate.

The following courses are required for the special education training programs. A minimum grade point average of 2.75 is required for admission to the endorsement courses. Most of the courses should be taken during the junior year. Students enrolled in the endorsement programs are required to maintain a GPA of at least 2.75. Students are required to earn a grade of C or better in all teacher licensure courses. Students must retake any licensure course for which a grade of less than a C was received. Each student will be allowed to repeat a maximum of only one didactic, practica, or student teaching course.

Mild/Moderate Disabilities Endorsement (48 credits)

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5200 - Student Teaching in Special Education (CI) 3-15 (15 credits required)(SPED 5200 should be taken during the senior year)

SPED 5310 - Teaching Reading and Language Arts to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 2-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5320 - Teaching Content Areas and Transition to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 3

SPED 5330 - Eligibility Assessment for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 1

SPED 5340 - Teaching Math to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 3

SPED 5410 - Practicum: Direct Instruction Reading and Language Arts for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5420 - Practicum: Teaching Mathematics to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 4

Severe Disabilities Endorsement (45 credits)

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5200 - Student Teaching in Special Education (CI) 3-15 (15 credits required)(SPED 5200 should be taken during the senior year)

SPED 5510 - Curriculum for Students with Severe Disabilities 3-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5520 - Curriculum for Secondary-Level Students with Severe Disabilities 3

SPED 5540 - Assessment of Persons with Severe Disabilities 1

SPED 5600 - Practicum: Instruction in Academic Skills 3

SPED 5610 - Practicum: Instruction in Daily Living Skills 4

Birth to Age 5 Certificate (45 credits)

Students who are completing this certificate in addition to the Mild/Moderate Disabilities Endorsement or the Severe Disabilities Endorsement will need to complete only those courses which they have not already taken under their endorsement.

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5200 - Student Teaching in Special Education (CI) 3-15 (15 credits required)(SPED 5200 should be taken during the senior year)

SPED 5710 - Young Children with Disabilities: Characteristics and Services 3

SPED 5730 - Intervention Strategies for Young Children with Disabilities 3

SPED 5810 - Seminar and Field Experiences with Infants and Families 3-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5820 - Preschool Practicum with Young Children with Disabilities in Community Environments 5

Note:

Students working toward the Birth to Age 5 Certificate are encouraged to complete either the mild/moderate disabilities endorsement or the severe disabilities endorsement, as well as courses included in the Birth to Age 5 Certificate. For additional information, see the special education advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Rehabilitation Counseling, MRC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation

The Master of Rehabilitation Counseling prepares persons with the basic competencies to provide rehabilitation counseling to individuals with a broad range of disabilities in a variety of settings, such as state rehabilitation agencies, independent living centers, rehabilitation hospitals, private rehabilitation facilities and agencies, employment assistance programs, and private industry. Rehabilitation Counseling has a dual identity, that of an allied health profession and that of a specialized area of general counseling, assisting people with disabilities, while also helping their families respond to a disability. The degree is a 52-credit program consistent with the requirements of the Council on Rehabilitation Education (CORE). The Rehabilitation Counseling Program has a limited number of scholarships funded through the U.S. Department of

Education, Rehabilitation Services Administration. These scholarships require a postgraduate commitment to work for a not-for-profit agency serving the needs of individuals with disabilities for two years for every year of scholarship received.

Mission

The mission of the Master of Rehabilitation Counseling program is to promote quality rehabilitation services for individuals with disabilities through the education of rehabilitation professionals, provision of rehabilitation continuing education, and through research related to rehabilitation.

Objectives

Program objectives include:

Preparation of master's level counselors,

Promotion of the code of Professional Ethics, and

Advancement of the basic philosophical tenets of rehabilitation, including the value and worth of all individuals, a belief in human dignity, and the right of all persons to fully participate in society.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Special Education, MEd

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation

The Master of Education degree program is designed for persons who desire a graduate program that will help them improve their competencies as educators. This includes school personnel, as well as individuals who are involved in education-related activities across a variety of community, work, and clinical settings. The MEd degree focuses on refining school practices in terms of instruction and management practices, legal requirements, professional collaboration, and cultural and linguistic diversity. All candidates must complete a creative project. A minimum of 36 credits, including a creative project, is required for the MEd degree. Students interested in an Administrative/Supervisory

concentration should indicate their interest on their initial master's application.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Special Education, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation

The Master of Science degree program is designed for persons who desire to improve their teaching or behavior analysis skills. In the Applied Behavior Analysis with Individuals with Disabilities MS concentration, students may complete coursework that will allow them to take the national Board Certified Behavior Analyst exam. An MS degree is appropriate for students who are contemplating an advanced degree beyond a master's degree. Generally, MS theses differ from MEd creative projects in that they involve experimental research. That is, a study is designed to determine the relationship between an independent variable (i.e., an intervention or treatment) and a dependent variable (i.e., a target behavior). The intent of such research is to contribute knowledge to the field of special education. A minimum of 36 credits, including a thesis, is required for the MS degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Rehabilitation Counseling, CERG

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation

Rehabilitation Counseling Category R Certificate Program

Program Director: Jared Schultz

Location: EDUC 303

Phone: 435-797-3478

FAX: 435-797-3572

E-mail: jared.schultz@usu.edu

Program Advisor: Kris Wengreen

Location: EDUC 313

Phone: 435-797-3246

FAX: 435-797-3572

E-mail: kris.wengreen@usu.edu

Program Description

USU provides the post-graduate advanced certificate for the Commission on Rehabilitation Counselor Certification (CRCC) Category R.

- The program includes seven (7) courses, for a minimum of 18 semester hours.
- All courses are offered via distance education.
- Tuition: \$376/credit hour (\$6,768 total to earn certificate)
- Employment Requirement: Thirty-six (36) months of acceptable employment experience, including a minimum of twenty-four (24) months under the supervision of a CRC.
- For additional information on CRCC Category R, see the CRCC website: www.crcccertification.com/
- CRCC Category R Description
- Certificate can be completed in as few as two semesters. Courses are offered spring and fall semesters via distance education. Students have the flexibility to register for as many courses each semester as they desire. However, all coursework must be completed within 4 calendar years.

Eligibility

To be eligible for certification in this Category you must have a master's, specialist, or doctoral degree in one of the following majors:

Behavioral Health, Behavioral Science, Disability Studies, Human Relations, Human Services, Marriage and Family Therapy, Occupational Therapy, Psychology, Psychometrics, Rehabilitation, Social Work, Special Education, Vocational Assessment/Evaluation.

Note: CRCC will not consider degrees outside of the specified list of majors.

Admission Requirements

In order to gain admittance to the program, students must submit an application, application fee, and official transcripts. To apply, contact the program advisor, Kris Wengreen (kris.wengreen@usu.edu).

Coursework

Fall Semester

- REH 6100 - Introduction to the Profession of Rehabilitation Counseling
- REH 6190 - Introduction to Assessment in Rehabilitation
- REH 6240 - Ethical Decision-Making in Counseling

Spring Semester

- REH 6120 - Psychosocial Aspects of Disability
- REH 6150 - Rehabilitation Services and Resources
- REH 6160 - Job Analysis, Development, and Placement for Persons with Disabilities
- REH 6200 - Theories of Counseling Applied to Persons with Disabilities

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Disability Disciplines, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation

The PhD program prepares leadership personnel for positions in research and personnel preparation in the areas of special education, rehabilitation, applied behavior analysis, disabilities studies, and speech-language pathology. The PhD program is designed to develop students' competence in (1) mastery of the theoretical and applied content underlying provision of appropriate educational and other services for persons with disabilities; (2) ability to conduct independent research; and (3) ability to conduct effective personnel

preparation, including teaching audiences with varying levels of sophistication and expertise, and supervising the delivery of special education services, rehabilitation services, and speech-language pathology.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Special Education, EdS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation

The educational specialist degree is designed for advanced graduate students seeking instruction beyond a master's degree. Programs are individually planned to address specific student needs. Completion of the EdS program is based on completion of required coursework, submission of a research proposal to a supervisory committee, and satisfactory defense of the research project.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education Program

Associate Dean/Department Head of School of Teacher Education and Leadership: Martha T. Dever

Location: Emma Eccles Jones Education 385A

Phone: (435) 797-2225

FAX: (435) 797-0372

E-mail: teal@usu.edu

WWW: teal.usu.edu

Associate Department Head, Doctoral Program:

Martha L. Whitaker, Education 384, (435) 797-0384, martha.whitaker@usu.edu

Associate Department Head, Elementary Education and Secondary Education Programs:

Sylvia Read, Education 382, (435) 797-0382

Student Teaching Director:

Vesna Jenkins, Education 330, (435) 797-0371, vesna.jenkins@usu.edu

Director of Advising:

Denise E. Taylor, Education 383, (435) 797-0391, denise.taylor@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisors:

Shannon M. Burgin, Coordinator of Recruitment, Education 377, (435) 797-0377, shannon.burgin@usu.edu

Chad Downs, Education 378, (435) 797-3397, chad.downs@usu.edu

Stephanie Podgorski, Education 376, (435) 797-2224, stephanie.podgorski@usu.edu

Shelly Wiegand, Education 375, (435) 797-0383, shelly.wiegand@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), Master of Arts (MA), Master of Education (MEd), and Education Specialist (EdS) in Curriculum and Instruction; BS and BA in Elementary Education and Early Childhood Education; Kindergarten through Grade 6 (K-6). The School of TEAL administers the Doctor of Education (EdD) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) programs, with a Curriculum and Instruction specialization.

Graduate specializations: MA, MS, MEd—Early Childhood Education; Educational Leadership; ESL Education; Gifted and Talented Education; Math and Science Education; Middle Education; Reading, Writing, and Language Arts; and Social Studies Education; MEd—Instructional Leadership; PhD and EdD—Curriculum and Instruction

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The purposes of the Elementary Education Program are:

To develop professional educators;

To advance knowledge in the field of education.

These purposes are realized through teaching, scholarly activities, and service. The program provides leadership in the preparation of teachers, supervisors, curriculum specialists, and other professional personnel for careers in elementary education, early childhood education, and middle education.

The Elementary Education Program at Utah State University offers nine programs leading to licensure as a teacher. In the following list, each program name is followed by the licensure obtained (shown in parentheses). (1) Elementary Education (grades 1 through 8); (2) Early Childhood Education (preschool through grade 3); (3) Elementary Education K-6 (kindergarten through grade 6); (4) Elementary and Early Childhood Education (preschool through grade 6); (5) Composite Elementary Education/Special Education—Mild/Moderate (grades 1 through 8, K through 6, and Special Education grades kindergarten through 12); (6) Composite Elementary Education/Special Education—Severe (grades 1 through 8, K through 6, and Special Education grades kindergarten through 12); (7) Composite Early Childhood Education/Special Education—Early Childhood (preschool through grade 3, and Special Education birth through age 5); (8) Composite Elementary Education/Deaf Education (grades 1-8, K through 6, and Master's in Deaf Education); (9) Composite Early Childhood Education/Deaf Education (preschool through grade 3, and Master's in Deaf Education).

Undergraduate Research

Undergraduate research opportunities are available with many departmental faculty members. Interested students should contact Francine Johnson, Associate Dean in the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, (435) 797-2714, francine.johnson@usu.edu.

Assessment

To review Elementary Education Program assessment information, visit:

<http://teal.usu.edu/htm/assessment/elementary-program-assessment>

Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for

admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Content Knowledge Exam with a score of 150 or higher prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

National INTASC Principles receive major emphasis through SODIA's levels of progression. These principles are: Content Pedagogy, Student Development, Diverse Learners, Critical Thinking, Motivation and Management, Communication, Planning, Assessment, Professional Development, and School/Community Development. A student performance portfolio process (based around the INTASC Principles) is also included.

Continuing Status Requirements

A minimum GPA of 2.75 is required to remain in good standing and to graduate from the program.

All students majoring in Elementary Education must be registered in the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services. An advisor will be assigned from the Elementary Education Program. Programs of professional education courses, as well as teaching support courses and an area of emphasis, have been

developed by the Elementary Education Program and approved by the Council on Teacher Education and the Utah State Office of Education. For a complete description of the program and requirements for graduation and licensure, students should visit the Elementary Education Program website: <http://www.teal.usu.edu/htm/eled/>

Each student completes a professional semester of student teaching. An application for student teaching must be made at least one semester in advance, and credentials are reevaluated at that time. Since not all student teachers can be accommodated by the schools located within Cache Valley, placements are made on a first-come, first-served basis. Students should be financially prepared to spend that time off campus in the event such an arrangement is necessary. Students must be responsible for their own transportation.

Students who carefully select their elective courses may also qualify for a special endorsement to the basic professional teaching license. Additional Praxis exams may be necessary for teaching minors and endorsements. All students complete an area of emphasis in a subject matter field, in addition to the teaching support courses. Information concerning special endorsements and additional areas of specialization may be obtained from the Elementary Education Program.

Students who have teaching licenses in areas other than elementary education may obtain the elementary license by meeting the same or equivalent requirements for licensure expected of an elementary education major. Those desiring to acquire a dual license should work with an advisor from the Elementary Education Program.

All courses listed as major subject courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis and the grade point average for these courses must be 2.75 or better. Major subject courses passed with less than a C grade must be repeated.

Endorsements

The USU Elementary Education Program and Secondary Education Program jointly offer a K-12 English as a Second Language (ESL) Endorsement, as well as a Middle-Level Math Endorsement. Graduate endorsements are also available in Early Childhood Education, ESL, Reading, Gifted and Talented, and Middle-Level Education.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward bachelor's degrees within the Elementary Education Program of the School of TEAL can be found in the department.

These plans are models of the requirements and possible sequences of courses. However, students may progress through their program or have more flexibility if they have high ACT scores, CLEP credit, concurrent enrollment credit, AP credit, and/or transfer credit; or if they attend during summer semesters.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual circumstances.

Departmental Honors

Students having majors within the Elementary Education Program may choose to add breadth and depth to their regular course offerings by enrolling in the departmental honors program. A cumulative GPA above 3.5 is required for enrollment.

Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level.

For additional information about departmental honors within the Elementary Education Program, contact Deborah Byrnes, (435) 797-0396, deborah.byrnes@usu.edu.

Additional Information

For more information concerning requirements for University graduation and for basic professional teaching licensure in elementary education, early childhood education, and middle education, see major requirement sheets available from the Elementary Education Program Advisement Center, Emma Eccles Jones Education Building, Room 373.

Financial Support

The following scholarships are available to junior and senior students: Ballam, Blair, Bowen, DeHart, Frye, Hales, Jackson, Kurzhals, McEvoy, Stewart, Taylor, Vest, Watterson, and Young. To be eligible, students must have completed Level II of the Elementary Education Program and have a cumulative GPA of 3.5 or higher. Applications are available from the Elementary Education Program and are due by February 1.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

Students applying for admission to master's programs must have GRE scores at or above the 40th percentile. This same percentile is the minimum required on the MAT. For the Educational Specialist (EdS) degree and the doctoral degree, GRE scores at or above the 40th percentile are also required on the verbal and quantitative tests. Admission committees also consider experience, undergraduate record, curricula completed, and formal recommendations. One year of successful elementary school teaching experience is required for the master's program. Two years of teaching experience or the equivalent is required for admission to the EdS or doctoral program. Students with deficient oral or written English skills will be required to complete additional coursework to improve their skills.

Admission to graduate programs is contingent upon (1) completion of an application to graduate school and (2) recommendation by the School of TEAL screening committee for the master's program or the management admissions committee for the EdS or doctoral program. In addition to the requirements of the School of Graduate Studies, letters of recommendation must be received from three professionals in education.

Degree Programs—On Campus

Three avenues exist for on-campus students wishing to pursue a master's degree in the School of TEAL at Utah State University. They are as follows:

Master of Arts/Master of Science—Plan A

Master of Education—Plan B

Master of Education—Plan C

Degree Programs—Off Campus

Two avenues exist for students wishing to pursue a master's degree in the School of TEAL at Utah State

University primarily through offerings at USU Distance Education centers. They are as follows:

Master of Education—Plan B

Master of Education—Plan C

Doctoral Programs (PhD and EdD)

The School of TEAL administers the Doctoral Program in Education, which includes the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) and the Doctor of Education (EdD). For information about admission requirements, procedures to follow, and research sponsored, as well as other information, see Education, EdD and Education, PhD.

Additional Information

All students completing master's degrees in Elementary Education must enroll for a minimum of 9 credits on the USU campus, except for students completing their degrees at the following USU distance education centers: Uintah Basin Campus (Vernal and Roosevelt), Moab Center, Price Center, and Blanding Center.

The Program of Study form for the appropriate degree and plan described above should be approved by the committee and submitted to the School of Graduate Studies at least two months prior to the oral exam, oral review, or presentation appropriate to that degree.

After matriculation into the program, a master's degree must be completed within a six-year time period. Pass/fail grades will be accepted only for seminars, special problems, interdisciplinary workshops, thesis or dissertation research, and continuing graduate advisement. A maximum of 8 workshop credits may be included. Transfer credit accepted toward a degree is normally limited to 6 credits; however, with prior approval, 12 transfer credits may be accepted. A maximum of 15 credits taken during one summer may be counted toward the degree. A maximum of 12 credits taken before admission to the program may be counted toward the degree. All coursework in a student's area of specialization must be taken at the 6000 level or above, in order to be applied toward a graduate degree in the School of TEAL. Coursework goes out-of-date after eight years.

Admission deadlines for students applying to graduate programs are: June 15 for fall semester, October 15 for spring semester, and March 15 for summer semester.

Research

Cooperation with other departments and research centers at the University, as well as with public school and State Office of Education collaborators, permits strong graduate programs in all phases of elementary education. Research opportunities are available with the Edith Bowen Laboratory School, cooperating school districts in Utah and surrounding states, the Utah State Office of Education, and the United States Department of Education.

Financial Assistance

Both departmental and School of Graduate Studies support are available for the regular academic program and are awarded on a competitive basis. Students requesting financial support should apply to the School of TEAL by March 15. To be eligible for financial assistance, a student must attend USU full-time. No financial assistance is available for summer semester.

Assistantships

Teaching assistantships are available through the School of TEAL. Some research assistantships are available through faculty members who have ongoing projects with off-campus funding agencies. Students are not eligible for assistantships or any form of financial assistance from the University until all application procedures are completed and the student is formally admitted to a program of studies. Acceptance to pursue graduate study does not guarantee student financial assistance. Inasmuch as funds are limited, the assistantships are awarded by the School of TEAL to cover specific teaching assignments and by the faculty to provide for research. Doctoral students desiring information about financial assistance should write to: Deborah A. Byrnes, Associate TEAL Department Head for Doctoral Program, Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, 2800 Old Main Hill, Utah State University, Logan UT 84322-2800.

Career Opportunities

Positions in Higher Education—Master Teachers

Many school districts support and encourage teachers to further their education and expertise by obtaining a master's degree. Added financial remuneration generally accompanies the completion of such a degree. Supervisors, curriculum specialists, and other professional careers are enhanced by completion of a master's degree.

Completion of a doctorate degree qualifies the graduate for a wide variety of careers, including positions in higher education, curriculum specialist positions in school districts and state offices of education, positions in educational agencies of the United States government, and educational specialist positions in business and industry.

Elementary Education Program Faculty

Emma Eccles Jones Distinguished Professor

D. Ray Reutzel, reading

Professors

Deborah A. Byrnes, Associate Department Head for Doctoral Program; social studies education, early childhood education

Martha T. Dever, Department Head; foundations, early childhood education

James T. Dorward, Associate Dean for Research; mathematics, program evaluation

Patricia Moyer-Packenham, mathematics education

Associate Professors

Michael K. Freeman, Associate Dean for Education Outreach; educational leadership

Scott L. Hunsaker, gifted/talented education, foundations

Francine Fukui Johnson, Associate Dean for Teacher Education, Graduation, and Licensure; foundations, gifted/talented education, supervision

Sylvia Read, Associate Department Head for Undergraduate Programs, language arts education

Martha L. Whitaker, Associate Department Head for Graduate Programs; foundations

Clinical Associate Professor

Steven Laing, Coordinator of Administrative/Supervisory Certificate Program

Assistant Professors

Steve Camicia, social studies

Sarah Kartchner Clark, preservice teacher preparation, novice teacher competency

Cindy Jones, literacy

Dicky N. Ng, mathematics education

Cinthya Saavedra, English-as-a-second-language
Education

Clinical Assistant Professors

Barbara DeBoer, early childhood education

Richard Rhees, Coordinator of Teacher Education
Accreditation Council (TEAC)

Senior Lecturer

Eric Packenham, science education

Lecturers

Dorothy Dobson, social studies

Temporary Lecturers

Janet Adams

Chad Downs, advisor; generalist

RCDE Faculty

James J. Barta, Associate Department Head for RCDE;
associate professor; mathematics, early childhood
education Amy Brown, assistant professor—Tooele

Suxanne Broughton, assistant professor, Tooele

Amy Brown, assistant professor, Tooele

Laura Foley, assistant professor—Uintah Basin/Vernal

Anne Mackiewicz, instructor, USU Eastern

Gary Parnell, associate clinical professor—Ephraim

Elementary Education Student Teaching Director

Vesna Jenkins

Secondary Education Program

Associate Dean/Department Head of School of Teacher
Education and Leadership (TEAL): Martha T. Dever

Location: Emma Eccles Jones Education 385

Phone: (435) 797-2225

FAX: (435) 797-0372

E-mail: teal@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.teal.usu.edu/htm/seced/>

Associate Department Head, Doctoral Program:

Martha L. Whitaker, Education 384, (435) 797-0384,
martha.whitaker@usu.edu

Associate Department Head, Elementary and Secondary
Education Program:

Sylvia Read, Education 382, (435) 797-0382,
sylvia.read@usu.edu

Director, Secondary Education Student Teaching:

Mary Bedingfieldsmith, Education 330C, (435) 797-0958,
mary.bedingfieldsmith@usu.edu

Advisors:

Stephanie Podgorski, Education 376, (435) 797-0391,
stephanie.podgorski@usu.edu

Shelly Wiegand, Education 375, (435) 797-0383,
shelly.wiegand@usu.edu

Degrees Offered: Second Bachelor of Science (BS), Second
Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), Master of
Arts (MA), Master of Education (MEd), and Education
Specialist (EdS) in Curriculum and Instruction; BS and BA
in Composite Teaching—Social Studies. The School of
TEAL administers the Doctor of Education (EdD) and
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) programs, with a Curriculum
and Instruction specialization.

Graduate Concentrations: MEd—Administration and
Leadership (admission to A/SC program required);
Gifted and Talented; English as a Second Language (MEd
only); Instructional Leadership; Second Language
Teaching; English/Language Arts; Mathematics; Reading;
Science; Social Studies; PhD/EdD—Early Childhood
Education; Reading/Writing; Schooling, Cultural Studies;
Instructional Leadership

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Secondary Education Program coordinates state-
approved programs for secondary teacher licensure
across campus. The program offers the Secondary
Teacher Education Program (STEP), a sequence of
courses and field experiences designed to prepare

students for teaching careers in secondary schools. The STEP program is fully accredited by the Utah State Board of Education and is a member of the Teacher Education Accreditation Council. Students who successfully complete the program are recommended for secondary licensure in the State of Utah, enabling them to teach in grades 6-12.

Requirements

Program Entrance Requirements

In addition to meeting the admission requirements for the University, students in good standing must have a minimum entrance GPA of 2.75 and maintain that GPA in order to student teach. Students must complete all requirements of the premajor prior to being admitted to the full major. All students must be admitted to the teacher education program. See details below.

Admission to Teacher Education

Prior to enrolling in STEP courses, students must be admitted to the teacher education program. Criteria for admission include completion of a minimum of 60 semester credits, and (1) minimum ACT scores, (2) University Studies requirements, (3) a speech and hearing test, (4) successful completion of the Teacher Education Writing Exam, (5) recommendations from advisors in major and minor fields, (6) successful completion of Computer and Information Literacy (CIL) exams, and (7) completion of fingerprinting for a background check (a legislative mandate). Application forms are available from advisors; from the Office of Graduation, Educator Licensing, and Accreditation, Room 103, Emma Eccles Jones Education Building; and from the Secondary Education Program, Room 385, Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Students must submit copies of University transcripts, including transfer coursework, verifying a minimum total GPA of 2.75. Verification of fingerprinting for criminal background check must also be submitted at this time. Application for initiating the background check process with the Utah State Office of Education can be accessed online at the following site:

<https://secure.utah.gov/elr/ebc/welcome.html>

Students are required to attend an orientation meeting prior to beginning the program. Questions about admission requirements may be directed to a Secondary Education advisor.

Composite Majors, Teaching Majors, and Teaching Minors

Secondary Teacher Licensure requires that students complete a composite teaching major or a combination of a single-subject teaching major and teaching minor. Students are strongly encouraged to meet as soon as possible with advisors in their declared teaching major and minor. The following composite teaching majors, single-subject teaching majors, and teaching minors are approved for Utah State University.

Composite Teaching Majors (46 credits minimum)

Agricultural Education, Art Education, Biological Science, Earth Science, Engineering and Technology Education, Family and Consumer Sciences Education, Music Education, Mathematics and Statistics Education, Physical Science, and Social Studies Education.

Teaching Majors (30 credits minimum)

Chemistry, English, Geography, Health Education, History, Human Movement Science (Physical Education K-12), Mathematics, Modern Languages, Physics, Psychology, Sociology, and Theatre Arts.

Teaching Minors (16 credits minimum)

Chemistry, English, English as a Second Language, Geography, Health Education, History, Mathematics, Modern Languages, Physical Education Coaching, Physics, Political Science, Psychology, School Library Media, Sociology, Speech Communication, and Theatre Arts.

Suggested Four-year Course of Study for Social Studies Composite Teaching Major

A suggested semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major can be found in the department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Assessment

The Secondary Education Program is committed to principles and practices of continual assessment of its programs and its students. Information about current assessment tools that are being used by the program can be found at:

<http://teal.usu.edu/htm/assessment/secondary-program-assessment>

Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in honors. Through original, independent work, honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline.

Participating in honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For detailed information about requirements for teaching majors and minors, students should see the major requirement sheet(s) for the subject area(s) in which they plan to seek licensure or receive a teaching minor.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

The School of TEAL assists in the preparation of graduate students seeking the MEd, MA, and MS degrees, as well as the EdS, EdD, and PhD degrees. Students desiring information concerning the various graduate programs should contact the department head. The application for admission to a graduate program is made through the School of Graduate Studies. See Graduate Admission Procedures.

Students applying to a master's degree program may take either the Miller Analogy Test (MAT) or the Graduate Record Exam (GRE). Students applying to a doctoral degree program must take the GRE. Scores at the 40th

percentile or above are required for admission. In addition, students must have at least one year of teaching experience (or comparable professional experience) and a valid secondary teaching license.

Master's applications are considered on a rolling basis. Files received by March 1st are assured consideration for the following academic year. Students applying for doctoral programs should consult the director of the Interdepartmental Doctoral Program for information about application deadlines. Application folders will be not be considered until all required information is received by the School of Graduate Studies and sent to the department.

Doctoral Degree Programs

The School of TEAL administers the Doctoral Program in Education, which includes the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) and the Doctor of Education (EdD). Areas of concentration include: Early Childhood Education; Reading/Writing; Schooling, Culture, and Society; and Instructional Leadership. For information about admission requirements, procedures to follow, and research sponsored, as well as other information, visit: <http://www.coe.usu.edu/idp/index.php>

Financial Assistance

Departmental support or grant support is available to doctoral-level and master's level students pursuing full-time study on campus. Such financial support typically is through assistantships, which carry half-time teaching, research, or supervisory obligations. Typical assistantships carry forward up to four years. Awards are made on a competitive basis. Students who wish to be considered for financial aid should apply to the School of TEAL no later than February 1 for the following academic year. Acceptance to graduate study does not guarantee financial assistance.

Secondary Education Program Faculty

Professor

Barry M. Franklin, curriculum policy, theory, and history

Professors Emeritus

Ross R. Allen, mathematics education, comparative education

Eldon M. Drake, journalism, general student teaching

Richard S. Knight, social studies specialist

Izar A. Martinez, administration, research methods,
measurement/evaluation

Walter L. Saunders, science specialist

James P. Shaver, social studies, former School of Graduate
Studies Dean

William J. Strong, content area reading, Utah Writing
Project Director

Associate Professor Emeritus

Varnell A. Bench, extension, administration, supervision

Associate Professors

Kay Camperell, content area reading/writing, learning
theory, literacy education

Clinical Associate Professors

Steven Laing, Coordinator of Administrative/Supervisory
Certificate Program; educational leadership

Susan Turner, instructional leadership

Assistant Professors

Todd Campbell, science

Patricio Ortiz, English-as-a-second-language

Sherry Marx, ESL/bilingual/multicultural

Senior Lecturer

Barbara Cangelosi, classroom management and English
methods

Lecturer

Fawn C. Groves, multicultural education

Director, Secondary Education Student Teaching

Mary Bedingfieldsmith

Undergraduate Advisors

Stephanie Podgorski

Shelly Wiegand

RCDE Faculty

Vini Exton, assistant professor—Uintah Basin/Vernal

Marilyn Hetzel, lecturer—Uintah Basin/Roosevelt

David Vernon, lecturer—Salt Lake City

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Education and Special Education
(Composite), BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in
one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA
requirement may be completed in one of the following
ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by
successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or
higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language
by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780,
and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by
successful completion of the 1020 course level in one
language and the 2010 course level in the second
language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher)
foreign language grammar or literature course requiring
the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a
prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered
for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the
following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language
Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Content Knowledge Exam with a score of 150 or higher prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics,

Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a Foreign Language, or English as a Second Language (ESL).

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Humanity in the Food Web (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS)
3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment
(BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition
(BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Introduction to Logic and Geometry (QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Composite Early Childhood Education and Special Education—Early Childhood Major

Early Childhood Education Major (68 credits)

Students should complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching licensure requires a 2.75 cumulative grade point average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (16 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (4 credits maximum)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SPED 5530 - Technology for Teaching Exceptional Learners 3

Transition (9 credits)

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3 1

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3 1

Level III (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (16 credits)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

Level IV (courses taken during two semesters, fall and spring) (21 credits)

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and Student Teaching Seminar 3 2

ELED 5050 - Student Teaching - Kindergarten 3-6 2 (3 credits maximum)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6 2

SPED 5210 - Student Teaching in Special Education: Dual Majors (CI) 3-15 2 (6 credits maximum)

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 3 (3 credits required)

Note:

1 Level II must be completed prior to taking this course.

2 Level III, Special Education major, and ELED 4480 must be completed prior to taking this course.

3 FCHD 4550 must be completed prior to taking this course.

Special Education—Early Childhood Major (32 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Special Education program prior to taking these courses.

Fall:

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5730 - Intervention Strategies for Young Children with Disabilities 3

SPED 5820 - Preschool Practicum with Young Children with Disabilities in Community Environments 5

SPED 5840 - Practicum: Working with Young Children with Autism 1

Spring:

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5710 - Young Children with Disabilities:
Characteristics and Services 3

SPED 5810 - Seminar and Field Experiences with Infants
and Families 3-4 (4 credits required)

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700,
HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or
USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Education and Special Education
(Composite), BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Content Knowledge Exam with a score of 150 or higher prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a

Foreign Language, or English as a Second Language (ESL).

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Humanity in the Food Web (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Introduction to Logic and Geometry (QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Composite Early Childhood Education and Special Education—Early Childhood Major

Early Childhood Education Major (68 credits)

Students should complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching licensure requires a 2.75 cumulative grade point average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (16 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (4 credits maximum)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SPED 5530 - Technology for Teaching Exceptional Learners 3

Transition (9 credits)

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3 1

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3 1

Level III (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (16 credits)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

Level IV (courses taken during two semesters, fall and spring) (21 credits)

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and Student Teaching Seminar 3 2

ELED 5050 - Student Teaching - Kindergarten 3-6 2 (3 credits maximum)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6 2

SPED 5210 - Student Teaching in Special Education: Dual Majors (CI) 3-15 2 (6 credits maximum)

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 3 (3 credits required)

Note:

1 Level II must be completed prior to taking this course.

2 Level III, Special Education major, and ELED 4480 must be completed prior to taking this course.

3 FCHD 4550 must be completed prior to taking this course.

Special Education—Early Childhood Major (32 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Special Education program prior to taking these courses.

Fall:

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5730 - Intervention Strategies for Young Children with Disabilities 3

SPED 5820 - Preschool Practicum with Young Children with Disabilities in Community Environments 5

SPED 5840 - Practicum: Working with Young Children with Autism 1

Spring:

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5710 - Young Children with Disabilities: Characteristics and Services 3

SPED 5810 - Seminar and Field Experiences with Infants and Families 3-4 (4 credits required)

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Education, BA (School of Teacher Education and Leadership)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Content Knowledge Exam with a score of 150 or higher prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a Foreign Language, or English as a Second Language (ESL).

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Humanity in the Food Web (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Introduction to Logic and Geometry (QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Early Childhood Education Major (80 credits) or Elementary Education K-6 Licensure Program (79 credits)

(includes Teaching Support Courses and Emphasis)

Note:

Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward major requirements.

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (14 credits) (courses taken concurrently)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (4 credit required)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3 (ELED 3100 may be taken during transition semester, if desired.)

Transition (11 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3 1

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3 1

Level III (16 credits; must follow Level II) (courses taken concurrently during fall, spring, or summer semester)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

Level IV (21 credits for Early Child. Educ. or 23 credits for K-6) (taken during two semesters)

ELED 5050 - Student Teaching - Kindergarten 3-6 2 (6 credits minimum)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6 2 (for Early Childhood Education majors) or

ELED 5150 - Student Teaching - Elementary (Grades 4-6) 6 2

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and Student Teaching Seminar 3 2

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 3 3 (for K-6) or 6 (for Early Child. Educ.)

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2 (required for K-6 program only)

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School
3 (required for K-6 program only)

Emphasis (9 credits for Elementary Education K-6
Licensure Program, 12 credits for Early Childhood
Education Major) (C- or better required)

A listing of available Emphasis areas is shown below. For
a listing of required and recommended courses, students
should contact their advisor.

Electives (to complete 120 credits)

The following courses are recommended to be taken as
electives.

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School
3

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

Note:

1 Level II must be completed prior to taking this course.

2 Level III and ELED 4480 must be completed prior to
taking this course.

3 FCHD 4550 must be completed prior to taking this
course.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700,
HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or
USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Education, BS (School of Teacher
Education and Leadership)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU
than in any other major. Therefore, competition for
admission into the program is very keen. Due to
increased demands for admission, coupled with limited
resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on
admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not
necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary
Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early
Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by
(1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT
scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a
student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a
group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be
weighted may be gender and/or minority status
consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements
for application to the program are a speech and hearing
test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a
background check through the Utah State Office of
Education. Students must also pass and provide written
evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Content

Knowledge Exam with a score of 150 or higher prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a Foreign Language, or English as a Second Language (ESL).

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Humanity in the Food Web (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Introduction to Logic and Geometry (QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Early Childhood Education Major (80 credits) or Elementary Education K-6 Licensure Program (79 credits)

(includes Teaching Support Courses and Emphasis)

Note:

Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward major requirements.

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (14 credits) (courses taken concurrently)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (4 credit required)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3 (ELED 3100 may be taken during transition semester, if desired.)

Transition (11 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3 1

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3 1

Level III (16 credits; must follow Level II) (courses taken concurrently during fall, spring, or summer semester)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

Level IV (21 credits for Early Child. Educ. or 23 credits for K-6) (taken during two semesters)

ELED 5050 - Student Teaching - Kindergarten 3-6 2 (6 credits minimum)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6 2 (for Early Childhood Education majors) or

ELED 5150 - Student Teaching - Elementary (Grades 4-6) 6 2

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and Student Teaching Seminar 3 2

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 3 3 (for K-6) or 6 (for Early Child. Educ.)

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2 (required for K-6 program only)

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3 (required for K-6 program only)

Emphasis (9 credits for Elementary Education K-6 Licensure Program, 12 credits for Early Childhood Education Major) (C- or better required)

A listing of available Emphasis areas is shown below. For a listing of required and recommended courses, students should contact their advisor.

Electives (to complete 120 credits)

The following courses are recommended to be taken as electives.

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

Note:

1 Level II must be completed prior to taking this course.

2 Level III and ELED 4480 must be completed prior to taking this course.

3 FCHD 4550 must be completed prior to taking this course.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education and Special Education
(Composite), BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Content Knowledge Exam with a score of 150 or higher prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a

Foreign Language, or English as a Second Language (ESL).

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Humanity in the Food Web (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Introduction to Logic and Geometry (QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Composite Elementary Education and Special Education Major

Elementary Education Major (65 credits) (includes Teaching Support Courses)

Students should complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching licensure requires a 2.75 cumulative grade point average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (courses taken concurrently during spring semester) (17 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (6 credits required)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

SPED 5530 - Technology for Teaching Exceptional Learners 3

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3

Level III (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (16 credits)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

Level IV (15 credits) (taken during fall or spring semester)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6 or

ELED 5150 - Student Teaching - Elementary (Grades 4-6) 6

SPED 5210 - Student Teaching in Special Education: Dual Majors (CI) 3-15 1 (6 credits required)

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and Student Teaching Seminar 3

Teaching Support Courses

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School
3

COMD 2910 - Sign Language I (CI) 4 2

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2 2

Note:

1 Students must complete Special Education major
coursework prior to student teaching.

2 Required for Special Education—Severe specialization
only.

Special Education Major (33 or 29 credits)

Students should choose either the Mild/Moderate
specialization or the Severe specialization.

Students must be admitted to the Special Education
program prior to taking these courses.

Mild/Moderate Specialization (33 credits)

Fall:

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles,
Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and
Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education
1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5310 - Teaching Reading and Language Arts to
Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 2-4 (4 credits
required)

SPED 5330 - Eligibility Assessment for Students with
Mild/Moderate Disabilities 1

SPED 5410 - Practicum: Direct Instruction Reading and
Language Arts for Students with Mild/Moderate
Disabilities 1-3 (3 credits required)

Spring:

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications
3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5320 - Teaching Content Areas and Transition to
Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 3

SPED 5340 - Teaching Math to Students with
Mild/Moderate Disabilities 3

SPED 5420 - Practicum: Teaching Mathematics to
Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 4

Severe Specialization (29 credits)

Fall:

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles,
Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and
Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education
1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5510 - Curriculum for Students with Severe
Disabilities 3-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5600 - Practicum: Instruction in Academic Skills 3

Spring:

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications
3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5520 - Curriculum for Secondary-Level Students
with Severe Disabilities 3

SPED 5540 - Assessment of Persons with Severe
Disabilities 1

SPED 5610 - Practicum: Instruction in Daily Living Skills
4

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education and Special Education
(Composite), BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status

consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Content Knowledge Exam with a score of 150 or higher prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a Foreign Language, or English as a Second Language (ESL).

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Humanity in the Food Web (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Introduction to Logic and Geometry (QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Composite Elementary Education and Special Education Major

Elementary Education Major (65 credits) (includes Teaching Support Courses)

Students should complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching licensure requires a 2.75 cumulative grade point average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (courses taken concurrently during spring semester) (17 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (6 credits required)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

SPED 5530 - Technology for Teaching Exceptional Learners 3

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3

Level III (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (16 credits)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

Level IV (15 credits) (taken during fall or spring semester)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6 or

ELED 5150 - Student Teaching - Elementary (Grades 4-6) 6

SPED 5210 - Student Teaching in Special Education: Dual Majors (CI) 3-15 1 (6 credits required)

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and Student Teaching Seminar 3

Teaching Support Courses

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3

COMD 2910 - Sign Language I (CI) 4 2

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2 2

Note:

1 Students must complete Special Education major coursework prior to student teaching.

2 Required for Special Education—Severe specialization only.

Special Education Major (33 or 29 credits)

Students should choose either the Mild/Moderate specialization or the Severe specialization.

Students must be admitted to the Special Education program prior to taking these courses.

Mild/Moderate Specialization (33 credits)

Fall:

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5310 - Teaching Reading and Language Arts to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 2-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5330 - Eligibility Assessment for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 1

SPED 5410 - Practicum: Direct Instruction Reading and Language Arts for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 1-3 (3 credits required)

Spring:

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5320 - Teaching Content Areas and Transition to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 3

SPED 5340 - Teaching Math to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 3

SPED 5420 - Practicum: Teaching Mathematics to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 4

Severe Specialization (29 credits)

Fall:

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5510 - Curriculum for Students with Severe Disabilities 3-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5600 - Practicum: Instruction in Academic Skills 3

Spring:

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5520 - Curriculum for Secondary-Level Students with Severe Disabilities 3

SPED 5540 - Assessment of Persons with Severe Disabilities 1

SPED 5610 - Practicum: Instruction in Daily Living Skills 4

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Content Knowledge Exam with a score of 150 or higher prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics,

Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a Foreign Language, or English as a Second Language (ESL).

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Humanity in the Food Web (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Introduction to Logic and Geometry (QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Elementary Education Major (78-80 credits)

(includes Teaching Support Courses and Emphasis)

Students majoring in Elementary Education should complete all the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching License requires 2.75 cumulative Grade Point Average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted in the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (17 credits) (courses taken concurrently)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (6 credits maximum)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3 1

Level III (16 credits; must follow Level II) (courses taken concurrently)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

Level IV (15 credits; must follow Level III)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6

ELED 5150 - Student Teaching - Elementary (Grades 4-6) 6

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and Student Teaching Seminar 3

Teaching Support Courses (Elementary Education Major, 13-15 credits; Early Childhood and Elementary Education Dual Major, 10-11 credits) (Grade of C- or better is required.)

Required Courses (5 credits)

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3

Teaching Support Electives (two or three courses, depending on major)

Choose one course from the following:

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

From the following, Elementary Education Majors choose two courses; Early Childhood and Elementary Education Dual Majors choose one course:

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

ELED 4410 - Gifted Education in the Regular Classroom 3

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3

ENGL 3530 - Children's Literature 3

ENVS 5110 - Environmental Education 3

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

TEAL 4710 - Language and Cultural Diversity in Education 3

TEAL 4730 - Educational Linguistics 3

TEAL 4745 - Second Language Acquisition in the Classroom 3

THEA 4030 - Storytelling in Education (DHA) 3

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Pre K-8 3

Emphasis (12 credits) (C- or better required)

Available Emphasis areas are shown below. For a listing of required and recommended courses, students should contact their advisor.

Note:

1ELED 3100 may be taken after Level II, but is required before Level III.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to

increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Content Knowledge Exam with a score of 150 or higher prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a Foreign Language, or English as a Second Language (ESL).

Elementary Education Major (78-80 credits)

(includes Teaching Support Courses and Emphasis)

Students majoring in Elementary Education should complete all the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching License requires 2.75 cumulative Grade Point Average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted in the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (17 credits) (courses taken concurrently)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (6 credits maximum)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3 1

Level III (16 credits; must follow Level II) (courses taken concurrently)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

Level IV (15 credits; must follow Level III)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6

ELED 5150 - Student Teaching - Elementary (Grades 4-6)
6

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and
Student Teaching Seminar 3

Teaching Support Courses (Elementary Education Major,
13-15 credits; Early Childhood and Elementary
Education Dual Major, 10-11 credits) (Grade of C- or
better is required.)

Required Courses (5 credits)

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School
3

Teaching Support Electives (two or three courses,
depending on major)

Choose one course from the following:

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

From the following, Elementary Education Majors choose
two courses; Early Childhood and Elementary Education
Dual Majors choose one course:

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

ELED 4410 - Gifted Education in the Regular Classroom 3

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten
Through Grade 3 3

ENGL 3530 - Children's Literature 3

ENVS 5110 - Environmental Education 3

FCHD 2610 - Child Guidance (HR) 3

TEAL 4710 - Language and Cultural Diversity in
Education 3

TEAL 4730 - Educational Linguistics 3

TEAL 4745 - Second Language Acquisition in the
Classroom 3

THEA 4030 - Storytelling in Education (DHA) 3

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Pre K-8 3

Emphasis (12 credits) (C- or better required)

Available Emphasis areas are shown below. For a listing
of required and recommended courses, students should
contact their advisor.

Note:

1ELED 3100 may be taken after Level II, but is required
before Level III.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700,
HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or
USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Education, 2nd BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

University policy requires that students seeking a second BS or BA degree must obtain a minimum of 30 semester credits from USU. Only those students seeking a second BS or BA leading to licensure in a teaching major and teaching minor or a composite major will be admitted to a secondary education program within the School of TEAL. Students who have already completed requirements for a bachelor's degree and who are seeking a second bachelor's degree and /or teacher licensure must have a GPA of at least 2.75 in the last 30 credits of academic work.

For more information on this degree, please contact the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Education, 2nd BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

University policy requires that students seeking a second BS or BA degree must obtain a minimum of 30 semester credits from USU. Only those students seeking a second BS or BA leading to licensure in a teaching major and teaching minor or a composite major will be admitted to a secondary education program within the School of TEAL. Students who have already completed requirements for a bachelor's degree and who are seeking a second bachelor's degree and /or teacher licensure must have a GPA of at least 2.75 in the last 30 credits of academic work.

For more information on this degree, please contact the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Teaching Education Program (STEP)-School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Three-Level Program (35 credits)

Secondary Education coordinates a state-approved program to complement the teaching majors and minors in 21 departments. The framework is organized into three sequential levels, each taken during a different semester. Students should plan to complete the STEP Program during their junior and senior years after most or all of the major and minor coursework has been completed. All three levels of the STEP are offered during fall and spring semesters, but not during summers. Levels of the STEP are taken as a package. All courses in the STEP Program must be completed with a minimum grade of C-.

As outlined below, Level 1 and Level 2 courses are offered by the School of TEAL and other cooperating departments. Teaching Methods courses are offered by many departments across campus. Students should refer to the requirement sheets of their composite teaching major, or their teaching major and minor, to determine which methods courses they are required to complete on Levels 1 and 2 to prepare for student teaching at Level 3. Student teaching in a composite teaching major, or in at least one teaching major and one teaching minor, is required.

A. Level 1 (15-week courses)

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 (30 hours minimum in field) (or department specific clinical)

Special Methods I1 (major or minor) 3

B. Level 2 (15-week courses)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken anytime)

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 (30 hours minimum in field) (or department specific clinical)

Special Methods II 2 (major or minor)

C. Level 3 (includes a minimum of 13 weeks of student teaching and a minimum of 10 weeks of Student Teaching Seminar)

Student Teaching Seminar 3 2

Student Teaching 4 (full-time) 10

Clinical Experience

Students must enroll for either Clinical Experience I or Clinical Experience II concurrent with their methods courses. The instructor of record, in concert with the Office of Field Experiences, sets up these field activities in middle and high school settings. The clinical experiences provide a classroom context for understanding STEP and methods courses. A clinical experience fee of \$50 is assessed at each of the two levels. This fee provides a stipend to classroom teachers who work with clinical experience students in the public schools. Students should refer to the requirement sheet for their composite teaching major or their teaching minor to determine which methods courses they should take.

Student Teaching

Students must attend the Secondary Education Information Session (SEIS) two semesters in advance of their student teaching semester. Students must attend a Student Teaching Application Session (STAS) one semester prior to their student teaching. Applications for student teaching and each semester's deadlines will be discussed at the STAS. Information concerning all Praxis exams, which must be taken before student teaching, will also be discussed. Students must complete 80 percent of their teaching major/minor (or composite major) requirements prior to student teaching.

Students should be financially prepared to live off campus, if necessary, during the 13-week block of student teaching. Because student teaching requires a major commitment of time and energy, it should be

planned with care. Students are urged to forego outside employment, if possible, during the student teaching experience.

Only the courses approved for the semester may be taken during student teaching.

Note:

1 The Special Methods I course is taught by various departments under various course numbers. Course title varies among departments.

2 The Special Methods II course is taught by various departments under various course numbers. Course title varies among departments.

3 The Student Teaching Seminar course is taught under course number 5500 in various departments. Course title varies among departments.

4 The Student Teaching course is taught under course number 5630 in various departments. Course title varies among departments.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Teaching License (grades 6-12)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

To obtain a teaching license, undergraduate students must complete (1) 30 credits of University Studies requirements, including written communications, (2) an approved composite teaching major or approved teaching major and teaching minor, and (3) the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). The Secondary Education advisor will assist returning students who already have an undergraduate degree with program planning for licensure. These students occupy "Second BS" or "Second BA" status while pursuing licensure. They also may apply for a second bachelor's degree in conjunction with teacher licensure. Consult the Admissions Office for details.

All students should note that secondary teacher licensure is not automatic upon completion of the program. In order to receive Utah licensure, students must apply for

the Basic Teaching License. Applications are available in the Office of Teacher Education, Graduation, and Educator Licensing, Emma Eccles Jones Education Building, Room 103.

Special Education Dual Licensure

Students can be licensed in both special education and in a secondary subject area through a dual licensure program offered jointly by two departments. Early in their programs, students should consult with undergraduate advisors in the Secondary Education Program and the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Social Studies (Composite Teaching), BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Bachelor's Degree in Social Studies Composite Teaching Major

Students who are accepted in good standing by the University and who have a minimum total GPA of 2.75 may be admitted to the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major. In order to graduate with the Social Studies Composite Teaching degree, students must (1) maintain a minimum 2.75 total GPA, (2) earn a grade of C or better in all courses in the major, (3) complete the

Secondary Teaching Education Program (STEP)-School of Teacher Education and Leadership

and (4) meet all requirements for the

Secondary Teaching License (grades 6-12).

For the bachelor's degree, students must complete: (1) University Studies Depth Requirements and General Education Requirements, (2) courses required for the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major (see list below), (3) The Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP), and (4) electives. Students must complete each course in the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major with a minimum grade of C. Upon completing all requirements for graduation, students are eligible for a secondary teaching license from the Utah State Office of Education (grades 6-12). Students with the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major graduate from the School of TEAL. Courses in the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major are provided by various departments. Students should check regularly with these departments and the Secondary Education advisor for changes and substitutions.

Students must complete a total of 61 credits selected from various social science courses listed below. The number of credits and course choices are listed after the area in which they must be completed.

A. History (30 credits)

The History requirement is met by completing the History Teaching Minor, plus additional courses approved by the student’s advisor. Requirements for the History Teaching Minor can be found by clicking on the History link at: <http://www.usu.edu/majorsheets/>

Choose two of the following courses:

- HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3
- HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3
- HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

And each of the following courses:

- HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3
- HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3
- HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3
- HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

9 credits of upper division history

Choose one of the following courses:

- HIST 4850 - Interpreting the Past for Teachers 3
- HIST 4860 - Teaching History 3
- HIST 4870 - Teaching World History: Themes, Approaches, and Materials 3

B. Geography (16 credits)

- GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3
- GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3
- GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3 or
- GEOG 4100 - Geographic Approaches to the Human-Environmental Relationship 3
- GEOG 4120 - Environment and Development in Latin America (CI) 3 or

GEOG 4140 - Violent Environments: Linking Ecology and Conflict in Sub-Saharan Africa 3 or

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3

C. Economics (3 credits)

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

D. Political Science (6 credits)

- POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3
- POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3 or
- POLS 3130 - United States Legislative Politics (DSS) 3

E. Psychology/Sociology (6 credits)

- PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3
- SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

Note:

In addition to the composite major outlined above, students should take

HIST 4860, for Special Methods I at Level 1 of the STEP. At Level 2, students should take SCED 3500. Clinical Experience activities (SCED 3300 and SCED 4300) should be scheduled concurrently with the methods course.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Social Studies (Composite Teaching), BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Bachelor's Degree in Social Studies Composite Teaching Major

Students who are accepted in good standing by the University and who have a minimum total GPA of 2.75 may be admitted to the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major. In order to graduate with the Social Studies Composite Teaching degree, students must (1) maintain a minimum 2.75 total GPA, (2) earn a grade of C or better in all courses in the major, (3) complete the

Secondary Teaching Education Program (STEP)-School of Teacher Education and Leadership

and (4) meet all requirements for the

Secondary Teaching License (grades 6-12).

For the bachelor's degree, students must complete: (1) University Studies Depth Requirements and General Education Requirements, (2) courses required for the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major (see list below), (3) The Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). and (4) electives. Students must complete each course in the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major with a minimum grade of C. Upon completing all requirements

for graduation, students are eligible for a secondary teaching license from the Utah State Office of Education (grades 6-12). Students with the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major graduate from the School of TEAL. Courses in the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major are provided by various departments. Students should check regularly with these departments and the Secondary Education advisor for changes and substitutions.

Students must complete a total of 61 credits selected from various social science courses listed below. The number of credits and course choices are listed after the area in which they must be completed.

A. History (30 credits)

The History requirement is met by completing the History Teaching Minor, plus additional courses approved by the student's advisor. Requirements for the History Teaching Minor can be found by clicking on the History link at: <http://www.usu.edu/majorsheets/>

Choose two of the following courses:

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

And each of the following courses:

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

9 credits of upper division history

Choose one of the following courses:

HIST 4850 - Interpreting the Past for Teachers 3

HIST 4860 - Teaching History 3

HIST 4870 - Teaching World History: Themes, Approaches, and Materials 3

B. Geography (16 credits)

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3	Credits of C- or better
GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3	100
GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3 or	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
GEOG 4100 - Geographic Approaches to the Human-Environmental Relationship 3	40
GEOG 4120 - Environment and Development in Latin America (CI) 3 or	USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)
GEOG 4140 - Violent Environments: Linking Ecology and Conflict in Sub-Saharan Africa 3 or	30
GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3	Completion of approved major program of study
GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3	See college advisor
C. Economics (3 credits)	Credits in minor (if required)
ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3	12
D. Political Science (6 credits)	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300
POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3	3
POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3 or	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
POLS 3130 - United States Legislative Politics (DSS) 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
E. Psychology/Sociology (6 credits)	ESL Teaching Minor
PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3	Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services
Note:	School of Teacher Education and Leadership
In addition to the composite major outlined above, students should take	ESL Teaching Endorsement or Minor
HIST 4860, for Special Methods I at Level 1 of the STEP. At Level 2, students should take SCED 3500. Clinical Experience activities (SCED 3300 and SCED 4300) should be scheduled concurrently with the methods course.	The School of Teacher Education and Leadership offers a K-12 English as a Second Language (ESL) endorsement and minor. Elementary education majors and those already in possession of a teaching certificate complete 18 credits to obtain the ESL Endorsement (TEAL 4730 or LING 4100; TEAL 4710, TEAL 4745, TEAL 4760, TEAL 4770, and TEAL 4780). Those already possessing a teaching certificate take the 6000-level versions of these courses. The ESL Minor for secondary education students is 24 credits and, in addition to the courses needed for the endorsement, requires LING 4400, a clinical field experience (SCED 3300 and SCED 4300; or LING 3300 and LING 4300), and student teaching (SCED 5630).
Minimum University Requirements	
Total Credits	
120	
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)	
2.00 GPA	

(Note: Secondary Education majors should complete SCED 3210 prior to taking TEAL 4710.)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education, MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Degree Programs—On Campus

Three avenues exist for on-campus students wishing to pursue a master's degree in the School of TEAL at Utah State University. They are as follows:

Master of Arts/Master of Science—Plan A

Students planning to pursue a future doctoral degree or wishing to follow a traditional master's degree should complete a Master of Arts or Master of Science (Plan A) degree. This is a 36-credit program, including 6 credits for the thesis. EDUC 6570 is required as a research course (rather than EDUC 6550). A copy of the Program of Study form listing other required core and professional option courses is available from the School of TEAL office. A committee chair and two committee members will work with students pursuing the Plan A master's degree. Plan A students should submit an Appointment for Examination form to their major professor, committee, and the Graduate School at least five working days before the final examination is to be held.

Requirements for the Master of Arts degree include two years of an acceptable foreign language or the equivalent, as determined by testing arranged by the supervisory committee and approved by the School of TEAL and the graduate dean. One year each, or the equivalent, of two languages is acceptable if approved by the student's committee.

Master of Education—Plan B

Students wishing to include a creative project as part of their master's degree program should enroll in the Master of Education (Plan B) program. Three credits will be given for TEAL 6960, Master's Creative Project. All MEd students will complete EDUC 6550 (Research for

Classroom Teachers, 3 credits) and other courses listed on the current Program of Study form. A committee chair and two committee members will work with students completing the creative project; however, the chairperson will have major responsibility in approving the proposal and primarily work as the program advisor, with the committee members being involved more directly in the presentation of the creative project.

Master of Education—Plan C

In order to provide another option for prospective elementary education master's degree students, the School of TEAL conducts a Plan C option within its Master of Education Degree. The basic elements of a Plan C option include completion of 40 credits of prior approved graduate courses, completion of an exit paper, and an oral review.

The exit paper should be a pre-planned scholarly activity. It could be a paper discussing coursework applicability to the student's teaching assignment, or a written plan for changing curriculum and/or instruction drawing on coursework and the student's role, etc. The intent is that the exit paper be an integral part of the planned course of study.

A notice of intent to complete the degree must be filed with the School of Graduate Studies at the beginning of the last semester of coursework. A letter of completion should be filed by the School of TEAL chairperson upon successful completion of all requirements.

Degree Programs—Off Campus

Two avenues exist for students wishing to pursue a master's degree in the School of TEAL at Utah State University primarily through offerings at USU Distance Education centers. They are as follows.

Master of Education—Plan B

Off-campus students wishing to include a creative project as part of their master's degree program should enroll in the Master of Education Program. Three credits will be given for TEAL 6960 (Master's Creative Project). All MEd students will complete the required core and other courses listed on the current Program of Study form. A committee chair and two committee members will work with students completing the creative project; however, the chairperson will have major responsibility in approving the proposal and primarily work as the program advisor, with the committee members being

involved more directly in the presentation of the creative project (oral exam).

Master of Education—Plan C

In order to provide another option for prospective off-campus elementary education master's degree students, the Elementary Education Program conducts a Plan C option within its Master of Education Degree. The basic elements of a Plan C option include completion of 40 credits or prior approved graduate courses, completion of an exit paper, and an oral review.

The exit paper should be a pre-planned scholarly activity. It could be a paper discussing coursework applicability to the student's teaching assignment, or a written plan for changing curriculum and/or instruction drawing on coursework and the student's role, etc. The intent is that the exit paper be an integral part of the planned course of study.

A notice of intent to complete the program should be filed by the student with the School of TEAL and the School of Graduate Studies at the beginning of the semester the candidate is to finish the degree. A letter of completion should be filed by the committee chairperson upon successful completion of all requirements.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education, MEd

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Degree Programs—On Campus

Three avenues exist for on-campus students wishing to pursue a master's degree in the School of TEAL at Utah State University. They are as follows:

Master of Arts/Master of Science—Plan A

Students planning to pursue a future doctoral degree or wishing to follow a traditional master's degree should complete a Master of Arts or Master of Science (Plan A) degree. This is a 36-credit program, including 6 credits for the thesis. EDUC 6570 is required as a research course (rather than EDUC 6550). A copy of the Program

of Study form listing other required core and professional option courses is available from the School of TEAL office. A committee chair and two committee members will work with students pursuing the Plan A master's degree. Plan A students should submit an Appointment for Examination form to their major professor, committee, and the Graduate School at least five working days before the final examination is to be held.

Requirements for the Master of Arts degree include two years of an acceptable foreign language or the equivalent, as determined by testing arranged by the supervisory committee and approved by the School of TEAL and the graduate dean. One year each, or the equivalent, of two languages is acceptable if approved by the student's committee.

Master of Education—Plan B

Students wishing to include a creative project as part of their master's degree program should enroll in the Master of Education (Plan B) program. Three credits will be given for TEAL 6960, Master's Creative Project. All MEd students will complete EDUC 6550 (Research for Classroom Teachers, 3 credits) and other courses listed on the current Program of Study form. A committee chair and two committee members will work with students completing the creative project; however, the chairperson will have major responsibility in approving the proposal and primarily work as the program advisor, with the committee members being involved more directly in the presentation of the creative project.

Master of Education—Plan C

In order to provide another option for prospective elementary education master's degree students, the School of TEAL conducts a Plan C option within its Master of Education Degree. The basic elements of a Plan C option include completion of 40 credits of prior approved graduate courses, completion of an exit paper, and an oral review.

The exit paper should be a pre-planned scholarly activity. It could be a paper discussing coursework applicability to the student's teaching assignment, or a written plan for changing curriculum and/or instruction drawing on coursework and the student's role, etc. The intent is that the exit paper be an integral part of the planned course of study.

A notice of intent to complete the degree must be filed with the School of Graduate Studies at the beginning of the last semester of coursework. A letter of completion should be filed by the School of TEAL chairperson upon successful completion of all requirements.

Degree Programs—Off Campus

Two avenues exist for students wishing to pursue a master's degree in the School of TEAL at Utah State University primarily through offerings at USU Distance Education centers. They are as follows.

Master of Education—Plan B

Off-campus students wishing to include a creative project as part of their master's degree program should enroll in the Master of Education Program. Three credits will be given for TEAL 6960 (Master's Creative Project). All MEd students will complete the required core and other courses listed on the current Program of Study form. A committee chair and two committee members will work with students completing the creative project; however, the chairperson will have major responsibility in approving the proposal and primarily work as the program advisor, with the committee members being involved more directly in the presentation of the creative project (oral exam).

Master of Education—Plan C

In order to provide another option for prospective off-campus elementary education master's degree students, the Elementary Education Program conducts a Plan C option within its Master of Education Degree. The basic elements of a Plan C option include completion of 40 credits or prior approved graduate courses, completion of an exit paper, and an oral review.

The exit paper should be a pre-planned scholarly activity. It could be a paper discussing coursework applicability to the student's teaching assignment, or a written plan for changing curriculum and/or instruction drawing on coursework and the student's role, etc. The intent is that the exit paper be an integral part of the planned course of study.

A notice of intent to complete the program should be filed by the student with the School of TEAL and the School of Graduate Studies at the beginning of the semester the candidate is to finish the degree. A letter of completion should be filed by the committee chairperson upon successful completion of all requirements.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Degree Programs—On Campus

Three avenues exist for on-campus students wishing to pursue a master's degree in the School of TEAL at Utah State University. They are as follows:

Master of Arts/Master of Science—Plan A

Students planning to pursue a future doctoral degree or wishing to follow a traditional master's degree should complete a Master of Arts or Master of Science (Plan A) degree. This is a 36-credit program, including 6 credits for the thesis. EDUC 6570 is required as a research course (rather than EDUC 6550). A copy of the Program of Study form listing other required core and professional option courses is available from the School of TEAL office. A committee chair and two committee members will work with students pursuing the Plan A master's degree. Plan A students should submit an Appointment for Examination form to their major professor, committee, and the Graduate School at least five working days before the final examination is to be held.

Requirements for the Master of Arts degree include two years of an acceptable foreign language or the equivalent, as determined by testing arranged by the supervisory committee and approved by the School of TEAL and the graduate dean. One year each, or the equivalent, of two languages is acceptable if approved by the student's committee.

Master of Education—Plan B

Students wishing to include a creative project as part of their master's degree program should enroll in the Master of Education (Plan B) program. Three credits will be given for TEAL 6960, Master's Creative Project. All MEd students will complete EDUC 6550 (Research for Classroom Teachers, 3 credits) and other courses listed on the current Program of Study form. A committee chair and two committee members will work with students

completing the creative project; however, the chairperson will have major responsibility in approving the proposal and primarily work as the program advisor, with the committee members being involved more directly in the presentation of the creative project.

Master of Education—Plan C

In order to provide another option for prospective elementary education master's degree students, the School of TEAL conducts a Plan C option within its Master of Education Degree. The basic elements of a Plan C option include completion of 40 credits of prior approved graduate courses, completion of an exit paper, and an oral review.

The exit paper should be a pre-planned scholarly activity. It could be a paper discussing coursework applicability to the student's teaching assignment, or a written plan for changing curriculum and/or instruction drawing on coursework and the student's role, etc. The intent is that the exit paper be an integral part of the planned course of study.

A notice of intent to complete the degree must be filed with the School of Graduate Studies at the beginning of the last semester of coursework. A letter of completion should be filed by the School of TEAL chairperson upon successful completion of all requirements.

Degree Programs—Off Campus

Two avenues exist for students wishing to pursue a master's degree in the School of TEAL at Utah State University primarily through offerings at USU Distance Education centers. They are as follows.

Master of Education—Plan B

Off-campus students wishing to include a creative project as part of their master's degree program should enroll in the Master of Education Program. Three credits will be given for TEAL 6960 (Master's Creative Project). All MEd students will complete the required core and other courses listed on the current Program of Study form. A committee chair and two committee members will work with students completing the creative project; however, the chairperson will have major responsibility in approving the proposal and primarily work as the program advisor, with the committee members being involved more directly in the presentation of the creative project (oral exam).

Master of Education—Plan C

In order to provide another option for prospective off-campus elementary education master's degree students, the Elementary Education Program conducts a Plan C option within its Master of Education Degree. The basic elements of a Plan C option include completion of 40 credits or prior approved graduate courses, completion of an exit paper, and an oral review.

The exit paper should be a pre-planned scholarly activity. It could be a paper discussing coursework applicability to the student's teaching assignment, or a written plan for changing curriculum and/or instruction drawing on coursework and the student's role, etc. The intent is that the exit paper be an integral part of the planned course of study.

A notice of intent to complete the program should be filed by the student with the School of TEAL and the School of Graduate Studies at the beginning of the semester the candidate is to finish the degree. A letter of completion should be filed by the committee chairperson upon successful completion of all requirements.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Education, MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Master's Degree Programs

Secondary Education master's degree programs provide coursework and professional experiences for those preparing to become master teachers, teacher-leaders, supervisors, or curriculum specialists. Each program provides coursework in education, with associated work in a specialized subject matter, which is the teacher's area of concentration. Typically, the area of concentration derives from the teacher's ongoing work with middle school or high school students.

Areas of concentration in Secondary Education include the following: Administration and Leadership (admission to A/SC program required); Gifted and Talented; English as a Second Language (MEd only); Second Language Teaching; English/Language Arts; Mathematics; Reading; Science; and Social Studies. Three University

departments—Art, Management Information Systems, and Music—also participate in master’s degree programs sponsored by Secondary Education. Admission to these fields of study requires approval of the cooperating department. In planning areas of concentration, students work with a faculty advisor and select graduate courses from the University-wide curriculum.

MS and MA Degrees Plan A (30 credits)

The MS/MA option culminates in a formal defense of a thesis. This option is for teachers whose long-term goals require a traditional, research-oriented degree. The MS thesis involves either an experimental or qualitative research study. The MA thesis involves development of a scholarly literature review. The MA degree also requires foreign language competency.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Education, MEd

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Master’s Degree Programs

Secondary Education master’s degree programs provide coursework and professional experiences for those preparing to become master teachers, teacher-leaders, supervisors, or curriculum specialists. Each program provides coursework in education, with associated work in a specialized subject matter, which is the teacher’s area of concentration. Typically, the area of concentration derives from the teacher’s ongoing work with middle school or high school students.

Areas of concentration in Secondary Education include the following: Administration and Leadership (admission to A/SC program required); Gifted and Talented; English as a Second Language (MEd only); Second Language Teaching; English/Language Arts; Mathematics; Reading; Science; and Social Studies. Three University departments—Art, Management Information Systems, and Music—also participate in master’s degree programs sponsored by Secondary Education. Admission to these fields of study requires approval of the cooperating department. In planning areas of concentration, students

work with a faculty advisor and select graduate courses from the University-wide curriculum.

MEd Degree Plan B (36 credits)

The MEd Plan B offers a Portfolio Project Option or Creative Project Option which culminates in the presentation of the project in a final exam setting. Students take a common core of courses from college and department curricula, then courses in areas of concentration in relation to their teaching specialties. The research course for the MEd focuses on issues of application as well as action research. Creative projects are diverse and range from action research to curriculum development. The professional portfolio project provides the context for a personal knowledge base. Although portfolios share certain structural features, each student’s portfolio is unique.

MEd Degree Plan C (40 credits)

The MEd Plan C is a coursework-only program. Students take a common core of courses from college and department curricula, then courses in areas of concentration in relation to their teaching specialties; additional coursework is taken in the area of concentration. At the conclusion of the program, a culminating experience to meet the needs of the student is developed. Options for the experience can be an interview with the advisor, oral comprehensive examination under the supervision of the advisor, written comprehensive examination under the supervision of the advisor, or other culminating experience developed by the student and advisor and approved by the department head.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Education, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Master’s Degree Programs

Secondary Education master’s degree programs provide coursework and professional experiences for those preparing to become master teachers, teacher-leaders, supervisors, or curriculum specialists. Each program

provides coursework in education, with associated work in a specialized subject matter, which is the teacher's area of concentration. Typically, the area of concentration derives from the teacher's ongoing work with middle school or high school students.

Areas of concentration in Secondary Education include the following: Administration and Leadership (admission to A/SC program required); Gifted and Talented; English as a Second Language (MEd only); Second Language Teaching; English/Language Arts; Mathematics; Reading; Science; and Social Studies. Three University departments—Art, Management Information Systems, and Music—also participate in master's degree programs sponsored by Secondary Education. Admission to these fields of study requires approval of the cooperating department. In planning areas of concentration, students work with a faculty advisor and select graduate courses from the University-wide curriculum.

MS and MA Degrees Plan A (30 credits)

The MS/MA option culminates in a formal defense of a thesis. This option is for teachers whose long-term goals require a traditional, research-oriented degree. The MS thesis involves either an experimental or qualitative research study. The MA thesis involves development of a scholarly literature review. The MA degree also requires foreign language competency.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Administrative/Supervisory Certificate Program

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Administrative/Supervisory Certificate Program

A doctorate in education is separate from the Administrative/Supervisory Certificate (A/SC) Program; however, a student may obtain the A/SC while pursuing the doctorate degree. Completion of the A/SC program qualifies a person for the certificate required of administrators and/or supervisors at any level in the public school systems of Utah. Students desiring an Administrative/Supervisory Certificate will need to take

courses in addition to those required for the PhD and EdD degree.

Education, Interdepartmental Doctoral Program in Curriculum and Instruction

Director, Curriculum and Instruction Doctoral Program:

Martha L. Whitaker, Associate Department Head, School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Location: Emma Eccles Jones Education 399

Phone: (435) 797-0384

FAX: (435) 797-0372

E-mail: martha.whitaker@usu.edu

WWW: <http://teal.usu.edu/htm/graduate-programs/>

Faculty: Faculty are listed with participating programs and departments (e.g., Elementary Education Program, Secondary Education Program, Engineering and Technology Education Department, and Agricultural Systems Technology and Education Department)

Degrees offered: Doctorate of Education (EdD) and Doctorate of Philosophy (PhD)

Graduate specialization: PhD or EdD—Curriculum and Instruction

Admission Requirements

For admission information, contact: Dean, School of Graduate Studies, Utah State University, 0900 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0900; telephone (435) 797-1189; FAX (435) 797-1192; or visit: <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/>

To be evaluated against established criteria, students must submit to the School of Graduate Studies at Utah State University an Application for Admission along with the following:

A copy of transcripts of both undergraduate and graduate credits from all colleges or universities attended. An average grade of B (3.0) or better is required during the last two years of undergraduate work and for all graduate work.

Three letters of recommendation (required). At least two of these letters should come from individuals who can evaluate the student's academic abilities. All letters

should address the student's potential for successful graduate study.

Documentation of a master's degree or equivalent coursework related to an area of specialization, or a statement of why admission is sought without a master's degree.

An official report of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE), including both the Verbal and the Quantitative subtests.

Evidence of writing competency.

A statement of specific reasons for wanting to enroll in the Curriculum and Instruction doctoral program. This essay is completed as part of the School of Graduate Studies online application.

Applicants to the Curriculum and Instruction PhD and EdD degrees must have the equivalent of two years of appropriate teaching experience.

General Information About Doctorate in Curriculum and Instruction (C & I)

Both the Doctorate of Education (EdD) and the Doctorate of Philosophy (PhD) degrees are offered through the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL) in the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services (CEHS). The C & I specialization prepares graduates for leadership, teaching, and research positions in curriculum and instruction.

The EdD degree program is intended for students who wish to be better prepared to (1) understand and deal effectively with curricular and instructional problems as administrators, supervisors, and curriculum specialists in public or private educational institutions and settings; and (2) teach in community colleges, four-year colleges, and universities. Areas of emphasis within the EdD include early childhood; engineering and technology education; instructional leadership; literacy; math education and leadership; and cultural studies. The PhD degree program is intended for students who wish to be better prepared to (1) fulfill roles in teaching and research in colleges, universities, and education-related fields; and (2) conduct and direct research and development activities in public and private educational settings or in the corporate sector. Areas of emphasis are more flexible within the Curriculum and Instruction PhD program and are developed by each student with his or her doctoral committee.

Planned Program

To complete a doctorate degree (PhD or EdD), a minimum of 60 total credits are required for students with a master's degree, and a minimum of 90 total credits are required for students without a master's degree. A student must:

Complete a Unifying Curriculum and Instruction Program of Studies Core (12-15 semester credits) and a Research and Statistics Core (12 semester credits).

Complete a planned program of supporting electives, as approved by the student's supervisory committee.

Pass a written comprehensive examination. This exam must be satisfactorily completed before the student advances to candidacy. Advancement to candidacy also requires an approved dissertation proposal.

Present at a professional conference.

Submit for publication an approved manuscript.

Complete and satisfactorily defend a doctoral research study directed and judged by a supervisory committee of faculty.

Complete all final requirements, as specified by the Curriculum and Instruction specialization, the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, and the School of Graduate Studies.

Doctoral Residency Requirement

The purpose of the residency requirement is to ensure that the doctoral student experience includes at least one period of concentrated attention to study, research, and interaction with faculty. This period of immersion in the culture of students' departments is an important part of their preparation for future work in academic communities. The residency requirement for doctoral studies (PhD, EdD, and professional doctoral degrees) consists of the following:

Credits for residency. At least 33 USU semester credits from an approved Program of Study are required for doctoral students. The balance of credits may be from USU or from other institutions, subject to transfer credit limits and the approval of the student's supervisory committee.

Participation in the academic community. Meeting the residency requirement also means that doctoral students must take part in the academic community of their

program. Participation could include collaborative scholarship with faculty or peers, working as a research assistant or graduate instructor, attending professional meetings, being involved with student or professional organizations, and participating in colloquia, orientation programs, etc. This participation may or may not coincide with the period of concentrated study. Departments have the responsibility to determine appropriate ways for their doctoral students to participate in the academic life of their field and to provide opportunities for this participation.

Certification of residency. Residency is certified by the graduate supervisory committee. The required credits and the student's participation in the academic and intellectual life of the program are noted as acceptable by signatures on the application for candidacy form.

Each degree program may set more intense requirements for residency. Students should review college, departmental, and program requirements.

The following are suggested criteria for determining when a student has met the residency requirement. They should be checked and dated as completed and noted in the Degree Candidacy form.

The candidate:

Has been directly engaged in research or creative endeavors with the major professor;

Has had access to the required equipment and resources needed for the research or creative efforts;

Has been immersed in the culture or atmosphere of graduate education;

Has been engaged in the professional activities of the discipline; and

Has had the time to concentrate and complete the research or creative activity in a reasonable period.

Has been engaged in additional departmental residential requirements (please list).

Additional departmental requirements.

Research

Each student must complete a significant research study; present at a professional conference; and prepare an article for publication in an appropriate journal, based on the completed research and/or program of study.

Financial Assistance

Students should contact department heads for all inquiries regarding assistantships and tuition waivers. Applications for University assistantships, fellowships, and all financial aid are processed through department offices. For a listing of fellowships and scholarships, see the Graduate Financial Assistance section of this catalog.

Career Opportunities

The doctoral specialization prepares educational leaders for positions as college and university researchers and teachers in education and education-related fields. Recipients of the doctorate degree are also prepared to conduct and direct research and development activities in public or private educational agencies or in the corporate sector; teach in community colleges, four-year colleges, and universities; serve as supervisors and curriculum specialists in public or private educational institutions and settings; and serve in a variety of other careers.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Education, EdD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Education, Interdepartmental Doctoral Program in Curriculum and Instruction

Director, Curriculum and Instruction Doctoral Program:

Martha L. Whitaker, Associate Department Head, School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Location: Emma Eccles Jones Education 399

Phone: (435) 797-0384

FAX: (435) 797-0372

E-mail: martha.whitaker@usu.edu

WWW: <http://teal.usu.edu/htm/graduate-programs/>

Faculty: Faculty are listed with participating programs and departments (e.g., Elementary Education Program,

Secondary Education Program, Engineering and Technology Education Department, and Agricultural Systems Technology and Education Department)

Degrees offered: Doctorate of Education (EdD) and Doctorate of Philosophy (PhD)

Graduate specialization: PhD or EdD—Curriculum and Instruction

Admission Requirements

For admission information, contact: Dean, School of Graduate Studies, Utah State University, 0900 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0900; telephone (435) 797-1189; FAX (435) 797-1192; or visit: <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/>

To be evaluated against established criteria, students must submit to the School of Graduate Studies at Utah State University an Application for Admission along with the following:

A copy of transcripts of both undergraduate and graduate credits from all colleges or universities attended. An average grade of B (3.0) or better is required during the last two years of undergraduate work and for all graduate work.

Three letters of recommendation (required). At least two of these letters should come from individuals who can evaluate the student's academic abilities. All letters should address the student's potential for successful graduate study.

Documentation of a master's degree or equivalent coursework related to an area of specialization, or a statement of why admission is sought without a master's degree.

An official report of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE), including both the Verbal and the Quantitative subtests.

Evidence of writing competency.

A statement of specific reasons for wanting to enroll in the Curriculum and Instruction doctoral program. This essay is completed as part of the School of Graduate Studies online application.

Applicants to the Curriculum and Instruction PhD and EdD degrees must have the equivalent of two years of appropriate teaching experience.

General Information About Doctorate in Curriculum and Instruction (C & I)

Both the Doctorate of Education (EdD) and the Doctorate of Philosophy (PhD) degrees are offered through the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL) in the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services (CEHS). The C & I specialization prepares graduates for leadership, teaching, and research positions in curriculum and instruction.

The EdD degree program is intended for students who wish to be better prepared to (1) understand and deal effectively with curricular and instructional problems as administrators, supervisors, and curriculum specialists in public or private educational institutions and settings; and (2) teach in community colleges, four-year colleges, and universities. Areas of emphasis within the EdD include early childhood; engineering and technology education; instructional leadership; literacy; math education and leadership; and cultural studies. The PhD degree program is intended for students who wish to be better prepared to (1) fulfill roles in teaching and research in colleges, universities, and education-related fields; and (2) conduct and direct research and development activities in public and private educational settings or in the corporate sector. Areas of emphasis are more flexible within the Curriculum and Instruction PhD program and are developed by each student with his or her doctoral committee.

Planned Program

To complete a doctorate degree (PhD or EdD), a minimum of 60 total credits are required for students with a master's degree, and a minimum of 90 total credits are required for students without a master's degree. A student must:

Complete a Unifying Curriculum and Instruction Program of Studies Core (12-15 semester credits) and a Research and Statistics Core (12 semester credits).

Complete a planned program of supporting electives, as approved by the student's supervisory committee.

Pass a written comprehensive examination. This exam must be satisfactorily completed before the student advances to candidacy. Advancement to candidacy also requires an approved dissertation proposal.

Present at a professional conference.

Submit for publication an approved manuscript.

Complete and satisfactorily defend a doctoral research study directed and judged by a supervisory committee of faculty.

Complete all final requirements, as specified by the Curriculum and Instruction specialization, the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, and the School of Graduate Studies.

Doctoral Residency Requirement

The purpose of the residency requirement is to ensure that the doctoral student experience includes at least one period of concentrated attention to study, research, and interaction with faculty. This period of immersion in the culture of students' departments is an important part of their preparation for future work in academic communities. The residency requirement for doctoral studies (PhD, EdD, and professional doctoral degrees) consists of the following:

Credits for residency. At least 33 USU semester credits from an approved Program of Study are required for doctoral students. The balance of credits may be from USU or from other institutions, subject to transfer credit limits and the approval of the student's supervisory committee.

Participation in the academic community. Meeting the residency requirement also means that doctoral students must take part in the academic community of their program. Participation could include collaborative scholarship with faculty or peers, working as a research assistant or graduate instructor, attending professional meetings, being involved with student or professional organizations, and participating in colloquia, orientation programs, etc. This participation may or may not coincide with the period of concentrated study. Departments have the responsibility to determine appropriate ways for their doctoral students to participate in the academic life of their field and to provide opportunities for this participation.

Certification of residency. Residency is certified by the graduate supervisory committee. The required credits and the student's participation in the academic and intellectual life of the program are noted as acceptable by signatures on the application for candidacy form.

Each degree program may set more intense requirements for residency. Students should review college, departmental, and program requirements.

The following are suggested criteria for determining when a student has met the residency requirement. They should be checked and dated as completed and noted in the Degree Candidacy form.

The candidate:

Has been directly engaged in research or creative endeavors with the major professor;

Has had access to the required equipment and resources needed for the research or creative efforts;

Has been immersed in the culture or atmosphere of graduate education;

Has been engaged in the professional activities of the discipline; and

Has had the time to concentrate and complete the research or creative activity in a reasonable period.

Has been engaged in additional departmental residential requirements (please list).

Additional departmental requirements.

Research

Each student must complete a significant research study; present at a professional conference; and prepare an article for publication in an appropriate journal, based on the completed research and/or program of study.

Financial Assistance

Students should contact department heads for all inquiries regarding assistantships and tuition waivers. Applications for University assistantships, fellowships, and all financial aid are processed through department offices. For a listing of fellowships and scholarships, see the Graduate Financial Assistance section of this catalog.

Career Opportunities

The doctoral specialization prepares educational leaders for positions as college and university researchers and teachers in education and education-related fields. Recipients of the doctorate degree are also prepared to conduct and direct research and development activities in public or private educational agencies or in the corporate sector; teach in community colleges, four-year colleges, and universities; serve as supervisors and curriculum specialists in public or private educational

institutions and settings; and serve in a variety of other careers.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Education, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Education, Interdepartmental Doctoral Program in Curriculum and Instruction

Director, Curriculum and Instruction Doctoral Program:

Martha L. Whitaker, Associate Department Head, School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Location: Emma Eccles Jones Education 399

Phone: (435) 797-0384

FAX: (435) 797-0372

E-mail: martha.whitaker@usu.edu

WWW: <http://teal.usu.edu/htm/graduate-programs/>

Faculty: Faculty are listed with participating programs and departments (e.g., Elementary Education Program, Secondary Education Program, Engineering and Technology Education Department, and Agricultural Systems Technology and Education Department)

Degrees offered: Doctorate of Education (EdD) and Doctorate of Philosophy (PhD)

Graduate specialization: PhD or EdD—Curriculum and Instruction

Admission Requirements

For admission information, contact: Dean, School of Graduate Studies, Utah State University, 0900 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0900; telephone (435) 797-1189; FAX (435) 797-1192; or visit: <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/>

To be evaluated against established criteria, students must submit to the School of Graduate Studies at Utah

State University an Application for Admission along with the following:

A copy of transcripts of both undergraduate and graduate credits from all colleges or universities attended. An average grade of B (3.0) or better is required during the last two years of undergraduate work and for all graduate work.

Three letters of recommendation (required). At least two of these letters should come from individuals who can evaluate the student's academic abilities. All letters should address the student's potential for successful graduate study.

Documentation of a master's degree or equivalent coursework related to an area of specialization, or a statement of why admission is sought without a master's degree.

An official report of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE), including both the Verbal and the Quantitative subtests.

Evidence of writing competency.

A statement of specific reasons for wanting to enroll in the Curriculum and Instruction doctoral program. This essay is completed as part of the School of Graduate Studies online application.

Applicants to the Curriculum and Instruction PhD and EdD degrees must have the equivalent of two years of appropriate teaching experience.

General Information About Doctorate in Curriculum and Instruction (C & I)

Both the Doctorate of Education (EdD) and the Doctorate of Philosophy (PhD) degrees are offered through the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL) in the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services (CEHS). The C & I specialization prepares graduates for leadership, teaching, and research positions in curriculum and instruction.

The EdD degree program is intended for students who wish to be better prepared to (1) understand and deal effectively with curricular and instructional problems as administrators, supervisors, and curriculum specialists in public or private educational institutions and settings; and (2) teach in community colleges, four-year colleges, and universities. Areas of emphasis within the EdD include early childhood; engineering and technology

education; instructional leadership; literacy; math education and leadership; and cultural studies. The PhD degree program is intended for students who wish to be better prepared to (1) fulfill roles in teaching and research in colleges, universities, and education-related fields; and (2) conduct and direct research and development activities in public and private educational settings or in the corporate sector. Areas of emphasis are more flexible within the Curriculum and Instruction PhD program and are developed by each student with his or her doctoral committee.

Planned Program

To complete a doctorate degree (PhD or EdD), a minimum of 60 total credits are required for students with a master's degree, and a minimum of 90 total credits are required for students without a master's degree. A student must:

Complete a Unifying Curriculum and Instruction Program of Studies Core (12-15 semester credits) and a Research and Statistics Core (12 semester credits).

Complete a planned program of supporting electives, as approved by the student's supervisory committee.

Pass a written comprehensive examination. This exam must be satisfactorily completed before the student advances to candidacy. Advancement to candidacy also requires an approved dissertation proposal.

Present at a professional conference.

Submit for publication an approved manuscript.

Complete and satisfactorily defend a doctoral research study directed and judged by a supervisory committee of faculty.

Complete all final requirements, as specified by the Curriculum and Instruction specialization, the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, and the School of Graduate Studies.

Doctoral Residency Requirement

The purpose of the residency requirement is to ensure that the doctoral student experience includes at least one period of concentrated attention to study, research, and interaction with faculty. This period of immersion in the culture of students' departments is an important part of their preparation for future work in academic communities. The residency requirement for doctoral

studies (PhD, EdD, and professional doctoral degrees) consists of the following:

Credits for residency. At least 33 USU semester credits from an approved Program of Study are required for doctoral students. The balance of credits may be from USU or from other institutions, subject to transfer credit limits and the approval of the student's supervisory committee.

Participation in the academic community. Meeting the residency requirement also means that doctoral students must take part in the academic community of their program. Participation could include collaborative scholarship with faculty or peers, working as a research assistant or graduate instructor, attending professional meetings, being involved with student or professional organizations, and participating in colloquia, orientation programs, etc. This participation may or may not coincide with the period of concentrated study. Departments have the responsibility to determine appropriate ways for their doctoral students to participate in the academic life of their field and to provide opportunities for this participation.

Certification of residency. Residency is certified by the graduate supervisory committee. The required credits and the student's participation in the academic and intellectual life of the program are noted as acceptable by signatures on the application for candidacy form.

Each degree program may set more intense requirements for residency. Students should review college, departmental, and program requirements.

The following are suggested criteria for determining when a student has met the residency requirement. They should be checked and dated as completed and noted in the Degree Candidacy form.

The candidate:

Has been directly engaged in research or creative endeavors with the major professor;

Has had access to the required equipment and resources needed for the research or creative efforts;

Has been immersed in the culture or atmosphere of graduate education;

Has been engaged in the professional activities of the discipline; and

Has had the time to concentrate and complete the research or creative activity in a reasonable period.

Has been engaged in additional departmental residential requirements (please list).

Additional departmental requirements.

Research

Each student must complete a significant research study; present at a professional conference; and prepare an article for publication in an appropriate journal, based on the completed research and/or program of study.

Financial Assistance

Students should contact department heads for all inquiries regarding assistantships and tuition waivers. Applications for University assistantships, fellowships, and all financial aid are processed through department offices. For a listing of fellowships and scholarships, see the Graduate Financial Assistance section of this catalog.

Career Opportunities

The doctoral specialization prepares educational leaders for positions as college and university researchers and teachers in education and education-related fields. Recipients of the doctorate degree are also prepared to conduct and direct research and development activities in public or private educational agencies or in the corporate sector; teach in community colleges, four-year colleges, and universities; serve as supervisors and curriculum specialists in public or private educational institutions and settings; and serve in a variety of other careers.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Curriculum and Instruction, EdS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

The EdS is a 36-42 credit post-masters degree designed to enable experienced educators to specialize and improve their professional competence in specific areas or fields. The EdS degree meets the advanced study

needs of persons seeking leadership roles in public education, junior colleges, and small private and state colleges. The course work requirements extend competencies for individuals serving in such positions as program developers, trainers, curriculum specialists, supervisors, instructional leaders, and college instructors. The EdS is also related to certification needs of some educational leaders. Areas of emphasis in the Department of Elementary Education are: Early Childhood; Instructional Leadership; Supervision and Leadership; Schooling, Culture, and Society; and Reading and Writing. The EdS is especially appropriate for those individuals who wish preparation beyond the master's degree level, but who are not interested in doctoral work with its greater emphasis on developing proficiencies in conducting independent research.

Successful admission into and completion of the 42-credit emphasis program in Supervision and Leadership also earns the EdS recipient an Administrative/Supervisory Certificate. For more information on the ASC see: <http://www.cehs.usu.edu/asc/index.php>

Admission Requirements:

To be evaluated against established criteria, students must submit to the School of Graduate Studies at Utah State University an electronic application for admission (<http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/>) Requirements for admission include:

Official copies of both undergraduate and graduate credits from all colleges or universities attended. An average grade of B (3.0) or better is required during the last 60 semester credits.

Three letters of recommendation (required). At least two of these letters should come from individuals who can evaluate the student's academic abilities. All letters should address the student's potential for successful graduate study.

Documentation of a master's degree related to the area of specialization.

An official report of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) including both the Verbal and Quantitative subtests. Scores at or above the 40th percentile are required on both of these subtests.

Evidence of writing ability as requested by the department of specialization.

A statement of specific reasons for wanting to enroll in the Educational Specialist degree.

An up-to-date vita (resume) documenting at least two years of successful teaching experience or equivalent.

Admission Deadline

On-campus EdS applications are reviewed March 15 for Summer Semester, June 15 for Fall Semester, October 15 for Spring Semester. The admission deadline for the Distance EdS Cohort Program is March 15th of even-numbered years.

Program of Study and Comprehensive Examinations

A committee chair and two committee members approve a student's Ed.S. program of study and provide advice and counsel to the student as needed. They are also responsible for the construction, administration, and evaluation of the comprehensive examination that is taken by the student during the last semester of course work. A student must register for this written examination at the beginning of the semester in which it is to be taken. The comprehensive examination includes questions that require the student to integrate and synthesize information from the required core, research, and emphasis courses in the Ed.S. program. Successful completion of the examination is required in order for a committee to recommend a student for graduation.

EdS and EdD/PhD Relationship

For USU students who wish to transfer from the Ed.S. program to a related doctoral program, or vice versa, credits earned from one program do not automatically transfer to the other. The student interested in a transfer from one post-masters degree program to another must make a request for program transfer through his or her major advisor. Upon the advisor's recommendation, the appropriate program admission's committee will then make a determination regarding the acceptance of such a transfer. Transfer between programs will require adherence to the new program's requirements. It is important to note that the comprehensive examination completed for the EdS will not substitute for the doctoral comprehensive examination, given that the doctorate requires more extensive course work.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

ESL Teaching Endorsement

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

ESL Teaching Endorsement or Minor

The School of Teacher Education and Leadership offers a K-12 English as a Second Language (ESL) endorsement and minor. Elementary education majors and those already in possession of a teaching certificate complete 18 credits to obtain the ESL Endorsement (TEAL 4730 or LING 4100; TEAL 4710, TEAL 4745, TEAL 4760, TEAL 4770, and TEAL 4780). Those already possessing a teaching certificate take the 6000-level versions of these courses. The ESL Minor for secondary education students is 24 credits and, in addition to the courses needed for the endorsement, requires LING 4400, a clinical field experience (SCED 3300 and SCED 4300; or LING 3300 and LING 4300), and student teaching (SCED 5630). (Note: Secondary Education majors should complete SCED 3210 prior to taking TEAL 4710.)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dean: H. Scott Hinton

Location: Engineering 413

Phone: (435) 797-2775

FAX: (435) 797-2769

E-mail: office@engineering.usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.engineering.usu.edu>

Senior Associate Dean:

Wynn R. Walker, Engineering 413B, (435) 797-2788, wynnwalk@engineering.usu.edu

Senior Associate Dean:

Christine E. Hailey, Engineering 413C, (435) 797-3332, chailey@engineering.usu.edu

Associate Dean:

Jagath J. Kaluarachchi, Engineering 413F, (435) 797-3918, jkalu@engineering.usu.edu

Academic Advisors:

Kathleen E. Bayn, Engineering 308, (435) 797-2705, kathy.bayn@usu.edu

Isobel M. Roskelley, Engineering 312, (435) 797-2705, isobel.roskelley@usu.edu

Joan P. Smith, Engineering 310, (435) 797-2705, joan.smith@usu.edu

Executive Director of Development: Val K. Potter, Engineering 413L, (435) 797-8012, val.potter@usu.edu

Director of Development: Ryan L. Marsh, Engineering 413M, (435) 797-7611, ryan.marsh@usu.edu

The College of Engineering includes the following academic departments:

Biological Engineering

Civil and Environmental Engineering

Electrical and Computer Engineering

Engineering and Technology Education

Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering

The College of Engineering includes the following research centers, institutes, and laboratories:

Research Centers, Institutes, and Laboratories

Anderson Center for Wireless Teaching and Research:

Jacob H. Gunther, Director

Buried Structures Laboratory:

Steven L. Folkman, Director

Center for Self-Organizing and Intelligent Systems (CSOIS):

Yangquan Chen, Director

Center for Space Engineering:

Charles M. Swenson, Director

Huntsman Environmental Research Center (HERC):

Ronald C. Sims, Director

Inland Northwest Research Alliance at USU:

Ronald C. Sims, Coordinator

Institute for Natural Systems Engineering:

Mac McKee, Interim Director

International Irrigation Center (IIC):

Gary P. Merkley, Interim Director

Manufacturing Extension Partnership:

Stephen S. Reed, Director

Rocky Mountain NASA Space Grant Consortium:

Doran J. Baker, Director

Utah Local Technical Assistance Program (LTAP):

Nicholas R. Jones, Executive Director

Utah On-Site Wastewater Training Center:

Judith L. Sims, Director

State Centers of Excellence

Center for Advanced Imagery LADAR:

Robert T. Pack, Director

Center for Control of Flows in Manufacturing:

Barton L. Smith, Director

Center for Solar Biofuels Technology:

Byard D. Wood, Director

National and State Centers

National Center for Engineering and Technology Education (NCETE):

Christine E. Hailey, Director

Utah Transportation Center:

Kevin C. Womack, Director

Utah Water Research Laboratory (UWRL):

Mac McKee, Director

Utah State University Research Foundation

Space Dynamics Laboratory (SDL):

Niel Holt, Director

Mission

The primary objective of the College of Engineering is to foster a creative learning environment that will:

prepare engineering students to support the needs of industry and

develop new technologies and services that will improve tomorrow's economy and environment.

Goal

The goal of the academic programs of the College of Engineering is to provide engineering and technical education enabling engineering students to:

develop as ethical professionals who understand engineering and technology in its societal context;

learn modern engineering/science and technology principles and their application in conducting experiments and analyzing data;

gain experience in working on engineering problems and designing solutions to meet desired needs;

acquire skills in communicating effectively and working on teams; and

understand the importance of life-long professional development and learning.

The college strives to create a brighter future by working with students, employers, industry, and government research partners to achieve this objective.

Programs

The undergraduate engineering BS degree programs offered by USU, which are accredited by the EAC Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org, include: Biological Engineering, Civil Engineering, Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Environmental Engineering, and Mechanical Engineering.

At the graduate level, Master of Engineering (ME), Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degrees are offered in these specific majors, along with the Civil Engineer (CE) degree.

The Engineering and Technology Education Department offers BS degrees in Engineering and Technology Education, Aviation Technology—Maintenance

Management, and Aviation Technology—Professional Pilot, as well as an MS degree in Engineering and Technology Education. Admission and academic requirements for the ETE Department are considerably different than those for the other engineering departments. For details, see the Engineering and Technology Education

For details about the various majors and specialties offered by departments and programs within the College of Engineering, see the respective departmental sections in this catalog.

Assessment

The College of Engineering is committed to assessing the quality of its academic departments and programs, in order to assure that the desired educational outcomes will be achieved. Faculty members within the college strive to assure that their students obtain the knowledge and skills needed for success in their chosen fields.

The college uses a variety of tools and methods to gather information and data to evaluate progress in meeting the college's program goals and objectives, and to take actions to continually improve the quality of students' educational experience.

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The objectives of the engineering curriculum are: (1) to provide students with professional competence enabling them to enter and progress rapidly in their professional careers, (2) to provide an understanding of the physical and social world in which they live and work, and (3) to provide a basis for continued intellectual growth, professionally and socially.

In the engineering programs, the curricula begin with studies in mathematics, basic science, introductory engineering, and introductory engineering design. These basic science and engineering skills are coupled with communication skills, as well as courses in humanities and social sciences. The professional engineering programs continue with engineering science, engineering design, and modern engineering tools. Engineering design activities start during the freshman and sophomore years, progressing in-depth during the junior and senior years as the student's proficiency increases. The design experience culminates with a capstone design sequence, which builds upon the fundamentals of

engineering, communication skills, science, mathematics, humanities and social sciences, economics, ethics, safety, reliability, aesthetics, and social impact.

The expected outcomes of the professional engineering programs are: (1) to unite engineering sciences and modern engineering tools with engineering design to enhance the practical problem-solving abilities, decision-making proficiency, and creativity of the engineering student; (2) to provide for an understanding and appreciation of professional responsibility and ethics; (3) to expand a sensitivity to the economic, legal, and social dimensions of engineering decisions; and (4) to provide the foundation and help instill a desire for life-long learning.

Studies in the humanities and social sciences serve not only to meet the objectives of a broad education, but also to meet the objectives of the engineering profession. In the interest of making engineers aware of the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context, the College of Engineering requires coursework in the humanities and social sciences as an integral part of the engineering program. To satisfy this requirement, courses selected must provide both breadth and depth and be planned to fulfill an objective appropriate to the engineering profession.

Admission Requirements

Engineering Requirements

In addition to the policies of the University concerning admission of students, the following regulations apply to the engineering programs:

In order to complete an engineering curriculum in four years, high school students must complete at least two years of algebra, one year of geometry, one-half year of trigonometry, four years of English, and courses in computers, chemistry, and physics. If these courses are not taken in high school, they must be taken in college prior to starting the regular engineering programs. Students with deficiencies in several areas will probably require five years to fulfill graduation requirements.

Students can earn university credits in English, humanities, and social sciences by receiving appropriate scores on the College Level Examination Program (CLEP)

tests. Advanced placement (AP) credit may be obtained in calculus, chemistry, English, history, and physics.

Transfer students from other colleges or universities will be referred to the Engineering Admission Committee for evaluation. Criteria considered in admission decisions for transfer students include resources available in the requested department and the transfer GPA, along with an evaluation of the program of the former college or university. Decisions concerning academic standing once the student is admitted to USU will be based solely on USU grades.

Students registered on campus (including General Studies) must be approved by the Engineering Admission Committee before transferring to the College of Engineering. Students in this category must have demonstrated, by courses taken at USU, a potential to succeed in the major of their choice.

Professional Engineering Program

Introduction

The purpose of the Professional Engineering Program (PEP) is to provide a quality education for engineering students by (1) requiring that students be fully prepared for upper-division engineering coursework by having satisfactorily completed all required preprofessional courses and (2) limiting enrollment in upper-division courses consistent with resources available within the departments and the college.

Policy

Enrollment in upper-division engineering courses (3000-level and above) is available only to students who have been accepted into the PEP or an appropriate graduate program or have a nonengineering major which requires a specific engineering class for which the student has passed the prerequisite courses.

Application Requirements

Current PEP applications listing the required PEP courses and admission standards are available from the various departments and the Engineering Advising Center. The minimum requirements a student must satisfy in order to be eligible to apply for admission to a professional program are:

The student must be in good academic standing in the University and the college.

The student must achieve a grade of C- or better in every required preprofessional course. Required preprofessional courses are defined by each major. They include math, science, and engineering courses, as well as ENGL 2010. The 2.3 (2.8 for Electrical Engineering, Computer Engineering and Mechanical Engineering) minimum GPA requirement (see item 3 below) does not include ENGL 2010. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used except in freshman English Composition.

The student must achieve an overall grade point average of 2.3 (2.8 for Electrical Engineering, Computer Engineering and Mechanical Engineering) or better for all required preprofessional coursework completed at USU.

Repeated Coursework

A student can repeat no more than three of the required preprofessional courses in order to satisfy the PEP application and eligibility requirements. Multiple repeats of the same course are included in the total of three repeats. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the college academic advisor.

Transfer Credit

Transfer credit accepted by the department and the college may be applied toward meeting the requirements for admission into the PEP; however, the grades received will not be used in the USU GPA calculation. For students with transfer credits, a final decision on admission into the PEP will not be made until after the applicant has completed at least 12 semester credits of acceptable engineering, math, and science coursework at USU. Some of this coursework may include upper-division classes taken by permission.

Applications

Students should apply to the Professional Program midway through the semester in which they will complete all preprofessional courses. Students may request permission to take a limited number (not to exceed 15 credits) of upper-division courses if they are within 10 credit hours of completing the necessary requirements, have submitted a PEP application, and are registered for all remaining preprofessional courses. The final decision on granting permission to take upper-division classes before admission to the PEP rests with the college academic advisor and the Associate Dean of Engineering for Academics.

Admission Procedures

Satisfying minimum eligibility requirements does not ensure that a student will be admitted to a PEP program in a specific department. The number of students accepted in the Professional Engineering Program of a department will be based upon the number of students that can be accommodated in upper-division classes. Applicants will be ranked and selected in order of their academic standing in the required preprofessional courses. Admission into a PEP program is for a period of three years. Students unable to complete graduation requirements during this time will be interviewed by the department head to determine whether special circumstances justify their continuance in the program.

Academic Requirements

The Dean's Office of the College of Engineering (Engineering Advising Center) maintains a handout sheet giving current details of all academic regulations of the college. It is the responsibility of the student to know the current regulations and to follow these regulations.

Preprofessional Program

Students must maintain a USU GPA of 2.0 to remain in good standing both in the college and the University. Students in a preprofessional program who are not making satisfactory progress toward acceptance into a professional program or who become ineligible to enter a professional program will be suspended from the college. Students in good standing in a preprofessional program must still meet the entrance requirements for admission into a professional program.

Professional Program

For all engineering majors in the professional program the following academic regulations apply, in addition to University regulations:

A GPA of 2.0 or higher must be maintained in all upper-division engineering/math/science courses required for, or used as technical electives in, the chosen major. Courses which were part of the preprofessional program requirements and University Studies courses are not included in this GPA calculation.

For Civil, Environmental, Electrical, Computer and Mechanical Engineering, more than 10 hours of D or D+ credit may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements in engineering/math/science classes. For Biological no grades < C- may apply.

College of Engineering courses may be repeated only once. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the department head. A maximum of three (only one in Mechanical Engineering) required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program can be repeated in order to meet graduation requirements. (Courses completed as part of a preprofessional program are not included in this total of three repeats.)

The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used in required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program. (The P/D+, D, F grading option is approved for University Studies Courses.)

The academic regulations listed above (1-4) apply to required coursework and any elective engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree. That is, once a student completes a particular technical elective, it becomes a required course for that student.

Students in violation of departmental or college academic regulations, no longer eligible for graduation, or not making satisfactory progress toward a degree, will be placed on probation.

Students will be placed on probation if they (i) earn an F in an engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree (see No. 5 above); (ii) have more than 10 hours of D credit (see No. 2 above)(for Biological Engineering any D or D+); or (iii) have a GPA of less than 2.0 (see No. 1 above).

Students remain on probation until they improve their standing by repeating and passing all failed classes, repeating classes to reduce the number of D credits to 10 or less (zero for Biological Engineering), and/or by raising their GPA above 2.0.

While on probation, a student must earn a semester GPA of 2.0 or higher in engineering/math/science classes and must not earn any grades of D or F.

While on probation, a student may not preregister. The student's major code will be changed to a preprofessional code. The student must meet at least once each semester with the college academic advisor to work out a schedule having the primary goal of correcting the existing academic problems.

General Engineering

Engineering students are encouraged to select a major as soon as possible. Many of the courses taken during the freshman year are common to all engineering majors; however, there are significant differences in the courses taken during the sophomore year. Students who have not selected a specific major should meet with the college academic advisor for assistance in planning a personalized program. Students who choose to remain in general engineering must be prepared to meet the specific requirements of a professional program in the department of their choice.

Additional Engineering Information

Professional Societies

Faculty members of the departments hold memberships in various professional societies and organizations.

Student chapters or societies include the American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers; the Institute of Biological Engineering; the Biological Engineering Club; American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics; American Society of Civil Engineers; Chi Epsilon; Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers; American Society of Mechanical Engineers; American Water Resources Association; Tau Beta Pi; International Technology Education Association; National Intercollegiate Flying Association; Professional Flight Society; Society of Environmental Engineering Students; Society of Women Engineers; Engineers Without Borders; Society of Aviation Maintenance Professionals; National Society of Black Engineers; and Society of Hispanic Professional Engineers. Students are encouraged to affiliate with appropriate student societies.

The Engineering Council is comprised of a student from each department, a representative from each student society, and a staff member from the Dean's Office. The college senator is chairperson, or a chairperson is appointed by the Dean's Office. The council meets regularly to provide effective student-staff-administration liaison.

ROTC

Many engineering students find satisfaction in serving their country in the Reserve Officer Training Program (ROTC) and as reserve officers after graduation. Junior and senior ROTC students receive compensation equivalent to a substantial scholarship. See the

Department of Aerospace Studies or the Department of Military Science section of this catalog.

Scholarships, Fellowships, and Assistantships

A number of scholarships and assistantships are available to College of Engineering students. Interested high school seniors are encouraged to submit the Application for Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships to the Admissions Office before December 1 of the year before they wish to receive assistance. Continuing students, transfer students, and returning students should contact the Dean's Office, College of Engineering for a scholarship application. Completed applications are always due February 1. There are also opportunities for employment on research projects and other activities.

Concurrent BS/Master's Program

Qualifications

The concurrent BS/Master's program allows engineering students to begin taking graduate-level classes during their senior year. This permits them to complete requirements for both the BS degree and the master's degree concurrently during two years. Students in this program have a greater selection of graduate courses, since many graduate courses are taught during alternate years. In addition, the student's senior design project could be a start for a graduate design project or thesis. After completing their BS degree, students in the program can earn a master's degree in only one additional year. Both the BS and the master's degree can generally be earned with 150 total credits, although students should note that a Plan C MS requires 3 extra credits.

Procedures

Students in Biological Engineering must complete their junior year in engineering with a 3.0 GPA, both overall and during the last 60 semester credits. Students in Civil Engineering and Environmental Engineering must have a 3.2 GPA, both overall and during the last 60 semester credits. Students in Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering must have a 3.3 GPA, both overall and during the last 60 semester credits. Students in Mechanical Engineering must earn a 3.4 GPA for the 60 semester credits completed at the end of their junior year. No later than the beginning of the first semester of the senior year, they must apply to the department offering their major and be accepted into the concurrent program. For

application forms, students should contact their department office or the College of Engineering Advising Center (Engineering 314A).

To prepare a two-year completion plan of study, students must meet with their approved faculty advisor. (Department head gives approval for advisor.) Students must take the GRE exam and submit scores to the School of Graduate Studies.

Students must first contact the department to determine eligibility for the concurrent program. If eligible, they should apply to the School of Graduate Studies. A Split Registration Form must be filled out and submitted for each semester the student is enrolled in the concurrent program. All paperwork involved should have a notation of "Concurrent Enrollment" at the top of each page (e.g., undergraduate application for graduation, Program of Study, split forms, etc.).

Formal acceptance into the School of Graduate Studies is required. The student must select a graduate committee, which must be approved by the School of Graduate Studies. The proposed master's program must be approved by the committee, as well as by the School of Graduate Studies.

During the second year of the concurrent program, the student must pay graduate tuition. When the student is within 21 credits of completing both degrees, he or she will be coded as a graduate student. Thereafter, the student will pay graduate fees and will be eligible for loans, but not grants.

An application for graduation with a BS degree must be completed. The student must maintain a 3.0 or higher GPA in courses approved for his or her concurrent program.

Graduate Programs

For information about graduate programs, admissions, assistantships, and fellowships, see departmental sections of this catalog.

Research

The College of Engineering pursues an extensive program of research through the various research centers, institutes, laboratories, and departments. There are opportunities for graduate students to participate, and many undergraduates can find employment in research programs. An extensive list of research centers

and points of contact can be found in the College of Engineering.

Graduate Study

The college offers graduate study programs leading to the ME, MS, CE, and PhD degrees. For further information and details, see individual departmental sections of this catalog.

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

General Studies, BS (Technology) (College of Engineering)

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

College of Engineering

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Technology) to the Associate Dean of Engineering through the Engineering Advising Center, ENGR 314A.

This plan of study must: (1) include a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, (3) include at least 20 credits of upper-division coursework from College of Engineering courses (prefix AV, BENG, CEE, ECE, ENGR, ETE or MAE) (4) include at least 30 credits in

the area of emphasis and (5) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Associate Dean, who will consult with faculty of the College.

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses (DHA and DSS)

40 credits of upper-division courses, 20 of which are in the College of Engineering

An area of emphasis identified within Engineering with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor and the associate dean of Engineering

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS)

Academic Advisement

Students interested in this General Studies major should contact the Engineering Advising Center, ENGR 314A.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Application: Online at
www.engineering.usu.edu/advising

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biological Pre-Engineering, APE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Engineering

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a

public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering in Biological Engineering:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

ECE 2250 - Electrical Circuits 4

ECE 2255 - Circuits Lab 1

EDDT 1040 - CAD Level I: Intro to CAD (CIL) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 1000 - Introduction to Engineering Design 2

ENGR 1005 - Introduction to Engineering Laboratory 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II
(BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Elective Courses:

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chemical, Fuels and Petroleum Pre-Engineering, APE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Engineering

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering in Chemical, Fuels and Petroleum Engineering:

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose
(CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a
Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 1000 - Introduction to Engineering Design 2

ENGR 1005 - Introduction to Engineering Laboratory 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3 and

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3 or

Technical Electives 8 (Can be chosen from PHYS, CHEM,
ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELEC, CS or others)

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II
(BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

American Institutions course 3

Humanities and Fine Arts courses 6

Social Science course 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Civil Engineering, APE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Engineering

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving

institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering in Civil Engineering:

BCIS 2550 - Fundamentals of Fortran 3 or

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CEE 2240 - Engineering Surveying 3

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4 and

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

OR

Technical Electives 5 (Can be chosen from approved courses in PHYS, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELEC, CS or others)

EDDT 1040 - CAD Level I: Intro to CAD (CIL) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 1000 - Introduction to Engineering Design 2

ENGR 1005 - Introduction to Engineering Laboratory 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

American Institutions course 3

Humanities and Fine Arts courses 6

Social Science course 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer or Electrical Engineering, APE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Engineering

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering in Computer or Electrical Engineering:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3 or

General Education course 3 or

Technical Electives 3

(Can be taken from approved PHYS, CHEM, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELET, CS or others)

ECE 2250 - Electrical Circuits 4

ECE 2255 - Circuits Lab 1

ELET 1150 - Digital Systems Theory 4

ELET 1160 - Digital Systems Lab 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 1000 - Introduction to Engineering Design 2

ENGR 1005 - Introduction to Engineering Laboratory 1

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

American Institutions course 3

Humanities and Fine Arts courses 6

Social Science course 3

Technical Electives 6 (Can be chosen from approved courses in PHYS, CHEM, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELET, CS or others)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Environmental Engineering, APE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Engineering

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering in Environmental Engineering:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

CEE 2240 - Engineering Surveying 3

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

ECE 2250 - Electrical Circuits 4

ECE 2255 - Circuits Lab 1

EDDT 1040 - CAD Level I: Intro to CAD (CIL) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 1000 - Introduction to Engineering Design 2

ENGR 1005 - Introduction to Engineering Laboratory 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3 or

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3 or

Technical Electives 4 (Can be chosen from approved courses in PHYS, CHEM, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELET, CS or others)

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

American Institutions course 3

Humanities and Fine Arts courses 6

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Generic Engineering, APE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Engineering

Aeronautical, Aerospace, Agricultural, Architectural, Biomedical, Clinical, Energy, Industrial, Irrigation,

Management, Manufacturing, Material, Science, Nuclear, Safety, Structural Systems and Transportation

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering in Generic Engineering:

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

ECE 2250 - Electrical Circuits 4

ECE 2255 - Circuits Lab 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 1000 - Introduction to Engineering Design 2

ENGR 1005 - Introduction to Engineering Laboratory 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3 or

General Education course 3 or

Technical Electives 3 *

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3 and

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3 and

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3 or

Technical Electives 12 *

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1 or

Technical Electives 5 *

Computer Science Program Language course 3 or

Technical Electives 3 *

American Institutions course 3

Humanities and Fine Arts course 6

Social Science course 3

Note:

* Can be chosen from approved courses in PHYS, CHEM, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELET, CS or others

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mechanical Engineering, APE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Engineering

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the

State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering in Mechanical Engineering:

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4 and

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1 or

Technical Electives 3 (Can be chosen from approved courses in PHYS, CHEM, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELET, CS or others)

ECE 2250 - Electrical Circuits 4

ECE 2255 - Circuits Lab 1

EDDT 1040 - CAD Level I: Intro to CAD (CIL) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 1000 - Introduction to Engineering Design 2

ENGR 1005 - Introduction to Engineering Laboratory 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

American Institutions course 3

Humanities and Fine Arts courses 6

Social Science course 3

Technical Electives 6 (Can be chosen from approved courses in PHYS, CHEM, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELET, CS or others) or

Computer Science Program Language courses 6

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mining, Metallurgical or Geological Engineering, APE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Engineering

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions

of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering in Mining, Metallurgical or Geological Engineering:

CEE 2240 - Engineering Surveying 3

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

ECE 2250 - Electrical Circuits 4

ECE 2255 - Circuits Lab 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 1000 - Introduction to Engineering Design 2

ENGR 1005 - Introduction to Engineering Laboratory 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3 or

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3 or

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3 or

Technical Electives 11 (Can be chosen from approved courses in PHYS, CHEM, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELET, CS or others)

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

or

Technical Electives 4 (Can be chosen from approved courses in PHYS, CHEM, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELET, CS or others)

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

American Institutions course 3

Computer Science Program Language course 3

General Education course 3 (Technical Elective)

Humanities and Fine Arts courses 6

Social Science course 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biological Engineering

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Ronald C. Sims

Location: Engineering 402G

Phone: (435) 797-2785

FAX: (435) 797-1248

E-mail: bie@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.be.usu.edu>

Undergraduate Advising:

Engineering Advising enter, Engineering 314A, (435)
797-2705, isobel.roskelley@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Biological Engineering

Undergraduate options: BS—Bioprocess/Bioenergy; Biomedical; and Bioenvironmental

Graduate areas of interest: Bioprocessing; Biofuels; Biomedical; Synthetic Biomanufacturing; Synthetic Biology; Computational Biology; Biophotonics; Sustainable Energy; Biosensing; Metabolic Engineering; Tissue Engineering

Mission

The mission of the Department of Biological Engineering is to teach students preparing to become biological engineers how to apply engineering principles and the knowledge of biological sciences to the design, control, and analysis of biological-engineered systems and to solutions of biotechnology problems. The department also prepares students for entry into other professions, including biomedical engineering, biofuels, medicine, law, and business.

Scope and Objectives

The scope of the Biological Engineering program involves engaging students to learn to manipulate biological materials for useful purposes, to understand the biological literature, and to be able to communicate with biological scientists. Students first learn to integrate biological sciences with conventional studies in mathematics and chemistry. These skills are broadened with a liberal exposure to humanities and social sciences, and then sharpened with the study of engineering topics that develop practical problem-solving abilities; expand sensitivity to the economic, social, and legal dimensions of technical problems; provide an understanding of ethics and professional responsibility; and stimulate a desire for lifelong learning. The scope involves applications in engineered biological systems, from nanoscale to watershed scale.

The objectives of the Biological Engineering program are as follows:

Promote the effective application of knowledge. Develop practical problem-solving and communication abilities to apply what is known and to convey the information to

others that will contribute to biological engineering practice, advance knowledge, and contribute to society.

Advance the desire and ability to grow professionally. Expand the work ethic and drive to provide continuous self-improvement, and expand a professional sensitivity to the economic, social, and legal dimensions of technical problems, in order to ensure that engineering solutions will be more holistic and applicable.

Teach students to adjust to a rapidly changing environment. Stimulate a desire for lifelong learning and for adaptation to a change in direction with a rapid response, as two means of extending engineering knowledge.

Outcomes

Biological Engineering program outcomes are aligned with the program outcomes of all academic engineering programs in the U.S. that are provided by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET. Six specific outcomes are identified below.

1. Students have proven themselves to be proficient in mathematics, the sciences, and engineering.
2. Students have shown a capacity for investigation and experimentation, including the analysis and interpretation of data, as well as the ability to design an effective biological or irrigation system, component, or device.
3. Students have exercised their engineering skills as part of a multi-disciplinary group, and have demonstrated the capability to communicate verbally, in writing, graphically, and through engineering media.
4. Students have demonstrated the ability to solve engineering analysis and design problems, utilizing both fundamental engineering principles and modern engineering technology and tools.
5. Students have demonstrated an understanding of the standards of professional conduct and ethical responsibility, in addition to understanding the role that an engineer plays in modern global society.
6. Students have manifested recognition of and commitment to the need for life-long learning as a professional, and have broadened the scope of their interests beyond engineering to include an awareness of the world around them.

Assessment and Evaluation

The Biological Engineering Department is committed to an assessment process aimed at evaluating the effectiveness of the biological engineering programs in preparing graduates as productive professionals. The foundation of departmental assessment is the undergraduate accreditation by the EAC Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org.

The continuous improvement processes that are documented and implemented annually as part of the accreditation activities in support of the EAC/ABET requirements provide for formal and external review of the Biological Engineering Bachelor of Science program. Internal assessment and evaluation is formally conducted annually through department committees including: (1) the Curriculum Committee, and (2) the ABET Committee. This assessment and evaluation ensures that the USU program meets an overall objective and structure consistent with similar programs in the U.S. and Canada. The department Industry Advisory Board performs the role of external review of the academic program, graduating seniors, and selected program educational objectives and program outcomes.

The biological engineering program is continuously improved through integrating the results of this formal assessment with the day-to-day assessments obtained from both students and faculty. To ensure the overall quality of the program, the department conducts several specific assessments. These are:

1. Employer feedback soon after graduation and approximately three years after graduation.
2. Biological Engineering Department Industry Advisory Board activities, including interviews of graduating students.
3. Fundamentals of Engineering Examination performance.
4. Behavioral observations with regard to professional conferences and professional organizations membership.
5. Student coursework performance and Course Instructor Self-Evaluation.
6. Capstone Design performance

Undergraduate Programs

General biological engineering concepts include the properties of biological materials, electronics and bio-instrumentation, computer use and programming, engineering mechanics, thermodynamics, computer-aided drafting, bio-environmental transport phenomena, and fluid mechanics.

Students gain a strong foundation in biological, chemical, and physical sciences. Each student then selects an option within the field, based on personal interest. These areas of study are tailored for each student with 18 semester credits of technical electives and one-on-one academic advisement with a member of the faculty. Design is a major theme of both the student's general coursework and specialization, with most courses including open-ended design problems. The entire design experience is brought together in a capstone design course.

The Biological Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (EAC/ABET).

Passing the Fundamentals of Engineering examination, the first step in becoming a licensed professional engineer, is desired for graduation. After students have made two credible attempts to pass the national exam, a departmental exam will be administered. When passed, this departmental exam will satisfy the graduation requirement.

Requirements

Admission and Graduation Requirements

The student who is majoring in or planning to major in Biological Engineering needs to be aware of the College of Engineering requirements concerning admission to the college, pre-engineering, admission to the professional engineering program, general education, and other academic requirements. Additional information concerning these items is given in the College of Engineering requirements in this catalog. It is the responsibility of the student to be aware of these rules and regulations.

Suggested Semester Schedule for Premedical Program

It is possible for students to combine premedical requirements with requirements for the Biological Engineering major. Some of the premedical requirements add to the total amount of credits required. This

combination may be completed within five years, if the student is very diligent. Medical schools do not accept AP, CLEP, or ACT scores toward fulfillment of English Composition, Chemistry, or Biology requirements. The following schedule is designed to satisfy the requirements without time conflicts. Students who must deviate from this schedule should be sure to meet often with a College of Engineering advisor.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For more information about the Bachelor of Science requirements and the sequence in which courses should be taken, see Biological Engineering, BS, available from the Biological Engineering Department, or in the online catalog.

Financial Support

Scholarships, assistantships, grants-in-aid, and work-study programs are available through the University. In addition, the department employs students to assist in engineering research and development. Cooperative education and industrial employment opportunities for

students are coordinated by the University Placement Office and by the Biological Engineering Department.

Concurrent BS/Master's Program

The concurrent BS/Master's program allows engineering students to begin taking graduate-level classes during their senior year. This permits them to complete requirements for both the BS degree and the master's degree concurrently during two years. Students in this program have a greater selection of graduate courses, since many graduate courses are taught during alternate years. In addition, the student's senior design project could be applicable to a graduate design project or thesis. After completing the BS degree coursework, students in the program can earn a master's degree in only one additional year. Both the BS and the master's degree can generally be earned with 150 total credits, although students should note that a Plan C MS requires 3 extra credits. Finally, students with a master's degree can expect a much higher starting salary following graduation. (For more information, see College of Engineering.)

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements identified in this catalog. Admission committees also consider experience, undergraduate record and curriculum, and formal recommendations. A student without an undergraduate engineering background will be required to complete selected undergraduate courses prior to or concurrently with enrollment in graduate courses.

Prerequisites for Matriculation

Students who are admitted provisionally or who have been changed from matriculated to probationary matriculated status will have their records reviewed by a faculty committee when they have completed 12 credits of coursework (among which must be formal engineering courses) or at the end of their second semester at USU. Those students who have earned a 3.0 GPA at that time and desire to be matriculated may apply to the department to have their status changed. If they meet all other academic requirements of the School of Graduate Studies and the department, they will be matriculated and admitted to the degree program. When a student is admitted as a degree candidate, the committee may allow up to 12 credits taken while on nonmatriculated status to be transferred. Nonmatriculated students may continue

to study at USU but without degree candidate status. At the end of their studies, nondegree students are granted a Certificate of Completion.

Prerequisite Requirements

All students must have had formal courses in engineering and computer programming, as well as at least one year of calculus. Students without this background can satisfy these requirements by taking the appropriate undergraduate courses at USU.

Research Option

Students wishing to gain experience in research may select the research option, particularly if they have a long-term goal of PhD study. The minimum requirements for this option are 30 credits, of which 8 may be awarded for the thesis.

Technical Practice Option

Some students may not be interested in pursuing a PhD degree or in doing the research necessary for a thesis. For such students, the technical practice (Plan B) option is offered. The requirements for the degree are similar to those for the research option, with the exception of the thesis. The 8 thesis credits are replaced by 4 credits for a significant engineering report or design project and 4 additional credits of coursework. The minimum course requirement for the technical practice option is 30 approved graduate credits.

Research

Specific research projects in biological engineering include tissue and biomedical engineering related to heart stents, biosensor design and development for biomedical and bioenvironmental applications (genetic probes), microbial fermentations, biorefining (production of biofuels and bioplastics from biological feedstocks), nanobiotechnology (quantum dots), biophotonics (interactions of light with biological materials), land-based bioenvironmental sustainable systems (land application of industrial and municipal residuals for recycling, vegetative growth, soil improvement, and groundwater protection), metabolic engineering, and synthetic biological engineering.

Financial Assistance

The large and diverse departmental research programs make it possible to offer graduate financial support in the form of research assistantships, traineeships, and

teaching assistantships for qualified students. Research assistantships are provided by the Biological Engineering Department and by individual research projects. Teaching assistantships are provided by the School of Graduate Studies and by the College of Engineering. Traineeships and research assistantships carry tuition waivers. It is the goal of the Biological Engineering Department to provide research and/or teaching support for all qualified students.

Additional Information

Two guides are available from the department to assist students: (1) Report, Thesis, and Dissertation Format Guidelines and Policies, and (2) Policies and Procedures for Graduate Study.

Biological Engineering Faculty

Professors

Conly L. Hansen, food engineering

Ronald C. Sims, biological process engineering

Research Professor

Darwin L. Sorensen, soil microbiology

Adjunct Professors

Anne J. Anderson, plant root-microbe interactions

Daryll B. DeWald, cell biology

Issa Hamud, biofuels

H. Scott Hinton, biophotonics

Lawrence E. Hipps, biometeorology

Kamal Rashid, biotechnology

A. Ronald Torres, genetics of autism

Associate Professor

David W. Britt, biomedical engineering

Research Associate Professors

Joan E. McLean, soil chemistry

Judith L. Sims, soil biology

Adjunct Associate Professors

Scott B. Jones, soil physics

Michael J. McFarland, biosolids

Assistant Professors

Soonjo Kwon, tissue engineering

Charles D. Miller, synthetic biological engineering

Jixun Zhan, metabolic engineering

Anhong Zhou, nanobiotechnology

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Sridhar Viamajala, biofuels, downstream processing

Principal Lecturer

Timothy A. Taylor, bioprocess engineering

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biological Engineering, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Biological Engineering

Effective for students beginning degree Summer Sem.
2011 thru Spring Sem. 2012

Admission to the College of Engineering

In addition to the policies of the University concerning admission of students, the following regulations apply to the College of Engineering:

1. Transfer students from other colleges or universities will be referred to the Engineering Admission Committee for evaluation. Criteria considered in admission decisions for transfer students include resources available in the requested department and the transfer GPA, along with an evaluation of the program of the former college or university. Decisions concerning academic standing once the student is admitted to USU will be based solely on USU grades.

2. Students registered on campus (including Undeclared) must be approved by the Engineering Admission Committee before transferring to the College of Engineering. Students in this category must have demonstrated, by courses taken at USU, a potential to succeed in the major of their choice.

Pre-Engineering and Professional Engineering Requirements

Students interested in Engineering careers enter the University with a wide variety of educational backgrounds. Therefore, it is necessary for all students to demonstrate a satisfactory level of proficiency in basic engineering, mathematics, science, and English before they are admitted into a professional engineering program. Specific courses used to evaluate this proficiency are listed on the applications to the Professional Program available in the individual departments or in the College of Engineering Dean's Office. The professional engineering programs consist of the last two years of study listed in the departmental sections of the General Catalog. Students will not be admitted into engineering classes numbered 3000 or higher until they have been admitted into a professional engineering program. Applications listing the required pre-professional courses and admission standards are available from the various departments and the Engineering Advising Center. The minimum requirements a student must satisfy in order to be eligible to apply for admission to a professional program are:

1. The student must achieve a grade of C- or better in every required preprofessional course. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used except in freshman English composition.
2. The student must achieve an overall grade point average of 2.3 or better for all required pre-professional coursework completed at USU.
3. A student can repeat no more than three of the required pre-professional courses in order to satisfy the eligibility requirements. Multiple repeats of the same course are included in the total of three repeats. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the college academic advisor. Satisfying minimum eligibility requirements does not ensure that a student will be admitted to a professional program in a specific department. The number of students accepted will be based upon the number of students that can be accommodated in upper-division classes. Applicants will be ranked and selected in order of their academic standing in the required pre-professional courses.

Objectives

The objectives of the Biological Engineering program are as follows:

1. Promote the effective application of knowledge. Develop practical problem-solving and communication abilities to apply what is known and to convey the information to others that will contribute to biological engineering practice, advance knowledge, and contribute to society.

2. Advance the desire and ability to grow professionally.

Expand the work ethic and drive to provide continuous self-improvement, and expand a professional sensitivity to the economic, social, and legal dimensions of technical problems, in order to ensure that engineering solutions will be more holistic and applicable.

3. Teach students to adjust to a rapidly changing environment.

Stimulate a desire for lifelong learning and for adaptation to a change in direction with a rapid response, as two means of extending engineering knowledge.

Outcomes

Biological Engineering Program outcomes are aligned with the program outcomes of all academic engineering programs in the U.S. that are provided by the EAC Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org. Six specific outcomes are identified below.

1. Students have proven themselves to be proficient in mathematics, the sciences, and engineering.
2. Students have shown a capacity for investigation and experimentation, including the analysis and interpretation of data, as well as the ability to design an effective biological or irrigation system, component, or device.
3. Students have exercised their engineering skills as part of a multi-disciplinary group, and have demonstrated the capability to communicate verbally, in writing, graphically, and through engineering media.
4. Students have demonstrated the ability to solve engineering analysis and design problems, utilizing both fundamental engineering principles and modern engineering technology and tools.
5. Students have demonstrated an understanding of the standards of professional conduct and ethical

responsibility, in addition to understanding the role that an engineer plays in modern global society.

6. Students have manifested recognition of and commitment to the need for life-long learning as a professional, and have broadened the scope of their interests beyond engineering to include an awareness of the world around them.

The Program

Biological Engineering applies the art and science of engineering principles to the solution of problems in biological systems, including pharmaceuticals, biofuels, and food processing; biomedical; bioenvironmental; and water resources. The department also prepares students for entry into professional schools, such as medicine, veterinary, and law. The curriculum is designed to prepare students for a wide variety of professional jobs related to biological systems. The objective of the Biological Engineering Program is to provide students with broad-based engineering skills necessary to solve biological-based problems and to design, control, and analyze biological-engineered systems. Students first learn to integrate biological sciences with conventional studies in mathematics and chemistry. These skills are broadened with a liberal exposure to humanities and social sciences, and then sharpened with the study of engineering topics that develop practical problem-solving abilities. The Biological Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET. Passing the Fundamentals of Engineering examination, the first step in becoming a licensed professional engineer, is desired for graduation. After students have made two credible attempts to pass the national exam, a departmental exam will be administered. When passed, this departmental exam will satisfy the graduation requirement. The schedule provided in this guide should be followed as closely as possible, as many of the courses are presented in, and must be taken in, a specific sequence. Students should seek recommendations for coursework from their advisor, and use this guide as an aid in planning a program of study.

Career Opportunities

Graduates in biological engineering have a number of opportunities available in research and development, production, sales, or management. Graduates are employed by biotechnology companies, bioprocess and biomedical industries, food processing companies,

distributors of biomaterials and supplies, and as engineering consultants who supply services to biotechnological and agricultural organizations and managers. Others work for state and local governments, educational institutions, and federal agencies with biosystems development, testing, research, and water management responsibilities. In recent years, the College of Engineering has had an excellent job placement rate.

Recommended High School Courses

Students interested in entering any field of engineering should take two or three years of algebra, one year of geometry, and one-half year of trigonometry while in high school. Four years of English and courses in chemistry, physics, and computer drafting are also recommended. If the suggested mathematics courses are not taken in high school, they must be taken in college prior to starting calculus. This additional work need not cause a delay in graduation if CLEP or AP credit is earned or if summer semester enrollment is used to supplement course credits.

Academic Advisement

All students should contact their academic advisor for assistance with course selection, program planning, and meeting graduation requirements. If they do not know who their advisor is, students should contact the Engineering Advising Center, ENGR 314A.

Academic Requirements

The Engineering Advising Center maintains a handout sheet giving current details of all academic regulations of the college. It is the responsibility of the student to know the current regulations and to follow these regulations. Preprofessional Program. Students must maintain a USU GPA of 2.0 to remain in good standing both in the college and the University. Students in a preprofessional program who are not making satisfactory progress toward acceptance into a professional program or who become ineligible to enter a professional program will be suspended from the college. Students in good standing in a preprofessional program must still meet the entrance requirements for admission into a professional program.

Professional Program

For all engineering majors in the professional program, the following academic regulations apply in addition to University regulations:

1. A GPA of 2.0 or higher must be maintained in all upper-division engineering/ math/science courses required for, or used as technical electives in Biological Engineering. Courses which were part of the pre-professional program requirements and University Studies courses are not included in this GPA calculation.

2. No grade less than C- may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements in engineering/math/science classes.

3. College of Engineering courses may be repeated only once. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the department head. A maximum of three required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program can be repeated in order to meet graduation requirements. (Courses completed as part of a preprofessional program are not included in this total of three repeats.)

4. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used in required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program. (The P/D+, D, F grading option is approved for University Studies Courses.)

5. The academic regulations listed above (1-4) apply to required coursework and any elective engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree. That is, once a student completes a particular technical elective, it becomes a required course for that student.

6. Students in violation of departmental or college academic regulations, no longer eligible for graduation, or not making satisfactory progress toward a degree, will be placed on probation.

a. Students will be placed on probation if they (i) earn a D+/D/F in an engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree (see No. 2 and 5 above); or (ii) have a GPA of less than 2.0 (see No. 1 above).

b. Students remain on probation until they improve their standing by repeating and passing all failed classes, repeating classes improve all D or D+ grades to C- or better, and/or by raising their upper division GPA above 2.0.

c. While on probation, a student must earn a semester GPA of 2.0 or higher in engineering/math/science classes and must not earn any grades of D or F. While on probation, a student may not preregister. The student's

major code will be changed to a preprofessional code. The student must meet at least once per semester with the college academic advisor to work out a schedule having the primary goal of correcting the existing academic problems.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

BIOL 1610 and BIOL 3300 (which are required for the major) will fulfill the Breadth Life Science (BLS) requirement

PHYS 2120 or PHYS 2220, if selected as a Technical Elective course, and for students in the Premedial Program, CHEM 1220 or PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Physical Science (BPS) requirement for students in the Biological Engineering major. Students must delay filling the BPS requirement as long as possible. The department's goal is to get BPS approval for a class already required for the major.

Since both MATH 1210 and MATH 1220 are required for the Biological Engineering major, one of the courses will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy requirement and the other will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

BENG 4880 and BENG 4890 will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

MATH 2250, STAT 3000 or BIOL 5020 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Transfer Students

Transfer students coming to USU with an associate degree from a regionally- accredited institution may be deemed as having satisfied the General Education portion of the USU University Studies Requirements, but not necessarily the College of Engineering requirements. Students with transfer credits in University Studies areas will need to have their transfer credit evaluated by the College of Engineering to determine which of the University Studies requirements it will satisfy. In general, transfer students will still need to satisfy the Depth Education portion of University Studies. Also, since not

all associate degrees granted by institutions outside of Utah include an American Institutions course (a State of Utah requirement), students may need to complete such a course while at USU.

Biological Engineering Required Coursework

Suggested Semester Schedule (126 credits)

Pre-engineering: Freshman and Sophomore

Freshman Year (34 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

BENG 1890 - Introduction to Undergraduate Research Methods 1 3

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 1,3

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 3

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 3

University Studies Breadth course 3

Spring Semester (17 credits)

BENG 1880 - Engineering Quantification of Biological Processes 3 3

ETE 2270 - Computer Engineering Drafting 2 3

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 3

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

Sophomore Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

BENG 2330 - Engineering Properties of Biological Materials 3 3

CEE 2870 - Introduction to Computer Programming for Civil and Environmental Engineers 2

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3 3

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1 3

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 3

Spring Semester (16 credits)

BENG 2400 - Biological and Environmental Thermodynamics 3 3

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4 1

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3 3

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3 3

ENGR 2210 - Fundamental Electronics for Engineers 3

Professional Engineering: Junior and Senior

Junior Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

BENG 3200 - Introduction to Unit Operations in Biological Engineering 3

BENG 3870 - Biological Engineering Design I 1

CEE 3500 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Fluid Mechanics 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

University Studies Breadth courses 6

Spring Semester (16 credits)

BENG 3000 - Instrumentation for Biological Systems 3

BENG 3670 - Transport Phenomena in Bio-Environmental Systems 3

BENG 4880 - Biological Engineering Design II (CI) 3

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

Technical Elective course 3 2

Senior Year (32-34 credits)

Fall Semester (14-15 credits)

BENG 4890 - Biological Engineering Design III (CI) 3

BENG 5020 - Biological Systems Modeling and Controls 3

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 2-3

ENGR Elective course 3 2

BENG Elective course 3 2

Spring Semester (18-19 credits)

University Studies Breadth course 3

BENG Elective course 3 2

Technical Elective course 6 2

University Studies Breadth Physical Sciences (BPS) course 3-4

University Studies Depth Social Sciences (DSS) course 3

Technical Elective Courses (select 21 or more credits)

Students must select 9-21 credits from the Biological Engineering Electives and Engineering Electives categories.

Biological Engineering Electives (select 6-9 credits)

BENG 5600 - Downstream Processes in Biological Engineering 3

BENG 5610 - Food and Bioprocess Engineering 3

BENG 5810 - Biochemical Engineering 3

Engineering Electives (select 0-12 credits)

CEE 4200 - Engineering Economics 2

CEE 5680 - Soil-Based Waste Management 2

MAE 5650 - Additive Manufacturing Processes 3

Technical Electives (suggested)* (select 0-9 credits)

AV 4200 - Composite Manufacturing Processes and Repair 3

BENG 4250 - Cooperative Practice 3

BENG 5620 - Metabolic Engineering I 3

BENG 5630 - Synthetic Biological Engineering 3

BENG 5680 - Soil-based Waste Management 2

BENG 5830 - Management and Utilization of Biological Solids and Wastewater 3

BENG 5840 - Introduction to Biophotonics 3

BENG 5850 - Biomaterials Engineering 3

BENG 5890 - Tissue Engineering 3

BENG 5910 - Introduction to Biosensors 3

BENG 5930 - Special Studies 1-4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3100 - Bioethics (CI) 3

BIOL 5160 - Methods in Biotechnology: Cell Culture 3

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

BIOL 5230 - Developmental Biology 3

BIOL 5260 - Methods in Biotechnology: Molecular Cloning 3

BIOL 5620 - Medical Physiology 3

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CHEM 3070 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

ECE 2250 - Electrical Circuits 4

ECE 2700 - Digital Circuits 4

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

ETE 2020 - Computer-Integrated Manufacturing Systems 3

MAE 2160 - Material Science 3

NDFS 4020 - Advanced Nutrition 3

NDFS 5100 - Sensory Evaluation of Food (QI) 3

NDFS 5110 - Food Microbiology (CI) 4

PEP 4200 - Biomechanics (QI) 4

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 5670 - Environmental Soil Physics 4

Note:

* Other technical courses (especially science and engineering) may be accepted with prior written approval from the Department of Biological Engineering.

Suggested Semester Schedule for Premedical Program

It is possible for students to combine premedical requirements with requirements for the Biological Engineering major. Some of the premedical requirements add to the total amount of credits required. This combination may be completed within five years, if the student is very diligent. Medical schools do not accept AP, CLEP, or ACT scores toward fulfillment of English Composition, Chemistry, or Biology requirements. The following schedule is designed to satisfy the requirements without time conflicts. Students who must deviate from this schedule should be sure to meet often with a College of Engineering advisor.

Preengineering: First Three Years

First Year (33 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

BENG 1890 - Introduction to Undergraduate Research Methods 1 3

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 1,3

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 3

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 3

Spring Semester (16 credits)

BENG 1880 - Engineering Quantification of Biological Processes 3 3

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 3

Second Year (34 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

CEE 2870 - Introduction to Computer Programming for Civil and Environmental Engineers 2

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3 3

ETE 2270 - Computer Engineering Drafting 2 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 3

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 3

Spring Semester (18 credits)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4 4

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3 3

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3 3

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Third Year (30 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

BENG 2330 - Engineering Properties of Biological Materials 3 3

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4 4

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4 3

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1 3

University Studies Breadth American Institutions (BAI) course 3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

BENG 2400 - Biological and Environmental Thermodynamics 3 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4 4

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

ENGR 2210 - Fundamental Electronics for Engineers 3

Professional Engineering: Junior and Senior Years

Junior Year (30 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

BENG 3200 - Introduction to Unit Operations in Biological Engineering 3

BENG 3870 - Biological Engineering Design I 1

CEE 3500 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Fluid Mechanics 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

University Studies Breadth Humanities (BHU) course 3

University Studies Breadth Social Sciences (BSS) course 3

Spring Semester (14 credits)

BENG 3670 - Transport Phenomena in Bio-Environmental Systems 3

BENG 4880 - Biological Engineering Design II (CI) 3

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4 1, 3

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

Note:

Students should plan to take the MCAT during summer prior to their final year.

Senior Year (30 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

BENG 4890 - Biological Engineering Design III (CI) 3

BENG 5850 - Biomaterials Engineering 3

BENG 5020 - Biological Systems Modeling and Controls 3

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3 4

BENG elective course 3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

BENG 3000 - Instrumentation for Biological Systems 3

University Studies Breadth Creative Arts (BCA) course 3

BENG Elective 3

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 3 5

University Studies Depth Social Sciences (DSS) course 3

Note:

1 The Breadth Life Sciences (BLS) area in the University Studies Program is satisfied by the combination of BIOL 1610 and BIOL 3300.

2 To emphasize bioprocesses, premedical, etc., contact department for suggested technical electives.

3 This course is required for admission to the Professional Engineering Program (PEP).

4 These courses are highly recommended, but not required, for the premedical program. They fit in the schedule during the semesters shown. It is important for students to find out the requirements of the schools they desire to attend. Students should consult with the premedical advisor early in their program.

5 AP English does not satisfy the two semesters of English Composition requirement. However, students may use AP English for ENGL 1010, and then take ENGL 2010 and ENGL 3040 (DHA) for the two semesters.

Note

Biological Engineering Mentors

The following list of faculty interests is provided to help students select the appropriate faculty member to contact for career and elective selection counseling.

D. W. Britt, biomaterials, biomedical engineering

S. Kwon, tissue engineering

J. E. McLean, metals in soils and water, phytoremediation

C. D. Miller, synthetic biological engineering

R. C. Sims, bioprocess/bioreactor engineering, biotechnology, biochemical engineering

J. L. Sims, on-site wastewater treatment, land treatment/reuse

D. L. Sorensen, microbial ecology, soil remediation

T. A. Taylor, bioprocess/bioreactor engineering

J. Zhan, metabolic engineering

A. Zhou, biosensors, nanobiotechnology, biomedical engineering

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

For information contact

Biological Engineering Department; Engineering 402; Utah State University; 4105 Old Main Hill; Logan UT 84322-4105; tel. (435) 797-2785; bie@usu.edu; be.usu.edu/

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biological Engineering, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Biological Engineering

Students must have a BS from an ABET-accredited engineering program in the U.S. or its equivalent in their home countries or must take the make-up coursework required for a BS in engineering at USU. It is assumed that the bachelor's degree mathematical training includes courses in calculus, linear analysis, and differential equations.

Two MS options are available: research (Plan A) and technical practice (Plan B).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biological Engineering, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Biological Engineering

Students who have completed an MS with a thesis (Plan A or equivalent) in an engineering discipline are eligible to apply for admission to a PhD program. Admission will be based on the students' prior academic records and, if they are graduates of USU, the recommendations of their graduate committees. It is assumed that students are adequately prepared in mathematics and engineering design courses to compete at the PhD level. If such is not the case, a program of courses to make up the deficiency will be required.

In addition to any prescribed review courses and seminars, the minimum requirements for a PhD program include 60 credits of approved graduate courses beyond a master's degree, satisfactory completion of comprehensive examinations or submission of an approved manuscript to a refereed archival journal, and the writing of a dissertation based on an original research project. The degree requirements beyond a master's degree can be met by taking courses in engineering design, synthesis, and systems; mathematics; and related sciences.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Civil and Environmental Engineering

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: William J. Rahmeyer

Location: Engineering Laboratory 211

Phone: (435) 797-2938

FAX: (435) 797-1185

E-mail: sheila.jessie@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.cee.usu.edu/>

Undergraduate Advisor:

Civil Engineering:

Engineering Advising Center, Engineering 314A, (435) 797-2705, kathy@engineering.usu.edu

Environmental Engineering:

Engineering Advising Center, Engineering 314A, (435) 797-2705, kathy@engineering.usu.edu

Department Undergraduate and Graduate Advisor:

Marlo A. Bailey, Engineering Laboratory 211F, (435) 797-2783, marlo@engineering.usu.edu

Undergraduate Division Heads:

Civil Engineering:

Kevin C. Womack, Engineering Laboratory 276, (435) 797-1144, kevin.womack@usu.edu

Environmental Engineering:

David K. Stevens, Engineering 216, (435) 797-3229,
david.stevens@usu.edu

Graduate Program Division Heads:

Environmental Engineering:

David K. Stevens, Engineering 216, (435) 797-3229,
david.stevens@usu.edu

Geotechnical Engineering:

James A. Bay, Engineering Laboratory 266, (435) 797-
2947, jim.bay@usu.edu

Irrigation Engineering:

Gary P. Merkley, Engineering 405E, (435) 797-1139,
gary.merkley@usu.edu

Structural Engineering:

Marvin W. Halling, Engineering Laboratory 264, (435)
797-3179, marv.halling@usu.edu

Water Engineering:

Gilberto E. Urroz, Engineering 223, (435) 797-3379,
gurro@engineering.usu.edu

Transportation Systems Engineering:

Anthony Chen, Engineering 231, (435) 797-7109,
achen@engineering.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) in Civil
Engineering; BS in Environmental Engineering; Master of
Engineering (ME), Master of Science (MS), Civil Engineer
(CE) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Civil and
Environmental Engineering; MS and PhD in Irrigation
Engineering

Graduate specializations: Environmental Engineering,
Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulic Engineering, Geotechnical
Engineering, Hazardous Waste Management, Structural
Engineering and Mechanics, Transportation Engineering,
Water Engineering, Water Resources Engineering and
Hydrology

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Civil and Environmental Engineering is concerned with
planning, designing, constructing, and operating various
physical works; developing and utilizing natural

resources in an environmentally sound manner;
providing the infrastructure which supports the highest
quality of life in the history of the world; and protecting
public health and renovating impacted terrestrial and
aquatic systems from the mismanagement of toxic and
hazardous wastes. The Department of Civil and
Environmental Engineering offers Bachelor of Science
degrees in Civil Engineering and in Environmental
Engineering. Both degrees are accredited by the EAC
Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org.

The objectives of the undergraduate programs in Civil
Engineering and Environmental Engineering are to
graduate engineers who have a solid educational
foundation with broad experiences in engineering, the
sciences, and the humanities; and who are prepared to
enter graduate school, other professional training, or the
workplace as effective professionals. These graduates
will understand the significance of life-long learning and
the importance of ethical conduct and will be qualified to
assume roles of leadership in business, community,
government, and the engineering profession and
contribute significantly to global society as a whole.

Outcomes

The Program Outcomes of the Civil Engineering
undergraduate program are the following:

an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science,
and engineering principles to civil engineering problems.

an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as
to analyze and interpret data.

an ability to design a system, component, or process to
meet desired goals in civil engineering applications.

an ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams.

an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering
problems.

an understanding of professional and ethical
responsibility.

an ability to communicate effectively.

a broad education necessary to understand the impact of
engineering solutions in a global and societal context.

a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in,
lifelong learning.

knowledge of contemporary issues in civil engineering.

an ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

the understanding and application of engineering knowledge of specialized areas in Civil Engineering.*

the understanding of basic project management techniques and leadership.**

the understanding of basic professional practices, including work procurement and legal issues.

*Students in the Civil Engineering program should gain proficiency in a minimum of four of the following six recognized major civil engineering areas. These engineering areas include: (1) environmental, (2) geotechnical, (3) hydraulics, (4) structural, (5) transportation, and (6) water resources and hydrology.

**Basic project management techniques can include multiple principles, such as the interaction between design professionals and the construction professions to construct a project, as well as the principles of cost and scheduling, drawing and plans, and project inspection.

The Program Outcomes of the Environmental Engineering undergraduate program are the following:

an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering principles to civil engineering problems.

an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data.

an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired goals in civil engineering applications.

an ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams.

an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems.

an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.

an ability to communicate effectively.

a broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context.

a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in, lifelong learning.

knowledge of contemporary issues in civil engineering.

an ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

Assessment

The Civil and Environmental Engineering Department employs several methods to assess the quality of the two BS programs offered by the department. Assessments are made prior to graduation by measuring the performance of students in each class. In addition, the results of the FE exam, senior exit interviews, and faculty reviews of student portfolios are used. Postgraduate assessment of Civil and Environmental Engineering graduates is also conducted up to six years after graduation. Assistance from outside reviewers is also obtained in making the assessment. For more details, see the CEE assessment website at:

<http://www.engineering.usu.edu/cee/assessment/>

Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering are the same as those described for the University in this catalog. Students in good standing may apply for admission to the department. In addition, students must maintain the academic requirements outlined for the College of Engineering.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school.

In the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, departmental honors can be earned by completing 20 credits of upper-division honors engineering courses. Students should work with the department in selecting appropriate courses.

Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional

information can be found online at:

<http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For more information about Bachelor of Science requirements and the sequence in which courses should be taken, see Civil Engineering, BS and Environmental Engineering, BS or in the online catalog.

Concurrent BS/Master's Program

The concurrent BS/Master's program allows engineering students to begin taking graduate-level classes during their senior year. This permits them to complete requirements for both the BS degree and the master's degree concurrently during two years. Students in this program have a greater selection of graduate courses, since many graduate courses are taught during alternate years. In addition, the student's senior design project could be a start for a graduate design project or thesis. After completing their BS degree, students in the program can earn a master's degree in only one additional year. Both the BS and the master's degree can generally be earned with 155-159 total credits, although students should note that a Plan C MS requires 3 extra credits. Finally, students with a master's degree can expect a much higher starting salary following graduation. (For more information, see College of Engineering)

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements. Admission committees consider GRE scores and experience, undergraduate record and curriculum, and formal recommendations. A student without an undergraduate civil and environmental engineering background may be required to complete selected undergraduate courses prior to admission as a fully matriculated graduate student.

Graduate Program Divisions

The graduate program in the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering is administered through six academic divisions, as described below.

Structural Engineering

The structural engineer is involved in the design, construction, repair, and retrofit of all types of

structures: buildings, bridges, dams, and many others. The safety of the structures we occupy and utilize every day is the responsibility of structural engineers. They must be able to evaluate the loads placed on a structure, determine their effects on the structure, and select the appropriate materials and structural elements, or repair strategy, to withstand these loads. Today's structural engineer is using new space materials in the design of new structures or the retrofit of older structures.

Mathematics, physics, and materials science constitute a foundation for structural engineering. Structural analysis and design are added to this foundation and become the focus of the structural engineering program. Graduate students in the structures program also engage in structural mechanics, numerical methods, structural dynamics, geotechnical engineering, and the study of new structural materials. Current research in the structures area is focusing on the dynamic characteristics of structures, their potential response to earthquakes, and new seismic retrofit measures, using advanced composite materials, for older structures. Materials research is focusing on cementitious materials and constitutive modeling.

Geotechnical Engineering

Engineering studies of soils are concerned with the physical and engineering properties of soils and how these are related to engineering projects.

Traditional geotechnical engineering includes the application of engineering principles to the analysis and/or design of building foundations, earth embankments, retaining walls, drainage systems, earthquake motion, buried structures, and other systems involving soil and rock. Engineers and architects cannot ignore the problems of investigating properties of soils in connection with engineering construction.

Undergraduate and graduate courses offered by the department provide the basic knowledge necessary for the design of foundations and various types of earth structures. Fundamental concepts and their application are emphasized so that the student will be properly trained for his or her initial job, as well as being prepared to understand future development in this field.

The Geotechnical Engineering Division, in cooperation with the Environmental Engineering Division, is offering a new program in Geoenvironmental Engineering. This new program uses the strengths of both divisions to provide a program involving the geotechnical aspects of

hazardous waste management, the investigation of hazardous waste sites, and the design of hazardous waste containment systems.

The geotechnical division has a strong research program. Current research projects in this division include studies on liquefaction, seismic slope stability, pile foundations, landslides, mechanically stabilized embankments, risk analysis of dams, finite element analysis of soil-structure systems, and the long-term properties of clay soils used in hazardous waste containment systems.

Water Engineering

The water engineering program is a multidisciplinary graduate program in the College of Engineering and is intended to enable engineers and scientists interested in water to obtain graduate degrees in the areas of fluid mechanics and hydraulics, hydrology, groundwater, and water resources engineering. Core courses and departmental offerings cover these fundamental areas, as well as essential numerical and statistical methods. The water engineering faculty are committed to a strong academic program. The curriculum offered is one of the most comprehensive offered in the U.S. Elements of ongoing research projects are routinely and effectively incorporated into the classes. The program combines training, research, and experience to understand the water issues and water resources management challenges in the United States and internationally. Graduate students can supplement departmental offerings by selecting courses in Mathematics and Statistics; Watershed Sciences; Applied Economics; Economics; Geology; Biological and Irrigation Engineering; Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering; and Plants, Soils, and Climate. This ensures that graduates are well-grounded in the fundamentals, but have a breadth of training and are prepared to contribute professionally to the solution of multidisciplinary local, national, and international water problems. Graduate students in the water program have the opportunity for research support through the Utah Water Research Laboratory (UWRL) while working on theses or dissertations. Excellent laboratory and computing facilities are available. Strong, continuous state and federal research funding keeps the research topics and facilities current. Specialty areas within the program comprise fluid mechanics and hydraulics, hydrology, groundwater, and water resources engineering.

Fluid mechanics and hydraulic engineering covers both fundamental principles and theory and their applications

in a variety of engineering fields. Elementary fluid mechanics, based on fundamental principles of conservation of mass, energy, and momentum, is the logical core for all water-related engineering programs. Consequently, other specialties in water engineering study fluid mechanics. Students specializing in fluid mechanics and hydraulics emphasize theoretical fluid mechanics, hydraulic design, numerical methods, and laboratory hydraulic techniques. A good variety and balance of courses supporting research in theoretical fluid mechanics, open channel hydraulics, hydraulic design, transients, sedimentation, municipal water system design, and cavitation are available at the graduate level. Graduates in fluid mechanics and hydraulics find employment in a broad range of professional engineering fields, including consulting, university teaching and research, and state and federal government agencies.

Hydrology is a branch of geoscience concerned with the origin, distribution, movement, and properties of waters of the earth. The hydrologic cycle encompasses the atmosphere, the land surface, lakes and oceans, and the subsurface. Complex, interacting processes at varied time and space scales describe the hydrologic cycle. The concepts and practice of hydrology derive from an integration of field observations, laboratory investigations, and conceptual, mathematical, chemical, statistical, and probabilistic models.

The hydrology program at USU has strength in both theoretical and applied aspects of modern hydrology. Past and present research focuses on a broad spectrum of hydrologic problems. These range from climate modeling, rainfall processes, floods, droughts, terminal lake analyses, soil erosion, and stream water quality models to groundwater contamination characterization and remediation and watershed analyses. A particular emphasis of the program is on an understanding of the global water and energy cycles at nested scales from the hemisphere to the continent to the watershed from a holistic perspective that recognizes the two-way linkages between water reservoirs and fluxes through oceans, atmosphere, land surface and subsurface, and biota.

Groundwater engineering is concerned with fluid flow and transport of contaminants in the subsurface environment. It encompasses the theory of flow in porous media; groundwater hydrology; fate and transport of contaminants in subsurface; and analytical, numerical, and stochastic modeling of such processes. Emphasis is placed on the quantitative analysis of

physical and chemical principles governing these processes and on the application of these principles to practical field problems, with all their difficulties related to the complex structure of subsurface formations. Examples of such problems include groundwater supply and management, capture zone analysis, well hydraulics, subsurface cleanup technologies, health risk assessment, and analysis and remediation of groundwater contamination. These problems are of a multidisciplinary nature, and their solutions require a multidisciplinary approach, involving, among others, soil and water chemistry, chemical engineering, and economics. The groundwater professional is an important team player in solving such problems.

Water Resources Engineering prepares engineers to be lead members in water resources planning teams, often charged with coordinating the information and concepts supplied from other disciplines. This need for breadth requires considerable flexibility in the training and arrangement of degree programs.

Water resources engineers draw principles from hydrology, fluid mechanics, hydraulics, environmental engineering, economics, ecology, political science, and other disciplines in the design and operation of projects and nonstructural methods for water resources planning and management. They need a sound understanding of how water storage, delivery, and other management systems function; of criteria used in evaluating and selecting among alternatives; of the techniques of operations research that can be used in systems design; and of the institutional aspects of decision-making in the public sector. A focus area of the program is to develop decision support systems for sustainable water quantity and quality management in the United States and in developing regions of the world. Evolving information sources and tools, such as spatial data sets encoded in geographical information systems, climate forecasts, and cognitive models of the human decision process and societal group dynamics, are being integrated in representative institutional contexts.

An internationally-recognized specialized program has been developed in dam safety risk assessment. Students take classes in dam engineering; hydrology and hydraulics; geotechnical engineering; geology; decision analysis; risk assessment; probability and statistics; and natural resources economics, planning, and management. Students work on practical applications, as well as research projects, for improving the state-of-the art.

Environmental Engineering

The Division of Environmental Engineering is a multidisciplinary graduate program in the College of Engineering and provides coursework and research experience to enable engineers and scientists interested in the environment to obtain graduate degrees relating to potable water and waste treatment, toxic and hazardous wastes management, air quality management, natural systems engineering, and environmental impact assessment. The program provides an interdisciplinary educational approach to fundamental principles that can be applied to environmental phenomena. Research and training projects are a part of the program and provide the student with appropriate research experience leading to a thesis or dissertation.

Hazardous Waste Management. This specialization has been developed within the broader scope of the environmental engineering program to provide an integrated approach for students with a BS in engineering or natural sciences to deal with the complex issues of toxic and hazardous waste. Aspects of toxic/hazardous waste management, including characterization, treatment, disposal, control, monitoring, and environmental impacts, are dealt with in this program.

Natural Systems Engineering is the study of the interaction of engineered systems with nature, emphasizing impacts to aquatic ecosystems. Techniques include assessment of aquatic habitat through computer simulation and model verification, quantification of aquatic habitat using remote sensing systems, and data analysis and display through integrated statistical and GIS approaches. These tools are used to evaluate impacts on threatened and endangered species, habitat enhancement, instream flow assessments, fish habitat, stream sediment, and hydraulic features.

A bioprocess engineering program has been developed as a cooperative effort between the Division of Environmental Engineering and the Biological Engineering Department. This program provides students with specialized coursework and research experience in areas of bioreactor processing of environmental materials and engineering scale-up of biologically-based environmental reactions. Areas of specialization include waste to energy, fermentation, composting, and industrial waste (agricultural and chemical) reuse, recycling, and technologies based on

biological processes, as well as engineering optimization of aquatic habitats.

Irrigation Engineering

In the irrigation engineering area, USU has attained worldwide prestige through the successful professional contributions of its graduates during a period of 80 years. The CEE Department is substantially involved in overseas research and training activities, for example in the Dominican Republic, Armenia, and Tatarstan, concerned with managing irrigation systems, on-farm water management, water resource development, and soil assimilation and recycling of industrial residues. Specific research projects in the irrigation and drainage engineering option include hydraulics of surface irrigation, consumptive use, return flow quantity and quality of irrigation waters, transient flow in tile drainage systems, drain envelopes, sprinkler irrigation, trickle irrigation, crop production and water requirements, salt movement, regional groundwater modeling for optimizing sustainable yield, conveyance system modeling and control, and remote sensing.

Transportation Engineering

The graduate program in Transportation Engineering offers education and research opportunities in transportation systems planning, design, and management. It is designed to enable aspiring planners, engineers, and managers to obtain advanced degrees while specializing in infrastructure management, traffic network analysis, facility design, traffic operations, transportation economics and finance, and project appraisal. Up-to-date computer and laboratory facilities, as well as the Transportation Division's close links with local and state transportation agencies, enable students to gain hands-on experience and practical perspectives.

Past and present research undertaken by the Transportation Division faculty and researchers ranges from microscopic traffic flow simulation, dynamic route assignment, and network reliability to traffic accident modeling, pavement management, video image processing, and intelligent transportation systems. The focus remains on efficient and effective solutions to transportation problems.

Transportation Division course offerings expose students to the theoretical and practical aspects of goods and passenger transportation. State-of-the-art analytical tools and new research findings are introduced into the courses through periodic revision of notes, examples,

problem sets, and computer software. Students are encouraged to design their own programs of study according to their personal and professional goals. Due to the multi-disciplinary nature of transportation, students are encouraged to include in their program of study course offerings from other programs in CEE, as well as from Mathematics and Statistics, Environment and Society, Applied Economics, Economics and Finance, Management, and Sociology.

Financial Assistance

Both departmental and formal grant support are available to graduate students and are awarded on a competitive basis. Students requesting financial support should apply to the department by March 15 for the coming academic year.

A number of fellowships are available through the University and the department. Teaching assistantships are available through the department and research assistantships are available through the Utah Water Research Laboratory and departmental faculty members who have ongoing projects or who hold special research grants from the University, private companies, or state and federal agencies.

Acceptance to pursue graduate studies in the Civil and Environmental Engineering Department does not guarantee the student financial assistance. Inasmuch as funds are limited, the assistantships are awarded by the department to cover specific teaching assignments and by the faculty members to provide for research as funds are available.

Civil and Environmental Engineering Faculty

Professors

A. Bruce Bishop, engineering systems and planning

David S. Bowles, risk assessment, hydrology, water resources engineering

William J. Doucette, environmental analytical chemistry

R. Ryan Dupont, hazardous waste management, bioremediation

Marvin W. Halling, structural dynamics, earthquake engineering

Robert W. Hill, irrigation and water resource extension

Jagath J. Kaluarachchi, subsurface hydrology, water resources

Mac McKee, water resources planning and analysis

Gary P. Merkley, conveyance systems

Christopher M. U. Neale, remote sensing, biological and irrigation engineering

Richard C. Peralta, groundwater

William J. Rahmeyer, hydraulics, hydraulic structures, scour and erosion

David K. Stevens, treatment process analysis

David G. Tarboton, hydrology and water resources

Wynn R. Walker, Associate Dean, College of Engineering; surface irrigation

Kevin C. Womack, structural mechanics

Professors Emeritus

Loren R. Anderson, geotechnical engineering

Jay M. Bagley, hydrology, water resources

Gordon H. Flammer, hydraulics

William J. Grenney, water resources

Trevor C. Hughes, water resources systems analysis

C. Earl Israelsen, hydrology, hydraulics, water resources, erosion control

Roland W. Jeppson, numerical modeling

Jack Keller, sprinkle and drip irrigation

Fred W. Kiefer, Jr., geotechnical engineering

Elliot Rich, structural engineering

J. Paul Riley, water resources systems, hydrology

Glen E. Stringham, surface irrigation

J. Paul Tullis, hydraulics, hydraulic structures, and hydromachinery

Reynold K. Watkins, geotechnical engineering

Adjunct Professors

Lloyd H. Austin, water resources

Steven C. Chapra, water-quality modeling

George G. Goble, deep foundations and structural dynamics

Roger D. Hansen, water resources

Jeffrey R. Keaton, geotechnical engineering, engineering geology

Upmanu Lall, climate modeling, statistical hydrology, water resource systems

Neil Parrett, performance and safety of dams

Norman E. Stauffer, Jr., engineering hydrology and computer modeling

Alan Steinberg, road maps for intelligence

Daniel A. Stone, environmental chemistry

Research Professor Emeritus

L. Humberto Yap-Salinas, drainage

Associate Professors

Paul J. Barr, reinforced concrete, bridge design

James A. Bay, geotechnical engineering

Joseph A. Caliendo, geotechnical engineering

Anthony Chen, network analysis and logistics, transportation planning

Sonia S. Manuel-Dupont, technical communication

Randal S. Martin, environmental engineering (air pollution)

Michael J. McFarland, environmental engineering (biosolids)

Laurie S. McNeill, environmental engineering (drinking water)

Robert T. Pack, geomatics and engineering geology

Blake P. Tullis, hydraulics, hydraulic structures, and hydromachinery

Gilberto E. Urroz, hydraulics, hydraulic structures

Adjunct Associate Professors

Danny Marks, snow hydrology

Eva C. Nieminski, water quality

Anthony F. Turhollow, transportation

Ross A. Woods, water

Associate Professors Emeritus

Edwin C. Olsen III, international irrigation, water management

J. Derle Thorpe, engineering materials, measurements

Assistant Professors

Kevin P. Heaslip, transportation

Bethany T. Neilson, environmental engineering

John D. Rice, geotechnical engineering

David E. Rosenberg, water resources

Research Assistant Professors

Steven L. Barfuss, hydraulics

Luis Bastidas, hydrology

Sanjay S. Chauhan, dam safety, risk assessment, hydrologic modeling

Michael C. Johnson, hydraulics

Research Assistant Professor Emeritus

R. Kern Stutler, irrigation structures

Adjunct Assistant Professor

Charles H. Luce, forest hydrology

Affiliate Faculty

Joan E. McLean, fate and behavior of metals in the subsurfaces

Judith L. Sims, research associate professor, Biological Engineering; soil biology

Ronald C. Sims, Department Head and professor, Biological Engineering; biological process engineering

Darwin L. Sorensen, aquatic microbiology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Civil Engineering, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Effective for students beginning degree Summer Sem. 2011 thru Spring Sem. 2012

Admission to the College of Engineering

In addition to the policies of the University concerning admission of students, the following regulations apply to the College of Engineering:

1. Transfer students from other colleges or universities will be referred to the Engineering Admission Committee for evaluation. Criteria considered in admission decisions for transfer students include resources available in the requested department and the transfer GPA, along with an evaluation of the program of the former college or university. Decisions concerning academic standing once the student is admitted to USU will be based solely on USU grades.

2. Students registered on campus (including Undeclared) must be approved by the Engineering Admission Committee before transferring to the College of Engineering. Students in this category must have demonstrated, by courses taken at USU, a potential to succeed in the major of their choice.

Pre-Engineering and Professional Engineering Requirements

Students interested in Engineering careers enter the University with a wide variety of educational backgrounds. Therefore, it is necessary for all students to demonstrate a satisfactory level of proficiency in basic engineering, mathematics, science, and English before they are admitted into a professional engineering program. Specific courses used to evaluate this proficiency are listed on the applications to the Professional Program available in the individual departments or in the Engineering Advising Center. The professional engineering program consists of the last two years of study listed in the departmental sections of the General Catalog. Students will not be admitted into engineering classes numbered 3000 or higher until they have been admitted into a professional engineering

program. Applications listing the required pre-professional courses and admission standards are available from the various departments and the office of the Dean of Engineering. The minimum requirements a student must satisfy in order to be considered for admission to a professional program are:

1. The student must achieve a grade of C- or better in every required pre-professional course. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used except in freshman English composition.
2. Civil and Environmental Engineering students must achieve an overall grade point average of 2.3 or better for all required pre-professional coursework completed at USU.
3. A student can repeat no more than three of the required pre-professional courses in order to satisfy the eligibility requirements. Multiple repeats of the same course are included in the total of three repeats. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the college academic advisor. Satisfying minimum eligibility requirements does not ensure that a student will be admitted to a professional program in a specific department. The number of students accepted will be based upon the number of students that can be accommodated in upper-division classes. Applicants will be ranked and selected in order of their academic standing in the required pre-professional courses.

The Program

Civil Engineering is the oldest branch of the engineering field, offering graduates numerous opportunities to attain important positions which have great influence on many of humankind's endeavors. Civil and Environmental Engineering is concerned with planning, designing, constructing, and operating various physical works; developing and utilizing natural resources in an environmentally sound manner; providing the infrastructure which supports the highest quality of life in the history of the world; and protecting public health and renovating impacted terrestrial and aquatic systems from the mismanagement of toxic and hazardous wastes. This includes designing and supervising the construction of bridges, buildings, dams, aqueducts, sport complexes, energy complexes, and other structures; irrigation and transportation systems (highways, canals, rapid transit lines, etc.); developing water resources for municipal, industrial, and recreational use; land reclamation, soil

mechanics, and urban planning; and the control of water quality through water purification and proper waste treatment, as well as solving problems of air pollution and solid and hazardous waste management. Projects of this magnitude require engineers who can understand the relationships of environment, resources, and production, and who are able to design and implement programs and procedures which bring these projects into being. The Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering at Utah State University offers a program of study leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in Civil Engineering.

This is a four-year program of study, accredited by the EAC Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org. Students in this program take such courses as engineering graphics, surveying, mechanics, dynamics, numerical methods, mechanics of fluids and solids, hydraulics, hydrology, soils, engineering, structural design, and legal aspects of engineering. Students entering the professional program are required to have a basic knowledge of computer skills in the areas of operating systems, spreadsheets, word processing, and a programming language. Course requirements also include basic understanding of engineering principles, analytical geometry and calculus, linear analysis, principles of chemistry and physics, and physical geology. Students are also provided with a variety of technical electives which can develop areas of specialty and competence. A number of humanities and social sciences courses must also be completed, adding breadth of study and increasing employment opportunities. Passing the Fundamentals of Engineering examination, the first step in becoming a licensed professional engineer, is required for graduation. Students in this department will be required to purchase and use an HP calculator.

The Program Educational Objective for the Civil Engineering undergraduate program is to graduate engineers who (1) have a solid educational foundation with broad experiences in engineering, the sciences, and the humanities and (2) are prepared to enter graduate school, other professional training, or the workplace as effective professionals. These graduates will (1) understand the significance of lifelong learning and the importance of ethical conduct, (2) be qualified to assume roles of leadership in business, community, government, and the engineering profession, and (3) be prepared to contribute significantly to global society as a whole.

The schedule provided in this guide should be followed as closely as possible, as many of the courses are

presented in, and must be taken in, a specific sequence. Students should seek recommendations for coursework from their advisor and use this guide as an aid in planning a program of study.

Career Opportunities

Graduates in Civil and Environmental Engineering have found employment in supervisory or administrative positions, ranging from supervisor of a construction site to city engineer to top-level executive. Civil engineers work as members of teams with other physical and biological scientists and engineers in aerospace, naval, forestry, medical, and consulting fields, with numerous employment opportunities in private industry; large and small engineering consulting firms; federal, state, county, and city governments; public utilities; regulatory agencies; and educational institutions. Many of the department's past graduates now have their own consulting offices and often hire new graduates from the department.

Recommended High School Courses

Students interested in entering any field of engineering should take two or three years of algebra, one year of geometry, and one-half year of trigonometry while in high school, as well as calculus, if possible. Four years of English and courses in chemistry, physics (especially AP Physics), and mechanical drawing are also recommended. If the suggested mathematics courses are not taken in high school, they must be taken in college prior to starting calculus. This additional work need not cause a delay in graduation if CLEP or AP credit is earned or if summer semester enrollment is used to supplement course credits.

Academic Advisement

All students should contact their academic advisor for assistance with course selection, program planning, and meeting graduation requirements. If they do not know who their advisor is, students should contact the Engineering Advising Center, ENGR 314A.

Academic Requirements

The Engineering Advising Center maintains a handout sheet giving current details of all academic regulations of the college. It is the responsibility of the student to know the current regulations and to follow these regulations.

Pre-professional Program

Students must maintain a USU GPA of 2.0 to remain in good standing both in the college and the University. Students in a pre-professional program who are not making satisfactory progress toward acceptance into a professional program or who become ineligible to enter a professional program will be suspended from the college. Students in good standing in a pre-professional program must still meet the entrance requirements for admission into a professional program.

Professional Program

For all engineering majors in the professional program, the following academic regulations apply in addition to University regulations:

1. A GPA of 2.0 or higher must be maintained in all upper-division engineering/ math/science courses required for, or used as technical electives in Civil Engineering. Courses which were part of the pre-professional program requirements and University Studies courses are not included in this GPA calculation.
2. No more than 10 hours of D or D+ credit may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements in engineering/math/science classes.
3. College of Engineering courses may be repeated only once. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the department head. A maximum of three required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program can be repeated in order to meet graduation requirements. (Courses completed as part of a pre-professional program are not included in this total of three repeats.)
4. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used in required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program. (The P/D+, D, F grading option is approved for University Studies Courses.)
5. The academic regulations listed above (1-4) apply to required coursework and any elective engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree. That is, once a student completes a particular technical elective, it becomes a required course for that student.
6. Students in violation of departmental or college academic regulations, no longer eligible for graduation, or not making satisfactory progress toward a degree, will be placed on probation.

a. Students will be placed on probation if they (i) earn an F in an engineering/ math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree (see No. 5 above); (ii) have more than 10 hours of D credit (see No. 2 above); or (iii) have a GPA of less than 2.0 (see No. 1 above).

b. Students remain on probation until they improve their standing by repeating and passing all failed classes, repeating classes to reduce the number of D credits to 10 or less, and/or by raising their GPA above 2.0.

c. While on probation, a student must earn a semester GPA of 2.0 or higher in engineering/math/science classes and must not earn any grades of D or F. While on probation, a student may not preregister. The student's major code will be changed to a pre-professional code. The student must meet at least once per semester with the college academic advisor to work out a schedule having the primary goal of correcting the existing academic problems.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

GEO 1110 or GEOG 1000 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

BIOL 1010 will fulfill the Life Sciences requirement

MATH 1210 and MATH 1220 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) and/or Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

CEE 4870 and CEE 4880 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

MATH 2250 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Transfer Students

Transfer students coming to USU with an associate degree from a regionally- accredited institution may be deemed as having satisfied the General Education portion of the USU University Studies Requirements, but not necessarily the College of Engineering requirements. For example, BIOL 1010 is required, even if a BLS class has

been taken. Students with transfer credits in University Studies areas will need to have their transfer credit evaluated by the College of Engineering to determine which of the University Studies requirements it will satisfy. In general, transfer students will still need to satisfy the Depth Education portion of University Studies. Also, since not all associate degrees granted by institutions outside of Utah include an American Institutions course (a State of Utah requirement), students may need to complete such a course while at USU.

Undergraduate Course Requirements for Civil Engineering (133-135 credits)

See note 1

Pre-engineering Program: Freshman and Sophomore

Freshman Year (33 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 2

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 2

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1 2

CEE 1880 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Orientation and Computer Applications 1 2

CEE 2240 - Engineering Surveying 3 2

University Studies Breadth course 3

Spring Semester (17 credits)

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 2

ETE 2270 - Computer Engineering Drafting 2 2

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 2

University Studies Breadth course 3

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 2

Sophomore Year (33-34 credits)

Fall Semester (17-18 credits)

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 2

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1 or

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3 2

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3 2

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3 2

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3 2

CEE 2870 - Introduction to Computer Programming for Civil and Environmental Engineers 2 2

University Studies Breadth course 3

Spring Semester (16 credits)

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3 2

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3 2

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3 2

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 2

Engineering Science Elective 3

Professional Engineering Program: Junior and Senior

Junior Year (33 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

CEE 3030 - Uncertainty in Engineering Analysis 2

CEE 3500 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Fluid Mechanics 3

CEE 3610 - Environmental Management 3 3

CEE 4200 - Engineering Economics 2

Engineering Science Elective 3

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3 3

Spring Semester (17 credits)

CEE 3020 - Structural Analysis 3

CEE 3510 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Hydraulics 3

CEE 3880 - Civil Engineering Design I 1

CEE Group A course 3 4

CEE Group A course 4 4

University Studies Breadth course 3

Senior Year (34-35 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

CEE 4870 - Civil Engineering Design II (CI) 2

CEE Senior Design elective course 3 5

CEE Technical Elective course 3 5

CEE Technical Elective course 3 5

CEE Technical Elective Group B course 3 5

University Studies Depth Social Sciences (DSS) course 3

Spring Semester (17-18 credits)

CEE 4880 - Civil Engineering Design III (CI) 2

CEE Group A course 3 4

CEE Group A course 4 4

CEE Group A course 3 4

CEE Technical Elective course 3 5

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 2-3

Engineering Science Electives (6 credits minimum)

Students in the Civil Engineering program must complete two engineering science electives chosen from the three courses below.

ENGR 2210 - Fundamental Electronics for Engineers 3

MAE 2160 - Material Science 3

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3

Group A Courses

CEE 3080 - Design of Reinforced Concrete Structures 3

CEE 3210 - Introduction to Transportation Engineering 3

CEE 3430 - Engineering Hydrology 3

CEE 3640 - Water and Wastewater Engineering 4 or

CEE 3780 - Solid and Hazardous Waste Management 3 or

CEE 5860 - Air Quality Management 3

CEE 4300 - Engineering Soil Mechanics 4

Technical Elective Courses (15 credits minimum required)(5)

Students in the Civil Engineering program must complete a senior design elective (see list below). They must also establish proficiency in at least four areas of Civil Engineering by taking a minimum of two courses in each area.

The sum of the Group B class, the Senior Design Elective, and other technical electives from the approved list must be at least 15 credits.

Students will also demonstrate proficiency in one of Geotechnical Engineering, Transportation Engineering, or Water Resources Engineering by taking a Group B course (see list below).

CEE 3670 - Transport Phenomena in Bio-Environmental Systems 3

CEE 3780 - Solid and Hazardous Waste Management 3

CEE 5000 - Irrigation and Drainage of Agricultural Lands 3

CEE 5005 - Irrigation Conveyance and Control Systems 3

CEE 5010 - Matrix Analysis/Finite Element 3

CEE 5050 - Design of Wood and Masonry Structures 3

CEE 5070 - Structural Steel Design 3

CEE 5080 - Numerical Methods in Elasticity 3

CEE 5100 - Infrastructure Evaluation and Renewal 3

CEE 5190 - Geographic Information Systems for Civil Engineers 3

CEE 5220 - Traffic Engineering 3

CEE 5230 - Geometric Design of Highways 3

CEE 5240 - Urban and Regional Transportation Planning 3

CEE 5350 - Foundation Analysis and Design 3

CEE 5380 - Earthquake Engineering 3

CEE 5430 - Groundwater Engineering 3

CEE 5450 - Hydrologic Modeling 3

CEE 5460 - Water Resources Engineering 3

CEE 5470 - Sedimentation Engineering 3

CEE 5500 - Open Channel Hydraulics with an Emphasis on Gradually Varied Flow 3

CEE 5540 - Hydraulic Structures Design 3

CEE 5550 - Hydraulics of Closed Conduits 3

CEE 5690 - Natural Systems Engineering 3

CEE 5720 - Natural Systems Modeling 3

CEE 5860 - Air Quality Management 3

CEE 5870 - Hazardous Waste Incineration 2

CEE 5880 - Remediation Engineering 3

CEE 5900 - Cooperative Practice 3

ENGR 2210 - Fundamental Electronics for Engineers 3 6

MAE 2160 - Material Science 3 6

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3 6

Environmental Engineering

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

CEE 3610 - Environmental Management 3

And

CEE 3640 - Water and Wastewater Engineering 4 or

CEE 3780 - Solid and Hazardous Waste Management 3 or

CEE 5860 - Air Quality Management 3

Structures

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

And

CEE 3020 - Structural Analysis 3

CEE 3080 - Design of Reinforced Concrete Structures 3

Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

And

CEE 3430 - Engineering Hydrology 3

CEE 3500 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Fluid Mechanics 3

CEE 3510 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Hydraulics 3

Geotechnical Engineering

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 (recommended) or

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

CEE 4300 - Engineering Soil Mechanics 4

and either

CEE 5350 - Foundation Analysis and Design 3 or

CEE 5380 - Earthquake Engineering 3

Transportation Engineering

CEE 3210 - Introduction to Transportation Engineering 3

and one of

CEE 5190 - Geographic Information Systems for Civil Engineers 3

CEE 5220 - Traffic Engineering 3

CEE 5230 - Geometric Design of Highways 3

CEE 5240 - Urban and Regional Transportation Planning 3

Water Resources Engineering

CEE 3430 - Engineering Hydrology 3

and one of

CEE 5450 - Hydrologic Modeling 3

CEE 5460 - Water Resources Engineering 3

CEE 5470 - Sedimentation Engineering 3

Senior Design Elective Courses (3 credits required)

CEE 3780 - Solid and Hazardous Waste Management 3

CEE 5070 - Structural Steel Design 3

CEE 5230 - Geometric Design of Highways 3

CEE 5350 - Foundation Analysis and Design 3

CEE 5460 - Water Resources Engineering 3

CEE 5470 - Sedimentation Engineering 3

CEE 5500 - Open Channel Hydraulics with an Emphasis on Gradually Varied Flow 3

CEE 5540 - Hydraulic Structures Design 3

Group B Elective Courses (3 credits required)

CEE 5190 - Geographic Information Systems for Civil Engineers 3

CEE 5220 - Traffic Engineering 3

CEE 5230 - Geometric Design of Highways 3

CEE 5240 - Urban and Regional Transportation Planning 3

CEE 5350 - Foundation Analysis and Design 3

CEE 5380 - Earthquake Engineering 3

CEE 5450 - Hydrologic Modeling 3

CEE 5460 - Water Resources Engineering 3

CEE 5470 - Sedimentation Engineering 3

Note:

1 Passing the Fundamentals of Engineering Exam is required for graduation. The exam is offered in October and April. Application must be made 120 days in advance. The exam is usually taken during fall semester of the junior or senior year.

2 These courses are required for admission to the Professional Engineering Program (PEP).

3 CEE 3610 and ENGL 3080 must be taken concurrently or ENGL 3080 may be taken before.

4 Students must complete all five of the following Group A Courses. The order in which they are taken will dictate the choice of technical elective courses (as they are prerequisites for various technical elective courses).

5 Civil Engineering students are required to complete a Senior Design elective course concurrent with CEE 4870. In addition, they must complete four Technical Elective Courses (one of which must be selected from Group B),

for a total of 12 credits. Following is a list of Technical Elective Courses and Senior Design Elective Courses.

6 If a student takes all three Engineering Science classes, the third one counts as a technical elective.

Civil and Environmental Engineering Mentors

The following list of faculty interests is provided to help students select the appropriate faculty member to contact for career and elective selection counseling.

L. R. Anderson, geotechnical engineering, dams

S. L. Barfuss, hydraulics

P. J. Barr, structures, concrete, bridges

L. Bastidas, hydrology

J. A. Bay, geotechnical engineering, soil dynamics

A. B. Bishop, engineering systems and planning

D. S. Bowles, risk assessment, hydrology, water resources

J. A. Caliendo, geotechnical engineering, piles, drilled shafts

S. Chauhan, risk management, hydrology, water resources

A. Chen, transportation, network planning

W. J. Doucette, environmental analytical chemistry

R. R. Dupont, environmental engineering, hazardous waste management

W. J. Grenney, water resources

M. W. Halling, structures, earthquake engineering

K. Heaslip, transportation

R. W. Hill, irrigation engineering

M. C. Johnson, hydraulics

J. J. Kaluarachchi, subsurface hydrology, transport process

S. S. Manuel-Dupont, technical writing

R. S. Martin, environmental engineering, air pollution

M. J. McFarland, environmental engineering, biosolids

M. McKee, water resource planning and analysis

J. E. McLean, fate and behavior of metals in subsurface

L. S. McNeill, environmental engineering, drinking water

G. P. Merkley, irrigation engineering, drip irrigation system design

C. M. U. Neale, irrigation engineering, remote sensing

B. T. Neilson, environmental engineering

R. T. Pack, GIS

R. C. Peralta, groundwater modeling optimization, groundwater remediation

W. J. Rahmeyer, hydraulics, hydraulic structures

J. D. Rice, geotechnical engineering

D. Rosenberg, water resources

D. L. Sorensen, aquatic microbiology

D. K. Stevens, environmental engineering, treatment process analysis

D. G. Tarboton, hydrology, water resources

B. P. Tullis, hydraulics, hydraulic structures

G. E. Urroz, hydraulics, hydraulic structures

W. R. Walker, surface irrigation systems design

K. C. Womack, structures, structural mechanics

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

For information contact

Civil and Environmental Engineering Department;
Engineering Laboratory 211; Utah State University; 4110
Old Main Hill; Logan UT 84322-4110; tel. (435) 797-
2938; marlo@engineering.usu.edu; www.cee.usu.edu/

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Environmental Engineering, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Effective for students beginning degree Summer Sem. 2011 thru Spring Sem. 2012

Admission to the College of Engineering

In addition to the policies of the University concerning admission of students, the following regulations apply to the College of Engineering:

1. Transfer students from other colleges or universities will be referred to the Engineering Admission Committee for evaluation. Criteria considered in admission decisions for transfer students include resources available in the requested department and the transfer GPA, along with an evaluation of the program of the former college or university. Decisions concerning academic standing once

the student is admitted to USU will be based solely on USU grades.

2. Students registered on campus (including Undeclared) must be approved by the Engineering Admission Committee before transferring to the College of Engineering. Students in this category must have demonstrated, by courses taken at USU, a potential to succeed in the major of their choice.

Pre-Engineering and Professional Engineering Requirements

Students interested in Engineering careers enter the University with a wide variety of educational backgrounds. Therefore, it is necessary for all students to demonstrate a satisfactory level of proficiency in basic engineering, mathematics, science, and English before they are admitted into a professional engineering program. Specific courses used to evaluate this proficiency are listed on the applications to the Professional Program available in the individual departments or in the Engineering Advising Center. The professional engineering program consists of the last two years of study listed in the departmental sections of the General Catalog. Students will not be admitted into engineering classes numbered 3000 or higher until they have been admitted into a professional engineering program. Applications listing the required pre-professional courses and admission standards are available from the various departments and the office of the Dean of Engineering. The minimum requirements a student must satisfy in order to be considered for admission to a professional program are:

1. The student must achieve a grade of C- or better in every required pre-professional course. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used except in freshman English composition.

2. Civil and Environmental Engineering students must achieve an overall grade point average of 2.3 or better for all required pre-professional coursework completed at USU.

3. A student can repeat no more than three of the required pre-professional courses in order to satisfy the eligibility requirements. Multiple repeats of the same course are included in the total of three repeats. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the college academic advisor. Satisfying minimum eligibility requirements does not ensure that a student will be admitted to a professional

program in a specific department. The number of students accepted will be based upon the number of students that can be accommodated in upper-division classes. Applicants will be ranked and selected in order of their academic standing in the required pre-professional courses.

Public demand for increasingly safer environments has resulted in unprecedented demands for competent, well-trained environmental engineers. Expertise must be developed to focus on protection of public health from the mismanagement of toxic and hazardous wastes, and on the management and renovation of impacted terrestrial and aquatic systems.

The undergraduate Environmental Engineering program is accredited by the EAC Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org. The program is based on a strong engineering and science foundation developed in the pre-professional program from which an environmental engineering specialty can be developed in the balance of the four-year program. The Senior Design Project required of all Environmental Engineering students will demand that they synthesize the technical information they have learned in their undergraduate program to produce creative engineering solutions to particular environmental engineering problems related to their elective specialty areas. A major component of the professional program is the development of students' competence in two specialty areas by completing a minimum of two technical electives in each during the junior and senior years of the program. The five specialty areas from which a student may choose technical elective courses include: Occupational Safety and Health, Solids, Water, Air, and Natural Systems. With the breadth and depth of training involved in this program, students successfully completing this degree will be well-qualified to productively and competitively enter the environmental engineering field or a graduate environmental engineering program of their choice.

The Program Educational Objective for the Environmental Engineering undergraduate program is to graduate engineers who (1) have a solid educational foundation with broad experiences in engineering, the sciences, and the humanities and (2) are prepared to enter graduate school, other professional training, or the workplace as effective professionals. These graduates will (1) understand the significance of lifelong learning and the importance of ethical conduct, (2) be qualified to assume roles of leadership in business, community, government, and the engineering profession, and (3) be

prepared to contribute significantly to global society as a whole.

The schedule provided in this guide should be followed as closely as possible, as many of the courses are presented in, and must be taken in, a specific sequence. Students should seek recommendations for coursework from their advisor and use this guide as an aid in planning a program of study.

Career Opportunities

Graduates in Civil and Environmental Engineering have found employment in supervisory or administrative positions, ranging from supervisor of a construction site to city engineer to top-level executive. Environmental engineers work as members of teams with other physical and biological scientists and engineers in aerospace, naval, forestry, medical, and consulting fields, with numerous employment opportunities in private industry; large and small engineering consulting firms; federal, state, county, and city governments; public utilities; regulatory agencies; and educational institutions. Many of the department's past graduates now have their own consulting offices and often hire new graduates from the department.

Recommended High School Courses

Students interested in entering any field of engineering should take two or three years of algebra, one year of geometry, and one-half year of trigonometry while in high school, as well as calculus, if possible. Four years of English and courses in chemistry, physics (especially AP Physics), and mechanical drawing are also recommended. If the suggested mathematics courses are not taken in high school, they must be taken in college prior to starting calculus. This additional work need not cause a delay in graduation if CLEP or AP credit is earned or if summer semester enrollment is used to supplement course credits.

Academic Advisement

All students should contact their academic advisor for assistance with course selection, program planning, and meeting graduation requirements. If they do not know who their advisor is, students should contact the Engineering Advising Center, ENGR 314 A.

Academic Requirements

The Engineering Advising Center maintains a handout sheet giving current details of all academic regulations of

the college. It is the responsibility of the student to know the current regulations and to follow these regulations.

Pre-professional Program

Students must maintain a USU GPA of 2.0 to remain in good standing both in the college and the University. Students in a pre-professional program who are not making satisfactory progress toward acceptance into a professional program or who become ineligible to enter a professional program will be suspended from the college. Students in good standing in a pre-professional program must still meet the entrance requirements for admission into a professional program.

Professional Program

For all engineering majors in the professional program, the following academic regulations apply in addition to University regulations:

1. A GPA of 2.0 or higher must be maintained in all upper-division engineering/ math/science courses required for, or used as technical electives in Environmental Engineering. Courses which were part of the pre-professional program requirements and University Studies courses are not included in this GPA calculation.
2. No more than 10 hours of D or D+ credit may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements in engineering/math/science classes.
3. College of Engineering courses may be repeated only once. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the department head. A maximum of three required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program can be repeated in order to meet graduation requirements. (Courses completed as part of a pre-professional program are not included in this total of three repeats.)
4. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used in required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program. (The P/D+, D, F grading option is approved for University Studies Courses.)
5. The academic regulations listed above (1-4) apply to required coursework and any elective engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree. That is, once a student completes a particular technical elective, it becomes a required course for that student.

6. Students in violation of departmental or college academic regulations, no longer eligible for graduation, or not making satisfactory progress toward a degree, will be placed on probation.

- a. Students will be placed on probation if they (i) earn an F in an engineering/ math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree (see No. 5 above); (ii) have more than 10 hours of D credit (see No. 2 above); or (iii) have a GPA of less than 2.0 (see No. 1 above).
- b. Students remain on probation until they improve their standing by repeating and passing all failed classes, repeating classes to reduce the number of D credits to 10 or less, and/or by raising their GPA above 2.0.
- c. While on probation, a student must earn a semester GPA of 2.0 or higher in engineering/math/science classes and must not earn any grades of D or F. While on probation, a student may not preregister. The student's major code will be changed to a pre-professional code. The student must meet at least once per semester with the college academic advisor to work out a schedule having the primary goal of correcting the existing academic problems.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

GEO 1110 or GEOG 1000 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

BIOL 1010 will fulfill the Life Sciences requirement

MATH 1210 and MATH 1220 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) and/or Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

CEE 4790 and CEE 4890 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

MATH 2250 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Transfer Students

Transfer students coming to USU with an associate degree from a regionally- accredited institution may be deemed as having satisfied the General Education portion of the USU University Studies Requirements, but not necessarily the College of Engineering requirements. For example, BIOL 1010 is required, even if a BLS class has been taken. Students with transfer credits in University Studies areas will need to have their transfer credit evaluated by the College of Engineering to determine which of the University Studies requirements it will satisfy. In general, transfer students will still need to satisfy the Depth Education portion of University Studies. Also, since not all associate degrees granted by institutions outside of Utah include an American Institutions course (a State of Utah requirement), students may need to complete such a course while at USU.

Undergraduate Course Requirements for Environmental Engineering (131 credits)

Pre-engineering Program: Freshman and Sophomore

Freshman Year (33 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

CEE 1880 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Orientation and Computer Applications 1 1

CEE 2240 - Engineering Surveying 3 1

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 1

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 1

University Studies Breadth course 3

Spring Semester (17 credits)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3 1

ETE 2270 - Computer Engineering Drafting 2 1

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 1

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 1

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 1

University Studies Breadth course 3

Sophomore Year (33 credits)

Fall Semester (18 credits)

CEE 2870 - Introduction to Computer Programming for Civil and Environmental Engineers 2 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3 1

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3 1

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 1

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1 1 or

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3 1

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 1

University Studies Breadth course 3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

CEE 2890 - Environmental Engineering Sophomore Seminar 1 1

CEE 3030 - Uncertainty in Engineering Analysis 2

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3 1

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3 1

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3 1

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3 1

Professional Engineering Program: Junior and Senior

Junior Year (33 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

CEE 3500 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Fluid Mechanics 3

CEE 3610 - Environmental Management 3 2

CEE 3780 - Solid and Hazardous Waste Management 3

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3 2

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

Spring Semester (17 credits)

CEE 3430 - Engineering Hydrology 3

CEE 3510 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Hydraulics 3

CEE 3640 - Water and Wastewater Engineering 4

CEE 3670 - Transport Phenomena in Bio-Environmental Systems 3

CEE 3890 - Environmental Engineering Design I 1

New course in Environmental Chemistry 3

Senior Year (32-33 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)(Passing the Final Exam)

CEE 4200 - Engineering Economics 2

CEE 4790 - Environmental Engineering Design II (CI) 2 3

CEE 5610 - Environmental Quality Analysis 3

CEE 5860 - Air Quality Management 3

CEE Senior Design Elective course 3 3

PUBH 3310 - Occupational Health and Safety 3

Spring Semester (16-17 credits)

CEE 4890 - Environmental Engineering Design III (CI) 2

Technical Elective course (Area 1, 2, or 3) 3 4

Technical Elective course (Area 4 or 5) 3 4

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) courses 5-6

University Studies Breadth course 3

Senior Design Elective Courses

CEE 5810 - Biochemical Engineering 3

CEE 5830 - Management and Utilization of Biological Solids and Wastewater 3

CEE 5880 - Remediation Engineering 3

Technical Elective Courses

Solids—Area 1

CEE 5670 - Hazardous Chemicals Handling and Safety 2

CEE 5680 - Soil-Based Waste Management 2

CEE 5730 - Analysis and Fate of Environmental Contaminants 3

CEE 5830 - Management and Utilization of Biological Solids and Wastewater 3

CEE 5870 - Hazardous Waste Incineration 2

CEE 5880 - Remediation Engineering 3

Water—Area 2

CEE 5430 - Groundwater Engineering 3

CEE 5620 - Aquatic Chemistry 3

CEE 5730 - Analysis and Fate of Environmental Contaminants 3

CEE 5810 - Biochemical Engineering 3

Air—Area 3

CEE 5710 - Pollution Prevention and Industrial Ecology 2

CEE 5750 - Air Quality Measurements 2

CEE 5790 - Accident and Emergency Management 3

CEE 5870 - Hazardous Waste Incineration 2

Natural Systems—Area 4

WATS 4500 - Limnology: Ecology of Inland Waters 3

WATS 4530 - Water Quality and Pollution 3

Occupational Safety and Health—Area 5

CEE 5670 - Hazardous Chemicals Handling and Safety 2

CEE 5710 - Pollution Prevention and Industrial Ecology 2

CEE 5790 - Accident and Emergency Management 3

PUBH 4310 - Industrial Hygiene Recognition of Hazards 4

PUBH 4320 - Industrial Hygiene Chemical Hazard Evaluation 3

PUBH 4330 - Industrial Hygiene Physical Hazards 3

PUBH 5330 - Industrial Hygiene Chemical Hazard Control (QI) 3

Note:

1 These courses are required for admission to the Professional Engineering Program (PEP).

2 CEE 3610 and ENGL 3080 must be taken concurrently or ENGL 3080 may be taken before.

3 Environmental Engineering students are required to complete a Senior Design elective course concurrent with CEE 4790 . Available Senior Design elective courses are listed above.

4 Environmental Engineering students must select at least two Technical Elective courses (totaling 6 credits) chosen from the specialty areas (options).

Civil and Environmental Engineering Mentors

The following list of faculty interests is provided to help students select the appropriate faculty member to contact for career and elective selection counseling.

L. R. Anderson, geotechnical engineering, dams

S. L. Barfuss, hydraulics

P. J. Barr, structures, concrete, bridges

L. Bastidas, hydrology

J. A. Bay, geotechnical engineering, soil dynamics

A. B. Bishop, engineering systems and planning

D. S. Bowles, risk assessment, hydrology, water resources

J. A. Caliendo, geotechnical engineering, piles, drilled shafts

S. Chauhan, risk management, hydrology, water resources

A. Chen, transportation, network planning

W. J. Doucette, environmental analytical chemistry

R. R. Dupont, environmental engineering, hazardous waste management

W. J. Grenney, water resources

M. W. Halling, structures, earthquake engineering

K. Heaslip, transportation

R. W. Hill, irrigation engineering

M. C. Johnson, hydraulics

J. J. Kaluarachchi, subsurface hydrology, transport process

S. S. Manuel-Dupont, technical writing

R. S. Martin, environmental engineering, air pollution

M. J. McFarland, environmental engineering, biosolids

M. McKee, water resource planning and analysis

J. E. McLean, fate and behavior of metals in subsurface

L. S. McNeill, environmental engineering, drinking water

G. P. Merkley, irrigation engineering, drip irrigation system design

C. M. U. Neale, irrigation engineering, remote sensing

B. T. Neilson, environmental engineering

R. T. Pack, GIS

R. C. Peralta, groundwater modeling optimization, groundwater remediation

W. J. Rahmeyer, hydraulics, hydraulic structures

J. D. Rice, geotechnical engineering

D. Rosenberg, water resources

D. L. Sorensen, aquatic microbiology

D. K. Stevens, environmental engineering, treatment process analysis

D. G. Tarboton, hydrology, water resources

B. P. Tullis, hydraulics, hydraulic structures

G. E. Urroz, hydraulics, hydraulic structures

W. R. Walker, surface irrigation systems design

K. C. Womack, structures, structural mechanics

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

For information contact

Civil and Environmental Engineering Department;
Engineering Laboratory 211; Utah State University; 4110
Old Main Hill; Logan UT 84322-4110; tel. (435) 797-
2938; marlo@engineering.usu.edu; www.cee.usu.edu/

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Civil and Environmental Engineering, ME

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Graduate Programs

The ME degree emphasizes professional practice and coursework. A minimum of 30 credits of technical and scientific coursework is required. The MS degree emphasizes research and the preparation of a significant publication. A minimum of 30 credits, 6 to 9 of which shall be thesis research, is required for an MS. In special cases, as decided by the student's supervisory committee,

a second MS is available with a Plan B option, which requires 30 credits, including 3 credits of CEE 6970 - Thesis Research. The CE degree, which prepares students for professional engineering careers, requires 60 credits beyond the bachelor's degree, or 30 credits beyond the master's degree, including a technical engineering report. The PhD degree represents high scholarly achievement demonstrated by independent research and competence in an area of specialization approved by the student's supervisory committee.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Civil and Environmental Engineering, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Graduate Programs

The ME degree emphasizes professional practice and coursework. A minimum of 30 credits of technical and scientific coursework is required. The MS degree emphasizes research and the preparation of a significant publication. A minimum of 30 credits, 6 to 9 of which shall be thesis research, is required for an MS. In special cases, as decided by the student's supervisory committee, a second MS is available with a Plan B option, which requires 30 credits, including 3 credits of CEE 6970 - Thesis Research. The CE degree, which prepares students for professional engineering careers, requires 60 credits beyond the bachelor's degree, or 30 credits beyond the master's degree, including a technical engineering report. The PhD degree represents high scholarly achievement demonstrated by independent research and competence in an area of specialization approved by the student's supervisory committee.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Civil Engineer, CE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Graduate Programs

The ME degree emphasizes professional practice and coursework. A minimum of 30 credits of technical and scientific coursework is required. The MS degree emphasizes research and the preparation of a significant publication. A minimum of 30 credits, 6 to 9 of which shall be thesis research, is required for an MS. In special cases, as decided by the student's supervisory committee, a second MS is available with a Plan B option, which requires 30 credits, including 3 credits of CEE 6970 - Thesis Research. The CE degree, which prepares students for professional engineering careers, requires 60 credits beyond the bachelor's degree, or 30 credits beyond the master's degree, including a technical engineering report. The PhD degree represents high scholarly achievement demonstrated by independent research and competence in an area of specialization approved by the student's supervisory committee.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Irrigation Engineering, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Students must have a BS from an ABET-accredited engineering program in the U.S. or its equivalent in their home countries or must take the make-up coursework required for a BS in engineering at USU. It is assumed that the bachelor's degree mathematical training includes courses in calculus, linear analysis, and differential equations.

Three MS options are available: research (Plan A), technical practice (Plan B), and training/extension (Plan C).

Research Option

Students wishing to gain experience in research may select the research option, particularly if they have a long-term goal of PhD study. The minimum requirements for this option are 30 credits, of which 8 may be awarded for the thesis.

Technical Practice Option

Some students may not be interested in pursuing a PhD degree or in doing the research necessary for a thesis. For such students, the technical practice (Plan B) option is offered. The requirements for the degree are similar to those for the research option, with the exception of the thesis. The 8 thesis credits are replaced by 4 credits for a significant engineering report or design project and 4 additional credits of coursework. The minimum course requirement for the technical practice option is 30 approved graduate credits.

Training/Extension Option

Students expecting to terminate their graduate studies at the MS level and wishing to develop an emphasis in the training and/or extension fields of irrigation engineering, may choose the training/extension option (Plan C). The same engineering BS or equivalent requirements noted under the Plan A option apply. The minimum requirements for this degree are 30 approved graduate credits. No report or thesis is required. The degree requirements under this option can be met by taking courses.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Civil and Environmental Engineering, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Graduate Programs

The ME degree emphasizes professional practice and coursework. A minimum of 30 credits of technical and scientific coursework is required. The MS degree emphasizes research and the preparation of a significant publication. A minimum of 30 credits, 6 to 9 of which shall be thesis research, is required for an MS. In special cases, as decided by the student's supervisory committee, a second MS is available with a Plan B option, which requires 30 credits, including 3 credits of CEE 6970 - Thesis Research. The CE degree, which prepares students for professional engineering careers, requires 60 credits beyond the bachelor's degree, or 30 credits beyond the master's degree, including a technical engineering report. The PhD degree represents high scholarly achievement demonstrated by independent research and competence

in an area of specialization approved by the student's supervisory committee.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Irrigation Engineering, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Students who have completed an MS with a thesis (Plan A or equivalent) in an engineering discipline are eligible to apply for admission to a PhD program. Admission will be based on the students' prior academic records and, if they are graduates of USU, the recommendations of their graduate committees. It is assumed that students are adequately prepared in mathematics and engineering design courses to compete at the PhD level. If such is not the case, a program of courses to make up the deficiency will be required.

In addition to any prescribed review courses and seminars, the minimum requirements for a PhD program include 60 credits of approved graduate courses beyond a master's degree, satisfactory completion of comprehensive examinations or submission of an approved manuscript to a refereed archival journal, and the writing of a dissertation based on an original research project.

The degree requirements beyond a master's degree can be met by taking courses in engineering design, synthesis, and systems; mathematics; and related sciences.

Research

USU has attained worldwide prestige through the successful professional contributions of its graduates during a period of 80 years. The CEE Department is substantially involved in overseas research and training activities, for example in the Dominican Republic, Armenia, and Tatarstan, concerned with managing irrigation systems, on-farm water management, water resource development, and soil assimilation and recycling of industrial residues. Specific research projects in the irrigation and drainage engineering option include hydraulics of surface irrigation, consumptive use, return flow quantity and quality of irrigation waters, transient

flow in tile drainage systems, drain envelopes, sprinkler irrigation, trickle irrigation, crop production and water requirements, salt movement, regional groundwater modeling for optimizing sustainable yield, conveyance system modeling and control, and remote sensing.

Financial Assistance

The large and diverse departmental research programs make it possible to offer graduate financial support in the form of research assistantships, traineeships, and teaching assistantships for qualified students. Research assistantships are provided by the CEE Department and by individual research projects. Teaching assistantships are provided by the School of Graduate Studies and by the College of Engineering. Traineeships and research assistantships carry tuition waivers. It is the goal of the CEE Department to provide research and/or teaching support for all qualified students.

Additional Information

Two guides are available from the department to assist students: (1) Report, Thesis, and Dissertation Format Guidelines and Policies, and (2) Policies and Procedures for Graduate Study.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Electrical and Computer Engineering

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Todd K. Moon

Location: Engineering Laboratory 149

Phone: (435) 797-2840

FAX: (435) 797-3054

E-mail: info@ece.usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.ece.usu.edu>

Undergraduate Advising:

Engineering Advising Center, Engineering 314A, (435) 797-2705, isobel.roskelley@usu.edu

Graduate Program Coordinator:

YangQuan Chen, Engineering Laboratory 216, (435) 797-0148, yqchen@ece.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Electrical Engineering; BS and MS in Computer Engineering; Master of Engineering (ME)

Graduate specializations: ME—Electrical Engineering, Computer Engineering

Undergraduate Programs

Department Mission Statement

The mission of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering is to serve society through excellence in learning, discovery, and outreach. Undergraduate and graduate students are provided with an education in electrical and computer engineering, while developing attitudes, values, and vision preparing them for lifetimes of continued learning and leadership in their chosen careers. Through research the department strives to generate and disseminate new knowledge and technology for the benefit of the State of Utah, the nation, and beyond.

Program Description

The ECE Department offers a balanced curriculum of classwork, laboratory work, and design experiences to prepare students for careers as practicing engineers. The Bachelor of Science programs in Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering are accredited by the EAC Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org. The research program of the department, which includes undergraduates as well as graduate students, is internationally acclaimed in the fields of aerospace instrumentation and measurements, image compression, communications, electromagnetics, controls, and robotics.

Program Objectives

The educational objectives of the Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering programs at Utah State University are as follows:

To provide students with:

1. Education in the fundamental sciences and mathematics that underlie engineering, with a general breadth and depth in engineering analysis and design.
2. Awareness of current technology and the fundamental background to enable them to stay informed and become adept at new technologies.

3. The ability to put ideas into practice through effective analysis, problem solving, requirements development, design, and implementation.

4. A broad awareness of the world around them through general education, preparing them to achieve their potential and contribute through their professional and personal lives.

5. The foundation of communications and teamwork skills, as well as professional attitudes and ethics.

Electrical Engineering

Each Electrical Engineering student is given a solid foundation in electricity, electronics, signals, and systems, with individual practical experience. Upon this basic foundation, the students then build expertise in advanced areas, stressing actual design practice, to prepare them for productive engineering careers. The focus areas can be categorized into the following: analog and digital electronics, controls, signal processing, communications, electromagnetics, microwaves, and space systems.

Computer Engineering

Building on a solid curriculum in computing hardware and software, the Computer Engineering program begins with a strong foundation in electricity, digital logic design, and computer science, then leads into advanced software engineering and microcomputer systems. Advanced courses provide experience in formal design methods, high-performance architectures, data communications, concurrent programming, and real-time and embedded systems.

Students are also required to complete advanced course sequences in computer science. Students in the BS programs in both electrical engineering and computer engineering are permitted and encouraged to take courses in the other program. Many courses, such as controls, digital signal processing, and robotics, draw heavily on skills in both areas.

Assessment

In addition to the regular national accreditation, the ECE Department employs a number of means to assess the quality of departmental programs. The primary indicator is the success of ECE graduates in obtaining professional employment. At intervals following graduation, the department keeps track of student placement. Other major tools include annual quantitative assessment of

program objectives, semi-annual reviews of the curriculum and facilities by the ECE Industrial Advisory Board, interviews of undergraduate and graduate students upon completion of their programs, regular monitoring of faculty members by peers, and surveys of ECE graduates working in industry.

Requirements

Prior to entry into the upper-division classes, the student must meet the standards for entry into the Professional Engineering Program. Additional information concerning these items is given in the College of Engineering write-up. It is the responsibility of students to be aware of these rules and procedures; however, advisor assistance is available.

Student Research Opportunities

Undergraduate students are extensively involved with research activities in the department. Electrical engineering majors and computer engineering majors have presented papers at research conferences and have won prizes. They have also designed satellites for deployment from the space shuttle. Electrical and Computer Engineering faculty members are dedicated to helping students and providing a challenging and interesting learning atmosphere. For additional information, see the Research section under Graduate Programs.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and

the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Financial Support

Scholarships, assistantships, grants-in-aid, and work-study programs are available through the University. In addition, the department employs undergraduate and graduate students to assist in engineering research and development.

Concurrent BS/Master's Program

The concurrent BS/Master's program allows engineering students to begin taking graduate-level classes during their senior year. This permits them to complete requirements for both the BS degree and the master's degree concurrently in five years. Students in this program have a greater selection of graduate courses, since many graduate courses are taught during alternate years. In addition, the student's senior design project could be a start for a graduate design project or thesis. Both the BS and the master's degree can generally be earned with 150 total credits. The department requires that students have a minimum GPA of 3.3, both overall and during the last 60 semester credits, in order to qualify for acceptance into the concurrent BS/Master's program. (For more information, see the College of Engineering)

Additional Information

For more information about Bachelor of Science requirements and the sequence in which courses should be taken, see Electrical Engineering, BS or Computer Engineering, BS in the online catalog.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements in the Graduate Admission section. Applicants with a bachelor's degree in Electrical or Computer Engineering from an ABET accredited program and having a 3.1 GPA or better can generally be admitted without restriction. Additional coursework in electrical and computer engineering fundamentals may be required in individual cases. Students must take the general GRE exam; however, the subject GRE is not required. All graduate students are

expected to have a working knowledge of a high-level computer language (preferably C or C++).

Applications may be considered throughout the year. However, students desiring financial aid should submit application materials by January 1 to be considered for the following fall semester and July 1 to be considered for the following spring semester.

No applications will be considered until all required information arrives in the office of the School of Graduate Studies.

Degree Requirements

Specific requirements for the ME, MS, and PhD degrees are outlined in the programs section; these are in addition to the general requirements of the School of Graduate Studies.

Research

The department conducts extensive research through the following centers:

1. Center for Self-Organizing Intelligent Systems (CSOIS)
2. Information Dynamics Laboratory (IDL)
3. Space Dynamics Laboratory (SDL)
4. Anderson Center for Wireless Teaching and Research
5. Rocky Mountain NASA Space Grant
6. Center for Advanced Imagery LADAR (CAIL)
7. Micron Research Center
8. CHAMP

Research activities include: robotics, control systems, digital system design, computer networks, concurrent systems, antennas, space systems, image processing, digital signal processing, wireless communications, acoustics, electromagnetic compatibility, and LADAR systems.

Financial Assistance

All applicants who are accepted academically are automatically considered for financial aid. Many successful graduate students in the department do receive some level of financial aid during their degree program.

Electrical and Computer Engineering Faculty

Professors

Doran J. Baker, electromagnetics, infrared measurements, engineering systems in space

H. Scott Hinton, photonic switching

Todd K. Moon, communications and signal processing

Charles M. Swenson, space science and space engineering

Adjunct Professors

Heng-Da Cheng, pattern recognition, image processing

Gene A. Ware, computer systems

Trustee Professor Emeritus

Kay D. Baker, electronics, space science

Professors Emeritus

Robert W. Gunderson, control systems, pattern recognition, robotics

Ronney D. Harris, microwaves, transmission line circuits, atmospheric modeling

William L. Jones, integrated circuits

Alan W. Shaw, electromagnetics, controls, microcomputers

Allan J. Steed, electro-optics, aerospace measurement systems

Gardiner S. "Dyke" Stiles, concurrent systems

Ronald L. Thurgood, computers, database systems

Associate Professors

Scott E. Budge, signal processing, image processing

YangQuan Chen, control systems

Jacob H. Gunther, communications and signal processing

Paul A. Wheeler, microprocessors, acoustics

Research Associate Professors

Paul D. Israelsen, integrative services, digital systems design

Robert T. Pack, geological and geomatics engineering

Adjunct Associate Professors

R. Rees Fullmer, control systems, space engineering

Ronald J. Huppi, space research

John C. Kemp, robotics, electro-optics

Tsung-Cheng Shen, physics

Associate Professor Emeritus

Duane G. Chadwick, remote sensors, instrumentation

Assistant Professors

Reyhan Baktur, electromagnetics

Bedri Cetiner, microwaves, electromagnetics

Koushik Chakraborty, computer engineering

Wei Ren, controls

Sanghamitra Roy, computer engineering

Edmund Spencer, space science and engineering

Chris Winstead, analog VLSI

Principal Lecturer

Donald L. Cripps, control systems, robotics

Research Assistant Professor

Hui Fang Dou, precision instruments, mechatronics

Adjunct Assistant Professor

Patric L. Patterson, space research

Adjunct Research Assistant Professor

Randy J. Jost, electromagnetic fields, solid state,
microwaves

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer Engineering, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

Effective for students beginning degree Summer Sem.
2011 thru Spring Sem. 2012

Admission to the College of Engineering

In addition to the policies of the University concerning admission of students, the following regulations apply to the College of Engineering:

1. Transfer students from other colleges or universities will be referred to the Engineering Admission Committee for evaluation. Criteria considered in admission decisions for transfer students include resources available in the requested department and the transfer GPA, along with an evaluation of the program of the former college or university. Decisions concerning academic standing once the student is admitted to USU will be based solely on USU grades.

2. Students registered on campus (including Undeclared) must be approved by the Engineering Admission Committee before transferring to the College of Engineering. Students in this category must have demonstrated, by courses taken at USU, a potential to succeed in the major of their choice.

3. Admission requirements for students desiring to major in Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering are the same as those governing admission to the College of Engineering, except that students must also be "calculus ready". That is, they must (1) achieve a score of 27 or higher on the Math ACT test; (2) complete MATH 1050 and MATH 1060 or MATH 1210 with a grade of B or better; (3) achieve an AP score of at least 3 on the AB Calculus or BC Calculus test.

Pre-Engineering and Professional Engineering Requirements

Students interested in Engineering careers enter the University with a wide variety of educational backgrounds. Therefore, it is necessary for all students to demonstrate a satisfactory level of proficiency in basic engineering, mathematics, science, and English before they are admitted into a professional engineering program. Specific courses used to evaluate this proficiency are listed on the applications to the Professional Program available in the individual departments or in the Engineering Advising Center. The professional engineering programs consist of the last two years of study listed in the departmental sections of the General Catalog. Students will not be admitted into engineering classes numbered 3000 or higher until they

have been admitted into a professional engineering program. Applications listing the required pre-professional courses and admission standards are available from the various departments and the Engineering Advising Center. The minimum requirements a student must satisfy in order to be eligible to apply for admission to a professional program are:

1. The student must achieve a grade of C- or better in every required preprofessional course. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used except in freshman English composition.
2. The student must achieve an overall grade point average of 2.8 or better for all required pre-professional coursework completed at USU.
3. A student can repeat no more than three of the required pre-professional courses in order to satisfy the eligibility requirements. Multiple repeats of the same course are included in the total of three repeats. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the college academic advisor. Satisfying minimum eligibility requirements does not ensure that a student will be admitted to a professional program in a specific department. The number of students accepted will be based upon the number of students that can be accommodated in upper-division classes. Applicants will be ranked and selected in order of their academic standing in the required pre-professional courses.

The Program

The Computer Engineering program helps to prepare students for careers as practicing engineers by offering a balanced curriculum of classwork, laboratory work and design experiences. Coursework covers many areas, including basic science (with an emphasis on physics), mathematics, computer programming, English, humanities and social sciences. Building upon this foundation, core engineering courses help provide students with a solid foundation in circuit analysis, design and analysis of electronic circuits and the design of digital circuits and microprocessor-based system. Throughout these engineering courses, an emphasis is placed on computer-based tools and experience is provided using modern laboratory equipment.

The major includes a sequence of courses in senior design, in which students use the skills they are acquiring in the design, analysis, and implementation of a

significant project. The design process also includes a significant writing component, in which students exercise technical writing and project documentation skills. Students frequently work in teams on these projects, both within the department, as well as with teams of students from other engineering departments. Senior projects are frequently done with industry sponsorship, or in conjunction with an internship at a company.

Many students obtain experience and earn summer income by taking internships at engineering companies. Several companies actively recruit USU students. These internships provide excellent experience for students, as well as potential employer contacts. The computer engineering degree option builds upon the core engineering concepts by providing greater depth in programming, operating systems and computer architectures. These topics help prepare students for positions in computer-related work.

Students also have the flexibility to choose from among a wide variety of technical electives, covering such engineering areas as communications, electromagnetics, antenna design, computer architecture, controls, optics, acoustics, microprocessor interfacing, real-time processing, electronics, and controls, as well as options in computer science, physics, mathematics, and other fundamental sciences.

In cooperation with other departments, all students are encouraged to complete one or more minors in mathematics, computer science, physics, or other appropriate fields of interest to the student.

The computer engineering major is accredited by the EAC Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org.

Computer Engineering Objectives

The educational objectives of the Computer Engineering Program is to provide students with:

1. Education in the fundamental sciences and mathematics that underlie engineering, with a general breadth and depth in engineering analysis and design;
2. Awareness of current technology and the fundamental background to enable them to stay informed and adept at new technologies;
3. The ability to put ideas into practice through effective analysis, problem solving, requirements development, design, and implementation;

4. A broad awareness of the world around them through general education, preparing them to achieve their potential and contribute through their professional and personal lives; and

5. The foundation of communications and teamwork skills, as well as professional attitudes and ethics.

Career Opportunities

Electrical and computer engineers design, analyze, program, and supervise the production and manufacturing of electrical equipment, such as computers, computer peripherals, CD-players, televisions, radios, cell phones, radar, test equipment, and many other products used in modern society. They contribute in important ways to transportation industries (automotive and aeronautical), the computer industry, and national defense. Engineers are also employed in technical sales and support positions for business and scientific equipment. Many engineers work for private industry, or form their own companies. Others work for large corporations, such as Micron, IBM, Microsoft, Intel, Novell, Agilent, and Hewlett-Packard.

Engineering also forms a strong foundation for graduate studies in other areas, such as bioengineering, law, business, or (with additional courses in biology and chemistry) medicine. The job placement rate for students graduating from USU's computer engineering program is nearly 100 percent.

Recommended High School Courses

Students interested in entering any field of engineering should take two or three years of algebra, pre-calculus (including trigonometry), and calculus if possible. Four years of English and courses in computer programming, physics, and chemistry are also recommended. If the suggested pre-calculus mathematics courses are not taken in high school, they must be taken in college prior to starting calculus.

Academic Advisement

All students should contact their academic advisor for assistance with course selection, program planning, and meeting graduation requirements. If they do not know who their advisor is, students should contact the Engineering Advising Center, ENGR 314A.

Academic Requirements

The Engineering Advising Center maintains a handout sheet giving current details of all academic regulations of the college. It is the responsibility of the student to know the current regulations and to follow these regulations.

Preprofessional Program

Students must maintain a USU GPA of 2.0 to remain in good standing both in the college and the University. Students in a pre-professional program who are not making satisfactory progress toward acceptance into a professional program or who become ineligible to enter a professional program will be suspended from the college. Students in good standing in a pre-professional program must still meet the entrance requirements for admission into a professional program.

Professional Program

For all engineering majors in the professional program, the following academic regulations apply in addition to University regulations:

1. A GPA of 2.0 or higher must be maintained in all upper-division engineering/ math/science courses required for, or used as technical electives in the chosen major. Courses which were part of the pre-professional program requirements and University Studies courses are not included in this GPA calculation.
2. No more than 10 hours of D or D+ credit may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements in engineering/math/science classes.
3. College of Engineering courses may be repeated only once. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the department head. A maximum of three required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program can be repeated in order to meet graduation requirements. (Courses completed as part of a pre-professional program are not included in this total of three repeats.)
4. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used in required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program. (The P/D+, D, F grading option is approved for University Studies Courses.)
5. The academic regulations listed above (1-4) apply to required coursework and any elective engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree. That is, once a student completes a particular technical elective, it becomes a required course for that student.

6. Students in violation of departmental or college academic regulations, no longer eligible for graduation, or not making satisfactory progress toward a degree, will be placed on probation.

a. Students will be placed on probation if they (i) earn a an F in an engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree (see No.5 above); (ii) have more than 10 hours of D credit (see No. 2 above) or (iii) have a GPA of less than 2.0 (see No. 1 above).

b. Students remain on probation until they improve their standing by repeating and passing all failed classes, repeating classes to reduce the number of D credits to 10 or less, and/or by raising their upper division GPA above 2.0.

c. While on probation, a student must earn a semester GPA of 2.0 or higher in engineering/math/science classes and must not earn any grades of D or F. While on probation, a student may not preregister. The student's major code will be changed to a pre-professional code. The student must meet at least once per semester with the college academic advisor to work out a schedule having the primary goal of correcting the existing academic problems.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements

PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Physical Science (BPS) requirement for students in the Computer Engineering major.

Since both MATH 1210 and MATH 1220 are required for the Computer Engineering major, one of the courses will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy requirement and the other will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

ECE 4840 and ECE 4850 will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

MATH 2270 or MATH 2280 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Transfer Students

Transfer students coming to USU with an associate degree from a regionally- accredited institution may be deemed as having satisfied the General Education portion of the USU University Studies Requirements, but not necessarily the College of Engineering requirements. Students with transfer credits in University Studies areas will need to have their transfer credit evaluated by the College of Engineering to determine which of the University Studies requirements it will satisfy. In general, transfer students will still need to satisfy the Depth Education portion of University Studies. Also, since not all associate degrees granted by institutions outside of Utah include an American Institutions course (a State of Utah requirement), students may need to complete such a course while at USU.

Pre-professional Program

Suggested Semester Schedule

Freshman Year (31-32 credits)

Fall Semester (15-16 credits)

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3 *

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1 1

ECE 1000 - Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering 2 *

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 *

University Studies Breadth courses 6

Spring Semester (16 credits)

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3 *

ECE 2700 - Digital Circuits 4 *

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 *

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 *

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 *

Sophomore Year (33-34 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3 *

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3 *

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3 *

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 *

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1 *

University Studies Breadth course 3

Spring Semester (16-17 credits)

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

ECE 2250 - Electrical Circuits 4 *

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3 *

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

Technical Elective course 0-1

University Studies Breadth course 3

Professional Program

Suggested Semester Schedule

Because of the variation in schedules, it is recommended that students meet with an advisor to work out a schedule for their junior and senior years. The following courses are required for students selecting the Professional Program in Computer Engineering.

Junior Year (30 credits)

see note 2

Fall Semester (16 credits)

ECE 3620 - Circuits and Signals 3

ECE 3810 - Engineering Professionalism 1 **

ECE 4740 - Computer and Data Communications 3

ECE 5530 - Digital System Design 3

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3 **

University Studies Breadth course 3

Spring Semester (14 credits)

ECE 3410 - Microelectronics I 4

ECE 3640 - Signals and Systems 3

ECE 3710 - Microcontroller Hardware and Software 4

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

Senior Year (30-33 credits)

Fall Semester (16-17 credits)

ECE 5720 - Computer Systems Programming and Architecture 3

High-Level Technical Elective course 4

Computer Science elective course 4

Computer Engineering elective course 3

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 2-3

Spring Semester (14-16 credits)

ECE 4850 - Engineering Communications (CI) 2 ***

High-Level Technical Elective course 3-4

Math/Science elective course 3

University Studies Depth Social Sciences (DSS) course 3

ECE Capstone course 3-4 ***

Capstone Courses (select 3-4 credits)

ECE 4840 - Engineering Design (CI) 3

ECE 5220 - Electro-optical Engineering 3

ECE 5240 - Space System Design 3

ECE 5340 - Mobile Robots 4

ECE 5770 - Microcomputer Interfacing 4

ECE 5930 - Special Topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering 1-4 (3 credits required) (ECE 5660 or ECE 5810 should be taken concurrently)

High-Level Technical Elective Courses (select 14-17 credits)

Students must complete a total of at least 14 credits within high-level technical electives. Courses listed in this departmental section as Computer Engineering Electives or Computer Science Electives may be used to fulfill this requirement. Also, courses having an ECE or CS prefix,

which are numbered at the 5000 level, may be used as high-level technical electives.

Technical Elective Courses (select 20 or more credits)

Computer Engineering Electives (select 3-13 credits)

ECE 5320 - Mechatronics 4

ECE 5640 - Real-Time Processors 4

ECE 5750 - Computer Architecture 3

ECE 5770 - Microcomputer Interfacing 4

ECE 5780 - Real-Time Systems 4

Computer Science Electives (select 4-14 credits)

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

Math and Science Electives (select 3-6 credits)

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5220 - Introduction to Analysis II 3

MATH 5270 - Complex Variables 3

MATH 5310 - Introduction to Modern Algebra 3

MATH 5340 - Theory of Linear Algebra 3

MATH 5410 - Methods of Applied Mathematics 3

MATH 5420 - Partial Differential Equations 3

MATH 5460 - Introduction to the Theory and Application of Nonlinear Dynamical Systems 3

MATH 5510 - Introduction to Topology 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

MATH 5760 - Stochastic Processes 3

AP Biology 4

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

AP Chemistry 8

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2710 - Introductory Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3550 - Intermediate Classical Mechanics 3 3

PHYS 3600 - Electromagnetism I 3

PHYS 3700 - Thermal Physics 3 4

PHYS 3710 - Intermediate Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3750 - Foundations of Wave Phenomena 3

PHYS 4600 - Electromagnetism II 3

PHYS 4650 - Optics I 3 5

PHYS 4680 - Optics II 3 5

PHYS 4700 - Quantum Mechanics I 3

PHYS 4710 - Quantum Mechanics II 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Technical Electives (select 0-3 credits)

CS 2450 - Introduction to Software Engineering I (CI) 3

CS 2810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture I 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering II 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CEE 4200 - Engineering Economics 2

ECE 4250 - Internship/Co-op 3

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

MAE 2160 - Material Science 3

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3

Note:

Any upper-division (3000, 4000, or 5000 level) ECE class not required by the major may also be used as a Technical Elective course. However, specific courses must be approved in writing before the student registers for the course.

Note:

1 Students desiring a Computer Science minor must take CS 1405 as a freshman. The rest of the minor is built into the curriculum. This lab is not required for the Computer Engineering major.

*These classes are required for admission to the Professional Engineering Program (PEP). Courses are listed under the semesters in which they best fit.

2 Some of the junior classes can be delayed until the senior year, but this may limit a student's choice of electives during his or her senior year

**ENGL 3080 must be taken before or concurrently with ECE 3810 .

***ECE 4850 and a capstone course must be taken during the same semester.

3 Students cannot receive credit for both Engineering Mechanics and Physics Mechanics.

4 Students cannot receive credit for both Engineering Thermodynamics and Physics Thermodynamics.

5 Students cannot receive credit for both ECE Optics and PHYS Optics.

Electrical and Computer Engineering Minors

Minors

Students should have all minors approved by the minor department. Minors may be filled by using the Technical Electives credits for courses in the chosen minor area. All courses required for the minors must be completed with grades of C- or better.

Mathematics Minor

Required courses include MATH 1210, MATH 1220, MATH 2210, MATH 2270, MATH 2280 and two additional courses (6 credits) numbered above 4000, excluding MATH 4300, MATH 4400, MATH 4500, MATH 5570 and MATH 5580.

Physics Minor

PHYS 2210 and PHYS 2220, plus 10 credits selected from PHYS 2500, PHYS 2710, and/or PHYS courses at the 3000 level and above (not to include PHYS courses designated as USU Depth courses).

Computer Science Minor

A minimum of 16 credits (with a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher and a C- or better in each class) is required. Students must complete CS 1400, CS 1405, CS 1410, CS 2420 and two additional computer science classes. At least one of the two classes must be numbered at the 3000 level or above. Students should contact the Computer Science Department for information about classes that may not be used toward the Computer Science Minor. Other minors should be approved by the minor department.

Electrical Engineering Mentors

The following list of faculty interests is provided to help students select the appropriate faculty member to contact for career and elective selection counseling.

D. J. Baker, electronics, space, electromagnetics

R. Baktur, electromagnetics

S. E. Budge, image processing, signal processing

B. Cetiner, microwaves, electromagnetics

K. Chakraborty, computer engineering

Y. Chen, controls, robotics

D. L. Cripps, control systems, robotics

J. H. Gunther, digital communication, signal processing

H. S. Hinton, optics

P. D. Israelsen, computer engineering

T. K. Moon, digital communication, information theory,
signal processing

R. T. Pack, geological and geomatics engineering

W. Ren, controls

S. Roy, computer engineering

E. Spencer, space systems

C. M. Swenson, space systems

P. A. Wheeler, microprocessor design, digital design

C. Winstead, analog VLSI, information theory

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

For Information Contact:

Electrical and Computer Engineering Department;
Engineering Laboratory 149; Utah State University; 4120
Old Main Hill; Logan UT 84322-4120; tel. (435) 797-
2840; info@ece.usu.edu; www.ece.usu.edu

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700,
HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or
USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Electrical Engineering, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

Effective for students beginning degree Summer Sem.
2011 thru Spring Sem. 2012

Admission to the College of Engineering

In addition to the policies of the University concerning
admission of students, the following regulations apply to
the College of Engineering:

1. Transfer students from other colleges or universities
will be referred to the Engineering Admission Committee
for evaluation. Criteria considered in admission decisions
for transfer students include resources available in the
requested department and the transfer GPA, along with
an evaluation of the program of the former college or
university. Decisions concerning academic standing once
the student is admitted to USU will be based solely on
USU grades.

2. Students registered on campus (including Undeclared)
must be approved by the Engineering Admission
Committee before transferring to the College of
Engineering. Students in this category must have
demonstrated, by courses taken at USU, a potential to
succeed in the major of their choice.

3. Admission requirements for students desiring to major
in Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering are
the same as those governing admission to the College of
Engineering, except that students must also be "calculus
ready". That is, they must (1) achieve a score of 27 or

higher on the Math ACT test; (2) complete MATH 1050 and MATH 1060 or MATH 1210 with a grade of B or better; (3) achieve an AP score of at least 3 on the AB Calculus or BC Calculus test.

Pre-Engineering and Professional Engineering Requirements

Students interested in Engineering careers enter the University with a wide variety of educational backgrounds. Therefore, it is necessary for all students to demonstrate a satisfactory level of proficiency in basic engineering, mathematics, science, and English before they are admitted into a professional engineering program. Specific courses used to evaluate this proficiency are listed on the applications to the Professional Program available in the individual departments or in the Engineering Advising Center. The professional engineering programs consist of the last two years of study listed in the departmental sections of the General Catalog. Students will not be admitted into engineering classes numbered 3000 or higher until they have been admitted into a professional engineering program. Applications listing the required pre-professional courses and admission standards are available from the various departments and the Engineering Advising Center. The minimum requirements a student must satisfy in order to be eligible to apply for admission to a professional program are:

1. The student must achieve a grade of C- or better in every required preprofessional course. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used except in freshman English composition.
2. The student must achieve an overall grade point average of 2.8 or better for all required pre-professional coursework completed at USU.
3. A student can repeat no more than three of the required pre-professional courses in order to satisfy the eligibility requirements. Multiple repeats of the same course are included in the total of three repeats. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the college academic advisor. Satisfying minimum eligibility requirements does not ensure that a student will be admitted to a professional program in a specific department. The number of students accepted will be based upon the number of students that can be accommodated in upper-division classes. Applicants will be ranked and selected in order of

their academic standing in the required pre-professional courses.

The Program

The Electrical Engineering program helps to prepare students for careers as practicing engineers by offering a balanced curriculum of classwork, laboratory work and design experiences. Coursework covers many areas, including basic science (with an emphasis on physics), mathematics, computer programming, English, humanities and social sciences. Building upon this foundation, core engineering courses help provide students with a solid foundation in circuit analysis, design and analysis of electronic circuits and the design of digital circuits and microprocessor-based system. Throughout these engineering courses, an emphasis is placed on computer-based tools and experience is provided using modern laboratory equipment.

The major includes a sequence of courses in senior design, in which students use the skills they are acquiring in the design, analysis, and implementation of a significant project. The design process also includes a significant writing component, in which students exercise technical writing and project documentation skills. Students frequently work in teams on these projects, both within the department, as well as with teams of students from other engineering departments. Senior projects are frequently done with industry sponsorship, or in conjunction with an internship at a company.

Many students obtain experience and earn summer income by taking internships at engineering companies. Several companies actively recruit USU students. These internships provide excellent experience for students, as well as potential employer contacts. The electrical engineering degree option builds upon the core engineering concepts by providing greater depth in modern physics, with elective options for electromagnetics, controls, signal processing, electronics, and communications. These topics are important in most conventional engineering areas, including communications, transportation, and defense industries.

Students also have the flexibility to choose from among a wide variety of technical electives, covering such engineering areas as communications, electromagnetics, antenna design, computer architecture, controls, optics, acoustics, microprocessor interfacing, real-time processing, electronics, and controls, as well as options in

computer science, physics, mathematics, and other fundamental sciences.

In cooperation with other departments, all students are encouraged to complete one or more minors in mathematics, computer science, physics, or other appropriate fields of interest to the student.

The electrical engineering major is accredited by the EAC Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org.

Electrical Engineering Objectives

The educational objectives of the Electrical Engineering Program is to provide students with:

1. Education in the fundamental sciences and mathematics that underlie engineering, with a general breadth and depth in engineering analysis and design;
2. Awareness of current technology and the fundamental background to enable them to stay informed and adept at new technologies;
3. The ability to put ideas into practice through effective analysis, problem solving, requirements development, design, and implementation;
4. A broad awareness of the world around them through general education, preparing them to achieve their potential and contribute through their professional and personal lives; and
5. The foundation of communications and teamwork skills, as well as professional attitudes and ethics.

Career Opportunities

Electrical and computer engineers design, analyze, program, and supervise the production and manufacturing of electrical equipment, such as computers, computer peripherals, CD-players, televisions, radios, cell phones, radar, test equipment, and many other products used in modern society. They contribute in important ways to transportation industries (automotive and aeronautical), the computer industry, and national defense. Engineers are also employed in technical sales and support positions for business and scientific equipment. Many engineers work for private industry, or form their own companies. Others work for large corporations, such as Micron, IBM, Microsoft, Intel, Novell, Agilent, and Hewlett-Packard.

Engineering also forms a strong foundation for graduate studies in other areas, such as bioengineering, law,

business, or (with additional courses in biology and chemistry) medicine. The job placement rate for students graduating from USU's electrical engineering program is nearly 100 percent.

Recommended High School Courses

Students interested in entering any field of engineering should take two or three years of algebra, pre-calculus (including trigonometry), and calculus if possible. Four years of English and courses in computer programming, physics, and chemistry are also recommended. If the suggested pre-calculus mathematics courses are not taken in high school, they must be taken in college prior to starting calculus.

Academic Advisement

All students should contact their academic advisor for assistance with course selection, program planning, and meeting graduation requirements. If they do not know who their advisor is, students should contact the Engineering Advising Center, ENGR 314A.

Academic Requirements

The Engineering Advising Center maintains a handout sheet giving current details of all academic regulations of the college. It is the responsibility of the student to know the current regulations and to follow these regulations.

Preprofessional Program

Students must maintain a USU GPA of 2.0 to remain in good standing both in the college and the University. Students in a pre-professional program who are not making satisfactory progress toward acceptance into a professional program or who become ineligible to enter a professional program will be suspended from the college. Students in good standing in a pre-professional program must still meet the entrance requirements for admission into a professional program.

Professional Program

For all engineering majors in the professional program, the following academic regulations apply in addition to University regulations:

1. A GPA of 2.0 or higher must be maintained in all upper-division engineering/ math/science courses required for, or used as technical electives in the chosen major. Courses which were part of the pre-professional program

requirements and University Studies courses are not included in this GPA calculation.

2. No more than 10 hours of D or D+ credit may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements in engineering/math/science classes.

3. College of Engineering courses may be repeated only once. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the department head. A maximum of three required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program can be repeated in order to meet graduation requirements. (Courses completed as part of a pre-professional program are not included in this total of three repeats.)

4. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used in required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program. (The P/D+, D, F grading option is approved for University Studies Courses.)

5. The academic regulations listed above (1-4) apply to required coursework and any elective engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree. That is, once a student completes a particular technical elective, it becomes a required course for that student.

6. Students in violation of departmental or college academic regulations, no longer eligible for graduation, or not making satisfactory progress toward a degree, will be placed on probation.

a. Students will be placed on probation if they (i) earn a an F in an engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree (see No.5 above); (ii) have more than 10 hours of D credit (see No. 2 above) or (iii) have a GPA of less than 2.0 (see No. 1 above).

b. Students remain on probation until they improve their standing by repeating and passing all failed classes, repeating classes to reduce the number of D credits to 10 or less, and/or by raising their upper division GPA above 2.0.

c. While on probation, a student must earn a semester GPA of 2.0 or higher in engineering/math/science classes and must not earn any grades of D or F. While on probation, a student may not preregister. The student's major code will be changed to a pre-professional code. The student must meet at least once per semester with the college academic advisor to work out a schedule

having the primary goal of correcting the existing academic problems.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements

PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Physical Science (BPS) requirement for students in the Electrical Engineering major.

Since both MATH 1210 and MATH 1220 are required for the Electrical Engineering major, one of the courses will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy requirement and the other will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

ECE 4840 and ECE 4850 will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

MATH 2270 or MATH 2280 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Transfer Students

Transfer students coming to USU with an associate degree from a regionally- accredited institution may be deemed as having satisfied the General Education portion of the USU University Studies Requirements, but not necessarily the College of Engineering requirements. Students with transfer credits in University Studies areas will need to have their transfer credit evaluated by the College of Engineering to determine which of the University Studies requirements it will satisfy. In general, transfer students will still need to satisfy the Depth Education portion of University Studies. Also, since not all associate degrees granted by institutions outside of Utah include an American Institutions course (a State of Utah requirement), students may need to complete such a course while at USU.

Pre-professional Program

Suggested Semester Schedule (126 credits)

Freshman Year (31 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3 *

ECE 1000 - Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering 2 *

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 *

University Studies Breadth courses 6

Spring Semester (16 credits)

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3 *

ECE 2700 - Digital Circuits 4 *

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 *

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 *

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 *

Sophomore Year (33 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3 *

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3 *

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 *

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1 *

University Studies Breadth courses 6

Spring Semester (16 credits)

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3 *

ECE 2250 - Electrical Circuits 4 *

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3 *

Depth Social Science 3

University Studies Breadth course 3

Professional Program

Because of the variations in schedules, it is recommended that students meet with an advisor to work out a schedule for their junior and senior years. The following

courses are required for students selecting the Professional Program in Electrical Engineering.

Suggested Semester Schedule

Junior Year (30-31 credits)

See note 1

Fall Semester (15-16 credits)

ECE 3620 - Circuits and Signals 3

ECE 3810 - Engineering Professionalism 1 **

ECE 5530 - Digital System Design 3

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3 **

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 2-3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

ECE 3410 - Microelectronics I 4

ECE 3640 - Signals and Systems 3

ECE 3710 - Microcontroller Hardware and Software 4

ECE 3870 - Electromagnetics I 4

Senior Year (31-32 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

ECE elective courses 15

Spring Semester (16-17 credits)

ECE 4850 - Engineering Communications (CI) 2 ***

ECE elective courses 6

Technical Elective course 2

ECE Capstone course*** 3-4

Math/Science elective course 3

Capstone Courses (select 3-4 credits)

ECE 4840 - Engineering Design (CI) 3

ECE 5220 - Electro-optical Engineering 3

ECE 5240 - Space System Design 3

ECE 5340 - Mobile Robots 4

ECE 5770 - Microcomputer Interfacing 4

ECE 5930 - Special Topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering 1-4 (ECE 5660 or ECE 5810 should be taken concurrently) (3 credits maximum)

Technical Elective Courses (select 28 or more credits)

Electrical Engineering Electives (select 21-25 credits)

ECE 4650 - OPTICS I 3 4

ECE 4680 - OPTICS II 3 4

ECE 4740 - Computer and Data Communications 3

Note:

Also, any ECE 5000-level course (including ECE 5930 when topic relates to electrical engineering) may be counted as an Electrical Engineering Elective.

Math and Science Electives (select 3-7 credits)

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5220 - Introduction to Analysis II 3

MATH 5270 - Complex Variables 3

MATH 5310 - Introduction to Modern Algebra 3

MATH 5340 - Theory of Linear Algebra 3

MATH 5410 - Methods of Applied Mathematics 3

MATH 5420 - Partial Differential Equations 3

MATH 5460 - Introduction to the Theory and Application of Nonlinear Dynamical Systems 3

MATH 5510 - Introduction to Topology 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

MATH 5760 - Stochastic Processes 3

AP Biology 4

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

AP Chemistry 8

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2710 - Introductory Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3550 - Intermediate Classical Mechanics 3 2

PHYS 3600 - Electromagnetism I 3

PHYS 3700 - Thermal Physics 3 3

PHYS 3710 - Intermediate Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3750 - Foundations of Wave Phenomena 3

PHYS 4600 - Electromagnetism II 3

PHYS 4650 - Optics I 3 4

PHYS 4680 - Optics II 3 4

PHYS 4700 - Quantum Mechanics I 3

PHYS 4710 - Quantum Mechanics II 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Technical Electives (select 0-4 credits)

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 2450 - Introduction to Software Engineering I (CI) 3

CS 2810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture I 3

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering II 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

CEE 4200 - Engineering Economics 2

ECE 4250 - Internship/Co-op 3

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3 2

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

MAE 2160 - Material Science 3

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3 3

Note:

*These classes are required for admission to the Professional Engineering Program (PEP). Courses are listed under the semesters in which they best fit.

1 Some of the junior classes can be delayed until the senior year, but this may limit a student's choice of electives during his or her senior year.

**ENGL 3080 must be taken before or concurrently with ECE 3810.

***ECE 4850 and a capstone course must be taken during the same semester.

2 Students cannot receive credit for both Engineering Mechanics and Analytical Mechanics.

3 Students cannot receive credit for both Engineering Thermodynamics and Thermal Physics.

4 Students cannot receive credit for both ECE Optics and PHYS Optics.

Electrical and Computer Engineering Minors

Minors

Students should have all minors approved by the minor department. Minors may be filled by using the Technical Electives credits for courses in the chosen minor area. All courses required for the minors must be completed with grades of C- or better.

Mathematics Minor

Required courses include MATH 1210, MATH 1220, MATH 2210, MATH 2270, MATH 2280 and two additional courses (6 credits) numbered above 4000, excluding MATH 4300, MATH 4400, MATH 4500, MATH 5570 and MATH 5580.

Physics Minor

PHYS 2210 and PHYS 2220, plus 10 credits selected from PHYS 2500, PHYS 2710, and/or PHYS courses at the 3000 level and above (not to include PHYS courses designated as USU Depth courses).

Computer Science Minor

A minimum of 16 credits (with a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher and a C- or better in each class) is required. Students must complete CS 1400, CS 1405, CS 1410, CS 2420 and two additional computer science classes. At least one of the two classes must be numbered at the 3000 level or above. Students should contact the Computer Science Department for information about classes that may not be used toward the Computer Science Minor. Other minors should be approved by the minor department.

Electrical Engineering Mentors

The following list of faculty interests is provided to help students select the appropriate faculty member to contact for career and elective selection counseling.

D. J. Baker, electronics, space, electromagnetics

R. Baktur, electromagnetics	100
S. E. Budge, image processing, signal processing	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
B. Cetiner, microwaves, electromagnetics	40
K. Chakraborty, computer engineering	USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)
Y. Chen, controls, robotics	30
D. L. Cripps, control systems, robotics	Completion of approved major program of study
J. H. Gunther, digital communication, signal processing	See college advisor
H. S. Hinton, optics	Credits in minor (if required)
P. D. Israelsen, computer engineering	12
T. K. Moon, digital communication, information theory, signal processing	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300
R. T. Pack, geological and geomatics engineering	3
W. Ren, controls	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
S. Roy, computer engineering	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
E. Spencer, space systems	
C. M. Swenson, space systems	
P. A. Wheeler, microprocessor design, digital design	Computer Engineering, MS
C. Winstead, analog VLSI, information theory	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
Requirement Changes	College of Engineering
Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.	Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
For Information Contact:	Master of Engineering (ME) and Master of Science (MS)
Electrical and Computer Engineering Department; Engineering Laboratory 149; Utah State University; 4120 Old Main Hill; Logan UT 84322-4120; tel. (435) 797-2840; info@ece.usu.edu; www.ece.usu.edu	The ME degree is based on coursework and is designed to give graduates a strong practical foundation. The MS degree requires substantial thesis or project work in a specific area and prepares students for advanced study or advanced work in that area. The MS degree has two options. Under Plan A, the student completes a thesis. Under Plan B, the student prepares an engineering project report.
Minimum University Requirements	
Total Credits	If a student initially chooses an MS degree, changing to the ME degree is only possible by approval of the major professor, ECE graduate committee, and the department head.
120	
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)	
2.00 GPA	The MS and ME degrees require successful completion of 30 credits of 5000-level or above coursework in a
Credits of C- or better	

program approved by the student's supervisory committee, with the following stipulations:

Master of Science (Computer Engineering)

At least 12 credits (excluding thesis and ECE 6800 seminar) must be completed in Electrical or Computer Engineering.

At least two sequences in Electrical or Computer Engineering or Computer Science, with at least one of the sequences in core Computer Engineering courses, must be completed.

MS Plan A students must complete 6 credits of Thesis Research (ECE 6970).

MS Plan B students must complete 3 credits of Thesis Research (ECE 6970) and 3 credits of Design Project (ECE 6950).

No more than 15 credits of ECE 5000-level courses or CS 5000-level courses, or non-ECE/CS courses, or Independent Study courses may be applied toward the MS in Computer Engineering degree.

All Master's Students

One credit of ECE 6800 (Electrical Engineering Colloquium) must be completed as soon as possible.

Each master's student must form a committee and have a program of study approved by the end of his or her first semester.

Any exceptions to the master's requirements must be approved by the student's committee and the ECE Graduate Committee.

A course in technical and professional writing, or equivalent writing experience, is required for MS students prior to beginning the thesis. This may be fulfilled as a requirement for a bachelor's degree. MS students may, at the discretion of their supervisors, be required to hire an editor to bring the thesis or paper into acceptable form.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Electrical Engineering, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

Master of Engineering (ME) and Master of Science (MS)

The ME degree is based on coursework and is designed to give graduates a strong practical foundation. The MS degree requires substantial thesis or project work in a specific area and prepares students for advanced study or advanced work in that area. The MS degree has two options. Under Plan A, the student completes a thesis. Under Plan B, the student prepares an engineering project report.

If a student initially chooses an MS degree, changing to the ME degree is only possible by approval of the major professor, ECE graduate committee, and the department head.

The MS and ME degrees require successful completion of 30 credits of 5000-level or above coursework in a program approved by the student's supervisory committee, with the following stipulations:

Master of Science (Electrical Engineering)

At least 3 credits of ECE coursework must be completed at the 7000 level.

At least 12 credits of ECE coursework (excluding thesis and ECE 6800 seminar) must be completed at or above the 6000 level.

MS Plan A students must complete 6 credits of Thesis Research (ECE 6970).

MS Plan B students must complete 3 credits of Thesis Research (ECE 6970) and 3 credits of Design Project (ECE 6950).

No more than 15 credits of ECE 5000-level courses, Independent Study courses, or non-ECE courses may be applied toward the MS in Electrical Engineering degree.

MS students must have a one- to two-page, double-spaced thesis or project proposal approved by their committee when a project has been identified.

All Master's Students

One credit of ECE 6800 (Electrical Engineering Colloquium) must be completed as soon as possible.

Each master's student must form a committee and have a program of study approved by the end of his or her first semester.

Any exceptions to the master's requirements must be approved by the student's committee and the ECE Graduate Committee.

A course in technical and professional writing, or equivalent writing experience, is required for MS students prior to beginning the thesis. This may be fulfilled as a requirement for a bachelor's degree. MS students may, at the discretion of their supervisors, be required to hire an editor to bring the thesis or paper into acceptable form.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Engineering, ME (Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering Specialization)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

Master of Engineering (ME) and Master of Science (MS)

The ME degree is based on coursework and is designed to give graduates a strong practical foundation. The MS degree requires substantial thesis or project work in a specific area and prepares students for advanced study or advanced work in that area. The MS degree has two options. Under Plan A, the student completes a thesis. Under Plan B, the student prepares an engineering project report.

If a student initially chooses an MS degree, changing to the ME degree is only possible by approval of the major professor, ECE graduate committee, and the department head.

The MS and ME degrees require successful completion of 30 credits of 5000-level or above coursework in a program approved by the student's supervisory committee, with the following stipulations:

Master of Engineering (Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering Specialization)

To obtain the specialization in Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering, at least 9 credits of ECE coursework must be taken in the desired specialization area.

At least 18 credits of ECE coursework must be completed at or above the 5000 level.

At least one ECE depth course (having a graduate-level prerequisite) is required.

At least 15 credits of 6000-level or above coursework (excluding ECE 6800) are required.

No more than 15 credits of ECE 5000-level or Independent Study courses may be applied toward the ME degree.

At least 3 credits of Professional Experience (ECE 6250 Internship or a lab-intensive course) are required. Only 3 credits of ECE 6250 Internship are allowed and must have prior approval.

A maximum of 12 credits outside of the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department may be allowed, based upon a comprehensive academic plan. Courses must be approved by the Master of Engineering advisor.

All Master's Students

One credit of ECE 6800 (Electrical Engineering Colloquium) must be completed as soon as possible.

Each master's student must form a committee and have a program of study approved by the end of his or her first semester.

Any exceptions to the master's requirements must be approved by the student's committee and the ECE Graduate Committee.

A course in technical and professional writing, or equivalent writing experience, is required for MS students prior to beginning the thesis. This may be fulfilled as a requirement for a bachelor's degree. MS students may, at the discretion of their supervisors, be required to hire an editor to bring the thesis or paper into acceptable form.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Electrical Engineering, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

To qualify for a PhD degree, a student is expected either to complete at least 51 credits of coursework beyond the requirements for a BS degree; or to complete at least 21 credits of coursework beyond the requirements for an MS degree, plus complete enough credits of dissertation research to have a total of 90 credits beyond the BS degree or 60 credits beyond the MS degree. Completion of this coursework generally requires three semesters of study beyond the MS degree, and allowing up to 18 credits beyond the BS degree being taken in courses outside the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department.

After a student has completed at least 18 credits of coursework beyond the MS degree, he or she must pass a comprehensive examination based on graduate-level courses, as well as pass a dissertation research proposal defense. The comprehensive examination will be given only after a student has applied and received permission to take the exam. Near the end of the program, the results of the original (publishable) research work will be presented and publicly defended as a dissertation.

For further information, visit the departmental website at: <http://www.engineering.usu.edu/ece/>

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Engineering and Technology Education

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Kurt Becker

Location: Industrial Science 112E

Phone: (435) 797-1795

FAX: (435) 797-2567

E-mail: kurt.becker@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.ete.usu.edu/>

<http://www.ete.usu.edu/aviation>

Graduate Program Coordinator:

Edward M. Reeve, Industrial Science 108, (435) 797-3642, ed.reeve@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advising:

Engineering Advising Center, Engineering 314A, (435) 797-2705, kathy@engineering.usu.edu, isobel.roskelley@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Master of Science (MS) in Engineering and Technology Education, BS in Aviation Technology—Maintenance Management, BS in Aviation Technology—Professional Pilot, A&P Certificate in Aircraft Maintenance Technician—Airframe & Powerplant, Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Engineering Education

Undergraduate emphases: BS in Engineering and Technology Education—Technology Education and Trade and Technical Education

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Department of Engineering and Technology Education offers degrees in two fields: engineering and technology education and aviation technology. The department values the integration of academic knowledge with hands-on technical skills. This is achieved by emphasizing the application of scientific and technological principles in extensive laboratory activities. The department strives to ensure that all graduates will obtain employment to match their interests and preparation.

The Engineering and Technology Education programs prepare graduates to teach in public schools, applied technology colleges, and community colleges. Aviation Technology—Maintenance Management graduates fill aviation maintenance management positions in government and industry. The Aviation Technology—Professional Pilot program prepares graduates to be professional pilots. The A&P Certificate in Aircraft Maintenance Technician—Airframe & Powerplant provides training and FAA licensing for graduates to perform maintenance and repairs on aircraft.

Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for incoming freshmen are commensurate with those outlined for the University.

For the Aviation Technology—Maintenance Management and Aviation Technology—Professional Pilot majors, transfer students from other institutions need a 2.5 total GPA for admission in good standing. Students transferring from other USU majors need a total GPA of 2.4 in major courses for admission to these majors in

good standing. A cumulative GPA of 2.5 must be maintained.

For the Engineering and Technology Education major, transfer students from other institutions need a 2.75 total GPA for admission in good standing. Students transferring from other USU majors need a total GPA of 2.75 for admission to this major in good standing.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For more information about Bachelor of Science requirements and the sequence in which courses should be taken, see major requirement sheets, available from the Engineering and Technology Education Department.

Graduate Programs

The Master of Science (MS) degree in Engineering and Technology Education is offered by the department. Candidates may choose the Plan A thesis option, the Plan B nonthesis program, or the Plan C coursework option. The department also offers the PhD/EdD degree in Education (Curriculum and Instruction) and the PhD

degree in Engineering Education. Further details about these degrees are shown below.

Admission Requirements

See the general admission requirements for graduate study in this catalog. Students applying for admission to the MS program must complete the GRE with a minimum quantitative and verbal score of 1,000 and a 40th percentile minimum score on the verbal and quantitative tests or must complete the MAT with a minimum score of 43. Admission committees also consider experience, undergraduate record, and formal recommendations.

PhD/EdD Degree in Education (Curriculum and Instruction)

This degree is a doctoral specialization in Curriculum and Instruction (C&I) and is offered through the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL). (See Education, Interdepartmental Doctoral Program in Curriculum and Instruction) Students who complete the C&I specialization program receive a degree with an area of emphasis in engineering and technology education. This is a research degree and is primarily chosen by people seeking teaching/ research positions in colleges and universities. Depending on students' professional goals and their ability or inability to attend graduate school full time during the academic year, students will either be accepted into the Doctorate of Education (EdD) program or the Doctorate of Philosophy (PhD) program.

Financial Assistance

The department offers a limited number of graduate research and teaching assistantships. For further information, contact the Engineering and Technology Education Department.

Engineering and Technology Education Faculty

Professors

Kurt Becker, Department Head; technology education, engineering education

Edward M. Reeve, technology education, communication technology

Professors Emeritus

Jay C. Hicken, technology education, wood technology, power/energy/ transportation

Maurice G. Thomas, technology education

Associate Professors

Ning Fang, engineering education, manufacturing engineering

Gary A. Stewardson, technology education, engineering education, manufacturing technology

Associate Professor Emeritus

Ward P. Belliston, electronics technology

Assistant Professors

Oenardi Lawanto, engineering education

Paul D. Schreuders, engineering education

Principal Lecturers

Nolan D. Clifford, director of Aviation Program, aviation technology, professional pilot

Lawrence Hemingway, aviation technology, professional pilot

Lecturers

Jeffrey D. Baldwin, aviation maintenance

Randall W. Chesley, aviation maintenance

Chief Flight Instructor

Sean E. Heiner

Assistant Chief Flight Instructors

Aaron C. Dyches

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Aviation Technology - Maintenance Management, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Engineering and Technology Education

Effective for students beginning degree Summer Sem. 2011 thru Spring Sem. 2012

Admission Requirements For This Major

1. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.

2. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.5 total GPA for admission to this major in good standing.

3. Students transferring from other USU majors need a total GPA of 2.4 in major courses for admission to this major in good standing. A cumulative GPA of 2.5 must be maintained.

The Program

During the freshman and sophomore years, students in the Aviation Technology—Maintenance Management major will complete most of the courses required for the FAA Airframe and Powerplant (A&P) licenses. Students will also take advanced turbine engines, aviation law, and composites structures. Management and communications courses are incorporated into the program to provide essential business skills. Industry internships are available and encouraged in the junior and senior years. This major prepares students for entry-level positions in management and maintenance programs within the airline industry, corporate aviation, and general aviation. The FAA-approved airframe and powerplant (A&P) curricula form the basis for this degree, and most positions will require the A&P licenses. Employment opportunities include positions with major airlines as maintenance personnel, maintenance supervisors, fixed-base operators, maintenance directors, repair station managers, FAA inspectors, aircraft/powerplant, and component manufacturers, as well as aerospace manufacturers. These industries are expanding at a rapid rate with excellent employment opportunities. This is forecasted to continue well into the twenty-first century.

Admission

Students attending USU for the first time are admitted on the basis of an index score, which is a reflection of high school grades and ACT or SAT scores. USU will accept students from other institutions provided they have a good academic standing. Students wishing to enter the Aviation Technology—Maintenance Management major must have a grade point average of 2.5 or higher in order to be admitted into the College of Engineering. To qualify for enrollment in Huntsman School of Business courses listed in the major, students must have a cumulative grade point average of 2.67 or higher. Transfer credit from accredited U.S. institutions is automatically posted. Posting of credit from U.S. institutions does not imply acceptance as credits toward a degree.

A transfer student and a college academic advisor initiate a petition for acceptance of transfer credits to meet degree requirements (department head and dean must approve). If transfer credit is not from a Utah school, it is the student's responsibility to provide a catalog or copies of catalog materials (usually available online) to show the content of courses taken. D grades are not accepted as transfer credit, except from Utah schools where USU is required to do so for general education coursework. The repeat policy applies to transfer courses as well as courses taken at USU. Transfer credit from foreign and nonaccredited institutions may be used for meeting degree requirements only if posted on the USU record of the student.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements .

Career Opportunities

Aviation Technology—Maintenance Management graduates are qualified to enter the work force in many rewarding career fields in aviation. Employment opportunities exist in target industries such as major airline carrier maintenance management, commuter airline maintenance management, fixed-base operator (FBO) maintenance, and Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) aircraft inspection after some field experience. This major has a great deal of depth in general maintenance, which applies to most industrial maintenance operations. Although the major's focus is aviation, the knowledge and skills gained can be used in other fields.

Graduation Requirements for Aviation Technology Major (Maintenance Management)

A student can repeat no more than six of the required courses in order to satisfy the graduation requirements. Multiple repeats of the same course are included in the total of six repeats. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from a college academic advisor.

Although transfer credit accepted by the department and the college may be applied toward graduation requirements, the grades received will not be used in the USU GPA calculation.

For all aviation technology majors, the following academic regulations apply in addition to University regulations:

1. A minimum GPA of 2.4 must be maintained in technology/math/ science/business courses required for, or used as technical electives in, the chosen major. University Studies courses are not included in this GPA calculation.

2. No more than 6 credits of D or D+ credit may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements in technology/math/science/business classes.

3. College of Engineering courses may be repeated only once. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the department head. A maximum of six required or elective courses can be repeated in order to meet graduation requirements.

4. The P-D-F grading option may not be used in required or elective courses. (The P-D-F grading option is approved for University Studies courses.)

5. The academic regulations listed above (1-4) apply to required coursework and any technology/math/science/business course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree. That is, once a student completes a particular technical elective, it becomes a required course for that student.

6. Students in violation of departmental or college academic regulations, no longer eligible for graduation, or not making satisfactory progress toward a degree will have a registration hold placed on their record.

a. Students will be placed on probation (registration hold) if they

i. have more than 6 credits of D credit (see item 2 above); or

ii. have a GPA of less than 2.4 (see item 1 above)

b. The hold remains until they improve their standing by repeating classes to reduce the number of D credits to 6 or less, and/or by raising their GPA above 2.4. Students must meet with their advisor to have the hold removed.

The student must meet with a college academic advisor at least once each semester to work out a schedule having the primary goal of correcting the existing academic problems.

Note:

Special Requirements

Students are required to furnish their own basic set of tools and toolbox. With special discounts available through USU, prices range from \$900 to \$1,400. Contact Randy Chesley, randy.chesley@usu.edu or (435) 797-2748, for required tool list. Additional federal aid may be available for this purchase. See advisor for details. Special tools will be furnished by the department.

Internship Opportunities

Student internship opportunities are available from several companies and state agencies nationwide. These internships give Aviation Technology—Maintenance Management students the opportunity to work for a semester in an industrial setting, to learn what working in the profession is like. Because of this invaluable experience, most of the returning interns have job offers from these companies prior to graduation. Most of the internships are during the summer, but some internships are available during other semesters. Students are encouraged to plan ahead to participate in this program. For additional information, contact the college advisors.

Research

A component of the undergraduate upper-division curriculum is devoted to applied technology research. Students are involved in many research projects sponsored by industry. Seniors are required to complete a research project dealing with a practical application of a problem encountered in their field. Many other departments of the University have made available sophisticated equipment that can be utilized in Aviation Technology—Maintenance Management research projects.

The suggested semester schedule for Aviation Technology—Maintenance Management is as follows:

Freshman Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

AV 1130 - Flight Principles 2

AV 1140 - Aircraft Components and Principles 2

AV 1170 - Aircraft Structures 3

AV 2180 - Aircraft Hydraulic and Pneumatic Systems 2

AV 2200 - Aircraft Hydraulics and Pneumatics Systems Lab 1

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

University Studies Breadth American Institutions (BAI) course 3 1,2

Spring Semester (15 credits)

AV 1240 - Aircraft Maintenance 3

AV 2170 - Aircraft Systems 2

AV 2190 - Aircraft Systems Lab 1

ETE 1030 - Material Processing Systems 3 1

ETE 2300 - Electronic Fundamentals (QI) 4

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

Sophomore Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

AV 2100 - Aircraft Reciprocating Powerplants and Accessories 3

AV 2110 - Aircraft Reciprocating Powerplants and Accessories Lab 3

ETE 1200 - Computer-Aided Drafting and Design 3 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3 1,2

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 1,2

Spring Semester (17 credits)

AV 1100 - The Aviation Profession 1 1

AV 2140 - Aircraft Turbine Powerplants and Maintenance Operations 3

AV 2150 - Aircraft Turbine Powerplant Maintenance Operations Lab 3

AV 2430 - Aircraft Electrical Systems and Components 2

AV 2440 - Aircraft Electrical Systems Laboratory 2

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3 1,2

University Studies Breadth Life Sciences (BLS) course 3 1,2

Junior Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

AV 3280 - Advanced Turbine Engines 2

AV 4280 - Airline Management 3 1

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 2

Elective course(s) 4

Technical Elective course 3 3

Spring Semester (16 credits)

AV 2420 - FAA Regulations, Records, and Certification 2

AV 3610 - AeroTechnology Design I 1

AV 4490 - Human Factors in Aviation Safety 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3 1,2,4

PHYS 1800 - Physics of Technology (BPS) 4

University Studies Breadth Humanities (BHU) course 1,2

Senior Year (30 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

AV 3120 - Aviation Law 3

AV 4610 - AeroTechnology Design II (CI) 3

MGT 3710 - Developing Team and Interpersonal Skills 3 1,2,4

University Studies Breadth Creative Arts (BCA) and Breadth Social Sciences (BSS) courses 6 1,2

Spring Semester (15 credits)

AV 4200 - Composite Manufacturing Processes and Repair 3

AV 4620 - AeroTechnology Design III (CI) 3

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 3 1,2

Technical Elective courses 6 3

Note:

Students must complete a total of 40 credits of stipulated upper-division coursework.

1 Due to teaching load constraints, these courses may be offered during semesters other than those listed here. Check with the department regularly for possible

changes. Most of these classes are offered only once each year.

2 These courses may be taken during summer semester to allow for more reasonable course loads during the academic year.

3 Students must take 9 credits of related technical electives which must be in upper-division courses (3000-level and above) chosen from the following list: AV 3010, AV 4250, AV 4300, AV 5400;MGT 32504, MGT 35104, MGT 35204, MGT 3700, MGT 38104, MGT 38204, MGT 4720.

4These courses can be applied toward a Management Minor.

Note:

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

For information contact

Engineering and Technology Education Department; Industrial Science 112; Utah State University; 6000 Old Main Hill; Logan UT 84322-6000; tel. (435) 797-1795; kurt.becker@usu.edu; www.ete.usu.edu/aviation

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Aviation Technology - Professional Pilot, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Engineering and Technology Education

Effective for students beginning degree Summer Sem. 2011 thru Spring Sem. 2012

Admission Requirements For This Major

1. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.
2. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.5 total GPA for admission to this major in good standing.
3. Students transferring from other USU majors need a total GPA of 2.4 in major courses for admission to this major in good standing. A cumulative GPA of 2.5 must be maintained.

The Program

Students choosing this major may ultimately work for a major airline. Most major airlines require applicants to have accumulated 1,500-2,000 hours of flight time. These can be earned by instructing or flying for charter, commuter, or corporate airlines. During the freshman and sophomore years, students in this major will be completing courses that provide general technological backgrounds and skills. The junior and senior years are reserved for concentrated study in flight technology. Students may also choose from a specific list of required upper-division elective courses. These courses can be

used to broaden educational backgrounds and enhance career opportunities. Students should work closely with their advisor when choosing electives and filling out the necessary matriculation forms. The advisor can be a useful source of information and assistance, but it is the student's responsibility to seek an advisor's aid and meet the necessary graduation requirements.

Admission

Students attending USU for the first time are admitted on the basis of an index score, which is a reflection of high school grades and ACT or SAT scores. USU will accept students from other institutions provided they have a good academic standing. Students wishing to enter the Aviation Technology—Professional Pilot major must have a grade point average of 2.5 or higher in order to be admitted into the College of Engineering. To qualify for enrollment in Huntsman School of Business courses, students must have a cumulative grade point average of 2.67 or higher.

Transfer credit from accredited U.S. institutions is automatically posted. Posting of credit from U.S. institutions does not imply acceptance as credits toward a degree.

A transfer student and a college academic advisor initiate a petition for acceptance of transfer credits to meet degree requirements (department head and dean must approve). If transfer credit is not from a Utah school, it is the student's responsibility to provide a catalog or copies of catalog materials (usually available online) to show the content of courses taken.

D grades are not accepted as transfer credit, except from Utah schools where USU is required to do so for general education coursework. The repeat policy applies to transfer courses as well as courses taken at USU.

Transfer credit from foreign and nonaccredited institutions may be used for meeting degree requirements only if posted on the USU record of the student. Courses from accredited institutions having similar content can be transferred and substituted for USU courses shown in the curriculum. Upper-division coursework cannot be transferred from a two-year institution. Flight courses taken in a program other than for college credit cannot automatically be transferred for university credit. If students feel that they already have an understanding of the material taught in the flight classes, they may challenge the courses. See advisor for details.

U.S. FAR 141.77 Limitations C1 and C2 govern the transfer of previous pilot experience to the USU flight program. A student participating in a part 141-approved training course may be given 50 percent of the flight hours previously completed. A student who is enrolled in a part 61-approved training course may transfer up to 25 percent of the previous pilot experience.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements.

Aviation Technology—Professional Pilot graduates are trained to be commercial pilots. The degree requirements include completion of the following FAA licenses: private, instrument, commercial, CFI, CFII, and Multi-Engine.

Fees

In addition to regular tuition and fees, a special fee will be assessed for all flight certification classes listed below. When a student enrolls in each flight certification, the fee is due with tuition payment. Course costs are based on average costs of ratings, and include stage check and FAA check ride fees. All fees are subject to change. For current fee structure, see website at: <http://www.ete.usu.edu/>

AV 2350 - Private Pilot Certification \$8,006

AV 2510 - Intermediate Flight 8,830

AV 2540 - Instrument Pilot Certification I 5,100

AV 2550 - Instrument Pilot Certification II 5,234

AV 2660 - Commercial Pilot Certification 9,768

AV 2740 - CFI Certification 5,824

AV 2860 - CFII Certification 1,584

AV 2880 - Multi-Engine Certification 3,372

Total \$47,718

Elective Certification

ETE 5910 ST: Multi-Engine (MEI) Certification \$5,000

Medical Certificates

In accordance with the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 14, Part 61.3, all professional pilot students are required to obtain an FAA Medical Certificate. There are three classes of medical certificates which students may obtain:

First Class, Second Class, and Third Class. Although only a Third Class Medical Certificate is required for student pilot operations at Utah State University, it is highly recommended that students obtain a First Class Certificate, in order to ensure that no medical conditions exist which would disqualify him or her from obtaining one at a later date. Many pilot jobs require a First Class Medical Certificate.

A medical certificate may be obtained from a certified Aviation Medical Examiner (AME). Although the cost varies according to the examiner and the type of physical sought (First, Second, or Third), the cost is approximately \$70 to \$100. Detailed requirements for each medical class and durations are explained in CFR Title 14, part 67. For further information, contact Flight Operations at (435) 787-1346.

Graduation Requirements for Aviation Technology Major (Professional Pilot)

A student can repeat no more than six of the required courses in order to satisfy the graduation requirements. Multiple repeats of the same course are included in the total of six repeats. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from a college academic advisor.

Although transfer credit accepted by the department and the college may be applied toward graduation requirements, the grades received will not be used in the USU GPA calculation.

For all aviation technology majors, the following academic regulations apply in addition to University regulations:

1. A minimum GPA of 2.4 must be maintained in technology/math/science/business courses required for, or used as technical electives in, the chosen major. University Studies courses are not included in this GPA calculation.
2. No more than 6 credits of D or D+ credit may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements in technology/math/science/business classes.
3. College of Engineering courses may be repeated only once. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the department head. A maximum of six required or elective courses can be repeated in order to meet graduation requirements.

4. The P-D-F grading option may not be used in required or elective courses. (The P-D-F grading option is approved for University Studies courses.)

5. The academic regulations listed above (1-4) apply to required coursework and any technology/math/science/business course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree. That is, once a student completes a particular technical elective, it becomes a required course for that student.

6. Students in violation of departmental or college academic regulations, no longer eligible for graduation, or not making satisfactory progress toward a degree will have a registration hold placed on their record.

a. Students will be placed on probation (registration hold) if they

i. have more than 6 credits of D credit (see item 2 above); or

ii. have a GPA of less than 2.4 (see item 1 above)

b. The hold remains until they improve their standing by repeating classes to reduce the number of D credits to 6 or less, and/or by raising their GPA above 2.4. Students must meet with their advisor to have the hold removed.

The student must meet with a college academic advisor at least once each semester to work out a schedule having the primary goal of correcting the existing academic problems.

Note:

Internships

Juniors and seniors in the major have the opportunity to compete for an internship with Sky West Airlines, American Airlines, American Eagle, and others. Interns are selected by the airlines and spend one semester working off campus in a designated facility. They may be given the opportunity to fly jumpseat with current airline captains, fly training simulators, and have first-hand experience with airline operations.

Career Opportunities

Depending upon the national economy, the airline industry experiences surges and lulls in the demand for properly trained personnel. Job opportunities are presently limited with major airlines; however, regional airlines have been hiring on a regular basis. This is an

excellent time to begin aviation training in anticipation of the increased demand for pilots as the economy improves.

Research

A major component of the undergraduate upper-division curriculum is applied aerospace research. All seniors are required to propose and complete a research project dealing with a practical application of a problem encountered in Flight Technology. Many other departments of the University have willingly made available sophisticated equipment that allows research to be done in a competent manner.

Departmental Honors in Aviation Technology— Professional Pilot (15 credits required)

To receive departmental honors in Aviation Technology—Professional Pilot, students must complete 3 credits of AV 4660. Also, students must select 12 credits of AV or ETE Honors coursework, numbered 3000 or above. A cumulative GPA of 3.30, as well as a GPA of 3.50 in upper-division major requirements and Honors coursework, are required for departmental honors. Students must also complete and present in a public forum an Honors thesis/project (e.g., a senior project presentation or student showcase). For more information about departmental honors, contact the Honors Program, (435) 797-2715.

Suggested Semester Schedule

The suggested semester schedule for this degree is as follows:

Freshman Year (30 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

AV 1100 - The Aviation Profession 1

AV 1130 - Flight Principles 2

AV 2330 - Private Pilot Ground School 4

AV 2350 - Private Pilot Certification 1 2

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

University Studies Breadth American Institutions (BAI) course 3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

AV 2170 - Aircraft Systems 2

AV 2510 - Intermediate Flight 1 2

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ETE 2300 - Electronic Fundamentals (QI) 4

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

Elective courses 3

Sophomore Year (31 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

AV 2180 - Aircraft Hydraulic and Pneumatic Systems 2

AV 2520 - Instrument Pilot Ground School 4

AV 2540 - Instrument Pilot Certification I 1 2

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

University Studies Breadth Life Sciences (BLS) course 3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

AV 2430 - Aircraft Electrical Systems and Components 2

AV 2550 - Instrument Pilot Certification II 1 2

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

PSC 3250 - Aviation Weather 3

Any Communications Intensive (CI) approved course 3

University Studies Breadth Humanities (BHU) course 3

Junior Year (31 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

AV 2620 - Commercial Pilot Ground School 2

AV 2660 - Commercial Pilot Certification 1 2

AV 3010 - National Airspace, Air Traffic Control, and Airport Administration 3

AV 3120 - Aviation Law 3

AV 3140 - Advanced Avionics Systems and Flight Simulation 3

University Studies Breadth Creative Arts (BCA) course 3

Spring Semester (16 credits)

AV 2720 - CFI and CFII Ground School 3

AV 2880 - Multi-Engine Certification 1 2

AV 4490 - Human Factors in Aviation Safety 3

AV 5400 - Regional Jet Ground School I 4

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3 1

Elective course(s) 2

Senior Year (34 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

AV 2740 - CFI Certification 1 2

AV 4280 - Airline Management 3

AV 4660 - Flight Senior Project (CI) 3

AV 5410 - Regional Jet Ground School II 4

Elective course(s) 3

University Studies Breadth Social Sciences (BSS) course 3

Spring Semester (17 credits)

AV 2860 - CFII Certification 1 2

AV 5420 - Advanced Regional Jet Simulation 3

PHYS 1800 - Physics of Technology (BPS) 4

Upper-division elective courses 16 6 1

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 3

Note:

Students must complete a total of 40 credits of stipulated upper-division coursework.

1 Approved upper-division electives are: AV 4250, AV 4300; INST 5205, INST 5230; MGT 3250, MGT 3510, MGT 3520, MGT 3710, MGT 3820; MIS 4350, MIS 4550; PHIL 3520; PSY 4240; SOC 3320, SOC 3500. For Dual Majors in Business only, the following upper-division electives are approved: FIN 3400; MGT 3500, MGT 3700. For information about ROTC classes which may apply, students should contact their advisor.

2 Depending on weather and other factors, flying courses may be taken during semesters other than those indicated. It is imperative that students work with their advisors and flight instructor to determine the best arrangement for these courses.

Note:

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

For information contact

Engineering and Technology Education Department;
Industrial Science 112; Utah State University; 6000 Old Main Hill; Logan UT 84322-6000; tel. (435) 797-1795; kurt.becker@usu.edu; www.ete.usu.edu/aviation

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Engineering and Technology Education, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Engineering and Technology Education
(124 credits)

Effective for students beginning degree Summer Sem. 2011 thru Spring Sem. 2012

Admission Requirements For This Major

1. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.
2. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.75 total GPA for admission to this major in good standing.
3. Students transferring from other USU majors need a total GPA of 2.75 for admission to this major in good standing.

The Program

The ever-increasing rate of technological development and the impacts of globalization have created a demand for individuals who are technologically literate, innovative, and able to work in teams. As the need for these individuals increases, so does the need for qualified instructors who can teach the necessary hard and soft skills required in our changing world. The degree programs with the Department of Engineering and Technology Education are structured to educate students with these types of skills.

The Department of Engineering and Technology Education, in cooperation with the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, offers a program of study leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in Engineering and Technology Education. There are two emphases available in this program. The Technology Education emphasis is available to prepare students for careers in teaching at the middle school and high school levels. Students in the Trade and Technical

Education emphasis are prepared for teaching vocational courses at the high school or post-high school levels.

Technology Education students must apply to and be admitted to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) during the first semester of the junior year. Students should contact their advisor in their sophomore year. After this has been done, students may begin completing the secondary education component, which is a series of courses designed to provide students with necessary teaching skills and techniques. This component is also required as part of the standards for licensure to teach in the public schools.

Students are exposed to extensive practical classroom experience through role-playing and video-laboratory activities. Emphasis is placed on early and continuing exposure to teaching in public schools, which includes observing techniques of teaching in conventional classes of students and tutoring individuals in need of enrichment or remedial help in particular skills or subjects. Students also acquire basic planning and teaching skills in a subject area by preparing and presenting mini-lessons to small groups of students. Actual teaching experiences offer the student an opportunity to develop individualized teaching methods. These field experiences also provide a means of performance evaluation.

The Engineering and Technology Education curriculum offers flexibility and an opportunity to pursue and develop skills in a variety of technical fields. A number of elective courses may be chosen to strengthen areas of weakness and to enhance employment opportunities. The training culminates with students managing and instructing large classroom groups during the student teaching portion of the teacher education component. Usually students will spend one semester during their senior year teaching in a secondary school. On-campus classes, with the exception of the Student Teaching Seminar, should not be scheduled for this semester.

Career Opportunities

Technology Education Emphasis

Students are eligible for a teaching license in secondary education upon completing the program. The license qualifies them to teach at the middle school and high school levels (grades 7-12). To receive a State of Utah Teaching License, students should apply during the last semester of their teacher education program. Applications are available at the Emma Eccles Jones

College of Education and Human Services Office. Completion of a teacher education program in Utah enables one to apply for a teaching license in many other states. Utah has reciprocal agreements in some form with the majority of states and the District of Columbia. Students interested in teaching outside of Utah should know that other states may recognize teaching majors and minors not approved in Utah, and conversely, some teaching majors and minors approved in Utah may not be recognized in other states. Students should check the licensure requirements of the state or states in which they plan to seek employment.

Trade and Technical Education Emphasis

Students are eligible to apply for Trade and Technical Education licensure in their selected field. The license qualifies them to teach vocational programs at the high school or postsecondary school level only in their particular area of content expertise. Application for licensure is made to the Utah State Office of Education.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

MATH 1220 will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

SCED 3210 and SCED 4200 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

PHYS 2210, a course required for this major, will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS). SCED 3210, which is required for the major, will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement.

Technology Education Emphasis

The Technology Education emphasis is designed to prepare students for teaching in junior and senior high schools. Students should follow the suggested semester schedule presented below, completing all courses listed. Consult with an advisor when choosing elective courses. All students in this program must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.75 and gain admission to teacher education, in order to student teach and to receive secondary education licensure (Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services).

The suggested semester schedule is as follows:

Freshman Year (30 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

ETE 1000 - Orientation to Engineering and Technology Education 1

ETE 1030 - Material Processing Systems 3

ETE 1200 - Computer-Aided Drafting and Design 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

Spring Semester (15 credits)

ETE 1020 - Energy, Power, Transportation Systems Control Technology 3

ETE 1040 - Construction and Estimating 3

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

Sophomore Year (33 credits)

Fall Semester (18 credits)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ETE 2030 - Wood-Based Manufacturing Systems 3

University Studies Breadth Humanities (BHU) course 3

University Studies Breadth Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Elective course 3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

ENGR 2210 - Fundamental Electronics for Engineers 3

ETE 2020 - Computer-Integrated Manufacturing Systems 3

ETE 2220 - Civil Engineering and Architecture 3

Junior Year (33 credits)

Note:

Students should apply to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) during August of their Junior Year.

Fall Semester (18 credits)

ASTE 3030 - Metal Welding Processes and Technology in Agriculture 3

ETE 3050 - Computer Systems and Networking 3

ETE 3440 - Science, Technology, and Modern Society (DSC) 3

University Studies Breadth American Institutions (BAI) course 3

University Studies Breadth Life Sciences (BLS) course 3

University Studies Breadth Social Sciences (BSS) course 3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

ETE 3200 - Methods of Teaching Engineering and Technology Education I 3 2,3

ETE 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 2,3

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3 2,3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3 2,3,4

Elective course(s) 2

University Studies Breadth Physical Science (BPS) course 3

Note:

Prior to Student Teaching, the Praxis Content Exam must be passed.

Senior Year (28 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

ETE 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 2,3

ETE 4400 - Methods of Teaching Engineering and Technology Education II 3 2,3

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 1 (1 credit required)

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3 2,3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3 2,3

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 2,3

Spring Semester (12 credits)

ETE 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2 2,3

ETE 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10 2,3

Trade and Technical Education Emphasis

The Trade and Technical Education emphasis is designed to prepare students to teach vocational courses at the high school or post-high school level only in their particular area of content expertise (e.g. machining, drafting, etc.) Students should complete all courses listed below. All students in this emphasis must maintain a GPA of 2.75 in order to student teach.

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ETE 3200 - Methods of Teaching Engineering and Technology Education I 3

ETE 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

ETE 3900 - Principles and Objectives of Career and Technical Education 3

ETE 3930 - Evaluation of Career and Technical Education 2

ETE 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

ETE 4400 - Methods of Teaching Engineering and Technology Education II 3

ETE 4700 - Student Teaching in Postsecondary Schools 4

ETE 5220 - Program and Course Development (CI) 3

ETE 5910 - Special Problems in Engineering and Technology Education 1-4

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 1

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

Any Quantitative Intensive (QI) approved course 3

University Studies courses 24

General elective courses 12

Technical Courses/Work Experience 47

Note:

State licensure requires a minimum of two years of approved vocational experience. Successful completion of a trade competency examination is accepted in lieu of vocational experience.

Note:

1 The INST 4015 requirement has been waived. However, INST 4500 is recommended.

2 This course is included in the Secondary Education Licensure Requirements. Prior to enrolling in this course, students must be admitted to the STEP.

3 Students must maintain a cumulative 2.75 GPA for admission to the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, for student teaching, and to receive secondary education licensure.

4 SCED 3210 fulfills the University Studies Depth Social Sciences (DSS) requirement.

Note:

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

For information contact

Engineering and Technology Education Department;
Industrial Science 112; Utah State University; 6000 Old
Main Hill; Logan UT 84322-6000; tel. (435) 797-1795;
kurt.becker@usu.edu; www.ete.usu.edu/

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700,
HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or
USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Aircraft Maintenance Technician- Airframe & Powerplant
A&P Certificate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Engineering and Technology Education

This two-year technical program emphasizes aircraft
repair and maintenance.

Required courses are:

AV 1130 - Flight Principles 2

AV 1140 - Aircraft Components and Principles 2

AV 1170 - Aircraft Structures 3

AV 1240 - Aircraft Maintenance 3

AV 2100 - Aircraft Reciprocating Powerplants and
Accessories 3

AV 2110 - Aircraft Reciprocating Powerplants and
Accessories Lab 3

AV 2140 - Aircraft Turbine Powerplants and
Maintenance Operations 3

AV 2150 - Aircraft Turbine Powerplant Maintenance
Operations Lab 3

AV 2170 - Aircraft Systems 2

AV 2180 - Aircraft Hydraulic and Pneumatic Systems 2

AV 2190 - Aircraft Systems Lab 1

AV 2200 - Aircraft Hydraulics and Pneumatics Systems
Lab 1

AV 2420 - FAA Regulations, Records, and Certification 2

AV 2430 - Aircraft Electrical Systems and Components 2

AV 2440 - Aircraft Electrical Systems Laboratory 2

AV 3280 - Advanced Turbine Engines 2

AV 4200 - Composite Manufacturing Processes and
Repair 3

ETE 1030 - Material Processing Systems 3

ETE 1200 - Computer-Aided Drafting and Design 3

ETE 2300 - Electronic Fundamentals (QI) 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

PHYS 1800 - Physics of Technology (BPS) 4

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose
(CL1) 3

Note:

FAA regulations require students to earn a 70 percent or higher score to pass each course.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Engineering and Technology Education, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Engineering and Technology Education

The degree is designed for technology educators who want to strengthen their background in current educational theory and practice. Students are required to complete a professional core of courses relating to technology education or applied technology education and to select additional courses from a list of related courses. Plan A requires a minimum of 30 semester credits, including a thesis. Plan B is a nonthesis option that requires 33 semester credits, including a creative project.

The core courses for this specialization are as follows:

ETE 6090 - Program Design 3

ETE 6100 - Contemporary Issues 3

ETE 6150 - Evaluation and Assessment 3

ETE 6450 - Administration and Organization 3

Note:

The Plan C option consists entirely of coursework. Students should contact the Engineering and Technology Education Department for information about the availability of this option.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Engineering Education, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Engineering and Technology Education

This degree is the culmination of a multi-year initiative to refocus the department and develop a new emphasis in

engineering education. This new focus was supported by a ten million dollar grant from the National Science Foundation to establish the National Center for Engineering and Technology Education at Utah State. Because the new emphasis in engineering education within the department is sufficiently different than the technology education program, a new doctoral degree with a very different set of requirements is warranted.

This program will produce graduates who:

Are familiar with the theory and practice of engineering education and are adept at these aspects within their specific area of engineering specialization.

Have the ability to conduct research in engineering education in areas such as engineering epistemologies, engineering learning mechanisms, engineering learning systems, engineering diversity and inclusiveness, and engineering assessment.

Have the ability to develop/implement/assess engineering curricula at both the high school and university levels.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Byard D. Wood

Location: Engineering 419

Phone: (435) 797-2867

FAX: (435) 797-2417

Undergraduate/Graduate E-mail: bonnie.ogden@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.mae.usu.edu/>

Associate Department Head: Thomas H. Fronk

Location: Engineering Laboratory 292

Phone: (435) 797-2867

FAX: (435) 797-2417

E-mail: thomas.fronk@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advising:

Engineering Advising Center, Engineering 314A, (435) 797-2705, joan.smith@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Master of Engineering (ME), Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Mechanical Engineering; Master of Science (MS), in Aerospace Engineering

Undergraduate emphasis: Aerospace Engineering

Graduate specializations: Mechanical Engineering MS—Aerospace Engineering and Mechanical Engineering; MS in Aerospace Engineering has no specializations

Graduate Areas of Interest: Solid mechanics, Dynamics and Controls, Thermo/Fluids, Aerospace

Undergraduate Programs

Mission

The Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering provides graduates with a foundation of knowledge and experience upon which to build successful careers in mechanical engineering, aerospace engineering, or other fields where a strong engineering background is required or desirable. Undergraduate programs emphasize mechanical engineering fundamentals and computer-based problem solving, while teaching students to learn, synthesize, and communicate engineering information. Graduate programs emphasize fundamental and applied research, providing students with enhanced preparation for engineering practice, research, and education. Students, faculty, and staff are committed to excellence in learning, discovery, and engagement in an environment that fosters diversity and mutual respect.

Undergraduate Program Educational Objectives (Mechanical Engineering)

Graduates will succeed in entry-level engineering positions with mechanical or aerospace firms in regional, national, or international industries, as well as with government agencies.

Graduates will succeed in the pursuit of advanced degrees in engineering or other fields where a solid foundation in mathematics, science, and engineering fundamentals is required.

Graduates will be able to synthesize mathematics, science, engineering fundamentals, and laboratory and work-based experiences to formulate and solve

engineering problems in both thermal and mechanical systems areas.

Graduates will have proficiency in computer-based engineering, including modern numerical methods, software design and development, and the use of computational tools.

Graduates will be prepared to communicate and work effectively on team-based engineering projects.

Graduates will recognize the importance of, and have the skills for, continued independent learning.

Undergraduate Program Outcomes (Mechanical Engineering)

Program outcomes are statements describing the units of knowledge or skill students are expected to acquire from the program to prepare them to achieve the program educational objectives. These are typically demonstrated by the student and measured by the program at the time of graduation. The Mechanical Engineering degree is accredited by the EAC Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org.

The ABET 2008-2009 Criteria for Accrediting Engineering Programs states that each student graduating with a BS degree within the MAE program is expected to have:

an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering.

an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data.

an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints, such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability.

an ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams.

an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems.

an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.

an ability to communicate effectively.

the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context.

a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in, lifelong learning.

a knowledge of contemporary issues.

an ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

an ability to work professionally in both thermal and mechanical system areas, including the design and realization of such systems.

Assessment and Quality Improvement

The MAE faculty and staff are committed to excellence and to continuous quality improvement. A responsive assessment and feedback process involving major constituencies, including faculty, students, alumni, and industrial employers of students and graduates, is in place and ongoing.

Admission and Graduation Requirements

Freshman and transfer students must satisfy the admission policies and entrance requirements of both the University (General Education Requirements) and the College of Engineering. Each new student will be assigned an advisor, who will help plan an educational program fulfilling the student's professional goals. Placement of incoming students will depend on high school and/or prior college coursework. Those who complete a portion of the University Studies requirements by examination (CLEP) and/or by advanced placement (AP) credit may complete the requirements for a Bachelor of Science degree in less than four years.

Curriculum

At the beginning of each school year, each student should obtain a detailed, four-year requirement sheet. This sheet, which lists semester requirements may be obtained from the Engineering Advising Center, ENGR 314A. All students in the department follow the preprofessional engineering curriculum for the freshman and sophomore years. Prior to the junior year, the student must apply for admission to the professional program. If a student desires the aerospace emphasis, please meet with your advisor for correct curriculum. Students who are unable to take courses during the semester indicated on the curriculum requirement sheet may develop alternative schedules, consistent with prerequisites and the timing of course offerings.

GPA Requirement

A 2.8 GPA in all technical courses is the minimum standard which preprofessional students must attain in order to be considered for admission to the MAE professional program.

Financial Support

Scholarships, assistantships, grants-in-aid, and work-study programs are available to undergraduate students through the University. In addition, the MAE department employs undergraduates to assist in engineering research and development. Cooperative education and industrial employment opportunities for students are coordinated by the University Career Services Office.

Concurrent BS/Master's Program

The concurrent BS/Master's program allows engineering students to begin taking graduate-level classes during their senior year. This permits them to complete requirements for both the BS degree and the master's degree concurrently. Students in this program have a greater selection of graduate courses, since many graduate courses are taught during alternate years. Both the BS and the master's degree can generally be earned with 150 total credits, although students should note that a Plan C MS requires 3 extra credits. In order to qualify for the concurrent program, students must have a 3.5 GPA for the 60 credits completed at the end of their junior year. Finally, students with a master's degree can expect a much higher starting salary following graduation. (For more information, see College of Engineering.)

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students can also work with faculty on research-type projects, adding to their educational experience. These projects provide another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic

career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Students may also earn an Undergraduate Research Scholar designation on their transcripts. See VP Research undergraduate link: research.usu.edu/undergrad/htm/awards-recognition/transcript-designation

Additional Information

For more information about Bachelor of Science requirements and the sequence in which courses should be taken, see major requirement sheet, available from the Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering Department.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

All students intending to pursue graduate studies at Utah State University must complete and return an Application for Admission to the School of Graduate Studies. In addition to the general graduate admission requirements, the department requires all graduate applicants to have a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution in Mechanical Engineering, Aerospace Engineering, Manufacturing Engineering, or a closely related engineering discipline. A minimum GPA of 3.3 for MS and PhD applicants is required for the last 60 semester or 90 quarter credits earned. All MAE graduate students are expected to be well acquainted with either the FORTRAN or C programming language. Those students who do not have a BS degree in an appropriate engineering discipline may be admitted with nonmatriculated status and required to complete some remedial requirements. Applicants are also required to submit evidence of potential graduate-level success through GRE scores in the verbal and quantitative categories.

GPA Requirement

All students who complete a graduate degree at USU must maintain a minimum of 3.0 GPA. Consult with your department for additional requirements.

Research

Departmental research projects are funded by both government agencies and private industry. Current research topics include analytical and experimental structural dynamics, computational and experimental fluid dynamics, aerodynamics, plastics and composite materials, numerical modeling and design of composite structures, buried structures, thermodynamics, heat transfer, cryogenics, intelligent control systems, manufacturing automation, spacecraft control, design and analysis of space systems, orbital mechanics, remote sensing, robotics, design theory and methodology, and production modeling and simulation.

Financial Assistance

A number of teaching and research assistantships are available to graduate students through the department and are awarded on a competitive basis each year. The School of Graduate Studies offers tuition awards that cover nonresident tuition. For further information, see the tuition award policy at: http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/finances/tuition_awards.cfm

Acceptance to pursue graduate studies in the Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering does not imply a commitment to any type of financial aid. All awards for financial aid are made on a competitive basis after applicants are admitted to graduate school.

Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering Faculty

Professors

Christine E. Hailey, engineering education, thermal/fluid sciences

Warren F. Phillips, aerodynamics, flight mechanics

Robert E. Spall, thermal/fluids, CFD, computational

Byard D. Wood, solar energy for heating and cooling, heat and mass transfer

Adjunct Professors

Charles M. Swenson, space science and engineering

Trustee Professor Emeritus

J. Clair Batty, thermal science, cryogenics, space systems

Professors Emeritus

P. Thomas Blotter, structural dynamics

Ralph H. Haycock, mechanics, manufacturing

Russell M. Holdredge, heat transfer, fluid mechanics

Alma P. Moser, engineering mechanics, piping systems

Carl D. Spear, material science

Edward W. Vendell, Jr., cryogenics, heat transfer, thermal systems design

Associate Professors

Heng Ban, thermofluids, thermophysical properties, microfluidics, energy and environment

Steven L. Folkman, applied mechanics, structural dynamics, space structures, buried pipe systems

Thomas H. Fronk, mechanics of composite materials

R. Rees Fullmer, manufacturing, controls, robotics, dynamics, spacecraft

David K. Geller, spacecraft guidance and navigation

Leijun Li, manufacturing, materials joining

Barton L. Smith, thermal/fluids, experimental fluid mechanics

Stephen A. Whitmore, high-speed aerodynamics, astrodynamics

Wenbin Yu, advanced structures, solid mechanics, computational solid mechanics (FEM)

Adjunct Associate Professors

Ning Fang, manufacturing

Robert T. Pack, remote sensing, optoelectronics, lidar sensor systems

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Angela Minichiello, heat transfer, thermodynamics

Steven R. Wassom, spacecraft instrumentation design

Lecturer

John Devitry, solid modeling, computer graphics

J. Steven Hansen, systems and design

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mechanical Engineering, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering

Effective for students beginning degree Summer Sem. 2011 thru Spring Sem. 2012

Admission to the College of Engineering

In addition to the policies of the University concerning admission of students, the following regulations apply to the College of Engineering:

1. Transfer students from other colleges or universities will be referred to the Engineering Admission Committee for evaluation. Criteria considered in admission decisions for transfer students include resources available in the requested department and the transfer GPA, along with an evaluation of the program of the former college or university. Decisions concerning academic standing once the student is admitted to USU will be based solely on USU grades.

2. Students registered on campus (including Undeclared) must be approved by the Engineering Admission Committee before transferring to the College of Engineering. Students in this category must have demonstrated, by courses taken at USU, a potential to succeed in the major of their choice.

Pre-Engineering and Professional Engineering Requirements

Students interested in Engineering careers enter the University with a wide variety of educational backgrounds. Therefore, it is necessary for all students to demonstrate a satisfactory level of proficiency in basic engineering, mathematics, science, and English before they are admitted into a professional engineering program. Specific courses used to evaluate this proficiency are listed on the applications to the Professional Program available in the individual departments or in the College of Engineering Dean's Office. The professional engineering programs consist of the last two years of study listed in the departmental sections of the General Catalog. Students will not be admitted into engineering classes numbered 3000 or higher until they have been admitted into a professional

engineering program. Applications listing the required pre-professional courses and admission standards are available from the various departments and the office of the Dean of Engineering. The minimum requirements a student must satisfy in order to be considered for admission to a professional program are:

1. The student must achieve a grade of C- or better in every required preprofessional course. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used except in freshman English composition.
2. The student must achieve an overall grade point average of 2.8 or better for all required pre-professional coursework completed at USU.
3. A student can repeat no more than three of the required pre-professional courses in order to satisfy the eligibility requirements. Multiple repeats of the same course are included in the total of three repeats. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the college academic advisor. Satisfying minimum eligibility requirements does not ensure that a student will be admitted to a professional program in a specific department. The number of students accepted will be based upon the number of students that can be accommodated in upper-division classes. Applicants will be ranked and selected in order of their academic standing in the required pre-professional courses.

Recommended High School Courses

Students interested in entering any field of engineering should take two or three years of algebra, one year of geometry, and one-half year of trigonometry while in high school. Four years of English and courses in chemistry, physics, and mechanical drawing are also recommended. If the suggested mathematics courses are not taken in high school, they must be taken in college prior to starting calculus. This additional work need not cause delay in graduation if CLEP or AP credit is earned or if summer semester enrollment is used to supplement course credits.

Academic Advisement

All students should contact their academic advisor for assistance with course selection, program planning, and meeting graduation requirements at least annually. If they do not know who their advisor is, students should contact their department, college, or the Office of University Advising.

Academic Requirements

The Engineering Advising Center maintains a handout sheet giving current details of all academic regulations of the college. It is the responsibility of the student to know the current regulations and to follow these regulations.

Pre-professional Program

Students must maintain a USU GPA of 2.0 to remain in good standing both in the college and the University. Students in a pre-professional program who are not making satisfactory progress toward acceptance into a professional program or who become ineligible to enter a professional program will be suspended from the college. Students in good standing in a pre-professional program must still meet the entrance requirements for admission into a professional program.

Professional Program

For all engineering majors in the professional program, the following academic regulations apply in addition to University regulations:

1. A GPA of 2.0 or higher must be maintained in all upper-division engineering/ math/science courses required for, or used as technical electives in, the chosen major. Courses which were part of the pre-professional program requirements and University Studies courses are not included in this GPA calculation.
2. No more than 10 hours of D or D+ credit may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements in engineering/math/science classes.
3. College of Engineering courses may be repeated only once. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the department head. Only one required or elective course completed as part of a professional program can be repeated in order to meet graduation requirements. (Courses completed as part of a pre-professional program are not included).
4. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used in required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program. (The P/D+, D, F grading option is approved for University Studies Courses.)
5. The academic regulations listed above (1-4) apply to required coursework and any elective engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree.

That is, once a student completes a particular technical elective, it becomes a required course for that student.

6. Students in violation of departmental or college academic regulations, no longer eligible for graduation, or not making satisfactory progress toward a degree, will be placed on probation.

a. Students will be placed on probation if they (i) earn an F in an engineering/ math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree (see No. 5 above); (ii) have more than 10 hours of D credit (see No. 2 above); or (iii) have a GPA of less than 2.0 (see No. 1 above).

b. Students remain on probation until they improve their standing by repeating and passing all failed classes, repeating classes to reduce the number of D credits to 10 or less, and/or by raising their GPA above 2.0.

c. While on probation, a student must earn a semester GPA of 2.0 or higher in engineering/math/science classes and must not earn any grades of D or F. While on probation, a student may not preregister. The student's major code will be changed to a pre-professional code. The student must meet at least once per semester with the college academic advisor to work out a schedule having the primary goal of correcting the existing academic problems.

University Graduation Requirements: BS Degree in Mechanical Engineering

Minimum University Requirements*

Total Credits 120

Grade point average 2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better 100

Credits of upper-division course (#3000 or above) 40

USU credits (20 of which must be upper-division, including 10 required by major) 30

Completion of approved major program of study See department

Credits in minor (if required by department) 12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; POLS 1100; or USU 1300) 3

University Studies requirements See below

*Colleges and departments may require more credits or a higher GPA. See requirements below.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

MATH 1210 and MATH 1220 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) and/or Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

MAE 4400 and MAE 4800 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

MATH 2250 or MATH 2210 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Transfer Students

Transfer students coming to USU with an associate degree from a regionally- accredited institution may be deemed as having satisfied the General Education portion of the USU University Studies Requirements, but not necessarily the College of Engineering requirements. Students with transfer credits in University Studies areas will need to have their transfer credit evaluated by the College of Engineering to determine which of the University Studies requirements it will satisfy. In general, transfer students will still need to satisfy the Depth Education portion of University Studies. Also, since not all associate degrees granted by institutions outside of Utah include an American Institutions course (a State of Utah requirement), students may need to complete such a course while at USU.

The Program

Mechanical Engineering graduates are prepared to pursue careers in such widely diverse industries as aerospace, agricultural equipment, automotive, biotechnical, chemical processing, composite materials, computer equipment, defense, electrical utilities, food processing, industrial equipment, manufacturing, materials processing, nuclear, petroleum, robotics, and solar energy. Most Mechanical Engineering graduates are prepared for graduate studies and enhanced career

prospects in engineering or other areas, such as consulting, law, medicine, business management, or teaching. In addition, students who are preparing to apply for admission to medical school will find that Mechanical Engineering provides an excellent foundation for the increasingly technology-oriented field of medicine.

Students may choose to obtain an Aerospace Engineering emphasis within the Mechanical Engineering BS degree serves to focus mechanical engineering fundamentals on the mechanics and dynamics of both flight within the atmosphere and space flight. Included within its scope are studies in aerodynamics, aircraft flight dynamics and control, aircraft design, spacecraft orbital mechanics, spacecraft attitude motion and control, and space systems design. Graduates who complete the aerospace engineering emphasis are prepared to pursue careers in aircraft design and development, aircraft flight testing, spacecraft and space systems design, and spacecraft trajectory design and analysis. As fully qualified Mechanical Engineers, graduates with the aerospace engineering emphasis are also well-prepared to pursue graduate studies or careers in the industries listed above under Mechanical Engineering.

The first two years of the MAE curriculum are structured to concentrate on the fundamentals of mathematics, chemistry, physics, computer science, and basic engineering science. During the second two years, students apply these fundamentals to more concentrated courses in the essentials of mechanical or aerospace engineering. Laboratory activities and computer usage are integrated throughout the curriculum to give students opportunities for hands-on exposure to modern computer hardware and software, as well as other modern hardware and laboratory facilities. Engineering design activities begin during the first two years and progress in depth as the student's proficiency increases. The engineering design experience culminates in a capstone senior design course, integrating the engineering coursework into a focused, realistic design project.

The Mechanical Engineering degree is accredited by the EAC Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org. The Aerospace Engineering emphasis is included within the Mechanical Engineering degree.

A passing grade on the Fundamentals of Engineering Exam, the first step in becoming a licensed professional engineer, is required for graduation. Past experience has

shown that the USU Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering students are well-prepared for this locally administered, national exam.

For additional information on academic requirements, see the College of Engineering and the Graduation Requirements (Undergraduate) sections of this catalog.

Required Coursework (126 credits)

Pre-professional Program

The curriculum for the first two years is common for all MAE students.

Freshman Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 2

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1 2

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 2

University Studies Breadth courses 6

Spring Semester (17 credits)

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3 2

MAE 1200 - Engineering Graphics 2 2

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 2

PHYS 2200 - Elements of Mechanics 2 2

University Studies Breadth courses 6

Sophomore Year (31 credits)

Fall Semester (14 credits)

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3 2

ENGR 2210 - Fundamental Electronics for Engineers 3 2

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3 2

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 2

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1 2

Spring Semester (17 credits)

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3 2

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3 2

MAE 2160 - Material Science 3 2

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3 2

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 2

Material Science Lab 1 2

Professional Program in Mechanical Engineering

Junior Year (30-31 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

MAE 2200 - Engineering Numerical Methods I 3

MAE 3040 - Mechanics of Solids 3

MAE 3320 - Advanced Dynamics 3

MAE 3400 - Thermodynamics II 3

MAE 3420 - Fluid Mechanics 3

MAE 3600 - Engineering Professionalism and Ethics 1

Spring Semester (14-15 credits)

MAE 2450 - Engineering Numerical Methods II 3

MAE 3340 - Instrumentation and Measurements 3

MAE 3440 - Heat and Mass Transfer (QI) 3

MAE 4300 - Machine Design 3

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 2-3

Senior Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

MAE 4400 - Fluids/Thermal Laboratory (CI) 2

MAE 4800 - Capstone Design I (CI) 3

MAE 5300 - Vibrations 3

Technical Elective course 6 1

University Studies Breadth course 3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

MAE 4810 - Capstone Design II 3

Technical Elective courses 9 1

University Studies Depth Social Sciences (DSS) course 3

Note:

Elective courses, once selected and undertaken by a student, become part of the required program for that student.

The selection of elective courses needs to be given careful consideration. The preparation for a career in the broad field of mechanical and aerospace engineering and the selection of classes by real interest is more important than the maximization of the undergraduate grade point average.

MAE Technical Elective Courses

Technical electives are designed to improve student ability in foundational areas of mechanical engineering. Five technical electives are required, and students are encouraged to choose from any of the 5000 level courses offered in MAE (except MAE 5300 or MAE 5900 after May 2011) to satisfy the requirement. Unless it is taken as a regular lecture course with multiple students MAE 5930 may only count as one technical elective. At least two technical electives must be courses with an MAE prefix. The following courses also meet the definition of a technical elective:

ECE 5230, ECE 5320, MATH 5110, MATH 5270, MATH 5340, MATH 5410, MATH 5420, MATH 5460, MATH 5610, MATH 5620, MATH 5640, MATH 5710, MATH 5760, STAT 5200 or STAT 5300

Students are encouraged to take additional, non-required courses to enhance their education; however, many courses may not meet the purpose of a technical elective. With satisfactory justification, other courses not listed above that meet the technical elective description may be petitioned to the faculty for consideration.

Professional Program in Aerospace Engineering
Emphasis

In addition to completing the pre-professional program, students who choose to graduate with the Aerospace Engineering emphasis must complete the following courses as their elective selection.

Junior Year (31 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

MAE 2200 - Engineering Numerical Methods I 3

MAE 3040 - Mechanics of Solids 3

MAE 3320 - Advanced Dynamics 3

MAE 3400 - Thermodynamics II 3

MAE 3420 - Fluid Mechanics 3

MAE 3600 - Engineering Professionalism and Ethics 1

Spring Semester (15 credits)

MAE 2450 - Engineering Numerical Methods II 3

MAE 3340 - Instrumentation and Measurements 3

MAE 3440 - Heat and Mass Transfer (QI) 3

MAE 4300 - Machine Design 3

University Studies Breadth course 3

Senior Year (31-32 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

MAE 4400 - Fluids/Thermal Laboratory (CI) 2

MAE 4800 - Capstone Design I (CI) 3

MAE 5300 - Vibrations 3

Aerospace Technical course 3 3

Aerospace Technical course 3 3

Technical Elective course 31

Spring Semester (14-15 credits)

MAE 4810 - Capstone Design II 3

Aerospace Technical courses 6 3

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) courses. 5-6

Note:

1 Students must select 15 credits of technical elective courses from the list of approved MAE Technical Elective Courses.

2 These courses are required for admission to the Professional Engineering Program (PEP).

Caution: Even though MAE 2200 and MAE 2450 are lower-division courses and are sometimes taken by sophomores, they are not required for admission to the Professional Program.

3 During their senior year, Aerospace Engineering Emphasis students must take a minimum of 9 credits (3 classes) from Group 1 and a total of 12 credits (4 classes) from Group 1 or Group 1 and Group 2 combined. Group 1: ECE 5230, MAE 5420, MAE 5500, MAE 5510, MAE 5520, MAE 5540, MAE 5560; Group 2: MAE 5020, MAE 5060, MAE 5310, MAE 5440. This provides greater flexibility for students who want a more specific focus.

Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering Mentors

Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering Mentors

The following list of faculty interests is provided to help students select the appropriate faculty member to contact for career and elective selection counseling.

H. Ban, thermofluids, thermophysical properties, microfluidics, energy and environment

S. L. Folkman, structures and dynamics

T. H. Fronk, composite structures, materials

R. R. Fullmer, control systems, spacecraft, robotics

D. K. Geller, spacecraft guidance and navigation

L. Li, welding, metallurgy, materials

A. P. Moser, solid mechanics

W. F. Phillips, aerodynamics, flight

B. L. Smith, thermal/fluids

R. E. Spall, fluid mechanics, computational engineering

S. A. Whitmore, high-speed aerodynamics

B. D. Wood, solar energy systems

W. Yu, solid mechanics, computational methods

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

For information contact

Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering Department;
Engineering 419; Utah State University; 4130 Old Main
Hill; Logan UT 84322-4130; tel. (435) 797-2867;
mae@engineering.usu.edu; www.mae.usu.edu/

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Aerospace Engineering, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering

The Plan A Thesis MS degree in Aerospace Engineering
requires 12 credits from the Aerospace Engineering Core
course list (including two Aerospace Fundamental

Classes—MAE 5500 and MAE 5560); a minimum of 3
credits of 5000-level (or above) coursework in approved
mathematics; 6 credits of thesis (MAE 6970); and 9
credits of other approved technical electives. No more
than 15 credits of 5000-level coursework may be used
toward the MS degree in Aerospace Engineering.

The Plan B Report MS degree in Aerospace Engineering
requires 15 credits from the Aerospace Engineering Core
course list (including two Aerospace Fundamental
Classes—MAE 5500 and MAE 5560); a minimum of 3
credits of 5000-level (or above) coursework in approved
mathematics; 3 credits of report (MAE 6950); and 9
credits of other approved technical electives. No more
than 15 credits of 5000-level coursework may be used
toward the MS degree in Aerospace Engineering.

The Plan C Coursework Only MS degree in Aerospace
Engineering requires 15 credits from the Aerospace
Engineering Core course list (including two Aerospace
Fundamental Classes—MAE 5500 and MAE 5560); a
minimum of 3 credits of 5000-level (or above)
coursework in approved mathematics; and 15 credits of
other approved technical electives. No more than 15
credits of 5000-level coursework may be used toward
the MS degree in Aerospace Engineering.

GPA Requirement

All students who complete a graduate degree at USU
must maintain a minimum 3.3 GPA. Consult your
department for additional requirements.

Course Requirements

The specific course requirements for the ME, MS, and
PhD degrees offered through the department may
occasionally change. For this reason, prospective
students are advised to seek current details concerning
graduate degree requirements and program coursework
by contacting the department or sending an Internet e-
mail request to Bonnie Ogden at: bonnie.ogden@usu.edu

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mechanical Engineering, ME

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering

The Master of Engineering Degree requires 15 credits of 6000-level (or above) MAE coursework exclusive of MAE 6930, MAE 6950, MAE 6970, MAE 6990, MAE 7930, MAE 7970, and MAE 7990; a minimum of 3 credits of 5000-level (or above) coursework in approved mathematics; and either 15 credits selected from Group A or at least 9 credits from Group A and the remainder chosen from Group B. (Contact Bonnie Ogden at bonnie.odgen@usu.edu for requirement details.) A minimum of 30 credits is required beyond the BS, which may not include a thesis (MAE 6970), but may include up to three credits of Design Project (MAE 6950). MAE 6950 requires a report written to thesis standards. Students are not required to defend the report. However, the report must be approved by the major professor.

Specializations

The Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering offers ME, MS, and PhD degrees in Mechanical Engineering, with specializations in Aerospace Engineering and Mechanical Engineering. An MS degree in Aerospace Engineering is also offered.

Aerospace Engineering addresses atmospheric and space flight. Included are such disciplines as computational fluid dynamics, experimental fluid mechanics, aerodynamics, aircraft flight dynamics, aircraft design, spacecraft orbital mechanics, spacecraft navigation, guidance and attitude control, aircraft and spacecraft propulsion systems, space system design, and the space environment. Mechanical Engineering graduates choosing the aerospace engineering specialization may pursue careers in such areas as aircraft design and development, aircraft flight testing, spacecraft GN&C systems and space systems design, and spacecraft trajectory design and analysis, as well as the broader, traditional mechanical engineering fields.

Mechanical Engineering deals with the mechanical systems and machines that serve society. Areas of emphasis include solid mechanics, thermal/fluids, and dynamics and control. The solid mechanics emphasis is concerned with the mechanics of displacement and stress analysis combined with material science for selection of an optimum design. Students learn to use the finite element method as well as classical methods for the determination of stresses, strains, and displacements. Included are studies of elasticity, plasticity, and failure in traditional metals and high-tech composite materials. The thermal/fluids emphasis is concerned with the transport of mass, momentum, and energy in solids,

liquids, and gasses. Included within its scope are the fundamental studies of thermodynamics, heat transfer, and fluid mechanics. The dynamics and control emphasis is concerned with describing and controlling the motion of mechanical systems. Included within its scope are the fundamental studies of dynamics, kinematics, vibrations, control theory, hydraulics and pneumatics, electromechanical systems, and machine design. Graduates who select the broad mechanical engineering specialization are prepared to pursue careers in such widely diverse disciplines as aerospace, automotive, building, chemical, defense, electronics, environmental engineering, food processing, heating and air conditioning, heavy equipment, machine tools, manufacturing, nuclear, petroleum, public utilities, and solar energy.

Course Requirements

The specific course requirements for the ME, MS, and PhD degrees offered through the department may occasionally change. For this reason, prospective students are advised to seek current details concerning graduate degree requirements and program coursework by contacting the department or sending an Internet e-mail request to Bonnie Ogden at: bonnie.odgen@usu.edu

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mechanical Engineering, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering

The Plan A MS Degree requires a minimum of 30 credits beyond the BS with a minimum GPA of 3.0. Requirements include: 12 credits of 6000-level (or above) MAE coursework, exclusive of MAE 6930, MAE 6950, MAE 6970, and MAE 6990; a minimum of 3 credits of 5000-level (or above) coursework in approved mathematics; 6 credits of thesis (MAE 6970) and meet the "knowledge-based" area requirement by choosing 12 credits in one area (Solid Mechanics, Dynamics & Control, Thermal/Fluid Science, or Aerospace), The thesis must meet School of Graduate Studies requirements.

The Plan B MS Degree requires a minimum of 30 credits beyond the BS with a minimum GPA of 3.0. Requirements include: 12 credits of 6000-level (or above) MAE

coursework, exclusive of MAE 6930, MAE 6950, MAE 6970, and MAE 6990; a minimum of 3 credits of 5000-level (or above) coursework in approved mathematics; 3 credits of report (MAE 6950); and meet the "knowledge-based" area requirement by choosing 12 credits in one area (Solid Mechanics, Dynamics & Control, Thermal/Fluid Science, or Aerospace). A minimum of 30 credits is required beyond the BS with a minimum of 3.0 GPA. The report must meet MAE's requirements.

The Plan C MS Degree requires a minimum of 33 credits beyond the BS with a minimum GPA of 3.0. Requirements include: 6 credits of MAE Engineering fundamentals MAE 6040, MAE 6410; 18 credits of 6000-level (or above) MAE coursework (including MAE 6040 and MAE 6410) exclusive of MAE 6930, MAE 6950, MAE 6970, and MAE 6990; a minimum of 3 credits of 5000-level (or above) coursework in approved mathematics; and meet the "knowledge-based" area requirement by choosing 15 credits in one area or 18 credits in two areas (Solid Mechanics, Dynamics, Thermal/Fluid Science, or Aerospace). This degree option may include 3 credits of report (MAE 6950 and must be written to thesis standards. Students are not required to defend the report. The report must be approved by the major professor. Thesis credits are not allowed for Plan C students.

Specializations

The Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering offers ME, MS, and PhD degrees in Mechanical Engineering, with specializations in Aerospace Engineering and Mechanical Engineering. An MS degree in Aerospace Engineering is also offered.

Aerospace Engineering addresses atmospheric and space flight. Included are such disciplines as computational fluid dynamics, experimental fluid mechanics, aerodynamics, aircraft flight dynamics, aircraft design, spacecraft orbital mechanics, spacecraft navigation, guidance and attitude control, aircraft and spacecraft propulsion systems, space system design, and the space environment. Mechanical Engineering graduates choosing the aerospace engineering specialization may pursue careers in such areas as aircraft design and development, aircraft flight testing, spacecraft GN&C systems and space systems design, and spacecraft trajectory design and analysis, as well as the broader, traditional mechanical engineering fields.

Mechanical Engineering deals with the mechanical systems and machines that serve society. Areas of emphasis include solid mechanics, thermal/fluids, and dynamics and control. The solid mechanics emphasis is concerned with the mechanics of displacement and stress analysis combined with material science for selection of an optimum design. Students learn to use the finite element method as well as classical methods for the determination of stresses, strains, and displacements. Included are studies of elasticity, plasticity, and failure in traditional metals and high-tech composite materials. The thermal/fluids emphasis is concerned with the transport of mass, momentum, and energy in solids, liquids, and gasses. Included within its scope are the fundamental studies of thermodynamics, heat transfer, and fluid mechanics. The dynamics and control emphasis is concerned with describing and controlling the motion of mechanical systems. Included within its scope are the fundamental studies of dynamics, kinematics, vibrations, control theory, hydraulics and pneumatics, electromechanical systems, and machine design. Graduates who select the broad mechanical engineering specialization are prepared to pursue careers in such widely diverse disciplines as aerospace, automotive, building, chemical, defense, electronics, environmental engineering, food processing, heating and air conditioning, heavy equipment, machine tools, manufacturing, nuclear, petroleum, public utilities, and solar energy.

Course Requirements

The specific course requirements for the ME, MS, and PhD degrees offered through the department may occasionally change. For this reason, prospective students are advised to seek current details concerning graduate degree requirements and program coursework by contacting the department or sending an Internet e-mail request to Bonnie Ogden at: bonnie.ogden@usu.edu

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mechanical Engineering, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering

The PhD Degree beyond a BS degree requires 24 credits of 6000-level (or above) MAE coursework, exclusive of

MAE 6930, MAE 6950, MAE 6970, MAE 6990, MAE 7930, MAE 7970, and MAE 7990; and a minimum of 6 credits of 5000-level (or above) coursework in approved mathematics. A minimum of 90 credits is required beyond the BS, including a dissertation (MAE 7970). The dissertation must meet School of Graduate Studies requirements and be at least 24 credits, but no more than 39 credits. A Qualifying Exam is required and must be passed before completing 18 credits at the PhD level. A paper must be submitted for publication in a refereed journal prior to scheduling the final defense. The paper must be related to the dissertation and have the student as first author.

The PhD Degree beyond an MS degree requires 12 credits of 6000-level (or above) MAE coursework, exclusive of MAE 6930, MAE 6950, MAE 6970, MAE 6990, MAE 7930, MAE 7970, and MAE 7990; and a minimum of 3 credits of 5000-level (or above) coursework in approved mathematics. A minimum of 60 credits is required beyond the MS, including a dissertation (MAE 7970). The dissertation must meet School of Graduate Studies requirements and be at least 24 credits, but no more than 39 credits. A Qualifying Exam is required and must be passed before completing 18 credits at the PhD level. A paper must be submitted for publication in a refereed journal prior to scheduling the final defense. The paper must be related to the dissertation and have the student as first author.

Specializations

The Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering offers ME, MS, and PhD degrees in Mechanical Engineering, with specializations in Aerospace Engineering and Mechanical Engineering. An MS degree in Aerospace Engineering is also offered.

Aerospace Engineering addresses atmospheric and space flight. Included are such disciplines as computational fluid dynamics, experimental fluid mechanics, aerodynamics, aircraft flight dynamics, aircraft design, spacecraft orbital mechanics, spacecraft navigation, guidance and attitude control, aircraft and spacecraft propulsion systems, space system design, and the space environment. Mechanical Engineering graduates choosing the aerospace engineering specialization may pursue careers in such areas as aircraft design and development, aircraft flight testing, spacecraft GN&C systems and space systems design, and spacecraft trajectory design and analysis, as well as the broader, traditional mechanical engineering fields.

Mechanical Engineering deals with the mechanical systems and machines that serve society. Areas of emphasis include solid mechanics, thermal/fluids, and dynamics and control. The solid mechanics emphasis is concerned with the mechanics of displacement and stress analysis combined with material science for selection of an optimum design. Students learn to use the finite element method as well as classical methods for the determination of stresses, strains, and displacements. Included are studies of elasticity, plasticity, and failure in traditional metals and high-tech composite materials. The thermal/fluids emphasis is concerned with the transport of mass, momentum, and energy in solids, liquids, and gasses. Included within its scope are the fundamental studies of thermodynamics, heat transfer, and fluid mechanics. The dynamics and control emphasis is concerned with describing and controlling the motion of mechanical systems. Included within its scope are the fundamental studies of dynamics, kinematics, vibrations, control theory, hydraulics and pneumatics, electromechanical systems, and machine design. Graduates who select the broad mechanical engineering specialization are prepared to pursue careers in such widely diverse disciplines as aerospace, automotive, building, chemical, defense, electronics, environmental engineering, food processing, heating and air conditioning, heavy equipment, machine tools, manufacturing, nuclear, petroleum, public utilities, and solar energy.

Course Requirements

The specific course requirements for the ME, MS, and PhD degrees offered through the department may occasionally change. For this reason, prospective students are advised to seek current details concerning graduate degree requirements and program coursework by contacting the department or sending an Internet e-mail request to Bonnie Ogden at: bonnie.ogden@usu.edu

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dean: John C. Allen

Location: Main 338

Phone: (435) 797-1195

FAX: (435) 797-1092

WWW: <http://www.hass.usu.edu>

Director, Center for International Studies;

Director, Asian Studies Major and Minor:

John C. Allen, Main 338, (435) 797-1195,
john.allen@usu.edu

Director, Humanities and Social Sciences Advising
Center:

Mary E. Leavitt, Taggart Student Center 302, (435) 797-
3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Liberal Arts Program:

Contact Humanities and Social Sciences Advising Center,
Taggart Student Center 302, (435) 797-3883

The College of Humanities and Social Sciences includes
the following departments and programs:

Aerospace Studies

American Studies

Asian Studies

British and Commonwealth Studies

Classics Minor

English

History

Intensive English Language Institute

Interdisciplinary Studies (participates in, along with
colleges of Agriculture, Caine College of the Arts, Emma
Eccles Jones Education and Human Services, Natural
Resources, and Science)

International Studies

Journalism and Communication

Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication

Liberal Arts

Military Science

Political Science

Religious Studies

Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Women and Gender Studies

Other Units:

Center for International Studies

Humanities and Social Sciences Advising Center

Mountain West Center for Regional Studies

A listing of majors and degrees can be found under each
department or program.

Within the college are found those departments that
provide career preparation in some of the most
interesting and vital academic fields. The study of society,
the governing of society and its history, communication
in a number of languages, the various aspects of
culture—all these appeal to an increasing number of
undergraduate and graduate students. Many train for
careers in these fields; more— scientists, engineers,
etc.—take courses to broaden their horizons and add
interest to their lives.

Today's social trend is toward an awareness that while
material things are important they are not enough for a
full life. The complexities of modern life necessitate an
understanding of the social sciences and history. It is
within the college that these needs may be met.

Admission and Graduation Requirements

Students accepted in good standing by the University are
eligible for admission to the college containing the
humanities and social sciences. Because of limitations of
faculty or space, a few departments within the college,
such as Journalism and Communication and Sociology,
Social Work and Anthropology, limit enrollment in their
professional programs. See the departmental sections in
this catalog and the department head for information
regarding these limitations and/or requirements in
addition to the University graduation requirements.

The college participates in the Interdisciplinary Studies
Major, Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, which
offers flexibility for qualifying students who cannot find
an existing degree that meets their needs.

Mountain West Center for Regional Studies

Program Coordinator: Elaine Thatcher, Main 341, (435)
797-0299

The Mountain West Center for Regional Studies is a multidisciplinary outreach center in the college. Its purpose is to enhance the work of the University through public programs, research and program funding, visiting scholars, student scholarships, and other projects, with a particular emphasis on activities that increase understanding of the Interior West, its land, and cultural groups.

Programs of the center include the David and Beatrice Evans Biography Awards, the Bennion Teachers' Workshop, the L. T. and J. T. Dee Visiting Scholars Program, the Mountain West Center Faculty Fellowship, and several scholarships.

The center also sponsors various special projects relating to arts, humanities, and social sciences issues, and conducts ongoing oral history and folklore field research.

Center for International Studies

Director:

John C. Allen, Main 338, (435) 797-1195,
john.allen@usu.edu

The Center for International Studies promotes and coordinates international academic exchanges between the University and institutions of higher education abroad. Major objectives of the center are: (1) to develop bilateral university linkage programs, (2) to facilitate faculty and student exchange programs, and (3) to promote collaborative research programs, joint seminars, workshops, and conferences.

Area Studies

Contact: Humanities and Social Sciences Advising Center, Taggart Student Center 302, (435) 797-3883

The Area Studies Certificate program is an interdisciplinary approach to the study of a geographical or thematic subject. The program is available to undergraduate and graduate students. It is not a major and does not lead toward a degree. Rather, it is designed to strengthen an academic degree and provides an opportunity for a student to enlarge the scope of the educational experience through an in-depth study of a sector of the world or thematic problem. Where appropriate, courses applying to the major, minor, or other graduation requirements may also apply to the Area Studies Certificate.

Students may earn the following Area Studies Certificates:

Law and Society

Medieval and Early-Modern Studies

Museum Studies

Women and Gender Studies

For specific requirements for each of these programs, see program brochures.

In addition, a self-designed Area Studies Certificate, tailored to the student's individual interests, is available. Examples of these are: African-American Studies, Natural Ecosystems, and Russian Studies. A student takes a minimum of 24 credits related to the area of study from at least three disciplines, such as economics, natural resources, political science, sociology, literature, history, geography, and philosophy. No more than 12 of the 24 credits may be taken in any one discipline. A GPA of at least 3.0 must be maintained in courses applied to the certificate.

A student who completes the Area Studies program is awarded a certificate at the time of graduation. The information is also noted on the graduation program and on the student's transcript. Graduate students are awarded the certificate at the end of the semester in which they complete the requirements.

For a more detailed description of requirements for this program, contact the program coordinator in Taggart Student Center 302.

Humanities and Social Sciences Advising Center

Director: Mary E. Leavitt

Associate Director: Irene B. McInerney

Advisor: Reid Furniss

Advisor: Daniel Mathews

Advisor: Susan B. Parkinson

Advisor: Marcia R. Roberts

Advisor: Amanda Slade

Program Coordinator: Scott C. Robinette

Office in Taggart Student Center 302, (435) 797-3883
(Please call ahead for an appointment.)

The Humanities and Social Sciences Advising Center provides academic advising for students in the college containing the humanities and social sciences, as well as for students in the Caine College of the Arts. Academic advisors counsel these students in the University Studies requirements and in certain humanities, arts, and social sciences majors.

Academic advising is provided through the center to all Liberal Arts majors.

Advising

Students advised through this center receive advising concerning University and college policies and procedures, as well as in University Studies, the Liberal Arts Program, graduation requirements and processes, the Interdisciplinary Studies Major, and the USU Area Studies Certificate programs. In addition, students are advised concerning academic choices, low grade point averages, and other problems.

Academic Services

The center provides academic services to undergraduate students. This includes requests for academic record changes and other documentation requiring a dean's signature. Coordination of academic problems, support, or referrals to other University services are also provided. Transcript evaluations, including international and transfer records, are made and approved in the center.

Graduation

All graduation matters for students graduating with humanities or social sciences degrees are processed through the center. Students should begin the graduation process at least one month prior to the graduation application deadline, and the application should be turned into the center at least two weeks prior to the deadline in order to avoid a late fee. A final review of University Studies (or other General Education programs) and other University graduation requirements will be made and the final approval signature added before the application is returned to the student for payment of the graduation fee. If the student wishes to amend the application to substitute or drop courses that are listed on it, a Supplement Form must be submitted through the center.

The Area Studies Certificates are awarded at the time of graduation. Application for the certificate should be made through the center.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies, BA (College of HaSS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities, Arts and Social Science, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Academic Advisement

Students interested in the General Studies major should contact the Office of University Advising and Transfer Services, (435) 797-3373.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

University Advising and Transfer Services, TSC 304, Utah State University, 0114 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0114, tel. (435) 797-3373.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100
Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies, BA (Social Sciences) (College of HaSS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities, Arts and Social Science, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Academic Advisement

Students interested in the General Studies major should contact the Office of University Advising and Transfer Services, (435) 797-3373.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

University Advising and Transfer Services, TSC 304, Utah State University, 0114 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0114, tel. (435) 797-3373.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies, BS (College of HaSS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities, Arts and Social Science, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Academic Advisement

Students interested in the General Studies major should contact the Office of University Advising and Transfer Services, (435) 797-3373.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

University Advising and Transfer Services, TSC 304, Utah State University, 0114 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0114, tel. (435) 797-3373.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100
Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies, BS (Social Sciences) (College of HaSS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities, Arts and Social Science, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Academic Advisement

Students interested in the General Studies major should contact the Office of University Advising and Transfer Services, (435) 797-3373.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

University Advising and Transfer Services, TSC 304, Utah State University, 0114 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0114, tel. (435) 797-3373.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies, BA (College of HaSS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

College of Natural Resources

Michael Butkus, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2448, michael.butkus@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479, rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural

Resources; Science; and the college containing the humanities and social sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student’s educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student’s major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: <http://www.usu.edu/advising/itds/itdswebsite.pdf>

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student’s educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies, BS (College of HaSS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

College of Natural Resources

Michael Butkus, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2448,
michael.butkus@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479,
rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of
Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their
associated degree programs reflects the history and
traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary

Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students
who want to design a unique individualized academic
program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify
their professional potential. The degree is not intended to
replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed
to provide the small number of students whose degree
needs cannot be met with other majors with a program
which is less restrictive and more responsive to their
individual plans and interests. Students who complete
their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if
they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of
Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual
major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through
the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of
the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural
Resources; Science; and the college containing the
humanities and social sciences. However, the major is not
available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of
Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department
of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies
degree is also available through the University's Regional
Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major
may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask
themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits
completed before the major may be declared. Do I have
45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not,
how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing
majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at
USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is
already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services
(University Inn 102) to explore career development
programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my
needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they
logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I
am proposing to combine? What would the program I am
proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out
there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college
would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have
a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help,

this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student's major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: <http://www.usu.edu/advising/itds/itdswebsite.pdf>

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which

must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student's educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Liberal Arts, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Contact and Advising: Humanities and Social Sciences
Advising Center

Location: Student Center 302

Phone: (435) 797-3883

FAX: (435) 797-2096

E-mail: susie.parkinson@usu.edu

Degree Offered: Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Liberal Arts

The Liberal Arts Major offers a broad and challenging course of study in the humanities, sciences, arts, and social sciences. Emphasizing a multidisciplinary approach to learning, the program encourages the student to seek a full, creative and satisfying expression of his or her individual talents and abilities. By

challenging the student's intellectual curiosity, scholarly habits and attitudes for lifelong education and discovery are developed.

Through close work with a Liberal Arts advisor, each student develops an individualized program of study. The program offers the opportunity for coursework to prepare for employment or further professional training. Students should define their learning goals early in the program, to make course choices easier. Promoting a synthesis of knowledge between and among disciplines, the student can integrate an understanding of social, cultural, scientific, and political bases of world cultures. To increase knowledge and understanding, the Liberal Arts major requires a demonstration of competence in five major areas:

1. Communication Skills. The ability to speak and write effectively enhances educational and employment opportunities. In addition to courses in writing and interpersonal communication, a student needs two years of a foreign language. This sharpens English language skills and provides abilities for international business opportunities.

2. Civic and Social Skills. Students in the Liberal Arts major are expected to increase their social concerns, participate in political processes, and demonstrate leadership in civic decision-making processes. As such, students are encouraged to broaden their understanding of history, sociology, political science, and philosophy.

3. Analytical Skills. Found in science, mathematics, and many social sciences and humanities classes, analytical skills enable students to analyze problems, develop solutions, and come to understand the physical world around them.

4. Human Relations Skills. Liberal Arts students tend to be people-oriented. Studies in psychology, communication, sociology, and even biological sciences develop an increased understanding and appreciation of the needs of others and of oneself.

5. Personal Competencies. Students are encouraged to establish personal goals and enroll in courses related to professional aspirations or future employment.

Through a multi-disciplinary but coherent approach to learning, the program meets the needs of students majoring in professional fields, as well as those desiring a general background for adaptability and mobility in employment. The Liberal Arts Major offers USU students

the training required to be competitive and to contribute effectively in the organizations, professions, and communities of the twenty-first century.

Although the emphasis of this major is in the humanities and social sciences, the student is encouraged to seek out other educational interests as part of an academic program. The following credit distribution will be typical of most students:

University Studies (30 credits)

The University Studies Program (which is required for all students seeking a bachelor's degree) consists of two sets of requirements: General Education Requirements and Depth Education Requirements. Included in the General Education Requirements are Competency Requirements, including Communications Literacy and Quantitative Literacy. General Education also includes Breadth Requirements in the areas of American Institutions, Creative Arts, Humanities, Life Sciences, Physical Sciences, and Social Sciences. To complete the Depth Education Requirements, students must complete two Communications Intensive courses, one Quantitative Intensive course, and two Depth courses. For more information about the University Studies Program, as well as lists of courses approved for meeting University Studies Requirements in this catalog. Students should consult with the program advisor to determine which University Studies courses will best meet their learning goals.

Focus of Study

The guiding philosophy for the Liberal Arts major is to promote a broadly-based liberal education, providing the student with an understanding and appreciation of history and historical processes, for social and cultural development, for expanded capacities for critical thought, and understandings of the legal and ethical foundations of society.

"The chief ends of a liberal education are a better understanding of the world, a mind disciplined to think accurately and fairly, and discrimination about values."
—Professor Brand Blanchard, from *The Uses of a Liberal Education*

Program Requirements

Admission GPA: 2.3 USU cumulative, 2.3 minimum career total

Major Requirements:

Minimum Grade: C- in major courses

Minimum Graduation GPA: 2.5 in major courses, 2.0 USU cumulative

Number of Required Credits: 36, 18 must be in upper-division courses

Other Requirements for Major: Must complete the University's Bachelor of Arts requirements

The focus of study for the Liberal Arts major is to help students gain a basic understanding of the development of civilization, including historical and cultural traditions, political institutions and processes, an appreciation of arts and literature, and expanded capacities for critical thought. Students will work with an academic advisor to develop a program of interdisciplinary courses which will provide this base of knowledge. Although the student's program should be outlined and approved by the academic advisor, the student will be able to choose from a number of courses and disciplines in defining his or her program of study. The program requirements are as listed:

Four goals for learning have been identified, and courses are selected to fulfill these goals.

Students must choose 9 credits of coursework from each goal for a total of 36 credits.

Students must complete courses from a minimum of two different departments listed under each goal.

Of the 36 total credits, students must earn 18 credits in courses numbered 3000 or higher.

All credits counting in the 36-credit minimum must have a letter grade of C- or better and cannot be taken pass/fail.

At least 18 credits used in the goal areas must be completed at USU.

At least 18 credits used in the goal areas must be no older than 10 years.

The Liberal Arts Goal areas as structured as follows:

Goal 1— To acquire an understanding of the historical and cultural traditions of Western and/or other civilizations.

(9 credits minimum)

Students must choose courses from at least two of the following areas:

- Any History Courses
- Any Anthropology Courses
- Any Folklore Courses
- Any Religious Studies Courses
- World/Regional Geography Courses
- Upper-division Language Courses dealing with culture or civilization (Does not include grammar or conversation courses.)
- Selected Linguistics Courses dealing with culture or civilization

Goal 2— To develop an understanding of social and legal institutions.

(9 credits minimum)

Students must choose courses from at least two of the following areas:

- Any Sociology Courses
- Any Political Science Courses
- Any Family, Consumer, and Human Development Courses
- Any Economics Courses (except orientation courses)
- Any Psychology Courses (except for study skills or career exploration courses)
- Any Management Courses (except orientation courses or leadership courses)

Goal 3— To develop and strengthen an appreciation of the arts and literature.

(9 credits minimum)

Courses selected must be theory or history based, not skill based.

Students must choose courses from at least two of the following areas:

- Art
- Theatre Arts

- Music

- Literature (English or Upper-division Foreign Language Courses)
- Selected Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning Courses
- Selected Interior Design Courses

Goal 4— To promote habits of critical, reasonable, and ethical inquiry, providing logic and intellectual integrity in seeking truths.

(9 credits minimum)

Students must choose courses from at least two of the following areas:

- Any Philosophy Courses
- Any departmental Ethics Courses
- Upper-division Speech Courses dealing with persuasion, debate, influence, and argumentation.
- A Statistics or methods course must be taken as part of the 9-credit minimum if not taken as a part of the University Studies Quantitative Literacy requirement.
- Other courses from other areas may be approved in the goals by consultation with the academic advisor.

Foreign Language Requirement

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages or American Sign Language. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of American Sign Language IV (COMD 4920) and Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness (COMD 4780), and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one

language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Second Majors/Minors/Area Studies Certificates

Students in the Liberal Arts major are strongly encouraged, but not required, to seek out second majors, strong minors, or area studies certificates, which provide knowledge and prerequisite skills for further professional education or to improve opportunities for employment in the public or private sectors. Students may not use coursework from the Liberal Arts major to fulfill requirements for either their minor(s) or dual major.

Pre-professional and Elective Credits

Depending on a student’s career objectives, a student may take courses leading to further study in medicine, law, business, or other graduate programs, or continue to study in a number of different disciplines.

Sample Four-year Plan for Liberal Arts Major

A sample semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a Bachelor of Arts degree in Liberal Arts is available in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Additional Information

Details of requirements for the Liberal Arts major, as well as a worksheet for students to record their progress, can be found on the major requirement sheet, available from the College of HaSS Advising Center.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Religious Studies, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as ENGL 3700; HIST 3110, HIST 3150, HIST 3220, HIST 3250, HIST 3850, HIST 4230; PHIL 3100, PHIL 3120; ENGL 3710, HIST 3710, RELS 3710) will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

For most students, a course taken for the major will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Religious Studies Major

Program Director: Philip L. Barlow

Location: Main 331

Phone: (435) 797-3406

FAX: (435) 797-3899

TTY: (435) 797-1290

E-mail: philip.barlow@usu.edu

WWW: religiousstudies.usu.edu/

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Admission Requirements

1. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.
2. Transfer students from other institutions or transferring from other USU majors need an overall GPA of 2.5 for admission to this major in good standing.

Program Description

The Religious Studies BS or BA degree requires a total of 36 credits for the major.

Students commonly begin their course of study by completing one lower-division course (RELS 1010, Introduction to Religious Studies).

Students must take 30 credits of upper-division coursework, chosen from the following four areas: Cultural Inquiry (humanistic approaches), Scientific Inquiry (social scientific approaches), Doctrinal Inquiry

(philosophical and theological approaches), and General Inquiry.

To culminate the program, students completing either the BA or the BS degree must take a capstone seminar.

Purpose and Outcomes

Students completing the BA or BS degree in Religious Studies should be able to demonstrate the ability to:

1. understand the influence of religion upon culture, and the influence of culture upon religion;
2. analyze the influence of religious value systems on individuals and peoples;
3. apply appropriate methods of research and argumentation to questions concerning religion and culture;
4. communicate their findings in clear, well-reasoned writing; and
5. express cultural literacy concerning the major religions of the world.

Degree Options

Students in the program may work toward one of the following two degrees:

Bachelor of Arts (BA) Degree

Students enrolled in the BA degree focus their work on cultural questions within religious studies. Since sufficient coursework in a foreign language is required, students should consider completing courses offered by USU in Latin, Greek, Arabic, Chinese, or other appropriate languages. The BA degree requires a minimum proficiency in a foreign language. This proficiency may be established in one of the following ways:

Sixteen credits in a single language

Documentation of a proficiency level of “intermediate low” or better through an examination administered by the USU Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication.

Completion of any upper-division foreign language course constituting a third-year course of study with a grade of C or better

Note: Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language will not meet the foreign language requirement for the BA degree in history.

Bachelor of Science (BS) Degree

Students enrolled in the BS degree focus their work on quantitative or clinical questions within religious studies. Students should consider completing upper-division courses in social science methods or statistics. Students must complete 15 credits of math and science beyond the University Studies requirements.

Sample Four-year Plan for Religious Studies Major

A suggested semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a bachelor's degree in Religious Studies is available in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Students should consult with their advisor and with Ms. Mary Leavitt at the Advising Center to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Religious Studies Major

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, USU; 2.0, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.0, USU

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in all major requirements

Students must complete at least 36 credits in interdisciplinary coursework. A grade of C or better must be earned in all classes used for the major.

Required Courses (6 credits)

RELS 1010 - Introduction to Religious Studies (BHU) 3

RELS 4990 - Religious Studies Capstone 3

Elective Courses (30 credits)

Students must complete at least 6 credits of coursework chosen from each of the first three divisions (Cultural Inquiry, Scientific Inquiry, and Doctrinal Inquiry). The remaining credits may be selected from any of the four divisions. The total credits for coursework completed in this section must be at least 30 credits. Students should check all courses for prerequisites.

Note: In consultation with the program advisor, students may receive approval to fulfill division elective

requirements with courses other than those shown above.

Cultural Inquiry

Courses in this section use the methods of the arts and humanities to explore religious expression and the ways in which religion and behavior interact over time.

Select at least two of the following courses:

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3

ARTH 4630 - Medieval Art (DHA) 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

HIST 3110 - Ancient Near East (DHA/CI) 3 or

ARTH 3110 - Ancient Near East (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3150 - Roman History (CI) 3

HIST 3220 - Medieval European Civilization, 500-1500 (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3230 - Early Modern Europe 3

HIST 3250 - Renaissance Europe 1300 to 1520 (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3410 - The Modern Middle East 3

HIST 3460 - Comparative Asian History 3

HIST 3850 - History of Utah (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4210 - Celtic Europe 3

HIST 4230 - The History of Christianity in the West (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4250 - The Reformation in Britain: 1450-1688 3

HIST 4790 - American Religious History 3 or

RELS 4790 - American Religious History 3

RELS 3010 - Introduction to Buddhism 3 or

HIST 3010 - Introduction to Buddhism 3

RELS 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3 or

HIST 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

RELS 3990 - Introduction to Religious Studies
Methodology 3

RELS 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3 or

HIST 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3

RELS 4795 - Biography, Autobiography and Joseph Smith
3 or

HIST 4795 - Biography, Autobiography and Joseph Smith
3

RELS 5740 - Art and Religion: Topics in Sacred Art 3 or

ARTH 5740 - Art and Religion: Topics in Sacred Art 3

Scientific Inquiry

Courses in this section use the methods of the social
sciences to explore religious values and behavior on an
individual and a societal level.

Select at least two of the following courses:

ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3

ANTH 4110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and
Present (DSS) 3 or

ANTH 6110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and
Present 3

ANTH 4230 - Medical Anthropology: Matter, Culture,
Spirit, and Health (DSS) 3

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in
Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4430 - Cognitive Psychology Laboratory 1

SOC 3110 - Methods of Social Research (CI) 3

Doctrinal Inquiry

Courses in this section use the methods of philosophy
and theology, exploring systems of belief and major
theological models.

Select at least two of the following courses:

PHIL 3100 - Ancient Philosophy (CI) 3

PHIL 3110 - Medieval Philosophy 3

PHIL 3120 - Early Modern Philosophy (CI) 3

PHIL 3600 - Philosophy of Religion (DHA) 3

PHIL 3710 - Philosophies of East Asia 3

PHIL 3720 - Philosophical Theology After Kant 3

PHIL 4300 - Epistemology 3

RELS 3030 - Introduction to Islam 3 or *

ARBC 3030 - Introduction to Islam 3 *

RELS 3040 - Religion, Evil and Human Suffering 3

*Course may count as either "Doctrinal Inquiry" or
"Cultural Inquiry"

General Inquiry

RELS 4520 - Editing Internship 2

RELS 4910 - Special Topics in Religious Studies 1-3

RELS 4930 - Directed Readings 1-3

RELS 6410 - Special Topics in Mormon History and
Culture 3 or

HIST 6410 - Special Topics in Mormon History and
Culture 3

RELS 6900 - Directed Readings 1-3

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject
to change. Students should check with their assigned
advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format,
recordings, or large print upon request to the USU
Disability Resource Center.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Religious Studies, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as ENGL 3700; HIST 3110, HIST 3150, HIST 3220, HIST 3250, HIST 3850, HIST 4230; PHIL 3100, PHIL 3120; ENGL 3710, HIST 3710, RELS 3710) will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

For most students, a course taken for the major will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Religious Studies Major

Program Director: Philip L. Barlow

Location: Main 331

Phone: (435) 797-3406

FAX: (435) 797-3899

TTY: (435) 797-1290

E-mail: philip.barlow@usu.edu

WWW: religiousstudies.usu.edu/

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Admission Requirements

1. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.
2. Transfer students from other institutions or transferring from other USU majors need an overall GPA of 2.5 for admission to this major in good standing.

Program Description

The Religious Studies BS or BA degree requires a total of 36 credits for the major.

Students commonly begin their course of study by completing one lower-division course (RELS 1010, Introduction to Religious Studies).

Students must take 30 credits of upper-division coursework, chosen from the following four areas: Cultural Inquiry (humanistic approaches), Scientific Inquiry (social scientific approaches), Doctrinal Inquiry (philosophical and theological approaches), and General Inquiry.

To culminate the program, students completing either the BA or the BS degree must take a capstone seminar.

Purpose and Outcomes

Students completing the BA or BS degree in Religious Studies should be able to demonstrate the ability to:

1. understand the influence of religion upon culture, and the influence of culture upon religion;
2. analyze the influence of religious value systems on individuals and peoples;
3. apply appropriate methods of research and argumentation to questions concerning religion and culture;
4. communicate their findings in clear, well-reasoned writing; and
5. express cultural literacy concerning the major religions of the world.

Degree Options

Students in the program may work toward one of the following two degrees:

Bachelor of Arts (BA) Degree

Students enrolled in the BA degree focus their work on cultural questions within religious studies. Since sufficient coursework in a foreign language is required, students should consider completing courses offered by USU in Latin, Greek, Arabic, Chinese, or other appropriate languages. The BA degree requires a minimum proficiency in a foreign language. This proficiency may be established in one of the following ways:

Sixteen credits in a single language

Documentation of a proficiency level of “intermediate low” or better through an examination administered by the USU Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication.

Completion of any upper-division foreign language course constituting a third-year course of study with a grade of C or better

Note: Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language will not meet the foreign language requirement for the BA degree in history.

Bachelor of Science (BS) Degree

Students enrolled in the BS degree focus their work on quantitative or clinical questions within religious studies. Students should consider completing upper-division

courses in social science methods or statistics. Students must complete 15 credits of math and science beyond the University Studies requirements.

Sample Four-year Plan for Religious Studies Major

A suggested semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a bachelor’s degree in Religious Studies is available in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Students should consult with their advisor and with Ms. Mary Leavitt at the Advising Center to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Religious Studies Major

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, USU; 2.0, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.0, USU

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in all major requirements

Students must complete at least 36 credits in interdisciplinary coursework. A grade of C or better must be earned in all classes used for the major.

Required Courses (6 credits)

RELS 1010 - Introduction to Religious Studies (BHU) 3

RELS 4990 - Religious Studies Capstone 3

Elective Courses (30 credits)

Students must complete at least 6 credits of coursework chosen from each of the first three divisions (Cultural Inquiry, Scientific Inquiry, and Doctrinal Inquiry). The remaining credits may be selected from any of the four divisions. The total credits for coursework completed in this section must be at least 30 credits. Students should check all courses for prerequisites.

Note: In consultation with the program advisor, students may receive approval to fulfill division elective requirements with courses other than those shown above.

Cultural Inquiry

Courses in this section use the methods of the arts and humanities to explore religious expression and the ways in which religion and behavior interact over time.

Select at least two of the following courses:

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3

ARTH 4630 - Medieval Art (DHA) 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

HIST 3110 - Ancient Near East (DHA/CI) 3 or

ARTH 3110 - Ancient Near East (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3150 - Roman History (CI) 3

HIST 3220 - Medieval European Civilization, 500-1500 (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3230 - Early Modern Europe 3

HIST 3250 - Renaissance Europe 1300 to 1520 (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3410 - The Modern Middle East 3

HIST 3460 - Comparative Asian History 3

HIST 3850 - History of Utah (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4210 - Celtic Europe 3

HIST 4230 - The History of Christianity in the West (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4250 - The Reformation in Britain: 1450-1688 3

HIST 4790 - American Religious History 3 or

RELS 4790 - American Religious History 3

RELS 3010 - Introduction to Buddhism 3 or

HIST 3010 - Introduction to Buddhism 3

RELS 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3 or

HIST 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

RELS 3990 - Introduction to Religious Studies Methodology 3

RELS 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3 or

HIST 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3

RELS 4795 - Biography, Autobiography and Joseph Smith 3 or

HIST 4795 - Biography, Autobiography and Joseph Smith 3

RELS 5740 - Art and Religion: Topics in Sacred Art 3 or

ARTH 5740 - Art and Religion: Topics in Sacred Art 3

Scientific Inquiry

Courses in this section use the methods of the social sciences to explore religious values and behavior on an individual and a societal level.

Select at least two of the following courses:

ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3

ANTH 4110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and Present (DSS) 3 or

ANTH 6110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and Present 3

ANTH 4230 - Medical Anthropology: Matter, Culture, Spirit, and Health (DSS) 3

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4430 - Cognitive Psychology Laboratory 1

SOC 3110 - Methods of Social Research (CI) 3

Doctrinal Inquiry

Courses in this section use the methods of philosophy and theology, exploring systems of belief and major theological models.

Select at least two of the following courses:

PHIL 3100 - Ancient Philosophy (CI) 3

PHIL 3110 - Medieval Philosophy 3

PHIL 3120 - Early Modern Philosophy (CI) 3	100
PHIL 3600 - Philosophy of Religion (DHA) 3	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
PHIL 3710 - Philosophies of East Asia 3	40
PHIL 3720 - Philosophical Theology After Kant 3	USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)
PHIL 4300 - Epistemology 3	30
RELS 3030 - Introduction to Islam 3 or *	Completion of approved major program of study
ARBC 3030 - Introduction to Islam 3 *	See college advisor
RELS 3040 - Religion, Evil and Human Suffering 3	Credits in minor (if required)
*Course may count as either "Doctrinal Inquiry" or "Cultural Inquiry"	12
General Inquiry	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300
RELS 4520 - Editing Internship 2	3
RELS 4910 - Special Topics in Religious Studies 1-3	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
RELS 4930 - Directed Readings 1-3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
RELS 6410 - Special Topics in Mormon History and Culture 3 or	Latin American Studies Minor
HIST 6410 - Special Topics in Mormon History and Culture 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
RELS 6900 - Directed Readings 1-3	College of Humanities and Social Sciences
Requirement Changes	Coordination:
Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.	María-de Jesús Cordero, Associate Professor of Spanish, Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication, maria.cordero@usu.edu
Materials for Persons with Disabilities	William L. Furlong, Professor, Department of Political Science, bill.furlong@usu.edu
This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.	Bonnie Glass-Coffin, Professor, Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology, bonnie.glasscoffin@usu.edu
Minimum University Requirements	Claudia Radel, Assistant Professor, Department of Environment and Society, claudia.radel@usu.edu
Total Credits	Cacilda Rego, Associate Professor of Portuguese, Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication, cacilda.rego@usu.edu
120	
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)	
2.00 GPA	
Credits of C- or better	

James Sanders, Associate Professor, Department of History, james.sanders@usu.edu

The Latin American Studies minor, an interdepartmental program within the college containing the humanities and social sciences, provides students with an interdisciplinary and rigorous introduction to Latin America. The minor complements existing majors through the expansion and development of regional knowledge and expertise. After completing the minor, students will have demonstrated language competence and enhanced historical, political, economic, cultural, and sociological understanding of the countries and peoples of Latin America.

Admission Requirements

USU students in good standing who are enrolled in any major or department and who have a 2.75 minimum GPA qualify for admission to this minor.

Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.75 minimum total GPA for admission to this minor.

Latin American Studies Minor Requirements

(18 credits, plus language competency)

A. Language Requirement

A minimum of two years (16 credits or four semesters) of Introductory Spanish or Introductory Portuguese, or the completion of an equivalent competency exam, is required.

Introductory Spanish

SPAN 1010 - Spanish First Year I 4

SPAN 1020 - Spanish First Year II 4

SPAN 2010 - Spanish Second Year I 4

SPAN 2020 - Spanish Second Year II 4

Introductory Portuguese

PORT 1010 - Portuguese First Year I 4

PORT 1020 - Portuguese First Year II 4

PORT 2010 - Portuguese Second Year I 4

PORT 2020 - Portuguese Second Year II 4

B. Required Electives (6 credits)

ANTH 3130 - Peoples of Latin America (CI) 3

GEOG 4120 - Environment and Development in Latin America (CI) 3

HIST 3630 - History of Modern Latin America 3

LATS 2200 - Introduction to Latin America 3

POLS 3270 - Latin American Government and Politics (DSS) 3

C. Electives (15 credits)

Students must choose a minimum of five courses from the following list. The courses must be chosen from at least two different disciplines. 3

ANTH 3130 - Peoples of Latin America (CI) 3

ANTH 5130 - Ethnographic Field School 3-6 (6 credits required) or

SOC 5130 - Ethnographic Field School 3-6 (6 credits required)

ANTH 6130 - Ethnographic Field School 3-6 (6 credits required) or

SOC 6130 - Ethnographic Field School 3-6 (6 credits required)

GEOG 4120 - Environment and Development in Latin America (CI) 3

HIST 3620 - History of Colonial Latin America 3

HIST 3630 - History of Modern Latin America 3

HIST 3640 - History of Social Movements in Latin America 3

HIST 3650 - Caribbean History 3

HIST 3660 - History of Mexico 3

POLS 3270 - Latin American Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 4450 - United States and Latin America (CI) 3

PORT 3570 - Brazilian Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3 1

PORT 3630 - Survey of Brazilian Literature (DHA) 3 1

PORT 3800 - Portuguese III Study Abroad 1-4 1

SPAN 3510 - Business Spanish 3

SPAN 3570 - Latin American Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 3620 - Survey of Latin American Literature I (DHA) 3 1

SPAN 3630 - Survey of Latin American Literature II (DHA) 3 1

SPAN 3660 - Latin American Literature - Study Abroad 1-4 1, 4

SPAN 3800 - Spanish III Study Abroad 1-4 1

SPAN 4800 - Hispanic Culture and Civilization - Study Abroad 1-4 2, 4

SPAN 4910 - Topics of Latin American Literature 3 1

D. Major Courses Limitation

Only two courses completed as part of the student's major may be applied toward the Latin American Studies minor.

E. Restricted Electives (3 credits)

Students may choose one course from the following list to count toward their total elective credits.

ENGL 3300 - Period Studies in American Literature 3

ENGL 5300 - Literature, Arts and Culture (CI) 3

HIST 3670 - Slavery in the Atlantic World 3

HIST 4630 - The History of Mexican Americans 3

Note:

1 Requires a proficiency in Spanish or Portuguese at the 3000 level or above.

2 Requires a proficiency in Spanish at the 2000 level or above.

3 A limit of 9 credits of overlapping courses from a pre-existing major or alternative minor may be counted toward this elective requirement.

4 SPAN 3660 and SPAN 4800 can be counted as electives for the Latin American Studies Minor only when they are taken in a Latin American country.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Religious Studies Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

The minor in Religious Studies requires 15 credits. Students must earn a grade of C or better in all courses counted toward the minor.

Students must complete the following courses.

RELS 1010 - Introduction to Religious Studies (BHU) 3

Note:

The minor in religious studies requires the same lower-division course as the majors, as well as 12 additional credits, with at least one upper-division course chosen from each of the following three areas of approach: Cultural Inquiry, Scientific Inquiry, and Doctrinal Inquiry.

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Women and Gender Studies Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

(2.5 GPA)

To complete the minor, students must select 18 credits from the list below or from the course list published each semester and must earn a minimum grade point average of 2.5 in these courses.

Courses for the Area Studies Certificate and Minor in Women and Gender Studies: (Area Studies, 24 credits; Minor, 18 credits)

Required Course (3 credits)

WGS 1010 - Introduction to Women and Gender Studies (BSS) 3

Electives (Minor, 15 credits; Area Studies, 21 credits)

For the minor, select 15 credits from the following list.
For the area studies certificate, select 21 credits.

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 5100 - Anthropology of Sex and Gender (DSS) 3 or

ANTH 6100 - Anthropology of Sex and Gender 3

ARTH 4790 - Art History Seminar and Special Problems 1-6 (3 credits maximum)

BIOL 4750 - Topics in Biology 1-3 (3 credits required) or

BIOL 6750 - Topics in Biology 1-3 (3 credits required)

ENGL 3030 - Perspectives in Literature (DHA) 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

ENGL 6700 - Folklore Theory and Method 3

ENGL 3300 - Period Studies in American Literature 3

ENGL 3510 - Young Adult Literature 3

ENGL 3520 - Multicultural American Literature 3

ENGL 3620 - Native American Studies 3

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

ENGL 4320 - British Writers 3

ENGL 4330 - World Writers 3

ENGL 4340 - Studies in Prose 3

ENGL 4350 - Studies in Poetry 3

ENGL 4360 - Studies in Drama/Film 3

ENGL 4370 - Studies in Nonfiction Prose 3

ENGL 4610 - Western American Literature 3

ENGL 5300 - Literature, Arts and Culture (CI) 3

ENGL 5320 - Literature, Politics and Society (CI) 3

ENGL 5340 - Literature, Science and Environment (CI) 3

ENGL 6330 - Topics in Literary Studies 3

ENVS 4950 - Special Topics 1-3 (3 credits maximum) or

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (3 credits maximum)

FCHE 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHE 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHE 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCSE 3080 - Dress and Humanity (DHA) 3

HIST 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3
or

WGS 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4730 - History of Black America (CI) 3

JCOM 3410 - Film as Cultural Communication (DSS) 3

JCOM 4400 - Mass Media Criticism 3 or

JCOM 6400 - Mass Media Criticism 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

SOC 2370 - Sociology of Gender 3

SOC 6420 - Gender and Social Inequality 3

SOC 6730 - Gender and International Development 3

SPAN 4900 - Topics of Spanish Literature 3

SPAN 4910 - Topics of Latin American Literature 3

TEAL 6020 - Foundations and Change in Early Childhood Education 3 or

TEAL 7020 - Foundations and Change in Early Childhood Education 3

WGS 2010 - Women and Leadership 3

WGS 4410 - Gender and the Mass Media 3 or

JCOM 4410 - Gender and the Mass Media 3 or

WGS 6410 - Gender and the Mass Media 3 or

JCOM 6410 - Gender and the Mass Media 3

WGS 4900 - Directed Study: Women and Gender Studies
1-3

Note:

For additional course offerings, please consult the
Women and Gender Studies website:
<http://www.usu.edu/womenstudies/>

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Women and Gender Studies Area Studies Certificate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Director: Ann M. Berghout Austin

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/womenstudies/>

The Women and Gender Studies Program provides a broad base of study that addresses the intersecting issues of gender, age, race, ethnicity, class, regionalism, nationalism, and sexual identity as they affect women and men. Traditional disciplines are reexamined through the lens of gender, introducing students to new scholarship on gender and expanding their understanding of the differential experiences between and within the genders.

An interdisciplinary academic program, Women and Gender Studies is unique at Utah State University in bringing together women and men of all ethnicities and sexual identities to explore the many ways in which gender influences our lives and world views. Each semester, WGS courses are taught by faculty members from a variety of disciplines, and new special topics courses are offered frequently. Courses focus on the role of gender in human culture, examining the dynamics of sex roles and gender ideals, both historically and in the present. WGS courses engage in the study of femininities and masculinities from many perspectives and disciplines, as well as the social forces that construct these gender identities.

Students may enroll in individual courses or apply coursework toward either a minor or Area Studies Certificate in WGS. At least 50 percent of the WGS coursework must be taken at USU. The Alison Comish

Thorne scholarship is awarded to a WGS undergraduate student each year.

Area Studies Certificate in Women and Gender Studies
(3.0 GPA)

Students desiring to explore WGS in depth may want an area studies certificate. To receive the certificate, students must complete 24 credits of courses from the list below or from the course list published each semester and earn a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in these courses. With preapproval of the WGS director, as well as a signed contract with a WGS faculty member, other courses may be applied toward the certificate if at least 50 percent of the class material is directly related to gender issues or if students complete a gender-related project in order to earn 50 percent of their grade in that course. Courses must be taken from at least three different academic areas; no more than 12 credits can be counted from a single discipline. Courses may come from major, minor, or University Studies programs. Area studies certificates may be earned by undergraduate and graduate students. Forms for the area studies certificate may be obtained in Taggart Student Center 302 or at the Center for Gender Programs, Taggart Student Center 315.

Courses for the Area Studies Certificate and Minor in Women and Gender Studies: (Area Studies, 24 credits; Minor, 18 credits)

Required Course (3 credits)

WGS 1010 - Introduction to Women and Gender Studies (BSS) 3

Electives (Minor, 15 credits; Area Studies, 21 credits)

For the minor, select 15 credits from the following list.
For the area studies certificate, select 21 credits.

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 5100 - Anthropology of Sex and Gender (DSS) 3 or

ANTH 6100 - Anthropology of Sex and Gender 3

ARTH 4790 - Art History Seminar and Special Problems
1-6 (3 credits maximum)

BIOL 4750 - Topics in Biology 1-3 (3 credits required) or

BIOL 6750 - Topics in Biology 1-3 (3 credits required)

ENGL 3030 - Perspectives in Literature (DHA) 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

ENGL 6700 - Folklore Theory and Method 3

ENGL 3300 - Period Studies in American Literature 3

ENGL 3510 - Young Adult Literature 3

ENGL 3520 - Multicultural American Literature 3

ENGL 3620 - Native American Studies 3

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

ENGL 4320 - British Writers 3

ENGL 4330 - World Writers 3

ENGL 4340 - Studies in Prose 3

ENGL 4350 - Studies in Poetry 3

ENGL 4360 - Studies in Drama/Film 3

ENGL 4370 - Studies in Nonfiction Prose 3

ENGL 4610 - Western American Literature 3

ENGL 5300 - Literature, Arts and Culture (CI) 3

ENGL 5320 - Literature, Politics and Society (CI) 3

ENGL 5340 - Literature, Science and Environment (CI) 3

ENGL 6330 - Topics in Literary Studies 3

ENVS 4950 - Special Topics 1-3 (3 credits maximum) or

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (3 credits maximum)

FCHE 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHE 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHE 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCSE 3080 - Dress and Humanity (DHA) 3

HIST 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3 or

WGS 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4730 - History of Black America (CI) 3

JCOM 3410 - Film as Cultural Communication (DSS) 3

JCOM 4400 - Mass Media Criticism 3 or

JCOM 6400 - Mass Media Criticism 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

SOC 2370 - Sociology of Gender 3

SOC 6420 - Gender and Social Inequality 3

SOC 6730 - Gender and International Development 3

SPAN 4900 - Topics of Spanish Literature 3

SPAN 4910 - Topics of Latin American Literature 3

TEAL 6020 - Foundations and Change in Early Childhood Education 3 or

TEAL 7020 - Foundations and Change in Early Childhood Education 3

WGS 2010 - Women and Leadership 3

WGS 4410 - Gender and the Mass Media 3 or

JCOM 4410 - Gender and the Mass Media 3 or

WGS 6410 - Gender and the Mass Media 3 or

JCOM 6410 - Gender and the Mass Media 3

WGS 4900 - Directed Study: Women and Gender Studies 1-3

Note:

For additional course offerings, please consult the Women and Gender Studies website:
<http://www.usu.edu/womenstudies/>

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Aerospace Studies

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Lieutenant Colonel Karilynne Wallace

Location: Military Science Building, Room 107

Phone: (435) 797-8723

FAX: (435) 797-8733

E-mail: afrotc.det860@usu.edu

WWW: afrotc.usu.edu

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Air Force ROTC provides educational experiences that develop skills and attitudes vital to the career of an Air Force officer. The purpose of the courses within AFROTC is to give an understanding of the mission and the global responsibilities of the United States Air Force. The academic phase develops background in national and international affairs to help understand and evaluate world events.

In addition, the curriculum includes experiences designed to stimulate and develop an interest in the Air Force (e.g., orientation flights and visits to Air Force bases); opportunities to apply the principles of leadership, human relations, management, and staff work in practical situations; and other related experiences.

Requirements

Physical Fitness and Medical

All students must meet the physical fitness and medical standards for general military service.

Age Limitations

Pilot and navigator category applicants must enter undergraduate flying training prior to age 30. AFROTC pilot and navigator candidates must be scheduled for commissioning before reaching 29 years of age. Other applicants must receive an enrollment allocation before reaching age 30. The maximum age restriction may be waived for individuals scheduled for commissioning after age 34, but prior to age 35. Public Law 88-647 prohibits commissioning or active duty entrance after age 35. By law, scholarship recipients must be under age 31, as of December 31 of the calendar year during which commissioning is scheduled. Title 10, United States Code, Section 2107 does not provide for waivers.

Veterans

A veteran may apply for the Air Force ROTC program if he or she can complete the program prior to reaching age 30, with a year for year waiver up to age 35 for each year of active duty service. (The waiver does not apply to the

maximum age at graduation to enter flight training of 29.) The general military course (first two years) may be waived for prior military service. However, veterans must successfully complete AS 3400 prior to entering the two-year program.

Commitment

Most officers have a four-year commitment. However, pilots have a commitment of ten years after pilot training, and navigators have a commitment of six years after their training. Air battle managers have a six-year commitment as well.

Future Educational Benefits

During their senior year, a cadet may request a delay to active duty to continue studies toward a graduate degree. The length of the delay depends upon the student's request and the Air Force needs.

Through a variety of Air Force programs, officers may continue their education after going on active duty. Most bases have extensive on base graduate college programs. ROTC graduates may be eligible for the Montgomery GI Bill, the post 9/11 GI Bill and/or the Tuition Assistance Program to pursue a graduate degree.

The Air Force Institute of Technology provides full-time graduate study for selected officers. Some classes are taught in residence at the institute's campus at Wright-Patterson Air Force Base in Ohio, and others are taught at civilian universities.

Many officers make the Armed Forces their career, but some use the skills and training obtained in military service for civilian jobs. Most private businesses and government agencies require the same basic skills that are needed for jobs in military service. Air Force training and experience provide excellent leadership skills and can be a valuable asset in obtaining civilian employment.

Additional Information

For additional details about requirements for the Aerospace Studies program, see the major requirement sheet, which can be obtained from the department.

Scholarships and Financial Opportunities

Air Force ROTC scholarships are available on a competitive basis in four-, three-, and two-year awards. These scholarships provide up to full tuition, laboratory and incidental fees, plus a \$900-per-year allowance for

textbooks. The High School Scholarship Program (HSSP) for high school students is announced annually through the Air Force ROTC website at: <http://www.afrotc.com>. This website contains information regarding eligibility requirements and application procedures, as well as an online application. Generally, students must use the online application. If this is not possible, HQ AFROTC/DOR will work out an alternative application plan on a case-by-case basis. Students must apply by December 1 of their senior year in high school. Once a scholarship has been awarded, students must maintain a 2.5 GPA in order to avoid loss of scholarship entitlements.

In College Scholarship Program (ICSP) (2.5 GPA): The ICSP is open to college freshmen and sophomores in any major. The program is divided into two selection phases and awards Type 2 (tuition capped at \$18,000 per year), Type 3 (tuition capped at \$9,000 per year), or Type 6 (tuition capped at \$3,000 per year) scholarships for two or three years.

This is open to students enrolled in the Air Force ROTC program. Eligible applicants are nominated for this scholarship by the detachment commander. Nominees are rank-ordered based on their leadership abilities, grades, fitness, and overall participation in the Air Force ROTC program. Freshman nominees are awarded a three-year scholarship, and sophomores receive a two-year scholarship. All scholarships are activated for the following fall semester.

In-College Commander's Leadership Scholarship (ICLS): In addition to awarding the competitive scholarships, detachment commanders may award one noncompetitive scholarship to a fully qualified first-year student following the fall semester. This scholarship may be activated for the spring semester. Depending on funding, commanders may award additional ICLS scholarships.

All students on contract (either on an Air Force ROTC scholarship or contracted in the Professional Officer Course) receive a tax-free stipend of \$300-500 for each month during the school year.

Uniforms and Texts

All Air Force ROTC texts and uniforms are furnished at no expense to the student.

Miscellaneous Information

Career Opportunities

To meet the challenges, keep up with technological advancements, and explore the opportunities of the ever-broadening horizons in the aerospace age, officers possessing a variety of skills are required by the Air Force. Interested students should contact the Aerospace Studies Department for information on the Air Force career opportunities related to their academic major.

Aerospace Studies Faculty

Professor

Lt. Colonel Karilynne Wallace

Assistant Professors

Captain Mitcheal A. Cooksey, Jr., Unit Admissions Officer

Captain Kregg A. Smith, Commandant of Cadets

NCOIC, Knowledge Ops Mgmt

Technical Sergeant Chad V. Villanueva

NCOIC, Personnel

Technical Sergeant Allan L. Arcia

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Aerospace Studies Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Aerospace Studies

Academic Requirements

Successful completion of the four-, three-, or two-year Air Force ROTC program is required to be commissioned as a Second Lieutenant in the U.S. Air Force. Aerospace Studies classes are taken in addition to the classes required for a bachelor's degree. In some cases, ROTC classes may be taken in conjunction with a master's degree program. The program taken is based on the number of years remaining until graduation (e.g., a transfer student with two years remaining until graduation would enroll in the two-year program). The courses, along with the normal schedule for taking them for each of the programs, are listed below:

Four-Year Program

First Year:

AS 1010 - Introduction to the Air Force Today 1

AS 1110 - Leadership Laboratory I 1

AS 1020 - Introduction to the Air Force Today 1

AS 1120 - Leadership Laboratory I 1

Second Year:

AS 2010 - The Evolution of US Aerospace Power 1

AS 2110 - Leadership Laboratory II 1

AS 2020 - The Evolution of US Aerospace Power 1

AS 2120 - Leadership Laboratory II 1

Third Year:

AS 3400 - Field Training (4 weeks) 1-4

AS 3010 - Air Force Leadership and Management 3

AS 3110 - Leadership Laboratory III 1

AS 3020 - Air Force Leadership and Management 3

AS 3120 - Leadership Laboratory III 1

Fourth Year:

AS 4010 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty 3

AS 4110 - Leadership Laboratory IV 1

AS 4020 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty 3

AS 4120 - Leadership Laboratory IV 1

Three Year Program

First Year:

AS 1010 - Introduction to the Air Force Today 1

AS 2010 - The Evolution of US Aerospace Power 1

AS 2110 - Leadership Laboratory II 1

AS 1020 - Introduction to the Air Force Today 1

AS 2020 - The Evolution of US Aerospace Power 1

AS 2120 - Leadership Laboratory II 1

Second Year:

AS 3400 - Field Training (4 weeks) 1-4

AS 3010 - Air Force Leadership and Management 3

AS 3110 - Leadership Laboratory III 1

AS 3020 - Air Force Leadership and Management 3

AS 3120 - Leadership Laboratory III 1

Third Year:

AS 4010 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty 3

AS 4110 - Leadership Laboratory IV 1

AS 4020 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty 3

AS 4120 - Leadership Laboratory IV 1

Two-Year Program

First Year:

AS 3010 - Air Force Leadership and Management 3

AS 3110 - Leadership Laboratory III 1

AS 3020 - Air Force Leadership and Management 3

AS 3120 - Leadership Laboratory III 1

Second Year:

AS 4010 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty 3

AS 4110 - Leadership Laboratory IV 1

AS 4020 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty 3

AS 4120 - Leadership Laboratory IV 1

Summer Training

All cadets in the three-and four-year programs will attend a four-week summer training camp. Attendance at this camp is usually between the sophomore and junior year at a selected Air Force base. Up to 4 credits may be granted for this training.

Leadership Laboratory

A Leadership Laboratory period is required each week during the fall and spring semesters for each year of aerospace studies. Interested students should check the current Schedule of Classes for the Leadership Laboratory schedule.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

English

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Jeannie B. Thomas

Location: Ray B. West 201

Phone: (435) 797-2733

FAX: (435) 797-3797

E-mail: english@usu.edu

WWW: <http://english.usu.edu/>

Associate Department Head:

Kristine A. Miller, Ray B. West 205, (435) 797-3646,
kristine.miller@usu.edu

Director, Graduate Studies:

Keith A. Grant-Davie, Ray B. West 310, (435) 797-3547,
keith.grantdavie@usu.edu

Advisement, Undergraduate Studies:

HaSS Advising Center, Taggart Student Center 302, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Linda Morse, Ray B. West 208, (435) 797-0261,
linda.morse@usu.edu

Director, Undergraduate American Studies Program:

Paul J. Crumbley, Ray B. West 420C, (435) 797-3860,
paul.crumbley@usu.edu

Director, Graduate American Studies Program:

Melody Graulich, Ray B. West 211B, (435) 797-3855,
melody.graulich@usu.edu

Director, Folklore Program:

Stephen C. Siporin, Ray B. West 204B, (435) 797-2722,
steve.siporin@usu.edu

Director, Writing Program:

Brock Dethier, Family Life 201B, (435) 797-3546,
brock.dethier@usu.edu

Director, USU Writing Center:

Star Coulbrooke, Ray B. West 104B, (435) 797-3853,
star.coulbrooke@usu.edu

Director, Departmental Honors Program:

Joyce A. Kinkead, Main 162, (435) 797-1706,
joyce.kinkead@usu.edu

Chair, British and Commonwealth Studies Minor:

Shane Graham, Ray B. West 301B, (435) 797-2719,
shane.graham@usu.edu

Chair, Creative Writing Emphasis:

Michael Sowder, Ray B. West 301A, (435) 797-7100,
michael.sowder@usu.edu

Chair, English Teaching Emphasis:

Steven Shively, Ray B. West 204F, (435) 797-0235,
steve.shively@usu.edu

Chair, Literary Studies Emphasis:

Brian W. McCuskey, Ray B. West 302D, (435) 797-0262,
brian.mccuskey@usu.edu

Chair, Literature and Writing Master's Specialization:

Jennifer Sinor, Ray B. West 302D, (435) 797-3440,
jennifer.sinor@usu.edu

Chair, Technical and Professional Writing Emphasis and
Theory and Practice of Professional Communication
Doctoral Program:

Keith Gibson, Ray B. West 204A, (435) 797-8412,
keith.gibson@usu.edu

Chair, Technical Writing Master's Program (online):

David E. Hailey, Ray B. West 313, (435) 797-2741,
david.hailey@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of
Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), and Master of Arts
(MA) in English; BS, BA, MS, and MA in American Studies;
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Theory and Practice of
Professional Communication

Undergraduate emphases: BS, BA in English—Literary Studies, Professional and Technical Writing, English Teaching, and Creative Writing

Graduate specializations: MS, MA in English—Literature and Writing; MS in English—Technical Writing; MS, MA in American Studies— Folklore, Public Sector Folklore

Undergraduate Programs

General Objectives

The Department of English engages students and faculty in the public presentation of ideas. By studying how individuals in specific historical, cultural, and rhetorical circumstances present their ideas to others through the medium of language, students learn how to present their own ideas persuasively. They learn to raise key questions, gather relevant information, reach well-reasoned conclusions, weigh alternative systems of thought, and communicate effectively with others. The means by which they develop these abilities range from analyzing and creating literary works through presenting ideas in the classroom to composing professional documents and conducting cultural analysis. But, whatever the means, students majoring in English or American Studies acquire communicative, analytical, and interpretive skills that prepare them for a wide range of careers.

After completing a set of core requirements, students in English fulfill additional requirements in one of four emphases: (1) the Literary Studies emphasis, which gives students a knowledge of the texts and writers of American, British, and world literature and their cultural contexts; (2) the Professional and Technical Writing emphasis, which gives students a knowledge of writing and rhetoric in professional contexts; (3) the English Teaching emphasis, which gives students a knowledge of the materials and pedagogy of teaching secondary-level English in the public school system; and (4) the Creative Writing emphasis, which gives students a knowledge of the genres and craft of literary writing. The English Department also offers a major in American Studies.

The English Department offers a Folklore minor and an interdisciplinary American Studies major and minor. The American Studies Program, situated within the English Department, gives students the opportunity to explore American life and cultures from interdisciplinary perspectives, while preparing them for careers in academic or professional fields. Students may pursue either an American Studies major or minor or a folklore

minor. The English Department also offers an English Teaching Minor, an English Minor (Standard Nonteaching), and a minor in British and Commonwealth Studies.

The English Department also offers specific courses supporting other fields of specialization, courses fulfilling University Studies requirements, and enriching educational experiences through opportunities for creativity and expression enhancing lifetime activities.

Admission and Graduation Requirements

The requirements for admission and graduation are commensurate with those described on the Undergraduate Admission and Undergraduate Graduation Requirements pages. To remain in good standing and to obtain approval for graduation as English majors or minors, students must earn a grade of C or better in all English classes and maintain a minimum grade point average of 2.75 in their major and minor courses. All courses listed as major or minor subject courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis, and major or minor subject courses passed with less than a C grade must be repeated. Transfer students are required to complete at least 15 semester credits of major subject courses and 10 semester credits of minor subject courses in residence at USU.

Students in the English Teaching major and minor may also apply to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). See pages for procedures and requirements pertaining to teacher licensure and admission requirements, or go online to: <http://www.cehs.usu.edu/>

Sample Four-year Plans

Sample semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree are available in the English Department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Program Assessment

For information about how the English Department assesses its programs, click on the Assessment link on the departmental home page at: <http://english.usu.edu/>

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school.

Students are eligible for admission to the English departmental honors program if they: (1) are majoring in English or in American Studies, (2) have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.3, and (3) have a GPA in English courses (excluding ENGL 1010 and ENGL 2010) of at least 3.5. In order to earn a departmental honors degree, students must maintain these GPA levels, take 15 credits of approved upper-division English coursework for Honors credit, and complete and orally defend a Senior Honors Thesis. Typically, students take four 3-credit courses with honors contracts and one 3-credit independent study course (ENGL 5910, Senior Honors Thesis) in order to complete the 15 required credits for the program. For more information, follow the Honors Program link at: <http://english.usu.edu/>

Additional Information and Updates

English programs are constantly being updated. Students should therefore confer with the English advisor (contact HaSS Advising, Taggart Student Center 302).

Financial Support and Scholarships

Scholarships, assistantships, grants-in-aid, and work-study programs are available through the University. In addition, the English Department employs a few students as tutors in The Writing Center and oversees various cooperative education and internship opportunities for students. Departmental scholarships are available on a competitive basis to juniors and seniors, as well as to some sophomores. Applications are accepted in January and February and are available in the college dean's office, Main 338. For further information, click on the scholarships link at: <http://english.usu.edu>

Graduate Programs

Research

PhD students have opportunities to participate in unique research activities available at facilities associated with the Department of English, such as computer classrooms and labs directed by faculty members. These research activities complement faculty expertise and curriculum strengths in the department, including workplace-focused graduate research, theory and practice of online education, and training in writing and professional communication.

The TPPC program makes extensive use of Web-based communications systems. The English Department at Utah State has a national reputation for its achievements in online education and continues to develop innovative ways to deliver state-of-the-art, Web-based instruction to students in Utah, across the U.S., and around the world. Depending on their research and teaching interests, TPPC students may be actively involved in these efforts.

Coursework

As part of the work on their degree, students in the program complete a minimum of 60 approved semester credits beyond their master's degree. The required courses include ENGL 7000 (Advanced Research Methods in Professional Communication), ENGL 7410 (Theory and Research in Professional Communication), ENGL 7900 (Research Internship), and ENGL 7970 (Dissertation Research). Additional coursework is completed through a rotating series of seminars focused on the ongoing research projects and interests of faculty. In addition, to support the breadth of perspective required to understand professional communication as it operates in society at large, students are required to take at least 6 credits (and a maximum of 18 credits) of graduate-level coursework outside of the Department of English. Students are encouraged to select courses that will help them develop expertise in an area (either disciplinary or interdisciplinary) that will complement their research and/or pedagogical goals.

Admission Procedure

Applicants for admission to the program must have a master's degree in a subject area that complements their professional reason(s) for earning a PhD in Theory and Practice of Professional Communication. They must also have earned scores no lower than the 40th percentile in the Verbal section and in either the Quantitative or the Analytical section of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) General Test.

Applicants to the program should send materials to two offices at Utah State University, as described below.

To the School of Graduate Studies, applicants should send four items:

A completed application form, along with the application fee.

Two copies of all official undergraduate and graduate transcripts, showing GPA. The minimum requirement is 3.00 on a 4.00 scale for the last 60 credits of undergraduate courses taken and for all graduate credits taken

Three letters of recommendation (at least two of which must be from former professors if the applicant has been enrolled in school during the last five years).

GRE scores no older than five years.

To the Director of Graduate Studies in the Department of English, applicants should send four items:

A letter of intent providing background information about the applicant's training, interests, and experiences, as well as an overview of the applicant's career goals and specific reasons why graduate training in professional communication is important to the applicant.

A completed Graduate Instructorship Application for PhD Students form (indicating whether or not the applicant wishes to be considered for a graduate instructorship).

A current vita.

Two writing samples (a total of 20-40 pages). The samples may include academic or nonacademic writing, but should demonstrate both the applicant's critical and research skills. Each sample must be accompanied by a 1-page introductory preface. For additional details, including current application deadline, see the TPPC website at: <http://tppc.usu.edu/>

Financial Assistance

Both departmental support and formal research grant support are available to graduate students on a competitive basis. Highly qualified graduate students may also be nominated to compete for University fellowships. Students who wish to be considered for financial aid must meet the application deadlines described above.

Graduate instructorships are available through the Department of English. The assignment will be 50 percent time—approximately 20 hours of work per week. The normal teaching load is two sections of writing classes (e.g., composition or introduction to technical communication) for fall and spring semesters.

In addition, students are normally responsible for paying resident (instate) tuition and fees if they are residents of Utah, and both resident and nonresident (out-of-state) tuition and fees if they are not Utah residents. However, PhD students who are employed as graduate instructors (or who are recipients of certain fellowships) are eligible for tuition waivers. If they are Utah residents, their resident tuition costs will be waived. If they are not Utah residents, both the resident and nonresident tuition costs will be waived. Recipients of these tuition waivers will still be responsible for paying fees each semester.

Master's Degree Programs

The Department of English offers courses of study leading to the MS and MA degrees in English and in American Studies. Applicants seeking the English degree may be admitted into the Literature and Writing specialization or the Technical Writing specialization. Applicants seeking the interdisciplinary American Studies degree may draw from a combination of courses dealing with American culture: literature, history, art, government, etc. Folklore is one of the specializations in American Studies, with courses in all aspects of folklore study, including public sector folklore.

For a more complete description of the Department of English graduate programs, see the department's website: <http://english.usu.edu/>

Admission Requirements

In addition to the requirements specified in Admission Procedures, applicants for admission to the English Department master's degree programs should have a BS or BA degree with an undergraduate major in a subject area relevant to the master's program they desire to enter. The English Department accepts the Miller Analogies Test in place of the GRE general test, but encourages applicants to take the GRE. The department also requires a 5-10 page writing sample appropriate to the program the applicant desires to enter. The Technical Writing specialization has additional requirements; see the following website: <http://techcomm.usu.edu/grad/>

International applicants from non-English-speaking countries who desire an MS or MA degree in English should have a BS or BA degree in English from an accredited, English-speaking university. Students whose command of written English is not adequate to the demands of writing a graduate thesis in English may be required to take courses in Intensive English or may be counseled to obtain a second bachelor's degree at USU (30 credits minimum).

The annual application deadline is January 15 for those who wish to be considered for a graduate instructor position. The final annual deadline is April 20 for all other applicants who wish to begin their course of study fall semester.

Anyone who has not been accepted into a graduate program in the English Department must have permission from the department's Director of Graduate Studies to enroll in English graduate courses.

General Requirements

All candidates for the MS and MA degrees must meet the School of Graduate Studies requirements. Only grades of B- or better will be accepted for credits in support of the degree programs, and students must maintain an overall GPA of 3.0 to remain in the program.

All candidates must complete a comprehensive examination covering the material of their graduate program; however, the nature of this examination varies according to the particular specialization and the advice of the candidate's supervisory committee.

All candidates are required to defend their Plan A thesis or Plan B papers. After successfully defending their Plan A thesis, students must submit a department-approved final draft to the School of Graduate Studies assistant dean (Main 164). After successfully defending their Plan B papers, students must submit a department-approved copy to University Library Special Collections.

All candidates who are first-year graduate instructors are required to take ENGL 6820 (Practicum in Teaching English) during their first semester. The candidate's supervisory committee will determine whether ENGL 6820 will be accepted as part of the candidate's graduate program.

Financial Assistance

The Department of English has a limited number of graduate instructor positions and Moyle Q. Rice

Scholarships available on a competitive basis for both English and American Studies graduate students. Additional financial aid is available through the journal of Western American Literature. All applicants who wish to be considered for a graduate instructorship should contact the Director of Graduate Studies in the English Department. The application deadline for instructorships is January 15.

English Faculty

Professors

Paul J. Crumbley, American poetry, nineteenth-century American women writers, American identity, the wilderness experience

Melody Graulich, American Literature, American Studies, Western American literature, feminist studies; editor, Western American Literature

Patricia Gantt, teacher education, young adult literature, American studies, women and gender studies, southern literature

Phebe Jensen, sixteenth- and seventeenth-century British literature, Shakespeare

Joyce A. Kinkead, composition and rhetoric; Associate Vice President of Research

Stephen C. Siporin, folklore, folk narrative, material culture, folk ethnicity

Jeffrey Smitten, eighteenth century British literature, Scottish literature, literary theory and criticism

Jeannie B. Thomas, folklore, legend, gender, material culture

Professors Emeriti

Jan Bakker, nineteenth- and early twentieth-century American literature

Christine Hult, composition and rhetoric, teacher education

Barre Toelken, folklore, Native American studies, medieval literature

Associate Professors

Christopher Cokinos, creative nonfiction, poetry writing, science and nature writing; editor, Isotope

Brock Dethier, composition, creative writing

Evelyn I. Funda, American literature, Western American literature

Keith A. Grant-Davie, composition and rhetoric, reading theory, technical communication

Shane Graham, postcolonial literature and theory, contemporary fiction and drama, multicultural literature

David E. Hailey, Jr., technical communication, online information, CBT technology

Sonia Manuel-Dupont, linguistics, technical communication, teacher education

Brian W. McCuskey, nineteenth-century British literature

John E. McLaughlin, linguistics, technical communication, Native American languages

Kristine A. Miller, twentieth-century British literature

Steven Shively, teacher education, American literature, multicultural literature

Ronald R. Shook, technical communication, linguistics

Jennifer Sinor, creative writing (nonfiction), memoir, autobiography

Michael Sowder, creative writing (poetry), American literature

Associate Professors Emeriti

Theodore Andra, British literature, technical writing

Kate M. Begnal, twentieth-century literature, postmodernism, literary theory and criticism

Patricia Gardner, world literature, children's and young adult literature, folklore

Jan E. Roush, American Studies, folklore, Native American Literature

Anne Shifrer, poetry, women writers, twentieth-century literature

Assistant Professors

Christine Cooper-Rompato, medieval literature, commonwealth

Lisa Ann Gabbert, folklore, American studies

Keith Gibson, rhetoric and technical communication

Keri Holt, early American literature, regionalism, transnational studies, borderlands

Ryan M. Moeller, professional writing, rhetorical theory, rhetorics of technology

Charles Waugh, fiction writing, literature and globalization

Adjunct Assistant Professor

Christie L. Fox, folklore; Program Coordinator of Honors Program

Lecturers

Susan Andersen, Associate Director of Writing Center

Star Coulbrooke, Director of Writing Center

Dustin Crawford

John Engler

Julie R. Foust, Director of Rhetoric Associates

Marina L. Hall, Coordinator of Public Relations

Susan Nyikos

Robin Parent

Lezlie Park

Paige Smitten

Anne H. Stark

Michael Ward

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

American Studies, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

Students must complete the General Education requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

ENGL 5690 or HIST 5690 (required Capstone Course), plus another course having CI designation, will fulfill the Communications Intensive requirement

For most students, a course taken for the major will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

American Studies Major and Minor

Many key issues tied to the roots, development, and expression of American culture transcend the boundaries of traditional subject areas and are best explored from a variety of perspectives or disciplines. The American Studies major and minor provide students with the opportunity to integrate studies in various fields into a broader understanding of American culture and its antecedents. Although housed in the Department of English, the American Studies Program permits students to choose relevant courses for their cognate areas from a variety of participating departments throughout the University.

For admission and graduation, students must have and maintain a minimum grade point average of 2.75. All courses used to fulfill either the major or minor requirements must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis, and major or minor courses passed with less than a C grade must be repeated. However, up to 3 credits of internship credit, which is recorded as P/F, may be used to partially fulfill the major requirements. Transfer students are required to take at least 15 credits of major subject courses and 10 credits of minor subject courses in residence at USU.

American Studies BS/BA

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, major; 2.75, USU; 2.75, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major courses; 2.0, USU; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses

To obtain a degree in American Studies, students must complete a total of 51 credits, including 9 credits of core requirements that introduce foundations of American literature, region, and culture; 6 credits chosen from the 3000 or 4000 level that expose students to the diversity of American culture; and 12 credits of upper-division work (3000 or 4000 level) that allow students to approach American literature, history, and culture through various genres and historical periods.

In addition to completing the required English and history classes, students must complete 21 credits from two of the following seven cognate areas: creative writing, folklore, literature, history, nature and environment, political science, and sociology and anthropology. Students will be required to meet with

either the director or the undergraduate advisor (contact HASS Advising, Taggart Student Center 302) to determine appropriate courses for the cognate areas.

The final course, a senior capstone, encourages graduating students to reflect on their overall coursework, synthesizing the perspectives they have gained about American culture in an extended research project reflecting their interdisciplinary academic experience.

Course Requirements

A. Required Exploratory Core Courses (9 credits)

1. Literature (3 credits)

Select one course from the list of Literary History courses:

ENGL 3305 - Medieval Literary History 3

ENGL 3315 - Early Modern British Literary History 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3335 - Nineteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3345 - Literary History of the British Isles Since 1900 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3395 - World Literary History Since 1900 3

2. Culture (3 credits)

Select one course from the list:

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

HIST 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ENGL 2630 - Survey of American Culture (BHU) 3

ENGL 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3 or

ANTH 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3 or

HIST 2720 - Navajo History and Culture 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3620 - Native American Studies 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

3. Writing (3 credits)

Select one course from the list:

ENGL 3400 - Professional Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3

ENGL 3440 - Creative Nonfiction Writing 3

ENGL 4400 - Professional Editing (CI) 3

ENGL 4410 - Document Design and Graphics 3

B. American Studies Degree Emphasis

1. Foundations Requirements (12 credits)

Choose four courses from the following (student choices must cover all three disciplines, i.e., Literature, History, and Folklore):

English:

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

History

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

Folklore

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

ENGL 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3 or

HIST 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3

ENGL 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3 or

HIST 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3

ENGL 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

HIST 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

ANTH 5700 - Folk Narrative 3

2. Midlevel Requirements (12 credits)

Choose four additional courses in English and History Departments. Choices must include both History and English or Folklore.

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

ENGL 4310 - American Writers 3

ENGL 4340 - Studies in Prose 3 1

ENGL 4350 - Studies in Poetry 3 1

ENGL 4360 - Studies in Drama/Film 3 1

ENGL 4370 - Studies in Nonfiction Prose 3 1

ENGL 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3 or

HIST 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3

ENGL 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3 or

HIST 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3

ENGL 5300 - Literature, Arts and Culture (CI) 3 1

ENGL 5320 - Literature, Politics and Society (CI) 3 1

ENGL 5340 - Literature, Science and Environment (CI) 3 1

ENGL 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

ANTH 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

HIST 5700 - Folk Narrative 3

HIST 3670 - Slavery in the Atlantic World 3

HIST 3720 - Colonial America 3

HIST 3730 - The New American Nation 3

HIST 3740 - United States in the Age of Jefferson and Jackson 3

HIST 3750 - Civil War and Reconstruction 3

HIST 3760 - The United States, 1900-1945 (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3770 - Contemporary America, 1945-Present 3

HIST 3840 - Twentieth Century American West 3

HIST 3850 - History of Utah (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3950 - Environmental History (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3 or

WGS 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4600 - The History of the American West (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4630 - The History of Mexican Americans 3

HIST 4710 - American Indian History 3

HIST 4720 - The Civil Rights Movement (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4730 - History of Black America (CI) 3

HIST 4810 - American Military History 3

Note:

1 Topics must be American

3. Upper Level Requirements (6 credits)

Regional Course (choose one):

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 4610 - Western American Literature 3

ENGL 4640 - Studies in the American West (CI) 3 or

HIST 4640 - Studies in the American West (CI) 3

Capstone Seminar (required for all majors):

ENGL 5690 - American Studies Capstone Seminar (CI) 3
or

HIST 5690 - American Studies Capstone Seminar (CI) 3

Note:

Courses cannot be double-counted. For instance, a student may use ENGL 3700 or HIST 3700 to fulfill only one of the following requirements: the culture component of the exploratory core courses, the American Studies foundational folklore requirement, the American Studies Midlevel requirement, the American Studies Regional Course requirement, or a folklore minor.

4. Required Minor or Equivalent (minimum of 18 credit hours above major requirements):

Students will choose a minor in fields already offering minors, such as Folklore, Sociology, Anthropology, Political Science, Environmental Studies, Geography, Ethnic Studies, Asian Studies, British and Commonwealth Studies, Latin American Studies, or Women and Gender Studies.

Or, by petition, a student may focus in one of the fields that do not offer minors, such as Creative Writing, Philosophy, Technical and Professional Writing (suggested course of study available), Fine Arts (Music History and/or Art History). In this case, however, students will do the work of a minor but a minor will not be listed on their diplomas.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

American Studies, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

Students must complete the General Education requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

ENGL 5690 or HIST 5690 (required Capstone Course), plus another course having CI designation, will fulfill the Communications Intensive requirement

For most students, a course taken for the major will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

American Studies Major and Minor

Many key issues tied to the roots, development, and expression of American culture transcend the boundaries of traditional subject areas and are best explored from a variety of perspectives or disciplines. The American Studies major and minor provide students with the opportunity to integrate studies in various fields into a broader understanding of American culture and its antecedents. Although housed in the Department of English, the American Studies Program permits students to choose relevant courses for their cognate areas from a variety of participating departments throughout the University.

For admission and graduation, students must have and maintain a minimum grade point average of 2.75. All courses used to fulfill either the major or minor requirements must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis, and major or minor courses passed with less than a C grade must be repeated. However, up to 3 credits of internship credit, which is recorded as P/F, may be used to partially fulfill the major requirements. Transfer students are required to take at least 15 credits of major subject courses and 10 credits of minor subject courses in residence at USU.

American Studies BS/BA

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, major; 2.75, USU; 2.75, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major courses; 2.0, USU; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses

To obtain a degree in American Studies, students must complete a total of 51 credits, including 9 credits of core requirements that introduce foundations of American literature, region, and culture; 6 credits chosen from the 3000 or 4000 level that expose students to the diversity of American culture; and 12 credits of upper-division work (3000 or 4000 level) that allow students to approach American literature, history, and culture through various genres and historical periods.

In addition to completing the required English and history classes, students must complete 21 credits from two of the following seven cognate areas: creative writing, folklore, literature, history, nature and environment, political science, and sociology and anthropology. Students will be required to meet with either the director or the undergraduate advisor (contact HASS Advising, Taggart Student Center 302) to determine appropriate courses for the cognate areas.

The final course, a senior capstone, encourages graduating students to reflect on their overall coursework, synthesizing the perspectives they have gained about American culture in an extended research project reflecting their interdisciplinary academic experience.

Course Requirements

A. Required Exploratory Core Courses (9 credits)

1. Literature (3 credits)

Select one course from the list of Literary History courses:

ENGL 3305 - Medieval Literary History 3

ENGL 3315 - Early Modern British Literary History 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3335 - Nineteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3345 - Literary History of the British Isles Since 1900 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900
3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3395 - World Literary History Since 1900 3

2. Culture (3 credits)

Select one course from the list:

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

HIST 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ENGL 2630 - Survey of American Culture (BHU) 3

ENGL 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3 or

ANTH 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3 or

HIST 2720 - Navajo History and Culture 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3620 - Native American Studies 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

3. Writing (3 credits)

Select one course from the list:

ENGL 3400 - Professional Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3

ENGL 3440 - Creative Nonfiction Writing 3

ENGL 4400 - Professional Editing (CI) 3

ENGL 4410 - Document Design and Graphics 3

B. American Studies Degree Emphasis

1. Foundations Requirements (12 credits)

Choose four courses from the following (student choices must cover all three disciplines, i.e., Literature, History, and Folklore):

English:

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900
3

History

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

Folklore

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

ENGL 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3 or

HIST 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3

ENGL 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3 or

HIST 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3

ENGL 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

HIST 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

ANTH 5700 - Folk Narrative 3

2. Midlevel Requirements (12 credits)

Choose four additional courses in English and History Departments. Choices must include both History and English or Folklore.

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

ENGL 4310 - American Writers 3

ENGL 4340 - Studies in Prose 3 1

ENGL 4350 - Studies in Poetry 3 1

ENGL 4360 - Studies in Drama/Film 3 1

ENGL 4370 - Studies in Nonfiction Prose 3 1

ENGL 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3 or

HIST 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3

ENGL 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3 or

HIST 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3

ENGL 5300 - Literature, Arts and Culture (CI) 3 1

ENGL 5320 - Literature, Politics and Society (CI) 3 1

ENGL 5340 - Literature, Science and Environment (CI) 3 1

ENGL 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

ANTH 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

HIST 5700 - Folk Narrative 3

HIST 3670 - Slavery in the Atlantic World 3

HIST 3720 - Colonial America 3

HIST 3730 - The New American Nation 3

HIST 3740 - United States in the Age of Jefferson and Jackson 3

HIST 3750 - Civil War and Reconstruction 3

HIST 3760 - The United States, 1900-1945 (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3770 - Contemporary America, 1945-Present 3

HIST 3840 - Twentieth Century American West 3

HIST 3850 - History of Utah (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3950 - Environmental History (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3 or

WGS 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4600 - The History of the American West (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4630 - The History of Mexican Americans 3

HIST 4710 - American Indian History 3

HIST 4720 - The Civil Rights Movement (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4730 - History of Black America (CI) 3

HIST 4810 - American Military History 3

Note:

1 Topics must be American

3. Upper Level Requirements (6 credits)

Regional Course (choose one):

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 4610 - Western American Literature 3

ENGL 4640 - Studies in the American West (CI) 3 or

HIST 4640 - Studies in the American West (CI) 3

Capstone Seminar (required for all majors):

ENGL 5690 - American Studies Capstone Seminar (CI) 3 or

HIST 5690 - American Studies Capstone Seminar (CI) 3

Note:

Courses cannot be double-counted. For instance, a student may use ENGL 3700 or HIST 3700 to fulfill only one of the following requirements: the culture component of the exploratory core courses, the American Studies foundational folklore requirement, the American Studies Midlevel requirement, the American Studies Regional Course requirement, or a folklore minor.

4. Required Minor or Equivalent (minimum of 18 credit hours above major requirements):

Students will choose a minor in fields already offering minors, such as Folklore, Sociology, Anthropology, Political Science, Environmental Studies, Geography, Ethnic Studies, Asian Studies, British and Commonwealth Studies, Latin American Studies, or Women and Gender Studies.

Or, by petition, a student may focus in one of the fields that do not offer minors, such as Creative Writing, Philosophy, Technical and Professional Writing (suggested course of study available), Fine Arts (Music History and/or Art History). In this case, however, students will do the work of a minor but a minor will not be listed on their diplomas.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

English, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

The following courses will fulfill the Communication Intensive requirement for students enrolled in each of the four emphases: Literary Studies--two courses having CI designation (such as ENGL 5300, ENGL 5320 or ENGL 5340; Professional and Technical Writing--ENGL 3400 and ENGL 4400 (both required); English Teaching--ENGL 4500 and ENGL 4510 (both required); Creative Writing--two courses having CI designation (ENGL 4420, ENGL 4430 or ENGL 4440

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Course Requirements

Core and Survey Requirements

Upon entering the major, all English majors must complete ENGL 1110 as soon as possible. In addition, all English majors, except for students in the Professional and Technical Writing emphasis, are required to complete three of the 2000-level literature survey courses and ENGL 2600 as soon as possible before enrolling in upper-division courses. Differing requirements for the Professional and Technical Writing Emphasis are shown below.

Literary Studies Emphasis

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75 within all English courses (other than ENGL 1010, ENGL 2010, CLEP, AP, etc.; 2.75 USU cumulative (including courses taken for another USU major); 2.75 career total (including transfer credits) for new transfer students

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75 within major courses; 2.0 USU cumulative; 2.0 career total

Minimum Grade Accepted: C within major courses (no grades of pass/fail)

Number of required credits:42

This emphasis is devoted to the study of literature. Its fundamental premise is that literature is a field of diverse representations that gives shape and meaning to human experience.

Students are strongly urged to take the courses in sequence as much as possible-that is, to complete ENGL 2600 and the exploratory requirements early, before taking upper-level literature courses. Students are further urged to take at least two Literary History courses at the 3000-level before attempting the 4000-level Authors and Genres courses.

At the 3000 level, the Literary History courses are designed to give students a solid grounding in British, American, and World literature, and to situate that literature within larger historical contexts and artistic movements.

At the 4000 level, students engage in the intensive study of literary genres, and of the works of particular writers. These courses invite students to think critically about how literature is constructed and organized as a field of knowledge.

At the 5000 level, students engage in the advanced study of literature in relation to larger interdisciplinary contexts (Arts and Culture, Politics and Society, Science and Environment). These courses provide the advanced theoretical tools necessary to analyze the relationship between literature and other modes of understanding and representing the world. These courses insist that literary texts exist within and depend upon a complex network of other cultural representations.

Students in the Literary Studies emphasis are strongly urged to take at least four semesters of coursework in a second language (or to pass a proficiency test at the level of 2020 or above), and to graduate with a bachelor of arts degree rather than a bachelor of science. Knowledge of other languages is crucial to a fully developed understanding of literature, culture, and language more generally. Graduate programs in literature generally expect knowledge of a second language from applicants, and a BA degree is the norm for English majors around the nation.

Students in the Literary Studies Emphasis, furthermore, are strongly urged to select a minor in a field that will broaden their knowledge of the world and is closely allied to literary studies, such as American studies, British and Commonwealth studies, folklore, women and gender studies, history, religious studies, a foreign language, classics, art history, philosophy, psychology, anthropology, geography, or sociology. For more information, visit the Literary Studies Emphasis website, accessed through a link at <http://english.usu.edu/>.

A. Exploratory Requirements (9 credits)

Literature (3 credits)

Culture (3 credits)

Writing (3 credits)

B. Literary Analysis (3 credits)

ENGL 2600 - Literary Analysis 3

C. Literary History (12 credits)

Select four courses from the following, IN ADDITION TO the exploratory course in category A:

ENGL 3305 - Medieval Literary History 3

ENGL 3315 - Early Modern British Literary History 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3335 - Nineteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3345 - Literary History of the British Isles Since 1900 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3395 - World Literary History Since 1900 3

D. Authors and Genres (12 credits)

Select this course:

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

Select one or two courses from the following authors courses:

ENGL 4310 - American Writers 3

ENGL 4320 - British Writers 3

ENGL 4330 - World Writers 3

Select one or two courses from the following genre studies courses:

ENGL 4340 - Studies in Prose 3

ENGL 4350 - Studies in Poetry 3

ENGL 4360 - Studies in Drama/Film 3

ENGL 4370 - Studies in Nonfiction Prose 3

Distribution

In categories B and C above, the courses must include:

ENGL at least 6 credits in the Literatures of the Americas (ENGL 3355, ENGL 3365, ENGL 3375 or ENGL 4310)

ENGL at least 6 credits from the Literatures of the British Isles (ENGL 3305, ENGL 3315, ENGL 3325, ENGL 3335, ENGL 3345 or ENGL 4320)

ENGL at least 3 credits of World Literature (ENGL 3385, ENGL 3395 or ENGL 4330)

E. Literature and Culture (6 credits)

Select two courses from the following:

ENGL 5300 - Literature, Arts and Culture (CI) 3

ENGL 5320 - Literature, Politics and Society (CI) 3

ENGL 5340 - Literature, Science and Environment (CI) 3

Professional and Technical Writing Emphasis

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75 within all English courses (other than ENGL 1010, ENGL 2010, CLEP, AP, etc.; 2.75 USU cumulative (including courses taken for another USU major); 2.75 career total (including transfer credits) for new transfer students

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75 within major courses; 2.0 USU cumulative; 2.0 career total

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in courses taught by major, B- in ENGL 1120, ENGL 3400 and ENGL 3410 (up to 6 credits with pass/fail grades allowed for internship)

Number of required credits:42

Other Requirements: Grammar Challenge Exam (score of at least 80 percent) or ENGL 1120

This emphasis prepares students for career opportunities in various writing-related careers in professional organizations. The emphasis consists of: (1) a theoretical foundation in rhetoric and linguistics, enabling students to assess writing situations and meet the rhetorical exigencies they will face in the workplace; and (2) writing practice in a variety of contexts with a range of technological tools, preparing them to design, write, and edit professional documents.

Students begin their studies by completing two introductory professional writing courses familiarizing students with professional writing and the current technologies used in all levels of text production. These courses, ENGL 3400 and ENGL 3410, are prerequisites for the rest of the major and must be passed with a grade of B- or better for the student to continue in the program. In addition, students will take two courses addressing rhetorical issues and research methods in professional communication, as well as two courses in linguistics.

Students then take seven major courses, including professional editing, document design and graphics, interactive media, and publication production and management. Students may also take courses focusing on more specific forms of writing, such as proposals, newsletters, and computer documentation. We encourage and can help procure internships, which provide students with an opportunity to learn through hands-on experiences in a variety of organizations. Students complete the program by taking a capstone course, in which they design and construct portfolios, explore professional opportunities, and prepare to begin their careers. For more information, visit the Professional and Technical Writing website: <http://techcomm.usu.edu/>.

Note: As soon as possible, students in this emphasis should acquire a mastery of word processing and desktop publishing programs.

A. Exploratory Requirements (9 credits)

Literature (3 credits)

Culture (3 credits)

Writing (3 credits)

B. Introductory Professional Writing Courses (6 credits)

ENGL 3400 - Professional Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 3410 - Professional Writing Technology 3

C. Theoretical Foundation Courses (6 credits)

ENGL 3450 - Methods and Research in Professional and Technical Communication 3

ENGL 3460 - Modern Rhetorical Theory 3

D. Linguistics Courses (3 credits)

ENGL 4200 - Linguistic Structures 3

ENGL 4210 - History of the English Language 3

ENGL 4230 - Language and Society 3

ENGL 5210 - Topics in Linguistics 3

E. Major Courses (15 credits)

ENGL 4400 - Professional Editing (CI) 3

ENGL 4410 - Document Design and Graphics 3

ENGL 5400 - Specialized Documents 3

ENGL 5410 - Studies in Writing for Digital Media Production 3

ENGL 5420 - Publications Production 3

ENGL 5490 - Topics in Professional and Technical Writing 3

F. Capstone Seminar (3 credits)

ENGL 5430 - Professional Writing Capstone (CI) 3
(completed during senior year)

G. Creative Writing (3 credits)

If you have taken a professional and technical writing course to fulfill your Exploratory Requirement, you must select one course from the following list:

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3

ENGL 3440 - Creative Nonfiction Writing 3

ENGL 4900 - Internship/Cooperative Work Experience 1-15 (3 credits allowed)

English Teaching Emphasis

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75 within all English courses (other than ENGL 1010, ENGL 2010, CLEP, AP, etc.; 2.75 USU cumulative (including courses taken for another USU major); 2.75 career total (including transfer credits) for new transfer students

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75 within major courses; 2.0 USU cumulative (2.75 USU cumulative required for admission to STEP); 2.75 career total (for certification)

Minimum Grade Accepted: C (no pass/fail) in major courses; C- in STEP courses (Note: C- or better in Quantitative Literacy (QL) course required by the Secondary Education Program)

Number of Required Credits: 42 (45 if required to take ENGL 1120)

Other Requirements: Teaching minor (mandatory), optional STEP (35 credits), Grammar Challenge Exam (score of at least 80 percent) or ENGL 1120

This emphasis, leading to professional licensure in the teaching of secondary-level English, prepares prospective English teachers to participate actively in the many communities related to the profession. Students become well-versed in their academic subject matter (language, writing, literature, and multimedia); skilled in the methods of teaching the various components of the English curriculum and in classroom management techniques; and committed to the achievement of all students regardless of gender, race, ethnicity, religion, sexuality, or socioeconomic standing.

Students take a course in literary analysis and demonstrate grammar competency through coursework or an exam. In addition, students take 15 credits in literature courses in order to acquire an understanding of the traditional literary canon, literary diversity, and current theoretical approaches to understanding literature. Students take 12 credits in pedagogy to learn about curriculum, planning, instructional delivery, assessment, and related topics. Students take 3 credits of a English elective, allowing them an opportunity to explore an area of personal interest.

Students are urged to complete the required Exploratory courses and an additional 6 credits of English prior to taking ENGL 4500 and ENGL 4510. When possible, students should complete all of their required 3000-level courses before taking 4000-level courses.

If students wish to obtain professional licensure at graduation, they must also fulfill the requirements of the 35-credit Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) prescribed by the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

A. Exploratory Requirements (9 credits)

Literature (3 credits)

Culture (3 credits)

Writing (3 credits)

B. Literary Analysis (3 credits)

ENGL 2600 - Literary Analysis 3

C. Literature Courses (15 credits)

Select two courses from the following (in addition to the one used for the Exploratory Requirement) (6 credits):

ENGL 3305 - Medieval Literary History 3

ENGL 3315 - Early Modern British Literary History 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3335 - Nineteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3345 - Literary History of the British Isles Since 1900 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3395 - World Literary History Since 1900 3

Select this course:

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

Select two literature elective courses as indicated (6 credits)

One literature course numbered 3305 or higher 3

One literature elective numbered 4xxx or 5xxx 3

Distribution

Among the literature courses selected (here in category C, in the required Exploratory Course in Literary Analysis, or in the English elective in category E below), there must be one course in American literature and one course in world literature.

D. English Education Courses (12 credits)

Select these three courses (9 credits)

ENGL 3510 - Young Adult Literature 3

ENGL 4500 - Teaching Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 4510 - Teaching Literature (CI) 3

Select one course from the following courses (3 credits)

ENGL 3520 - Multicultural American Literature 3

ENGL 4220 - Ethnic Literacy 3

E. English elective (3 credits)

Select an English course numbered 3305 or higher (includes courses in creative writing, professional and technical writing, literature, linguistics, folklore, and American studies) 3

F. Grammar Competency

In addition to fulfilling the above requirements, students in the English teaching emphasis must fulfill a grammar competency requirement. This may be accomplished either by enrolling in ENGL 1120, or by passing a challenge exam in the English Department Writing Center (Ray B. West 104) with a score of 80 percent or better. See the English undergraduate advisor for further information.

G. Teaching Minor

Students in the English Teaching emphasis are also required to complete a teaching minor. Current options are Chemistry, English as a Second Language, Geography, Health Education, History, Mathematics, Modern Languages, Physical Education Coaching, Physics,

Political Science, Psychology, School Library Media, Sociology, speech Communication, and Theatre Arts. Required number of credit hours varies depending on the option selected. See the English undergraduate advisor for further information.

H. Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits, variable depending on teaching minor)

To receive a license to teach in the public school system, students in the English Teaching emphasis must also complete the 35-credit STEP administered through the Secondary Education Program of the School of TEAL. Students must be admitted to STEP before taking STEP courses. Among the requirements is a Criminal Background Check. See an advisor in the Secondary Education Program of the School of TEAL, Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, for further information regarding this program. Prior to student teaching, students must pass the required Praxis exams.

Creative Writing Emphasis

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75 within all English courses (other than ENGL 1010, ENGL 2010, CLEP, AP, etc.; 2.75 USU cumulative (including courses taken for another USU major); 2.75 career total (including transfer credits) for new transfer students

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75 within major courses; 2.0 USU cumulative; 2.0 career total

Minimum Grade Accepted: C within major courses (no grades of pass/fail)

Number of required credits: 42

This emphasis is devoted to the art of literary writing: fiction, poetry, creative nonfiction, and drama. Through practice in a chosen genre and a comprehensive study of literature, students learn the craft of literary writing as discovered and practiced over the last three thousand years of written human culture. The emphasis prepares undergraduates for graduate work in creative writing and develops critical, cognitive, and writing skills applicable in numerous professional fields.

Since creative writers must have a broad knowledge of literature, students first complete two of the 3000-level literature history courses that provide an overview of major periods, authors, and genres in American, British and World literature. They also take an introductory

course in literary theory which introduces methodologies of literary criticism.

Also at the 3000-level, students begin their work as creative writers, taking three introductory writing courses in three genres: fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction.

At the 4000-level, students concentrate their training as creative writers, taking three courses in advanced fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction writing, which can be repeated. Also at the 4000-level, students take a course focused on the study of a single author and a course in the study of one's chosen genre.

A. Exploratory Requirements (9 credits)

Literature (3 credits)

Culture (3 credits)

Writing (3 credits)

B. Literary Analysis (3 credits)

ENGL 2600 - Literary Analysis 3

C. Literary History (6 credits)

ENGL 3305 - Medieval Literary History 3

ENGL 3315 - Early Modern British Literary History 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3335 - Nineteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3345 - Literary History of the British Isles Since 1900 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3395 - World Literary History Since 1900 3

D. Creative Writing Courses (15 credits or 18 credits)

Distribution

If you have taken a Creative Writing course to fulfill your Exploratory Writing requirement, then select two of these courses. You will also take an additional English Elective course (see below)

Select all three of the following courses:

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3

ENGL 3440 - Creative Nonfiction Writing 3

Select three of the following courses (note that some are repeatable, and can be taken more than once to meet requirement)

ENGL 4250 - Playwriting 3 or

THEA 4250 - Playwriting 3

ENGL 4420 - Advanced Fiction Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 4430 - Advanced Poetry Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 4440 - Advanced Nonfiction Writing (CI) 3

E. Literature Courses (3 credits)

Select one of the following courses:

Authors

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

ENGL 4310 - American Writers 3

ENGL 4320 - British Writers 3

ENGL 4330 - World Writers 3

Note:

The Authors courses vary according to the specialty of the faculty member teaching the course.

Genres

ENGL 4340 - Studies in Prose 3

ENGL 4350 - Studies in Poetry 3

ENGL 4360 - Studies in Drama/Film 3

ENGL 4370 - Studies in Nonfiction Prose 3

Note:

The Genre courses vary according to the specialty of the faculty member teaching the course.

F. English Electives (3 credits or 6 credits)

Distribution- If you have taken a Professional and Technical Writing course to fulfill your Exploratory Writing Requirement (see A above), then select one English Electives course 3

Distribution- If you have taken a Creative Writing course to fulfill your Exploratory Writing Requirement, then select two English Electives courses 6

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

English, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

The following courses will fulfill the Communication Intensive requirement for students enrolled in each of the four emphases: Literary Studies--two courses having CI designation (such as ENGL 5300, ENGL 5320 or ENGL 5340; Professional and Technical Writing--ENGL 3400 and ENGL 4400 (both required); English Teaching--ENGL 4500 and ENGL 4510 (both required); Creative Writing--two courses having CI designation (ENGL 4420, ENGL 4430 or ENGL 4440

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Course Requirements

Core and Survey Requirements

Upon entering the major, all English majors must complete ENGL 1110 as soon as possible. In addition, all English majors, except for students in the Professional and Technical Writing emphasis, are required to complete three of the 2000-level literature survey courses and ENGL 2600 as soon as possible before enrolling in upper-division courses. Differing requirements for the Professional and Technical Writing Emphasis are shown below.

Literary Studies Emphasis

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75 within all English courses (other than ENGL 1010, ENGL 2010, CLEP, AP, etc.; 2.75 USU cumulative (including courses taken for another USU major); 2.75 career total (including transfer credits) for new transfer students

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75 within major courses; 2.0 USU cumulative; 2.0 career total

Minimum Grade Accepted: C within major courses (no grades of pass/fail)

Number of required credits:42

This emphasis is devoted to the study of literature. Its fundamental premise is that literature is a field of diverse representations that gives shape and meaning to human experience.

Students are strongly urged to take the courses in sequence as much as possible—that is, to complete ENGL 2600 and the exploratory requirements early, before taking upper-level literature courses. Students are further urged to take at least two Literary History courses at the 3000-level before attempting the 4000-level Authors and Genres courses.

At the 3000 level, the Literary History courses are designed to give students a solid grounding in British, American, and World literature, and to situate that literature within larger historical contexts and artistic movements.

At the 4000 level, students engage in the intensive study of literary genres, and of the works of particular writers. These courses invite students to think critically about how literature is constructed and organized as a field of knowledge.

At the 5000 level, students engage in the advanced study of literature in relation to larger interdisciplinary contexts (Arts and Culture, Politics and Society, Science and Environment). These courses provide the advanced theoretical tools necessary to analyze the relationship between literature and other modes of understanding and representing the world. These courses insist that literary texts exist within and depend upon a complex network of other cultural representations.

Students in the Literary Studies emphasis are strongly urged to take at least four semesters of coursework in a second language (or to pass a proficiency test at the level of 2020 or above), and to graduate with a bachelor of arts degree rather than a bachelor of science. Knowledge of other languages is crucial to a fully developed understanding of literature, culture, and language more generally. Graduate programs in literature generally expect knowledge of a second language from applicants, and a BA degree is the norm for English majors around the nation.

Students in the Literary Studies Emphasis, furthermore, are strongly urged to select a minor in a field that will broaden their knowledge of the world and is closely allied to literary studies, such as American studies, British and Commonwealth studies, folklore, women and gender studies, history, religious studies, a foreign

language, classics, art history, philosophy, psychology, anthropology, geography, or sociology. For more information, visit the Literary Studies Emphasis website, accessed through a link at <http://english.usu.edu/>.

A. Exploratory Requirements (9 credits)

Literature (3 credits)

Culture (3 credits)

Writing (3 credits)

B. Literary Analysis (3 credits)

ENGL 2600 - Literary Analysis 3

C. Literary History (12 credits)

Select four courses from the following, IN ADDITION TO the exploratory course in category A:

ENGL 3305 - Medieval Literary History 3

ENGL 3315 - Early Modern British Literary History 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3335 - Nineteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3345 - Literary History of the British Isles Since 1900 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3395 - World Literary History Since 1900 3

D. Authors and Genres (12 credits)

Select this course:

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

Select one or two courses from the following authors courses:

ENGL 4310 - American Writers 3

ENGL 4320 - British Writers 3

ENGL 4330 - World Writers 3

Select one or two courses from the following genre studies courses:

ENGL 4340 - Studies in Prose 3

ENGL 4350 - Studies in Poetry 3

ENGL 4360 - Studies in Drama/Film 3

ENGL 4370 - Studies in Nonfiction Prose 3

Distribution

In categories B and C above, the courses must include:

ENGL at least 6 credits in the Literatures of the Americas (ENGL 3355, ENGL 3365, ENGL 3375 or ENGL 4310)

ENGL at least 6 credits from the Literatures of the British Isles (ENGL 3305, ENGL 3315, ENGL 3325, ENGL 3335, ENGL 3345 or ENGL 4320)

ENGL at least 3 credits of World Literature (ENGL 3385, ENGL 3395 or ENGL 4330)

E. Literature and Culture (6 credits)

Select two courses from the following:

ENGL 5300 - Literature, Arts and Culture (CI) 3

ENGL 5320 - Literature, Politics and Society (CI) 3

ENGL 5340 - Literature, Science and Environment (CI) 3

Professional and Technical Writing Emphasis

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75 within all English courses (other than ENGL 1010, ENGL 2010, CLEP, AP, etc.; 2.75 USU cumulative (including courses taken for another USU major); 2.75 career total (including transfer credits) for new transfer students

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75 within major courses; 2.0 USU cumulative; 2.0 career total

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in courses taught by major, B- in ENGL 1120, ENGL 3400 and ENGL 3410 (up to 6 credits with pass/fail grades allowed for internship)

Number of required credits:42

Other Requirements: Grammar Challenge Exam (score of at least 80 percent) or ENGL 1120

This emphasis prepares students for career opportunities in various writing-related careers in professional organizations. The emphasis consists of: (1) a theoretical foundation in rhetoric and linguistics, enabling students to assess writing situations and meet the rhetorical exigencies they will face in the workplace; and (2) writing practice in a variety of contexts with a range of technological tools, preparing them to design, write, and edit professional documents.

Students begin their studies by completing two introductory professional writing courses familiarizing students with professional writing and the current technologies used in all levels of text production. These courses, ENGL 3400 and ENGL 3410, are prerequisites for the rest of the major and must be passed with a grade of B- or better for the student to continue in the program. In addition, students will take two courses addressing rhetorical issues and research methods in professional communication, as well as two courses in linguistics.

Students then take seven major courses, including professional editing, document design and graphics, interactive media, and publication production and management. Students may also take courses focusing on more specific forms of writing, such as proposals, newsletters, and computer documentation. We encourage and can help procure internships, which provide students with an opportunity to learn through hands-on experiences in a variety of organizations. Students complete the program by taking a capstone course, in which they design and construct portfolios, explore professional opportunities, and prepare to begin their careers. For more information, visit the Professional and Technical Writing website: <http://techcomm.usu.edu/>.

Note: As soon as possible, students in this emphasis should acquire a mastery of word processing and desktop publishing programs.

A. Exploratory Requirements (9 credits)

Literature (3 credits)

Culture (3 credits)

Writing (3 credits)

B. Introductory Professional Writing Courses (6 credits)

ENGL 3400 - Professional Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 3410 - Professional Writing Technology 3

C. Theoretical Foundation Courses (6 credits)

ENGL 3450 - Methods and Research in Professional and Technical Communication 3

ENGL 3460 - Modern Rhetorical Theory 3

D. Linguistics Courses (3 credits)

ENGL 4200 - Linguistic Structures 3

ENGL 4210 - History of the English Language 3

ENGL 4230 - Language and Society 3

ENGL 5210 - Topics in Linguistics 3

E. Major Courses (15 credits)

ENGL 4400 - Professional Editing (CI) 3

ENGL 4410 - Document Design and Graphics 3

ENGL 5400 - Specialized Documents 3

ENGL 5410 - Studies in Writing for Digital Media Production 3

ENGL 5420 - Publications Production 3

ENGL 5490 - Topics in Professional and Technical Writing 3

F. Capstone Seminar (3 credits)

ENGL 5430 - Professional Writing Capstone (CI) 3
(completed during senior year)

G. Creative Writing (3 credits)

If you have taken a professional and technical writing course to fulfill your Exploratory Requirement, you must select one course from the following list:

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3

ENGL 3440 - Creative Nonfiction Writing 3

ENGL 4900 - Internship/Cooperative Work Experience 1-15 (3 credits allowed)

English Teaching Emphasis

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75 within all English courses (other than ENGL 1010, ENGL 2010, CLEP, AP, etc.; 2.75 USU cumulative (including courses taken for another USU major); 2.75 career total (including transfer credits) for new transfer students

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75 within major courses; 2.0 USU cumulative (2.75 USU cumulative required for admission to STEP); 2.75 career total (for certification)

Minimum Grade Accepted: C (no pass/fail) in major courses; C- in STEP courses (Note: C- or better in Quantitative Literacy (QL) course required by the Secondary Education Program)

Number of Required Credits: 42 (45 if required to take ENGL 1120)

Other Requirements: Teaching minor (mandatory), optional STEP (35 credits), Grammar Challenge Exam (score of at least 80 percent) or ENGL 1120

This emphasis, leading to professional licensure in the teaching of secondary-level English, prepares prospective English teachers to participate actively in the many communities related to the profession. Students become well-versed in their academic subject matter (language, writing, literature, and multimedia); skilled in the methods of teaching the various components of the English curriculum and in classroom management techniques; and committed to the achievement of all students regardless of gender, race, ethnicity, religion, sexuality, or socioeconomic standing.

Students take a course in literary analysis and demonstrate grammar competency through coursework or an exam. In addition, students take 15 credits in literature courses in order to acquire an understanding of the traditional literary canon, literary diversity, and current theoretical approaches to understanding literature. Students take 12 credits in pedagogy to learn about curriculum, planning, instructional delivery, assessment, and related topics. Students take 3 credits of a English elective, allowing them an opportunity to explore an area of personal interest.

Students are urged to complete the required Exploratory courses and an additional 6 credits of English prior to taking ENGL 4500 and ENGL 4510. When possible, students should complete all of their required 3000-level courses before taking 4000-level courses.

If students wish to obtain professional licensure at graduation, they must also fulfill the requirements of the 35-credit Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) prescribed by the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

A. Exploratory Requirements (9 credits)

Literature (3 credits)

Culture (3 credits)

Writing (3 credits)

B. Literary Analysis (3 credits)

ENGL 2600 - Literary Analysis 3

C. Literature Courses (15 credits)

Select two courses from the following (in addition to the one used for the Exploratory Requirement) (6 credits):

ENGL 3305 - Medieval Literary History 3

ENGL 3315 - Early Modern British Literary History 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3335 - Nineteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3345 - Literary History of the British Isles Since 1900 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3395 - World Literary History Since 1900 3

Select this course:

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

Select two literature elective courses as indicated (6 credits)

One literature course numbered 3305 or higher 3

One literature elective numbered 4xxx or 5xxx 3

Distribution

Among the literature courses selected (here in category C, in the required Exploratory Course in Literary Analysis, or in the English elective in category E below), there must be one course in American literature and one course in world literature.

D. English Education Courses (12 credits)

Select these three courses (9 credits)

ENGL 3510 - Young Adult Literature 3

ENGL 4500 - Teaching Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 4510 - Teaching Literature (CI) 3

Select one course from the following courses (3 credits)

ENGL 3520 - Multicultural American Literature 3

ENGL 4220 - Ethnic Literacy 3

E. English elective (3 credits)

Select an English course numbered 3305 or higher (includes courses in creative writing, professional and technical writing, literature, linguistics, folklore, and American studies) 3

F. Grammar Competency

In addition to fulfilling the above requirements, students in the English teaching emphasis must fulfill a grammar competency requirement. This may be accomplished either by enrolling in ENGL 1120, or by passing a challenge exam in the English Department Writing Center (Ray B. West 104) with a score of 80 percent or better. See the English undergraduate advisor for further information.

G. Teaching Minor

Students in the English Teaching emphasis are also required to complete a teaching minor. Current options are Chemistry, English as a Second Language, Geography, Health Education, History, Mathematics, Modern Languages, Physical Education Coaching, Physics, Political Science, Psychology, School Library Media, Sociology, speech Communication, and Theatre Arts. Required number of credit hours varies depending on the option selected. See the English undergraduate advisor for further information.

H. Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits, variable depending on teaching minor)

To receive a license to teach in the public school system, students in the English Teaching emphasis must also complete the 35-credit STEP administered through the Secondary Education Program of the School of TEAL. Students must be admitted to STEP before taking STEP courses. Among the requirements is a Criminal Background Check. See an advisor in the Secondary Education Program of the School of TEAL, Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, for further information regarding this program. Prior to student teaching, students must pass the required Praxis exams.

Creative Writing Emphasis

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75 within all English courses (other than ENGL 1010, ENGL 2010, CLEP, AP, etc.; 2.75 USU cumulative (including courses taken for another USU major); 2.75 career total (including transfer credits) for new transfer students

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75 within major courses; 2.0 USU cumulative; 2.0 career total

Minimum Grade Accepted: C within major courses (no grades of pass/fail)

Number of required credits: 42

This emphasis is devoted to the art of literary writing: fiction, poetry, creative nonfiction, and drama. Through practice in a chosen genre and a comprehensive study of literature, students learn the craft of literary writing as discovered and practiced over the last three thousand years of written human culture. The emphasis prepares undergraduates for graduate work in creative writing and develops critical, cognitive, and writing skills applicable in numerous professional fields.

Since creative writers must have a broad knowledge of literature, students first complete two of the 3000-level literature history courses that provide an overview of major periods, authors, and genres in American, British and World literature. They also take an introductory course in literary theory which introduces methodologies of literary criticism.

Also at the 3000-level, students begin their work as creative writers, taking three introductory writing courses in three genres: fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction.

At the 4000-level, students concentrate their training as creative writers, taking three courses in advanced fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction writing, which can be repeated. Also at the 4000-level, students take a course focused on the study of a single author and a course in the study of one's chosen genre.

A. Exploratory Requirements (9 credits)

Literature (3 credits)

Culture (3 credits)

Writing (3 credits)

B. Literary Analysis (3 credits)

ENGL 2600 - Literary Analysis 3

C. Literary History (6 credits)

ENGL 3305 - Medieval Literary History 3

ENGL 3315 - Early Modern British Literary History 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3335 - Nineteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3345 - Literary History of the British Isles Since 1900 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3395 - World Literary History Since 1900 3

D. Creative Writing Courses (15 credits or 18 credits)

Distribution

If you have taken a Creative Writing course to fulfill your Exploratory Writing requirement, then select two of these courses. You will also take an additional English Elective course (see below)

Select all three of the following courses:

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3

ENGL 3440 - Creative Nonfiction Writing 3

Select three of the following courses (note that some are repeatable, and can be taken more than once to meet requirement)

ENGL 4250 - Playwriting 3 or

THEA 4250 - Playwriting 3

ENGL 4420 - Advanced Fiction Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 4430 - Advanced Poetry Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 4440 - Advanced Nonfiction Writing (CI) 3

E. Literature Courses (3 credits)

Select one of the following courses:

Authors

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

ENGL 4310 - American Writers 3

ENGL 4320 - British Writers 3

ENGL 4330 - World Writers 3

Note:

The Authors courses vary according to the specialty of the faculty member teaching the course.

Genres

ENGL 4340 - Studies in Prose 3

ENGL 4350 - Studies in Poetry 3

ENGL 4360 - Studies in Drama/Film 3

ENGL 4370 - Studies in Nonfiction Prose 3

Note:

The Genre courses vary according to the specialty of the faculty member teaching the course.

F. English Electives (3 credits or 6 credits)

Distribution- If you have taken a Professional and Technical Writing course to fulfill your Exploratory Writing Requirement (see A above), then select one English Electives course 3

Distribution- If you have taken a Creative Writing course to fulfill your Exploratory Writing Requirement, then select two English Electives courses 6

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

American Studies Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

American Studies minors must meet and maintain a 2.5 GPA admissions and graduation standard.

Students are required to complete the following:

A. The Foundational Requirements (12 credits)

B. Two courses from the Midlevel and/or Upper Level list (6 credits). (Both courses cannot be in the same discipline). At least one of these two courses must be at the 4000-level or above; the other must be at the 3000-level or above. Students may petition to have one of these courses substituted by a 3000- or 4000-level course on American Culture from another field (such as Sociology, Environmental Studies, Art History, Political Science, or Women and Gender Studies).

These courses of study must be approved by the Director of American Studies or by the American Studies advisor (contact CHaSS Advising, Taggart Student Center 302) at least one year in advance of graduation.

Note:

Courses used to fulfill requirements for the English and History majors may not be used for the American Studies minor.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

British and Commonwealth Studies Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

The minor in British and Commonwealth Studies, sponsored jointly by the English and History departments, allows undergraduates to experience interdisciplinary study and broaden their international perspectives. Students engage in interdisciplinary study by doing extended work outside their home departments, while at the same time integrating their study around a single area. They enhance their international experience by deepening their knowledge of the British Isles and of the British Empire's contact with world cultures in the Commonwealth and other postcolonial nations. This minor requires a minimum of 18 credits. Up to three of these courses (9 credits) from the list in Section A below may also be used to fulfill requirements for the English or History majors. The program selected must be approved by the coordinator of the British and Commonwealth Studies Minor at least one year prior to graduation. Alternatives to this program are possible, but any alternative must be approved by the coordinator.

A. Select five courses relevant to British and Commonwealth Studies (15 credits)

Each semester, applicable courses will be listed on the program's website (click on link at <http://english.usu.edu/>). Several courses which may fulfill the requirements are listed below. Other courses may also be applicable, depending on the topic. At least one course must be chosen from the English Department offerings, and at least one course must be chosen from the History Department. Furthermore, at least one course must focus on some aspect of the Commonwealth (each of these courses is designated by an asterisk on the website). Students engaged in a formal program of study in Britain or any Commonwealth country may apply this experience toward the British and Commonwealth Studies minor, at the program coordinator's discretion.

ENGL 3060 - British and Commonwealth Cultures (DHA) 3

ENGL 3310 - Period Studies in British Literature 3

ENGL 3320 - Period Studies in World Literature 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

ENGL 4320 - British Writers 3

ENGL 4330 - World Writers 3

HIST 3240 - Modern Europe from 1789 to the Present 3

HIST 3510 - Africa and the World 3

HIST 3720 - Colonial America 3

ARTH 4210 - Celtic Europe 3 or

HIST 4210 - Celtic Europe 3

HIST 4250 - The Reformation in Britain: 1450-1688 3

HIST 4390 - British Imperialism from 1688 to the Present 3

B. Complete one of the following two courses (3 credits)

These courses will culminate in the student producing a research paper of approximately 20 pages, which should be on some topic relevant to Britain and/or the Commonwealth.

ENGL 5920 - Directed Study 1-3

HIST 4930 - Directed Readings 1-3

Note:

For further information about the British and Commonwealth Studies Minor, contact the program coordinator (Shane Graham, Ray B. West 301B, (435) 797-2719, sgraham@english.usu.edu).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

English Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

The standard nonteaching minor consists of 18 credits of various courses, 12 of which must be in upper-division coursework. Ten of the 18 credits must be earned in residence at USU. Advanced Placement credit, CLEP credit, and credit from ENGL 1010 and ENGL 2010 may not be counted toward this minor. The program must be approved by the Academic Advisor for the English Department at least one year prior to graduation.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

English Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

English Teaching minor students must meet and maintain a 2.75 GPA for admission and graduation. This minor is available only to students completing a teaching major. Students may not use the P/D/F option, and grades C and below must be repeated.

Please see an advisor (CHaSS Advising Center, Room 302, Taggart Student Center, 435-797-3883:

For help determining whether you should continue under the old requirements or switch to the new program

For accurate information about determining corresponding courses if you have already taken ENGL 2140, 2150, 2160 or 2170

For advice and help with all aspects of your academic program

English Teaching Minor (27 credits)

ENGL 3510 - Young Adult Literature 3

ENGL 3520 - Multicultural American Literature 3 or

ENGL 4220 - Ethnic Literacy 3

ENGL 3305 - Medieval Literary History 3 or

ENGL 3315 - Early Modern British Literary History 3 or

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3 or

ENGL 3335 - Nineteenth-Century British Literary History 3 or

ENGL 3345 - Literary History of the British Isles Since 1900 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3 or

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3 or

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3 or

ENGL 3395 - World Literary History Since 1900 3

ENGL 3400 - Professional Writing (CI) 3 or

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3 or

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3 or

ENGL 3440 - Creative Nonfiction Writing 3 or

ENGL 4400 - Professional Editing (CI) 3 or

ENGL 4410 - Document Design and Graphics 3

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

ENGL 4500 - Teaching Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 4510 - Teaching Literature (CI) 3

Grammar Competency Requirement (80% on exam administered through the Writing Center or ENGL 1120)

Grammar Competency Requirement:

In addition to fulfilling the above requirements, students in the English teaching minor must fulfill a grammar competency requirement. They may meet this requirement by either enrolling in ENGL 1120, Elements of Grammar (also offered through Independent Study), or by passing a challenge exam in the English Department Writing Center (Ray B. West 104) with a score of 80 percent or better. For further information, contact the English undergraduate advisor (HASS Advising, Taggart Student Center 302).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Folklore Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

The 18-credit minor in folklore is an interdisciplinary program sponsored by the English Department and the History Department. The coursework for the minor must be approved by the Director of the Folklore Program (Jeannie Thomas, Ray B. West 302B) at least one year prior to graduation. Folklore minor students must maintain a 2.5 GPA admissions and graduation standard. Courses used to fulfill the requirements for the English and History majors may not be used for the Folklore minor.

A. Required Courses (6 credits)

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

HIST 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ENGL 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

HIST 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

ANTH 5700 - Folk Narrative 3

B. Survey of Folklore in Culture and Place (3 credits)

Select one of the following courses:

ANTH 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3 or

ENGL 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3 or

HIST 2720 - Navajo History and Culture 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

C. Folklore Genres (3 credits)

Select one of the following courses:

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3 or

HIST 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3

D. Focused Approaches to the Study of Folklore (3 credits)

Select one of the following courses:

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

ENGL 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3 or

HIST 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3

E. Electives (3 credits)

Select one of the following courses:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ANTH 3110 - North American Indian Cultures 3

ANTH 3130 - Peoples of Latin America (CI) 3

ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3

ANTH 4110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and Present (DSS) 3

ANTH 4120 - Anthropology of Childhood (DSS/CI) 3

ANTH 4230 - Medical Anthropology: Matter, Culture, Spirit, and Health (DSS) 3

ANTH 5190 - Applied Anthropology Practicum 1-5

ENGL 1600 - American Cultures in Film 3 or

HIST 1600 - American Cultures in Film 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3520 - Multicultural American Literature 3

ENGL 3620 - Native American Studies 3

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

ENGL 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3 or

HIST 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3

HIST 4850 - Interpreting the Past for Teachers 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

American Studies, MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

MA/MS in American Studies Requirements

Those applicants who have been admitted to the American Studies degree program will work out a program of study with either the American Studies Director or the Folklore Director. Generally, students develop their programs with a focus in American literature, folklore, or history. Interdisciplinary connections with many other departments at USU are possible. Students may choose the American Studies Standard specialization, with or without a concentration in creative nonfiction writing on the cultures and landscapes of the American West; or the Folklore specialization, with or without a concentration in public

sector folklore. The American Studies degree requires 30 credits, with a preference for the MA and the Plan A (thesis) options, although the MS and the Plan B options are also accepted.

Students in the American Studies Standard specialization must take ENGL 6600/HIST 6600 (American Studies Theory and Method) early in their course of study. Students must also take at least one course in a department other than English. Students selecting the Creative Nonfiction concentration will follow the same requirements as the students in the American Studies Standard specialization, with the following exception: all students in the Creative Nonfiction concentration are required to take two courses in which a major part of their coursework focuses on some form of creative nonfiction. If approved, it is possible for one course in either fiction or poetry writing to be applied toward this concentration.

Students in the Folklore specialization must take ENGL 6700/HIST 6700 (Folklore Theory and Method) early in their course of study. Students selecting the Public Sector Folklore concentration will follow the same requirements as the students in the Folklore specialization, with the following exception: all students in the Public Sector Folklore concentration are required to take ENGL 6720/HIST 6720 (Folklore Fieldwork), ENGL 6730/ HIST 6730 (Public Folklore), and ENGL 6900 (Graduate Internship).

Of special interest to students in American Studies are the Western Historical Quarterly and the Western American Literature journals published at USU, which often provide editorial and clerical positions for graduate students. Also, The Mountain West Center for Regional Studies sponsors lectures and programs and provides research assistance for students working in the field of regional studies. The Merrill-Cazier Library is a regional depository for federal publications and receives 60,000 to 70,000 government titles each year. The library's Special Collections division contains thousands of historical photographs, an immense store of pioneer diaries and papers, and a strong collection of books and manuscripts relating to the West, the pioneers, the Mormons, cowboys, and cowboy poetry. The Fife Folklore Archives, one of the best folklore archives in the country, contains over 3,400 books on folklore and folklore-related topics. The Special Collections division also serves as the national depository for the American Folklore Society's Papers, more than 50 linear feet of

records and documents accumulated during the 114-year history of the organization.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

American Studies, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

MA/MS in American Studies Requirements

Those applicants who have been admitted to the American Studies degree program will work out a program of study with either the American Studies Director or the Folklore Director. Generally, students develop their programs with a focus in American literature, folklore, or history. Interdisciplinary connections with many other departments at USU are possible. Students may choose the American Studies Standard specialization, with or without a concentration in creative nonfiction writing on the cultures and landscapes of the American West; or the Folklore specialization, with or without a concentration in public sector folklore. The American Studies degree requires 30 credits, with a preference for the MA and the Plan A (thesis) options, although the MS and the Plan B options are also accepted.

Students in the American Studies Standard specialization must take ENGL 6600/HIST 6600 (American Studies Theory and Method) early in their course of study. Students must also take at least one course in a department other than English. Students selecting the Creative Nonfiction concentration will follow the same requirements as the students in the American Studies Standard specialization, with the following exception: all students in the Creative Nonfiction concentration are required to take two courses in which a major part of their coursework focuses on some form of creative nonfiction. If approved, it is possible for one course in either fiction or poetry writing to be applied toward this concentration.

Students in the Folklore specialization must take ENGL 6700/HIST 6700 (Folklore Theory and Method) early in their course of study. Students selecting the Public Sector Folklore concentration will follow the same requirements as the students in the Folklore

specialization, with the following exception: all students in the Public Sector Folklore concentration are required to take ENGL 6720/HIST 6720 (Folklore Fieldwork), ENGL 6730/ HIST 6730 (Public Folklore), and ENGL 6900 (Graduate Internship).

Of special interest to students in American Studies are the Western Historical Quarterly and the Western American Literature journals published at USU, which often provide editorial and clerical positions for graduate students. Also, The Mountain West Center for Regional Studies sponsors lectures and programs and provides research assistance for students working in the field of regional studies. The Merrill-Cazier Library is a regional depository for federal publications and receives 60,000 to 70,000 government titles each year. The library's Special Collections division contains thousands of historical photographs, an immense store of pioneer diaries and papers, and a strong collection of books and manuscripts relating to the West, the pioneers, the Mormons, cowboys, and cowboy poetry. The Fife Folklore Archives, one of the best folklore archives in the country, contains over 3,400 books on folklore and folklore-related topics. The Special Collections division also serves as the national depository for the American Folklore Society's Papers, more than 50 linear feet of records and documents accumulated during the 114-year history of the organization.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

English, MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

MA/MS in English Requirements

Applicants will be admitted to the English degree for one of two specializations: Literature and Writing (30-33 credits) or Technical Writing (33 credits).

Literature and Writing

The graduate specialization in Literature and Writing offers an MA or MS in English to students who wish to do advanced work in the fields of literary criticism, composition, rhetoric, and creative writing. The aim is to professionalize students, helping them to become

scholars and teachers of English. While any student having a strong undergraduate education in English, along with a desire to pursue that education further, is welcome to pursue the Literature and Writing specialization, the specialization does cater most directly to future PhD students in English, future two-year college instructors, and secondary educators. Under the guidance of a faculty committee, students are encouraged to write a thesis as the culmination of their studies. With approval, this thesis may consist of a creative writing work with a critical reflective essay. Students not wishing to write a thesis may complete the Plan C option by taking 33 credits of coursework.

In both seminars and independent study with faculty, Literature and Writing students consider literary and nonliterary texts, learning not only how to interpret such texts, but also how to produce them. The course of study thus includes both theory and practice: students take part in the reading and the writing of literature, criticism, essays, and arguments.

Although most of their courses will be completed within the Literature and Writing curriculum, students may also pursue their interests by taking some courses in the department's other master's programs (American Studies, Folklore, and Technical Writing), as well as doctoral courses in the Theory and Practice of Professional Communication PhD program. Permission of the Director of Graduate Studies in English is required. Coursework may include some online courses; however, Literature and Writing is an on-campus specialization and may not be completed by taking only online classes.

Technical Writing (online)

The graduate specialization in Technical Writing is designed for students who already have some training and/or experience as practitioners of technical writing. It is taught entirely online, via the Internet, and aims to prepare students to enter or reenter nonacademic workplaces, not just as practitioners, but also as developers and managers of technical documents. When they graduate, students will be qualified to determine and defend writing policy and practices in their workplaces.

To prepare students for these leadership roles, the Technical Writing specialization provides them with a strong theoretical understanding of their profession. In their online graduate seminars, students will read widely in research and theory relating to workplace writing

practices. They will critically examine both the theories and the practices, and they will explore ways in which each can enhance the other. They will also learn how to manage teams of writers, and they will explore ethical issues in the profession. The specialization balances the theoretical training with opportunities for students to improve their own practical skills as technical writers, learning how to apply theory and current technology to the production of a variety of technical documents. This practical training will include multimedia presentations and graphic design.

The Technical Writing specialization is designed primarily for nontraditional students—working professional writers who want to enhance their credentials and build a strong theoretical understanding of their profession. However, it may also accept some traditional students who have just finished their undergraduate studies, provided they have some practical experience.

Students in Technical Writing must complete 33 credits under the Plan C option. Courses may be taken in any sequence. Students in this specialization pursue the MS degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

English, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

MA/MS in English Requirements

Applicants will be admitted to the English degree for one of two specializations: Literature and Writing (30-33 credits) or Technical Writing (33 credits).

Literature and Writing

The graduate specialization in Literature and Writing offers an MA or MS in English to students who wish to do advanced work in the fields of literary criticism, composition, rhetoric, and creative writing. The aim is to professionalize students, helping them to become scholars and teachers of English. While any student having a strong undergraduate education in English, along with a desire to pursue that education further, is welcome to pursue the Literature and Writing

specialization, the specialization does cater most directly to future PhD students in English, future two-year college instructors, and secondary educators. Under the guidance of a faculty committee, students are encouraged to write a thesis as the culmination of their studies. With approval, this thesis may consist of a creative writing work with a critical reflective essay. Students not wishing to write a thesis may complete the Plan C option by taking 33 credits of coursework.

In both seminars and independent study with faculty, Literature and Writing students consider literary and nonliterary texts, learning not only how to interpret such texts, but also how to produce them. The course of study thus includes both theory and practice: students take part in the reading and the writing of literature, criticism, essays, and arguments.

Although most of their courses will be completed within the Literature and Writing curriculum, students may also pursue their interests by taking some courses in the department's other master's programs (American Studies, Folklore, and Technical Writing), as well as doctoral courses in the Theory and Practice of Professional Communication PhD program. Permission of the Director of Graduate Studies in English is required. Coursework may include some online courses; however, Literature and Writing is an on-campus specialization and may not be completed by taking only online classes.

Technical Writing (online)

The graduate specialization in Technical Writing is designed for students who already have some training and/or experience as practitioners of technical writing. It is taught entirely online, via the Internet, and aims to prepare students to enter or reenter nonacademic workplaces, not just as practitioners, but also as developers and managers of technical documents. When they graduate, students will be qualified to determine and defend writing policy and practices in their workplaces.

To prepare students for these leadership roles, the Technical Writing specialization provides them with a strong theoretical understanding of their profession. In their online graduate seminars, students will read widely in research and theory relating to workplace writing practices. They will critically examine both the theories and the practices, and they will explore ways in which each can enhance the other. They will also learn how to manage teams of writers, and they will explore ethical

issues in the profession. The specialization balances the theoretical training with opportunities for students to improve their own practical skills as technical writers, learning how to apply theory and current technology to the production of a variety of technical documents. This practical training will include multimedia presentations and graphic design.

The Technical Writing specialization is designed primarily for nontraditional students—working professional writers who want to enhance their credentials and build a strong theoretical understanding of their profession. However, it may also accept some traditional students who have just finished their undergraduate studies, provided they have some practical experience.

Students in Technical Writing must complete 33 credits under the Plan C option. Courses may be taken in any sequence. Students in this specialization pursue the MS degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Theory and Practice of Professional Communication, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

The Theory and Practice of Professional Communication (TPPC) program is designed to meet the interests and needs of students who aspire to conduct advanced study of and research into the communicative practices of organizations and the professions. The program offers the opportunity to study professional communication, technology, and culture in a department with a long history of expertise and achievement in writing and technology. The defining features of this program include opportunities to study and work with advanced communication technologies, to engage in extended fieldwork research experiences, and to pursue a program of study that can largely be tailored to work with different research interests within the field of professional communication. The program prepares students to become academic instructors/researchers in English departments or to move into administrative or research positions in nonacademic workplaces.

The TPPC program has a website providing details about the application process, financial assistance, and graduation requirements. This website may be accessed at: <http://tppc.usu.edu/>

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

History

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Norman L. Jones

Location: Main 323

Phone: (435) 797-1290

FAX: (435) 797-3899

E-mail: monica.ingold@usu.edu

WWW: history.usu.edu

Associate Department Head: Daniel J. McInerney, Main 323H, (435) 797-1283, daniel.mcinerney@usu.edu

Associate Department Head for Regional Campuses and Distance Education: Robert Mueller, Tooele Campus, (435) 882-6611, ext 3180; robert.mueller@usu.edu

Graduate Program Coordinator: Christopher A. Conte, Main 323G, (435) 797-1303, chris.conte@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), Master of Arts (MA) in History; participates in Master of Social Sciences (MSS)

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Undergraduate Program Learning Outcomes in the Department of History

Historical Knowledge

Develop a wide range of historical information

- identify the key events which express/define change over time in a particular place or region
- identify how change occurs over time
- explain historical continuity and change

-describe the influence of political ideologies, economic structures, social organization, cultural perceptions and natural environments on historical events

-discuss the ways in which factors such as race, gender, class, ethnicity, region and religion influence historical narratives

Historical Thinking

Recognize the past-ness of the past

-explain how people have existed, acted and thought in particular historical periods

-explain what influence the past has on the present

Emphasize the complex nature of past experiences

-interpret the complexity and diversity of situations, events and past mentalities

-compare eras and regions in order to define enduring issues

Emphasize the complex and problematic nature of the historical record

-recognize a range of viewpoints

-compare competing historical narratives

-challenge arguments of historical inevitability

-analyze cause-and-effect relationships and multiple causation

Historical Skills

Develop skills in critical thinking and reading

-evaluate debates among historians

-differentiate between historical facts and historical interpretations

-assess the credibility of primary and secondary sources

Develop research skills

-formulate historical questions

-obtain historical data from a variety of sources

-identify gaps in available records

Develop the ability to construct reasonable historical arguments

- construct a well-organized historical argument
- support an interpretation with historical evidence from a variety of primary and secondary sources

Career Opportunities

The Department's "learning outcomes" suggest the ways in which historical study develops expertise in our discipline as well as broader skills in the liberal arts. In other words, our programs not only provide specialized academic training but also prepare students to work in a wide variety of fields. Historical study develops one's ability to investigate problems, identify reliable sources, analyze information, contextualize complex questions—and communicate conclusions in a clear and thoughtful manner. Such skills are in demand by employers in many areas.

Not surprisingly, our alumni move on to a diverse range of careers. USU history graduates manage multinational companies and local businesses, serve in many public capacities (including Congress), run charitable organizations, administer university services, work in military intelligence, train as medical doctors, and teach history. Many history students are preparing themselves to teach in public schools and at colleges and universities, while others find employment as "applied" historians. Some graduates qualify to be curators and archivists in museums and libraries, working to classify and preserve materials, setting up exhibits, and working with researchers. Others work as preservation historians for historical societies, collecting data and working to preserve historic sites. Historians also work as editors and researchers in publishing or consult on sets and clothing in the making of films. Some historians work as biographers, while others collect information on family lineage.

History is an excellent undergraduate major for students wishing to work in international relations, journalism, or management. Students preparing for law school, advanced business degrees, and management or sales training also benefit from a history degree. History is a good major for those preparing to work in the growing information management field. Career opportunities for history majors continue to expand and diversify.

History is a reading- and writing-intensive program.

Admission to the History Department

Admission to the History Department is competitive and limited.

Students who have completed the requirements in the pre-major for history must apply for admission to upper-division standing. Admission is based on: (1) the student's current GPA, and (2) completion of the pre-major requirements for history. The History Department may require that students submit additional materials to the History admissions committee.

Students may apply for major status upon completion of a minimum of 30 credits, including the pre-major requirements, while maintaining a 2.5 cumulative GPA. Majors must maintain a minimum 2.75 overall GPA in order to remain in good standing in the History Department. Students whose GPA drops below 2.75 will be placed on probation and may be dropped from the major if their grades do not improve.

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to the History Department as pre-majors.

Students transferring from other institutions may be accepted into the major, following completion of the pre-major requirements.

Requirements

Transfer Students

The History Department accepts all history courses taught by institutions within the Utah System of Higher Education. Students who are transferring may wish to consult the online Advisor Handbook for articulation information for the institution from which they are transferring. This information can be found at: http://www.usu.edu/advising/for_advisors/handbook/

AP Credit

The History Department does not accept AP credit for use towards its degrees. We do make allowances for the following considerations: If a student following the "History Major" track has passed an AP exam with a score of 3 or better, the equivalent lower-division course will be waived; however, the student must complete the equivalent number of credits in an upper-division course. If the student follows the "History Teaching Emphasis" track, the waiver stated above does not apply; however,

the department will accept AP credit of 3 or better earned in

POLS 1100 as a means of fulfilling that particular requirement.

Using the same courses to meet Multiple Requirements

Students may not count any course taken to fulfill a basic General Education science requirement (BLS, BPS) toward the History BS. If a student takes more than one course designated as BLS or BPS, that course may be used in the History BS. History Majors completing minors in Classics, Latin, or Greek may count one course in both the major and the minor.

Departmental Requirements

New freshmen accepted in good standing by the University may apply for admission to the History Department. Students transferring from another institution or another major will be admitted if they have a minimum 2.5 GPA in history courses and an overall minimum GPA of 2.5. A minimum 2.75 GPA is required for entry into the teacher education program.

Since history can be classified in both the humanities and the social sciences, majors may receive either a Bachelor of Arts (BA) or a Bachelor of Science (BS) degree. However, because history primarily involves the study of written documents, the department encourages students to choose the BA, which requires proficiency in a foreign language.

Candidates for a degree must earn a grade of C+ or better in all history courses used to meet the requirements for a history major or minor, a history teaching emphasis or teaching minor, or a classics minor.

Sample Four-year Plans

Sample semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree are available in the History Department.

Students should consult with their advisors to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Academic Opportunities

Departmental Honors in History

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in

departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Students in the department with a minimum GPA of 3.5 may apply to pursue an honors degree in history. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. Those interested should consult the department honors coordinator. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Phi Alpha Theta

History students with a minimum GPA of 3.1 in history classes and an overall minimum GPA of 3.0 are eligible for membership in the national history honor society, Phi Alpha Theta. Those interested should consult the faculty advisor for Phi Alpha Theta.

Undergraduate Teaching Fellows

The UTF program is designed to provide students, particularly potential teachers, with the opportunity to assist professors and, thereby, learn first-hand about the nature of the profession. UTFs must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and be sponsored by a professor. Application forms are available in the History Department office and on the History Department website: history.usu.edu

Additional Information

For updated information concerning programs and courses offered by the Department of History, visit the departmental web page at: history.usu.edu

Major requirement sheets, which provide detailed information about requirements for the History major, can be obtained from the department.

Financial Support

Scholarships, grants-in-aid, and work-study programs are available through the University. The History Department offers scholarships to outstanding students. In addition, undergraduates may be employed as research assistants and clerical assistants within the

department. For current information on scholarships and employment opportunities, consult the department head.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

Graduate applicants may be admitted to the program for either the master of arts or master of science in history if they meet the following qualifications: (1) hold a baccalaureate degree; (2) have at least a 3.0 cumulative GPA over the last 60 credits of undergraduate work, with a 3.5 GPA in history courses recommended; (3) submit Graduate Record Examination (GRE) general test scores, with a required minimum score at the 40th percentile on the verbal section, and a recommended minimum score at the 40th percentile on both the quantitative and written portions of the exam; (4) submit three letters of recommendation from persons acquainted with the applicant's academic performance and potential; and (5) submit a brief statement of proposed fields of interest and career goals.

The Department of History also strongly recommends that applicants have either an undergraduate major or minor in history or a closely related field. Familiarity with one or more foreign languages is highly desirable and is required for the master of arts degree and for master's level research in many fields of history. Applications will be strengthened by the submission of an example of the student's historical writing, such as a paper (about 15 pages in length) written for a seminar or upper-division course.

The final recommendation for admission will be made upon consideration of all the above factors by the department to the School of Graduate Studies.

Financial Assistance

The primary financial assistance offered by the Department of History is through graduate assistantships. Each year, the History Department offers to qualified students, on a competitive basis, a total of seven graduate assistantships. These assistantships entail approximately 20 hours of work per week, assisting faculty members with departmental introductory survey courses. The award carries a stipend and an out-of-state tuition waiver. To keep their assistantships, graduate assistants must maintain a GPA of 3.0 (or a B average) and be a full-time student, as noted in the School of Graduate Studies section. While enrolled in the MA or MS program, graduate assistants

may hold graduate assistantships for a maximum of two years. Applications for graduate assistantships should be postmarked no later than February 1, for the upcoming academic year.

Graduate students may be eligible for Carr Scholarships to supplement their graduate assistantships. Competitive grants to support travel and research are also available to history graduate students.

In addition, financial assistance is available through the Western Historical Quarterly, a journal published at USU. The editors of the journal offer, during alternate years, the S. George Ellsworth Editorial Fellowship and the Robert M. Utley Editorial Fellowship. These fellowships are awarded to highly qualified students working as editorial assistants in that office. These fellowships are nationally competitive and allow graduate students to learn all aspects of journal production. They carry a stipend (with additional funding possible during the summer) and a waiver of the out-of-state portion of the tuition. Materials should be postmarked no later than February 1, for the upcoming academic year. Applicants will be notified in early April.

Funding for the S. George Ellsworth Fellowship is provided by the Western Historical Quarterly; the School of Graduate Studies; and the college containing the humanities and social sciences. The S. George Ellsworth Fellowship is being offered for the 2011-2012 academic year.

Funding for the Robert M. Utley Fellowship is provided by the Western Historical Quarterly and the School of Graduate Studies. The Robert M. Utley Fellowship is being offered for the 2010-2011 academic year. For further information about Western Historical Quarterly fellowships, write to: Western Historical Quarterly, Utah State University, 0740 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0740; or send e-mail to: carolyn.doyle@usu.edu.

The application deadline for both fellowships is February 1, for the upcoming academic year.

Additional Funding

In addition to graduate assistantships and the Western Historical Quarterly editorial assistantships, the School of Graduate Studies awards a limited number of scholarships. To be eligible for these awards, all students should complete the application for admission and send it, along with GRE scores and letters of recommendation, to the School of Graduate Studies by February 1. A

financial aid application form (which may be obtained from the History Department) should be returned to the History Department by February 1.

Students interested in establishing eligibility for federal loans and work-study will need to complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and submit it to: Financial Aid Office, Utah State University, 1800 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-1800. Questions about eligibility should be directed to the Financial Aid Office, tel. (435) 797-0173.

Career Opportunities

Some graduates of USU's master's program continue their formal education in PhD programs or law schools. Others find employment in the two-year college or secondary school systems, as teachers or administrators. Still others work for historical societies, museums, publishing firms, and a variety of enterprises in the private sector.

Additional Information

Current announcements and other information are posted to the History Department website: history.usu.edu

History Faculty

Professors

Philip L. Barlow, Leonard J. Arrington Chair of Mormon History and Culture, religious studies, American religion, Mormon history

Mark L. Damen, Latin, Greek, theatre; Ancient Near East; ancient linguistics

Norman L. Jones, Tudor England, Christianity

David R. Lewis, American Indian, environmental, Utah, editor of Western Historical Quarterly

Daniel J. McInerney, American intellectual history, U.S. Nineteenth Century, social reform

Leonard N. Rosenband, France, European economic and labor history

Stephen C. Siporin, folklore, oral narrative folklore, folk art

Frances B. Titchener, Latin, Greek; Rome/Greece, Iron Age Europe

Associate Professors

Christopher A. Conte, Africa, world, and environmental history

M. Lawrence Culver, U.S. Southwest Borderlands; U.S. West, cultural, environmental and urban history

R. Edward Glatfelter, Russia and East Asia

Victoria M. Grieve, modern American cultural and intellectual history, art and culture of the West

Robert Mueller, medieval Europe, renaissance and reformation Europe, Tudor England, American popular culture; Tooele Campus

Colleen O'Neill, West, Native American, labor, associate editor of Western Historical Quarterly

James Sanders, Latin America, Atlantic world

Susan O. Shapiro, Latin, Greek; Greek intellectual history, late Roman Republic

Assistant Professors

Kyle Bulthuis, Early America, Religious History, Race and Slavery

Steven Heath Mitton, Atlantic world, slavery, foreign relations; Brigham City Regional Campus

Adjunct Professors

Doran J. Baker, Electrical and Computer Engineering Department, history of science

Richard W. Clement, Dean of Libraries; history of the book

Barry M. Franklin, Secondary Education Program, history of education

Christopher B. R. Pelling, Regius Professor of Greek, Oxford University: Classics

Senior Lecturers

John Barton, U.S. history, Utah history; Uintah Basin Regional Campus

Denise O. Conover, American diplomatic history, U.S. military, American civilization

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Daniel M. Davis, photograph curator, U.S. West

H. Bert Jenson, associate librarian

Stephen C. Sturgeon, manuscript curator, Twentieth Century U.S. West, political, environmental history

Adjunct Instructor

Robert E. Parson, University Archivist, Special Collections and Archives

Trustee Professor Emeritus

Anne M. Butler, U.S. West, U.S. Women

Professors Emeritus

Jay Anderson, folklore, folklife, film studies

C. Robert Cole, England, modern European history

Michael L. Nicholls, early American history

F. Ross Peterson, U.S. modern political history, Black history

Charles S. Prebish, Charles Redd Endowed Chair in Religious Studies, Buddhist Studies and Religion

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

History, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Language Track

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree in history requires a minimum of proficiency in a foreign language. This proficiency may be established in one of the following ways:

1. 16 credits in a single language; or

2. Documentation of a proficiency level of "intermediate low" or better through an examination administered by the USU Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication; or

3. Completion of any upper-division foreign language course constituting a third-year course of study with a grade of C or better.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

1. Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students; or

2. TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Note: Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language will not meet the foreign language requirement for the BA degree in History.

History Major

Admission Requirements For This Major

Admission to the History Department is competitive and limited. Admission is based on a student's current GPA and completion of the pre-major requirements for history. The Department may require students to submit additional materials to the History Admissions Committee.

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to the History Department as pre-majors.

Students may apply for major status upon completion of a minimum of 30 credits, including the pre-major requirements, while maintaining a 2.5 cumulative GPA. History majors must maintain a minimum overall GPA in order to remain in good standing in the History Department. Students whose GPA drops below 2.75 will be placed on probation and may be dropped from the major if their grades do not improve.

Undergraduate Program Learning Outcomes in the Department of History

Historical Knowledge

Develop a wide range of historical information

-identify the key events which express/define change over time in a particular place or region

-identify how change occurs over time

- explain historical continuity and change

- describe the influence of political ideologies, economic structures, social organization, cultural perceptions and natural environments on historical events

- discuss the ways in which factors such as race, gender, class, ethnicity, region and religion influence historical narratives

Historical Thinking

Recognize the past-ness of the past

- explain how people have existed, acted and thought in particular historical periods

- explain what influence the past has on the present

Emphasize the complex nature of past experiences

- interpret the complexity and diversity of situations, events and past mentalities

- compare eras and regions in order to define enduring issues

Emphasize the complex and problematic nature of the historical record

- recognize a range of viewpoints

- compare competing historical narratives

- challenge arguments of historical inevitability

- analyze cause-and-effect relationships and multiple causation

Historical Skills

Develop skills in critical thinking and reading

- evaluate debates among historians

- differentiate between historical facts and historical interpretations

- assess the credibility of primary and secondary sources

Develop research skills

- formulate historical questions

- obtain historical data from a variety of sources

- identify gaps in available records

Develop the ability to construct reasonable historical arguments

- construct a well-organized historical argument

- support an interpretation with historical evidence from a variety of primary and secondary sources

Career Opportunities

The Department's "learning outcomes" suggest the ways in which historical study develops expertise in our discipline as well as broader skills in the liberal arts. In other words, our programs not only provide specialized academic training but also prepare students to work in a wide variety of fields. Historical study develops one's ability to investigate problems, identify reliable sources, analyze information, contextualize complex questions—and communicate conclusions in a clear and thoughtful manner. Such skills are in demand by employers in many areas.

Not surprisingly, our alumni move on to a diverse range of careers. USU history graduates manage multi-national companies and local businesses, serve in many public capacities (including Congress), run charitable organizations, administer university services, work in military intelligence, train as medical doctors, and teach history. Many history students are preparing themselves to teach in public schools and at colleges and universities, while others find employment as "applied" historians. Some graduates qualify to be curators and archivists in museums and libraries, working to classify and preserve materials, setting up exhibits, and working with researchers. Others work as preservation historians for historical societies, collecting data and working to preserve historic sites. Historians also work as editors and researchers in publishing or consult on sets and clothing in the making of films. Some historians work as biographers, while others collect information on family lineage.

History is an excellent undergraduate major for students wishing to work in international relations, journalism, or management. Students preparing for law school, advanced business degrees, and management or sales training also benefit from a history degree. History is a good major for those preparing to work in the growing information management field. Career

opportunities for history majors continue to expand and diversify.

Degrees and programs Offered Through This Department

Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Science (BS), Master of Science (MS), and Master of Arts (MA) in History; participates in Master of Social Sciences (MSS)

University Graduation Requirements: BA or BS Degree in History

Minimum University Requirements**

Total Credits 120

Grade point average 2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better 100

Credits of upper-division course (#3000 or above) 40

USU credits (20 of which must be upper-division, including 10 required by major) 30

Completion of approved major program of study See department

Credits in minor (if required by department) 12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; POLS 1100; or USU 1300) 3

University Studies requirements See below

**Colleges and departments may require more credits or a higher GPA. See requirements below.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

One course chosen from HIST 1060, HIST 1100, HIST 1110, HIST 1500 or HIST 1510 will fulfill the Humanities (BHU) requirement

Since several courses having a BHU designation are listed as required or elective courses for the History major, one of these courses will fulfill the Humanities requirement, while another will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For students in the History major, HIST 4990 (the required Capstone Course) will fulfill one of the Communications Intensive (CI) requirements

PHYS 2210 or PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Transfer Students

The History Department accepts all history courses taught by institutions within the Utah System of Higher Education. Students who are transferring may wish to consult the online Advisor Handbook for articulation information for the institution from which they are transferring. This information can be found at: www.usu.edu/advising/for_advisors/handbook/

AP Credit

The History Department does not accept AP credit for use towards its degrees. We do make allowances for the following considerations:

- if a student following the "History Major" track has passed an AP exam with a score of 3 or better, the equivalent lower-division course will be waived; however, the student must complete the equivalent number of credits in an upper-division course.
- If a student follows the "History Teaching Emphasis" track, the waiver stated above does not apply; however the department will accept AP credit of 3 or better earned in POLS 1100 as a means of fulfilling that particular requirement.

Using the same courses to meet Multiple Requirements

Students may not count any course taken to fulfill a basic General Education science requirement (BLS, BPS) toward the History BS. If a student takes more than one course designated as BLS or BPS that course may be used in the History BS. History Majors completing minors in Classics, Latin, or Greek may count one course in both the major and the minor.

Grades

Candidates for a degree must earn a grade of C+ or better in all history courses used to meet the

requirements for a history major or minor, a history teaching emphasis or teaching minor, or a classics minor.

Degrees

Since history can be classified in both the humanities and the social sciences, majors may receive either a Bachelor of Arts (BA) or a Bachelor of Science (BS) degree. Because history primarily involves the study of written documents, the department strongly encourages students to choose the BA (requiring proficiency in a foreign language).

History Major Requirements (36 credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, major; 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major courses; 2.0, USU

Minimum Grade Accepted: C+ in major courses

Number of Required Credits: 36

History Major PRE-MAJOR Lower-Division Requirements

Students who wish to become History majors must apply for admission after completing the Department's pre-major program (at least 30 credits with an overall GPA of 2.5). The pre-major provides a set of "foundation courses" (including broad surveys of Western World, and U.S. history, General Education classes closely tied to the humanities, and USU "competency" courses), all of which prepare students for upper-division work in the major. The pre-major involves the completion of the following THREE categories of requirements:

Complete both of the following (6 credits)

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Complete at least two of the following courses (6 credits)

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1020 - Biological Anthropology (BLS) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3

ENGL 2200 - Understanding Literature (BHU) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

HIST 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

RELS 1010 - Introduction to Religious Studies (BHU) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

Other courses may be applied to the pre-major in history, upon approval of the History Department.

Complete the following lower-division survey course requirements in sections A, B and C with a grade of C+ or better in each class, for a total of 12 credits.

A. Premodern History (3 credits)

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

B. Modern History (3 credits)

Complete one of the following two courses:

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

C. American History (6 credits)

Complete both of the following courses:

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

Note:

HIST 1700 cannot be applied toward requirements for the history major or minor.

No student, including transfer students, may count more than 12 credits of lower-division coursework in History toward the history major.

History Major Upper-Division Requirements

After satisfying the pre-major requirements, students will complete their remaining 24 credits by taking 3000 and 4000 level history courses (with a grade of C+ or better in each class). The upper division classes provide a more focused, detailed and rigorous examination of historical periods and themes.

One of these courses must be HIST 4990 , the capstone course for the major, taken in a student's senior year

Since new courses may be approved from time to time, any upper-division course having a HIST prefix is acceptable

No more than 3 credits of HIST 4930 may be applied toward the major

NOTE: All History majors must also complete a separate minor.

Since the study of history requires an understanding of many fields of human behavior, students majoring in history must select a minor. Historians are encouraged to take electives in fields that will broaden their knowledge of the world and are closely allied to history, such as religious studies, literature, economics, geography, anthropology, political science, sociology, classics, philosophy or foreign language.

Students who wish to undertake graduate work should pursue the BA degree. During their senior year, they should take the Graduate Record Exam (GRE).

History Teaching Emphasis Requirements (45 credits)

Plus the 35 credit Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, major; 2.75, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major courses; 2.75, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C+ in major courses

Number of Required Credits: 45, plus 35-credit Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)

History Teaching Emphasis: PRE-MAJOR Lower Division Requirements

Students who wish to concentrate in the History Teaching Emphasis must apply for admission after completing the Department's pre-major program (at least 30 credits with an overall GPA of 2.5). The pre-major provides a set of "foundation courses" (including broad surveys of Western World, and U.S. history, General Education classes closely tied to the humanities, and USU "competency" courses), all of which prepare students for upper-division work in the major. The pre-major involves the completion of the following THREE categories of requirements:

Complete both of the following courses (6 credits):

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3 or

another Quantitative Literacy (QL) 3

Complete at least two of the following courses (6 credits)

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1020 - Biological Anthropology (BLS) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3

ENGL 2200 - Understanding Literature (BHU) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

HIST 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

RELS 1010 - Introduction to Religious Studies (BHU) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

Other courses may be applied to the pre-major in history upon approval of the History Department.

In order to prepare for the "World/US" PRAXIS exam in teacher education required for certification, complete ALL of the following lower-division survey courses (with a grade of C+ or better in each class, for a total of 21 credits).

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

Note:

HIST 1700 cannot be applied toward requirements for the History teaching emphasis (major or minor)

Note:

No student, including transfer students, may count more than 21 credits of lower-division coursework toward the history teaching emphasis.

History Teaching Emphasis: Upper-Division Requirements:

After satisfying the pre-major requirements, students will complete their remaining 24 credits by taking 3000 and 4000 level history courses (with a grade of C+ or better in each class). The upper-division classes provide a more focused, detailed and rigorous examination of historical periods and themes.

A minimum of two upper-division courses must be completed in each of the following areas: U.S. History; European history; and World history

Since new courses may be approved from time to time, any upper-division course having a HIST prefix is acceptable

No more than 3 credits of HIST 4930 may be applied toward the major.

One of the upper-division courses must be a senior capstone class

Choose from either:

HIST 4860 - Teaching History 3 or

HIST 4870 - Teaching World History: Themes, Approaches, and Materials 3

Other Requirements:

Licensing:

To be licensed to teach history, students must be admitted to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). A 2.75 GPA is required for admission, as well as a writing test, a speech and hearing test, and a criminal background check. Application should be made as soon as practical after the History Teaching Emphasis has begun. Applications for admission to the STEP program are available in the History Department office. The STEP requires 35 credits of coursework, in addition to the 45 credits of history courses. For additional information about the STEP program, contact Shelly Wiegand, Secondary Education undergraduate advisor: shelly.wiegand@usu.edu, 435-797-0383.

Any student who does NOT complete the STEP program must take the HIST 4990 capstone course (in place of the teaching capstone options) in order to meet the requirements of this program.

Teaching Minor:

All students in the History Teaching Emphasis must also complete a separate minor in an area where teacher licensure can be granted-unless they choose the Social Science Composite Option described below.

Social Studies Composite Option

Students in the History Teaching Emphasis may substitute the Social Studies Composite Option for a minor in a teaching field (25-28 credits)

Students who choose this option may wish to take the "Social Studies" PRAXIS exam as they certify for teaching.

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3 (optional)

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

Note:

Students who complete GEOG 4220, in addition to the other Geography courses listed above, qualify to receive a Geography Teaching Minor (optional).

Note:

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

History, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

Bachelor of Science Mathematics and Science Track

For those interested in a BS degree, a significant amount of coursework in the College of Science is required. These courses must contribute significantly to an understanding of science and the scientific method. Therefore, students must complete 8 credits in one of the following course pairs: BIOL 1610/BIOL 1620, CHEM 1210/CHEM 1220, PHYS 2110/PHYS 2120, or PHYS 2210/PHYS 2220. Students cannot receive a BS in history unless they successfully complete one of these course pairs with grades of C- or better. Students must also complete at least 6 additional credits in math or science, 3 of which are required to be in either statistics (e.g. STAT 2000, STAT 2300, or STAT 3000) or social science statistics (e.g., PSY 2800, POLS 3000, or SOC 3120). The

other 3 science credits may be chosen from any 2000-, 3000-, or 4000-level math or science course having one of the following prefixes: BIOL, CHEM, CS, GEO, MATH, STAT, or PHYS. For these 3 science credits only, students may petition the department head of the History Department to substitute a course from outside the College of Science, if it has a demonstrable scientific or technical focus (e.g., ETE 3200, PEP 4200, WATS 3000). In all instances, a grade of C- or better is required for any math or science course to be applied toward a BS degree.

Students who minor in a science field will fulfill the BS requirement through their minor.

History Major

Admission Requirements For This Major

Admission to the History Department is competitive and limited. Admission is based on a student's current GPA and completion of the pre-major requirements for history. The Department may require students to submit additional materials to the History Admissions Committee.

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to the History Department as pre-majors.

Students may apply for major status upon completion of a minimum of 30 credits, including the pre-major requirements, while maintaining a 2.5 cumulative GPA. History majors must maintain a minimum overall GPA in order to remain in good standing in the History Department. Students whose GPA drops below 2.75 will be placed on probation and may be dropped from the major if their grades do not improve.

Undergraduate Program Learning Outcomes in the Department of History

Historical Knowledge

Develop a wide range of historical information

- identify the key events which express/define change over time in a particular place or region
- identify how change occurs over time
- explain historical continuity and change

-describe the influence of political ideologies, economic structures, social organization, cultural perceptions and natural environments on historical events

-discuss the ways in which factors such as race, gender, class, ethnicity, region and religion influence historical narratives

Historical Thinking

Recognize the past-ness of the past

-explain how people have existed, acted and thought in particular historical periods

-explain what influence the past has on the present

Emphasize the complex nature of past experiences

-interpret the complexity and diversity of situations, events and past mentalities

-compare eras and regions in order to define enduring issues

Emphasize the complex and problematic nature of the historical record

-recognize a range of viewpoints

-compare competing historical narratives

-challenge arguments of historical inevitability

-analyze cause-and-effect relationships and multiple causation

Historical Skills

Develop skills in critical thinking and reading

-evaluate debates among historians

-differentiate between historical facts and historical interpretations

-assess the credibility of primary and secondary sources

Develop research skills

-formulate historical questions

-obtain historical data from a variety of sources

-identify gaps in available records

Develop the ability to construct reasonable historical arguments

- construct a well-organized historical argument
- support an interpretation with historical evidence from a variety of primary and secondary sources

Career Opportunities

The Department's "learning outcomes" suggest the ways in which historical study develops expertise in our discipline as well as broader skills in the liberal arts. In other words, our programs not only provide specialized academic training but also prepare students to work in a wide variety of fields. Historical study develops one's ability to investigate problems, identify reliable sources, analyze information, contextualize complex questions—and communicate conclusions in a clear and thoughtful manner. Such skills are in demand by employers in many areas.

Not surprisingly, our alumni move on to a diverse range of careers. USU history graduates manage multinational companies and local businesses, serve in many public capacities (including Congress), run charitable organizations, administer university services, work in military intelligence, train as medical doctors, and teach history. Many history students are preparing themselves to teach in public schools and at colleges and universities, while others find employment as "applied" historians. Some graduates qualify to be curators and archivists in museums and libraries, working to classify and preserve materials, setting up exhibits, and working with researchers. Others work as preservation historians for historical societies, collecting data and working to preserve historic sites. Historians also work as editors and researchers in publishing or consult on sets and clothing in the making of films. Some historians work as biographers, while others collect information on family lineage.

History is an excellent undergraduate major for students wishing to work in international relations, journalism, or management. Students preparing for law school, advanced business degrees, and management or sales training also benefit from a history degree. History is a good major for those preparing to work in the growing information management field. Career opportunities for history majors continue to expand and diversify.

Degrees and programs Offered Through This Department

Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Science (BS), Master of Science (MS), and Master of Arts (MA) in History; participates in Master of Social Sciences (MSS)

University Graduation Requirements: BA or BS Degree in History

Minimum University Requirements**

Total Credits 120

Grade point average 2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better 100

Credits of upper-division course (#3000 or above) 40

USU credits (20 of which must be upper-division, including 10 required by major) 30

Completion of approved major program of study See department

Credits in minor (if required by department) 12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; POLS 1100; or USU 1300) 3

University Studies requirements See below

**Colleges and departments may require more credits or a higher GPA. See requirements below.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

One course chosen from HIST 1060, HIST 1100, HIST 1110, HIST 1500 or HIST 1510 will fulfill the Humanities (BHU) requirement

Since several courses having a BHU designation are listed as required or elective courses for the History major, one of these courses will fulfill the Humanities requirement, while another will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For students in the History major, HIST 4990 (the required Capstone Course) will fulfill one of the Communications Intensive (CI) requirements

PHYS 2210 or PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Transfer Students

The History Department accepts all history courses taught by institutions within the Utah System of Higher Education. Students who are transferring may wish to consult the online Advisor Handbook for articulation information for the institution from which they are transferring. This information can be found at: www.usu.edu/advising/for_advisors/handbook/

AP Credit

The History Department does not accept AP credit for use towards its degrees. We do make allowances for the following considerations:

- if a student following the "History Major" track has passed an AP exam with a score of 3 or better, the equivalent lower-division course will be waived; however, the student must complete the equivalent number of credits in an upper-division course.
- If a student follows the "History Teaching Emphasis" track, the waiver stated above does not apply; however the department will accept AP credit of 3 or better earned in POLS 1100 as a means of fulfilling that particular requirement.

Using the same courses to meet Multiple Requirements

Students may not count any course taken to fulfill a basic General Education science requirement (BLS, BPS) toward the History BS. If a student takes more than one course designated as BLS or BPS that course may be used in the History BS. History Majors completing minors in Classics, Latin, or Greek may count one course in both the major and the minor.

Grades

Candidates for a degree must earn a grade of C+ or better in all history courses used to meet the requirements for a history major or minor, a history teaching emphasis or teaching minor, or a classics minor.

Degrees

Since history can be classified in both the humanities and the social sciences, majors may receive either a Bachelor of Arts (BA) or a Bachelor of Science (BS) degree. Because history primarily involves the study of written documents, the department strongly encourages students to choose the BA (requiring proficiency in a foreign language).

History Major Requirements (36 credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, major; 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major courses; 2.0, USU

Minimum Grade Accepted: C+ in major courses

Number of Required Credits: 36

History Major PRE-MAJOR Lower-Division Requirements

Students who wish to become History majors must apply for admission after completing the Department's pre-major program (at least 30 credits with an overall GPA of 2.5). The pre-major provides a set of "foundation courses" (including broad surveys of Western World, and U.S. history, General Education classes closely tied to the humanities, and USU "competency" courses), all of which prepare students for upper-division work in the major. The pre-major involves the completion of the following THREE categories of requirements:

Complete both of the following (6 credits)

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Complete at least two of the following courses (6 credits)

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1020 - Biological Anthropology (BLS) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3

ENGL 2200 - Understanding Literature (BHU) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

HIST 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

RELS 1010 - Introduction to Religious Studies (BHU) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

Other courses may be applied to the pre-major in history, upon approval of the History Department.

Complete the following lower-division survey course requirements in sections A, B and C with a grade of C+ or better in each class, for a total of 12 credits.

A. Premodern History (3 credits)

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

B. Modern History (3 credits)

Complete one of the following two courses:

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

C. American History (6 credits)

Complete both of the following courses:

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

Note:

HIST 1700 cannot be applied toward requirements for the history major or minor.

No student, including transfer students, may count more than 12 credits of lower-division coursework in History toward the history major.

History Major Upper-Division Requirements

After satisfying the pre-major requirements, students will complete their remaining 24 credits by taking 3000 and 4000 level history courses (with a grade of C+ or better in each class). The upper division classes provide a more focused, detailed and rigorous examination of historical periods and themes.

One of these courses must be HIST 4990, the capstone course for the major, taken in a student's senior year

Since new courses may be approved from time to time, any upper-division course having a HIST prefix is acceptable

No more than 3 credits of HIST 4930 may be applied toward the major

NOTE: All History majors must also complete a separate minor.

Since the study of history requires an understanding of many fields of human behavior, students majoring in history must select a minor. Historians are encouraged to take electives in fields that will broaden their knowledge of the world and are closely allied to history, such as religious studies, literature, economics, geography, anthropology, political science, sociology, classics, philosophy or foreign language.

Students who wish to undertake graduate work should pursue the BA degree. During their senior year, they should take the Graduate Record Exam (GRE).

History Teaching Emphasis Requirements (45 credits)

Plus the 35 credit Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, major; 2.75, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major courses; 2.75, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C+ in major courses

Number of Required Credits: 45, plus 35-credit Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)

History Teaching Emphasis: PRE-MAJOR Lower Division Requirements

Students who wish to concentrate in the History Teaching Emphasis must apply for admission after completing the Department's pre-major program (at least 30 credits with an overall GPA of 2.5). The pre-major provides a set of "foundation courses" (including broad surveys of Western World, and U.S. history, General Education classes closely tied to the humanities, and USU "competency" courses), all of which prepare students for upper-division work in the major. The pre-major involves the completion of the following THREE categories of requirements:

Complete both of the following courses (6 credits):

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3 or
another Quantitative Literacy (QL) 3

Complete at least two of the following courses (6 credits)

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1020 - Biological Anthropology (BLS) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3

ENGL 2200 - Understanding Literature (BHU) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

HIST 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

RELS 1010 - Introduction to Religious Studies (BHU) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

Other courses may be applied to the pre-major in history upon approval of the History Department.

In order to prepare for the "World/US" PRAXIS exam in teacher education required for certification, complete ALL of the following lower-division survey courses (with a grade of C+ or better in each class, for a total of 21 credits).

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

Note:

HIST 1700 cannot be applied toward requirements for the History teaching emphasis (major or minor)

Note:

No student, including transfer students, may count more than 21 credits of lower-division coursework toward the history teaching emphasis.

History Teaching Emphasis: Upper-Division Requirements:

After satisfying the pre-major requirements, students will complete their remaining 24 credits by taking 3000 and 4000 level history courses (with a grade of C+ or better in each class). The upper-division classes provide a more focused, detailed and rigorous examination of historical periods and themes.

A minimum of two upper-division courses must be completed in each of the following areas: U.S. History; European history; and World history

Since new courses may be approved from time to time, any upper-division course having a HIST prefix is acceptable

No more than 3 credits of HIST 4930 may be applied toward the major.

One of the upper-division courses must be a senior capstone class

Choose from either:

HIST 4860 - Teaching History 3 or

HIST 4870 - Teaching World History: Themes, Approaches, and Materials 3

Other Requirements:

Licensing:

To be licensed to teach history, students must be admitted to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). A 2.75 GPA is required for admission, as well as a writing test, a speech and hearing test, and a criminal background check. Application should be made as soon as practical after the History Teaching Emphasis has begun. Applications for admission to the STEP program are available in the History Department office. The STEP requires 35 credits of coursework, in addition to the 45 credits of history courses. For additional information about the STEP program, contact Shelly Wiegand, Secondary Education undergraduate advisor: shelly.wiegand@usu.edu, 435-797-0383.

Any student who does NOT complete the STEP program must take the HIST 4990 capstone course (in place of the teaching capstone options) in order to meet the requirements of this program.

Teaching Minor:

All students in the History Teaching Emphasis must also complete a separate minor in an area where teacher licensure can be granted-unless they choose the Social Science Composite Option described below.

Social Studies Composite Option

Students in the History Teaching Emphasis may substitute the Social Studies Composite Option for a minor in a teaching field (25-28 credits)

Students who choose this option may wish to take the "Social Studies" PRAXIS exam as they certify for teaching.

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3 (optional)

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

Note:

Students who complete GEOG 4220, in addition to the other Geography courses listed above, qualify to receive a Geography Teaching Minor (optional).

Note:

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Classics Minor with Emphasis in Civilization

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

Classics Minor with Emphasis in Civilization, Greek
Language, Latin Language or Latin Teaching

Coordination: Mark L. Damen, Susan O. Shapiro, and
Frances B. Titchener, Department of History

Location: Main 323

Phone: (435) 797-1290

FAX: (435) 797-3899

E-mail: mark.damen@usu.edu, susan.o.shapiro@usu.edu,
frances.titchener@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/history/classics/>

An academic minor is available in the field of Classical
Studies with four areas of emphasis: Classical
Civilization, Latin Language, Greek Language, and Latin
Teaching. From the ancient civilizations of the
Mediterranean area are derived our government,
literature, sciences, and laws. The classical world is the
backdrop of the modern world. In association with

various majors, the Classics Minor is designed to enhance
intellectual abilities and practical skills.

Requirements (21 credits)

Required Courses (6 credits)

Complete both of the following courses:

HIST 3130 - Greek History (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3150 - Roman History (CI) 3

Ancient Archaeology (3 credits)

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 3110 - Ancient Near East (DHA/CI) 3 or

ARTH 3110 - Ancient Near East (DHA/CI) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3

Ancient Literature (3 credits)

Complete one of the following courses:

CLAS 1100 - The Latin and Greek Element in English 3

CLAS 3210 - Classical Mythology 3 or

ART 3210 - Classical Mythology 3

Ancient Art and Drama (3 credits)

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTH 4610 - Greek and Roman Art (CI) 3

CLAS 3160 - Classical Drama and Society 3 or

HIST 3160 - Classical Drama and Society 3

Ancient Thought (3 credits)

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 4350 - Greek Intellectual History 3

POLS 4310 - History of Political Thought I (CI) 3

PHIL 3100 - Ancient Philosophy (CI) 3

Note:

The remaining 3 credits are elective and may include any
of the courses listed above.

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Classics Minor with Emphasis in Greek Language

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

Classics Minor with Emphasis in Civilization, Greek Language, Latin Language or Latin Teaching

Coordination: Mark L. Damen, Susan O. Shapiro, and Frances B. Titchener, Department of History

Location: Main 323

Phone: (435) 797-1290

FAX: (435) 797-3899

E-mail: mark.damen@usu.edu, susan.o.shapiro@usu.edu, frances.titchener@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/history/classics/>

An academic minor is available in the field of Classical Studies with four areas of emphasis: Classical Civilization, Latin Language, Greek Language, and Latin Teaching. From the ancient civilizations of the Mediterranean area are derived our government, literature, sciences, and laws. The classical world is the backdrop of the modern world. In association with various majors, the Classics Minor is designed to enhance intellectual abilities and practical skills.

Requirements (13 credits)

Required Course (3 credits)

Complete the following course:

HIST 3130 - Greek History (DHA/CI) 3

Elective Courses: (3 credits)

Complete one of the following courses.

ARTH 4610 - Greek and Roman Art (CI) 3

CLAS 1100 - The Latin and Greek Element in English 3

CLAS 3210 - Classical Mythology 3 or

ART 3210 - Classical Mythology 3

CLAS 3160 - Classical Drama and Society 3

HIST 4350 - Greek Intellectual History 3

PHIL 3100 - Ancient Philosophy (CI) 3

Classical Greek Language Courses (7 credits)

Complete 7 credits of upper-division (3000 and 4000 level) courses in classical Greek language.

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Classics Minor with Emphasis in Latin Language

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

Classics Minor with Emphasis in Civilization, Greek Language, Latin Language or Latin Teaching

Coordination: Mark L. Damen, Susan O. Shapiro, and Frances B. Titchener, Department of History

Location: Main 323

Phone: (435) 797-1290

FAX: (435) 797-3899

E-mail: mark.damen@usu.edu, susan.o.shapiro@usu.edu,
frances.titchener@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/history/classics/>

An academic minor is available in the field of Classical Studies with four areas of emphasis: Classical Civilization, Latin Language, Greek Language, and Latin Teaching. From the ancient civilizations of the Mediterranean area are derived our government, literature, sciences, and laws. The classical world is the backdrop of the modern world. In association with various majors, the Classics Minor is designed to enhance intellectual abilities and practical skills.

Requirements (13 credits)

Required Course (3 credits)

Complete the following course:

HIST 3150 - Roman History (CI) 3

Elective Courses: (3 credits)

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTH 4610 - Greek and Roman Art (CI) 3

CLAS 1100 - The Latin and Greek Element in English 3

CLAS 3160 - Classical Drama and Society 3

CLAS 3210 - Classical Mythology 3 or

ART 3210 - Classical Mythology 3

Latin Language Courses (7 credits)

Complete 7 credits of upper-division (3000 and 4000 level) courses in Latin language.

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Classics Minor with Emphasis in Latin Teaching

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

Classics Minor with Emphasis in Civilization, Greek Language, Latin Language or Latin Teaching

Coordination: Mark L. Damen, Susan O. Shapiro, and
Frances B. Titchener, Department of History

Location: Main 323

Phone: (435) 797-1290

FAX: (435) 797-3899

E-mail: mark.damen@usu.edu, susan.o.shapiro@usu.edu,
frances.titchener@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/history/classics/>

An academic minor is available in the field of Classical Studies with four areas of emphasis: Classical Civilization, Latin Language, Greek Language, and Latin Teaching. From the ancient civilizations of the Mediterranean area are derived our government, literature, sciences, and laws. The classical world is the backdrop of the modern world. In association with various majors, the Classics Minor is designed to enhance intellectual abilities and practical skills.

Requirements (21 credits + 35 credits in STEP)

Required Courses (18 credits)

Complete all of the following courses:

CLAS 1100 - The Latin and Greek Element in English 3

HIST 3150 - Roman History (CI) 3

LATN 3100 - Intermediate Latin Prose 3

LATN 3130 - Intermediate Latin Poetry 3

LATN 4100 - Advanced Latin Readings 3

LATN 4860 - Latin Pedagogy 3

Note:

The remaining 3 credits must be taken in upper-division Latin. Students may fulfill this requirement either by taking LATN 4100 a second time (provided a different author is studied) or by taking 3 credits of LATN 4930. (Directed Readings in Latin Poetry and Prose Authors.)

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits)

In order to receive teaching certification in Latin, students must also pass the PRAXIS exam, as well as successfully complete the STEP as part of their major. For further information about the STEP program, contact the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL) or see the booklet Guide to the Undergraduate Program in Secondary Education at USU, available at the USU Bookstore

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

History Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

A grade of C+ must be earned in all history courses used for the minor.

History Minor Requirements (21 credits)

Every student must complete ONE of the following two courses in the area of pre-modern civilizations:

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

Every student must complete ONE of the following two courses in modern civilization:

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

Every student must complete ONE of the following two courses in the area of American history:

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

Note:

HIST 1700 does not count toward this requirement.

Note:

Upper-Division Electives

No student, including transfer students, may count more than 12 credits of lower-division coursework in History toward the history minor. Students will complete their remaining credits by taking 3000-and 4000-level history courses for a total of 21 credits in the History Minor.

No more than 3 credits of HIST 4930 may be applied toward the minor.

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

History Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

A grade of C+ or better must be earned in all history courses used for the minor.

History Teaching Minor (30 credits)

Every student must complete TWO of the following courses in pre-modern civilization:

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

Every student must complete BOTH of the following courses in modern civilization:

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

Every student must complete BOTH of the following courses in the area of American history:

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

Note:

HIST 1700 does not count toward this requirement.

All teaching minors in history must take ONE of the following history teaching capstone courses:

HIST 4860 - Teaching History 3

HIST 4870 - Teaching World History: Themes, Approaches, and Materials 3

Note:

Students should complete their remaining 9 credits by taking 3000- and 4000-level history courses for a total of 30 credits in the History teaching minor.

No more than 3 credits of HIST 4930 can be applied to the history teaching minor.

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

History, MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

To receive a master of arts (MA) degree, students must successfully complete two years of foreign language at the undergraduate level. If two years of undergraduate language study already appear on the student's transcript, he or she must demonstrate current competence through successful completion of a language exam or by taking a 3000- or 4000-level language course for which a grade of B or higher proves competency. In all cases, an individual assessment must be made of a student's language status. For further information, see history.usu.edu/foreignlanguage.aspx

Students planning to continue on for a doctorate should be aware that many doctoral programs in history require that students pass written proficiency exams in two or more languages.

Degree Programs and Additional Requirements

Master's Degree, Plan A (Thesis)

The thesis option should be taken by anyone intending to do research or enter another program for the doctoral degree. A master of arts or master of science degree can be completed with this option.

The program consists of 30 semester credits beyond the bachelor's degree, 6 credits of which must be in thesis research. Students must take HIST 6000, as well as either HIST 6010 or HIST 6020, or another theory-intensive

course approved by the director of graduate studies. Students may apply a maximum of 4 internship credits earned while working in an archive, for a museum, on the staff of a scholarly journal, or as a teaching intern in an upper-division undergraduate course.

The remainder of the 30 credits may be taken as electives in history or relevant courses in other departments.

Upon arrival at USU, students are urged to meet with the departmental graduate advisor, who will direct them to one or more faculty members with similar interests. Through consultations with the graduate and faculty advisor, the first-year student will form a thesis committee and formulate a course of study. By the end of the first year, students will have submitted to their committees a proposal for the thesis, which they will write under the close supervision of the committee members. The oral defense usually takes place in the spring semester of the second year.

Master's Degree, Plan B (Nonthesis)

A nonthesis master's program can help a student attain employment in many areas, but is not recommended for students planning to secure a doctorate. A master of arts, master of science, or master of social sciences degree can be completed with this option.

The Plan B program consists of 30 credits beyond the bachelor's degree. The course requirements are identical to those of the Plan A program, except that only 3 thesis credits are permitted.

Students completing the Plan B program do not write a full length thesis. Instead, Plan B students write a research paper of approximately 30 pages in length and submit a portfolio of their graduate writing, which includes two additional and distinct pieces of writing. Students defend their Plan B research papers and writing portfolios before their major professor and the members of the supervisory committee. Final approval of the Plan B rests with the department, rather than with the School of Graduate Studies.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

History, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

To receive a master of science (MS) degree in history, students should demonstrate, to the satisfaction of their supervisory committee, the ability to incorporate into their research, methodologies from the social or natural sciences.

Degree Programs and Additional Requirements

Master's Degree, Plan A (Thesis)

The thesis option should be taken by anyone intending to do research or enter another program for the doctoral degree. A master of arts or master of science degree can be completed with this option.

The program consists of 30 semester credits beyond the bachelor's degree, 6 credits of which must be in thesis research. Students must take HIST 6000, as well as either HIST 6010 or HIST 6020, or another theory-intensive course approved by the director of graduate studies. Students may apply a maximum of 4 internship credits earned while working in an archive, for a museum, on the staff of a scholarly journal, or as a teaching intern in an upper-division undergraduate course.

The remainder of the 30 credits may be taken as electives in history or relevant courses in other departments.

Upon arrival at USU, students are urged to meet with the departmental graduate advisor, who will direct them to one or more faculty members with similar interests. Through consultations with the graduate and faculty advisor, the first-year student will form a thesis committee and formulate a course of study. By the end of the first year, students will have submitted to their committees a proposal for the thesis, which they will write under the close supervision of the committee members. The oral defense usually takes place in the spring semester of the second year.

Master's Degree, Plan B (Nonthesis)

A nonthesis master's program can help a student attain employment in many areas, but is not recommended for students planning to secure a doctorate. A master of arts, master of science, or master of social sciences degree can be completed with this option.

The Plan B program consists of 30 credits beyond the bachelor's degree. The course requirements are identical to those of the Plan A program, except that only 3 thesis credits are permitted.

Students completing the Plan B program do not write a full length thesis. Instead, Plan B students write a research paper of approximately 30 pages in length and submit a portfolio of their graduate writing, which includes two additional and distinct pieces of writing. Students defend their Plan B research papers and writing portfolios before their major professor and the members of the supervisory committee. Final approval of the Plan B rests with the department, rather than with the School of Graduate Studies.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Social Sciences, MSS (History)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Degree Coordinator:

John C. Allen, Dean of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Location: Main 338

Phone: (435) 797-1195

Degree offered: Master of Social Sciences (MSS)

Primary Disciplines: History, Political Science, and Sociology

Secondary Disciplines: Anthropology; Business Administration; Instructional Technology; Environment and Society; Family, Consumer, and Human Development; History; Political Science; Psychology; Social Work; and Sociology

Graduate Program

Administration

The program is administered by a committee of the department heads (Management Committee) from the three primary disciplines or their designees. The committee is chaired by annual rotation by one of the members of the committee, and reports to the Degree Coordinator. The Management Committee reviews policy and develops recommendations which are submitted to the Degree Coordinator for approval.

Degree Description

The social sciences are disciplines that have as a common objective the understanding of human behavior and social relationships. The MSS offers multidisciplinary graduate training for candidates desiring in-depth applied understanding of human performance, human environments, and/or the structuring of social, political, and economic systems. Students in History and Sociology typically follow the Plan B option, which requires a minimum of 30 credits. A minimum of 15 credits are required in a primary discipline, plus a minimum of 15 credits from one of the following two tracks: Track A: a minimum of 15 credits from two approved primary disciplines, with at least two courses in each secondary discipline. Track B: a minimum of 15 credits from an approved secondary discipline and a cluster, with at least two courses in the secondary discipline and two courses in the cluster. Courses counted in a cluster must be outside the selected primary discipline and secondary discipline. Three of the 30 credits required for the Plan B option must be thesis credits, but no more than 3 credits of thesis can be counted toward a degree. Departments may impose more rigorous requirements. A maximum of 3 credits may be earned either from readings/conferences or from independent research.

The MSS degree is primarily intended to prepare degree recipients for employment or advancement in social science-related occupations. Students interested in pursuing doctoral work should consider a Plan A Master of Science program.

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements. In addition, the faculty of each discipline determines whether to recommend to the graduate dean the acceptance of applicants. For further information, contact the Graduate Coordinator in the department of the proposed primary discipline.

Degree Requirements

Student Supervision

For each student admitted, a supervisory committee is ordinarily appointed consisting of at least one faculty representative from the student's primary discipline and (a) one from each of the secondary disciplines, or (b) one from a secondary discipline and one from a discipline associated with the cluster. Policies governing student supervision may vary from specialization to specialization.

Plan B Research Paper

Each Plan B student must submit a research paper for thesis credit in accordance with School of Graduate Studies and departmental requirements. Ordinarily, the Plan B paper is written in the primary discipline, but in some cases, with the approval of the student's supervisory committee, it may be written in one of the secondary disciplines. Information specific to each primary discipline may be obtained by contacting the sponsoring department.

Further Information

Candidates interested in pursuing this degree program may obtain specific information by contacting the head of one of the participating departments, the School of Graduate Studies, or the dean of the college containing the humanities and social sciences.

Students in the MSS program (History) are required to take HIST 6000 and 3 credits of HIST 6970 for their Plan B.

Additionally, the master of social sciences (MSS) in history requires students to demonstrate an understanding of statistical applications in the social sciences.

Degree Programs and Additional Requirements

Master's Degree, Plan A (Thesis)

The thesis option should be taken by anyone intending to do research or enter another program for the doctoral degree. A master of arts or master of science degree can be completed with this option.

The program consists of 30 semester credits beyond the bachelor's degree, 6 credits of which must be in thesis research. Students must take HIST 6000, as well as either HIST 6010 or HIST 6020, or another theory-intensive course approved by the director of graduate studies. Students may apply a maximum of 4 internship credits earned while working in an archive, for a museum, on the staff of a scholarly journal, or as a teaching intern in an upper-division undergraduate course.

The remainder of the 30 credits may be taken as electives in history or relevant courses in other departments.

Upon arrival at USU, students are urged to meet with the departmental graduate advisor, who will direct them to one or more faculty members with similar interests.

Through consultations with the graduate and faculty advisor, the first-year student will form a thesis committee and formulate a course of study. By the end of the first year, students will have submitted to their committees a proposal for the thesis, which they will write under the close supervision of the committee members. The oral defense usually takes place in the spring semester of the second year.

Master's Degree, Plan B (Nonthesis)

A nonthesis master's program can help a student attain employment in many areas, but is not recommended for students planning to secure a doctorate. A master of arts, master of science, or master of social sciences degree can be completed with this option.

The Plan B program consists of 30 credits beyond the bachelor's degree. The course requirements are identical to those of the Plan A program, except that only 3 thesis credits are permitted.

Students completing the Plan B program do not write a full length thesis. Instead, Plan B students write a research paper of approximately 30 pages in length and submit a portfolio of their graduate writing, which includes two additional and distinct pieces of writing. Students defend their Plan B research papers and writing portfolios before their major professor and the members of the supervisory committee. Final approval of the Plan B rests with the department, rather than with the School of Graduate Studies.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Intensive English Language Institute

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Director: Ann E. Roemer

Location: Main 071

Phone: (435) 797-2051

FAX: (435) 797-4050

E-mail: ann.roemer@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ieli/>

Assistant Director:

James E. Bame, Main 077, (435) 797-3908,
jim.bame@usu.edu

IELI Undergraduate and Graduate Advisor:

Margaret Garr, Main 069A, (435) 797-2081,
m.garr@usu.edu

Objectives

The Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) is an academic program contained in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences. IELI teaches international students, residents, and refugees the English skills and cultural knowledge they need to be successful university students. IELI also trains international teaching assistants (ITAs) for USU. Information about the ITA training is available through the School of Graduate Studies.

The IELI program accepts students seeking a degree at Utah State University, as well as students who want to study English for personal or professional reasons. Students may enroll to study only English.

Undergraduate students who apply to USU without a TOEFL score of at least 525 paper/pencil, 71 iBT (internet-based test), or IELTS score of 6.0 (with a minimum of 5.0 on each sub-scale); and graduate students applying without a minimum TOEFL score of 550 paper/pencil, 79-80 on the iBT, or IELTS score of 6.0 must take the IELI Placement Examination, given the first day of each semester, including the first day of the IELI summer session. Based on the examination results, students will be required to study in the IELI or be exempted from further study and permitted to take classes in their major fields.

Curriculum

Four levels of study are offered each semester. The ability levels of classes range from high-beginning through advanced. Students entering IELI must have a basic knowledge of English in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Several of the level 1 and 2 classes are combined into multilevel classes. Classes focus on listening, speaking, reading, writing, and cultural skills. In addition, there are topics courses, covering topics ranging from current events and the environment to academic literacy and the cultures of the U.S. Students must complete one topics course for every level they study in the IELI program.

Students advance from one level of a class to the next higher level by obtaining a grade of C- or higher in the lower-level class. Students who do not obtain a C- or higher in a class must repeat the class. Students who complete all level 4 classes with a C- or higher may begin taking courses outside of IELI. Students at level 4, who have less than a full course load remaining in IELI, must take other University credits sufficient to stay in status with visa requirements. Exceptions to this policy must be approved by the director of IELI in consultation with students' major field advisors and the Office of International Students and Scholars.

Credit for Intensive English Study

Classes in IELI carry academic credit. Full-time students at each level take 18 credits per semester. A student who begins IELI at level 1 and progresses to level 4 may earn a total of 72 undergraduate elective credits. While all the credits will appear on a student's transcript, a maximum of 18 can be counted toward graduation. Application of the 18 credits will be determined by the student's college and major department. Students must, therefore, meet with their departmental advisors to determine the role of IELI credits in their graduation requirements. IELI 2470 and IELI 2475 count toward the General Education Breadth Social Science (BSS) requirement.

Services

New students in IELI take the Placement Examination and attend an orientation meeting prior to the beginning of each semester. All students are assigned an advisor in IELI who helps them with various difficulties they may encounter. In addition, all the services and privileges offered to students on campus are available to IELI students. These services include health care, clubs, recreational opportunities, and numerous special programs for international students.

Intensive English Language Institute Faculty

Associate Professors

Franklin I. Bacheller

James E. Bame

Glenda R. Cole

Ann E. Roemer

James R. Rogers II

Thomas J. Schroeder

Nolan Weil

Associate Professors Emeritus

Susan J. Carkin

Lee Ann Rawley

Academic Advisor

Margaret Garr

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Journalism and Communication

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interim Department Head: Edward C. Pease

Location: Animal Science 310

Phone: (435) 797-3292

FAX: (435) 797-3973

E-mail: jcom@aggiemail.usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/journalism>

Assistant Department Head:

Cathy Ferrand Bullock, Animal Science 308A, (435) 797-3287, cathy.bullock@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Journalism; BS in Agricultural Communication and Journalism (offered jointly with Agricultural Systems Technology and Education Department), Master of Science (MS) and Master of Arts (MA) in Communication

Note: Applications for admission to the MS and MA degrees in Communication are not currently being accepted. For information about when they may be accepted, contact the Department of Journalism and Communication.

Undergraduate emphases: Broadcast/Electronic Media, Print Journalism, Public Relations/Corporate Communications

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The undergraduate major in the Journalism and Communication Department, leading to the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science degree in Journalism, is designed to prepare students for careers in a wide range of communication fields, through instruction in the philosophical groundings, theoretical perspectives, and hands-on applications of communications skills and practice. The curriculum integrates practical mass communications skills training with critical thinking skills, while helping students to understand the processes and effects of communication, as well as the relationships, roles, and interactions of mass communication with other social institutions.

Attainment of the goals articulated in the Journalism and Communication Mission Statement requires that Journalism majors exhibit proficiency in the following areas:

Journalism and Communication Skills: Writing and verbal skills, information-gathering, fact-checking, the synthesis of ideas, and deductive logic.

Technological Skills: Both the ability to use effectively, as well as the knowledge of, current delivery systems for information and their impacts.

Philosophical Grounding: Understanding of the philosophical, historical, and ethical antecedents of modern mass journalism and communication practice in the context of the First Amendment and a free and open society, and how these lessons apply in day-to-day mass media practice for media producers and consumers.

Critical Thinking: The ability to evaluate mass media messages and campaigns, to understand how media and society interact, and the implications of that interaction.

Professional and Personal Responsibility: Affirmation of the individual's responsibilities as either a producer or consumer of information in a democratic mass media age.

Market Savvy: Exposure to real-world situations that instruct and demonstrate application of classroom lessons.

The Department of Journalism and Communication maintains professional studios and labs, designed to train students in various communications and journalism skills. These include the multimedia computer newsroom, a digital nonlinear video editing lab, and a full

TV studio. Students receive instruction in traditional journalistic basics, such as writing, information-gathering, reporting, and video production; in new technologies of online information gathering; and in critical thinking skills of media literacy.

Sample Four-year Plans

Sample semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree are available in the Journalism and Communication Department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Financial Support

In addition to general scholarships and other financial support opportunities available through the University and the college containing the humanities and social sciences, the Department of Journalism and Communication awards various scholarships to majors. For a listing of scholarships, deadlines, and application requirements, contact the Department of Journalism and Communication. In addition, many professional paid and unpaid internships are available through the department.

Careers in Journalism and Communication

Journalism majors often begin their careers in various media professions, such as newspapers, radio and TV broadcasting, and public relations, many serving as interns while still attending school. Upon graduation, they land jobs in a variety of capacities for both journalism businesses and other industries requiring workers with excellent communication and problem-solving skills. In recent years, USU journalism students have routinely won state, regional, and national awards in print and video journalism, multimedia and new technologies, and, increasingly, public relations.

This success translates into an excellent reputation for USU students among businesses hiring USU students as interns and hiring USU graduates for professional positions. Jobs held by recent graduates include newspaper and magazine reporter, photographer, graphic artist, and editor; radio and television reporter, anchor, and producer; public relations director and account executive; multimedia software designer for HTML, web pages, CD-ROMs, etc.; and public information officer for politicians, legislative and lobbying groups,

sports teams, and colleges, as well as for environmental organizations and other groups in the business and public sectors. Training and expertise in communication, including writing and reporting, visual literacy, publication layout and design, computer graphics, and online applications, prove to be valuable add-on skills for graduates entering a variety of occupations or going on to graduate school and law school.

In addition to these kinds of opportunities enjoyed by undergraduates, master's degree graduates often return to communication careers in new capacities, or teach at the community college level in journalism and communication departments.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu; or contact the Journalism and Communication departmental advisor, Ted Pease, at ted.pease@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For further information about publications, curriculum, scholarships, faculty, and other program offerings, including USU's TV studio facilities; weekly newscasts and TV programs; the award-winning student news website, the Hard News Café; and the Media and Society Lecture Series; check out the Journalism and

Communication Department's website:
<http://www.usu.edu/journalism>

For detailed information about requirements for the Journalism major and minor, see the major requirement sheet, which can be obtained from the department.

Graduate Programs

The Master of Science (MS) and the Master of Arts (MA) degrees in Communication combine professional practice and theoretical training, and are designed to fit individual student needs. Students may specialize in print, photo, or broadcast journalism. Application to the graduate program is made through the USU School of Graduate Studies.

Note: Applications for admission to the MS and MA degrees in Communication are not currently being accepted. For information about when they may be accepted, contact the Department of Journalism and Communication.

Objectives

The master's program in Communication at Utah State University offers a three-track approach to graduate study, designed for the maximum individual flexibility in pursuit of the student's goals.

The Plan A, also known as the "Thesis Option" or "Media Research," is a course of study designed for students considering or planning to go on to a doctoral program. The Plan A option requires more coursework in theory and methodology, as well as in research tools, in order to provide grounding for advanced study at the PhD level, whether in communication or another discipline. This option also requires completion of a master's thesis, consisting of original research.

The Plan B, also known as the "Professional Option" or "Media Practice," is designed for students seeking the master's degree as a terminal degree, and planning to go from USU into the mass media professions, or into a teaching position at the junior college level. Typically, Plan B students are mid-career media professionals seeking retooling, refreshers, or credentials for community college teaching. The Plan B option requires a professional project, approved by a major professor, in place of the research thesis.

The Plan C, another "Professional Option," is the same as the Plan B except, instead of a professional project, the student enrolls in additional coursework.

All three options—A, B, and C—require the student to pass comprehensive exit exams.

Graduate students in Communication work closely with advisors throughout their programs to design coursework and a research or professional activity agenda, along with appropriate study in a cognate area outside of Communication, that will permit them to achieve their individual goals, within the core framework of Communication coursework, whether they include professional training or additional doctoral work.

Additional Information

For more information about graduate studies in the Department of Journalism and Communication, contact the School of Graduate Studies or the Department of Journalism and Communication. Also, check out the departmental website at:
<http://www.usu.edu/journalism>

Journalism and Communication Faculty

Professor

Edward C. Pease, journalism, media criticism

Professor Emeritus

Nelson B. Wadsworth, print journalism

Associate Professors

Cathy Ferrand Bullock, mass communication theory and research methods

Brenda Cooper, media criticism, gender and mass communication

Associate Professor Emeritus

James O. Derry, international mass communication development

Assistant Professor

Nancy M. Williams, print journalism, Internet

Lecturer

Preston Parker, public relations, corporate communications

Video Lab Supervisor

S. Dean Byrne, broadcast and electronic media

Adjunct Instructors

Shane Krebs, new media

Tim Vitale, public relations

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Journalism, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Journalism and Communication

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

JCOM 1500 or JCOM 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as JCOM 2160, JCOM 3110, JCOM 3120, JCOM 4210, JCOM 4220 and JCOM 5300) will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Course Requirements

Journalism majors must complete a minimum of 30 credits and a maximum of 36 credits (38 for Broadcast/Electronic Media emphasis) in Journalism and Communication courses, while pursuing one of the three course sequences outlined below. Of the 120 semester credits required for graduation from Utah State University, Journalism majors must complete at least 65 credits in other departments within the college containing the humanities and social sciences. In addition, majors must complete a minor/cognate area outside of the Journalism and Communication Department, selected with the approval of an advisor.

Therefore, the basic Journalism course of study is as follows: Journalism and Communication courses, 30-36 credits; General Education requirements, 27-31 credits; Depth Education requirements, 15 credits; courses in the minor/cognate area, 12-21 credits; electives from outside the Journalism and Communication Department, 17-33 credits; Total Credits, 120.

Journalism Major

Major Status

Students may apply for major status upon completion of a minimum of 60 semester credits, including the Journalism Premajor Core requirements, while maintaining a 2.5 cumulative GPA. Students may declare

themselves as Journalism Premajors at any time after their admission to the University. Majors must maintain a minimum 2.5 GPA, both overall and in the major. Students whose GPA drops below 2.5 will be placed on probation and may be dropped from the major if grades do not improve within one semester. All courses in the major must be taken for a grade (not Pass-Fail). Courses must be taken in sequence.

Students transferring from other institutions may be accepted into the major if they fulfill these requirements. Up to 9 transferred semester credits may count toward the major, if approved by an advisor.

The Department of Journalism and Communication allows students to take a class a maximum of two times. Failure to achieve the Journalism and Communication Department's minimum grade of C+ in two attempts in any of the three premajor core classes, or a minimum grade of C in any other JCOM course required for the major, will result in the student being dropped from the Journalism major.

Students must complete the premajor core with a C+ or better before continuing in the Journalism major. Students lacking the minimum grades in the premajor core will be blocked from taking courses in the Broadcast/Electronic Media, Print Journalism, and Public Relations/Corporate Communications emphases.

Premajor Core Requirement (12 credits)

The following courses are required for all majors, and must be completed prior to application for major status:

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

JCOM 1130 - Beginning Newswriting for the Mass Media 3

JCOM 2010 - Media Smarts: Making Sense of the Information Age (BSS) 3

JCOM 2020 - Communication Research Methods (QI) 3

Note:

Prior to taking JCOM 1130, students must complete ENGL 1010, Introduction to Writing (or equivalent) and a departmental English proficiency test. Passing scores on the Computer and Information Literacy (CIL) exams are also required prior to enrollment in JCOM 1130. Majors

must complete each of the premajor requirements with a C+ or better.

Major Requirements (6 credits)

The following courses are required for all majors after acceptance into the department:

JCOM 1720 - Writing for Broadcast 3 or

JCOM 3200 - Writing for Electronic Media 3

JCOM 2160 - Introduction to Online Journalism (CI) 3

JCOM 4030 - Mass Media Law (DSS) 3

Emphasis Areas

Each student must select one of the following emphasis areas:

Broadcast/Electronic Media Emphasis (30-38 credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.5 USU; 2.5, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses; C+ in JCOM 1130, JCOM 1500, JCOM 2010 and

JCOM 2020

A. Premajor Core Requirements (12 credits)

Journalism majors must complete the Premajor Core Requirements before taking courses in section B below.

B. Broadcast/Electronic Media Requirements (12 credits)

JCOM 2220 - Introduction to Video Media 3

JCOM 3200 - Writing for Electronic Media 3

Additional major requirements (JCOM 2160, JCOM 4030) 6

C. Newscast or Corporate Video/Multimedia (6-8 credits)

Students should complete one of the two options of courses listed below.

JCOM 4210 - Newscast I (CI) 4 and

JCOM 4220 - Newscast II (CI) 4

Or

JCOM 4230 - Corporate Video 3 and

JCOM 5210 - Website Design and Production 3

D. Communication Electives (3-9 credits)

Students should consult with their advisor to choose appropriate electives.

Print Journalism Emphasis (30-36 credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.0 USU; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses; C+ in JCOM 1130, JCOM 1500, JCOM 2010 and

JCOM 2020

A. Premajor Core Requirements (12 credits)

Journalism majors must complete the Premajor Core Requirements before taking courses in section B below.

B. Print Journalism Requirements (15 credits)

JCOM 3100 - Reporting Public Affairs (CI) 3

JCOM 3110 - Beyond the Inverted Pyramid (CI) 3

JCOM 3120 - Copy Editing and Publication Design (CI) 3

Additional major requirements (JCOM 2160, JCOM 4030) 6

C. Communication Electives (6-12 credits)

Students should consult with their advisor to choose appropriate electives.

Public Relations/Corporate Communications Emphasis (30-36 credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.5 USU; 2.5, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses; C+ in JCOM 1130, JCOM 1500, JCOM 2010 and

JCOM 2020

A. Premajor Core Requirements (12 credits)

Journalism majors must complete the Premajor Core Requirements before taking courses in section B below.

B. Required Courses (12 credits, may be taken concurrently)

JCOM 2300 - Introduction to Public Relations 3

JCOM 3310 - Writing for Public Relations (CI) 3

Additional major requirements (JCOM 2160, JCOM 4030) 6

C. Upper-division Required Courses (6 credits; must be taken in sequence after completion of JCOM 2300, JCOM 2310)

JCOM 3320 - Strategic Research Methods in Public Relations (DSS) 3

JCOM 5300 - Case Studies in Public Relations (CI) 3 or

JCOM 5320 - Public Relations Agency 3

D. Electives (3-9 credits; at least 3 credits in skills course and 3 credits upper division. A 3-credit upper-division skills course meets all elective requirements.)

Other Communications Electives

In addition to the Pre-major, major, and emphasis area courses listed above, students must select additional electives from courses in the Department of Journalism and Communication, to ensure a total of 30-36 credits completed in the Journalism and Communication Department.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Journalism, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Journalism and Communication

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements:

JCOM 1500 or JCOM 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences
requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as JCOM 2160, JCOM 3110, JCOM 3120, JCOM 4210, JCOM 4220 and JCOM 5300) will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Course Requirements

Journalism majors must complete a minimum of 30 credits and a maximum of 36 credits (38 for Broadcast/Electronic Media emphasis) in Journalism and Communication courses, while pursuing one of the three course sequences outlined below. Of the 120 semester credits required for graduation from Utah State University, Journalism majors must complete at least 65 credits in other departments within the college

containing the humanities and social sciences. In addition, majors must complete a minor/cognate area outside of the Journalism and Communication Department, selected with the approval of an advisor.

Therefore, the basic Journalism course of study is as follows: Journalism and Communication courses, 30-36 credits; General Education requirements, 27-31 credits; Depth Education requirements, 15 credits; courses in the minor/cognate area, 12-21 credits; electives from outside the Journalism and Communication Department, 17-33 credits; Total Credits, 120.

Journalism Major

Major Status

Students may apply for major status upon completion of a minimum of 60 semester credits, including the Journalism Premajor Core requirements, while maintaining a 2.5 cumulative GPA. Students may declare themselves as Journalism Premajors at any time after their admission to the University. Majors must maintain a minimum 2.5 GPA, both overall and in the major. Students whose GPA drops below 2.5 will be placed on probation and may be dropped from the major if grades do not improve within one semester. All courses in the major must be taken for a grade (not Pass-Fail). Courses must be taken in sequence.

Students transferring from other institutions may be accepted into the major if they fulfill these requirements. Up to 9 transferred semester credits may count toward the major, if approved by an advisor.

The Department of Journalism and Communication allows students to take a class a maximum of two times. Failure to achieve the Journalism and Communication Department's minimum grade of C+ in two attempts in any of the three premajor core classes, or a minimum grade of C in any other JCOM course required for the major, will result in the student being dropped from the Journalism major.

Students must complete the premajor core with a C+ or better before continuing in the Journalism major. Students lacking the minimum grades in the premajor core will be blocked from taking courses in the Broadcast/Electronic Media, Print Journalism, and Public Relations/Corporate Communications emphases.

Premajor Core Requirement (12 credits)

The following courses are required for all majors, and must be completed prior to application for major status:

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

JCOM 1130 - Beginning Newswriting for the Mass Media 3

JCOM 2010 - Media Smarts: Making Sense of the Information Age (BSS) 3

JCOM 2020 - Communication Research Methods (QI) 3

Note:

Prior to taking JCOM 1130, students must complete ENGL 1010, Introduction to Writing (or equivalent) and a departmental English proficiency test. Passing scores on the Computer and Information Literacy (CIL) exams are also required prior to enrollment in JCOM 1130. Majors must complete each of the premajor requirements with a C+ or better.

Major Requirements (6 credits)

The following courses are required for all majors after acceptance into the department:

JCOM 1720 - Writing for Broadcast 3 or

JCOM 3200 - Writing for Electronic Media 3

JCOM 2160 - Introduction to Online Journalism (CI) 3

JCOM 4030 - Mass Media Law (DSS) 3

Emphasis Areas

Each student must select one of the following emphasis areas:

Broadcast/Electronic Media Emphasis (30-38 credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.5 USU; 2.5, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses; C+ in JCOM 1130, JCOM 1500, JCOM 2010 and

JCOM 2020

A. Premajor Core Requirements (12 credits)

Journalism majors must complete the Premajor Core Requirements before taking courses in section B below.

B. Broadcast/Electronic Media Requirements (12 credits)

JCOM 2220 - Introduction to Video Media 3

JCOM 3200 - Writing for Electronic Media 3

Additional major requirements (JCOM 2160, JCOM 4030) 6

C. Newscast or Corporate Video/Multimedia (6-8 credits)

Students should complete one of the two options of courses listed below.

JCOM 4210 - Newscast I (CI) 4 and

JCOM 4220 - Newscast II (CI) 4

Or

JCOM 4230 - Corporate Video 3 and

JCOM 5210 - Website Design and Production 3

D. Communication Electives (3-9 credits)

Students should consult with their advisor to choose appropriate electives.

Print Journalism Emphasis (30-36 credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.0 USU; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses; C+ in JCOM 1130, JCOM 1500, JCOM 2010 and

JCOM 2020

A. Premajor Core Requirements (12 credits)

Journalism majors must complete the Premajor Core Requirements before taking courses in section B below.

B. Print Journalism Requirements (15 credits)

JCOM 3100 - Reporting Public Affairs (CI) 3

JCOM 3110 - Beyond the Inverted Pyramid (CI) 3

JCOM 3120 - Copy Editing and Publication Design (CI) 3

Additional major requirements (JCOM 2160, JCOM 4030) 6

C. Communication Electives (6-12 credits)

Students should consult with their advisor to choose appropriate electives.

Public Relations/Corporate Communications Emphasis (30-36 credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.5 USU; 2.5, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses; C+ in JCOM 1130, JCOM 1500, JCOM 2010 and JCOM 2020

A. Premajor Core Requirements (12 credits)

Journalism majors must complete the Premajor Core Requirements before taking courses in section B below.

B. Required Courses (12 credits, may be taken concurrently)

JCOM 2300 - Introduction to Public Relations 3

JCOM 3310 - Writing for Public Relations (CI) 3

Additional major requirements (JCOM 2160, JCOM 4030) 6

C. Upper-division Required Courses (6 credits; must be taken in sequence after completion of JCOM 2300, JCOM 2310)

JCOM 3320 - Strategic Research Methods in Public Relations (DSS) 3

JCOM 5300 - Case Studies in Public Relations (CI) 3 or

JCOM 5320 - Public Relations Agency 3

D. Electives (3-9 credits; at least 3 credits in skills course and 3 credits upper division. A 3-credit upper-division skills course meets all elective requirements.)

Other Communications Electives

In addition to the Pre-major, major, and emphasis area courses listed above, students must select additional electives from courses in the Department of Journalism and Communication, to ensure a total of 30-36 credits completed in the Journalism and Communication Department.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Journalism Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Journalism and Communication

Students may earn a minor in Journalism by completing a minimum of 18 JCOM credits. The minimum GPA requirements for Journalism minors are the same as those required for Journalism majors.

A. Required Courses (6 credits)

JCOM 1130 - Beginning Newswriting for the Mass Media
3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS)
3

B. Journalism Options (12 credits)

For the remaining 12 JCOM credits, students must select one of the following options:

1. Public Affairs

JCOM 3100 - Reporting Public Affairs (CI) 3

JCOM faculty advisor-approved upper-division JCOM credits 9

2. Video and Electronic Media

JCOM 2220 - Introduction to Video Media 3

JCOM 3200 - Writing for Electronic Media 3

JCOM faculty advisor-approved upper-division JCOM credits 6

3. Public Relations

JCOM 2300 - Introduction to Public Relations 3

JCOM 3310 - Writing for Public Relations (CI) 3

JCOM faculty advisor-approved upper-division JCOM credits 6

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communication, MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Journalism and Communication

Graduate Admission Requirements

For admission to the graduate program in Communication, all students must complete the department's English Language Proficiency Examination, and must complete or demonstrate competency in the following Communication foundation courses:

JCOM 1130 - Beginning Newswriting for the Mass Media
3

JCOM 2010 - Media Smarts: Making Sense of the Information Age (BSS) 3

JCOM 3110 - Beyond the Inverted Pyramid (CI) 3

JCOM 4030 - Mass Media Law (DSS) 3

Note:

Competency may be demonstrated through previous coursework or experience, and one or more of these requirements may be waived with permission of the graduate program coordinator. These credits do not count toward the graduate degree. In addition, other undergraduate courses may be required.

Degree Requirements

Students may enroll in the Plan A (thesis), Plan B (Professional Option, with professional project), or Plan C (Professional Option with additional coursework in lieu of project) as outlined below. Plans A and B require 30 semester credits, while Plan C requires 33 semester credits. Plan A is intended for students planning to continue graduate study, teach, or enter professions requiring research skills. Plans B and C are intended for students seeking a terminal professional degree. Selection of the A, B or C option must be made in consultation with the student's advisor and filed with the graduate coordinator by the end of the first semester of study.

All students must complete core requirements. Students must, in consultation with their advisor, select an appropriate research tools class in research methods; the course need not be taught by the Journalism and Communication Department. To remain in good standing, all students must fulfill Graduate School requirements.

Plan A: Media Research

Core Requirements (21 credits)

All students must complete the following courses:

JCOM 6000 - Introduction to Graduate Study in Mass Communication 3

JCOM 6020 - Mass Communication Theory 3

JCOM 6040 - Seminar in Mass Media Research Methods 3

JCOM 6400 - Mass Media Criticism 3

JCOM 6970 - Thesis Research 1-3 (6 credits required)

Note:

In addition, students must select an appropriate 3-credit Research Tools course (from any department), providing methodological training most appropriate for the student, in consultation with the advisor.

Cognate/Electives (9 credits)

With advisor permission, students may include additional Journalism and Communication electives.

Plan B: Professional Option (Project)

Core Requirements (18 credits)

All students must complete the following courses:

JCOM 6000 - Introduction to Graduate Study in Mass Communication 3

JCOM 6020 - Mass Communication Theory 3

JCOM 6040 - Seminar in Mass Media Research Methods 3

JCOM 6400 - Mass Media Criticism 3

JCOM 6970 - Thesis Research 1-3

Note:

In addition, students must select an appropriate 3-credit Research Tools course (from any department), providing methodological training most appropriate for the student, in consultation with the advisor.

Cognate/Electives (12 credits)

With advisor permission, students may include additional Journalism and Communication electives.

Plan C: Professional Option (Additional Coursework)

Core Requirements (15 credits)

All students must complete the following courses:

JCOM 6000 - Introduction to Graduate Study in Mass Communication 3

JCOM 6020 - Mass Communication Theory 3

JCOM 6040 - Seminar in Mass Media Research Methods 3

JCOM 6400 - Mass Media Criticism 3

Note:

In addition, students must select a 3-credit Research Tools course (from any department), in consultation with the advisor.

Cognate/Electives (18 credits)

With advisor permission, students may include additional Journalism and Communication electives.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communication, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Journalism and Communication

Graduate Admission Requirements

For admission to the graduate program in Communication, all students must complete the department's English Language Proficiency Examination, and must complete or demonstrate competency in the following Communication foundation courses:

JCOM 1130 - Beginning Newswriting for the Mass Media 3

JCOM 2010 - Media Smarts: Making Sense of the Information Age (BSS) 3

JCOM 3110 - Beyond the Inverted Pyramid (CI) 3

JCOM 4030 - Mass Media Law (DSS) 3

Note:

Competency may be demonstrated through previous coursework or experience, and one or more of these requirements may be waived with permission of the graduate program coordinator. These credits do not count toward the graduate degree. In addition, other undergraduate courses may be required.

Degree Requirements

Students may enroll in the Plan A (thesis), Plan B (Professional Option, with professional project), or Plan C (Professional Option with additional coursework in lieu of project) as outlined below. Plans A and B require 30 semester credits, while Plan C requires 33 semester credits. Plan A is intended for students planning to

continue graduate study, teach, or enter professions requiring research skills. Plans B and C are intended for students seeking a terminal professional degree. Selection of the A, B or C option must be made in consultation with the student's advisor and filed with the graduate coordinator by the end of the first semester of study.

All students must complete core requirements. Students must, in consultation with their advisor, select an appropriate research tools class in research methods; the course need not be taught by the Journalism and Communication Department. To remain in good standing, all students must fulfill Graduate School requirements.

Plan A: Media Research

Core Requirements (21 credits)

All students must complete the following courses:

JCOM 6000 - Introduction to Graduate Study in Mass Communication 3

JCOM 6020 - Mass Communication Theory 3

JCOM 6040 - Seminar in Mass Media Research Methods 3

JCOM 6400 - Mass Media Criticism 3

JCOM 6970 - Thesis Research 1-3 (6 credits required)

Note:

In addition, students must select an appropriate 3-credit Research Tools course (from any department), providing methodological training most appropriate for the student, in consultation with the advisor.

Cognate/Electives (9 credits)

With advisor permission, students may include additional Journalism and Communication electives.

Plan B: Professional Option (Project)

Core Requirements (18 credits)

All students must complete the following courses:

JCOM 6000 - Introduction to Graduate Study in Mass Communication 3

JCOM 6020 - Mass Communication Theory 3

JCOM 6040 - Seminar in Mass Media Research Methods 3

JCOM 6400 - Mass Media Criticism 3

JCOM 6970 - Thesis Research 1-3

Note:

In addition, students must select an appropriate 3-credit Research Tools course (from any department), providing methodological training most appropriate for the student, in consultation with the advisor.

Cognate/Electives (12 credits)

With advisor permission, students may include additional Journalism and Communication electives.

Plan C: Professional Option (Additional Coursework)

Core Requirements (15 credits)

All students must complete the following courses:

JCOM 6000 - Introduction to Graduate Study in Mass Communication 3

JCOM 6020 - Mass Communication Theory 3

JCOM 6040 - Seminar in Mass Media Research Methods 3

JCOM 6400 - Mass Media Criticism 3

Note:

In addition, students must select a 3-credit Research Tools course (from any department), in consultation with the advisor.

Cognate/Electives (18 credits)

With advisor permission, students may include additional Journalism and Communication electives.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Bradford 'J' Hall

Location: Main 204

Phone: (435) 797-1209

FAX: (435) 797-1329

E-mail: lpssc@usu.edu

WWW: <http://lpsc.usu.edu>

Associate Department Head: Cacilda Rego

Location: Main 202 F

Phone: (435) 797-7102

FAX: (435) 797-1329

E-mail: cacilda.rego@usu.edu

Department Section Coordinators:

Chinese:

Ko-Yin Sung, Main 002C, (435) 797-9182,
koyin.sung@usu.edu

French:

Sarah Gordon, Main 002L, (435) 797-8213,
sarah.gordon@usu.edu

German:

Doris McGonagill, Main 002E, (435) 797-9182,
doris.mcgonagill@usu.edu

Japanese:

Atsuko O. Neely, Main 306, (435) 797-1365,
atsuko.neely@usu.edu

Master of Second Language Teaching (MSLT):

Co-Directors:

Karin de Jonge-Kannan, Main 002D, (435) 797-8318,
karin.dejongekan@usu.edu

Maria Luisa Spicer-Escalante, Main 209, (435) 797-0788,
maria.spicer@usu.edu

Philosophy:

Charlie Huenemann, Main 208, (435) 797-0254,
charlie.huenemann@usu.edu

Portuguese:

Cacilda Rego, Main 002E, (435) 797-7102,
cacilda.rego@usu.edu

Spanish:

Maria Cordero, Main 210, (435) 797-1423,
maria.cordero@usu.edu

David Richter, Main 202H, (435) 797-9167,
david.richter@usu.edu

Speech:

John S. Seiter, Main 308, (435) 797-0138,
john.seiter@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Arts (BA) in French, German, Spanish and Asian Studies; BA and Bachelor of Science (BS) in Philosophy; BA and BS in Speech; Master of Second Language Teaching (MSLT)

Undergraduate Programs

Mission Statement

The Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication offers programs in modern languages and literature, philosophy, and speech communication. While these programs differ widely in their curricula, they are bound together by two considerations: (1) an emphasis on humanistic content and method of inquiry; and (2) a recognition on the part of the departmental faculty that a critical part of becoming an educated person lies in achieving a greater understanding of one's self and of others, an understanding opened up through insight into the spoken and written word.

Courses offered by the department provide majors and minors with opportunities to achieve this understanding by increasing their communicative, logical, interpretive, linguistic and research skills; their ability to function within an increasingly globalized society; and their awareness of ethical, aesthetic, and other values. Courses offered by the department also give students in the teaching emphasis and teaching minors the opportunity to serve the needs of the education professions.

Through its participation in the University Studies program, the department provides all students with an opportunity to gain knowledge of how people come to understand themselves through their cultural, literary, and philosophical achievements. The department also furthers the education of both traditional and nontraditional students through faculty participation in interdisciplinary programs such as Honors, Latin American Studies, Medieval and Early Modern Studies, Liberal Arts, Asian Studies, and Women and Gender Studies; and in cooperative education, distance learning, extension, and study-abroad programs.

Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for freshmen desiring entrance to major programs offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication are the same as those for Utah State University. Transfer students from other institutions and from other majors within Utah State University must have an overall minimum GPA of 2.5 (2.75 for Spanish) to be admitted to the department's major programs.

For admission to the speech major, students must submit an application and meet the following prerequisites:

Students must have earned at least 25 semester credits at USU or at another college or university.

A cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher must have been attained.

Either SPCH 1020 or SPCH 2110 (or an equivalent course) must have been completed with a grade of C+ or better.

Admission is limited to 25 students each year. Decisions will be based on: (1) academic record, (2) realistic career or professional study objective, (3) ability of this program to prepare the student for his or her intended career, (4) satisfactory speaking and writing competencies, and (5) motivation and creativity demonstrated by class performance, work experience, volunteer activities, and other means provided by the student during the application process.

All students majoring in programs offered by this department must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 in their major (3.0 in Spanish) to be in good standing in the department and to obtain official approval for graduation.

Career Information

For career and graduate school information, students should contact undergraduate advisors in the department.

Scholarship Information

Six scholarships are offered through the Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication. The Brett Blanch Memorial Scholarship is awarded to an outstanding philosophy major. The Carl T. Degener Memorial Scholarship is awarded to an outstanding language major at the junior level. The Gene W. and Ruth Miller Family Scholarship is for an academic major in languages. Outstanding upper-division students in

French (and under some circumstances Spanish) are eligible for the Jean Inness Scholarship. The Thain Scholarship is awarded to an outstanding high school senior enrolling in a language or philosophy course at USU. The Harold J. Kinzer Scholarship is awarded to a speech major who has earned a minimum of 9 upper-division USU credits toward the major or who is currently enrolled at USU. The Jaime Cantarovici Memorial Scholarship is awarded to an outstanding undergraduate senior majoring in Spanish. For further details about available scholarships, contact the departmental office.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For detailed information about requirements for majors and minors within the Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication Department, see the major requirement sheets, which are available from the department.

Languages

Language faculty members in the Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication teach courses leading to undergraduate degrees in French,

German, and Spanish, as well as to undergraduate minors in Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Portuguese, Russian, and Spanish. Teaching emphases and minors are also offered in French, German, and Spanish. The department also offers a minor program in Linguistics. Other languages taught through the department include Arabic (with on-campus classes), as well as Korean and Italian, which are taught through Distance Education (see <http://distance.usu.edu>).

Sample Four-year Plans

Sample semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a Bachelor of Arts degree in French, German, or Spanish can be found in the department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Proficiency Tests, Placement in Language Courses, and Obtaining Credit by Special Examination

Students who have completed one or more years of language study in French, German, Russian, or Spanish may take the CAPE proficiency tests offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication to determine proximate placement in language courses. After taking the test, French, German, Russian, and Spanish testers have the option of buying 4-16 language credits and may get help with authorization and placement in a language course.

(Note: In order to purchase these language credits, a student must be an active student, have a USU "A" number, and be a current student enrolled in one or more courses at Utah State University.)

Students with skills beyond the basic level in Chinese or Japanese should take a departmental placement test for those languages. Also, after taking the test and receiving authorization for placement in a class, they need to take a Chinese or Japanese class and earn an A or B in that class in order to purchase any of the 5-20 lower-division credits. The language class needs to be at a higher level than the credits to be acquired.

Students with skills beyond the basic level in Portuguese, Italian, or Korean need to contact the departmental office to obtain authorization and help into the Portuguese, Italian, or Korean course available. Portuguese is available as a regular class. Italian and Korean are

available as Distance Education classes. After taking the higher-level class that is available and getting an A or B in that class, students can purchase 4-16 lower-division credits in that language.

Students who are proficient in a language not offered at USU (the list is available in Main 204) may receive up to 16 semester P or Pass credits by taking a foreign language proficiency test administered by BYU. Tests are offered at BYU once each semester (fall, spring, and summer). Students interested in taking this test should register online at <http://flats.byu.edu/>

(Note: In order to purchase these language credits, a student must be an active student, have a USU "A" number, and be a current student enrolled in one or more courses at Utah State University.)

These testing credits will count as transfer credits. They will not count toward a certain semester or the USU GPA, but will be counted into the cumulative GPA. For further details, students should e-mail the department at lpssc@usu.edu or call (435) 797-1209.

Technology Assisted Language Center

The department operates a technology assisted language center, located in Main 004, for instructional use associated with language classes, and for students desiring additional language practice outside of the classroom. The center includes computer workstations capable of running multimedia applications, as well as audio equipment.

Exchange Programs, Semester Abroad Programs, and Summer Study Abroad Programs

The Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication assists students with academic advising for study abroad exchange programs, semester abroad programs, and summer study abroad programs. Students must be in good standing at the University, and it is recommended that the students have some language preparation in order to participate in these programs. Students desiring to count study abroad credits toward a major or minor in this department must obtain approval for these courses prior to their participation in the study abroad program. For more information, contact the departmental office at (435) 797-1209 or visit the Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication Department Study Abroad Programs website at: <http://lpssc.usu.edu/default.asp?id=282>

For other study abroad program information, contact the USU Study Abroad Office, Taggart Student Center 311, or visit the Study Abroad Programs website at: <http://www.usu.edu/studyabroad/>

National Honor Societies

Lambda Pi Eta (LPH) is the National Communication Honor Society of the National Communication Association for undergraduate junior and senior communication students. Among the goals of LPH are to recognize, foster, and reward outstanding scholastic achievement; and to provide an opportunity for faculty and students to discuss and exchange ideas about their field of interest.

Sigma Delta Pi (SDP) is the National Collegiate Hispanic Honor Society of the American Association of Teachers of Spanish and Portuguese for students studying Spanish. Among the goals of SDP are to honor those who attain excellence in the study of the Spanish language and of the literature and culture of the Spanish-speaking peoples, and to encourage college and university students to acquire a greater interest in and a deeper understanding of Hispanic culture.

Phi Sigma Iota (PSI) is an international language honor society for juniors, seniors, and graduate students who excel in foreign language. PSI promotes international communication and understanding, as well as a sentiment of unity among nations. Phi Sigma Iota helps members further their training through scholarship and graduation honors. The society also promotes trips abroad.

Philosophy

Philosophy at USU reflects the ideals of the liberal arts in encouraging the respect for truth without promoting dogmatism, and in offering the opportunity for students to increase their self-understanding at the same time as they increase their knowledge of the world around them.

Philosophy faculty in the Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication teach courses leading to an undergraduate major and a minor in philosophy. The mission of the Philosophy program at Utah State University is to provide a high-quality education leading to an understanding of the major areas of inquiry represented within the discipline of philosophy. Coursework emphasizes the areas of the history of philosophy, logic, ethical theory and applied ethics, and metaphysics and epistemology. The

curriculum is designed to meet a wide variety of student interests in pursuing a major in philosophy. It provides a rigorous foundation for students intending to further their education in law school or graduate school in philosophy, and it also provides an exciting and challenging education for those students who enjoy thinking about ideas for their own sake. Coursework is also designed to enrich the education of students majoring in other subjects, by providing them with opportunities to gain an understanding of philosophical perspectives on and philosophical foundations of their chosen fields. Note: As you plan for your general education and major courses, note that PHIL 4530 will not satisfy the DSC General Education Depth Requirement but if you take ADVS 3200, it will satisfy the DSC and count for a Philosophy elective.

Sample Four-year Plans for Philosophy Major

Sample semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree in Philosophy or Philosophy with a Concentration in Ethics are available in the department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Speech Communication

Speech Communication has been taught continuously at USU almost from the University's founding in 1888. Speech Communication faculty in the Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication teach courses leading to a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree in Speech, as well as to minors in Organizational Communication and Speech Communication Teaching.

This major focuses on how people communicate to create meanings across a wide range of contexts, including interactions that occur in personal relationships and public interactions, with those from other cultures, and with those in business and other applied settings. Students learn to think critically about the messages they receive and to develop skills promoting the understanding and practice of effective and ethical communication behaviors.

Students majoring in speech are encouraged to earn a BA degree by completing two years of study in a foreign language. This broadens cultural and social awareness

and can increase one's understanding of the nature of language in general.

Admission to the speech major will be limited to 25 students each year. Admission decisions will be based on (1) academic record, (2) realistic career or professional study objective, (3) ability of this program to prepare the student for intended career, (4) satisfactory speaking and writing competencies, and (5) motivation and creativity demonstrated by class performance, work experience, volunteer activities, and other means offered by the student during the application process.

Students not admitted may apply the following year. If not admitted on the second application, the student will be permitted to complete a minor, but will not be considered again for the major.

To obtain guidelines for applying to the speech major, contact the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication, Main 204, (435) 797-1209.

The minor program in Organizational Communication is designed for students who seek communication and human relations competencies, an understanding of human communication behavior, and the critical thinking skills required for success in a variety of careers.

The course of study leading to a minor in Speech Communication Teaching is designed to develop the communication competencies and the understanding of communication processes and theory necessary for effective high school speech communication instruction. Prior to student teaching, the program features practicum experience in which students learn how to critique and coach speech communication students.

Note: A Speech DSS course will not satisfy the DSS (Depth Social Sciences) General Education requirement for a Speech Major.

Pre-Speech Major. Since admission to the speech major is limited to 25 students per year, students not yet admitted to the speech major will be allowed to enter a pre-speech major. While a student in the pre-speech major is waiting to be admitted into the speech major, he or she should complete SPCH 1020 (Public Speaking) and SPCH 2110 (Interpersonal Communication). For more information about the application process for the speech major, contact the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication. Each semester new applicants will be considered for admission to the speech major.

Sample Four-year Plan for Speech Major

A sample semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree in Speech can be found in the department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication Faculty

Professors

Bradford 'J' Hall, intercultural communication and communication theory

Charlie Huenemann, history of modern philosophy, Kant, metaphysics

John S. Seiter, interpersonal communication, intercultural relations, social influence

Richard Sherlock, medical and environmental ethics, ethical theory, ethical issues in genetics, political philosophy, philosophy of religion

Professors Emeritus

Lynn R. Eliason, 19th century Russian and German novels, Russian culture

Mark D. Larsen, Latin American literature, computer applications in languages

Hans K. Mussler, German literature, Lessing, enlightenment, translation, teaching methodology

Kent E. Robson, ethics, philosophy of language, history of philosophy, philosophy of science, philosophy of religion

Alfred N. Smith, Jr., French, foreign language education, cross-cultural studies

Associate Professors

María-de Jesús Cordero, colonial Spanish-American literature

Javier Domínguez-García, Spanish medieval and golden age

Sarah Gordon, medieval French

Taira Koybaeva, intercultural communication, linguistics

Steve Nelson (USU-CEU) Spanish language

Jennifer A. Peeples, environmental rhetoric

Cacilda Rego, Brazilian film, cultural studies

J. P. Spicer-Escalante, 19th century Latin American literature

Maria Luisa Spicer-Escalante, Hispanic applied linguistics

Gordon Steinhoff, philosophy of science, logic, metaphysics

Associate Professors Emeritus

Jerry L. Benbow, Peninsular Spanish literature and grammar

Lynne H. Goodhart, 20th century French poetry, women in literature

Ilona Jappinen, German language, literature and culture, Nietzsche expressionism

Harold J. Kinzer, organizational communication

Gordon E. Porter, Spanish, Spanish literature, Portuguese

Norman R. Savoie, contemporary French culture, contemporary French detective fiction

Janet C. Stock, French, business French, 20th century French literature, Proust

Assistant Professors

Abdulkafi Albirini, Arabic language and culture

Marcus Brasileiro, Brazilian literature

Li Guo, Chinese language and culture, Chinese women's narratives

Erica Holberg, philosophy, ethics

Christa Jones, French, contemporary francophone studies

Doris McGonagill, German literature from the 18th through 21st Century, contemporary German culture

David F. Richter, 20th and 21st Century Spanish literature, Hispanic poetics

Aaron Roggia, syntax, phonology, language contact, bilingualism and language attrition

Matthew Sanders, organizational communication

Ko-Yin Sung, Chinese as a foreign language, Chinese as a heritage language, language learning strategies

Joshua Thoms, linguistics, Spanish language

Senior Lecturer

Karin de Jonge-Kannan, second language acquisition

Kevin L. Krogh, Spanish

Lecturers

Atsuko O. Neely, Japanese, second language acquisition

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Asian Studies, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Program Director: R. Edward Glatfelter, Main 333, (435) 797-1196,

ed.glatfelter@usu.edu

Sample Four-year Plan for Asian Studies Major

A sample semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a Bachelor of Arts degree in Asian Studies is available in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

MIS 4550 and POLS 4220 will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

For most students, a course taken for the major will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories:

Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Requirements for Asian Studies Major (27 credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, USU; 2.2, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major requirements including foreign language; 2.0, USU

Minimum Grade Accepted: C- in all major requirements including foreign language

To graduate with a BA degree in Asian Studies, students must complete a minimum of 27 credits approved by the Asian Studies program director. The program must include a minimum of 18 credits selected from the Core Courses, and 9 credits from the General Electives, selected after consultation with the Asian Studies program advisor. In addition to the core and elective courses, proficiency at the 2020-level or higher in an Asian language is required for graduation.

Core Courses

(required minimum of 18 credits)

ARBC 3030 - Introduction to Islam 3 or

RELS 3030 - Introduction to Islam 3

ARBC 4040 - Language and Culture of the Arab World 3

ARTH 3110 - Ancient Near East (DHA/CI) 3 or

HIST 3110 - Ancient Near East (DHA/CI) 3

CHIN 3090 - Introduction to Modern Chinese Literature and Film 3

CHIN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Chinese Culture (DHA) 3

CHIN 3510 - Chinese Business Language 3

ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 3410 - The Modern Middle East 3

HIST 3460 - Comparative Asian History 3

HIST 3480 - History of China 3

HIST 3489 - Medieval Japan 3

HIST 3490 - Modern Japan 3

HIST 4821 - World War II in Asia (DHA) 3

JAPN 3050 - Japanese Calligraphy 1 or

ART 3050 - Japanese Calligraphy 1

JAPN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Japanese Culture 3

JAPN 3510 - Japanese for the Business Environment 3

KOR 3510 - Business Korean 3

ANTH 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3 or

LANG 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3

MIS 4550 - Principles of International Business
Communications (CI) 3

PHIL 3710 - Philosophies of East Asia 3

POLS 3230 - Middle Eastern Government and Politics 3

POLS 3250 - Chinese Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 4230 - Issues in Middle East Politics 3

POLS 4260 - Southeast Asian Government and Politics 3

POLS 4470 - Foreign Policy in the Pacific 3

RELS 3010 - Introduction to Buddhism 3 or

HIST 3010 - Introduction to Buddhism 3

RELS 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3 or

HIST 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3

RELS 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3 or

HIST 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3

Topics Courses that are focused on Asia

General Electives

(required minimum of 9 credits):

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3

ANTH 4100 - The Study of Language 3 or

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

ANTH 5100 - Anthropology of Sex and Gender (DSS) 3

APEC 5850 - Regional and Community Economic
Development 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions
and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 5150 - Comparative Economic Systems (DSS/CI) 3

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

MGT 4590 - Global Marketing Strategy 3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

POLS 5120 - Economics of Russia and Eastern Europe,
9th Century to 21st Century 3

SOC 3200 - Population and Society (DSS) 3

SOC 3600 - Sociology of Urban Places (DSS) 3

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

Languages

Demonstrated proficiency at the 2020-level or higher in
one of the following Asian languages is required for the
Asian Studies major. For students completing an Asian
Studies minor, an Asian language is recommended.

Arabic

ARBC 1010 - Arabic First Year I 4

ARBC 1020 - Arabic First Year II 4

ARBC 2010 - Intermediate Standard Arabic Second Year I
4

ARBC 2020 - Intermediate Standard Arabic Second Year
II 4

Chinese

CHIN 1010 - Chinese First Year I 5

CHIN 1020 - Chinese First Year II 5

CHIN 2010 - Chinese Second Year I 5

CHIN 2020 - Chinese Second Year II 5

CHIN 3010 - Chinese Third Year I 4

CHIN 3020 - Chinese Third Year II 4

CHIN 3050 - Chinese Conversation 3

Japanese

JAPN 1010 - Japanese First Year I 5	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300
JAPN 1020 - Japanese First Year II 5	
JAPN 2010 - Japanese Second Year I 5	3
JAPN 2020 - Japanese Second Year II 5	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
JAPN 3010 - Japanese Third Year I 4	
JAPN 3020 - Japanese Third Year II 4	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
JAPN 4250 - Internship/Coop 3-9	
Korean	French, BA
KOR 1010 - Korean First Year I 5	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
KOR 1020 - Korean First Year II 5	College of Humanities and Social Sciences
KOR 2010 - Korean Second Year I 5	Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication
KOR 2020 - Korean Second Year II 5	Students must complete the General Education Requirements.
KOR 3010 - Korean Third Year I 4	Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:
KOR 3020 - Korean Third Year II 4	FREN 3060 or FREN 4060; or FREN 3090 or FREN 4090 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement
Minimum University Requirements	
Total Credits	
120	
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)	Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)
2.00 GPA	
Credits of C- or better	French, German, and Spanish Major Programs
100	The goal of the French, German, and Spanish BA degree programs is to prepare students to be able to take advanced studies in these languages, literatures, and cultures; to be quality teachers of these languages, literatures, and cultures in the public schools; and to provide those who may enter other professions a solid grounding in these languages, literatures, and cultures, in order that they may function as members of the international community. The curricula supporting these goals includes courses in language, literature, civilization, culture, and linguistics. See the course requirements which follow.
Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)	
40	
USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)	
30	
Completion of approved major program of study	
See college advisor	
Credits in minor (if required)	Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement
12	Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Course Requirements

Language Major Requirements

French Major and Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

French Major 33

French Major, Teaching Emphasis 31 FREN & 31 SCED

French Minor 12

French Minor, Teaching Emphasis 15 FREN & 31 SCED

French Major, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 35

French Minor, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 19

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor 2.5
Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor 2.5
GPA within Major/Minor Classes

Note:

Courses for French Majors and Minors require a minimum of C- or better.

Courses for French Majors and Minors may not be taken on a Pass/ Fail Basis (except for FREN 3030).

French Major (33 credits) (2.5 GPA)

A. Required Course (3 credits)

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3 4

B. Elective Courses (30 credits minimum)

Students must complete at least 30 credits of upper-division coursework selected from the following list.

FREN 3030 - Advanced French for Everyday Communication 3

FREN 3060 - French Conversation (CI) 3 2

FREN 3070 - Advanced French Study Abroad I 4 7,8

FREN 3080 - Advanced French Study Abroad II 4 7,8

FREN 3090 - French Intermediate Written Communication (CI) 3

FREN 3500 - Topics in French Literature in Translation (DHA) 3

FREN 3510 - Business French (CI) 3

FREN 3550 - French Civilization (DHA) 3

FREN 3570 - France Today 3

FREN 3600 - Textual Analysis 3 5

FREN 3820 - Advanced Independent Study: Experiencing Paris 2 7,8

FREN 3880 - Individual Readings 1-4

FREN 3900 - Topics in French and Francophone Studies 3

FREN 4060 - Advanced French Conversation (CI) 3 2

FREN 4090 - Advanced Written Communication (CI) 3

FREN 4200 - Applied French Linguistics and Phonetics 3
6

FREN 4610 - Period Studies in French Literature (DHA) 3

FREN 4620 - Genre Studies in French Literature (DHA) 3

FREN 4880 - Individual Readings 1-4

FREN 4900 - Seminar in French and Francophone Studies 3

FREN 4920 - French Language Tutoring 1 3 (1-2 credits
allowed)

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3 or

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

Note:

Students should note that no more than two upper-
division French courses taught in English can be applied
toward the French majors.

French Major—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary
School Licensure (31 FREN credits & 31 SCED credits)
(2.5 GPA)

Note:

The following requirements only specify courses offered
by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech
Communication. To be licensed to teach in the Utah
public secondary school system, students with a teaching
emphasis must also complete additional courses
(approximately 31 credits) required by the Secondary
Education Program. For more information, please contact
the Secondary Education Program, Education Building
330, or review the supplementary section, entitled
Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level
Outline.

I. French and Linguistics Courses (31 credits)

A. Required Courses (25 credits)

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3 4

FREN 4200 - Applied French Linguistics and Phonetics 3
4,6

FREN 3060 - French Conversation (CI) 3 2 or

FREN 4060 - Advanced French Conversation (CI) 3 2

FREN 3090 - French Intermediate Written
Communication (CI) 3 or

FREN 4090 - Advanced Written Communication (CI) 3

FREN 3550 - French Civilization (DHA) 3 or

FREN 3570 - France Today 3

FREN 3600 - Textual Analysis 3 5

FREN 4610 - Period Studies in French Literature (DHA) 3

FREN 4620 - Genre Studies in French Literature (DHA) 3

FREN 4920 - French Language Tutoring 1 3

B. Elective Courses (6 credits)

Students must complete 6 additional upper-division
credits in coursework either not taken above or from the
following list:

FREN 3030 - Advanced French for Everyday
Communication 3

FREN 3070 - Advanced French Study Abroad I 4 7,8

FREN 3080 - Advanced French Study Abroad II 4 7,8

FREN 3500 - Topics in French Literature in Translation
(DHA) 3

FREN 3510 - Business French (CI) 3

FREN 3820 - Advanced Independent Study: Experiencing
Paris 2 7,8

FREN 3880 - Individual Readings 1-4

FREN 3900 - Topics in French and Francophone Studies 3

FREN 4900 - Seminar in French and Francophone Studies 3

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3 or

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

Note:

2 Students with foreign experience may be advised to
enroll in FREN 3060 or FREN 4060 , depending upon

results of a placement test and/or instructor's determination.

3 Only two credits of FREN 4920 may count toward the French Major or French Major— Teaching Emphasis.

4 It is recommended that LING 4100 be taken before FREN 4200.

5 This course may be repeated one time for credit with different content.

6 Students should take FREN 4200 near the end of their coursework. Please note that FREN 4200 is offered every other year.

7 Students desiring to apply study abroad credits toward these degrees must obtain approval from the LPSC office prior to participating.

8 This course may be repeated for additional credit.

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-
Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication

31 credits; 35 credits including courses for teaching emphasis/minor

Most of the courses listed below count for both teaching emphasis and the teaching minor.

A. Level 1 (first semester in program)

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken earlier)

B. Level 2

LING 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 1,3 or

LING 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 1,3

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3 2,3

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

C. Level 3

Because student teaching requires a major commitment of time and energy, students should take only the course listed below during this semester. Students are also urged to forgo outside employment, if possible, during the student teaching experience.

LING 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

LING 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1 The Clinical Experience II course is taught under course number 4300 in various departments. Course title varies among departments.

2 The Special Methods II course is taught under course number 4400.

3 LING 3300 or LING 4300 and LING 4400 must be taken during the same semester, and should be the last courses taken for the major or minor. These courses should be taken the Fall semester before student teaching.

French Major and/or Minor—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure (major 35 credits, minor 19 credits) (2.5 GPA)

It is possible to have a teaching emphasis within a major or minor in French without receiving Secondary School teaching licensure. However, unless the student is an elementary education major, he or she would not be able to teach in Utah public schools (nor at many private ones). Graduating without licensure may allow employment at some community colleges and universities.

In order to complete the French Major—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I (French and Linguistics Courses) of the French Major—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure (31 credits), plus LING 43001 and LING 4400 1, for a total of 35 credits.

Similarly, to complete a French Minor—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I (French and Linguistics Courses) of the French Minor—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure (15 credits), plus LING 3300 1 and LING 4400 1, for a total of 19 credits.

Note:

1 LING 4300 and LING 4400 for the French Major Teaching Emphasis or LING 3300 and LING 4400 for the French Minor Teaching Emphasis must be taken during the same semester. They should be the last courses taken for the major or minor and must be taken the Fall semester before student teaching.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

German, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

GERM 3040 and GERM 3050 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

French, German, and Spanish Major Programs

The goal of the French, German, and Spanish BA degree programs is to prepare students to be able to take advanced studies in these languages, literatures, and cultures; to be quality teachers of these languages, literatures, and cultures in the public schools; and to provide those who may enter other professions a solid grounding in these languages, literatures, and cultures, in order that they may function as members of the international community. The curricula supporting these goals includes courses in language, literature, civilization, culture, and linguistics. See the course requirements which follow.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one

language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Course Requirements

Language Major Requirements

German Major and Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

German Major 33

German Major, Teaching Emphasis 31 GERM & 31 SCED

German Minor 12

German Minor, Teaching Emphasis 15 GERM & 31 SCED

German Major, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 35

German Minor, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 19

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor 2.5
Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor 2.5
GPA within Major/Minor Classes

Note:

Courses for German Majors and Minors require a minimum of C- or better.

Courses for German Majors and Minors may not be taken on a Pass/ Fail Basis.

German Major (33 credits) (2.5 GPA)

A. Required Courses (9 credits)

GERM 3000 - Introduction to German Studies (DHA) 3

GERM 3040 - Advanced German Grammar and Composition (CI) 3

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3 3

B. Elective Courses (24 credits)

Students must complete at least 24 credits of upper-division coursework from the following list.

GERM 3050 - Advanced German Grammar and Composition (CI) 3

GERM 3300 - Contemporary German Speaking Cultures (DHA) 3

GERM 3510 - Business German (CI) 3

GERM 3540 - Techniques in Translating German Texts (CI) 3

GERM 3550 - Cultural History of German Speaking Peoples (DHA) 3

GERM 3600 - Survey of German Literature I (DHA) 3

GERM 3610 - Survey of German Literature II (DHA) 3

GERM 3800 - German III Study Abroad 1-4 (3 credits required)

GERM 3880 - Individual Readings 1-4

GERM 4200 - Applied German Linguistics and Phonetics 3 4

GERM 4610 - German Narratives 3

GERM 4650 - Trends in Modern German Literature (DHA) 3

GERM 4800 - German IV Study Abroad 1-4

GERM 4880 - Individual Readings 1-4

GERM 4900 - Special Topics 3

GERM 4910 - German for Special Purposes 3

GERM 4920 - German Language Tutoring 1 2

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3 or

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

Note:

Credits obtained in lower-division German courses cannot be applied toward the German major programs.

German Major—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure (31 GERM credits & 31 SCED credits) (2.5 GPA)

Note:

The following requirements only specify courses offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication. To be licensed to teach in the Utah public secondary school system, students with a teaching emphasis must also complete additional courses (approximately 31 credits) required by the Secondary Education Program. For more information, please contact the Secondary Education Program, Education Building 330, or review the supplementary section, entitled Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline.

I. German and Linguistics Courses (31 credits)

A. Required Courses (18 credits)

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3 3

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3 or

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

GERM 3000 - Introduction to German Studies (DHA) 3

GERM 3040 - Advanced German Grammar and Composition (CI) 3

GERM 3050 - Advanced German Grammar and Composition (CI) 3

GERM 4200 - Applied German Linguistics and Phonetics 3 4

B. Elective Courses (13 credits)

GERM 3300 - Contemporary German Speaking Cultures (DHA) 3

GERM 3510 - Business German (CI) 3

GERM 3540 - Techniques in Translating German Texts (CI) 3

GERM 3550 - Cultural History of German Speaking Peoples (DHA) 3

GERM 3600 - Survey of German Literature I (DHA) 3

GERM 3610 - Survey of German Literature II (DHA) 3

GERM 3800 - German III Study Abroad 1-4

GERM 3880 - Individual Readings 1-4

GERM 4610 - German Narratives 3

GERM 4650 - Trends in Modern German Literature (DHA) 3

GERM 4800 - German IV Study Abroad 1-4

GERM 4880 - Individual Readings 1-4

GERM 4900 - Special Topics 3

GERM 4910 - German for Special Purposes 3

GERM 4920 - German Language Tutoring 1 2

Note:

2 Only 2 credits of GERM 4920 may count toward the German major.

3 LING 4100 should be taken at the beginning of the student's coursework.

4 GERM 4200 should be taken near the end of the student's coursework. However, GERM 4200 is not offered every year. Therefore, students should check to see when the course will be offered.

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-
Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication

31 credits; 35 credits including courses for teaching emphasis/minor

Most of the courses listed below count for both teaching emphasis and the teaching minor.

A. Level 1 (first semester in program)

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken earlier)

B. Level 2

LING 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 1,3 or

LING 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 1,3

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3 2,3

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

C. Level 3

Because student teaching requires a major commitment of time and energy, students should take only the course listed below during this semester. Students are also urged to forgo outside employment, if possible, during the student teaching experience.

LING 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

LING 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1 The Clinical Experience II course is taught under course number 4300 in various departments. Course title varies among departments.

2 The Special Methods II course is taught under course number 4400.

3 LING 3300 or LING 4300 and LING 4400 must be taken during the same semester, and should be the last courses taken for the major or minor. These courses should be taken the Fall semester before student teaching.

German Teaching Emphasis and/or Minor— Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure (major 35 credits) (minor 19 credits) (2.5 GPA)

It is possible to have a teaching emphasis within a major or minor in German without receiving Secondary School teaching licensure. However, unless the student is an elementary education major, he or she would not be able to teach in Utah public schools (nor at many private ones). Graduating without licensure may allow employment at some community colleges and universities.

In order to complete the German Major—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I (German and Linguistics Courses) of the German Major—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure (31 credits), plus LING 4300 1 and LING 4400 1, for a total of 35 credits.

Similarly, to complete a German Minor—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I (German and Linguistics Courses) of the German Minor—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School licensure (15 credits), plus LING 3300 1 and LING 4400 1 for a total of 19 credits.

Note:

1 LING 4300 and LING 4400 for the German Major Teaching Emphasis or LING 3300 and LING 4400 for the German Minor Teaching Emphasis must be taken during the same semester. They should be the last courses taken for the major or minor and must be taken the Fall semester before student teaching.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Global Communication, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech
Communication

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Total Credits and Minimum Departmental Requirements

Global Communication Major requires 36 credit hours

Grade Point Average to declare a major: 2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average required to graduate with major: 2.5 GPA within courses for the major

Courses for the Global Communication Major require minimum grades of C- or better

Courses for the Global Communication Major may not be taken on a Pass/Fail basis

Global Communication Major Requirements

Culture General Requirement (6 credits)

LANG 2330 - Communication in a Global Era 3 or

SPCH 2330 - Communication in a Global Era 3

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

Communication Requirement (9 credits)

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3 or

SPCH 4200 - Language, Thought, and Action (DSS) 3

SPCH 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3 or

SPCH 3500 - Communication and Leadership 3 or

SPCH 4350 - Organizations and Social Change 3

SPCH 3400 - Persuasion (CI) 3 or

SPCH 3600 - Communication and Conflict 3 or

SPCH 5300 - Visual Rhetoric 3

Ethics Requirement (3 credits)

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

World Affairs Requirement (6 credits)

ANTH 3130 - Peoples of Latin America (CI) 3

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 5700 - Folk Narrative 3

HIST 3240 - Modern Europe from 1789 to the Present 3

HIST 3410 - The Modern Middle East 3

HIST 3480 - History of China 3

HIST 3630 - History of Modern Latin America 3

HIST 4330 - Modern Germany with Special Emphasis on the Twentieth Century 3

LANG 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

POLS 3230 - Middle Eastern Government and Politics 3

POLS 3250 - Chinese Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3270 - Latin American Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 4210 - European Union Politics 3

Language/Culture Specific Requirement (9 credits)

Three credits from each of the three areas below are required. All three courses must be from the same language.

Area I

CHIN 3510 - Chinese Business Language 3

FREN 3510 - Business French (CI) 3

GERM 3510 - Business German (CI) 3

JAPN 3510 - Japanese for the Business Environment 3

RUSS 3510 - Business Russian (CI) 3

SPAN 3510 - Business Spanish 3

Area II

3000 Level Language Grammar Course in Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Portuguese, Russian or Spanish (depending upon the language the course numbers would be 3010, 3020, 3040 or 3050)

Area III

A Culture, History or Civilization Course in Language of choice

Practicum (3 credits)

The Practicum may not be completed (not concurrent enrollment) until the student has taken at least one course in each of the five areas above.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Philosophy, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech
Communication

(30 credits) (2.5 GPA)

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements:

PHIL 1120 or PHIL 2400 will fulfill the Humanities
requirement in the Breadth requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

PHIL 3100 and PHIL 3120 will fulfill the Communications
Intensive (CI) requirement

PHIL 2200, if chosen for the major, will fulfill the
Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two categories:
Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences
(DSS). PHIL 4530 will not satisfy this requirement, but
ADVS 3200 will.

All philosophy majors must complete 30 credits of
philosophy. Up to 6 pass/fail credits in philosophy
courses may be applied toward the philosophy major.
The requirements are distributed as follows:

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in
one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA
requirement may be completed in one of the following
ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by
successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or
higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language
by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780,
and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by
successful completion of the 1020 course level in one
language and the 2010 course level in the second
language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher)
foreign language grammar or literature course requiring
the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a
prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered
for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the
following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language
Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough
to meet the University admission criteria.

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits

Philosophy Major: 30

Philosophy Minor: 18

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor: 2.5
Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor:
2.5 Career GPA and 2.5 GPA within Major/Minor Classes

Notes

Courses for Philosophy Majors and Minors require a
minimum grade of C- or better.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree additional requirements
include two years of language, or same as University
Requirement. The Bachelor of Science (BS) degree in
philosophy can be awarded to philosophy majors who
have taken 12 credits in math or science beyond the
University Studies Requirements, as approved by an
advisor.

A Philosophy DSC course will not satisfy the DSC (Depth
Life and Physical Sciences) General Education
requirement for a Philosophy Major. But if ADVS 3200 is

taken (a DSC attribute course) it will fulfill the DSC requirement and will also fulfill a Philosophy elective.

Course Requirements

A. Required Courses (15 credits)

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI) 3

PHIL 3100 - Ancient Philosophy (CI) 3 or

PHIL 3110 - Medieval Philosophy 3

PHIL 3120 - Early Modern Philosophy (CI) 3 or

PHIL 3150 - Kant and the Nineteenth-Century (CI) 3

PHIL 4300 - Epistemology 3 or

PHIL 4400 - Metaphysics 3

B. Elective Courses (15 credits)

Choose five other philosophy courses not already taken above, four of which must be at the upper-division level (3000 or higher).

PHIL 3180 - Contemporary European Philosophy (CI) 3

PHIL 3500 - Medical Ethics 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3600 - Philosophy of Religion (DHA) 3

PHIL 3710 - Philosophies of East Asia 3

PHIL 3720 - Philosophical Theology After Kant 3

PHIL 4310 - Philosophy of Science (DHA) 3

PHIL 4410 - Philosophy of Mind 3

PHIL 4530 - Ethics and Biotechnology (DSC) 3 or

ADVS 3200 - Ethical Issues in Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology (DSC) 3

PHIL 4600 - Philosophy of Law 3

PHIL 4610 - Social and Political Philosophy (DHA) 3 or

POLS 4310 - History of Political Thought I (CI) 3 or

POLS 4320 - History of Political Thought II (DSS) 3

PHIL 4900 - Special Topics 3

PHIL 4910 - Readings and Research 1-4

PHIL 4920 - Senior Honors Seminar 1

PHIL 4930 - Senior Honors Thesis 1-4

PHIL 4990 - Philosophy Seminar 3

C. Language Requirement

To receive a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree, students must also complete the foreign language requirement.

Bachelor of Arts in Philosophy with Concentration in Ethics (30 credits) (2.5 GPA)

All philosophy majors must complete 30 credits of philosophy. Up to 6 pass/fail credits in philosophy courses may be applied toward the philosophy major. The requirements are distributed as follows:

A. Required Courses (21 credits)

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 3100 - Ancient Philosophy (CI) 3 or

PHIL 3110 - Medieval Philosophy 3

PHIL 3120 - Early Modern Philosophy (CI) 3 or

PHIL 3150 - Kant and the Nineteenth-Century (CI) 3

PHIL 4300 - Epistemology 3 or

PHIL 4400 - Metaphysics 3

Select one of the following four courses:

PHIL 3500 - Medical Ethics 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 4530 - Ethics and Biotechnology (DSC) 3

B. Elective Courses (9 credits)

Choose three other philosophy courses not already taken above, two of which must be at the upper-division level (3000 or higher). (See list of elective courses for Bachelor of Arts in Philosophy, shown in previous elective courses listing.)

C. Language Requirement

To receive a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree, students must also complete the foreign language requirement.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Philosophy, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication

(30 credits) (2.5 GPA)

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

PHIL 1120 or PHIL 2400 will fulfill the Humanities requirement in the Breadth requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

PHIL 3100 and PHIL 3120 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

PHIL 2200, if chosen for the major, will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS). PHIL 4530 will not satisfy this requirement, but ADVS 3200 will.

All philosophy majors must complete 30 credits of philosophy. Up to 6 pass/fail credits in philosophy courses may be applied toward the philosophy major. The requirements are distributed as follows:

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits

Philosophy Major: 30

Philosophy Minor: 18

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor: 2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor: 2.5 Career GPA and 2.5 GPA within Major/Minor Classes

Notes

Courses for Philosophy Majors and Minors require a minimum grade of C- or better.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree additional requirements include two years of language, or same as University Requirement. The Bachelor of Science (BS) degree in philosophy can be awarded to philosophy majors who

have taken 12 credits in math or science beyond the University Studies Requirements, as approved by an advisor.

A Philosophy DSC course will not satisfy the DSC (Depth Life and Physical Sciences) General Education requirement for a Philosophy Major. But if ADVS 3200 is taken (a DSC attribute course) it will fulfill the DSC requirement and will also fulfill a Philosophy elective.

Course Requirements

A. Required Courses (15 credits)

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI) 3

PHIL 3100 - Ancient Philosophy (CI) 3 or

PHIL 3110 - Medieval Philosophy 3

PHIL 3120 - Early Modern Philosophy (CI) 3 or

PHIL 3150 - Kant and the Nineteenth-Century (CI) 3

PHIL 4300 - Epistemology 3 or

PHIL 4400 - Metaphysics 3

B. Elective Courses (15 credits)

Choose five other philosophy courses not already taken above, four of which must be at the upper-division level (3000 or higher). (See list of elective courses for Bachelor of Arts in Philosophy, shown in previous elective courses listing.)

C. Science Requirement

To receive a Bachelor of Science (BS) degree, students must take 12 credits in math or science beyond the University Studies Requirements, as approved by an advisor.

Bachelor of Science in Philosophy with Concentration in Ethics (30 credits) (2.5 GPA)

All philosophy majors must complete 30 credits of philosophy. Up to 6 pass/fail credits in philosophy courses may be applied toward the philosophy major. The requirements are distributed as follows:

A. Required Courses (21 credits)

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 3100 - Ancient Philosophy (CI) 3 or

PHIL 3110 - Medieval Philosophy 3

PHIL 3120 - Early Modern Philosophy (CI) 3 or

PHIL 3150 - Kant and the Nineteenth-Century (CI) 3

PHIL 4300 - Epistemology 3 or

PHIL 4400 - Metaphysics 3

Select one of the following four courses:

PHIL 3500 - Medical Ethics 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 4530 - Ethics and Biotechnology (DSC) 3

B. Elective Courses (9 credits)

Choose three other philosophy courses not already taken above, two of which must be at the upper-division level (3000 or higher). (See list of elective courses for Bachelor of Arts in Philosophy, shown in previous elective courses listing.)

C. Science Requirement

To receive a Bachelor of Science (BS) degree, students must take 12 credits in math or science beyond the University Studies Requirements, as approved by an advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-
Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech
Communication

(31 credits; 35 credits including courses for teaching
emphasis/minor)

Most of the courses listed below count for both the
teaching emphasis and the teaching minor.

A. Level 1 (first semester in program)

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for
Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations
(DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may
be taken earlier)

B. Level 2

LING 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 1,3 or

LING 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 1,3

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3 2,3

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student
Learning 3

C. Level 3

Because student teaching requires a major commitment
of time and energy, students should take only the courses
listed below during this semester. Students are also
urged to forgo outside employment, if possible, during
the student teaching experience.

LING 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

LING 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1 The Clinical Experience II course is taught under course
number 4300 in various departments. Course title varies
among departments.

2 The Special Methods II course is taught under course
number 4400.

3 LING 3300 or LING 4300 and LING 4400 must be taken
during the same semester, and should be the last courses
taken for the major or minor. Those courses should be
taken the Fall semester just before student teaching.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Spanish, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech
Communication

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

If chosen as an elective, SPAN 3060 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

French, German, and Spanish Major Programs

The goal of the French, German, and Spanish BA degree programs is to prepare students to be able to take advanced studies in these languages, literatures, and cultures; to be quality teachers of these languages, literatures, and cultures in the public schools; and to provide those who may enter other professions a solid grounding in these languages, literatures, and cultures, in order that they may function as members of the international community. The curricula supporting these goals includes courses in language, literature, civilization, culture, and linguistics. See the course requirements which follow.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Course Requirements

Language Major Requirements

Spanish Major and Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Spanish Major 33

Spanish Major, Teaching Emphasis 34 SPAN & 31 SCED

Spanish Minor 15

Spanish Minor, Teaching Emphasis 15 SPAN & 31 SCED

Spanish Major, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 38

Spanish Minor, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 19

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor 2.75
Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor
3.00 GPA within Major/Minor Classes

Note:

Courses for Spanish Majors and Minors require a minimum of C- or better.

Courses for Spanish Majors and Minors may not be taken on a Pass/ Fail Basis (except for courses designated as Pass/Fail, such as LING 3300 1, LING 4300 1, SPAN 3010, SPAN 3520, SPAN 4920).

At least half (50 percent) of the credits earned for these degrees must be completed in upper-division USU

courses offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication, and having prefixes of SPAN or LING. All other credits (including transfer and study abroad credits) must be approved by the Spanish faculty in order to be counted toward these degrees.

Students with prior language credit or language experience should take the department placement test before admission to the Spanish Major or Minor. Credits obtained in lower-division Spanish courses cannot be applied toward the Spanish major or minor programs.

Spanish Major (33 credits) (3.00 GPA)

A. Required Courses (24 credits)

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

Select at least one of the following two courses:

SPAN 3040 - Advanced Spanish Grammar 3

SPAN 3800 - Spanish III Study Abroad 1-4

Select at least one of the following three courses:

SPAN 3550 - Spanish Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 3570 - Latin American Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 4800 - Hispanic Culture and Civilization - Study Abroad 1-4

Select at least three of the following six courses:

Select one or two courses from this group:

SPAN 3600 - Survey of Spanish Literature I (DHA) 3

SPAN 3610 - Survey of Spanish Literature II (DHA) 3

SPAN 3650 - Spanish Literature - Study Abroad 1-4

Select one or two courses from this group:

SPAN 3620 - Survey of Latin American Literature I (DHA) 3

SPAN 3630 - Survey of Latin American Literature II (DHA) 3

SPAN 3660 - Latin American Literature - Study Abroad 1-4

Complete both of the following two courses:

SPAN 4900 - Topics of Spanish Literature 3

SPAN 4910 - Topics of Latin American Literature 3

B. Elective Courses (9 credits)

Students must complete 9 additional credits in courses either not taken above or selected from the following list:

SPAN 3010 - Hispanic Outreach Practicum 1-4 2

SPAN 3060 - Advanced Spanish Conversation and Composition (CI) 3

SPAN 3100 - Spanish for Healthcare Professionals 3

SPAN 3510 - Business Spanish 3

SPAN 3520 - Business Spanish Practicum 1-4 2

SPAN 4200 - Applied Spanish Linguistics and Phonetics 3 3

SPAN 4880 - Individual Readings 1-4

SPAN 4920 - Spanish Language Tutoring 1 2,4

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3 or

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

Spanish Major—Teaching Emphasis (65 credits) (3.00 GPA)

Note:

The following requirements only specify courses offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication. To be licensed to teach in the Utah public secondary school system, students with a teaching emphasis must also complete additional courses (approximately 31 credits) required by the Secondary Education Program. For more information, please contact the Secondary Education Program, Education Building 330, or review the supplementary section, entitled Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline.

I. Spanish and Linguistics Courses (34 credits)

A. Required Courses (28 credits)

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

SPAN 4200 - Applied Spanish Linguistics and Phonetics 3 3

SPAN 4920 - Spanish Language Tutoring 1 2, 4

Select at least one of the following two courses:

SPAN 3040 - Advanced Spanish Grammar 3

SPAN 3800 - Spanish III Study Abroad 1-4 5

Select at least one of the following three courses:

SPAN 3550 - Spanish Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 3570 - Latin American Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 4800 - Hispanic Culture and Civilization - Study Abroad 1-4 5

Select at least three of the following six courses:

Select one or two courses from this group:

SPAN 3600 - Survey of Spanish Literature I (DHA) 3

SPAN 3610 - Survey of Spanish Literature II (DHA) 3

SPAN 3650 - Spanish Literature - Study Abroad 1-4 5

Select one or two courses from this group:

SPAN 3620 - Survey of Latin American Literature I (DHA) 3

SPAN 3630 - Survey of Latin American Literature II (DHA) 3

SPAN 3660 - Latin American Literature - Study Abroad 1-4 5

Complete both of the following two courses:

SPAN 4900 - Topics of Spanish Literature 3

SPAN 4910 - Topics of Latin American Literature 3

B. Elective Courses (6 credits)

Students must complete 5 additional credits in courses either not taken above or selected from the following list:

SPAN 3010 - Hispanic Outreach Practicum 1-4 2

SPAN 3060 - Advanced Spanish Conversation and Composition (CI) 3

SPAN 3100 - Spanish for Healthcare Professionals 3

SPAN 3510 - Business Spanish 3

SPAN 3520 - Business Spanish Practicum 1-4 2

SPAN 4880 - Individual Readings 1-4

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3 or

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

Note:

2 Only 3 credits maximum in practicum courses may count toward a Spanish major or minor.

3 This course is required for a teaching emphasis in the Spanish major or minor.

4 This practicum is required for a teaching emphasis in the Spanish major.

5 Students desiring to apply study abroad credits toward these degrees must obtain approval from the LPSC office prior to participating.

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-
Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication

31 credits; 35 credits including courses for teaching emphasis/minor

Most of the courses listed below count for both teaching emphasis and the teaching minor.

A. Level 1 (first semester in program)

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken earlier)

B. Level 2

LING 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 1,3 or

LING 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 1,3

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3 2,3

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

C. Level 3

Because student teaching requires a major commitment of time and energy, students should take only the course listed below during this semester. Students are also urged to forgo outside employment, if possible, during the student teaching experience.

LING 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

LING 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1 The Clinical Experience II course is taught under course number 4300 in various departments. Course title varies among departments.

2 The Special Methods II course is taught under course number 4400.

3 LING 3300 or LING 4300 and LING 4400 must be taken during the same semester, and should be the last courses taken for the major or minor. These courses should be taken the Fall semester before student teaching.

Teaching Emphasis for Spanish Major and Minor

Spanish Major and/or Minor—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure

To receive secondary school licensure, students must complete the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). For further information, review the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline.

Spanish Major and/or Minor—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure

It is possible to have a teaching emphasis within a major or minor in Spanish without receiving Secondary School teaching licensure. However, unless the student is an elementary education major, he or she would not be able to teach in Utah public schools (nor at many private ones). Graduating without licensure may allow employment at some community college and universities.

In order to complete the Spanish Major—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I (Spanish and Linguistics Courses) of the Spanish Major—Teaching Emphasis (34 credits), plus LING 4300 1 and LING 4400 1, for a total of 38 credits.

Similarly, to complete a Spanish Minor—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under the Spanish Minor—Teaching Emphasis (15 credits), plus LING 3300 1 and LING 4400 1, for a total of 19 credits.

Note:

1 LING 4300 and LING 4400 for the Spanish Major Teaching Emphasis or LING 3300 and LING 4400 for the Spanish Minor Teaching Emphasis must be taken during the same semester, and should be the last courses taken for the major or minor the Fall semester before student teaching.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Speech Communication, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

SPCH 1020 and SPCH 2110 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS). A Speech DSS course will not satisfy this requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a

prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Course Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Speech Major 33

Organizational Communication Minor 15

Speech Communication Teaching Minor 19

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor 2.5
Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor and 2.5 GPA within Major/Minor Classes 2.0 Career GPA

Speech Major (33 credits) (2.5 GPA) (C- or better required for all major classes)

As many as 16 credits completed at other colleges or universities may be used to partially satisfy these requirements. For more information, students should contact their advisor. Students must earn an overall GPA of at least 2.5 in all classes applied toward the major.

A. Communication Core (6 credits)

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

B. Senior Year Capstone Course (3 credits)

This course, which is offered spring semester only, must be taken during the student's senior year.

SPCH 5100 - Theories of Speech Communication (CI) 3

C. Thematic Area Courses (21 credits)

Students must take at least 9 credit hours from 1 of the three thematic areas and a minimum of 6 credit hours from the other two thematic areas:

1. Organization (6-9 credits)

SPCH 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

SPCH 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication (DSS) 3

SPCH 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3

SPCH 3500 - Communication and Leadership 3

SPCH 3600 - Communication and Conflict 3

MGT 3710 - Developing Team and Interpersonal Skills 3

2. Society (6-9 credits)

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

SPCH 4200 - Language, Thought, and Action (DSS) 3

SPCH 4350 - Organizations and Social Change 3

SPCH 5250 - Communication, Social Justice and the Environment 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 3

3. Influence (6-9 credits)

SPCH 2270 - Argumentation and Debate 3

SPCH 3400 - Persuasion (CI) 3

SPCH 4460 - Communication Criticism 3

SPCH 5300 - Visual Rhetoric 3

SPCH 5400 - Advanced Persuasion 3

MIS 4350 - Introduction to Performance Improvement Projects 3

D. Elective Courses (3 credits)

Any course listed above in section C, Thematic Area Courses (or those listed below) may serve as an elective.

SPCH 2250 - Introductory Internship/Co-op 1-6 1

SPCH 3000 - Speech Communication Teaching Practicum 1 (repeatable)

SPCH 4250 - Advanced Internship/Co-op 1-6 1

SPCH 5000 - Studies in Speech Communication 1-5 (repeatable) (3 credits required)

SPCH 5280 - Communication Education Theory 3

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

Note:

1 Internship project and number of credits must be approved by an advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Speech Communication, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech
Communication

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

SPCH 1020 and SPCH 2110 will fulfill the
Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two categories:
Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences
(DSS). A Speech DSS course will not satisfy this
requirement

Course Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Speech Major 33

Organizational Communication Minor 15

Speech Communication Teaching Minor 19

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor 2.5
Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor
and 2.5 GPA within Major/Minor Classes 2.0 Career GPA

Speech Major (33 credits) (2.5 GPA) (C- or better
required for all major classes)

As many as 16 credits completed at other colleges or
universities may be used to partially satisfy these
requirements. For more information, students should
contact their advisor. Students must earn an overall GPA
of at least 2.5 in all classes applied toward the major.

A. Communication Core (6 credits)

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR)
3

B. Senior Year Capstone Course (3 credits)

This course, which is offered spring semester only, must
be taken during the student's senior year.

SPCH 5100 - Theories of Speech Communication (CI) 3

C. Thematic Area Courses (21 credits)

Students must take at least 9 credit hours from 1 of the
three thematic areas and a minimum of 6 credit hours
from the other two thematic areas:

1. Organization (6-9 credits)

SPCH 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

SPCH 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication
(DSS) 3

SPCH 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3

SPCH 3500 - Communication and Leadership 3

SPCH 3600 - Communication and Conflict 3

MGT 3710 - Developing Team and Interpersonal Skills 3

2. Society (6-9 credits)

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

SPCH 4200 - Language, Thought, and Action (DSS) 3

SPCH 4350 - Organizations and Social Change 3

SPCH 5250 - Communication, Social Justice and the
Environment 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 3

3. Influence (6-9 credits)

SPCH 2270 - Argumentation and Debate 3

SPCH 3400 - Persuasion (CI) 3

SPCH 4460 - Communication Criticism 3

SPCH 5300 - Visual Rhetoric 3

SPCH 5400 - Advanced Persuasion 3

MIS 4350 - Introduction to Performance Improvement
Projects 3

D. Elective Courses (3 credits)

Any course listed above in section C, Thematic Area
Courses (or those listed below) may serve as an elective.

SPCH 2250 - Introductory Internship/Co-op 1-6 1

SPCH 3000 - Speech Communication Teaching Practicum
1 (repeatable)

SPCH 4250 - Advanced Internship/Co-op 1-6 1

SPCH 5000 - Studies in Speech Communication 1-5
(repeatable) (3 credits required)

SPCH 5280 - Communication Education Theory 3

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

Note:

1 Internship project and number of credits must be
approved by an advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700,
HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or
USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Asian Studies Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Core Courses

Minors must complete a minimum of 12 credits selected
from the Core Courses listed below:

ARBC 3030 - Introduction to Islam 3 or

RELS 3030 - Introduction to Islam 3

ARBC 4040 - Language and Culture of the Arab World 3

ANTH 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3 or

LANG 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3

ART 3050 - Japanese Calligraphy 1 or

JAPN 3050 - Japanese Calligraphy 1

ARTH 3110 - Ancient Near East (DHA/CI) 3 or

HIST 3110 - Ancient Near East (DHA/CI) 3

CHIN 3090 - Introduction to Modern Chinese Literature
and Film 3

CHIN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Chinese Culture
(DHA) 3

CHIN 3510 - Chinese Business Language 3

ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 3010 - Introduction to Buddhism 3 or

RELS 3010 - Introduction to Buddhism 3

HIST 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3 or

RELS 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3

HIST 3410 - The Modern Middle East 3

HIST 3460 - Comparative Asian History 3

HIST 3480 - History of China 3

HIST 3489 - Medieval Japan 3

HIST 3490 - Modern Japan 3

HIST 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3 or

RELS 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3

HIST 4821 - World War II in Asia (DHA) 3

JAPN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Japanese Culture
3

JAPN 3510 - Japanese for the Business Environment 3

KOR 3510 - Business Korean 3

MIS 4550 - Principles of International Business
Communications (CI) 3

PHIL 3710 - Philosophies of East Asia 3

POLS 3230 - Middle Eastern Government and Politics 3

POLS 3250 - Chinese Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 4230 - Issues in Middle East Politics 3

POLS 4260 - Southeast Asian Government and Politics 3

POLS 4470 - Foreign Policy in the Pacific 3

Topics Courses that are focused in Asia

Requirements for Asian Studies Minor (20 credits)

The remaining 8 credits must be chosen from the General
Electives or from the following language classes:

Chinese

CHIN 1010 - Chinese First Year I 5

CHIN 1020 - Chinese First Year II 5

CHIN 2010 - Chinese Second Year I 5

CHIN 2020 - Chinese Second Year II 5

CHIN 3010 - Chinese Third Year I 4

CHIN 3020 - Chinese Third Year II 4

CHIN 3050 - Chinese Conversation 3

Japanese

JAPN 1010 - Japanese First Year I 5

JAPN 1020 - Japanese First Year II 5

JAPN 2010 - Japanese Second Year I 5

JAPN 2020 - Japanese Second Year II 5

JAPN 3010 - Japanese Third Year I 4

JAPN 3020 - Japanese Third Year II 4

JAPN 4250 - Internship/Coop 3-9

Korean

KOR 1010 - Korean First Year I 5

KOR 1020 - Korean First Year II 5

KOR 2010 - Korean Second Year I 5

KOR 2020 - Korean Second Year II 5

KOR 3010 - Korean Third Year I 4

KOR 3020 - Korean Third Year II 4

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chinese Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech
Communication

Additional Language Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Chinese Minor 14

Japanese Minor 12

Portuguese Minor 13

Russian Minor 12

Linguistics Minor 12

Grade Point Average to Declare Minor 2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Minor and 2.5 GPA
within Minor Classes 2.0 Career GPA

Notes:

Courses for Minors may not be taken on a Pass/Fail basis.

Courses for Minors require a minimum grade of C- or better.

At least half (50 percent) of credits for Minors must be completed through USU, and approved by the department head.

Complete 14 upper-division credits in Chinese from the following courses:

Students must complete both of the following courses:

CHIN 3010 - Chinese Third Year I 4

CHIN 3020 - Chinese Third Year II 4

Students must complete 6 credit hours from the following courses:

CHIN 3050 - Chinese Conversation 3

CHIN 3090 - Introduction to Modern Chinese Literature and Film 3

CHIN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Chinese Culture (DHA) 3

CHIN 3510 - Chinese Business Language 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

French Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication

(12 credits) (2.5 GPA)

To receive a French minor, students must complete 12 upper-division credits in French. Students should note that only one credit of FREN 4920 may count toward the French minor. In addition, courses taken for the French minor programs may not be taken on a pass/fail basis, with the exception of FREN 3030. Students should also note that no more than one upper-division French course taught in English can be applied toward the French minor.

Course Requirements

Language Major Requirements

French Major and Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

French Major 33

French Major, Teaching Emphasis 31 FREN & 31 SCED

French Minor 12

French Minor, Teaching Emphasis 15 FREN & 31 SCED

French Major, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 35

French Minor, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 19

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor 2.5
Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor 2.5
GPA within Major/Minor Classes

Note:

Courses for French Majors and Minors require a minimum of C- or better.

Courses for French Majors and Minors may not be taken on a Pass/ Fail Basis (except for FREN 3030).

French Minor—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure (46 credits) (2.5 GPA)

Note:

The following requirements only specify courses offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication. To be licensed to teach in Utah public secondary school system, students with a teaching emphasis must also complete additional courses (approximately 31 credits) required by the Secondary Education Program. For more information, please contact the Secondary Education Program, Education Building 330, or review the supplementary section, entitled Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline.

Students should note that only one credit of FREN 4920 may count toward the French Minor—Teaching Emphasis. In addition, courses taken for the French minor programs may not be taken on a pass/fail basis, with the exception of FREN 3030.

I. French and Linguistics Courses (19 credits)

A. Required Courses (16 credits)

FREN 3090 - French Intermediate Written Communication (CI) 3 1 or

FREN 4090 - Advanced Written Communication (CI) 3 1

FREN 3550 - French Civilization (DHA) 3 or

FREN 3570 - France Today 3

FREN 3600 - Textual Analysis 3 2

FREN 4200 - Applied French Linguistics and Phonetics 3 4

LING 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 5

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3 5

B. Elective Courses (3 credits)

Students must complete an additional three credits in coursework selected from the following list:

FREN 4610 - Period Studies in French Literature (DHA) 3

FREN 4620 - Genre Studies in French Literature (DHA) 3

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3 or

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

FREN 3030 - Advanced French for Everyday Communication 3 6,7

FREN 3070 - Advanced French Study Abroad I 4 6,7

FREN 3080 - Advanced French Study Abroad II 4 6,7

FREN 3500 - Topics in French Literature in Translation (DHA) 3

FREN 3510 - Business French (CI) 3

FREN 3820 - Advanced Independent Study: Experiencing Paris 2 6,7

FREN 3880 - Individual Readings 1-4 7

FREN 4900 - Seminar in French and Francophone Studies 3 7

FREN 4920 - French Language Tutoring 1 3,7 (1-2 credits allowed)

II. Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Courses (31 credits; 35 credits including courses for teaching emphasis)

For further information, review the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline.

Note:

1 Students with foreign experience may be advised to enroll in FREN 3090 or FREN 4090, depending upon results of a placement test and/or instructor's determination.

2 This course may be repeated one time for credit with different content.

3 Only one credit of FREN 4920 may count toward the French Minor or French Minor—Teaching Emphasis.

4 Students should take FREN 4200 near the end of their coursework. Please note that FREN 4200 is offered every other year.

5 LING 3300 and LING 4400 must be taken during the same semester. they should be the last courses taken for the major or minor and must be taken for Fall semester before student teaching.

6 Students desiring to apply study abroad credits toward these degrees must obtain approval from the LPSC office prior to participating.

7 This course may be repeated for additional credit.

French Major and/or Minor—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure (major 35 credits, minor 19 credits) (2.5 GPA)

It is possible to have a teaching emphasis within a major or minor in French without receiving Secondary School teaching licensure. However, unless the student is an elementary education major, he or she would not be able to teach in Utah public schools (nor at many private ones). Graduating without licensure may allow employment at some community colleges and universities.

In order to complete the French Major—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I (French and Linguistics Courses) of the French Major—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure (31 credits), plus LING 43001 and LING 4400 1, for a total of 35 credits.

Similarly, to complete a French Minor—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I (French and Linguistics Courses) of the French Minor—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure (15 credits), plus LING 3300 1 and LING 4400 1, for a total of 19 credits.

Note:

1 LING 4300 and LING 4400 for the French Major Teaching Emphasis or LING 3300 and LING 4400 for the French Minor Teaching Emphasis must be taken during the same semester. They should be the last courses taken for the major or minor and must be taken the Fall semester before student teaching.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

German Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication

(12 credits) (2.5 GPA)

To receive a German minor, students must complete 12 upper-division credits in German. Students should note that only one credit of GERM 4920 may count toward the German minor. In addition, courses taken for the German minor programs may not be taken on a pass/fail basis.

Course Requirements

Language Major Requirements

German Major and Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

German Major 33

German Major, Teaching Emphasis 31 GERM & 31 SCED

German Minor 12

German Minor, Teaching Emphasis 15 GERM & 31 SCED

German Major, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 35

German Minor, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 19

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor 2.5
Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor 2.5
GPA within Major/Minor Classes

Note:

Courses for German Majors and Minors require a minimum of C- or better.

Courses for German Majors and Minors may not be taken on a Pass/ Fail Basis.

German Minor—Teaching Emphasis with Licensure (50 credits) (2.5 GPA)

Note:

The following requirements only specify courses offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication. To be licensed to teach in the Utah public secondary school system, students with a teaching emphasis must also complete additional courses (approximately 31 credits) required by the Secondary Education Program. For more information, please contact the Secondary Education Program, Education Building 330, or review the supplementary section, entitled Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline.

Students should note that only 1 credit from GERM 4920 may count toward the German Minor—Teaching Emphasis. In addition, courses taken for the German minor programs may not be taken on a pass/fail basis.

I. German and Linguistics Courses (19 credits)

A. Required Courses (16 credits)

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3 or

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

GERM 3040 - Advanced German Grammar and Composition (CI) 3

GERM 3050 - Advanced German Grammar and Composition (CI) 3

GERM 4200 - Applied German Linguistics and Phonetics 3 3

LING 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 1

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3 1

B. Elective Courses (3 credits)

GERM 3300 - Contemporary German Speaking Cultures (DHA) 3

GERM 3510 - Business German (CI) 3

GERM 3540 - Techniques in Translating German Texts (CI) 3

GERM 3550 - Cultural History of German Speaking Peoples (DHA) 3

GERM 3600 - Survey of German Literature I (DHA) 3

GERM 3610 - Survey of German Literature II (DHA) 3

GERM 3800 - German III Study Abroad 1-4 4

GERM 3880 - Individual Readings 1-4

GERM 4610 - German Narratives 3

GERM 4650 - Trends in Modern German Literature (DHA) 3

GERM 4800 - German IV Study Abroad 1-4 4

GERM 4880 - Individual Readings 1-4

GERM 4900 - Special Topics 3

GERM 4910 - German for Special Purposes 3

GERM 4920 - German Language Tutoring 1 2

**II. Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)
Courses (31 credits; 35 credits including courses for
teaching emphasis)**

For further information, review the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline.

Note:

2 Only 2 credits of GERM 4920 may count toward the German major.

3 GERM 4200 should be taken near the end of the student's coursework. However, GERM 4200 is not offered every year. Therefore, students should check to see when the course will be offered.

4 Students desiring to apply study abroad credits toward these degrees must obtain approval form the LPSC office prior to participating.

German Teaching Emphasis and/or Minor— Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure (major 35 credits) (minor 19 credits) (2.5 GPA)

It is possible to have a teaching emphasis within a major or minor in German without receiving Secondary School teaching licensure. However, unless the student is an elementary education major, he or she would not be able to teach in Utah public schools (nor at many private ones). Graduating without licensure may allow employment at some community colleges and universities.

In order to complete the German Major—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I (German and Linguistics Courses) of the German Major—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure (31 credits), plus LING 4300 1 and LING 4400 1, for a total of 35 credits.

Similarly, to complete a German Minor—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I (German and Linguistics Courses) of the German Minor—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School licensure (15 credits), plus LING 3300 1 and LING 4400 1 for a total of 19 credits.

Note:

1 LING 4300 and LING 4400 for the German Major Teaching Emphasis or LING 3300 and LING 4400 for the German Minor Teaching Emphasis must be taken during the same semester. They should be the last courses taken for the major or minor and must be taken the Fall semester before student teaching.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Japanese Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication

Additional Language Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Chinese Minor 14

Japanese Minor 12

Portuguese Minor 13

Russian Minor 12

Linguistics Minor 12

Grade Point Average to Declare Minor 2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Minor and 2.5 GPA
within Minor Classes 2.0 Career GPA

Notes:

Courses for Minors may not be taken on a Pass/Fail basis.

Courses for Minors require a minimum grade of C- or better.

At least half (50 percent) of credits for Minors must be completed through USU, and approved by the department head.

Select 12 credits from the following courses:

JAPN 3010 - Japanese Third Year I 4

JAPN 3020 - Japanese Third Year II 4

JAPN 3050 - Japanese Calligraphy 1 1

JAPN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Japanese Culture
3

JAPN 3510 - Japanese for the Business Environment 3

JAPN 4920 - Japanese Language Tutoring 1 1

Note:

1 This course is repeatable for credit, and may be taken a maximum of three times.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Linguistics Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech
Communication

Additional Language Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Chinese Minor 14

Japanese Minor 12

Portuguese Minor 13

Russian Minor 12

Linguistics Minor 12

Grade Point Average to Declare Minor 2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Minor and 2.5 GPA
within Minor Classes 2.0 Career GPA

Notes:

Courses for Minors may not be taken on a Pass/Fail basis.

Courses for Minors require a minimum grade of C- or better.

At least half (50 percent) of credits for Minors must be completed through USU, and approved by the department head.

Select 3 credits from the following courses:

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

ENGL 3020 - Perspectives in Linguistics (DHA) 3

ENGL 4200 - Linguistic Structures 3

Select 9 credits from the following courses:

ENGL 4220 - Ethnic Literacy 3

ENGL 4230 - Language and Society 3

ENGL 5210 - Topics in Linguistics 3 (repeatable with
different topics)

FREN 4200 - Applied French Linguistics and Phonetics 3

GERM 4200 - Applied German Linguistics and Phonetics
3

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3

LING 4520 - Technology for Language Teaching 3

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3 or

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

SPAN 4200 - Applied Spanish Linguistics and Phonetics 3

Four-year Plan for Linguistics Minor

It is suggested that students completing the Linguistics Minor take the courses listed above in the following sequence:

Freshman Year

ENGL 3020 - Perspectives in Linguistics (DHA) 3 or

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3 or

ENGL 4200 - Linguistic Structures 3

Sophomore Year

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3 or

ENGL 4230 - Language and Society 3

Junior Year

ENGL 4230 - Language and Society 3 or

FREN 4200 - Applied French Linguistics and Phonetics 3 or

GERM 4200 - Applied German Linguistics and Phonetics 3 or

SPAN 4200 - Applied Spanish Linguistics and Phonetics 3

Senior Year

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3 or

LING 4520 - Technology for Language Teaching 3 or

ENGL 5210 - Topics in Linguistics 3

Note:

For additional information on language major and minor programs offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication, contact the department office.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Organizational Communication Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication

(15 credits) (2.5 GPA)

As many as 6 credits completed at other colleges or universities may be used to partially satisfy these requirements. For more information, students should contact their advisor. Students must earn an overall GPA of at least 2.5 in all classes applied toward the minor.

A. Required Courses (6 credits)

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3 or

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

SPCH 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3

B. Elective Courses (9 credits)

In consultation with a program advisor, select 9 credits from courses having the SPCH prefix. Of these 9 credits, at least 3 credits must be completed in a course offered at the 4000 or 5000 level.

SPCH 2250 - Introductory Internship/Co-op 1-6

SPCH 2270 - Argumentation and Debate 3

SPCH 3000 - Speech Communication Teaching Practicum 1

SPCH 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication (DSS) 3

SPCH 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

SPCH 3400 - Persuasion (CI) 3

SPCH 3500 - Communication and Leadership 3

SPCH 3600 - Communication and Conflict 3

SPCH 4200 - Language, Thought, and Action (DSS) 3

SPCH 4250 - Advanced Internship/Co-op 1-6

SPCH 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

SPCH 4350 - Organizations and Social Change 3

SPCH 4460 - Communication Criticism 3

SPCH 5100 - Theories of Speech Communication (CI) 3

SPCH 5250 - Communication, Social Justice and the Environment 3

SPCH 5280 - Communication Education Theory 3

SPCH 5300 - Visual Rhetoric 3

SPCH 5400 - Advanced Persuasion 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Philosophy Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits

Philosophy Major: 30

Philosophy Minor: 18

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor: 2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor: 2.5 Career GPA and 2.5 GPA within Major/Minor Classes

Notes

Courses for Philosophy Majors and Minors require a minimum grade of C- or better.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree additional requirements include two years of language, or same as University Requirement. The Bachelor of Science (BS) degree in philosophy can be awarded to philosophy majors who have taken 12 credits in math or science beyond the University Studies Requirements, as approved by an advisor.

A Philosophy DSC course will not satisfy the DSC (Depth Life and Physical Sciences) General Education requirement for a Philosophy Major. But if ADVS 3200 is taken (a DSC attribute course) it will fulfill the DSC requirement and will also fulfill a Philosophy elective.

Must complete six of the following courses (18 credits)

At least four of which must be at the upper-division level. Up to 3 pass/fail credits in philosophy courses may be applied toward the philosophy minor.

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 3100 - Ancient Philosophy (CI) 3

PHIL 3110 - Medieval Philosophy 3

PHIL 3120 - Early Modern Philosophy (CI) 3

PHIL 3150 - Kant and the Nineteenth-Century (CI) 3

PHIL 3180 - Contemporary European Philosophy (CI) 3

PHIL 3500 - Medical Ethics 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3710 - Philosophies of East Asia 3

PHIL 3720 - Philosophical Theology After Kant 3

PHIL 4300 - Epistemology 3

PHIL 4310 - Philosophy of Science (DHA) 3

PHIL 4400 - Metaphysics 3

PHIL 4410 - Philosophy of Mind 3

PHIL 4530 - Ethics and Biotechnology (DSC) 3

PHIL 4600 - Philosophy of Law 3

PHIL 4610 - Social and Political Philosophy (DHA) 3

PHIL 4900 - Special Topics 3

PHIL 4910 - Readings and Research 1-4

PHIL 4920 - Senior Honors Seminar 1

PHIL 4930 - Senior Honors Thesis 1-4

PHIL 4990 - Philosophy Seminar 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Portuguese Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication

Additional Language Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Chinese Minor 14

Japanese Minor 12

Portuguese Minor 13

Russian Minor 12

Linguistics Minor 12

Grade Point Average to Declare Minor 2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Minor and 2.5 GPA within Minor Classes 2.0 Career GPA

Notes:

Courses for Minors may not be taken on a Pass/Fail basis.

Courses for Minors require a minimum grade of C- or better.

At least half (50 percent) of credits for Minors must be completed through USU, and approved by the department head.

The following 13 credits are required (PORT 2020 and 9 upper-division credits):

PORT 2020 - Portuguese Second Year II 4

PORT 3040 - Advanced Portuguese Grammar and Composition (CI) 3

PORT 3570 - Brazilian Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

PORT 3630 - Survey of Brazilian Literature (DHA) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Russian Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication

Additional Language Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Chinese Minor 14

Japanese Minor 12

Portuguese Minor 13

Russian Minor 12

Linguistics Minor 12

Grade Point Average to Declare Minor 2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Minor and 2.5 GPA within Minor Classes 2.0 Career GPA

Notes:

Courses for Minors may not be taken on a Pass/Fail basis.

Courses for Minors require a minimum grade of C- or better.

At least half (50 percent) of credits for Minors must be completed through USU, and approved by the department head.

Select 12 credits from the following courses:

RUSS 3040 - Advanced Russian Grammar and Composition 3

RUSS 3050 - Advanced Russian Grammar and Composition 3

RUSS 3300 - Contemporary Russian Language and Culture (DHA) 3

RUSS 3510 - Business Russian (CI) 3

RUSS 3540 - Russian Translation for Science, Business,
and Culture 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Spanish Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech
Communication

Course Requirements

Language Major Requirements

Spanish Major and Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Spanish Major 33

Spanish Major, Teaching Emphasis 34 SPAN & 31 SCED

Spanish Minor 15

Spanish Minor, Teaching Emphasis 15 SPAN & 31 SCED

Spanish Major, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 38

Spanish Minor, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 19

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor 2.75
Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor
3.00 GPA within Major/Minor Classes

Note:

Courses for Spanish Majors and Minors require a
minimum of C- or better.

Courses for Spanish Majors and Minors may not be taken
on a Pass/ Fail Basis (except for courses designated as
Pass/Fail, such as LING 3300 1, LING 4300 1, SPAN 3010,
SPAN 3520, SPAN 4920).

At least half (50 percent) of the credits earned for these
degrees must be completed in upper-division USU

courses offered by the Department of Languages,
Philosophy, and Speech Communication, and having
prefixes of SPAN or LING. All other credits (including
transfer and study abroad credits) must be approved by
the Spanish faculty in order to be counted toward these
degrees.

Students with prior language credit or language
experience should take the department placement test
before admission to the Spanish Major or Minor. Credits
obtained in lower-division Spanish courses cannot be
applied toward the Spanish major or minor programs.

Spanish Minor (15 credits) (3.00 GPA)

A. Required Courses (12 credits)

Select at least one of the following two courses:

SPAN 3040 - Advanced Spanish Grammar 3

SPAN 3800 - Spanish III Study Abroad 1-4 4

Select at least three of the following nine courses:

Select one or two courses from this group:

SPAN 3550 - Spanish Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 3570 - Latin American Culture and Civilization
(DHA) 3

SPAN 4800 - Hispanic Culture and Civilization - Study
Abroad 1-4 4

Select one or two courses from this group:

SPAN 3600 - Survey of Spanish Literature I (DHA) 3

SPAN 3610 - Survey of Spanish Literature II (DHA) 3

SPAN 3620 - Survey of Latin American Literature I (DHA)
3

SPAN 3630 - Survey of Latin American Literature II
(DHA) 3

SPAN 3650 - Spanish Literature - Study Abroad 1-4 4

SPAN 3660 - Latin American Literature - Study Abroad 1-
4 4

B. Elective Courses (3 credits)

Students must complete 3 additional credits in courses
either not taken above or selected from the following list:

SPAN 3010 - Hispanic Outreach Practicum 1-4

SPAN 3060 - Advanced Spanish Conversation and Composition (CI) 3

SPAN 3100 - Spanish for Healthcare Professionals 3

SPAN 3510 - Business Spanish 3

SPAN 3520 - Business Spanish Practicum 1-4

SPAN 4200 - Applied Spanish Linguistics and Phonetics 3
1

SPAN 4920 - Spanish Language Tutoring 1 2

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3 or

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

Spanish Minor—Teaching Emphasis (19 credits) (3.00 GPA)

Note:

The following requirements only specify courses offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication. To be licensed to teach in the Utah public secondary school system, students with a teaching emphasis must also complete additional courses (approximately 31 credits) required by the Secondary Education Program. For more information, please contact the Secondary Education Program, Education Building 330, or review the supplementary section, entitled Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline. Information is also provided on the Web at: <http://teal.usu.edu/htm/seced/adstep>

Required Courses (19 credits)

SPAN 4200 - Applied Spanish Linguistics and Phonetics 3
1

LING 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 3 or

LING 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 3

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3 3

Select at least one of the following two courses:

SPAN 3040 - Advanced Spanish Grammar 3

SPAN 3800 - Spanish III Study Abroad 1-4 4

Select at least three of the following nine courses:

Select one or two courses from this group:

SPAN 3550 - Spanish Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 3570 - Latin American Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 4800 - Hispanic Culture and Civilization - Study Abroad 1-4 4

Select one or two courses from this group:

SPAN 3600 - Survey of Spanish Literature I (DHA) 3

SPAN 3610 - Survey of Spanish Literature II (DHA) 3

SPAN 3620 - Survey of Latin American Literature I (DHA) 3

SPAN 3630 - Survey of Latin American Literature II (DHA) 3

SPAN 3650 - Spanish Literature - Study Abroad 1-4 4

SPAN 3660 - Latin American Literature - Study Abroad 1-4 4

Note:

1 This course is required for a teaching emphasis in the Spanish major or minor.

2 This practicum is required for a teaching emphasis in the Spanish major

3 LING 3300 or LING 4300, and LING 4400 must be taken during the same semester. They should be the last courses taken for the major or minor and taken the last Fall semester before student teaching.

4 Students desiring to apply study abroad credits toward these degrees must obtain approval from the LPSC office prior to participating.

Teaching Emphasis for Spanish Major and Minor

Spanish Major and/or Minor—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure

To receive secondary school licensure, students must complete the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). For further information, review the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline.

Spanish Major and/or Minor—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure

It is possible to have a teaching emphasis within a major or minor in Spanish without receiving Secondary School teaching licensure. However, unless the student is an elementary education major, he or she would not be able to teach in Utah public schools (nor at many private ones). Graduating without licensure may allow employment at some community college and universities.

In order to complete the Spanish Major—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I (Spanish and Linguistics Courses) of the Spanish Major—Teaching Emphasis (34 credits), plus LING 4300 1 and LING 4400 1, for a total of 38 credits.

Similarly, to complete a Spanish Minor—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under the Spanish Minor—Teaching Emphasis (15 credits), plus LING 3300 1 and LING 4400 1, for a total of 19 credits.

Note:

1 LING 4300 and LING 4400 for the Spanish Major Teaching Emphasis or LING 3300 and LING 4400 for the Spanish Minor Teaching Emphasis must be taken during the same semester, and should be the last courses taken for the major or minor the Fall semester before student teaching.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Speech Communication Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication

Teaching Emphasis (19 credits) (2.5 GPA)

Note:

The following requirements only specify courses offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication. To be licensed to teach in the Utah public secondary school system, students with a teaching emphasis must also complete an approved teaching

major and STEP courses required by the Secondary Education Program. SPCH 5370 (not currently offered) and either SPCH 3300 or SPCH 4300 are part of the STEP requirements. For more information, please contact the Secondary Education Program, Education Building 330, or review the supplementary section, entitled Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline. Information is also provided on the Web at: <http://teal.usu.edu/htm/seced/adstep>

Also Note: SPCH 1020, SPCH 2110, and SPCH 3000 should be completed prior to enrollment in the 4000- and 5000-level courses. A minimum grade of C- is required in each of these classes.

Speech Communication Courses (19 credits)

Core Required Courses: (10 credits)

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3

SPCH 2270 - Argumentation and Debate 3

SPCH 3000 - Speech Communication Teaching Practicum 1

Elective Courses: (9 credits) from the following:

SPCH 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

SPCH 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3

SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

SPCH 3600 - Communication and Conflict 3

SPCH 4200 - Language, Thought, and Action (DSS) 3

SPCH 5280 - Communication Education Theory 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Second Language Teaching, MSLT

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication

The Master of Second Language Teaching (MSLT) degree program is designed for students desiring additional training at the graduate level in an integrative, interdisciplinary program combining coursework in the field of Foreign Language Education, Bilingual Education, and ESL/EFL Education. Attainment of the degree requires the completion of a minimum of 30 credits of coursework in the MSLT program. The program leading to the MSLT consists of a core curriculum of 18 credits and a professional curriculum of 12 credits. Courses in the core curriculum are designed to respond to the program's emphasis areas in language, literacy, and culture. Courses in the professional curriculum address teaching methodology, curriculum preparation, materials development, and testing. A Master's Project in the form of a substantial, cumulative Master's Portfolio is also required. The Master's Portfolio will include a comprehensive statement of the candidate's philosophy of second language teaching and learning and how this philosophy will be applied in a professional environment. This project will be defended at the end of the degree program. All candidates must take a series of research courses in the professional curriculum designed to aid in preparing the Portfolio Project.

This master's degree program does not lead to licensure by the Utah State Board of Education. Individuals who do not have Utah State Board of Education licensure and wish to obtain that credential must take the three-semester Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) in the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL) in the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services.

For program information, including admission requirements, degree requirements, courses, and financial assistance, contact the departmental office or see the program's website at: <http://lpssc.usu.edu>

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Military Science

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Major Matthew T. Badell

Location: Military Science 106

Phone: (435) 797-7058

FAX: (435) 797-3330

E-mail: armyrotc@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/armyrotc/>

Facebook: www.facebook.com/USUROTc

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Military Science (Army ROTC) focuses on leadership development. Students pursue the major of their choice while studying Military Science, and graduate with the ability to function effectively as leaders. Upon completion of Army ROTC and graduation from college, students become commissioned officers in the active Army, Army Reserve, or National Guard.

Instructors, textbooks, uniforms, and equipment are provided at no cost to the student or the University. All contracted students receive between \$300-500 per month (up to 10 months per academic year). Army ROTC also covers the cost of tuition and fees for Army ROTC scholarship students and provides a \$600-per-semester book allowance.

The Margin of Difference

Army ROTC cadets learn to be leaders and receive hands-on experience in managing physical, financial, and human resources. They develop self-confidence and superior decision-making skills. Employers value these leadership qualities and recognize associated potential.

Four-Year Program

The traditional Army ROTC program covers four years consistent with normal undergraduate progression (freshman-senior). The four-year program is divided into two parts: the basic course and the advanced course. The basic course is usually taken during the first two years of college. It covers subjects such as mountaineering, land navigation, leadership development, small unit tactics, weapons marksmanship, military history, time management, health, and citizenship.

This program is designed for high-performing students who wish to try Military Science without obligation, while enhancing their leadership skills and self-confidence. Upon successful completion of the basic course, students are eligible to enter the advanced course.

Advanced course requirements are normally completed during the junior and senior years. The advanced course

further develops and refines leadership competencies, and qualifies the student for a commission in the United States Army. Advanced course students receive a \$450-500 per month tax-free subsistence allowance (up to 10 months per year), and attend a paid 30 day National Leadership Development and Assessment Course between their junior and senior years.

Two-Year Program

This is a special program for junior and community college transfer students or for students who did not take Army ROTC during their first two years of college. To enter the two-year program, a student must have completed Basic Training in a military service or participate in five weeks of basic leadership instruction. This instruction usually takes place between the sophomore and junior year. Students are paid for attending this instruction, have the opportunity to compete for two-year scholarships, and may receive academic credit. Students who qualify for the two-year program are enrolled directly in the advanced course.

Scholarships

Army ROTC provides numerous scholarship opportunities. High school seniors may qualify for the four-year Army ROTC scholarship. College students may qualify for three- or two-year scholarships. These scholarships pay the cost of tuition and fees, a flat rate for textbooks and classroom supplies, and a monthly cash stipend between \$3,000-5,000 per year. The Green to Gold scholarship allows soldiers serving on active duty to leave the Army early and attend college/ROTC full time while receiving scholarship benefits. Other scholarship opportunities include: room and book grants and the Western Undergraduate Exchange (WUE) program. Call or visit the Department of Military Science for details.

Placement Credit For Veterans

Veterans may qualify for advanced course placement based on prior military experience. They can take full advantage of veteran's benefits and receive stipend payments from Army ROTC concurrently.

Simultaneous Membership Program (SMP)

This program is available to advanced course cadets who wish to serve in the Army Reserve or National Guard while attending college and pursuing a commission through Army ROTC. SMP students are eligible to receive reserve drill pay, tuition assistance up to \$4,500 per year,

other monetary incentives, and \$350-500 per month tax-free subsistence allowance (up to 10 months per academic year) from Army ROTC. Call or visit the Department of Military Science for details.

Leave of Absence

If students (including scholarship recipients) wish to take a leave of absence to serve a mission for their church, they can do so conveniently between their freshman and sophomore years.

Commission Requirements

In order to qualify for a commission as a Second Lieutenant in the United States Army, each student must:

Complete all required Military Science instruction while attending college as a full-time student, and obtain a baccalaureate or higher degree prior to age 31 (age waiver can be granted for prior military service or other extenuating circumstances).

Meet medical and physical fitness standards.

Be a U.S. citizen.

Successfully complete the advanced summer camp.

Be recommended by the Professor of Military Science.

Service Obligation

There is no military service obligation for basic course students, unless they have received an Army ROTC scholarship. Advanced course (contracted) and scholarship students incur an obligation to serve in the active Army, Army Reserve, or National Guard.

Additional Information

For more detailed information about course requirements for Military Science programs, as well as information about career opportunities, see the major requirement sheet, which is available from the Military Science Department.

Military Science Faculty

Professor

Major Matthew T. Badell

Assistant Professors

Captain Michael Rhinehart

Major Curtis Turner

Instructors

Sergeant First Class LaWrell D. Cook

Sergeant First Class Robert G. Roberts

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Military Science (Army ROTC Commission)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Military Science

Basic Course Requirements (8 credits)

A lab is included in each of the following MSL courses:

MSL 1010 - Leadership and Personal Development 2

MSL 1020 - Foundations in Leadership 2

MSL 2010 - Innovative Tactical Leadership 2

MSL 2020 - Leadership in Changing Environments 2

Advanced Course Requirements (15 credits)

A lab is included in each of the following MSL courses:

MSL 3010 - Adaptive Team Leadership 3

MSL 3020 - Leadership Under Fire 3

MSL 4010 - Developing Adaptive Leaders 3

MSL 4020 - Leadership in a Complex World 3

HIST 4810 - American Military History 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Military Science Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Military Science

Grade Requirements

Students must obtain a grade of C or better in all courses used toward the minor, as well as maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.5 for these courses.

Credit Requirements

A minimum of 21 credits must be earned in Military Science and related courses, as follows:

Course Requirements for Military Science Minor (21 credits)

A lab is included in each of the following MSL courses:

MSL 3010 - Adaptive Team Leadership 3

MSL 3020 - Leadership Under Fire 3

MSL 4010 - Developing Adaptive Leaders 3

MSL 4020 - Leadership in a Complex World 3

HIST 4810 - American Military History 3

Electives (must be approved by department head) 6

Elective Course Offerings

MSL 1015 - Military Science Leadership Lab 1

MSL 1025 - Military Science Leadership Lab 1

MSL 2015 - Military Science Leadership Lab 1

MSL 2025 - Military Science Leadership Lab 1

MSL 2110 - Foundations of Leadership (BSS) 3

MSL 2400 - Physical Readiness 1

MSL 2420 - Ranger Preparation 2

MSL 2430 - Air Assault 2

MSL 2440 - Airborne Operations 2

MSL 2510 - Leader's Training Course 1-6

MSL 3015 - Military Science Leadership Lab 1

MSL 3025 - Military Science Leadership Lab 1

MSL 3110 - Staff Organization and Operations 1-3

MSL 3210 - Independent Study 1-3

MSL 4015 - Military Science Leadership Lab 1

MSL 4025 - Military Science Leadership Lab 1

MSL 4110 - Advanced Staff Operations 1-3

MSL 4400 - Advanced Physical Readiness 1

MSL 4510 - ROTC Leader Development and Assessment Course 1-10

MSL 4520 - Cadet Troop Leadership Training 2

MSL 4610 - Military History Seminar (DHA) 1-3 (3 credits required)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Political Science

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Roberta Q. Herzberg

Location: Main 320C

Phone: (435) 797-1307

FAX: (435) 797-3751

E-mail: bobbi.herzberg@usu.edu

WWW: <http://politicalscience.usu.edu/>

Assistant Department Head:

Michael S. Lyons, Main 330D, (435) 797-1312,
michael.lyons@usu.edu

Graduate Program Director:

Peter McNamara, Main 324B, (435) 797-1318,
peter.mcnamara@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisors:

Political Science:

Roberta Q. Herzberg, Main 320C, (435) 797-1307,
bobbi.herzberg@usu.edu

Law and Constitutional Studies:

Anthony A. Peacock, Main 324D, (435) 797-1314,
anthony.peacock@usu.edu

International Studies:

Veronica Ward, Main 324E, (435) 797-1319,
veronica.ward@usu.edu

For further information concerning advising, contact main office at (435) 797-1306.

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), and Master of Arts (MA) in Political Science; BS and BA in Law and Constitutional Studies; Administers BA in International Studies

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Department of Political Science offers a flexible program to accomplish the following objectives:

to provide students with theoretical and factual understanding of government, politics, and political philosophy, nationally and internationally;

to develop students' analytic ability, communication skills, and facility with political research methods;

to prepare students for effective participation in civic affairs, careers in government and the teaching of government, and graduate study in political science, law, and other fields related to the public sector; and

to further the liberal arts education mission of the University and to enrich the educational experiences of students in all programs of study.

Admission and Prerequisite Requirements

Departmental Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the Department of Political Science include a minimum 2.0 GPA for Political Science majors and a minimum 3.0 GPA for Law and Constitutional Studies majors. Students in good standing may apply for admission to the department.

Prerequisites

It is assumed that students registered for upper-division political science courses have acquired the basic knowledge and information taught in the lower-division courses required for the major. Anyone who wishes to take an upper-division course, but has not had the appropriate prerequisites, should consult with the instructor before registering. Faculty members reserve the right to drop from upper-division courses students who do not meet these requirements.

International Studies Major

Problems of security, development, ethnic conflict, and human rights, as well as problems relating to the environment and natural resources, are increasingly confronted at a global rather than a national level. With its theoretical models and real-world application, the study of international studies is an exciting and highly relevant interdisciplinary major. This program cultivates the development of language and intercultural skills, develops understanding of global problems and circumstances, and expands the students' capacity to make informed judgments regarding complex international and global issues. For information about requirements for this major, see International Studies, BA.

Sample Four-year Plans

Sample semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree are available in the Political Science Department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Internships

The department places approximately 40-45 students in government or related internships each year. Most of these interns work with a member of the Utah delegation to the U.S. Congress in Washington, D.C., a member of the Utah Legislature in Salt Lake City, a political campaign, a state or local administrative agency, or a lobbying group. Students in any major, of at least junior class standing, and having a minimum GPA of 3.0 are eligible to apply.

Pi Sigma Alpha

Pi Sigma Alpha is the national honorary political science society. A member must have earned at least 12 credits in political science courses with a minimum 3.0 GPA and a minimum 3.0 GPA overall.

Financial Support

The Political Science Department offers a number of scholarships yearly to students. Contact the Political Science departmental office for applications (usually available around the first week of February and due back the first week of March) at (435) 797-1306 or visit the office in Main 320.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For detailed information about requirements for the majors and minors within the Political Science Department, see the major requirement sheets, which can be obtained from the department.

Graduate Programs

Departmental Admission Requirements

Applicants must have a BS or BA degree. An undergraduate GPA of 3.0 or better, or a GPA of 3.5 or better over the last 90 semester credits of undergraduate coursework is required. Students must have quantitative, verbal, and analytical GRE scores at or above the 50th percentile. Applicants with very high GPAs and other exceptional supporting materials may petition for admission with deficient GRE scores. The graduate admissions committee will review petitions individually.

International students must receive a score of 550 or better on the TOEFL exam.

Due to limited space, acceptance into Political Science graduate programs is not guaranteed, even for students who meet admission requirements. Moreover, all

students are expected to perform at high levels throughout their program. Any student receiving a C grade or lower for any course at any level or a grade point average below 3.0 for a given semester will be placed on academic probation. Receipt of two grades of C or lower or a grade point average below 3.0 for two semesters will result in termination from the program. In addition, students must meet the requirements of the School of Graduate Studies. Applicants not meeting minimum requirements may be allowed to correct deficiencies concurrently with graduate coursework.

Applications will be considered throughout the year. However, students who wish to be considered for financial aid outside of the department must submit applications by March 31 for the coming academic year.

No application will be considered until all required information arrives in the office of the School of Graduate Studies.

Assistantships

The department appoints a number of teaching assistants, each with a \$7,000 annual stipend. Appointments are for one year, and may be renewable for a second year. Research assistantships and government internships are sometimes available as well. Applications are available from the Political Science Department and are due on May 15.

Course Requirements

Effective Fall 2009, the master's degree in Political Science will consist of two area tracks, with each student choosing one of the two. Details of requirements and courses follow. Completion of the degree requires a total of 30 credits, along with a thesis.

Political Science Faculty

Professors

William L. Furlong, Latin America, Central America, democratization, development, U.S. foreign policy

Yolanda Flores Niemann, ethnic studies, leadership, communication

Adjunct Professors

Larry Boothe, national security policy

Brian Theodore "Ted" Stewart, constitutional law

James L. Waite, European policy, comparative European government, methodology, public opinion

Professor Emeritus

Stanford Cazier, U.S. government, public law

Associate Professors

David B. Goetze, human cooperation and conflict, ethnic conflict, evolutionary theory

Roberta Q. Herzberg, public choice, health policy, public policy, U.S. government

Michael S. Lyons, U.S. government, Congress, public policy, elections

Peter McNamara, political theory

Anthony A. Peacock, public law

Veronica Ward, international relations, social choice, global environmental issues, conflict and cooperation

Adjunct Associate Professor

Charles E. Kay, environmental policy ecology

Assistant Professors

Damon Cann, American politics of methodology

Huiyun Feng, Chinese politics, East Asian politics, comparative politics, international relations

Kai He, international relations, Chinese and Asian politics, trade, methods

V. James Strickler, public law

Lecturer

Carol L. McNamara, political theory, presidency

Jeannie L. Johnson, international relations, comparative cultures

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

International Studies, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

Contact: Veronica Ward

Location: Main 324E

Phone: (435) 797-1319

FAX: (435) 797-3751

E-mail: veronica.ward@usu.edu

WWW: <http://politicalscience.usu.edu/>

Advising: Political Science Department, Main 320, (435) 797-1306

Degree offered: Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Area Options: World Economy and Development, Peace and Security, Global Environment and Natural Resources, and Peoples and Nations

Admission Requirements for this Major

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need a 2.5 total GPA for admission to this major in good standing.

Overview

Problems of security, development, ethnic conflict, and human rights, as well as problems relating to the environment and natural resources, are increasingly confronted at a global rather than a national level. With its theoretical models and real-world application, the study of international studies is an exciting and highly relevant interdisciplinary major. This program cultivates the development of language and intercultural skills, develops understanding of global problems and circumstances, and expands the student's capacity to make informed judgments regarding complex international and global issues.

Requirements

In addition to completing the necessary core courses listed below, students must also choose one area option from one of the four available options. Through these options, students gain a level of expertise in their chosen area.

Each student must also complete a senior research project (3 credits). This project must fit within the area option chosen by the student. Under the direction of a

faculty member, this project may be completed within the context of an existing course, or may be completed independently under the guidance of the chosen faculty member.

In addition to the senior research project and the choice of one area option, students must also complete an international experience component. Students may choose a traditional study abroad experience in an accredited program, which must be approved by the international studies advisor. Students may also choose an internship. The internship must have a clear international focus and must be supervised by the international studies advisor, who must approve proposals for internships. Students may count a total of 3 credits earned during an internship toward completion of the major.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Sample Four-year Plan for International Studies Major

A sample semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a Bachelor of Arts degree in International Studies is available in Department of Political Science.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Additional Information

For detailed information about requirements for the International Studies major and minor, see the major requirement sheet, which can be obtained from the Political Science Department.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For most students, courses taken for the major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from two of the following three categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS). Selection of depth areas depends upon the emphasis area of the major. Classes should be selected in consultation with the major advisor.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Graduation Requirements

International Studies Major (39 credits minimum) (3.0 GPA)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 3.0, major courses; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C- in major requirements

A. Core Courses (15 credits)

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3 or

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3 or

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3 or

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3

B. Electives (6 credits)

Students may earn these credits by taking any of the courses listed in the four area options: (1) World Economy and Development, (2) Peace and Security, (3)

Global Environment and Natural Resources, and (4) Peoples and Nations.

C. Language Requirement

Students must acquire at least a basic knowledge of one foreign language. Students must successfully complete one course at the 3000 level or (if this is not possible) receive a waiver from the international studies advisor.

D. Area Option Requirement (15 credits)

Students must choose one option from the four listed below. Students must complete courses from at least two different departments within their chosen option, for a total of 15 credits.

E. Senior Research Project (3 credits)

Each student must complete a senior research project which must fit within the area option chosen by the student.

Area Options

World Economy and Development

ANTH 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3 or

GEOG 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3 or

SOC 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3

ECN 5100 - History of Economic Thought 3

ECN 5150 - Comparative Economic Systems (DSS/CI) 3

ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

HIST 4610 - Themes and Methods in Economic History 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 3

MGT 4590 - Global Marketing Strategy 3

MGT 4890 - Business Strategy in a Global Context (CI) 3

MIS 4550 - Principles of International Business Communications (CI) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

POLS 5120 - Economics of Russia and Eastern Europe, 9th Century to 21st Century 3

POLS 5210 - Comparative Political Change/Development 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

SOC 3600 - Sociology of Urban Places (DSS) 3

SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3

Peace and Security

GEOG 3430 - Political Geography 3 or

GEOG 4140 - Violent Environments: Linking Ecology and Conflict in Sub-Saharan Africa 3 or

POLS 3430 - Political Geography 3

HIST 3230 - Early Modern Europe 3

HIST 3240 - Modern Europe from 1789 to the Present 3

HIST 3310 - Balkans Since 1389 3

HIST 3410 - The Modern Middle East 3

HIST 3460 - Comparative Asian History 3

HIST 4290 - Europe and the French Revolution, 1700-1815 3

HIST 4310 - History of Nationalism 3

HIST 4390 - British Imperialism from 1688 to the Present 3

HIST 4810 - American Military History 3

HIST 4820 - World War II in Europe 3

HIST 4821 - World War II in Asia (DHA) 3

PHIL 4610 - Social and Political Philosophy (DHA) 3

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

POLS 3400 - United States Foreign Policy (DSS) 3

POLS 3700 - Terrorism and Counterterrorism 3

POLS 4210 - European Union Politics 3

POLS 4220 - Ethnic Conflict and Cooperation (CI) 3

POLS 4280 - Politics and War 3

POLS 4450 - United States and Latin America (CI) 3

POLS 4460 - National Security Policy 3

POLS 4470 - Foreign Policy in the Pacific 3

POLS 4890 - Special Topics 1-5 or

POLS 4990 - Senior Research Seminar (CI) 3

Note:

POLS 4890 and POLS 4990 may only be counted toward the major when the topic is appropriate.

Global Environment and Natural Resources

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

BIOL 3100 - Bioethics (CI) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

ENVS 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

GEOG 2130 - Population Geography 3

GEOG 4140 - Violent Environments: Linking Ecology and Conflict in Sub-Saharan Africa 3 or

HIST 3530 - African Environmental History 3

HIST 3950 - Environmental History (DHA/CI) 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

SOC 4620 - Sociology of the Environment and Natural Resources (DSS) 3

WATS 4750 - Fundamentals of Remote Sensing Science 3

WATS 4930 - Geographic Information Systems 4

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Peoples and Nations

ANTH 3130 - Peoples of Latin America (CI) 3

ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3

ANTH 3200 - Perspectives on Race (DSS/CI) 3

ANTH 4100 - The Study of Language 3 or

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

ANTH 4230 - Medical Anthropology: Matter, Culture, Spirit, and Health (DSS) 3

ANTH 5100 - Anthropology of Sex and Gender (DSS) 3

ENGL 3060 - British and Commonwealth Cultures (DHA) 3

ENGL 4230 - Language and Society 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 2130 - Population Geography 3

HIST 3240 - Modern Europe from 1789 to the Present 3

HIST 3260 - History of Spain and Portugal 3

HIST 3280 - East Central Europe Since 1520 3

HIST 3310 - Balkans Since 1389 3

HIST 3330 - The Soviet Union and its Heirs 3

HIST 3410 - The Modern Middle East 3

HIST 3460 - Comparative Asian History 3

HIST 3480 - History of China 3

HIST 3510 - Africa and the World 3

HIST 3630 - History of Modern Latin America 3

HIST 3640 - History of Social Movements in Latin America 3

HIST 3650 - Caribbean History 3

HIST 3660 - History of Mexico 3

HIST 4310 - History of Nationalism 3

HIST 4330 - Modern Germany with Special Emphasis on the Twentieth Century 3

JCOM 4020 - Mass Media and Society (DSS) 3

LANG 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3

LATS 2200 - Introduction to Latin America 3	See college advisor
LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3	Credits in minor (if required)
PHIL 3600 - Philosophy of Religion (DHA) 3	12
PHIL 3710 - Philosophies of East Asia 3	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300
POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3	3
POLS 3210 - Western European Government and Politics (DSS) 3	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
POLS 3220 - Russian and East European Government and Politics (DSS) 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
POLS 3230 - Middle Eastern Government and Politics 3	
POLS 3250 - Chinese Government and Politics (DSS) 3	Law and Constitutional Studies, BA
POLS 3270 - Latin American Government and Politics (DSS) 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
POLS 4220 - Ethnic Conflict and Cooperation (CI) 3	College of Humanities and Social Sciences
POLS 4230 - Issues in Middle East Politics 3	Department of Political Science
POLS 4260 - Southeast Asian Government and Politics 3	Students must complete the General Education Requirements:
PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3	POLS 2200 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement
SOC 3200 - Population and Society (DSS) 3	Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:
SOC 2370 - Sociology of Gender 3	POLS 4990 (required), plus POLS 4220, POLS 4310 or POLS 4450 (if selected in the Area Requirements), will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement
SPCH 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3	POLS 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement
Minimum University Requirements	Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)
Total Credits	Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement
120	Bachelor of Arts Degree
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)	A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:
2.00 GPA	
Credits of C- or better	
100	
Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)	
40	
USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)	
30	
Completion of approved major program of study	

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Law and Constitutional Studies Major

Minimum GPA for Admission: 3.0, USU; 3.0, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 3.0, major courses; 3.0, USU; 3.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses

This is a rigorous program designed for students interested in leadership roles in business, public communications, government, education, or the study or practice of law.

A. Total Credits in Political Science Courses: 36

Please note that none of the courses can be taken Pass/Fail; all Political Science courses must be taken for a letter grade. Also, all courses must be attended in their

entirety. Students cannot take these courses during an internship.

B. Career Total and USU Cumulative GPAs: 3.00

C. Average GPA in Political Science Courses: 3.00

D. Required Courses (21 credits)

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

POLS 3120 - Law and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3170 - Law and Economics 3

POLS 4120 - American Constitutional Law 3

POLS 5130 - Law and Policy 3 or

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

POLS 3320 - The Foundations of American Constitutionalism 3 or

POLS 4130 - Constitutional Theory 3 or

POLS 4140 - Political Organizations 3

E. Course Sequencing

Law and Constitutional Studies majors are required to complete POLS 1100 as a prerequisite to all 3000-and 4000-level Political Science courses. It is advised that Law and Constitutional Studies majors take POLS 3120 prior to POLS 4120, POLS 4130, POLS 5130, or POLS 5140

F. Area Requirements (6 credits minimum)

Students must take a minimum of six upper-division credits in U.S. Government and Policy in addition to courses required for this major.

G. Electives (9 credits)

Any Political Science upper-division courses can be used to complete the major and fulfill this requirement, with two exceptions:

Not more than three credits in Directed Readings courses (POLS 4910) can apply to this requirement.

Not more than three credits in the following courses can apply to this requirement:

POLS 5910 - Campaign Internship 1-12

POLS 5920 - Washington Internship 1-12

POLS 5930 - State Government Internship 1-12

POLS 5940 - Administrative Internship 1-12

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Law and Constitutional Studies, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

POLS 2200 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

POLS 4990 (required), plus POLS 4220, POLS 4310 or POLS 4450 (if selected in the Area Requirements), will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

POLS 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Law and Constitutional Studies Major

Minimum GPA for Admission: 3.0, USU; 3.0, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 3.0, major courses; 3.0, USU; 3.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses

This is a rigorous program designed for students interested in leadership roles in business, public communications, government, education, or the study or practice of law.

A. Total Credits in Political Science Courses: 36

Please note that none of the courses can be taken Pass/Fail; all Political Science courses must be taken for a letter grade. Also, all courses must be attended in their entirety. Students cannot take these courses during an internship.

B. Career Total and USU Cumulative GPAs: 3.00

C. Average GPA in Political Science Courses: 3.00

D. Required Courses (21 credits)

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

POLS 3120 - Law and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3170 - Law and Economics 3

POLS 4120 - American Constitutional Law 3

POLS 5130 - Law and Policy 3 or

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

POLS 3320 - The Foundations of American
Constitutionalism 3 or

POLS 4130 - Constitutional Theory 3 or

POLS 4140 - Political Organizations 3

E. Course Sequencing

Law and Constitutional Studies majors are required to complete POLS 1100 as a prerequisite to all 3000-and 4000-level Political Science courses. It is advised that Law and Constitutional Studies majors take POLS 3120 prior to POLS 4120, POLS 4130, POLS 5130, or POLS 5140

F. Area Requirements (6 credits minimum)

Students must take a minimum of six upper-division credits in U.S. Government and Policy in addition to courses required for this major.

G. Electives (9 credits)

Any Political Science upper-division courses can be used to complete the major and fulfill this requirement, with two exceptions:

Not more than three credits in Directed Readings courses (POLS 4910) can apply to this requirement.

Not more than three credits in the following courses can apply to this requirement:

POLS 5910 - Campaign Internship 1-12

POLS 5920 - Washington Internship 1-12

POLS 5930 - State Government Internship 1-12

POLS 5940 - Administrative Internship 1-12

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Political Science, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements:

POLS 2200 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

POLS 4990 (required), plus POLS 4220, POLS 4310 or
POLS 4450 (if selected in the Area Requirements), will
fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

POLS 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI)
requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two categories:

Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Political Science Major

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.0, USU; 2.0, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.0, USU; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C- in major courses

A. Total credits in Political Science Courses: 36

B. Overall GPA: 2.00

C. Average GPA in Political Science Courses: 2.50

D. Required Courses (15 credits)

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3 or

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

POLS 3000 - Introduction to Political Research (QI) 3

POLS 4990 - Senior Research Seminar (CI) 3 1

E. Area Requirements (15 credits minimum)

Select two of the following four areas: U.S. Government and Policy, International Relations, Comparative Politics, and Political Theory. Complete nine upper-division credits in one of the selected areas and six upper-division credits in the other. Even though a course may be listed under more than one area, it can be applied to only one area. Prior to taking the upper-division courses in a particular area, students must take the introductory course corresponding to that specific area.

1. U.S. Government and Policy

POLS 1100, U.S. Government and Politics, must be taken prior to taking any of the upper-division coursework listed below.

POLS 3110 - Parties and Elections (DSS) 3

POLS 3115 - Electoral Behavior 3

POLS 3120 - Law and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3130 - United States Legislative Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3140 - The Presidency (DSS) 3

POLS 3150 - State and Local Government 3

POLS 3170 - Law and Economics 3

POLS 3180 - Introduction to Public Administration 3

POLS 3810 - Introduction to Public Policy (DSS) 3

POLS 4120 - American Constitutional Law 3

POLS 4140 - Political Organizations 3

POLS 4150 - The Supreme Court and the Shaping of America 3

POLS 4160 - The First Amendment 3

POLS 4350 - Public Policy and Democratic Theory 3

POLS 4810 - Politics and Public Policy 3

POLS 4820 - Natural Resources and Environmental Policy: Political Economy of Environmental Quality (DSS) 3

POLS 4890 - Special Topics 1-5 2 (3 credit maximum)

POLS 5110 - Social Policy 3

POLS 5130 - Law and Policy 3

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

POLS 5420 - The Mass Media and Politics 3 or

JCOM 5420 - The Mass Media and Politics 3

2. International Relations

POLS 2100, Introduction to International Politics, or
POLS 2200, Comparative Politics, must be taken prior to
taking any of the upperdivision coursework listed below.

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

POLS 3400 - United States Foreign Policy (DSS) 3

POLS 3700 - Terrorism and Counterterrorism 3

POLS 4210 - European Union Politics 3

POLS 4280 - Politics and War 3

POLS 4410 - Global Negotiations 3

POLS 4450 - United States and Latin America (CI) 3

POLS 4460 - National Security Policy 3

POLS 4470 - Foreign Policy in the Pacific 3

POLS 4890 - Special Topics 1-5 2 (3 credit maximum)

POLS 5210 - Comparative Political Change/Development 3

POLS 5270 - Latin American Politics and Development 3

POLS 5290 - Development in Europe 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

3. Comparative Politics

POLS 2200, Comparative Politics, or POLS 2100,
Introduction to International Politics, must be taken
prior to taking any of the upperdivision coursework
listed below.

POLS 3210 - Western European Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3220 - Russian and East European Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3230 - Middle Eastern Government and Politics 3

POLS 3250 - Chinese Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3270 - Latin American Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3430 - Political Geography 3

POLS 4210 - European Union Politics 3

POLS 4220 - Ethnic Conflict and Cooperation (CI) 3

POLS 4260 - Southeast Asian Government and Politics 3

POLS 4410 - Global Negotiations 3

POLS 4450 - United States and Latin America (CI) 3

POLS 4890 - Special Topics 1-5 2 (3 credit maximum)

POLS 5120 - Economics of Russia and Eastern Europe,
9th Century to 21st Century 3

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

POLS 5210 - Comparative Political Change/Development 3

POLS 5270 - Latin American Politics and Development 3

POLS 5290 - Development in Europe 3

POLS 5350 - Evolution, Conflict, and Cooperation (DSS) 3

4. Political Theory

POLS 2300, Introduction to Political Theory, must be
taken prior to taking any of the upper-division
coursework listed below.

POLS 3310 - American Political Thought (DSS) 3

POLS 3320 - The Foundations of American Constitutionalism 3

POLS 4130 - Constitutional Theory 3

POLS 4310 - History of Political Thought I (CI) 3

POLS 4320 - History of Political Thought II (DSS) 3

POLS 4890 - Special Topics 1-5 2 (3 credit maximum)

F. Electives (6 credits)

In addition to the 15 credits of required prerequisite courses and the 15 credits of area courses, students must complete six upper-division elective credits. Any upper-division Political Science courses may be used to fulfill this requirement, with two exceptions:

Not more than three credits in Directed Readings courses (POLS 4910) can apply to this requirement.

Not more than three credits in the following courses can apply to this requirement:

POLS 5910 - Campaign Internship 1-12

POLS 5920 - Washington Internship 1-12

POLS 5930 - State Government Internship 1-12

POLS 5940 - Administrative Internship 1-12

POLS 5950 - International Internship 1-12

Note:

1 POLS 3000 must be taken before POLS 4990.

2 The subject matter of POLS 4890 determines the area to which it applies.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Political Science, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

POLS 2200 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

POLS 4990 (required), plus POLS 4220, POLS 4310 or POLS 4450 (if selected in the Area Requirements), will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

POLS 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Political Science Major

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.0, USU; 2.0, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.0, USU; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C- in major courses

A. Total credits in Political Science Courses: 36

B. Overall GPA: 2.00

C. Average GPA in Political Science Courses: 2.50

D. Required Courses (15 credits)

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3 or

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

POLS 3000 - Introduction to Political Research (QI) 3

POLS 4990 - Senior Research Seminar (CI) 3 1

E. Area Requirements (15 credits minimum)

Select two of the following four areas: U.S. Government and Policy, International Relations, Comparative Politics, and Political Theory. Complete nine upper-division credits in one of the selected areas and six upper-division credits in the other. Even though a course may be listed under more than one area, it can be applied to only one area. Prior to taking the upper-division courses in a particular area, students must take the introductory course corresponding to that specific area.

1. U.S. Government and Policy

POLS 1100, U.S. Government and Politics, must be taken prior to taking any of the upper-division coursework listed below.

POLS 3110 - Parties and Elections (DSS) 3

POLS 3115 - Electoral Behavior 3

POLS 3120 - Law and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3130 - United States Legislative Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3140 - The Presidency (DSS) 3

POLS 3150 - State and Local Government 3

POLS 3170 - Law and Economics 3

POLS 3180 - Introduction to Public Administration 3

POLS 3810 - Introduction to Public Policy (DSS) 3

POLS 4120 - American Constitutional Law 3

POLS 4140 - Political Organizations 3

POLS 4150 - The Supreme Court and the Shaping of America 3

POLS 4160 - The First Amendment 3

POLS 4350 - Public Policy and Democratic Theory 3

POLS 4810 - Politics and Public Policy 3

POLS 4820 - Natural Resources and Environmental Policy: Political Economy of Environmental Quality (DSS) 3

POLS 4890 - Special Topics 1-5 2 (3 credit maximum)

POLS 5110 - Social Policy 3

POLS 5130 - Law and Policy 3

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

POLS 5420 - The Mass Media and Politics 3 or

JCOM 5420 - The Mass Media and Politics 3

2. International Relations

POLS 2100, Introduction to International Politics, or POLS 2200, Comparative Politics, must be taken prior to taking any of the upperdivision coursework listed below.

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

POLS 3400 - United States Foreign Policy (DSS) 3

POLS 3700 - Terrorism and Counterterrorism 3

POLS 4210 - European Union Politics 3

POLS 4280 - Politics and War 3

POLS 4410 - Global Negotiations 3

POLS 4450 - United States and Latin America (CI) 3

POLS 4460 - National Security Policy 3

POLS 4470 - Foreign Policy in the Pacific 3

POLS 4890 - Special Topics 1-5 2 (3 credit maximum)

POLS 5210 - Comparative Political Change/Development 3

POLS 5270 - Latin American Politics and Development 3

POLS 5290 - Development in Europe 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

3. Comparative Politics

POLS 2200, Comparative Politics, or POLS 2100, Introduction to International Politics, must be taken prior to taking any of the upperdivision coursework listed below.

POLS 3210 - Western European Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3220 - Russian and East European Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3230 - Middle Eastern Government and Politics 3

POLS 3250 - Chinese Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3270 - Latin American Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3430 - Political Geography 3

POLS 4210 - European Union Politics 3

POLS 4220 - Ethnic Conflict and Cooperation (CI) 3

POLS 4260 - Southeast Asian Government and Politics 3

POLS 4410 - Global Negotiations 3

POLS 4450 - United States and Latin America (CI) 3

POLS 4890 - Special Topics 1-5 2 (3 credit maximum)

POLS 5120 - Economics of Russia and Eastern Europe, 9th Century to 21st Century 3

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

POLS 5210 - Comparative Political Change/Development 3

POLS 5270 - Latin American Politics and Development 3

POLS 5290 - Development in Europe 3

POLS 5350 - Evolution, Conflict, and Cooperation (DSS) 3

4. Political Theory

POLS 2300, Introduction to Political Theory, must be taken prior to taking any of the upper-division coursework listed below.

POLS 3310 - American Political Thought (DSS) 3

POLS 3320 - The Foundations of American Constitutionalism 3

POLS 4130 - Constitutional Theory 3

POLS 4310 - History of Political Thought I (CI) 3

POLS 4320 - History of Political Thought II (DSS) 3

POLS 4890 - Special Topics 1-5 2 (3 credit maximum)

F. Electives (6 credits)

In addition to the 15 credits of required prerequisite courses and the 15 credits of area courses, students must complete six upper-division elective credits. Any upper-division Political Science courses may be used to fulfill this requirement, with two exceptions:

Not more than three credits in Directed Readings courses (POLS 4910) can apply to this requirement.

Not more than three credits in the following courses can apply to this requirement:

POLS 5910 - Campaign Internship 1-12

POLS 5920 - Washington Internship 1-12

POLS 5930 - State Government Internship 1-12

POLS 5940 - Administrative Internship 1-12

POLS 5950 - International Internship 1-12

Note:

1 POLS 3000 must be taken before POLS 4990.

2 The subject matter of POLS 4890 determines the area to which it applies.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

International Studies Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

(18 credits) (3.0 minimum overall GPA)

A. Core Courses (15 credits)

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3 or

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions,
History, and Principles (BAI) 3 or

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions
and Business Environment (DSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-
Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3 or

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3

B. Electives (3 credits)

Any course listed in any of the four area options is
acceptable.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Political Science Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

Students can obtain a minor in political science by
completing a total of 18 credits in the field.

Required Courses (9 credits)

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI)
3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3 or

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

Electives (9 credits)

Any upper-division Political Science courses can be used
to complete the minor and fulfill this requirement with
two exceptions:

Not more than three credits in Directed Readings courses
(POLS 4910) can apply to this requirement

Not more than three credits in Political Science
Internship courses (POLS 5910, POLS 5920, POLS 5930
and POLS 5940) can apply to this requirement

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Political Science Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

This minor is designed specifically for students seeking careers in secondary education. Students must have at least 18 credits and a 2.75 GPA in Political Science courses.

Required Courses (6 credits)

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3 or

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

Select at least 9 credits from the following courses:

POLS 3110 - Parties and Elections (DSS) 3

POLS 3115 - Electoral Behavior 3

POLS 3130 - United States Legislative Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3140 - The Presidency (DSS) 3

POLS 3310 - American Political Thought (DSS) 3

POLS 3400 - United States Foreign Policy (DSS) 3

POLS 4120 - American Constitutional Law 3

POLS 4130 - Constitutional Theory 3

POLS 4150 - The Supreme Court and the Shaping of America 3

POLS 4160 - The First Amendment 3

POLS 4350 - Public Policy and Democratic Theory 3

POLS 5420 - The Mass Media and Politics 3 or

JCOM 5420 - The Mass Media and Politics 3

SCED 3500 - Teaching Social Studies 3

(partial requirement for STEP)

Elective (3 credits)

Any upper-division Political Science course can be used to complete the minor and fulfill this requirement

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Political Science, MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

Course Requirements

Effective Fall 2009, the master's degree in Political Science will consist of two area tracks, with each student choosing one of the two. Details of requirements and courses follow. Completion of the degree requires a total of 30 credits, along with a thesis or Plan B.

Politics and Policy

Required Courses (9 credits)

POLS 6010 - Research Design 3

POLS 6020 - Public Policy Analysis 3 or

POLS 6810 - Graduate Seminar 1-4

POLS 6970 - Thesis Research 1-9

Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students must complete 12 credits, chosen from the following list:

POLS 5110 - Social Policy 3

POLS 5130 - Law and Policy 3

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

POLS 6020 - Public Policy Analysis 3

POLS 6030 - Political Theory, Political Economy, and Capitalism 3

POLS 6040 - Public Choice 3

POLS 6400 - United States Foreign Policy 3

POLS 6810 - Graduate Seminar 1-4

Note:

Students in the Politics and Policy Track may also select courses from the International and Comparative Studies: Conflict and Cooperation Track.

International and Comparative Studies: Conflict and Cooperation

Required Courses (9 credits)

POLS 6010 - Research Design 3

POLS 6210 - Conflict and Security 3

POLS 6970 - Thesis Research 1-9

Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students must complete 12 credits, chosen from the following list:

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

POLS 5270 - Latin American Politics and Development 3

POLS 5290 - Development in Europe 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

POLS 6230 - Terrorism and Counter-Terrorism 3

POLS 6240 - Democratic Theories and Practice 3

POLS 6250 - Theories of War and Peace 3

POLS 6400 - United States Foreign Policy 3

Note:

Students in the International and Comparative Studies: Conflict and Cooperation Track may also select courses from the Politics and Policy Track.

Other Requirements (12 credits)

The remaining 12 credits needed for the degree may be chosen from the following:

POLS 6910 - Graduate Tutorial 1-3 (may count up to 6 credits toward the degree, subject to approval)

POLS 6920 - Internship 1-15 (may count up to 3 credits toward the degree, subject to approval)

POLS 6970 - Thesis Research 1-9 (may count up to 3 credits toward the degree)

Approved graduate courses taught outside of Political Science 1-3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Political Science, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

Course Requirements

Effective Fall 2009, the master's degree in Political Science will consist of two area tracks, with each student choosing one of the two. Details of requirements and courses follow. Completion of the degree requires a total of 30 credits, along with a thesis or Plan B.

Politics and Policy

Required Courses (9 credits)

POLS 6010 - Research Design 3

POLS 6020 - Public Policy Analysis 3 or

POLS 6810 - Graduate Seminar 1-4

POLS 6970 - Thesis Research 1-9

Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students must complete 12 credits, chosen from the following list:

POLS 5110 - Social Policy 3

POLS 5130 - Law and Policy 3

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

POLS 6020 - Public Policy Analysis 3

POLS 6030 - Political Theory, Political Economy, and Capitalism 3

POLS 6040 - Public Choice 3

POLS 6400 - United States Foreign Policy 3

POLS 6810 - Graduate Seminar 1-4

Note:

Students in the Politics and Policy Track may also select courses from the International and Comparative Studies: Conflict and Cooperation Track.

International and Comparative Studies: Conflict and Cooperation

Required Courses (9 credits)

POLS 6010 - Research Design 3

POLS 6210 - Conflict and Security 3

POLS 6970 - Thesis Research 1-9

Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students must complete 12 credits, chosen from the following list:

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

POLS 5270 - Latin American Politics and Development 3

POLS 5290 - Development in Europe 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

POLS 6230 - Terrorism and Counter-Terrorism 3

POLS 6240 - Democratic Theories and Practice 3

POLS 6250 - Theories of War and Peace 3

POLS 6400 - United States Foreign Policy 3

Note:

Students in the International and Comparative Studies: Conflict and Cooperation Track may also select courses from the Politics and Policy Track.

Other Requirements (12 credits)

The remaining 12 credits needed for the degree may be chosen from the following:

POLS 6910 - Graduate Tutorial 1-3 (may count up to 6 credits toward the degree, subject to approval)

POLS 6920 - Internship 1-15 (may count up to 3 credits toward the degree, subject to approval)

POLS 6970 - Thesis Research 1-9 (may count up to 3 credits toward the degree)

Approved graduate courses taught outside of Political Science 1-3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Social Sciences, MSS (Political Science)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Degree Coordinator:

John C. Allen, Dean of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Location: Main 338

Phone: (435) 797-1195

Degree offered: Master of Social Sciences (MSS)

Primary Disciplines: History, Political Science, and Sociology

Secondary Disciplines: Anthropology; Business Administration; Instructional Technology; Environment and Society; Family, Consumer, and Human Development; History; Political Science; Psychology; Social Work; and Sociology

Graduate Program

Administration

The program is administered by a committee of the department heads (Management Committee) from the three primary disciplines or their designees. The committee is chaired by annual rotation by one of the members of the committee, and reports to the Degree Coordinator. The Management Committee reviews policy and develops recommendations which are submitted to the Degree Coordinator for approval.

Degree Description

The social sciences are disciplines that have as a common objective the understanding of human behavior and social relationships. The MSS offers multidisciplinary graduate training for candidates desiring in-depth applied understanding of human performance, human environments, and/or the structuring of social, political, and economic systems. Students in History and Sociology typically follow the Plan B option, which requires a minimum of 30 credits. A minimum of 15 credits are required in a primary discipline, plus a minimum of 15 credits from one of the following two tracks: Track A: a minimum of 15 credits from two approved primary disciplines, with at least two courses in each secondary discipline. Track B: a minimum of 15 credits from an approved secondary discipline and a cluster, with at least two courses in the secondary discipline and two courses in the cluster. Courses counted in a cluster must be outside the selected primary discipline and secondary discipline. Three of the 30 credits required for the Plan B option must be thesis credits, but no more than 3 credits of thesis can be counted toward a degree. Departments

may impose more rigorous requirements. A maximum of 3 credits may be earned either from readings/conferences or from independent research.

The MSS degree is primarily intended to prepare degree recipients for employment or advancement in social science-related occupations. Students interested in pursuing doctoral work should consider a Plan A Master of Science program.

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements. In addition, the faculty of each discipline determines whether to recommend to the graduate dean the acceptance of applicants. For further information, contact the Graduate Coordinator in the department of the proposed primary discipline.

Degree Requirements

Student Supervision

For each student admitted, a supervisory committee is ordinarily appointed consisting of at least one faculty representative from the student's primary discipline and (a) one from each of the secondary disciplines, or (b) one from a secondary discipline and one from a discipline associated with the cluster. Policies governing student supervision may vary from specialization to specialization.

Plan B Research Paper

Each Plan B student must submit a research paper for thesis credit in accordance with School of Graduate Studies and departmental requirements. Ordinarily, the Plan B paper is written in the primary discipline, but in some cases, with the approval of the student's supervisory committee, it may be written in one of the secondary disciplines. Information specific to each primary discipline may be obtained by contacting the sponsoring department.

Further Information

Candidates interested in pursuing this degree program may obtain specific information by contacting the head of one of the participating departments, the School of Graduate Studies, or the dean of the college containing the humanities and social sciences.

Like the MA and MS in history, the MSS degree requires a minimum of 30 credits, including 15 credits in the major

discipline of history, plus a minimum of 15 credits from two approved minor areas, with at least two courses in each minor area. Accepted minor disciplines include instructional technology, environment and society, political science, psychology, and sociology/anthropology. This degree is designed for secondary school teachers who need more training to obtain licensure in additional teaching fields or who simply wish to deepen their understanding of a related field.

Degree Programs and Additional Requirements

Master's Degree, Plan A (Thesis)

The thesis option should be taken by anyone intending to do research or enter another program for the doctoral degree. A master of arts or master of science degree can be completed with this option.

The program consists of 30 semester credits beyond the bachelor's degree, 6 credits of which must be in thesis research. Students must take HIST 6000, as well as either HIST 6010 or HIST 6020, or another theory-intensive course approved by the director of graduate studies. Students may apply a maximum of 4 internship credits earned while working in an archive, for a museum, on the staff of a scholarly journal, or as a teaching intern in an upper-division undergraduate course.

The remainder of the 30 credits may be taken as electives in history or relevant courses in other departments.

Upon arrival at USU, students are urged to meet with the departmental graduate advisor, who will direct them to one or more faculty members with similar interests. Through consultations with the graduate and faculty advisor, the first-year student will form a thesis committee and formulate a course of study. By the end of the first year, students will have submitted to their committees a proposal for the thesis, which they will write under the close supervision of the committee members. The oral defense usually takes place in the spring semester of the second year.

Master's Degree, Plan B (Nonthesis)

A nonthesis master's program can help a student attain employment in many areas, but is not recommended for students planning to secure a doctorate. A master of arts, master of science, or master of social sciences degree can be completed with this option.

The Plan B program consists of 30 credits beyond the bachelor's degree. The course requirements are identical to those of the Plan A program, except that only 3 thesis credits are permitted.

Students completing the Plan B program do not write a full length thesis. Instead, Plan B students write a research paper of approximately 30 pages in length and submit a portfolio of their graduate writing, which includes two additional and distinct pieces of writing. Students defend their Plan B research papers and writing portfolios before their major professor and the members of the supervisory committee. Final approval of the Plan B rests with the department, rather than with the School of Graduate Studies.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Leon Anderson

Location: Main 224

Phone: (435) 797-1230

FAX: (435) 797-1240

E-mail: ann.johns@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/sswa/>

Assistant Department Head: E.(Eddy) Helen Berry, Main 224J, (435) 797-1245, eddy.berry@usu.edu

Undergraduate Program Directors:

Sociology:

E. (Eddy) Helen Berry, Main 224J, (435) 797-1245, eddy.berry@usu.edu

Social Work:

Terry L. Peak, Main 239D, (435) 797-4080, terry.peak@usu.edu

Anthropology:

Bonnie L. Pitblado, Main 245A, (435) 797-1496, bonnie.pitblado@usu.edu

Criminal Justice:

M.Scott Henrie, CBB-217, (435) 613-5135, scott.henrie@usu.edu; or

Richard Walton, CBB-217, (435) 613-5272, richard.walton@ceu.edu

Graduate Program Directors:

Sociology (MS, MSS, PhD) Director:

Douglas B. Jackson-Smith, Main 216H, (435) 797-0582, doug.jackson-smith@usu.edu

Social Work (MSW) Program Coordinator:

Derrick R. Tollefson, Main 239, (435) 797-1752, derrick.tollefson@usu.edu

Anthropology (MS) Director:

Steven Simms, Main 245G, (435) 797-1277, s.simms@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Sociology; Academic Certificate (AC) in Criminal Justice; BS and BA in Social Work; Master of Social Work (MSW); BS, BA, and MS in Anthropology; participates in Master of Social Sciences (MSS)

Graduate Specializations: PhD in Sociology—Demography; Environment and Community; and States and Markets; MS in Anthropology—Archaeology and Cultural Resource Management

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The department offers educational programs for students to prepare for positions in business, social welfare, teaching, research, personnel, government service, social services, law enforcement, and industry, as well as providing liberal and general education for all interested students. The department offers a wide range of courses for the study of social, cultural, and behavioral dynamics. The department also provides University Studies, Liberal Arts, and other service courses for students from all majors.

Requirements

Departmental Admission Requirements

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to the sociology and anthropology majors,

as well as to the pre-social work major. Undeclared and transfer students from other USU majors or other institutions must have a minimum 2.5 overall GPA.

For admission to the sociology major, students must additionally have earned a grade of C or better in SOC 1010 (effective Fall Semester 2005). For admission to the social work major, transfer students must have earned a minimum 2.75 GPA in all social work classes. Applicants to the social work major must have completed the basic social work core curriculum, must have a minimum 2.5 overall GPA and a minimum 2.75 GPA in social work classes, must have completed SW 1010 with a grade of C+ or better, and must have completed an application form (available from the department).

Departmental Honors

(Available in Sociology and Anthropology)

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

Major requirement sheets, which provide detailed information about requirements for majors and minors within the Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology Department, can be obtained from the department.

Sociology

Undergraduate Program Director: E. (Eddy) Helen Berry

Program Office: Main 224, (435) 797-1230

The study of the human individual and human groups is central to sociology. Sociology offers a broad foundation for understanding human behavior on an individual and group basis, and encourages the development of skills necessary for establishing favorable societal conditions for human development.

Students learn to systematically describe and explain group behavior, including the effects of one group on another and of groups upon individual behavior. Required sociology classes deal with how people in different societies organize and control their societies; critical issues, such as race, class, and gender, as they have developed through history; and research and statistical methods for analyzing sociological data.

Upon completion of the prescribed program for a major in sociology, the student should be able to:

Demonstrate knowledge essential for understanding society from a sociological perspective;

Identify and critically evaluate the contributions of sociologists, social scientists, and scholars;

Identify and critically evaluate the forces and institutions that influence his or her life as a member of society;

Identify, comprehend, and critically evaluate the influences of race, class, gender, age, and disability on a member of society;

Pursue careers in sociological areas, business, government, and/or graduate study; and

Apply the methods and concepts of sociology to the analysis of social issues, problems, and conflicts in preparation for participation as agents of creative social change.

Students select courses from three different areas. Social Problems classes focus on criminology and deviance, retirement and other aspects of aging, the causes and prevention of juvenile delinquency, and the cultural characteristics of various social groups. Groups and Institutions courses look at collective behavior, the organization of communities, and the development of gender roles, as well as economic systems, educational systems, and social inequality. Population and

Environment and Development classes deal with the effects of the environment and human behavior and the consequences of different patterns of population growth and settlement. An interdisciplinary Law and Society Area Studies Certificate is available which is separate from the two-year associate degree program through USU-Eastern. A teaching minor in sociology is available for students planning to teach in secondary schools.

Career Opportunities

Surveys of graduates indicate that sociology majors pursue a wide range of occupations. About one-third are employed in the professional sector, while close to one-fourth are in service occupations. In addition, over 25 percent are involved in management or administration. In terms of specific job titles, social service is a popular option, as are retail sales and teaching. Other frequent job titles include: vocational rehabilitation counselor, research analyst, data coordinator, management analyst, district sales manager, parole officer, juvenile probation officer, social services director, civil service test examiner, personnel director, insurance salesman, and correctional service officer. A variety of government and business positions are also expanding for sociology majors with the new emphasis on a liberal arts education. The growing awareness of the value of sociological perspectives for problem-solving continues to provide an increasing range of opportunities for employment in a variety of work settings. For more information see: sociology.usu.edu/whatcanyoudo.aspx.

Sample Four-year Plan for Sociology Major

A sample semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a bachelor's degree is available in the Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Sociology and Social Work Dual Major

Sociology majors desiring additional preparation for employment in the social services may complete a dual major in sociology and social work. With the help of advisors, students who will seek positions in other special areas could include appropriately related courses.

Sociology BA/BS and Criminal Justice, AC

Students who have achieved the AC in Criminal Justice and who seek further understanding of the effects of social forces, systems, and related issues, may take a major in Sociology at USU's main campus. Students who do so are very strongly encouraged to seek assistance from professional advisors in choosing coursework and appropriate class prerequisites.

Teaching License

Sociology is defined as an approved teaching major in Utah secondary schools by the State Board of Education. The sociology major must complete a minor in a subject that is required in Utah high schools. In addition to completing the courses required for the sociology major, the sociology teaching minor must also complete the required teaching licensure courses in education. Students may select sociology as an approved teaching minor, for which the following courses are required: SOC 1010, SOC 3010, SOC 3110, SOC 4010, plus 6 elective credits in courses having a SOC prefix.

Gerontology Program

The Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology is one of several departments sponsoring an interdisciplinary gerontology program, which prepares students for careers in the field of aging. Students may earn a certificate in gerontology by completing a selected list of course requirements, including supervised field practicum in a gerontological setting.

More information concerning the gerontology certification program may be obtained from the Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development.

American Studies Major

The Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology is one of several departments offering an area of concentration for the American Studies program. Students who wish to focus their work in American culture should refer to the American Studies, Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science program descriptions.

Social Work

Program Director: Terry L. Peak

Program Office:

Main 239, (435) 797-1286; or Main 224, (435) 797-1230

Utah State University's Social Work Program offers a baccalaureate degree in social work. The program is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education (CSWE) and meets requirements established by the State of Utah for licensure of social service workers. (A Master of Social Work program is also offered. Additional information is shown in the Social Work Graduate Program.

The Social Work Program provides a learning environment for those who seek to acquire the knowledge and skills needed to bring about meaningful social change in individuals, groups, communities, organizations, and society. The program provides grounding in the fundamental generalist skills, knowledge, and values of social work, such as critical thinking, clarification of personal values, awareness of diversity, professional use of self, and communication and interpersonal relationship skills.

Social Work at Utah State University recognizes the historic importance of social welfare in balancing the country's economic and social structure. The program is committed to the resolution of contemporary human social problems, such as poverty, racism, discrimination, and economic injustice.

Program Goals

There are two fundamental goals that guide the Social Work Program:

To prepare students for employment as generalist social workers through education in a professional foundation curriculum and selected liberal arts education coursework.

To prepare students for advanced education, as well as responsible citizenship in the areas of service and research.

The program is based on a generalist conception of social work and a problem-solving, empowerment, and strengths model of practice. The social work sequence stresses problem solving at the interface of person and environment, which requires that students develop a repertoire of generalist practice skills. The program inculcates in students the knowledge, skills, understanding, and values necessary to perform multi-level assessments and interventions utilizing a theoretical knowledge base. The program is committed to building a student's education on a solid base that

includes a liberal arts perspective vital to the development of a social worker.

The program prepares students for advanced standing in graduate professional programs and to provide a solid academic base for continuing education. To accomplish this, the program facilitates the development of the profession's knowledge, values, and skills; provides a well-rounded liberal arts educational foundation; and teaches good study habits, written and oral communication skills, and the ability to think critically.

The program endeavors to maintain a campus environment that fosters a sense of community and social responsibility. To accomplish this, the program provides opportunities for service learning, social development, and research, in part through the state-affiliated National Association of Social Workers student organization and the Social Work Phi Alpha Honor Society.

Code of Conduct

During academic and field training, students are required to abide by the National Association of Social Workers (NASW) Code of Ethics and standards of conduct specified by the (NASW) and the Utah State Board of Social Work Examiners. Failure to do so may result in dismissal from the Social Work Program. A more complete discussion of Social Work Program policies can be accessed at: <http://socialwork.usu.edu/>

Licensure

In the State of Utah, graduates with a bachelor's degree in Social Work are eligible to be licensed as social service workers upon graduation. Students may obtain further information on licensure from:

Department of Commerce

Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing

160 East 300 South

PO Box 146741

Salt Lake City UT 84114-6741

Tel. (801) 530-6628

Fax (801) 530-6511

<http://www.dopl.utah.gov>

Liberal Arts Foundation

All students pursuing an undergraduate degree at Utah State University must meet requirements designed to assure a broad, liberal arts foundation. Cross-cultural and cross-disciplinary perspectives are vital to a student's development as a social worker. The University Studies program, which is described in detail in this catalog (University Studies Depth Requirements), is required of all majors. Students are expected to take STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL), to fulfill the quantitative literacy requirement for University Studies. In addition to fulfilling University Studies requirements, majors will need to complete specific liberal arts courses, listed in the Social Work Program requirements, some of which fulfill both University Studies and Social Work Program requirements. Social Work majors must complete STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) and SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) to graduate.

Program Admission Requirements

The following regulations apply for admission to the Social Work Program: (1) New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to the Social Work Major. (2) Transfer students from other institutions must obtain a minimum overall GPA of 2.5 and a minimum overall GPA of 2.75 in social work classes. (Refer to the USU Social Work Program Transfer of Credit Policy.) (3) Students transferring from other USU majors must complete the Social Work Major course of study and must obtain a minimum overall GPA of 2.5 and a minimum overall GPA of 2.75 in social work classes. (4) Students must apply for and meet criteria for advanced standing, in order to continue on in upper-division social work practice and field practicum courses. (5) Students are responsible for reviewing and knowing the requirements for the Social Work degree. (6) All courses required for the Social Work degree must be taken for a letter grade. (7) The Social Work Program does not grant social work course credit for life experience or work experience.

Sample Four-year Plan for Social Work Major

A sample semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a bachelor's degree in Social Work can be found in the department.

Students should consult with their advisor or social work program peer advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Procedures for Advanced Standing in the Social Work Major

In order to be considered for advanced standing, students must turn in a completed application form by March 1 of the academic year. Applications for admission can be obtained in the Social Work Office, Main 239, or at www.socialwork.usu.edu. At the end of the spring semester, when the criteria for advanced standing have been met, eligible students will be ranked according to their grade point average, personal statement, performance on the advanced placement test, and faculty evaluation. The highest ranking students will receive advanced standing, which will allow them to enroll in upper-division practice courses. Only those students who have completed first- and second-year requirements by the end of spring semester of the application year will be considered for advanced standing. The primary reasons for this advanced standing admission process are: (1) to maintain a high-quality educational experience for students in upper-division practice courses, and (2) to maintain the status of full accreditation by the Council on Social Work Education (CSWE). Students will receive notification of acceptance in June of the application year. Students who do not receive advanced standing are not allowed to enroll in upper-division practice courses; they may improve their application status by retaking courses to improve their GPA and reapply for advanced standing during the following year.

Leave of Absence

After admission to Advanced Standing, students may request a leave of absence from the Social Work program. They must contact the program and reapply in March of the year preceding the requested reinstatement.

To be considered for advanced standing, students must meet the following minimum criteria:

Completion of the following courses with a C or better:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

SW 2100 - Human Behavior in the Social Environment 3

SW 2400 - Social Work with Diverse Populations 3

Completion of SW 1010 (Introduction to Social Welfare) with a grade of C+ or better.

Junior status (61-90 credits) upon application.

Maintenance of a minimum overall GPA of 2.5 and a minimum GPA of 2.75 in social work classes.

No Pass-D-Fail grades in courses required for the major.

Students applying for advanced standing will be evaluated on the following criteria:

Social Work GPA of 2.75 or higher and minimum overall GPA of 2.5.

Personal statement and self-assessment that addresses the student's commitment to and enthusiasm for extracurricular and volunteer activities, career goals, interests, aspirations, and congruence with the NASW values and purposes.

Quality of written material.

A satisfactory score (70 percent or higher) on the Advanced Placement Test (APT).

Faculty evaluation, as indicated by participation, class attendance, and use of self in the classroom and in program-associated activities.

Students should also be aware that if there are any personal data, such as that included on the application for state licensure, which indicate a potential threat to the public safety and welfare, that student may be denied advanced standing in the program. Students turned down for advanced standing will be assisted in finding a more suitable major or may reapply during the following year.

To maintain advanced standing and eligibility for graduation as a Social Work Major, a student: (1) must obtain a B- or better in SW 3050, SW 4150, and SW 4160; (2) must have completed SW 1010 with a C+ or better; (3) must maintain a minimum overall GPA of 2.5 or better and a minimum 2.75 GPA in the Social Work Major; (4) must receive a grade of C or better in all other courses required for the major; (5) must not repeat more

than once, to improve a grade, any course required for the major; and (6) must not receive a Pass-D-Fail grade for any course required for the major.

Procedures for Admission to Field Practicum

Students must complete 480 clock hours of supervised field practicum and integrative seminar coursework. The field practicum courses are SW 4870 and SW 5870. Students may register for SW 4870 only after making application with the practicum director. Application must be made during the spring semester of the academic year prior to enrollment in the practicum, and is due by mid-February. Applications are available in Main 239. No applications for the practicum will be accepted from students who will not complete all required coursework by the end of spring semester.

The following are eligibility criteria for admission to the field practicum:

Senior status (92-120 credits completed) by the end of the spring semester in which the student applies. Only those students who are candidates for the baccalaureate degree in social work may be admitted to the field practicum.

Completion of University Studies program (including Depth Education requirements) and all social work courses, with the exception of SW 5350

A grade of B- or better in SW 3050 (Practice I), SW 4150 (Practice II), and SW 4160 (Practice III).

A grade of C or better in all courses required for the major and a grade of C+ or better in SW 1010 (Introduction to Social Welfare).

No Pass-D-Fail grades received in courses required for the major.

Demonstration of appropriate professional, moral, and ethical character, and must abide by the (NASW) Code of Ethics.

Maintenance of an overall minimum GPA of 2.5 and a 2.75 minimum GPA in the Social Work Major.

A satisfactory score (70 percent or higher) on the Generalist Practice Test (GPT).

Students should also be aware that if there are any personal data, such as that included on the application for state licensure, which indicate a potential threat to the public safety and welfare, that student may be denied

continuation in the program. If a student is denied admission to the practicum, the faculty will review his or her file upon request.

Students entering the practicum cannot ordinarily begin their placement earlier than the start of fall semester. If they do so, this practice falls outside of the Social Work Program's responsibility, and any accrued hours will not count toward the required practicum hours.

Transfer of Credit Policy

Students who transfer to the USU Social Work Program are required to complete an application for transfer credit. Students may substitute certain social work classes taken at other (CSWE) accredited programs for USU courses. Course approval must be approved by the student's advisor. When petitioning for a substitution, the student is responsible to meet with an advisor and fill out a transfer of credit form, available in Main 239. Social work courses taken ten or more years ago cannot ordinarily serve as substitutes for required courses. Courses taken in a department or program not accredited by the CSWE cannot ordinarily serve as substitutes for the USU Social Work courses unless they have been covered in an articulation agreement.

The following regulations apply to transfer students: (1) A transfer credit application, with official transcripts from all institutions previously attended, must be submitted. (2) The transcripts must reflect a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale) and a 2.75 GPA in all social work courses. (3) The credentials of students seeking transfer to the Utah State University Social Work Program will be evaluated on an individual basis. (4) University Studies Depth Education requirements must be completed by all students, including transfer students who have earned an associate's degree.

The following courses, or their equivalents, will be considered for transfer credit:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1)

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2)

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS)

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS)

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL)

SW 1010 - Introduction to Social Welfare

SW 2100 - Human Behavior in the Social Environment

SW 2400 - Social Work with Diverse Populations

Students transferring from junior colleges will be required to apply for advanced standing and take upper-division social work courses at USU. Only those social work courses taken within the last ten years will be considered. Students transferring credits from CSWE accredited programs must apply for advanced standing, arrange to take the Advanced Placement Test (APT) during the spring semester before they arrive on campus, and take the following courses with the USU Social Work Program:

SW 3050 - Practice I

SW 4150 - Practice II

SW 4160 - Practice III

SW 4870 - Beginning Field Practicum

SW 5350 - Social Welfare Policy (CI)

SW 5870 - Advanced Field Practicum

Social Work faculty members review applications for advanced standing to qualify students to enroll in upper-division practice classes. Advanced standing is based on the following criteria: (1) completion of ANTH 1010 (BSS); BIOL 1010 (BLS); ENGL 1010 (CL1), ENGL 2010 (CL2); FCHD 1500 (BSS); PSY 1010 (BSS); SOC 1010 (BSS); and SW 2100, SW 2400 with a grade of C or better; (2) completion of SW 1010 with a grade of C+ or better; (3) junior status (61-90 credits); (4) maintenance of a minimum overall GPA of 2.5 and a minimum GPA of 2.75 in social work classes; (5) a passing score on the Advanced Placement Test (APT), which is a score of 70 percent or higher; and (6) no Pass-D-Fail grades received in courses required for the major. Students transferring to USU should obtain and complete a copy of the social work advanced standing application and send the

application to the Social Work Program by March 1, prior to the fall semester in which they intend to transfer.

Students transferring to USU should be advised that social work education is a professional program designed to prepare competent and effective social work professionals. Coursework is based upon a specific body of knowledge, values, and professional skills. Therefore, if students have not completed the required criteria for advanced standing, completion of their educational program could take additional time. For more information about the Social Work Program, call (435) 797-1286, or visit the Social Work website at: socialwork.usu.edu/

Social Work Student Organizations

The Social Work Program recognizes the importance of students having opportunities to learn and socialize outside of the classroom. Students are encouraged to become involved with the NASW student organization, as well as the USU Social Work Program Theta Gamma chapter of the Phi Alpha Honor Society. Information about these organizations is available in Main 239.

Social Work Program Outcomes

Social Work Program outcomes are available for review at: <http://socialwork.usu.edu/>

Anthropology

Program Director: Bonnie L. Pitblado

Program Office:

Main 245A, (435) 797-1496; (435) 797-0219; or Main 224, (435) 797-1230

Anthropology is the integrated study of humans in all their aspects. It offers a broad framework for understanding humans as individuals and as members of widely varying societies through courses dealing with the biological evolution of humans, prehistoric culture change, and present diversity of cultures and human populations. Two parallel goals of the discipline are to explore and develop an appreciation for human diversity and the shared legacy of our common humanity.

Anthropology includes the following subspecialties: cultural anthropology, biological anthropology, archaeology, linguistics and applied anthropology which can cross-cut the other subspecialties. Major requirements are designed both to encourage broad

exploration across anthropology and more in-depth learning of one subspecialty. Students who major in anthropology examine a wide range of peoples and cultures, both past and present. They study lifeways as different as the hunter-gatherers of Ice-Age North America, tribal horticulturalists of lush interior Amazonia, and the diverse ethnic neighborhoods of modern U.S. cities. They explore both the biological and cultural basis of human behavior, and examine how it is manifested in individuals and groups. Anthropology courses use both scientific and humanistic approaches to the study of humankind, in all its complexity. Courses emphasize critical reasoning, oral and written communication skills, global literacy and the expansion of thinking beyond the familiar.

The contemporary social science student lives in a world of diminishing cultural and national barriers. In this setting, a major in anthropology can lead to a wide variety of careers. Anthropologists are on the staff of leading medical, business, law, public affairs, and other professional schools, and have played critical roles in international ventures, public health programs, community development activities, and minority and migrant social actions. Additionally, anthropology serves applied interests in international development, archaeology and cultural resource management, cross-cultural health care, and osteology/ forensics. With first-hand experience in every region of the country and around the world, anthropologists bring a unique understanding of specific social and ethnic groups and of the biological, ecological, and cultural factors that influence human behavior.

Special features of the anthropology program include smaller classes, individualized attention, opportunities for laboratory, museum, and field work, and the opportunity of working in teaching assistant positions. All these features give anthropology majors choices and experiences unavailable to undergraduates in most programs. The Anthropology Museum and Field Schools provide additional hands-on learning opportunities. Anthropology participates in the Department of Geology emphasis in Geoarchaeology, the American Studies Program, and the Folklore Program in the Department of English. The Anthropology Program also hosts USU's Museum Studies CHaSS Area Studies Certification Program, which can be pursued by students with any background and major, and at the undergraduate or graduate level anthromuseum.usu.edu/museumstudies.aspx.

Anthropology leads to a variety of “real-world” jobs. Anthropology graduates are: lawyers, nurses, health care administrators, travel consultants, teachers of all kinds, cultural resource professionals, agency and program administrators, and technical writers. They work for museums, government land management, environmental and Foreign Service agencies, Indian tribes, and are common in both the government and private sectors of the environmental-cultural heritage management industry. They can be found in public and private foundations, bureaus, and agencies for the arts, humanities, sciences, and tourism.

Graduate study in anthropology opens the world of practicing anthropology. Not limited to college teaching, anthropologists with graduate degrees can be found in a variety of private sector and government agency positions in jobs that often weather economic downturns better than those in many other sectors.

For students seeking a dual major, an Anthropology major can complement a major in American Studies, Biology, Geology, Geography, History, Languages, Political Science and various others. It also pairs well with majors in Natural Resources, because cultural resource and Native American issues are important to many positions in private firms and government agencies concerned with land management and the environment.

Sample Four-year Plan for Anthropology Major

A sample semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a bachelor's degree in Anthropology can be found in the department.

Students should consult with both their major advisor and their HASS advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Criminal Justice Academic Certificate Program

This is a two-year, academic certificate program, currently offered only through USU-Eastern or via the RCE Broadcast system.

M. Scott Henrie, CBB-217, (435) 613-5135,
scott.henrie@usu.edu; or

Richard Walton, CBB-217, (435) 613-5272,
richard.walton@ceu.edu

The Criminal Justice Academic Certificate Program is part of an Associate Degrees offered by USU-Eastern or via the RCDE system. Associate degrees are designed to meet

the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

- Three credits from each of the following: Humanities, Fine Arts and Humanities or Fine Arts

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

- Three credits from each of the following: Earth Science, Life Science and Physical Science

Students must also complete an Oral Communicative Intensive course:

- CJ 1300 will fulfill this requirement
- Students planning to transfer to the BA or BS program in Sociology or Social Work at the USU main campus are advised to take Statistics 1040 to fulfill the Quantitative Literacy Requirement.

Sociology Graduate Program

Graduate Program Director: Douglas B. Jackson-Smith

Program Office: Main 216H, (435) 797-0582

The Sociology Graduate Program offers graduate work leading to the MS and PhD degrees in Sociology. The Sociology Program also administers an interdisciplinary Master of Social Sciences (MSS) degree.

The department offers a general MS degree in Sociology and supports training in three official specializations: Demography; Environment and Community; and States and Markets. Masters and doctoral students take core theory and methods classes and multiple seminars in substantive areas of sociology as part of their training. Sociology PhD students are required to pass a single written comprehensive examination in one of the supported specialization areas, and to complete depth coursework in a second specialization area. Both MS and PhD students must conduct original research and write and defend a thesis or dissertation to complete their degrees.

The Graduate Program in Sociology provides a unique integrative and reinforcing combination of demographic, organizational, political-economic, and social psychological orientations to the study major domestic and global issues. Graduate students have the opportunity to merge basic foundation coursework in social theory and research methods with more specialized training in selected specialty areas. There are ample opportunities for apprenticeship and mentoring experiences on both basic and applied research projects. Sustained personal interaction between faculty and students is a hallmark and strength of the program.

The Graduate Program in Sociology has developed a Graduate Program Handbook that provides more details about the application process, financial assistance decisions, and graduation requirements. An electronic copy of this handbook is available on the departmental website: sociology.usu.edu/socgrad.aspx

The typical graduate application has five main components:

A formal on-line application form, available from the School of Graduate Studies;

Transcripts from the applicant's undergraduate and graduate studies;

Test scores from the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) for all applicants, and the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or International English Language Testing System (IELTS) examinations for international students whose native language is not English. USU

policy is that students must have scores on the verbal and quantitative portions of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) at or above the 40th percentile. Minimum score requirements for the TOEFL are a score of 213 or higher on the computer-based TOEFL, or 79 or higher on the internet based test. For the IELTS, USU requires a minimum score of 6.0. To be competitive, the Sociology Graduate Program expects GRE scores above the USU minimum. TOEFL scores of 600 (paper), 250 (computer-based), or 100 (internet) and IELTS scores of 7 or higher.

Letters of reference from faculty or scholars who can attest to the applicant's abilities to succeed in graduate school; and

Submission of a separate letter of intent providing detailed information about the applicant's training, interests, and experiences, as well as an overview of the applicant's career goals and specific reasons why graduate training in sociology at Utah State University is important to the applicant.

The letter of intent can be submitted directly to the Sociology Director of Graduate Studies at Utah State University, 0730 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0730.

The department offers financial assistance to most graduate students enrolled in departmental programs. These funds are distributed through a competitive process, based on student qualifications, performance, and interests. Graduate assistants typically earn enough to cover basic costs of tuition and living expenses. In order to be considered for financial assistance for the following academic year, complete applications must be received by USU no later than February 1. Decisions on graduate student funding are usually based on an overall evaluation of all five components of the application.

TOEFL scores are required for international candidates, with a minimum score of 600 (paper test), 250 (computer-based test) or 100 (internet test) deemed acceptable. The Test of Spoken English (TSE) is also strongly recommended, with a minimum score of 50 deemed acceptable. International applicants who are admitted without having taken the TSE will be required to take a test of spoken English fluency administered by the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) at Utah State University prior to beginning their first semester in the Sociology Graduate Program. Dependent upon the test results, the student may be required to complete a program of English language training during the first

semester of residence in the graduate program. For consideration for admission to the MSS degree program, applicants may submit either GRE or Miller Analogies Test scores.

Applications are screened throughout the year by the Graduate Program Executive Committee. No applications will be considered until all required information arrives in the School of Graduate Studies or a formal petition to review a nearly-complete file is made and approved.

Students with or without an undergraduate degree in sociology may enter the master's degree program. However, before matriculating, basic competencies in sociology that have not been acquired through prior courses or experience must be satisfied. Students entering the doctoral program must complete master's level prerequisites in sociological theory and research methods and statistics.

MSS Sociology Specialization

The Sociology program also supports the interdisciplinary MSS degree. The focus of the MSS degree through Sociology has traditionally emphasized aspects of International Rural and Community Development. The MSS degree offers multidisciplinary graduate training for candidates desiring in-depth applied understanding of human performance, human environments, and/or the structuring of social, political, and economic systems. The MSS specialization in sociology requires a minimum of 35 credits, including 17 credits of graduate sociology courses and either (1) a minimum of 9 credits in each of two secondary disciplines, or (2) a minimum of 9 credits in one secondary discipline and 9 credits in an approved cluster. Students must complete an approved Plan B paper (for 2 credits) as part of their sociology coursework. A minimum overall GPA of 3.0 is required. Participating departments are listed in the description of the Interdepartmental Program in Social Sciences here. This is an applied degree. Individual options and plans of study can be arranged in consultation with the student's supervisory committee. Contact the Sociology Graduate Program Director for more information.

Research

The graduate program's research agenda is focused within the framework of the department's specialty areas. Since the areas are integrative, research tends to involve collaborative participation by several faculty members. Several active research projects are supported

by the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station. Research is conducted at various levels, including international, national, regional, and state. The department has two active research units: (1) the Institute for Social Science Research on Natural Resources and (2) the Population Research Laboratory. Departmental research is supported by grants from federal and state agencies, local governments, private foundations, and the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station. Faculty members participate in many cross-campus research efforts, including the Center for Women and Gender, the USU Water Initiative, the Utah Water Research Laboratory, the Mountain West Center for Regional Studies, and the Ecology Center.

Financial Assistance

Both departmental support and formal research grant support are available to graduate students and are awarded on a competitive basis. Some highly qualified departmental graduate students are also nominated to compete for University fellowships. Students who wish to be considered for financial aid must submit applications by February 1 for the coming academic year. Late applications are considered only if additional funds are still available.

Teaching assistantships are available through the department. Research assistantships are available through faculty members who have ongoing projects with the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station or who have research grants from the University, private companies, and federal or state agencies. University fellowships are available for exceptionally qualified students.

Career Opportunities

Traditionally, persons with advanced degrees in sociology have been employed in college and university settings. Recent evidence has shown a greater variety of career paths. A survey conducted by the American Sociological Association showed that 21 percent of sociologists holding the doctoral degree were employed in the private sector; 31 percent were working in the nonprofit sector; 46 percent were working in federal, state, or local government agencies; and 12 percent were self-employed. USU sociology graduates have followed this pattern of diversity. They have secured appointments in a variety of academic, governmental, and private settings, both domestic and abroad. A

sizeable number have achieved key leadership positions and high visibility in the profession.

Social Work Graduate Program

Graduate (MSW) Program Coordinator: Derrik R. Tollefson

Program Office: Main 239, (435) 797-1286

The Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology offers graduate work leading to the Master of Social Work (MSW) degree. The program can be completed in two formats, a 2-year full-time program and a 3-year part-time program. The mission of the MSW program is to serve the public by preparing graduates as professionals in advanced generalist practice and by equipping them with the skills necessary for leadership roles within the social work profession. The MSW program emphasizes the advanced generalist practice knowledge and skills essential to the tasks of promoting social welfare, especially among vulnerable populations, in institutions such as government, education, health, employment, housing, and criminal justice. The program is dedicated to the development of professional social workers who understand the need to advocate for vulnerable populations, and to work toward the establishment of societies free from poverty, violence, oppression, and discrimination. Specifically, the MSW program prepares graduates to:

Understand the values, concepts, and skills that constitute the framework of generalist and advanced generalist practice.

Apply the knowledge and skills of a generalist and advanced generalist social work perspective to practice with systems of all sizes.

Understand biopsychosocial theory and the person-in-environment perspective as viewed within the context of agency practice, and as they relate to legislative and policy issues.

Utilize evaluative methods in practice.

Practice with cultural competence.

Utilize advocacy and administrative skills as a means to promote social change in communities and organizations.

The Graduate Program in Social Work MSW Program Handbook provides more details about the application process, financial assistance decisions, and graduation

requirements. An electronic copy of this handbook is available at: socialwork.usu.edu.

Application Requirements

The MSW application has six main components:

A formal application form, available from the School of Graduate Studies;

Transcripts from the applicant's undergraduate and graduate studies;

Letters of reference from faculty members or scholars who can attest to the applicant's abilities to succeed in graduate school;

A written personal statement;

A resume; and

Passing scores from one or more of the following examinations (contact the MSW program coordinator for details):

Graduate Record Examination (GRE); or

Miller's Analogies Test; and

The Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and the Test of Spoken English (TSE) examinations for international students whose native language is not English.

All applicants must have successfully completed a research methods or statistics course, as well as at least one introductory social or behavioral science course prior to enrolling in the program. TOEFL scores are required for international candidates, with a minimum score of 600 (paper test) or 250 (computer-based test) deemed acceptable. The TSE examination is also strongly recommended, with a minimum score of 50 deemed acceptable. International applicants who are admitted without having taken the TSE will be required to take a test of spoken English fluency administered by the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) at Utah State University prior to beginning their first semester in the MSW Program. Dependent upon the test results, the student may be required to complete a program of English language training during the first semester of residence in the MSW program.

Applications are screened by the MSW Admissions Committee beginning February 1 of the year before which a new cohort will be admitted. Full-time and part-

time cohorts are admitted every two and three years, respectively. To determine when the next full-time and part-time cohorts will be admitted, contact the MSW program coordinator. No application will be considered until all required information arrives in the School of Graduate Studies or until a formal petition to review a nearly complete file is made and approved. Students with an undergraduate degree in social work from a CSWE-accredited program may be permitted to substitute elective courses for select foundation year courses, provided they obtained their undergraduate degree within five years of enrolling in the MSW program.

All application materials should be sent directly to: School of Graduate Studies, 0900 Old Main Hill, Utah State University, Logan UT 84322-0900.

Financial Assistance

Some financial assistance is available. These funds are distributed through a competitive process, based on student qualifications, performance, and interests. In order to be considered for financial assistance for the next academic year, complete applications must be received no later than February 1. Decisions on graduate student funding are usually based on an overall evaluation of all six components of the application.

Career Opportunities

There are many career opportunities for social workers, particularly for those with a Master of Social Work degree. MSW graduates practice in a wide variety of public and private agency settings, such as child welfare, youth services, mental health/counseling, schools, criminal justice, and medical settings such as hospitals and long-term care facilities, to name just a few. Social workers interact with diverse client populations and seek to improve quality of life, particularly for those who exist on the margins of society. Career opportunities are abundant as the job market for professional social workers is expanding, both locally and nationally.

An MSW degree can also unlock the door to upward career mobility. In the human services field, the MSW degree is more and more frequently required for supervisory or management-level positions. The MSW degree also brings higher salaries, as well as qualifying the graduate to pursue licensure as a Certified Social Worker (CSW) and/or a Licensed Clinical Social Worker (LCSW).

Anthropology Graduate Program

Graduate Program Director: Steve Simms

Program Office: Main 245G, (435) 797-1277

The Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology offers graduate work leading to the Master of Science degree in Anthropology with a Specialization in Archaeology and Cultural Resource Management.

Cultural Resource Management (CRM) archaeology provides industry and government agencies with an evaluation of heritage resources that by law must be “taken into account” prior to the alteration of our public landscapes. CRM is now an institutionalized element of the environmental management industry in the United States and in many other countries. Archaeologists identify and record all prehistoric and historic cultural resources, from ancient villages and camps, to pioneer cabins, 19th century gold mines, and human skeletons. Archaeologists help industry and agencies to find ways to protect what is of value by avoidance and occasionally by mitigation, and they facilitate land management. Federal and state laws and regulations govern the practice of archaeology by issuing permits, and a national Register of Professional Archaeologists certifies professional standards. The minimum degree requirement for the permits and the professional registry is a master’s degree.

Senior archaeologists working in CRM realize the need for graduate training to be more than applied archaeology. In order to produce career-path archaeologists, graduate training needs to include adequate knowledge of the scientific research contexts of archaeology, as well as experience in the conduct of research, to prepare students for careers, and not just as technicians in a transient labor force. The graduate program in Anthropology at Utah State University responds to the changing needs of archaeology and to recommendations of archaeologists in the CRM industry. The master’s degree will also prepare students intending to pursue a PhD degree at another institution.

Following the recommendations of the 2006 SAA forum on graduate training in CRM, the program has been designed around the following performance goals:

The curricula should recognize the much broader scope of CRM and should incorporate business, ecology, and the legal/regulatory environment in which CRM archaeology exists.

Written and verbal communication skills should be gained.

Students should gain experience in the preparation of proposals and research design.

Basic applied field techniques, including survey, mapping, GPS, and sampling, should be taught.

Students should master basic applied techniques in data analysis, collections processing, and collections management.

Experience should be given in report preparation.

The graduate curricula should provide structured mentorships or internships with CRM companies and/or government agencies.

The Graduate Program in Anthropology has developed an MS Anthropology Program Handbook providing more details about the application process, financial assistance decisions, and graduation requirements.

Further information about Graduate Studies in Anthropology at USU can be found at:
<http://www.usu.edu/anthro/mastersprogram.htm>

Application Requirements

The MS Program in Anthropology application has six main components:

A formal application form, available online at:
<http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/>

Transcripts from the applicant's undergraduate and graduate studies

Letters of reference from faculty or scholars who can attest to the applicant's abilities to succeed in graduate school

A resume

A letter of intent providing background about the applicant's training, interests, and experiences, as well as an overview of the applicant's career goals and specific reasons why graduate training in archaeology and cultural resource management is important to the applicant

Test scores from the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) for all applicants, and the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and the Test of Spoken English (TSE)

examinations for international students whose native language is not English

TOEFL scores are required for international candidates, with a minimum score of 600 (paper test) or 250 (computer-based test) deemed acceptable. The TSE examination is also strongly recommended, with a minimum score of 50 deemed acceptable. International applicants who are admitted without having taken the TSE will be required to take a test of spoken English fluency administered by the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) at Utah State University prior to beginning their first semester in the MS program. Dependent upon the test results, the student may be required to complete a program of English language training during the first semester of residence in the MS Degree Program in Anthropology.

Students requesting financial support, including continuing students, should apply no later than March 15. Applications to the program will be accepted through June 15. No application will be considered until all required information arrives in the School of Graduate Studies or until a formal petition to review a nearly complete file is made and approved.

All application materials should be sent directly to the School of Graduate Studies, 0900 Old Main Hill, Utah State University, Logan UT 84322-0900.

Financial Assistance

Some financial assistance is available, primarily in the form of graduate assistantships. These funds are distributed through a competitive process, based on student qualifications, performance, and interests. The program sometimes offers scholarships to exceptional incoming and continuing students, and all students are strongly encouraged to fill out a FAFSA form and to explicitly request, among other forms of aid, a work-study award. In order to be considered for financial assistance for the next academic year, complete applications must be received no later than March 15. Decisions on graduate student funding are usually based on an overall evaluation of all six components of the application.

The Anthropology Program launched a spin-off Cultural Resources Management company called USUAS, Inc. in summer 2009. The firm often employs students for a short-term and summer jobs, offers internship opportunities and is a rich source of field and laboratory

projects for master's theses. For more information, visit usuas.com.

Career Opportunities

Nationwide the CRM industry is valued at several billion dollars per year. By the late 1990s, "60-70 percent of the membership of the Society for American Archaeology (SAA), and the Society for Historical Archaeology are engaged in cultural resources management." (SAA Bulletin 1997:20). An inventory of job listings on the SAA website during summer 2007 reveals that 82 percent of the advertised positions are in private or government sector CRM. In Utah there are more than 50 private companies holding archaeological permits, with 18 firms maintaining offices in the state. The Utah Division of State History reports that more than 1,700 archaeological field projects are conducted in the state each year. CRM is a thriving industry looking for qualified individuals, and the MS program in Anthropology at USU is specifically designed to provide the training and degree qualifications sought after by employers in both the public and private sectors.

Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology Faculty

Professors

Stan L. Albrecht, President of Utah State University; environmental sociology, rural sociology, health studies

John C. Allen, Dean, College of Humanities and Social Sciences; rural development, natural resource sociology, survey research methods

Leon Anderson, sociology of deviance, qualitative methodology, homelessness

E. Helen Berry, Sociology Program Director, demography, ecology, methods, urban

Raymond T. Coward, Provost of Utah State University; social gerontology, health care delivery, rural sociology

Steven E. Daniels, rural development, natural resource policy

H. Reed Geertsen, community, sociological theory, medical

Bonnie Glass-Coffin, medical anthropology, shamanism, Latin America, applied anthropology, method and theory

Richard S. Krannich, environmental, community, and rural sociology; research methods

Patricia M. Lambert, biological anthropology, bioarchaeology, paleopathology

Steven R. Simms, archaeology, anthropological theory, behavioral ecology

Michael B. Toney, demography, ecology

Adjunct Professor

Douglas N. Sharon, cultural anthropology

Professors Emeritus

H. Bruce Bylund, social change, methods

Richley H. Crapo, religion, sex, and gender; sexuality and homosexuality

Susan Dawson, social work policy, environmental risk

Yun Kim, demography, development, quantitative methodology

David F. Lancy, educational anthropology, ethnography

Ronald L. Little, environmental sociology, rural, quantitative methodology

Gary E. Madsen, methods, environmental risk

Wesley T. Maughan, community organization, sociology of education

Jon R. Moris, applied anthropology, rural development, contemporary Africa

Bradley W. Parlin, comparative sociology of work

Pamela J. Riley, social psychology, international development, criminology, gender

David L. Rogers, complex organizations, political sociology, communities

William F. Stinner, social demography, life course, community

Associate Professors

M. Diane Calloway-Graham, women's development, women's clinical and societal issues, social work theory

M. Scott Henrie, Criminal Justice, law enforcement education

Douglas B. Jackson-Smith, sociology of agriculture, natural resources and environment, research methods, economic sociology

Don C. Larson, Demography, cultural determinants of migration, rural community leadership development

Robert McPherson, American Indian studies, Navajo history, culture and language

Pam Miller, anthropology, archaeology, museum studies

Terry L. Peak, Social Work Program Director, social policy, health care, gerontology

Peggy Petrzelka, environmental sociology, rural sociology, social change and development

Bonnie L. Pitblado, Anthropology Program Director and Museum of Anthropology Director, archaeology, chipped stone analysis, peopling of the New World, museum studies

Clinical Associate Professor

Derrik Tollefson, MSW Program Coordinator, child welfare, family violence, research methods

Adjunct Associate Professor

Susan Mannon, family, inequality, gender

Assistant Professors

Amy Bailey, race and inequality, lynching, military/veterans, migration, social mobility

Christy Glass, comparative sociology, work and labor markets, inequality

Shannon E. Hughes, Mental Health; qualitative and internet-based technology research; consumer perspectives on medication; cultural and political experience of expertise

Christopher T. Morgan, archaeology, hunter-gatherers, evolutionary ecology, cultural geography, lithics

Eric Reither, demography, health

Maggie Zraly, anthropology, medical anthropology, gender studies, ethnography, Rwanda

Clinical Assistant Professors

Shannon T. Browne, Assistant Practicum Director, child welfare, generalist practice

Sean H. Camp, foster care, adoption, gay and lesbian issues

Moises Diaz, Social Work in educational settings, cultural issues

Susan C. Egbert, child welfare, foster care, adoption

Kimberly Owens, Clinical practice, mental health issues, gerontology, end-of-life issues

LaShawn C. Schultz, criminal justice, diversity, social justice

Assistant Research Professor

Kenneth Cannon, anthropology, archaeology, geography, cultural resource management

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Nazih T. Al-Rashid, sociology of work

Emily Wilson, population, aging

Senior Lecturer

Jason Leiker, criminology and juvenile delinquency

Visiting Lecturer

Andrea Birkby, anthropology, biological anthropology, primatology

Postdoctoral Scholar

Curtis Ashton, museum studies, folklore, anthropology

Professional Staff

Molly Cannon, Director, Spatial Data Collection, Analysis, and Visualization Laboratory; anthropology, geography, geospatial analysis, GIS

Monique Pomerleau, Curator, Museum of Anthropology, archaeology, cultural resource management, museum anthropology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Anthropology, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

STAT 1040 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) requirement

ANTH 1010, ANTH 1030 or ANTH 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement and ANTH 1020 will fulfill the Life Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having a CI designation (such as ANTH 3130, ANTH 3200 and ANTH 3310 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Completion of a course having a QI designation (such as ANTH 5250) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Major Requirements

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major requirements, including BS and BA required courses; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major requirements, including BS and BA required courses

A minimum of 39 credits is required for the anthropology major. All students must take five required courses, including an introduction to program resources, a three-semester sequence in the basic areas of anthropology, and an upper-division level course in the history of anthropology. The anthropology major also requires exposure across the breadth of the discipline. To achieve this, students select courses from topical and area clusters at the upper-division levels culminating in a final capstone course. Additional graduation requirements include:

Anthropology Tracks

Each student must select a track from among the three subspecialties in anthropology listed below and complete a minimum of three upper-division courses (these may

include ANTH 2010 and ANTH 2330) and the capstone course in that specialization. Capstone courses are offered every other year, so students should schedule their coursework accordingly.

Cultural/Applied Anthropology

Biological/Biomedical Anthropology

Archaeology/Cultural Resource Management

Methods Component

Majors must complete one "Methods" course (3 credits) in anthropology. The course chosen to meet this requirement may also count toward other anthropology major requirements.

A minimum of 16 credits of the anthropology course credits counting toward the major must be Utah State University courses. Credits from distance and residence center courses are subject to departmental approval for application toward the anthropology major, with the exception of those listed below.

Students majoring in anthropology must maintain a minimum 2.5 overall GPA in anthropology courses. A grade of C or better must be attained in all courses counted for the major, including foreign language and statistics courses. In addition, majors must complete the general requirements of the University in consultation with the student's HASS advisor, and complete the following major courses:

Required Courses (13 credits)

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1020 - Biological Anthropology (BLS) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1099 - Resources in Anthropology at USU 1

ANTH 4980 - History and Theories of Anthropology 3

Anthropology Tracks

1. Cultural/Applied Anthropology (6 credits minimum/12 for Cultural/Applied Track)

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ANTH 3110 - North American Indian Cultures 3 (Distance)

ANTH 3130 - Peoples of Latin America (CI) 3

ANTH 3150 - Applied Anthropology Survey: History, Uses, Methods, and Careers 3 (Methods)

ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3

ANTH 4110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and Present (DSS) 3 (Distance) or

ANTH 6110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and Present 3 (Distance)

ANTH 4120 - Anthropology of Childhood (DSS/CI) 3 (Methods)

ANTH 5100 - Anthropology of Sex and Gender (DSS) 3 or

ANTH 6100 - Anthropology of Sex and Gender 3

ANTH 5130 - Ethnographic Field School 3-6 (Methods) or

ANTH 6130 - Ethnographic Field School 3-6 (Methods)

ANTH 5190 - Applied Anthropology Practicum 1-5 or

ANTH 6190 - Applied Anthropology Practicum 1-5

Cultural/Applied Capstone:

ANTH 4990 - Contemporary Issues in Anthropology 3

ANTH 5190 - Applied Anthropology Practicum 1-5 or

ANTH 6190 - Applied Anthropology Practicum 1-5

2. Biological/Biomedical Anthropology (6 credits minimum/12 for Biological/Biomedical Track)

ANTH 3200 - Perspectives on Race (DSS/CI) 3

ANTH 3250 - Osteology 3 (Methods)

ANTH 4230 - Medical Anthropology: Matter, Culture, Spirit, and Health (DSS) 3

ANTH 4800 - Topics in Anthropology 1-3 (3 credits required)

ANTH 5210 - Physical Anthropology Lab 1-3 (Methods)

Biological/Biomedical Anthropology Capstone:

ANTH 5250 - Problems in Bioarchaeology (QI) 3 (Methods) or

ANTH 6250 - Problems in Bioarchaeology 3 (Methods)

3. Archaeology/Cultural Resource Management (6 credits minimum/12 for Archaeology/CRM Track)

ANTH 2330 - Principles of Archaeology (BSS) 3 (required for Archaeology Track)

ANTH 3300 - Archaeology in North America (DSS) 3

ANTH 3350 - Archaeology of Ancient Civilizations (DSS) 3

ANTH 3360 - Utah Archaeology (DSS) 3

ANTH 3370 - Archaeology of Prehistoric Europe (DSS) 3 (Distance)

ANTH 5320 - Zooarchaeology 3 (Brigham City) or

ANTH 6320 - Zooarchaeology 3 (Brigham City)

ANTH 5330 - Geoarchaeology 3 (Methods) or

ANTH 6330 - Geoarchaeology 3 (Methods)

Archaeology/CRM Capstone:

ANTH 5380 - Peopling of the New World 3 or

ANTH 6380 - Peopling of the New World 3

Departmental Electives

(These do not count toward minor requirements.)

Note: Methods courses require permission of instructor.

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ANTH 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

ANTH 3310 - Introduction to Museum Studies (CI) 3 (Methods)

ANTH 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3 (online)

ANTH 4100 - The Study of Language 3

ANTH 3380 - Archaeology Field Trip 1-3

ANTH 4800 - Topics in Anthropology 1-3

ANTH 5300 - Archaeology Field School 3-5 (Methods) or

ANTH 6300 - Archaeology Field School 3-5 (Methods)

ANTH 5310 - Archaeology Laboratory 1-3 (Methods) or

ANTH 6310 - Archaeology Lab 1-3 (Methods)

ANTH 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3 (Distance) or
 ANTH 6650 - Developing Societies 3 (Distance)
 ANTH 5700 - Folk Narrative 3
 ANTH 5800 - Museum Development 1-3 (Methods)
 ANTH 5900 - Independent Studies 1-3
 ANTH 5980 - Senior Project 1

Note:

Students planning to receive a BA degree must demonstrate proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent) or must demonstrate proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit Interview or must demonstrate proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent) or must complete an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

Students planning to receive a BS degree must complete STAT 1040, and two courses selected from a list of courses approved by the Anthropology Program.

Anthropology majors are encouraged to complete both the foreign language and statistics requirements.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Anthropology, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

STAT 1040 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) requirement

ANTH 1010, ANTH 1030 or ANTH 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement and ANTH 1020 will fulfill the Life Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having a CI designation (such as ANTH 3130, ANTH 3200 and ANTH 3310 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Completion of a course having a QI designation (such as ANTH 5250) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Major Requirements

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major requirements, including BS and BA required courses; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major requirements, including BS and BA required courses

A minimum of 39 credits is required for the anthropology major. All students must take five required courses, including an introduction to program resources, a three-semester sequence in the basic areas of anthropology, and an upper-division level course in the history of anthropology. The anthropology major also requires exposure across the breadth of the discipline. To achieve this, students select courses from topical and area clusters at the upper-division levels culminating in a final capstone course. Additional graduation requirements include:

Anthropology Tracks

Each student must select a track from among the three subspecialties in anthropology listed below and complete a minimum of three upper-division courses (these may include ANTH 2010 and ANTH 2330) and the capstone course in that specialization. Capstone courses are offered every other year, so students should schedule their coursework accordingly.

Cultural/Applied Anthropology

Biological/Biomedical Anthropology

Archaeology/Cultural Resource Management

Methods Component

Majors must complete one “Methods” course (3 credits) in anthropology. The course chosen to meet this requirement may also count toward other anthropology major requirements.

A minimum of 16 credits of the anthropology course credits counting toward the major must be Utah State University courses. Credits from distance and residence center courses are subject to departmental approval for application toward the anthropology major, with the exception of those listed below.

Students majoring in anthropology must maintain a minimum 2.5 overall GPA in anthropology courses. A grade of C or better must be attained in all courses

counted for the major, including foreign language and statistics courses. In addition, majors must complete the general requirements of the University in consultation with the student’s HASS advisor, and complete the following major courses:

Required Courses (13 credits)

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1020 - Biological Anthropology (BLS) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1099 - Resources in Anthropology at USU 1

ANTH 4980 - History and Theories of Anthropology 3

Anthropology Tracks

1. Cultural/Applied Anthropology (6 credits minimum/12 for Cultural/Applied Track)

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ANTH 3110 - North American Indian Cultures 3 (Distance)

ANTH 3130 - Peoples of Latin America (CI) 3

ANTH 3150 - Applied Anthropology Survey: History, Uses, Methods, and Careers 3 (Methods)

ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3

ANTH 4110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and Present (DSS) 3 (Distance) or

ANTH 6110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and Present 3 (Distance)

ANTH 4120 - Anthropology of Childhood (DSS/CI) 3 (Methods)

ANTH 5100 - Anthropology of Sex and Gender (DSS) 3 or

ANTH 6100 - Anthropology of Sex and Gender 3

ANTH 5130 - Ethnographic Field School 3-6 (Methods) or

ANTH 6130 - Ethnographic Field School 3-6 (Methods)

ANTH 5190 - Applied Anthropology Practicum 1-5 or

ANTH 6190 - Applied Anthropology Practicum 1-5

Cultural/Applied Capstone:

ANTH 4990 - Contemporary Issues in Anthropology 3

ANTH 5190 - Applied Anthropology Practicum 1-5 or

ANTH 6190 - Applied Anthropology Practicum 1-5

2. Biological/Biomedical Anthropology (6 credits minimum/12 for Biological/Biomedical Track)

ANTH 3200 - Perspectives on Race (DSS/CI) 3

ANTH 3250 - Osteology 3 (Methods)

ANTH 4230 - Medical Anthropology: Matter, Culture, Spirit, and Health (DSS) 3

ANTH 4800 - Topics in Anthropology 1-3 (3 credits required)

ANTH 5210 - Physical Anthropology Lab 1-3 (Methods)

Biological/Biomedical Anthropology Capstone:

ANTH 5250 - Problems in Bioarchaeology (QI) 3 (Methods) or

ANTH 6250 - Problems in Bioarchaeology 3 (Methods)

3. Archaeology/Cultural Resource Management (6 credits minimum/12 for Archaeology/CRM Track)

ANTH 2330 - Principles of Archaeology (BSS) 3 (required for Archaeology Track)

ANTH 3300 - Archaeology in North America (DSS) 3

ANTH 3350 - Archaeology of Ancient Civilizations (DSS) 3

ANTH 3360 - Utah Archaeology (DSS) 3

ANTH 3370 - Archaeology of Prehistoric Europe (DSS) 3 (Distance)

ANTH 5320 - Zooarchaeology 3 (Brigham City) or

ANTH 6320 - Zooarchaeology 3 (Brigham City)

ANTH 5330 - Geoarchaeology 3 (Methods) or

ANTH 6330 - Geoarchaeology 3 (Methods)

Archaeology/CRM Capstone:

ANTH 5380 - Peopling of the New World 3 or

ANTH 6380 - Peopling of the New World 3

Departmental Electives

(These do not count toward minor requirements.)

Note: Methods courses require permission of instructor.

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ANTH 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

ANTH 3310 - Introduction to Museum Studies (CI) 3 (Methods)

ANTH 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3 (online)

ANTH 4100 - The Study of Language 3

ANTH 3380 - Archaeology Field Trip 1-3

ANTH 4800 - Topics in Anthropology 1-3

ANTH 5300 - Archaeology Field School 3-5 (Methods) or

ANTH 6300 - Archaeology Field School 3-5 (Methods)

ANTH 5310 - Archaeology Laboratory 1-3 (Methods) or

ANTH 6310 - Archaeology Lab 1-3 (Methods)

ANTH 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3 (Distance) or

ANTH 6650 - Developing Societies 3 (Distance)

ANTH 5700 - Folk Narrative 3

ANTH 5800 - Museum Development 1-3 (Methods)

ANTH 5900 - Independent Studies 1-3

ANTH 5980 - Senior Project 1

Note:

Students planning to receive a BA degree must demonstrate proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent) or must demonstrate proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit Interview or must demonstrate proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent) or must complete an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

Students planning to receive a BS degree must complete STAT 1040, and two courses selected from a list of courses approved by the Anthropology Program.

Anthropology majors are encouraged to complete both the foreign language and statistics requirements.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Social Work, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

STAT 1040 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) requirement

SOC 1010, PSY 1010, FCHD 1500 or ANTH 1010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

SW 5350 (required), plus another course having CI designation, will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

SOC 3120 (required) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a

prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Social Work Major

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, major; 2.5, USU; 2.5,

Career Additional Matriculation Requirements: Students must apply for Advanced Standing in the Social Work major at the end of their sophomore year. Application requirements include: a C or better (C+ in SW 1010) in all prerequisite Social Work courses and specific University Studies courses, an essay, and a passing score (70 percent or higher) on the Advanced Placement Test (APT). At the end of the junior year, social work majors apply for the practicum, which requires a passing score (70 percent or higher) on the Generalist Practice Test (GPT) and a B- or better in all practice classes.

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major; 2.0, USU; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C+ in SW 1010; B- in SW 3050, SW 4150, and SW 4160; C in remaining major courses

Students may declare Social Work as their major at any time. All course offerings in social work are open to all Social Work majors, with the exception of the practice courses (SW 3050, SW 4150 and SW 4160) and the field practicum courses (SW 4870 and SW 5870), which require admission to advanced standing. Social work students are expected to take courses in sequence, in order to have the professional foundation knowledge required for each class. Maintenance of a high grade point average is important as students progress through the major and continue on to graduate school.

Requirements for the Social Work major are as follows:

First year:

SW 1010 - Introduction to Social Welfare 3

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Second year:

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

SW 2100 - Human Behavior in the Social Environment 3

SW 2400 - Social Work with Diverse Populations 3

One elective enrichment course 3

Note:

Students should apply for advanced standing during their second year.

Third year:

SW 3050 - Practice I 3

SW 4100 - Social Work Research 3

SW 4150 - Practice II 3

SW 4160 - Practice III 3

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

Two elective enrichment courses 6

Note:

Students should apply for the practicum during their third year.

Required Elective Enrichment Courses

Nine credits of electives are to be chosen during the second and third years, prior to the practicum year. At least two electives are to be taken in Social Work, and one upper-division elective can be taken outside of Social Work.

SW 3350 - Child Welfare 3

SW 3360 - Adolescents: Theories, Problems, and Issues 3

SW 3450 - School Social Work 3

SW 3550 - Social Gerontology 3

SW 3650 - Mental Health 3

SW 3750 - Medical Social Services 3

SW 3850 - Spirituality and Social Work 3

SW 4900 - Topical Issue Seminar 3-6

Optional Elective (does not fulfill elective requirement)

SW 4950 - Directed Readings 1-5 1

Fourth year:

SW 4870 - Beginning Field Practicum 6 2

SW 5350 - Social Welfare Policy (CI) 3

SW 5870 - Advanced Field Practicum 6

Note:

1 SW 4950 requires a plan of study, approved by a social work faculty member, at least one semester prior to registration. This course is not considered to be a required elective.

2 Prior to enrolling in Beginning Field Practicum, students must apply for admission to the Field Practicum and must have advanced standing status.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Social Work, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

STAT 1040 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) requirement

SOC 1010, PSY 1010, FCHD 1500 or ANTH 1010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

SW 5350 (required), plus another course having CI designation, will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

SOC 3120 (required) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Social Work Major

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, major; 2.5, USU; 2.5,

Career Additional Matriculation Requirements: Students must apply for Advanced Standing in the Social Work major at the end of their sophomore year. Application requirements include: a C or better (C+ in SW 1010) in all prerequisite Social Work courses and specific University Studies courses, an essay, and a passing score (70 percent or higher) on the Advanced Placement Test (APT). At the end of the junior year, social work majors apply for the practicum, which requires a passing score (70 percent or higher) on the Generalist Practice Test (GPT) and a B- or better in all practice classes.

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major; 2.0, USU; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C+ in SW 1010; B- in SW 3050, SW 4150, and SW 4160; C in remaining major courses

Students may declare Social Work as their major at any time. All course offerings in social work are open to all Social Work majors, with the exception of the practice courses (SW 3050, SW 4150 and SW 4160) and the field practicum courses (SW 4870 and SW 5870), which require admission to advanced standing. Social work students are expected to take courses in sequence, in order to have the professional foundation knowledge required for each class. Maintenance of a high grade point average is important as students progress through the major and continue on to graduate school.

Requirements for the Social Work major are as follows:

First year:

SW 1010 - Introduction to Social Welfare 3

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Second year:

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

SW 2100 - Human Behavior in the Social Environment 3

SW 2400 - Social Work with Diverse Populations 3

One elective enrichment course 3

Note:

Students should apply for advanced standing during their second year.

Third year:

SW 3050 - Practice I 3

SW 4100 - Social Work Research 3

SW 4150 - Practice II 3

SW 4160 - Practice III 3

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

Two elective enrichment courses 6

Note:

Students should apply for the practicum during their third year.

Required Elective Enrichment Courses

Nine credits of electives are to be chosen during the second and third years, prior to the practicum year. At least two electives are to be taken in Social Work, and one upper-division elective can be taken outside of Social Work.

SW 3350 - Child Welfare 3

SW 3360 - Adolescents: Theories, Problems, and Issues 3

SW 3450 - School Social Work 3

SW 3550 - Social Gerontology 3

SW 3650 - Mental Health 3

SW 3750 - Medical Social Services 3

SW 3850 - Spirituality and Social Work 3

SW 4900 - Topical Issue Seminar 3-6

Optional Elective (does not fulfill elective requirement)

SW 4950 - Directed Readings 1-5 1

Fourth year:

SW 4870 - Beginning Field Practicum 6 2

SW 5350 - Social Welfare Policy (CI) 3

SW 5870 - Advanced Field Practicum 6

Note:

1 SW 4950 requires a plan of study, approved by a social work faculty member, at least one semester prior to registration. This course is not considered to be a required elective.

2 Prior to enrolling in Beginning Field Practicum, students must apply for admission to the Field Practicum and must have advanced standing status.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Sociology, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements:

STAT 1040 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL)
requirement

SOC 1010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

SOC 3110, plus another course having CI designation,
(such as SOC 4420), will fulfill the Communications
Intensive (CI) requirement for students in the Sociology
major. SOC 3110, along with either SCED 3210 or SCED
4200, will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI)
requirement for students in the Sociology Teaching
emphasis

SOC 3120 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI)
requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two categories:
Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and
Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in
one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA
requirement may be completed in one of the following
ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by
successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or
higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Departmental Graduation Requirements

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Overall; 2.5, USU

Additional Matriculation Requirement: Complete SOC 1010 with grade of C or better

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major; 2.0, USU; 2.0, Overall

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in SOC 1010; C- in major courses

Sociology majors must meet the following course requirements:

1. Complete the general requirements of the University.

Majors are expected to take STAT 1040 (QL) Introduction to Statistics to fulfill the quantitative literacy requirement for University Studies.

2. Complete a minimum of 36 credits of sociology coursework.

At least fifty percent of the sociology coursework must be completed in the USU Sociology program. Sociology majors must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 in sociology courses and earn a grade of C or better in SOC 1010 (BSS) Introductory Sociology (effective Fall Semester 2005) and a C- or better in all other courses to be counted toward the major.

3. A minor outside the program is encouraged but not required.

4. Complete the following required courses (18 credits):

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

SOC 3110 - Methods of Social Research (CI) 3

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

SOC 4010 - Contemporary Sociological Theory 3

Capstone Course:

SOC 4600 - Senior Research Capstone Seminar 3 or

SOC 4720 - Applied Community Development 3

5. Choose a minimum of 18 credits from the following sociology elective courses.

At least 3 credits must come from each of the three specialty areas listed below.

a. Social Problems

SOC 1020 - Social Problems 3

SOC 3410 - Juvenile Delinquency 3

SOC 3420 - Criminology 3

SOC 3430 - Social Deviance 3

SOC 3750 - Sociology of Aging 3

SOC 4420 - Criminal Law and Justice (CI) 3

b. Groups and Institutions

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

SOC 3320 - Sociology of Work and Organization 3

SOC 3330 - Medical Sociology (DSS) 3

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

SOC 4350 - Political Sociology 3	USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)
SOC 2370 - Sociology of Gender 3	30
c. Population, Environment, and Development	Completion of approved major program of study
SOC 3200 - Population and Society (DSS) 3	See college advisor
SOC 3600 - Sociology of Urban Places (DSS) 3	Credits in minor (if required)
SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3	12
SOC 4620 - Sociology of the Environment and Natural Resources (DSS) 3	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300
SOC 4720 - Applied Community Development 3 or	3
SOC 6720 - Applied Community Development 3	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3	
SOC 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3 or	Sociology, BS
SOC 6650 - Developing Societies 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
Sociology Teaching Emphasis	College of Humanities and Social Sciences
The Secondary Teaching emphasis can be achieved by completing the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP), as well as a regular sociology major in the Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology Department. A 2.5 GPA is required in Sociology courses, and a 2.75 total GPA is required for graduation with a Teaching License in Sociology. At least 50 percent of sociology coursework must be completed at USU. No more than 3 semester credits of SOC 4900 can be used toward the Sociology Teaching emphasis.	Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology
Minimum University Requirements	Students must complete the General Education Requirements:
Total Credits	STAT 1040 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) requirement
120	SOC 1010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)	Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:
2.00 GPA	SOC 3110, plus another course having CI designation, (such as SOC 4420), will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement for students in the Sociology major. SOC 3110, along with either SCED 3210 or SCED 4200, will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement for students in the Sociology Teaching emphasis
Credits of C- or better	SOC 3120 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement
100	Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories:
Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)	
40	

Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Departmental Graduation Requirements

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Overall; 2.5, USU

Additional Matriculation Requirement: Complete SOC 1010 with grade of C or better

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major; 2.0, USU; 2.0, Overall

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in SOC 1010; C- in major courses

Sociology majors must meet the following course requirements:

1. Complete the general requirements of the University.

Majors are expected to take STAT 1040 (QL) Introduction to Statistics to fulfill the quantitative literacy requirement for University Studies.

2. Complete a minimum of 36 credits of sociology coursework.

At least fifty percent of the sociology coursework must be completed in the USU Sociology program. Sociology majors must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 in sociology courses and earn a grade of C or better in SOC 1010 (BSS) Introductory Sociology (effective Fall Semester 2005) and a C- or better in all other courses to be counted toward the major.

3. A minor outside the program is encouraged but not required.

4. Complete the following required courses (18 credits):

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

SOC 3110 - Methods of Social Research (CI) 3

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

SOC 4010 - Contemporary Sociological Theory 3

Capstone Course:

SOC 4600 - Senior Research Capstone Seminar 3 or

SOC 4720 - Applied Community Development 3

5. Choose a minimum of 18 credits from the following sociology elective courses.

At least 3 credits must come from each of the three specialty areas listed below.

a. Social Problems

SOC 1020 - Social Problems 3

SOC 3410 - Juvenile Delinquency 3

SOC 3420 - Criminology 3

SOC 3430 - Social Deviance 3

SOC 3750 - Sociology of Aging 3

SOC 4420 - Criminal Law and Justice (CI) 3

b. Groups and Institutions

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

SOC 3320 - Sociology of Work and Organization 3

SOC 3330 - Medical Sociology (DSS) 3

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

SOC 4350 - Political Sociology 3

SOC 2370 - Sociology of Gender 3

c. Population, Environment, and Development

SOC 3200 - Population and Society (DSS) 3

SOC 3600 - Sociology of Urban Places (DSS) 3

SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3

SOC 4620 - Sociology of the Environment and Natural Resources (DSS) 3

SOC 4720 - Applied Community Development 3 or

SOC 6720 - Applied Community Development 3

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3

SOC 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3 or

SOC 6650 - Developing Societies 3

Sociology Teaching Emphasis

The Secondary Teaching emphasis can be achieved by completing the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP), as well as a regular sociology major in the Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology Department. A 2.5 GPA is required in Sociology courses, and a 2.75 total GPA is required for graduation with a Teaching License in Sociology. At least 50 percent of sociology coursework must be completed at USU. No more than 3 semester credits of SOC 4900 can be used toward the Sociology Teaching emphasis.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Criminal Justice, AC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Science in Criminal Justice:

CJ 1010 - Introduction to Criminal Justice (BSS) 3

CJ 1330 - Criminal Law 3

CJ 1340 - Criminal Investigations 3

CJ 2350 - Laws of Evidence 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

HIST 1700 - American Civilization (BAI) 3 or

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

MATH 1030 - Quantitative Reasoning (QL) 3 (or higher)

Computer Literacy course 0-3 (CL course or CL test)

Elective courses 12

Fine Arts course 3

Humanities course 3

Exploration course in BFA, BSS, BLS or BHU 3

Life Science course 3

Physical Science course 3

Criminal Justice Electives (9 credits)

Choose any three of the following courses:

CJ 1070 - Law Enforcement/Corrections Academy I 3

CJ 1080 - Law Enforcement/Corrections Academy II 3

CJ 1090 - Introduction to Law Enforcement 3

CJ 1300 - Introduction to Corrections 3

CJ 1350 - Introduction to Forensic Science 3

CJ 1355 - Crime Scene Processing 3

CJ 1360 - Crime Scene Academy 3

CJ 2110 - Security 3

CJ 2330 - Juvenile Justice 3

CJ 2340 - Survey of Criminal Procedure 3

CJ 2360 - Juvenile Law and Procedures 3

CJ 2370 - Child Abuse and Neglect 3

CJ 2860 - Criminal Justice Field Experience 3

CJ 2977 - Cooperative Education 1-3

CJ 2988 - Special Problems 1-3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Sociology and Social Work Dual Major, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Sociology majors desiring additional preparation for employment in the social services may complete a dual major in sociology and social work. With the help of advisors, students who will seek positions in other special areas could include appropriately related courses.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Sociology and Social Work Dual Major, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Sociology majors desiring additional preparation for employment in the social services may complete a dual major in sociology and social work. With the help of advisors, students who will seek positions in other special areas could include appropriately related courses.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Anthropology Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

A minimum of 18 credits is required for the anthropology minor. A minimum of 12 anthropology credits counting

toward the minor must be Utah State University courses. Credits from distance and residence center courses are subject to departmental approval for application toward the anthropology minor. Students must maintain a minimum 2.5 overall GPA in anthropology courses. A grade of C or better must be attained in all courses counting toward the minor.

Required Courses (9 credits)

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1020 - Biological Anthropology (BLS) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3 or

ANTH 2330 - Principles of Archaeology (BSS) 3

Breadth-in-Anthropology Structured Track Electives (Groups 1, 2, or 3) (9 credits minimum)

In addition to the required courses, students must complete a minimum of 9 credits (ANTH 2010, 3000-5000 level courses) in anthropology from the Structured Track Electives in: (1) Cultural/Applied Anthropology; (2) Biological/Biomedical Anthropology; or (3) Archaeology/Cultural Resource Management. Departmental electives do not count toward minor requirements.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Sociology Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Students minoring in sociology must complete a minimum of 12 credits in sociology courses. Sociology minors must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 in sociology courses. They must also earn a grade of C or better in SOC 1010 or SOC 1020, and a C- or better in all courses to be counted toward the minor. At least 50 percent of coursework for the minor must be completed at USU. None of the credits counted toward the minor may be taken pass-fail.

Requirements:

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3 or

SOC 1020 - Social Problems 3

Additional credits with a SOC prefix 9

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Sociology Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Sociology teaching minors must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 in sociology courses. They must also earn a grade of C or better in SOC 1010 and a grade of C- or better in all courses to be counted toward the teaching minor. At least 50 percent of coursework for the minor must be completed at USU. A teaching minor requires completion of a teaching license in the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services.

A. Required Courses (12 credits)

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

SOC 3110 - Methods of Social Research (CI) 3

SOC 4010 - Contemporary Sociological Theory 3

B. Electives (6 credits)

Students must also complete an additional 6 credits of coursework in sociology. Recommended courses include:

SOC 3200 - Population and Society (DSS) 3

SOC 3320 - Sociology of Work and Organization 3

SOC 3420 - Criminology 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Law and Society Area Studies Certificate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

The Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology sponsors an interdisciplinary program emphasizing the study of the relationship between law and society. Students must complete a minimum of 24 credits, chosen from a selected list of courses, in at least three disciplines. A minimum 3.0 GPA must be maintained in these courses.

The selected courses are:

ECN 5500 - Public Finance (CI) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3 or

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

JCOM 4030 - Mass Media Law (DSS) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3810 - Employment Law and Policy Development (DSS) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

POLS 3120 - Law and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3130 - United States Legislative Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3170 - Law and Economics 3 or

ECN 3170 - Law and Economics 3

POLS 3320 - The Foundations of American Constitutionalism 3

POLS 3810 - Introduction to Public Policy (DSS) 3

POLS 4120 - American Constitutional Law 3

POLS 4130 - Constitutional Theory 3

POLS 4810 - Politics and Public Policy 3

POLS 5130 - Law and Policy 3

SOC 1020 - Social Problems 3

SOC 3410 - Juvenile Delinquency 3

SOC 3420 - Criminology 3

SOC 3430 - Social Deviance 3

SOC 4350 - Political Sociology 3

SOC 4420 - Criminal Law and Justice (CI) 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education
1-3

SW 2100 - Human Behavior in the Social Environment 3

SW 5350 - Social Welfare Policy (CI) 3

Note:

Only 12 credits may be selected from a single discipline. The Law and Society Area Studies certificate is pursued in conjunction with a major. Credits may be applied to the major, as well as to the area studies requirements. A student's transcript will reflect the Law and Society Area Studies certificate upon completion of requirements for a degree.

For further information, contact Dr. Jason Leiker, (435) 797-7123, in the Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology Department.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Museum Certificate Program

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

An additional opportunity is available to students enrolled in the master's degree program. The Museum of Anthropology is a teaching unit under the program's umbrella that already offers a certificate in Museum Studies. The certificate program is unique among offerings at Utah's public and private institutions, in that a certificate can be earned as a complement to a bachelor's, master's, or PhD degree in any field. The 24-credit certification program, which features supporting coursework from nearly two dozen departments and programs across the USU campus, educates students in museum administration, collections management and care, and interpretation and exhibition skills.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Anthropology, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Degree Requirements

A minimum of 33 credits is required for the MS degree. Six credits for the Plan A Thesis or Plan B Professional Paper/CRM Report are included in the 33 minimum credits. A minimum overall GPA of 3.0 is required.

Core Courses (26 credits minimum)

The core courses for the MS degree in Anthropology with a Specialization in Archaeology and Cultural Resource Management include:

ANTH 6300 - Archaeology Field School 3-5 or (3 credits required)

ANTH 6700 - Archaeology Internship 3-6 (3 credits required)

ANTH 6310 - Archaeology Lab 1-3

ANTH 6340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3

ANTH 6350 - Archaeological Theory 3

ANTH 6360 - Research Design and Quantitative Methods in Archaeology 3

ANTH 6370 - GIS in Archaeology 3

ANTH 6390 - Cultural Resources Management Policy 3

ANTH 6410 - Writing for Archaeologists 3

Collections Management course (under development)

Elective Courses

ANTH 6250 - Problems in Bioarchaeology 3

ANTH 6320 - Zooarchaeology 3

ANTH 6330 - Geoarchaeology 3

ANTH 6380 - Peopling of the New World 3

ANTH 6420 - Lithic Analysis 1

ANTH 6700 - Archaeology Internship 3-6 (if not taken in Core Courses) (3 credits maximum)

ANTH 6900 - Independent Studies 1-3

GEO 6120 - Advanced Geomorphology 3

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

Thesis Preparation

ANTH 6970 - Thesis Research 1-12 (1 -12 credits allowed)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Social Sciences, MSS (Sociology)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Degree Coordinator:

John C. Allen, Dean of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Location: Main 338

Phone: (435) 797-1195

Degree offered: Master of Social Sciences (MSS)

Primary Disciplines: History, Political Science, and Sociology

Secondary Disciplines: Anthropology; Business Administration; Instructional Technology; Environment and Society; Family, Consumer, and Human Development; History; Political Science; Psychology; Social Work; and Sociology

Graduate Program

Administration

The program is administered by a committee of the department heads (Management Committee) from the three primary disciplines or their designees. The committee is chaired by annual rotation by one of the members of the committee, and reports to the Degree Coordinator. The Management Committee reviews policy and develops recommendations which are submitted to the Degree Coordinator for approval.

Degree Description

The social sciences are disciplines that have as a common objective the understanding of human behavior and social relationships. The MSS offers multidisciplinary graduate training for candidates desiring in-depth applied understanding of human performance, human

environments, and/or the structuring of social, political, and economic systems. Students in History and Sociology typically follow the Plan B option, which requires a minimum of 30 credits. A minimum of 15 credits are required in a primary discipline, plus a minimum of 15 credits from one of the following two tracks: Track A: a minimum of 15 credits from two approved primary disciplines, with at least two courses in each secondary discipline. Track B: a minimum of 15 credits from an approved secondary discipline and a cluster, with at least two courses in the secondary discipline and two courses in the cluster. Courses counted in a cluster must be outside the selected primary discipline and secondary discipline. Three of the 30 credits required for the Plan B option must be thesis credits, but no more than 3 credits of thesis can be counted toward a degree. Departments may impose more rigorous requirements. A maximum of 3 credits may be earned either from readings/conferences or from independent research.

The MSS degree is primarily intended to prepare degree recipients for employment or advancement in social science-related occupations. Students interested in pursuing doctoral work should consider a Plan A Master of Science program.

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements. In addition, the faculty of each discipline determines whether to recommend to the graduate dean the acceptance of applicants. For further information, contact the Graduate Coordinator in the department of the proposed primary discipline.

Degree Requirements

Student Supervision

For each student admitted, a supervisory committee is ordinarily appointed consisting of at least one faculty representative from the student's primary discipline and (a) one from each of the secondary disciplines, or (b) one from a secondary discipline and one from a discipline associated with the cluster. Policies governing student supervision may vary from specialization to specialization.

Plan B Research Paper

Each Plan B student must submit a research paper for thesis credit in accordance with School of Graduate Studies and departmental requirements. Ordinarily, the

Plan B paper is written in the primary discipline, but in some cases, with the approval of the student's supervisory committee, it may be written in one of the secondary disciplines. Information specific to each primary discipline may be obtained by contacting the sponsoring department.

Further Information

Candidates interested in pursuing this degree program may obtain specific information by contacting the head of one of the participating departments, the School of Graduate Studies, or the dean of the college containing the humanities and social sciences.

Like the MA and MS in history, the MSS degree requires a minimum of 30 credits, including 15 credits in the major discipline of history, plus a minimum of 15 credits from two approved minor areas, with at least two courses in each minor area. Accepted minor disciplines include instructional technology, environment and society, political science, psychology, and sociology/anthropology. This degree is designed for secondary school teachers who need more training to obtain licensure in additional teaching fields or who simply wish to deepen their understanding of a related field.

Degree Programs and Additional Requirements

Master's Degree, Plan A (Thesis)

The thesis option should be taken by anyone intending to do research or enter another program for the doctoral degree. A master of arts or master of science degree can be completed with this option.

The program consists of 30 semester credits beyond the bachelor's degree, 6 credits of which must be in thesis research. Students must take HIST 6000, as well as either HIST 6010 or HIST 6020, or another theory-intensive course approved by the director of graduate studies. Students may apply a maximum of 4 internship credits earned while working in an archive, for a museum, on the staff of a scholarly journal, or as a teaching intern in an upper-division undergraduate course.

The remainder of the 30 credits may be taken as electives in history or relevant courses in other departments.

Upon arrival at USU, students are urged to meet with the departmental graduate advisor, who will direct them to

one or more faculty members with similar interests. Through consultations with the graduate and faculty advisor, the first-year student will form a thesis committee and formulate a course of study. By the end of the first year, students will have submitted to their committees a proposal for the thesis, which they will write under the close supervision of the committee members. The oral defense usually takes place in the spring semester of the second year.

Master's Degree, Plan B (Nonthesis)

A nonthesis master's program can help a student attain employment in many areas, but is not recommended for students planning to secure a doctorate. A master of arts, master of science, or master of social sciences degree can be completed with this option.

The Plan B program consists of 30 credits beyond the bachelor's degree. The course requirements are identical to those of the Plan A program, except that only 3 thesis credits are permitted.

Students completing the Plan B program do not write a full length thesis. Instead, Plan B students write a research paper of approximately 30 pages in length and submit a portfolio of their graduate writing, which includes two additional and distinct pieces of writing. Students defend their Plan B research papers and writing portfolios before their major professor and the members of the supervisory committee. Final approval of the Plan B rests with the department, rather than with the School of Graduate Studies.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Social Work, MSW

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Degree Requirements

Foundation Courses

The foundation courses for the MSW degree include the following:

SW 6000 - Principles and Philosophy of Social Work 3

SW 6050 - HBSE I: Individuals and Families in Their Environment 3

SW 6100 - Generalist Practice I: SW Practice with Individuals, Families, and Groups 3

SW 6150 - Generalist Practice II: SW Practice with Groups, Organizations, and Communities 3

SW 6200 - Social Work Research Methods 3

SW 6250 - HBSE II: Groups, Organizations, and Communities 3

SW 6300 - Social Policy Analysis 3

SW 6400 - Field Practicum I 4 and

SW 6450 - Field Practicum II 5

Or

SW 6475 - Foundation Block Field Practicum 9

Advanced Courses

The advanced courses for the MSW degree include the following:

SW 6600 - Policy and Administration 3

SW 6650 - Advanced Research Methods 3

SW 6700 - Advanced Generalist Practice I: Individuals and Families 3

SW 6750 - Advanced Generalist Practice II: Groups 3

SW 6800 - Law and Ethics for Social Workers 3

SW 6900 - Field Practicum III 6 and

SW 6950 - Field Practicum IV 6

Or

SW 6975 - Advanced Block Field Practicum 12

Elective Courses

Students having an undergraduate degree in social work from a CSWE-accredited program may be permitted to substitute elective courses for select foundation courses, provided they obtained their degree within five years of enrolling in the MSW program. Elective courses include the following (check with the Social Work program coordinator for information about availability):

SW 6500 - Advanced Child Welfare Practice in Rural Settings 3

SW 6550 - Advanced Practice with Victims and Perpetrators of Family Violence 3

SW 6575 - Social Work Practice with Substance Abusing Clients 3

SW 6775 - Forensic Social Work Practice 3

SW 6850 - Advanced Clinical Practice with Individuals and Families 3

SW 6875 - Clinical Practice with Women 3

SW 6990 - Independent Study 1-3

SW 6993 - Research Project 1-3

SW 6995 - Special Topics on Social Work Practice 1-3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Sociology, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

The main objective of this degree program is to provide a firm foundation in sociological theory and methods. Students also have the opportunity to take electives in any of the departmental specialty areas or outside the department. A minimum of 30 credits (including a research thesis) is required for the degree.

Core Courses

The core courses for the MS and MA degrees in Sociology include the following:

SOC 6010 - Development of Sociological Theory 3

SOC 6100 - Advanced Methods of Social Research 3

SOC 6150 - Social Statistics II 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Sociology, PhD

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

[College of Humanities and Social Sciences](#)

[Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology](#)

In addition to coursework in sociological theory and methods, doctoral students are expected to concentrate in and pass a written comprehensive examination in one major specialty area, with additional depth coursework in a second area. Specialty areas are distinct, but are also highly integrative. One line of integration involves the department's continuing emphasis on Rural Sociology, which links elements of all three specialty areas. The program is sufficiently flexible to permit students with a strong interest in an area other than the established specialty areas to elect that area as their second specialization, with approval of the supervisory committee and the department head or his or her delegated representative.

[Demography](#)

This specialization explores issues of population change, migration, and health outcomes. Graduate coursework is provided in social demography, population theories and policies, demographic research methods, and various special topic seminars. The orientation is twofold: (1) basic and policy oriented research on sociological aspects of demographic structure and processes including migration, marriage and fertility, morbidity and mortality, and technical demographic topics such as population estimates and projections; and, (2) the provision of demographic training to domestic and international students relevant to their respective settings. Demographic topics are highly interrelated with issues of central concern involving environmental, community, and social change. Active faculty research endeavors encompass a broad range of local, regional, national, and international projects in the areas of migration and population redistribution, health and disability, family demography, life course and aging, population/environment interactions, labor force, and population estimates and projections.

[Environment and Community](#)

This specialization focuses on the sociology of natural resources, environmental sociology, community theory, and applied community development. The faculty in the Environment and Community Sociology area maintain active research in areas such as natural resource development and social change, resource dependency

patterns, land use planning, public participation in environmental planning, social responses to hazardous facility siting, environmental equity and environmental justice concerns, public land management policies, linkages of environmental conditions with population change, and a variety of other natural resource policy and management issues. Faculty members are engaged in numerous cooperative research ventures with colleagues in natural resource sciences, water engineering, and other physical and social sciences.

[States and Markets](#)

This field of specialization is supported by new developments in economic sociology that focus on the social and political bases of market processes and in political sociology on the impact of state-level institutions and political processes on social and economic outcomes. Taken together these developments suggest that states and markets are embedded in each other and co-construct one another in important ways. Many important topics studied by faculty within our department – migration behavior, health outcomes, environmental problems, labor market outcomes, community development, etc. – are shaped by this interaction of politics and markets. Developments in the discipline at large to engage this intersection inspire new trajectories of inquiry that motivate the research agendas of a critical core of faculty in the department. Thus neither political sociology nor economic sociology sufficiently captures the existing strengths of faculty research and teaching.

[Core Courses](#)

The core courses for the PhD degree in Sociology include the following:

[SOC 6750 - Social Change and Development 3](#)

[SOC 6800 - Seminar in Sociology 1-3](#)

[SOC 7100 - Advanced Survey Techniques 3](#)

[SOC 7110 - Advanced Sociological Analysis 3](#)

[SOC 7150 - Advanced Qualitative Methods in Sociology 3](#)

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

[College of Natural Resources](#)

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

Dean: Nat B. Frazer

Associate Dean and Extension Program Leader: Nancy O. Mesner

Director of Distance Education: Richard C. Etchberger

Director of Development: Jon Paulding

Location: Natural Resources 108

Phone: (435) 797-2452

FAX: (435) 797-2443

E-mail: nradvise@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.cnr.usu.edu>

Undergraduate Advisor:

Michael Butkus, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2448, michael.butkus@usu.edu

The College of Natural Resources has the following academic degree programs:

College of Natural Resources

Master of Natural Resources (MNR)

Participates in Interdisciplinary Studies (BS, BA)

Environment and Society Department

Bioregional Planning (MS)

Ecology (MS and PhD)

Environmental Studies (BS)

Geography (BS, MA and MS)

Human Dimensions of Ecosystem Science and Management (MS and PhD)

Recreation Resource Management (BS, MS, and PhD)

Watershed Sciences Department

Ecology (MS and PhD)

Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences (BS)

Fisheries Biology (MS and PhD)

Geography (BS)

Watershed and Earth Systems (BS)

Watershed Science (MS and PhD)

Wildland Resources Department

Conservation and Restoration Ecology (BS)

Ecology (MS and PhD)

Forestry (BS, MS, and PhD)

Rangeland Resources (BS)

Range Science (MS and PhD)

Wildlife Biology (MS and PhD)

Wildlife Science (BS)

A list of degree requirements, emphases, and specializations can be found in the catalog section for each department. For a description of the Master of Natural Resources (MNR), see MNR section.

Interdisciplinary Programs

Many of the degree programs listed above are interdisciplinary to some extent. However, the Conservation and Restoration Ecology, Environmental Studies, Geography, and Watershed and Earth Systems programs offer students the opportunity to develop broad interdisciplinary programs to meet their interests. Conservation and Restoration Ecology and Watershed and Earth Systems build on a strong science base; Environmental Studies has a greater emphasis on management and policy; and Geography brings together ideas about culture, human behavior, and the physical environment.

The College of Natural Resources also participates in the Interdisciplinary Studies major, Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, which offers flexibility for qualifying students who cannot find an existing degree that meets their needs. In addition to these requirements, the college also requires completion of 23 credits in College of Natural Resources courses, and a 2.5 GPA in all College of Natural Resources courses.

Minors in Natural Resources

The college offers minors in the following areas:

Environmental Studies

Fisheries Science

Geographic Information Science

Geography/Geography Teaching

Recreation Resources

Watershed Science

Requirements for the minors are found in the appropriate departmental sections of this catalog. Students should also consult a faculty advisor for the minor.

Objectives

The College of Natural Resources provides programs of study and professional training in the use and management of natural resources and the environment. These programs deal with renewable land and water resources and the management of these resources and their ecosystems. Forests, rangelands, wildlife, fisheries, watersheds, and recreation resources comprise the natural resources and environmental areas in which the college has developed professional competence. The college's expertise in geography provides a link between the management of these resources and their value to our society and other cultures.

The College of Natural Resources programs and facilities provide exceptional opportunities for field experience. Forests and rangelands comprise more than 90 percent of the total Utah land area. The Wasatch-Cache National Forest and other areas of natural lands close to the USU campus provide unlimited study projects and opportunities for demonstration. Yellowstone and other national parks are within one day's driving distance.

Career Opportunities

The curricula of the college prepare men and women for positions with federal or state agencies, private-sector work in natural resources management and administration, and positions in education.

Summer Employment/Work Experience

Students are strongly encouraged to seek summer employment with faculty research projects or natural resource agencies to gain practical work experience and help refine career goals. Students should check with the College of Natural Resources Academic Service Center in early January regarding summer employment opportunities.

Undergraduate Programs

Academic Policies

Admission

Freshmen accepted in good standing by the University are eligible for admission to the College of Natural Resources. Transfer students need a cumulative 2.5 GPA for admission to College of Natural Resources majors. Departments may impose additional requirements; refer to departmental sections for information.

Students will make more satisfactory progress in natural resources majors if they have had two years of high school algebra; have taken coursework in chemistry, physics, and biology; and have obtained basic computer skills. Four years of English are also desirable. Prospective students should realize that natural resources fields are highly technical professions, requiring not just field ability, but also high aptitude for scholarship. Success is also correlated with an ability to work well with people.

Natural Resources—Undecided

Students who have not yet decided on a specific natural resources major may be admitted to the college as "undecided." Many of the courses taken during the freshman year are common to all natural resources majors; however, students are encouraged to select a major as soon as possible. Students in the undecided category should meet with the college academic advisor for assistance in planning their educational program and selecting a major.

Changes in Graduation Requirements

Students who complete a baccalaureate degree within seven years of enrollment at USU can qualify for graduation by meeting (1) the General Education/University Studies requirements in effect when they initially enrolled at USU (or any revision of the University Studies requirements that has been in effect within seven years of their graduation) and (2) the major requirements in effect when they officially declared their major (or any revision of the major requirements that has been in effect within seven years of their graduation).

Students who have not completed the baccalaureate requirements within seven years of their initial enrollment at USU must have their General Education/University Studies and major requirements evaluated and approved by their department head and dean.

Academic Responsibility

The departments publish current major requirements in the catalog each year. It is the student's responsibility to know the current requirements and to consult with a faculty advisor in planning and completing his or her degree program.

Graduation Requirements

Students must satisfy all University, College of Natural Resources, and departmental major requirements for graduation. Students must complete a series of basic lower-division courses, providing the disciplinary foundation for the natural resource and environmental professions, before advancing to professional coursework; foundation course requirements vary among the departments of the college. Equivalents of the foundation courses can be taken at many two and four-year colleges. Students intending to transfer to a College of Natural Resources major should consult with a faculty advisor before registering for foundation courses at another school. Some foundation and core courses can be used to satisfy University Studies requirements. College requirements also include a grade point average of 2.5 or higher for all courses taught by the College of Natural Resources. Refer to the appropriate sections of this catalog for further details on graduation requirements.

Student Leadership

In addition to coursework and research involvement, undergraduate education in the College of Natural Resources also includes leadership education through professional internships and extracurricular involvement. The Natural Resources Student Council and various student clubs offer opportunities for enrichment, professional development, and fun. Most of the student leaders have participated in leadership training activities offered by the College of Natural Resources. Students are strongly encouraged to participate in organizations affiliated with their majors or future career paths. Among these are student chapters affiliated with the following professional societies:

American Fisheries Society

International Association for Society and Natural Resources

Society of American Foresters

Society for Range Management

The Wildlife Society

Financial Aid

The College of Natural Resources awards more than 65 individual scholarships annually to undergraduates having majors within the college. During recent years, more than \$160,000 in financial aid has been awarded annually, with emphasis on assistance to upper-division undergraduate students. The S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney Scholars program awards up to 10 new scholarships annually of \$3,000 per year to entering freshmen and transfer students in the College of Natural Resources. Interested high school students and prospective transfer students are encouraged to write to the College of Natural Resources Dean's Office regarding these scholarships.

Undergraduates in Research

The College of Natural Resources maintains an extensive program of research in all aspects of natural resources and the environment. Undergraduate students are an integral part of this program. Their participation in research is encouraged, especially for those students planning to go on to graduate study.

Students are often able to find part-time employment in professors' laboratories, working side-by-side with graduate students and faculty members on studies involving a wide range of topics from endangered fish biology to wildland soil science, backcountry hiking behavior to sagebrush ecology, and water conservation policy to the genetics of rare plants and animals. Highly motivated students can also design their own research projects with the assistance of College of Natural Resources faculty members. University and college programs can offer undergraduate researchers financial assistance to help cover the costs of research and of presenting research results to audiences of natural resource scientists and managers, as well as to other students.

Graduate Programs

The College of Natural Resources offers graduate programs leading to the Master of Natural Resources (MNR), Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degrees. These degree programs are described in the catalog sections for the respective departments. There are also separate descriptions for the programs leading to the MNR degree, the National Environmental Policy Act, and the Natural Resources and Environmental Education Graduate Certificate.

Financial Assistance

Assistantships

Financial assistance for graduate programs includes both research and teaching assistantships that are awarded through the departments offering each degree. For further information, students should contact their department and major professor.

Fellowships

Fellowships and tuition waivers are offered to incoming graduate students on a competitive basis. Application is made through the student's major professor.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies, BS (College of Natural Resources)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities, Arts and Social Science, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Academic Advisement

Students interested in the General Studies major should contact the Office of University Advising and Transfer Services, (435) 797-3373.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

University Advising and Transfer Services, TSC 304, Utah State University, 0114 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0114, tel. (435) 797-3373.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies, BA (College of Natural Resources)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

College of Natural Resources

Michael Butkus, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2448, michael.butkus@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479, rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the college containing the humanities and social sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies

degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student’s major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: <http://www.usu.edu/advising/itds/itdswebsite.pdf>

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by

departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student’s educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies, BS (College of Natural
Resources)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

College of Natural Resources

Michael Butkus, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2448,
michael.butkus@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479,
rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of
Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed

to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the college containing the humanities and social sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student’s educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student’s major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: <http://www.usu.edu/advising/itds/itdswebsite.pdf>

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only

with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student’s educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Environment and Society

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Mark W. Brunson

Location: Natural Resources 201

Phone: (435) 797-1790

FAX: (435) 797-4048

WWW: <http://www.cnr.usu.edu/envs>

Undergraduate Advisor:

Michael Butkus, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2448,
michael.butkus@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) in Environmental Studies; BS, Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Recreation Resource Management; BS in Geography (offered jointly with Department of Watershed Sciences); MA and MS in Geography; MS in Bioregional Planning (offered jointly with Department of Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning); MS and PhD in Human Dimensions of Ecosystem Science and Management; MS and PhD in Ecology

Undergraduate emphases: Environmental Studies BS—Human Impacts on the Environment, Communications, Business and Economics, Environmental Policy, International, Planning and Analysis, Environmental Stewardship; Geography BS—Human-Environment Geography, Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning, Physical Geography

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The department offers the following undergraduate degree programs: Environmental Studies, Geography, and Recreation Resource Management. Each of these programs offers a balanced exposure to key ideas and principles of the social, biological, and physical sciences, placing special emphasis on the human dimensions of natural resources and environmental management. The department's goal is to train professionals who can lead the way toward finding and keeping a sustainable balance between protecting the environment and enhancing human societies.

Departmental programs offer learning experiences in the classroom and in the field, as well as frequent individual contacts with faculty as teachers and advisors. Seasonal employment, internships, and other activities promoting hands-on experience in natural resource and geographic professions are strongly encouraged.

The Environmental Studies curriculum is designed for students who wish to acquire a broad understanding of natural resources and human-environment relationships, together with the technical background needed to understand environmental issues. It provides an opportunity for students to select from several areas of emphasis, depending upon their career goals.

The Geography degree is designed to provide a broad education built around new tools and new knowledge in geography that will be critical for a student's future success. Students choose one of three areas of emphasis: Human-Environment Geography, Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning, and Physical Geography. These emphases represent three important directions of geography in the twenty-first century.

The Geography Teaching curriculum offers students an opportunity to prepare for a career in secondary education with a geography emphasis.

The Recreation Resource Management curriculum prepares students for careers in planning and management of visitor use in wildland recreation settings, such as state and national parks, forests, monuments, and wilderness areas. Because such jobs require an understanding of the landscape, its natural resources, and the people who visit, the major offers courses in both the bio-physical and social sciences, along with an emphasis on communication and collaboration skills.

Environment and Society Minors

The department offers minors in Environmental Studies, Geography, Geography Teaching, and Recreation Resources.

Requirements

Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the Department of Environment and Society are the same as those described for the College of Natural Resources.

Graduation Requirements

All courses listed as major subject courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. Students must achieve a grade of C- or better in all ENVS and GEOG courses used to satisfy the requirements for a major in the Department of Environment and Society. The grade point average for all courses taught by the College of Natural Resources must be 2.5 or higher.

All students in the Environmental Studies and Recreation Resource Management majors must complete a series of basic lower-division courses providing the disciplinary foundation for natural resource professions before moving on to professional coursework. Equivalents of these foundation courses may be taken at many two- and four-year colleges. Some foundation and core courses may also be used toward the University Studies requirements, as shown by the University Studies designations listed in parentheses following the course numbers. Students should consult their academic advisor if they have questions about University graduation requirements.

Recommended Four-year Plans

Recommended semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree are available in the Environment and Society Department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Financial Assistance

The main opportunities for undergraduates to find financial support through grants, work-study, and loans in the Financial Aid and Scholarship Information section. Some students may be able to find paid internships with private or governmental organizations, or work for a faculty member on a research project. Interested persons should contact the College of Natural Resources Academic Service Center for more information on scholarships for undergraduate students.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. The minimum GPA requirement for admission into departmental honors in any department within the College of Natural Resources is 3.30. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level.

For information about the campus-wide Honors Program.

Additional Information

For additional information about the Bachelor of Science requirements, course sequencing, and departmental emphasis areas and their related coursework, as well as updated information describing current programs and courses offered by the Department of Environment and Society, visit the Environment and Society main office, Natural Resources 201, or visit: <http://www.cnr.usu.edu/envs>.

Major requirement sheets, which outline career opportunities and required courses for departmental majors, can be obtained from the department.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements. Applicants for graduate study in the Department of Environment and Society should have a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university, a cumulative GPA of at least 3.0 (out of 4.0), and GRE scores (quantitative and verbal) above the 40th percentile. Foreign students should submit a TOEFL score of at least 550. Exceptions to these standards will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Written statements of interest help match applicants with faculty advisors. A faculty member must agree to serve as the major professor in order for an applicant to be accepted. Prospective students are encouraged to contact faculty members early in the application process to investigate mutual interests, projects, and prospects for financial support.

The department's graduate programs focus on providing students with a broad foundation in the social and natural sciences as they relate to the study, planning, and management of natural resources and the environment. The curriculum is designed to enhance interdisciplinary integration by emphasizing current and future environmental issues facing humanity. Coursework and research are focused on problem solving through application of social research methods, case studies, computer mapping, and other analytical techniques.

The department values intellectual, academic, and social diversity in the applicants for graduate study. Mature professionals seeking education to augment life experiences, or practical training to pursue new career paths, are also encouraged to apply. Knowledge gaps will be identified early in a student's program and addressed on a case-by-case basis through agreements between students and their graduate advisory committees.

Natural Resources (MNR)

The MNR is a nonthesis master's degree program designed for students and practicing professionals seeking advanced training in natural resource management, with an emphasis on collaboration and interdisciplinary teamwork. Employment is available in both the private and public sectors, in positions where management skills are of paramount importance.

Graduate Certificates

The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) program offers training at the graduate level related to the National Environmental Policy Act, including how to manage the NEPA process and write effective NEPA documents, reviewing NEPA documents, environmental risk communication, environmental compliance, interdisciplinary team-building, environmental contracting, cumulative impact analysis and documentation, conflict management, and socio-economic impact analysis. The certificate leads to careers in federal natural resource agencies, typically as a member of planning teams, where NEPA expertise is critical to decision-making regarding alternative uses of the land.

The Natural Resource and Environmental Education (NREE) program provides graduate students with a comprehensive education for understanding and communicating natural resources and environmental information, and for developing the analytical skills needed to effectively implement appropriate environmental education and communication techniques for varying audiences. Careers are available with land management agencies; in formal (K-12 school based) and nonformal (youth, community, and outdoor) education; in nonprofit organizations; and in the for-profit commercial sector.

Internships

Students are encouraged to undertake one or more internships with various agencies and organizations as a means of exploring various career possibilities.

Research

The generation of new knowledge through research is one of the key contributions that an academic department makes to professions and society at large. Research is also a major venue for the interaction of graduate students and faculty in the Department of Environment and Society. Although faculty and students work on many different issues, the research strives to be interdisciplinary and focuses on merging the relevant social and natural sciences. Work is undertaken in Utah, elsewhere in the United States, and internationally. Funding comes from a variety of public and private sources.

Financial Assistance

General aspects of financial support for graduate students at Utah State University are listed in the Graduate Financial Assistance section. This includes important information on the University-wide policies and terms of reference for research and teaching assistantships, graduate tuition obligations and benefits, Western Regional Graduate Programs, and competitive University wide fellowships and scholarships.

The Department of Environment and Society intends that all graduate students be financially supported. Graduate research assistantships are available through major professors having contracts, grants, or other awards. Internships may also be created on a case-by-case basis. A student may want to author or co-author a proposal with a faculty member to fund a new initiative. There are also open competitions for graduate scholarships and fellowships through the College of Natural Resources. The department also has a few graduate teaching assistantships where graduate students typically help instructors with teaching, grading, or recitation in large courses. Interested persons should contact the department early in the application process for more information on financial assistance for graduate students. Prospective students may also visit:
<http://www.cnr.usu.edu/envs>.

Environment and Society Faculty

Professors

Mark W. Brunson, environmental attitudes and behavior, coupled natural-human systems

Steven E. Daniels, natural resource policy and sociology

Richard S. Krannich, natural resource sociology and policy

H. Charles Romesburg, environmental decision-making, natural resource research methods and survey sampling, bioethics

Joseph A. Tainter, sustainability, social conflict in environmental issues, human responses to climate change and environmental degradation, human use of energy and resources

Richard E. Toth, bioregional planning and water resources management

Adjunct Professors

Reid Ewing, Department of City and Metropolitan Planning, University of Utah

Nat B. Frazer, natural resources leadership and administration, population ecology

R. Douglas Ramsey, remote sensing, geographic information systems, landscapes

Terry L. Sharik, academic administration and leadership, teaching and learning pedagogy, forest ecology

Professors Emeritus

Clifford B. Craig, human geography, geographic education, rural/urban planning and development, geography of Utah, GIS education

Leona K. Hawks, green consumerism, resource conservation and efficiency, human impacts on the environment

James J. Kennedy, organizational behavior, forest economics

Derrick J. Thom, cultural geography, international rural development, land use planning, Africa

Associate Professors

Steven W. Burr, outdoor recreation, nature-based tourism

Christopher A. Conte, African, environmental history

D. Layne Coppock, range ecology and management, international development, systems analysis

Joanna L. Endter-Wada, natural resource and environmental policy, interdisciplinary social sciences, water management and planning

Robert H. Schmidt, wildlife policy and human dimensions, wildlife damage management

Adjunct Associate Professors

Barry Baker, The Nature Conservancy, bioclimatology, response of terrestrial ecosystems to global climate change, ecosystem modeling

Dale J. Blahna, natural resource/community social science, outdoor recreation, policy

Christopher Call, vegetation manipulation/management

Robert J. Lilieholm, natural resource economics and management, international protected areas

Peggy Petrzelka, environmental sociology, rural sociology, social change and development

Douglas Wachob, Teton Science Schools, land stewardship, conservation biology of human dominated landscapes, ecology education

Associate Professor Emeritus

Ted J. Alsop, physical geography, university pedagogy, photogrammetry

Assistant Professors

Robyn Ceurvorst, USU Moab Education Center, recreation resource management, planning and policy, natural resources interpretation, education and tourism

Ann Laudati, human-environmental interactions, community conservation and development, political ecology, natural resources and violent conflict, Sub-Saharan Africa

Zhao Ma, environmental/natural resource policy

Christopher Monz, recreation ecology, outdoor recreation, wilderness management

Claudia A. Radel, human-environment geography, cultural/political ecology, feminist geography

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Benny Bobowski, wildlife biology, rangeland ecology, ecosystem management

Larry Freeman, environmental writing, NEPA specialist

Mark E. Miller, dynamics of dryland ecosystems in relation to climate, land use, restoration ecology, adaptive management and the science-management interface

Paul Rogers, aspen ecology, lichenology, large-scale monitoring, Forest Service policy

Michael Smith, NEPA specialist

Samuel Lee Sturman, Associate Director of Southeastern Utah Center, Regional Campuses and Distance Education

Lecturers

Judith A. Kurtzman, natural resource policy

Adjunct Instructors

Marcus Blood, natural resource public laws, NEPA specialist

Brian Boose, NEPA specialist, natural and cultural resource assessment

Rhey M. Solomon, environmental analyst, NEPA trainer/instructor/facilitator

Catherine A. "Kate" Stephens, Program Coordinator of Utah Conservation Corps, environmental education

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Environmental Studies, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

The Environmental Studies major consists of 78-80 credits. This total includes the disciplinary foundation, professional courses, and an emphasis area of 15 or more credits.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1110, BIOL 1010 and ENVS 2340 may be used toward the Breadth requirements.

GEOG 1000 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

WATS 3700, plus another course having CI designation (such as ENVS 5640 or SOC 5640), will fulfill the Communication Intensive requirement

ENVS 3500 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC). HIST 3950 or PHIL 3510 and WATS 3100 or ENVS 3600, will fulfill this requirement.

A. Disciplinary Foundation (19 credits)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

BIOL 1020 - Biological Discovery: A Lab Course 1

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

HIST 3950 - Environmental History (DHA/CI) 3 or

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

B. Professional Coursework (35 credits)

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

ENVS 1990 - Professional Orientation for Environment and Society 2

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3

ENVS 3500 - Quantitative Assessment of Environmental and Natural Resource Problems (QI) 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

ENVS 5000 - Collaborative Problem-Solving for Environment and Natural Resources 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3 or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

C. Animal Course (select 3 credits)

ENVS 3600 - Living with Wildlife (DSC) 3

WATS 3100 - Fish Diversity and Conservation (DSC/QI) 3

D. Plant Course (select 3-4 credits)

BIOL 3040 - Plants and Civilization (DSC) 3

PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3

WILD 3600 - Wildland Plant Ecology and Identification 4

E. Policy Course (select 3 credits)

The course chosen from this section cannot also be applied toward the emphasis area.

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

ENVS 5570 - Sustainable Living 3

ENVS 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3

Another course related to natural resource or environmental policy, numbered 3000 or higher 3

F. Area of Emphasis (15 credits)

In addition to completing the courses listed above, students majoring in Environmental Studies are required to select an emphasis of at least 15 credits to complement their general professional foundation. Students must file an approved emphasis plan prior to applying for graduation, but it is recommended that they meet with their advisor to develop and gain approval for the emphasis no later than midway through the first semester of their junior year.

Complete 15 credits chosen from one of the following seven emphasis areas:

Business and Economics

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

ECN 3170 - Law and Economics 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

Other business or economics course approved by faculty advisor 3-4

Communications

ENGL 3440 - Creative Nonfiction Writing 3

ENGL 4630 - American Nature Writers 3

ENVS 4600 - Natural Resource Interpretation 3

ENVS 5110 - Environmental Education 3

JCOM 1130 - Beginning Newswriting for the Mass Media 3

SPCH 5250 - Communication, Social Justice and the Environment 3

Other communications course approved by faculty advisor 3-4

Environmental Policy

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 5300 - Natural Resources Law and Policy 2

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

ENVS 5570 - Sustainable Living 3

ENVS 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3

POLS 4820 - Natural Resources and Environmental Policy: Political Economy of Environmental Quality (DSS) 3

Other policy course approved by faculty advisor 3-4

Human Impacts on the Environment

ENVS 5570 - Sustainable Living 3

GEO 3100 - Natural Disasters (DSC) 3

HIST 3950 - Environmental History (DHA/CI) 3

SOC 4620 - Sociology of the Environment and Natural Resources (DSS) 3

WATS 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3 or

PSC 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

WILD 4600 - Conservation Biology 3

Other appropriate course approved by faculty advisor 3-4

International

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 4100 - Geographic Approaches to the Human-Environmental Relationship 3

GEOG 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3 or

ANTH 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3 or

SOC 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3

Other course with international focus approved by faculty advisor 3-4

Planning and Analysis

BIOL 5010 - Biogeography 3

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3

GEO 3100 - Natural Disasters (DSC) 3

LAEP 3700 - City and Regional Planning 3

WATS 4930 - Geographic Information Systems 4

WATS 5330 - Large River Management 3

Other planning course approved by faculty advisor 3-4

Environmental Stewardship

In consultation with his or her advisor, a student may develop a custom emphasis of at least 15 credits. Students pursuing this option must fill out an emphasis form describing educational goals and specific courses to be taken. A University-approved minor may be used to meet this requirement, subject to approval by the student's advisor and department head.

G. Electives

Students may take the remainder of the 120 credits from any department. The guidelines described under “Breadth Requirements” and “Depth Education Requirements” should be consulted to ensure meeting University Studies Requirements.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geography (Environment and Society), BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

The Geography major consists of a minimum of 74 credits. Students choose one of three areas of emphasis:

Human-Environment Geography, Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning, or Physical Geography. All students complete a common core of 15-16 credits, and also complete two courses from each of the other two emphasis cores, ensuring a broad and meaningful geography education.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

GEOG 1000 and GEOG 1300 may be used toward the Breadth requirements.

An additional BPS course (such as GEO 1110 or PHYS 2220) or an additional BSS course (such as an ANTH 2010 or ENVS 2340) if chosen as an elective, will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having a CI designation (such as ENVS 4500, HIST 3950, SOC 3110, SCED 3210, SCED 4200 and WATS 3700) will fulfill the Communication Intensive requirement

One course having a QI designation (such as ENVS 3500, PHYS 2210, PHYS 2220, SOC 3120, STAT 2000, STAT 3000 or WATS 3820) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC). HIST 3950 or PHIL 3510 and ENVS 3600 may be used toward the depth course requirement.

A. Geography Core (14 credits)

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEOG 1005 - Physical Geography Lab 1

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

GEOG 1990 - Professional Orientation for Geography 1

GEOG 4100 - Geographic Approaches to the Human-Environmental Relationship 3

B. Emphasis Area (48 credits)

Students majoring in Geography are required to select an emphasis from one of the following three areas to complement the disciplinary core: Human-Environment Geography, Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning, or Physical Geography. Students must file an approved emphasis plan prior to applying for graduation, but it is recommended that they meet with their faculty advisor to develop and gain approval for the emphasis no later than midway through the first semester of the junior year.

1. Human-Environment Geography Emphasis (48 credits)

a. Human-Environment Geography Core (24 credits)

ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3

GEOG 4120 - Environment and Development in Latin America (CI) 3

GEOG 4140 - Violent Environments: Linking Ecology and Conflict in Sub-Saharan Africa 3

GEOG 5900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-4 (3 credits required)

HIST 3950 - Environmental History (DHA/CI) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

WATS 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

b. Elective Courses (24 credits)

Complete 24 credits chosen from the following list:

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 3500 - Quantitative Assessment of Environmental and Natural Resource Problems (QI) 3

ENVS 3600 - Living with Wildlife (DSC) 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

ENVS 4500 - Wildland Recreation Behavior (CI) 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

ENVS 5570 - Sustainable Living 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

POLS 4820 - Natural Resources and Environmental Policy: Political Economy of Environmental Quality (DSS) 3

SOC 3110 - Methods of Social Research (CI) 3

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

SOC 3200 - Population and Society (DSS) 3

SOC 3600 - Sociology of Urban Places (DSS) 3

SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3

SOC 4620 - Sociology of the Environment and Natural Resources (DSS) 3

2. Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning Emphasis (49-50 credits)

a. Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning Core (25-26 credits)

ENVS 5570 - Sustainable Living 3

HIST 3950 - Environmental History (DHA/CI) 3

LAEP 3700 - City and Regional Planning 3

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

WATS 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

WATS 4930 - Geographic Information Systems 4

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

b. Elective Courses (24 credits)

Complete 24 credits chosen from the following list:

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 3500 - Quantitative Assessment of Environmental and Natural Resource Problems (QI) 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 5300 - Natural Resources Law and Policy 2

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3

LAEP 2300 - History of Landscape Architecture 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

POLS 4820 - Natural Resources and Environmental Policy: Political Economy of Environmental Quality (DSS) 3

SOC 3600 - Sociology of Urban Places (DSS) 3

SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3

STAT 5410 - Applied Spatial Statistics 3

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WATS 5760 - Remote Sensing: Modeling and Analysis 3

WATS 5930 - Geographic Information Analysis 3

WILD 3800 - Wildland Ecosystems 3

3. Physical Geography Emphasis (49-50 credits)

Note:

The Physical Geography Emphasis is administered through the Watershed Sciences Department.

a. Physical Geography Core (25-26 credits)

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WATS 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

WATS 4490 - Small Watershed Hydrology 4

WATS 4930 - Geographic Information Systems 4

WATS 3600 - Geomorphology 4

b. Elective Courses (24 credits)

Complete 24 credits chosen from the following list:

BIOL 5010 - Biogeography 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 3100 - Natural Disasters (DSC) 3

HIST 3950 - Environmental History (DHA/CI) 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

STAT 5410 - Applied Spatial Statistics 3

WATS 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

WATS 5170 - Fluvial Geomorphology Lab 2

WATS 5760 - Remote Sensing: Modeling and Analysis 3

WATS 5930 - Geographic Information Analysis 3

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

c. General Electives (12 credits)

After meeting the University Studies, USU upper-division, and Geography Major requirements, students may take the remainder of their 120 required credits in any discipline and from any department.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geography Teaching, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

(90-106 Credits)

The teaching major in Geography consists of the geography courses (38 credits minimum, shown in sections A, B, and C below), a teaching minor (17-33 credits), and the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits). A 2.75 or higher overall cumulative GPA in 90 credits is required for admission to the STEP. The 2.75 minimum overall cumulative GPA must be maintained for graduation.

A. Geography Teaching Major Foundation Courses (22 credits)

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEOG 1005 - Physical Geography Lab 1

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

GEOG 1990 - Professional Orientation for Geography 1

GEOG 4100 - Geographic Approaches to the Human-Environmental Relationship 3

GEOG 4120 - Environment and Development in Latin America (CI) 3 or

GEOG 4140 - Violent Environments: Linking Ecology and Conflict in Sub-Saharan Africa 3 or

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3

B. Geography Education Pedagogical Methods Courses (4 credits)

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

SCED 3500 - Teaching Social Studies 3

C. Geography Education Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students may select the remaining 12 credits in Geography from courses numbered 2000 and above. It is recommended that students take additional coursework in the following areas: regional, physical, and human geography; human-environment interaction techniques; technology in geography education; and classroom technology. All electives must be coordinated with a geography education advisor.

D. Teaching Minor (17-33 credits)

A teaching major in Geography also requires an approved teaching minor from another field of study acceptable to the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

E. Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits)

Students must complete three levels in the STEP. All three levels of the STEP will be offered during fall and spring semesters, not during summers. Levels of the STEP are taken as a package, not piecemeal. Each level must be satisfactorily completed before a student is advanced to the next level. All courses must be completed with a minimum grade of C-. Prior to admission to the STEP, students in the Geography Teaching Major must

complete MATH 1050, unless their Math ACT score is 25 or higher.

Students should consult with advisors in major and minor departments for scheduling of special methods classes at Levels 1 and 2. Although certain combinations of majors and minors require three special methods classes, only two clinical experiences (total) should be scheduled at Levels 1 and 2. These in-school experiences are coordinated by methods instructors.

1. Level 1 (15-week courses) (11 credits minimum)

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

Clinical Experience I (30 hrs. minimum) (3300 in various departments) 1

Special Methods II (major or minor) (taught in various departments) 3

2. Level 2 (15-week courses) (12 credits minimum)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

Clinical Experience II (30 hrs. minimum) (4300 in various departments) 1

Special Methods II (major or minor) (taught in various departments) 3

3. Level 3 (includes 13 weeks of student teaching and 2 weeks of Student Teaching Seminar) (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

F. Electives

After meeting the University Studies, USU upper-division, and geography teaching major requirements, students may take the remainder of their 120 required credits in any discipline and from any department. ENVS 5000 is recommended.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Recreation Resource Management, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

The Recreation Resource Management major consists of 69-70 credits.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1110, BIOL 1010 and ENVS 2340 may be used toward the Breadth requirements.

GEOG 1000 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Exploration requirement	ENVS 4920 - Special Projects in Recreation Management 1-3 (3 credits minimum)
Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:	ENVS 5000 - Collaborative Problem-Solving for Environment and Natural Resources 3
WATS 3700 and ENVS 4500 will fulfill the Communication Intensive requirement	GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3 or GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3
ENVS 3500 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement	GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3
Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS). WATS 3100 or ENVS 3600, plus a course which has a DHA designation, will fulfill this requirement.	WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3 WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3 C. Animal Course (select 3 credits) ENVS 3600 - Living with Wildlife (DSC) 3 WATS 3100 - Fish Diversity and Conservation (DSC/QI) 3 D. Education/Interpretation Course (select 3 credits) ENVS 4600 - Natural Resource Interpretation 3 ENVS 5110 - Environmental Education 3 E. Plant Course (select 3-4 credits) BIOL 3040 - Plants and Civilization (DSC) 3 PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3 WILD 3600 - Wildland Plant Ecology and Identification 4 F. Electives
A. Disciplinary Foundation (16 credits)	Students may take the remainder of the 120 credits from any department. The guidelines described under “Breadth Requirements” and “Depth Education Requirements” should be consulted to ensure meeting University Studies Requirements.
BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3	Minimum University Requirements
BIOL 1020 - Biological Discovery: A Lab Course 1	Total Credits
CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4	120
MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4	Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4	2.00 GPA
B. Professional Coursework (44 credits)	Credits of C- or better
APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3	100
ENVS 1990 - Professional Orientation for Environment and Society 2	
ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3	
ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3	
ENVS 3300 - Fundamentals of Recreation Resources Management 3	
ENVS 3500 - Quantitative Assessment of Environmental and Natural Resource Problems (QI) 3	
ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3	
ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3	
ENVS 4500 - Wildland Recreation Behavior (CI) 3	

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Environmental Studies Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

The Environmental Studies minor is open to all majors, except those in the College of Natural Resources. However, this minor is available to students enrolled in the Geography major. Students wishing to minor in Environmental Studies should contact the Department of Environment and Society to meet with the department's designated minor advisor. All courses required for the minor must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all ENVS courses taken to meet requirements for the minor. A minimum GPA of 2.5 is required for courses taken to complete the minor.

A. Required Courses (9 credits)

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

B. Policy or Economics Course (2-3 credits)

Select one of the following courses in natural resources policy or economics:

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 5300 - Natural Resources Law and Policy 2

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

ENVS 5570 - Sustainable Living 3

C. Electives (3 credits)

Select one additional upper-division (3000-level or higher) course of 3 credits or more, which provides greater depth in an area of natural or social sciences that can be applied to the management of natural resources and the environment, to be selected in consultation with the Environmental Studies minor advisor.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geography Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

All courses required for the Geography minor must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all GEOG courses taken to meet requirements for the minor. In order to graduate, students must maintain a 2.5 or higher grade point average in all courses taken from offerings within the College of Natural Resources.

Minor Requirements (20 credits):

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEOG 1005 - Physical Geography Lab 1

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 4100 - Geographic Approaches to the Human-Environmental Relationship 3

GEOG 4120 - Environment and Development in Latin America (CI) 3 or

GEOG 4140 - Violent Environments: Linking Ecology and Conflict in Sub-Saharan Africa 3 or

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3 or

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

WATS 4930 - Geographic Information Systems 4

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geography Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Note:

A teaching minor in Geography requires an approved teaching major in another subject. All courses required for the Geography Teaching minor must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all GEOG courses taken to meet requirements for the minor. A minimum GPA of 2.5 is required for courses taken to complete the minor.

A. Geography Teaching Minor Foundation Courses (19 credits)

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEOG 1005 - Physical Geography Lab 1

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 4100 - Geographic Approaches to the Human-Environmental Relationship 3

GEOG 4120 - Environment and Development in Latin America (CI) 3 or

GEOG 4140 - Violent Environments: Linking Ecology and Conflict in Sub-Saharan Africa 3 or

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

B. Geography Education Courses (4 credits)

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

SCED 3500 - Teaching Social Studies 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Recreation Resources Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

(15 credits minimum)

Students wishing to minor in Recreation Resources should contact the Department of Environment and Society to meet with the department's designated minor advisor. All courses required for the minor must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all ENVS courses taken to meet requirements for the minor. A minimum GPA of 2.5 is required for courses taken to complete the minor.

A. Required Courses (12 credits)

ENVS 3300 - Fundamentals of Recreation Resources Management 3

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 4500 - Wildland Recreation Behavior (CI) 3

ENVS 4600 - Natural Resource Interpretation 3

B. Elective Course (3 credits)

Select one of the following courses:

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

ENVS 5110 - Environmental Education 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Bioregional Planning, MS (Environment and Society)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Degree Programs

The department offers opportunities for graduate study through the MA, MS, PhD, and graduate certificate programs listed below.

The MS degree requires a minimum of 30 credits, of which 24 must be in residence. Candidates for the MA must complete the requirements for the MS, with the addition of at least two years (approximately 16 credits) of an approved foreign language or some other demonstration of foreign language proficiency. There are two options available in the MA and MS programs. The Plan A requires students to complete coursework, as well as a research thesis. The Plan B is a nonthesis, terminal degree, based largely on coursework and a professional paper or project.

For the PhD degree, there is a more variable amount of required coursework, as well as a research dissertation. Compared to the MA and MS degree, the PhD degree has a greater emphasis on theory, research methods, writing research proposals, and publishing research in peer-reviewed outlets.

Bioregional Planning

Bioregional Planning is aimed at students focused on how the biophysical attributes of a region influence the human dimensions of culture and settlement and the reciprocal of this. Offered jointly with the Department of Landscape Architecture and Environmental planning, the program has an interdisciplinary core of courses that provides the background for addressing complex issues in the areas of environmental analysis, planning, and policy. Employment is available in both the private and public sectors, wherever there is emphasis on large-scale planning and management.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Environment and Society), MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

The Environment and Society Department offers MS and PhD degrees in Ecology through the ecology program at Utah State University. This program is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center.

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: James A. MacMahon

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: jim.macmahon@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Associate Director for Administrative Affairs:

Marvin C. Bennett, Natural Resources 314B, (435) 797-2090, marv.bennett@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert, professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the University and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee is comprised of faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology; Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Mathematics and Statistics, Physics, and Chemistry

By its very nature, ecology must draw upon knowledge from most branches of science. As a result, at least a reasonable facility with fundamental mathematics and physical sciences must be attained by students, since these concepts have expression throughout the sciences. In order to assure a minimal comprehension in these areas, students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are required to have had the following at some point in their university careers:

Equivalent of mathematics through one semester of calculus.

Equivalent of at least a one-semester overview course in physics.

Chemistry through organic.

One year of introductory statistics and one graduate-level statistics course.

These courses are the minimum requirements for the MS and PhD degrees. The committee strongly recommends

developing greater facility by taking at least a full year of calculus; one or more courses from the set of three including linear algebra, differential equations, and multi-variable calculus; and a full year of professional-level physics.

Biology

The following are required of all ecology graduate students, and must be taken at some point during their university career:

Genetics or evolution, one course.

One course in animal physiology for students emphasizing animal ecology.

One course each in plant physiology and soils for students emphasizing plant ecology.

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken in each of two functional (core) blocks. The three available blocks are shown on the following page.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken from each functional (core) block. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The three available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6930 - Special Problems 1-4 or

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Land-Atmosphere Interactions 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6400 - Ecology of Animal Populations 4

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geography, MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Degree Programs

The department offers opportunities for graduate study through the MA, MS, PhD, and graduate certificate programs listed below.

The MS degree requires a minimum of 30 credits, of which 24 must be in residence. Candidates for the MA must complete the requirements for the MS, with the addition of at least two years (approximately 16 credits) of an approved foreign language or some other demonstration of foreign language proficiency. There are two options available in the MA and MS programs. The Plan A requires students to complete coursework, as well as a research thesis. The Plan B is a nonthesis, terminal degree, based largely on coursework and a professional paper or project.

For the PhD degree, there is a more variable amount of required coursework, as well as a research dissertation. Compared to the MA and MS degree, the PhD degree has a greater emphasis on theory, research methods, writing research proposals, and publishing research in peer-reviewed outlets.

Geography

Geographers explore the relationship between people and places, and why it matters where something happens or is located. They study the spatial patterns of human activity across the earth, the processes underlying those patterns, and the linkages among places in a globalizing world. Geography is a diverse field, with career opportunities in the private, public, or nonprofit sectors in fields such as education and research, environmental assessment, international aid and development, planning, and spatial analysis. The graduate curriculum is centered on study of the human-environment relationship, with opportunities for additional training in geographic information systems, remote sensing, and quantitative and qualitative analysis.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geography, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Degree Programs

The department offers opportunities for graduate study through the MA, MS, PhD, and graduate certificate programs listed below.

The MS degree requires a minimum of 30 credits, of which 24 must be in residence. Candidates for the MA must complete the requirements for the MS, with the addition of at least two years (approximately 16 credits) of an approved foreign language or some other demonstration of foreign language proficiency. There are two options available in the MA and MS programs. The Plan A requires students to complete coursework, as well as a research thesis. The Plan B is a nonthesis, terminal degree, based largely on coursework and a professional paper or project.

For the PhD degree, there is a more variable amount of required coursework, as well as a research dissertation. Compared to the MA and MS degree, the PhD degree has a greater emphasis on theory, research methods, writing research proposals, and publishing research in peer-reviewed outlets.

Geography

Geographers explore the relationship between people and places, and why it matters where something happens or is located. They study the spatial patterns of human activity across the earth, the processes underlying those patterns, and the linkages among places in a globalizing world. Geography is a diverse field, with career opportunities in the private, public, or nonprofit sectors in fields such as education and research, environmental assessment, international aid and development, planning, and spatial analysis. The graduate curriculum is centered on study of the human-environment relationship, with opportunities for additional training in geographic information systems, remote sensing, and quantitative and qualitative analysis. Geography is also one of the majors featured in Utah State University's Peace Corps Master's International Program, where students can combine coursework and thesis preparation with two years' service in the Peace Corps. This information can be found at:

globalengagement.usu.edu/htm/education/peace-corps-masters-international-program

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Human Dimensions of Ecosystem Science and Management, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Degree Programs

The department offers opportunities for graduate study through the MA, MS, PhD, and graduate certificate programs listed below.

The MS degree requires a minimum of 30 credits, of which 24 must be in residence. Candidates for the MA must complete the requirements for the MS, with the addition of at least two years (approximately 16 credits) of an approved foreign language or some other demonstration of foreign language proficiency. There are two options available in the MA and MS programs. The Plan A requires students to complete coursework, as well as a research thesis. The Plan B is a nonthesis, terminal degree, based largely on coursework and a professional paper or project.

For the PhD degree, there is a more variable amount of required coursework, as well as a research dissertation. Compared to the MA and MS degree, the PhD degree has a greater emphasis on theory, research methods, writing research proposals, and publishing research in peer-reviewed outlets.

Human Dimensions of Ecosystem Science and Management MS/PhD

These degrees are aimed at students who desire to be problem-solvers with an ability to integrate the human and biophysical aspects of ecosystems, and to analyze policies and decisions that encourage sustainability of human communities and ecosystems. The MS degree prepares students for professional practice in natural resources and environmental planning and management, policy and program analysis, public affairs, environmental education, community assessment and collaboration, conflict management, and extension/outreach. The PhD program places a greater emphasis on basic theory and research methods in one or more social science disciplines, and thus prepares students for university teaching, research, and extension; for conducting agency and private organizational research; and for positions in formal policy and program evaluation.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Natural Resources, MNR

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Degree Coordinator: Judith A. Kurtzman

Location: Natural Resources 322

Phone: (435) 797-0922

FAX: (435) 797-4048

E-mail: judy.kurtzman@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.cnr.usu.edu/htm/students/grad-degrees/mnr>

Degree offered: Master of Natural Resources (MNR)

Objectives

The Master of Natural Resources (MNR) is a nonthesis, management-oriented degree designed specifically for natural resource professionals who are returning to school to advance their careers. The MNR prepares students to work in the interdisciplinary context of the twenty-first century. The MNR focuses on seven core areas important for natural resource professionals. Input from state and federal agencies, as well as from other professionals, has helped in the development of a degree program preparing students for the challenges of the future.

Admission Requirements

All students must be admitted into USU's School of Graduate Studies, following standard procedures and policies.

To be accepted into the MNR program, students must either have a bachelor's degree in a natural resources related field or have a bachelor's degree in another discipline and demonstrated work experience in natural resources. Students accepted into the program may be required to fulfill prerequisites.

The degree is administered by the College of Natural Resources, rather than through any of the departments within the college. Prior to applying to the program, applicants are encouraged to contact the degree coordinator directly.

Course Requirements

The MNR degree program consists of 33 total semester credits. The degree is designed to develop competencies in seven core areas, several electives, and a capstone experience. The MNR is tailored to the specific needs of each student. Students may choose the specific courses that meet core area requirements, as well as choose from a set of electives. Each student works with the degree coordinator and a graduate committee to identify a program of study that best meets his or her needs.

Core areas include:

Ecological foundations

Human dimensions of natural resource management

Natural resource policy

Natural resource economics

Quantitative methods

Spatial information management

Administration and leadership

The capstone experience is also tailored to each specific student's career objectives. Through this capstone experience, each student demonstrates the ability to apply and synthesize the knowledge gained through the MNR program.

Modes of MNR Delivery

Since flexibility is necessary for people with busy lives and full-time jobs, the MNR is available through three different delivery modes: (1) entirely online, (2) through short-courses, and (3) in a traditional classroom setting. The degree may also be offered through a combination of these delivery options, in order to best meet the student's needs.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Recreation Resource Management, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Degree Programs

The department offers opportunities for graduate study through the MA, MS, PhD, and graduate certificate programs listed below.

The MS degree requires a minimum of 30 credits, of which 24 must be in residence. Candidates for the MA must complete the requirements for the MS, with the addition of at least two years (approximately 16 credits) of an approved foreign language or some other demonstration of foreign language proficiency. There are two options available in the MA and MS programs. The Plan A requires students to complete coursework, as well as a research thesis. The Plan B is a nonthesis, terminal degree, based largely on coursework and a professional paper or project.

For the PhD degree, there is a more variable amount of required coursework, as well as a research dissertation. Compared to the MA and MS degree, the PhD degree has a greater emphasis on theory, research methods, writing

research proposals, and publishing research in peer-reviewed outlets.

Recreation Resource Management MS/PhD

Recreation Resource Management is for graduate students interested in planning and management of visitor use in wildland recreation settings, such as state and national parks, forests, monuments, and wilderness areas, requiring an understanding of the landscape, its natural resources, and the people who visit. Degree programs offer courses in both the bio-physical and social sciences, along with an emphasis on communication and collaboration skills. Opportunities are available to work as recreation planners and managers; park, forest, monument, or wilderness rangers; environmental interpreters; visitor center directors; and other similar occupations. Graduate study provides additional opportunities for research and teaching in higher education, as well as work in the government, nongovernment, and private sectors.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) Certificate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Director: Joanna Endter-Wada, Department of Environment and Society

Location: Natural Resources 355B

Phone: (435) 797-0922

FAX: (435) 797-3526

E-mail: Judy.Kurtzman@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.cnr.usu.edu/htm/students/grad-degrees/nepa>

Program Administrator: Judith A. Kurtzman, Natural Resources 322, (435) 797-0922

Graduate Program Description

The Department of Environment and Society at Utah State University and the Shipley Group, Inc. have formed a partnership to provide a graduate-level certificate

program that offers training related to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). NEPA is an important environmental law that requires analysis of impacts, alternatives, and mitigation measures for all major federal actions affecting the environment, both within the territorial boundaries of the U.S. and at foreign military installations. Government agencies, private businesses, public interest organizations, and other groups involved in the NEPA process need individuals who have been trained in decision-making, analysis, and documentation aspects of NEPA, as well as in the accompanying Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations and various agencies' NEPA implementing procedures.

The NEPA Certificate Program was designed to prepare natural resource and environmental professionals to meet the challenges of complying with the act and working effectively on NEPA documents. Participants who successfully complete the program should have a solid understanding of both the spirit and the letter of the law, and will be more effective members of interdisciplinary teams responsible for developing NEPA documents.

Certificate

Students who complete the program will receive a graduate-level certificate in the National Environmental Policy Act. Their Utah State University transcript will list the courses they attended to complete the program.

Admission Requirements

To apply and gain acceptance into the program, a person must complete and submit a NEPA Certificate Program application form to the Department of Environment and Society at USU, as well as provide a transcript documenting the completion of a bachelor's degree. Students pursuing the NEPA Certificate are not required to be enrolled in a graduate degree program. However, credits obtained from the program may be applied toward a graduate degree.

Course Requirements

To receive the certificate, a participant must complete the following set of requirements:

apply and be accepted into the NEPA Certificate Program; register for and successfully complete seven graduate-level courses taken for grades (four required courses and three elective courses);

undertake an individual capstone experience for graduate credit that involves a negotiated project;

maintain a minimum 3.0 GPA for program courses (grades below C will not be accepted);

abide by the Code of Policies and Procedures for Students at Utah State University.

NEPA Certificate Program Courses

Courses for the program are offered at various locations around the country. To view the current schedule of courses, please go to the Shipley Group website at: www.shipleygroup.com/environmental/index.html. Courses will be offered on a short-course basis through Continuing Education. A two-credit course requires a minimum of three full days in class; a one-credit course requires two full days in class. To receive graduate credit that can be applied toward completion of the certificate, all NEPA courses must be taken for a letter grade, which requires completion of a written examination in addition to class attendance. All courses offered as part of the NEPA Certificate Program may be taken for University graduate credit, whether or not a participant in the course is enrolled in the NEPA Certificate Program.

Curriculum

Students must complete four core courses (2 credits each), three elective courses (1 credit each), and a capstone experience (1 credit) in order to fulfill the requirements for the NEPA Certificate.

Core Courses

Participants are required to take four of the following courses. The first three listed are required. However, participants may choose between the last two courses to fulfill the core course requirements.

NEPA 6200 - How to Manage the NEPA Process and Write Effective NEPA Documents 2

NEPA 6210 - Clear Writing for NEPA Specialists 2

NEPA 6220 - Reviewing NEPA Documents 2

NEPA 6230 - Risk Communication for NEPA Specialists: Strategies and Implementation 2

NEPA 6260 - Cultural and Natural Resource Management 2

Elective Courses

Participants are required to take three courses of their choosing from the following list.

NEPA 6270 - Environmental Compliance Overview 1

NEPA 6280 - Interdisciplinary Team Building 1

NEPA 6300 - Effective Environmental Contracting 1

NEPA 6310 - NEPA Writing for Technical Specialists 1

NEPA 6320 - NEPA: Cumulative Impacts 1

NEPA 6330 - Conflict Management in the NEPA Process 1

NEPA 6350 - Socio-economic Impact Analysis for NEPA Specialists 1

NEPA 6360 - Overview of the Endangered Species Act 1

NEPA 6380 - NEPA Process Management 1

NEPA 6390 - NEPA Climate Change Analysis 1

Capstone Experience

After completing the coursework, participants are required to complete a NEPA Capstone Experience (NEPA 6370) before being awarded the NEPA Certificate. This experience will be individualized for each participant, will consist of a project that has been negotiated between the participant and the program faculty.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Natural Resources and Environmental Education (NREE) Certificate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Director: Steven W. Burr, Environment and Society

Location: Biology-Natural Resources 289

Phone: (435) 797-7094

E-mail: steve.burr@usu.edu

Program Office: Department of Environment and Society

Location: Natural Resources 201

Phone: (435) 797-1790

FAX: (435) 797-4048

WWW: <http://www.cnr.usu.edu/envs/htm/graduate-programs/nree-certificate>

Graduate Program Description

The Natural Resources and Environmental Education (NREE) Program offers an Interdisciplinary Graduate Certificate Program to provide graduate students with a comprehensive educational foundation for understanding and communicating natural resources and environmental information, and for developing the analytical skills needed to effectively implement appropriate environmental education and communication techniques for varying audiences. The NREE Certificate Program is administered by the Department of Environment and Society, College of Natural Resources. The certificate program consists of three components, for a total of 15-17 credits: (1) the NREE Core that includes two foundation courses, a NREE graduate seminar, and an "integrating" capstone experience; (2) one Human Dimensions of Natural Resources/Environment course; and (3) one Natural Resources/Environmental Management course.

The purpose of the certificate is to meet an identified need expressed by graduate students with interests in working professionally in the field of natural resources and environmental education and interpretation. The certificate program provides an interdisciplinary perspective on environmental education, and provides graduate students with the ability to teach people how to think critically and creatively in understanding, interpreting, and dealing with environmental issues and challenges. This approach enables students to focus on a broad spectrum of issues and content related to natural resources and the environment.

The structure of the certificate program emphasizes: (1) processes and skills necessary to present and integrate information across a broad spectrum of delivery systems; (2) interdisciplinary information and technical content across many areas, including natural resources, ecology, human resources, history, education, sociology, etc.; and (3) development of an interest area of personal/professional inquiry. The program provides a mechanism to support graduate student project development and research, emphasizing scholarship, discovery, and application of findings in applied settings in order to contribute to the professional field of natural

resources and environmental education and interpretation.

Completion of the certificate program will provide graduate students with a working knowledge of the depth and breadth of the professional field of environmental education and interpretation. Moreover, it will prepare them for a job market demanding innovative and creative approaches for incorporating environmental education and interpretation in natural resource management agencies, in both formal (K-12 school-based) and nonformal (youth, community, and outdoor) education programs, in nonprofit organizations, and in the for-profit commercial sector. Although professionals working in natural resources and environmental education may work in a wide range of settings, they share one objective: to help people appreciate and understand the relationship between humans and the natural world around them. Thus, the value of the NREE Certificate Program goes far beyond more traditional approaches associated with education-oriented certificate programs.

Certificate

Students who complete the program receive a certificate in Natural Resources and Environmental Education. Notification of this certificate appears on the student's transcript.

Admission Requirements

To apply for admittance into the NREE Interdisciplinary Graduate Certificate Program, a graduate student must: (1) be accepted by the School of Graduate Studies at Utah State University for graduate study (current or provisional), (2) complete an NREE Interdisciplinary Graduate Certificate Program Application, and (3) submit a resume with references, along with a narrative describing personal interest in completing the NREE Certificate Program with respect to his or her professional goals. The NREE Program Director reviews the application and makes a recommendation for admittance into the certificate program, if appropriate, to the NREE Certificate Advisory Committee.

Student Advisement

An NREE Certificate Advisory Committee, comprised of the NREE Program Director, NREE Program Associate, and two NREE-affiliated faculty from participating departments and colleges, will assist in reviewing graduate student applications for admission into the

certificate program, identifying major advisors, identifying funding opportunities, recommending courses to meet the NREE Certificate requirements, and advising graduate students. Graduate students accepted into the NREE Certificate Program will work with their major faculty advisor, as well as with the NREE Certificate Advisory Committee, to support them in understanding and meeting the requirements of the NREE Graduate Certificate Program.

Course Requirements

The NREE Interdisciplinary Graduate Certificate Program consists of three curriculum components, for a total of 15-17 credits: (1) the NREE Core, (2) one Human Dimensions of Natural Resources/Environment course, and (3) one Natural Resources/Environmental Management course. Many of the identified courses in the latter two categories will also satisfy the requirements for a specific degree program in different departments. Therefore, students can select courses in these two categories to complete their specific degree requirements, while at the same time satisfying the requirements of the NREE Certificate Program.

I. Natural Resources and Environmental Education Core Courses (10 credits)

For the NREE Interdisciplinary Graduate Certificate Program, students are required to take the following two foundation courses, participate in the Graduate Seminar, and complete an "integrating" capstone experience, for a total of 10 credits, to fulfill the requirements of the NREE Graduate Certificate Program Core.

NREE Graduate Core:

Foundation Courses

ENVS 5110 - Environmental Education 3

ENVS 6600 - Advanced Natural Resource Interpretation 3

Note:

The Environmental Education course and the Advanced Natural Resource Interpretation course serve as Foundation Courses. Environmental Education covers teaching about the environment, as well as using the environment and natural world to teach other subjects, with a strong emphasis on participation and on practicing techniques. Advanced Natural Resource Interpretation examines the planning processes, techniques, and evaluation procedures for using

information and education to influence human behavior and increase benefits to visitors in natural settings, and also focuses on the leadership of teams involved in producing personal and nonpersonal interpretive programs and materials.

Graduate Seminar

ENVS 6800 - Environment and Society Departmental Seminar 1

Note:

The Graduate Seminar requires student attendance at a number of different speaker seminars, occurring during the fall or spring semester, that are related to NREE, along with occasional meetings with NREE affiliated faculty to discuss connections and relevance of the seminars to NREE.

Capstone Experience

Students must complete 3 credits in a capstone experience, developed in consultation with a faculty advisor. Credits may be completed in the following types of courses:

Graduate Internship/Co-op

Graduate Special Topics

Graduate Directed Study

Thesis Research

Dissertation Research

The Capstone Experience requirement may be fulfilled in a number of ways, based on each student's interest, through an internship/coop/ special field experience, an investigation of a special topic and/or development of a project, directed readings/study, or a research project. In meeting this requirement, it will be important for students to be able to demonstrate they are getting an "integrating" capstone experience in natural resources and environmental education. Depending on the topic and its relationship to natural resources and environmental education, the completion of a student's Plan A thesis or Plan B project at the master's level may also fulfill this requirement. A student's doctoral dissertation research may qualify as a Capstone Experience. The student's graduate advisor, graduate committee, and NREE Advisory Committee will approve the "capstone" experience. A final "integrative" paper or thesis/dissertation will be the product for the "capstone"

experience, emphasizing scholarship and discovery, as well as application of findings in applied settings in natural resources and environmental education.

II. Human Dimensions of Natural Resources/ Environment Courses (2-3 credits)

For the NREE Interdisciplinary Graduate Certificate Program, students are required to take one of the following courses, in order to gain a human dimensions' orientation toward natural resources and the environment, and help place natural resources and environmental education in a broader context of human-environment relationships.

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

ENVS 5300 - Natural Resources Law and Policy 2

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

ENVS 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3

ENVS 6000 - Theoretical Foundations in Human Dimensions of Ecosystem Science and Management 3

ENVS 6110 - Fisheries and Wildlife Policy and Administration 3

HIST 6460 - Seminar in Environmental History 3

POLS 5200 - Global Environment 3

SOC 6620 - Environment, Technology, and Social Change 3

SOC 6630 - Natural Resources and Social Development 3

Note:

There may be another course that can satisfy this requirement, but the course will need to be approved by the student's graduate advisor and the NREE Advisory Committee.

III. Natural Resources/Environmental Management Courses (3-4 credits)

For the NREE Interdisciplinary Graduate Certificate Program, students are required to take one of the following courses in order to gain a management perspective toward natural resources and the environment.

ADVS 5030 - Sustainable Agricultural Production Systems with Animals 3

ENVS 5000 - Collaborative Problem-Solving for Environment and Natural Resources 3

ENVS 5570 - Sustainable Living 3

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4 or

PSC 6550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

WATS 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

WATS 5330 - Large River Management 3 or

WATS 6330 - Large River Management 3

WATS 5640 - Riparian Ecology and Management 3 or

WATS 7640 - Riparian Ecology and Management 3

WATS 5660 - Watershed and Stream Restoration 2

WATS 6530 - Water Quality and Pollution 3

WATS 6650 - Principles in Fishery Management 3

WILD 5300 - Wildlife Damage Management Principles 3 or

WILD 7300 - Wildlife Damage Management Principles 3

WILD 7000 - Theory and Applications of Rangeland Ecosystem Management 3

Note:

There may be another course that can satisfy this requirement, but the course will need to be approved by the student's graduate advisor and the NREE Advisory Committee.

IV. Personal/Professional Inquiry

Although not formally required, a number of courses exist that can support students' interest in natural resources and environmental education, and support

student efforts in completing individual degree requirements. These courses include the following:

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3 or

ASTE 6260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems 3

ASTE 6160 - Foundations of Adult Education and Program Evaluation 3

ASTE 6450 - Graduate Topics in Agricultural Education 3

BIOL 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3

BIOL 5560 - Ornithology 3

BIOL 5570 - Herpetology 3

BIOL 5580 - Mammalogy 3

BIOL 6510 - Insect-Plant Interactions 2

ENGL 6610 - Seminar on the American West 3-4 or

HIST 6610 - Seminar on the American West 3-4

ENGL 6620 - Seminar in Native American Studies 3-4 or

HIST 6620 - Seminar in Native American Studies 3-4

ENGL 6730 - Public Folklore 3 or

HIST 6730 - Public Folklore 3

ENGL 6740 - Folk Narrative 3 or

HIST 6740 - Folk Narrative 3

ENGL 6760 - Cultural and Historical Museums 3 or

HIST 6760 - Cultural and Historical Museums 3

GEOG 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3 or

ANTH 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3 or

SOC 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3

HIST 6460 - Seminar in Environmental History 3

LAEP 5090 - Low Water Landscaping 3 or

PSC 5090 - Low Water Landscaping 3 or

LAEP 6090 - Low Water Landscaping 3 or

PSC 6090 - Low Water Landscaping 3

LAEP 6110 - Landscape Planning for Wildlife 3
MATH 6620 - Numerical Analysis 3
MGT 6650 - Team and Interpersonal Effectiveness 3
PSC 5100 - Landscape Irrigation Management 3 or
PSC 6100 - Landscape Irrigation Management 3
POLS 5180- Natural Resource Policy 3
PSY 6660 - Cognition and Instruction 3
PSY 7700 - Grant Writing 3
SPCH 5250 - Communication, Social Justice and the
Environment 3

TEAL 6700 - Improvement of Science Instruction 3

THEA 6030 - Storytelling in Education 3

NREE Affiliated Faculty

Professors

Mark W. Brunson, Environment and Society

Melody Graulich, English

Michael R. Kuhns, Wildland Resources

Terry L. Sharik, Wildland Resources

Richard E. Toth, Environment and Society

Associate Professors

James J. Barta, Elementary Education

Steven W. Burr, Environment and Society

Christopher A. Call, Wildland Resources

Christopher A. Conte, History

Nancy O. Mesner, Watershed Sciences

Jan E. Roush, English

Robert H. Schmidt, Environment and Society

Assistant Professors

Christopher Cokinos, English

Michael Dietz, Environment and Society

Christopher Monz, Environment and Society

Jennifer A. Peeples, Languages, Philosophy, and Speech
Communication

Bonnie L. Pitblado, Sociology, Social Work and
Anthropology

Other Affiliated Individuals

David T. Anderson, Project Director, Utah Botanical
Center

Darren J. McAvoy, Extension Program Associate,
Wildland Resources

Barbara Middleton, Environment and Society

Susan K. Morgan, Geology

Jack Shea, Director, Teton Science School

Debra M. Spielmaker, Director, Utah Agriculture in the
Classroom

Karla VanderZanden, Director, Canyonlands Field
Institute

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Environment and Society), PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

The Environment and Society Department offers MS and
PhD degrees in Ecology through the ecology program at
Utah State University. This program is administered by
the interdepartmental Ecology Center.

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: James A. MacMahon

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: jim.macmahon@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Associate Director for Administrative Affairs:

Marvin C. Bennett, Natural Resources 314B, (435) 797-2090, marv.bennett@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert, professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the University and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee is comprised of faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology; Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Mathematics and Statistics, Physics, and Chemistry

By its very nature, ecology must draw upon knowledge from most branches of science. As a result, at least a reasonable facility with fundamental mathematics and physical sciences must be attained by students, since these concepts have expression throughout the sciences. In order to assure a minimal comprehension in these areas, students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are required to have had the following at some point in their university careers:

Equivalent of mathematics through one semester of calculus.

Equivalent of at least a one-semester overview course in physics.

Chemistry through organic.

One year of introductory statistics and one graduate-level statistics course.

These courses are the minimum requirements for the MS and PhD degrees. The committee strongly recommends developing greater facility by taking at least a full year of calculus; one or more courses from the set of three including linear algebra, differential equations, and multi-variable calculus; and a full year of professional-level physics.

Biology

The following are required of all ecology graduate students, and must be taken at some point during their university career:

Genetics or evolution, one course.

One course in animal physiology for students emphasizing animal ecology.

One course each in plant physiology and soils for students emphasizing plant ecology.

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken in each of two functional (core) blocks. The three available blocks are shown on the following page.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken from each functional (core) block. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The three available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6930 - Special Problems 1-4 or

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Land-Atmosphere Interactions 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6400 - Ecology of Animal Populations 4

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Human Dimensions of Ecosystem Science and Management, PhD

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Degree Programs

The department offers opportunities for graduate study through the MA, MS, PhD, and graduate certificate programs listed below.

The MS degree requires a minimum of 30 credits, of which 24 must be in residence. Candidates for the MA must complete the requirements for the MS, with the addition of at least two years (approximately 16 credits) of an approved foreign language or some other demonstration of foreign language proficiency. There are two options available in the MA and MS programs. The Plan A requires students to complete coursework, as well as a research thesis. The Plan B is a nonthesis, terminal degree, based largely on coursework and a professional paper or project.

For the PhD degree, there is a more variable amount of required coursework, as well as a research dissertation. Compared to the MA and MS degree, the PhD degree has a greater emphasis on theory, research methods, writing research proposals, and publishing research in peer-reviewed outlets.

Human Dimensions of Ecosystem Science and Management MS/PhD

These degrees are aimed at students who desire to be problem-solvers with an ability to integrate the human and biophysical aspects of ecosystems, and to analyze policies and decisions that encourage sustainability of human communities and ecosystems. The MS degree prepares students for professional practice in natural resources and environmental planning and management, policy and program analysis, public affairs, environmental education, community assessment and collaboration, conflict management, and extension/outreach. The PhD program places a greater emphasis on basic theory and research methods in one or more social science disciplines, and thus prepares students for university teaching, research, and extension; for conducting agency and private organizational research; and for positions in formal policy and program evaluation.

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

Recreation Resource Management, PhD

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Degree Programs

The department offers opportunities for graduate study through the MA, MS, PhD, and graduate certificate programs listed below.

The MS degree requires a minimum of 30 credits, of which 24 must be in residence. Candidates for the MA must complete the requirements for the MS, with the addition of at least two years (approximately 16 credits) of an approved foreign language or some other demonstration of foreign language proficiency. There are two options available in the MA and MS programs. The Plan A requires students to complete coursework, as well as a research thesis. The Plan B is a nonthesis, terminal degree, based largely on coursework and a professional paper or project.

For the PhD degree, there is a more variable amount of required coursework, as well as a research dissertation. Compared to the MA and MS degree, the PhD degree has a greater emphasis on theory, research methods, writing research proposals, and publishing research in peer-reviewed outlets.

Recreation Resource Management MS/PhD

Recreation Resource Management is for graduate students interested in planning and management of visitor use in wildland recreation settings, such as state and national parks, forests, monuments, and wilderness areas, requiring an understanding of the landscape, its natural resources, and the people who visit. Degree programs offer courses in both the bio-physical and social sciences, along with an emphasis on communication and collaboration skills. Opportunities are available to work as recreation planners and managers; park, forest, monument, or wilderness rangers; environmental interpreters; visitor center directors; and other similar occupations. Graduate study provides additional opportunities for research and teaching in higher education, as well as work in the government, nongovernment, and private sectors.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Watershed Sciences

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Chris Luecke

Location: Natural Resources 210

Phone: (435) 797-2459

FAX: (435) 797-1871

E-mail: watershed@aggiemail.usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.cnr.usu.edu/wats>

Undergraduate Advisor: Michael Butkus, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2448, michael.butkus@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) in Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences; BS in Geography (offered jointly with Department of Environment and Society, BS in Watershed and Earth Systems; Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Watershed Science; MS and PhD in Ecology; MS and PhD in Fisheries Biology

Undergraduate emphases: Geography BS—Human-Environment Geography, Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning, Physical Geography (see Geography Major for further information)

Graduate specializations: MS, PhD in Ecology—Aquatic Ecology; MS, PhD in Fisheries Biology—Aquatic Ecology, Conservation Biology, Fisheries Management

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Watershed science is the study of the physical, chemical, and biological processes associated with the movement of water across the landscape. Clean and adequate water supplies are essential elements of human societies. Understanding the interaction among water, earth materials, plants, and animals is essential to the management of wildland, agricultural, and urban ecosystems. The Department of Watershed Sciences offers comprehensive educational opportunities for undergraduate and graduate students interested in fisheries science, aquatic ecology, physical geography, and the understanding of watershed ecosystems.

Departmental faculty provide expertise in fish biology, the management and conservation of aquatic ecosystems, geographic information systems, and the analysis of the water cycle. Degree programs within the Watershed Sciences Department help students learn how water links the physical, biological, and geographic aspects of watersheds. Knowledge of this linkage process is necessary for understanding and managing water supply, water quality, and ecosystem health.

Career Opportunities

Watershed scientists work throughout the United States, as well as in the developed and developing world, performing the tasks of understanding, managing, and restoring water supplies, water quality, and ecosystem health. Graduates of programs within the Watershed Sciences Department become scientists and managers for natural resources agencies, professionals with consulting and nonprofit environmental firms, and teachers and researchers at major universities. Degree holders often work as environmental scientists, hydrologists, fisheries biologists, or specialists in geographic information analysis and remote sensing. With experience and/ or advanced degrees, graduates of programs within the Watershed Sciences Department may do natural resource assessment, management planning, and resource impact analysis.

Federal agencies, such as the Forest Service, Fish and Wildlife Service, Geological Survey, Bureau of Land Management, Environmental Protection Agency, National Park Service, Bureau of Reclamation, and National Marine Fisheries Service, hire graduates of Department of Watershed Sciences academic programs. Graduates also find employment with state natural resource agencies, nongovernmental conservation organizations, and private consulting firms.

Requirements

Departmental Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the department are the same as those described for the College of Natural Resources

Academic Advisement

Students are encouraged to meet with their advisor each semester prior to enrolling for courses. Students should contact the Department of Watershed Sciences (NR 210)

or the College of Natural Resources Academic Service Center (NR 120) to be assigned an advisor.

Recommended Four-year Plans

Recommended semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward bachelor's degrees are available in the Department of Watershed Sciences.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Financial Assistance

The main sources of undergraduate financial assistance include University scholarships, grants-in-aid, work-study, and loans. In addition, more than 65 scholarships are offered for eligible students in the College of Natural Resources.

Scholarships are awarded for scholastic and professional achievements at the department, College of Natural Resources, and University level. For more information, contact College of Natural Resources academic advisors. Grants-in-aid and work-study are available from the Financial Aid Office. In addition, departmental faculty often employ undergraduate students to assist in research, extension, and outreach projects. These projects often involve field and laboratory data collection, data management and analysis, and report preparation.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. The minimum GPA requirement for admission into departmental honors in any department within the College of Natural Resources is 3.30. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level.

For information about the campus-wide Honors Program

Additional Information

For additional information about the Bachelor of Science requirements, course sequencing, and departmental specialization options and their related coursework, as well as updated information describing current programs and courses offered by the Department of Watershed Sciences, visit the Watershed Sciences main office, Natural Resources 210, or visit <http://www.cnr.usu.edu/wats>. Major requirement sheets may be obtained at the departmental office.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

General admission requirements apply, in addition to the requirements which follow. Although admission to the graduate program is treated on an application-by-application basis, the following are usually required: (1) a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university; (2) a GPA of 3.2 or better (out of 4.0) for the most recent 60 credits of academic coursework; (3) combined verbal and quantitative GRE scores above the 40th percentile; and (4) a letter of "interest and purpose" detailing the applicant's reasons for seeking an advanced degree. Foreign students should have a TOEFL score of at least 550. The written statement of interest helps match applicants with faculty advisors. A faculty member must agree to serve as the major professor in order for an applicant to be accepted. Prospective students are encouraged to contact faculty members early in the application process to investigate mutual interests, projects, and prospects for financial support.

Previous training in the field is not a prerequisite for admission, although a sound background in the physical and biological sciences is recommended. Successful applicants without the necessary background will be expected to obtain it in the course of their studies for the advanced degree.

Master of Natural Resources

The department also participates in the College of Natural Resources Master of Natural Resources (MNR) degree program.

Financial Assistance

General aspects of financial support for graduate students at Utah State University are listed in the School

of Graduate Studies in the Graduate Financial Assistance section. This includes important information on the University-wide policies and terms of reference for research and teaching assistantships, graduate tuition obligations and benefits, Western Regional Graduate Programs, and competitive University wide fellowships and scholarships.

Assistantships

Research assistantships are available through individual faculty members who hold research grants or contracts. Occasionally, teaching assistantships are available through the department. Recipients of teaching assistantships are usually selected from among PhD students.

Western Regional Graduate Programs

The MS and PhD in Watershed Science are Western Regional Graduate Programs. For more information, see the School of Graduate Studies

Watershed Sciences Faculty

Professors

Todd A. Cowl, aquatic ecology, conservation biology, tropical biology

Charles P. Hawkins, aquatic ecology, stream and riparian ecosystems

Chris Luecke, aquatic ecology, fisheries management

John C. Schmidt, fluvial geomorphology and water policy

Helga Van Miegroet, wildland soils and biogeochemistry

Wayne A. Wurtsbaugh, limnology, fish ecology, and watershed biogeochemistry

Adjunct Professors

Christopher Neale, remote sensing

David G. Tarboton, geomorphology, hydrology

Peter R. Wilcock, sediment transport and geomorphology

Professor Emeritus

John M. Neuhold, fisheries biology

Associate Professors

Phaedra E. Budy, assistant leader, fisheries, Utah Cooperative Fisheries and Wildlife Research Unit, fisheries management and conservation

Nancy O. Mesner, water quality, water policy, and modeling

Adjunct Associate Professors

Michelle A. Baker, ecology, hydrology

Joanna L. Endter-Wada, cultural anthropology, natural resource policy and sociology

Robert R. Gillies, remote sensing and meteorology

Joel L. Pederson, geomorphology, paleoclimatology, and sedimentology

Assistant Professors

Nicholas E. Allmendinger, hydrology, stream restoration

Patrick Belmont, watershed hydrology, sediment dynamics, geomorphology

Jiming Jin, remote sensing and analysis, global climate modeling

Karin Kettenring, wetland ecology

Joseph Wheaton, fluvial geomorphology and ecohydraulics

Research Assistant Professors

Nicolaas W. Bouwes, Jr., fisheries management, aquatic ecology

Scott W. Miller, freshwater and riparian ecology, stream restoration, and biomonitoring; Director, National Aquatic Monitoring Center

Brett Roper, USDA Forest Service Aquatic Monitoring Center Program Leader, aquatic ecologist

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Jayne Brim-Box, population genetics and conservation biology

Robert E. Gresswell, aquatic ecology and fish biology

Emily Holt, community ecology, vascular and nonvascular plant ecology, and landscape ecology

Simon J. McKirdy, plant biosecurity

David Naftz, geochemist

Michael J. Paul, bioassessment and stream ecosystem function

Michael L. Scott, riparian plant ecology

John Van Sickle, environmental statistics

J. Christopher Wilson, director, State of Utah Division of Wildlife Resources Fisheries Experiment Station, fish pathologist/nutritionist

Adjunct Instructor

André Walker Bravo, Interim Executive Director, Utah Society for Environmental Education

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1220 and BIOL 1620 may be used toward the Breadth requirements.

MATH 1050 and MATH 1100 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy and Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

WATS 3100 and WATS 3700 will fulfill the Communication Intensive requirement

STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS). ENVS 4000 may be used toward the depth course requirement.

Graduation Requirements

All courses listed as major subject courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all WATS courses used to meet the requirements for a major or minor in the department. The grade point average for all courses taught by the College of Natural Resources must be 2.5 or higher.

For information about changes in requirements, course sequence, and scheduling, students should confer with a departmental advisor. The undergraduate program can be readily tailored to individual student needs with the help of a faculty advisor.

In addition to completing the University Studies course requirements, all students earning an undergraduate degree in the Department of Watershed Sciences must complete the Common Departmental Core, as listed below. Some of these courses may be used toward the University Studies requirements, as indicated by the University Studies designations listed in parentheses following the course numbers.

Common Departmental Core (22 credits)

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

WATS 1020 - Watershed Sciences Professional Orientation 1

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WATS 4490 - Small Watershed Hydrology 4

WATS 4500 - Limnology: Ecology of Inland Waters 3

WATS 4930 - Geographic Information Systems 4

WATS 4980 - Watershed Sciences Departmental Seminar 1

Bachelor of Science in Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences

Students in the Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences major must meet the course requirements for University Studies, as well as complete the Common Departmental Core listed above. They must also complete the requirements listed below in sections A through E.

A. Scientific Foundation (35 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

NR 2220 - General Ecology 3

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

B. Fisheries Courses (15 credits)

WATS 3100 - Fish Diversity and Conservation (DSC/QI) 3

WATS 3110 - Fish Diversity Laboratory 1

WATS 4310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 4650 - Principles in Fishery Management 3

WATS 5200 - Fish Habitats 2

WATS 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3 or

BIOL 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3

C. Capstone Experience (3 credits minimum)

WATS 4510 - Aquatic Ecology Practicum 3

Approved Natural Resources Capstone Experience 3

D. Directed Elective Courses (21 credits)

Students must choose a minimum of 21 elective credits to complete the Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences degree requirements. The majority of these elective credits must come from courses directly related to the degree program. All elective courses must be approved by the student's faculty advisor before enrollment. The following is a list of recommended courses that could be used to satisfy this requirement. Courses listed in Section C that were not used to meet the Capstone Course requirement may be taken as part of the suggested electives.

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

HIST 3950 - Environmental History (DHA/CI) 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

POLS 4820 - Natural Resources and Environmental Policy: Political Economy of Environmental Quality (DSS) 3

WATS 3000 - Oceanography (DSC) 3

WATS 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

WATS 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

WATS 5640 - Riparian Ecology and Management 3

WILD 3810 - Plant and Animal Populations 3

WILD 4880 - Genetics in Conservation and Management 3

Note:

Students wanting to pursue federal employment should check the following U.S. Office of Personnel Management website for a listing of required coursework:
<http://www.opm.gov/qualifications/standards/IORs/gs0400/0482.htm>

E. General Electives

Students may take the remainder of the 120 credits from any department. The guidelines described under General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Education Requirements should be consulted to ensure meeting University Studies Requirements.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geography (Watershed Science), BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

Physical Geography Emphasis, Geography Major

In addition to the BS degrees in Watershed and Earth Systems and Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, the Department of Watershed Sciences administers the BS in Geography for students choosing an emphasis in Physical Geography. The complete degree requirements for the BS in Geography are listed here. Degree requirements for the Physical Geography emphasis in the Geography BS degree are listed below.

Overview of Geography Major

The Geography major consists of a minimum of 74 credits. Students choose one of three areas of emphasis: Human-Environment Geography, Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning, and Physical Geography. All students complete a common core of 15-16 credits, and also complete two courses from each of the other two emphasis cores, ensuring a broad and meaningful geography education.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

GEOG 1000 and GEOG 1300 may be used toward the Breadth requirements.

An additional BPS course (such as GEO 1110 or PHYS 2220) or an additional BSS course (such as an ANTH 2010 or ENVS 2340) if chosen as an elective, will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having a CI designation (such as ENVS 4500, HIST 3950, SOC 3110, SCED 3210, SCED 4200 and WATS 3700) will fulfill the Communication Intensive requirement

One course having a QI designation (such as ENVS 3500, PHYS 2210, PHYS 2220, SOC 3120, STAT 2000, STAT 3000 or WATS 3820) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC). HIST 3950 or PHIL 3510 and ENVS 3600 may be used toward the depth course requirement.

A. Geography Core (15-16 credits)

ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEOG 1005 - Physical Geography Lab 1

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

GEOG 1990 - Professional Orientation for Geography 1

B. Physical Geography Emphasis (60-61 credits)

Students majoring in Geography are required to select an emphasis from one of the following three areas to complement the disciplinary core: Human-Environment Geography, Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning, or Physical Geography. Requirements for the Physical Geography emphasis are shown below. For information about requirements for the other two emphases (which are administered by the Environment and Society Department) see Geography, BS. Students must file an approved emphasis plan prior to applying for graduation, but it is recommended that they meet with their faculty advisor to develop and gain approval for the emphasis no later than midway through the first

semester of the junior year. Courses requiring prerequisites are marked with **. For specific information about prerequisites, see the Course Descriptions section.

1. Physical Geography Core (36-37 credits)

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 ** or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 **

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 **

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WATS 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3 **

WATS 4490 - Small Watershed Hydrology 4 **

WATS 4930 - Geographic Information Systems 4

Two courses chosen from the Human-Environment Geography core (see the Geography, BS for list of courses) 6

Two courses chosen from the Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning core (see the Geography, BS for list of courses) 6

2. Elective Courses (24 credits)

Complete 24 credits chosen from the following list:

BIOL 5010 - Biogeography 3 **

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 **

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 **

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

STAT 5410 - Applied Spatial Statistics 3 **

WATS 3600 - Geomorphology 4 **

WATS 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

WATS 5170 - Fluvial Geomorphology Lab 2

WATS 5760 - Remote Sensing: Modeling and Analysis 3

WATS 5930 - Geographic Information Analysis 3 **

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

C. General Electives (12 credits)

After meeting the University Studies, USU upper-division, and Geography Major requirements, students may take the remainder of their 120 required credits in any discipline and from any department.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Watershed and Earth Systems, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

GEO 1110 may be used toward the Breadth requirement

CHEM 1220, MATH 1220 or PHYS 2220 (if chosen as a Directed Elective course) will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

WATS 3700, plus another course having a CI designation, will fulfill the Communication Intensive requirement

STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS). ENVS 4000 may be used toward the depth course requirement.

Graduation Requirements

All courses listed as major subject courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all WATS courses used to meet the requirements for a major or minor in the department. The grade point average for all courses taught by the College of Natural Resources must be 2.5 or higher.

For information about changes in requirements, course sequence, and scheduling, students should confer with a departmental advisor. The undergraduate program can be readily tailored to individual student needs with the help of a faculty advisor.

In addition to completing the University Studies course requirements, all students earning an undergraduate degree in the Department of Watershed Sciences must complete the Common Departmental Core, as listed below. Some of these courses may be used toward the University Studies requirements, as indicated by the University Studies designations listed in parentheses following the course numbers.

Common Departmental Core (22 credits)

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

WATS 1020 - Watershed Sciences Professional Orientation 1

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WATS 4490 - Small Watershed Hydrology 4

WATS 4500 - Limnology: Ecology of Inland Waters 3

WATS 4930 - Geographic Information Systems 4

WATS 4980 - Watershed Sciences Departmental Seminar 1

Bachelor of Science in Watershed and Earth Systems

Students in the Watershed and Earth Systems major must meet the course requirements for University Studies, as well as complete the Common Departmental Core listed above. They must also complete the requirements listed below in sections A through E.

A. Science Foundation (18 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

B. Watershed and Earth Systems Courses (15 credits)

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

WATS 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3 or

PSC 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

WATS 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

GEO 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

WATS 5170 - Fluvial Geomorphology Lab 2 or

GEO 5170 - Fluvial Geomorphology Lab 2

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

C. Capstone Experience (3 credits minimum)

WATS 4510 - Aquatic Ecology Practicum 3

WATS 4530 - Water Quality and Pollution 3

Approved Natural Resources Capstone Experience 3

D. Directed Elective Courses (30 credits)

Students must choose a minimum of 30 elective credits to complete the Watershed and Earth Systems degree requirements. The majority of these elective credits must come from courses directly related to the degree program. All elective courses must be approved by the student's faculty advisor before enrollment. The following is a list of recommended courses that could be used to satisfy this requirement. Courses listed in Section C that were not used to meet the Capstone Course requirement may be taken as part of the suggested electives.

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

STAT 6810 - Topics in Statistics (Topic) 3

WATS 4310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4

WATS 5200 - Fish Habitats 2

WATS 5640 - Riparian Ecology and Management 3

WILD 5350 - Wildland Soils 3

E. General Electives

Students may take the remainder of the 120 credits from any department. The guidelines described under General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Education Requirements should be consulted to ensure meeting University Studies Requirements.

Note:

Students wanting to pursue federal employment should check the following U.S. Office of Personnel Management website for a listing of required coursework:
<http://www.opm.gov/qualifications/standards/IORs/gs1300/1315.htm>

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Fisheries Science Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

(17-18 credits)

All courses required for the Fisheries Science minor must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all WATS courses used to meet requirements for this minor.

A. Fisheries Science Core Courses (9 credits)

NR 2220 - General Ecology 3

WATS 3100 - Fish Diversity and Conservation (DSC/QI) 3

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

B. Electives (8-9 credits)

Select three courses from the following:

WATS 4310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 4500 - Limnology: Ecology of Inland Waters 3

WATS 4650 - Principles in Fishery Management 3

WATS 5200 - Fish Habitats 2

WATS 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3 or

BIOL 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3

WILD 3810 - Plant and Animal Populations 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geographic Information Science Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

Requirements (17-19 credits)

All courses required for the Geographic Information Science minor must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all WATS courses used to meet requirements for this minor.

A. Watershed and Earth Resources Core Courses (8 credits)

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

B. Electives (9-11 credits)

Select three courses from the following:

CEE 6440 - Geographic Information Systems in Water Resources 3

WATS 4930 - Geographic Information Systems 4

WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4

WATS 5760 - Remote Sensing: Modeling and Analysis 3

WATS 5930 - Geographic Information Analysis 3

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Watershed Science Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

(16 credits)

All courses required for the Watershed Science minor must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all WATS courses used to meet requirements for this minor.

A. Required Courses (10 credits)

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WATS 4490 - Small Watershed Hydrology 4

WATS 4530 - Water Quality and Pollution 3

B. Electives (6 credits)

Select two courses from the following:

WATS 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3 or

PSC 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

WATS 4500 - Limnology: Ecology of Inland Waters 3

WATS 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

GEO 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

WATS 5640 - Riparian Ecology and Management 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Watershed Sciences), MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: James A. MacMahon

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: jim.macmahon@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Associate Director for Administrative Affairs:

Marvin C. Bennett, Natural Resources 314B, (435) 797-2090, marv.bennett@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert, professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the University and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee is comprised of faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology;

Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Mathematics and Statistics, Physics, and Chemistry

By its very nature, ecology must draw upon knowledge from most branches of science. As a result, at least a reasonable facility with fundamental mathematics and physical sciences must be attained by students, since these concepts have expression throughout the sciences. In order to assure a minimal comprehension in these areas, students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are required to have had the following at some point in their university careers:

Equivalent of mathematics through one semester of calculus.

Equivalent of at least a one-semester overview course in physics.

Chemistry through organic.

One year of introductory statistics and one graduate-level statistics course.

These courses are the minimum requirements for the MS and PhD degrees. The committee strongly recommends developing greater facility by taking at least a full year of calculus; one or more courses from the set of three including linear algebra, differential equations, and multi-variable calculus; and a full year of professional-level physics.

Biology

The following are required of all ecology graduate students, and must be taken at some point during their university career:

Genetics or evolution, one course.

One course in animal physiology for students emphasizing animal ecology.

One course each in plant physiology and soils for students emphasizing plant ecology.

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken in each of two functional (core) blocks. The three available blocks are shown on the following page.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken from each functional (core) block. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The three available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6930 - Special Problems 1-4 or

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Land-Atmosphere Interactions 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6400 - Ecology of Animal Populations 4

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Degree Programs

A Master of Science degree in Fisheries Biology, Ecology, or Watershed Science, with emphasis on the management of fisheries or watershed resources directed toward decision-making roles in natural resource agencies, is offered for the applicant with previous agency experience and for the student motivated toward an administrative career. A Doctor of Philosophy degree in Fisheries Biology, Ecology, or Watershed Science is provided for students interested in pursuing a research or academic career.

A thesis or dissertation based on original research performed by the student is required. Written comprehensive examinations are required of all students pursuing the PhD degree. At the discretion of the student's graduate supervisory committee, an additional oral examination may be required.

The minimum requirement for an MS degree is 30 credits, including at least 24 credits in residency and 6 credits of thesis research. The minimum requirement for a PhD degree is 60 approved graduate credits in addition to an MS degree, or 90 approved graduate credits with no MS degree. At least one year (a minimum of 32 credits), including a minimum of two consecutive semesters, of full-time registration must be in residence at USU.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Specializations

The MS and PhD degrees in Fisheries Biology allow students to specialize in Aquatic Ecology, Conservation Biology, or Fisheries Management. The MS and PhD degrees in Ecology allow students to specialize in Aquatic Ecology.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Fisheries Biology, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

Degree Programs

A Master of Science degree in Fisheries Biology, Ecology, or Watershed Science, with emphasis on the management of fisheries or watershed resources directed toward decision-making roles in natural resource agencies, is offered for the applicant with previous agency experience and for the student motivated toward an administrative career. A Doctor of Philosophy degree in Fisheries Biology, Ecology, or Watershed Science is provided for students interested in pursuing a research or academic career.

A thesis or dissertation based on original research performed by the student is required. Written comprehensive examinations are required of all students pursuing the PhD degree. At the discretion of the student's graduate supervisory committee, an additional oral examination may be required.

The minimum requirement for an MS degree is 30 credits, including at least 24 credits in residency and 6 credits of thesis research. The minimum requirement for a PhD degree is 60 approved graduate credits in addition to an MS degree, or 90 approved graduate credits with no MS degree. At least one year (a minimum of 32 credits), including a minimum of two consecutive semesters, of full-time registration must be in residence at USU.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Specializations

The MS and PhD degrees in Fisheries Biology allow students to specialize in Aquatic Ecology, Conservation Biology, or Fisheries Management. The MS and PhD

degrees in Ecology allow students to specialize in Aquatic Ecology.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Watershed Science, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

Degree Programs

A Master of Science degree in Fisheries Biology, Ecology, or Watershed Science, with emphasis on the management of fisheries or watershed resources directed toward decision-making roles in natural resource agencies, is offered for the applicant with previous agency experience and for the student motivated toward an administrative career. A Doctor of Philosophy degree in Fisheries Biology, Ecology, or Watershed Science is provided for students interested in pursuing a research or academic career.

A thesis or dissertation based on original research performed by the student is required. Written comprehensive examinations are required of all students pursuing the PhD degree. At the discretion of the student's graduate supervisory committee, an additional oral examination may be required.

The minimum requirement for an MS degree is 30 credits, including at least 24 credits in residency and 6 credits of thesis research. The minimum requirement for a PhD degree is 60 approved graduate credits in addition to an MS degree, or 90 approved graduate credits with no MS degree. At least one year (a minimum of 32 credits), including a minimum of two consecutive semesters, of full-time registration must be in residence at USU.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Specializations

The MS and PhD degrees in Fisheries Biology allow students to specialize in Aquatic Ecology, Conservation Biology, or Fisheries Management. The MS and PhD degrees in Ecology allow students to specialize in Aquatic Ecology.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Watershed Sciences), PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: James A. MacMahon

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: jim.macmahon@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Associate Director for Administrative Affairs:

Marvin C. Bennett, Natural Resources 314B, (435) 797-2090, marv.bennett@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert, professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the

center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the University and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee is comprised of faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology; Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Mathematics and Statistics, Physics, and Chemistry

By its very nature, ecology must draw upon knowledge from most branches of science. As a result, at least a reasonable facility with fundamental mathematics and physical sciences must be attained by students, since these concepts have expression throughout the sciences. In order to assure a minimal comprehension in these areas, students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are required to have had the following at some point in their university careers:

Equivalent of mathematics through one semester of calculus.

Equivalent of at least a one-semester overview course in physics.

Chemistry through organic.

One year of introductory statistics and one graduate-level statistics course.

These courses are the minimum requirements for the MS and PhD degrees. The committee strongly recommends developing greater facility by taking at least a full year of calculus; one or more courses from the set of three including linear algebra, differential equations, and multi-variable calculus; and a full year of professional-level physics.

Biology

The following are required of all ecology graduate students, and must be taken at some point during their university career:

Genetics or evolution, one course.

One course in animal physiology for students emphasizing animal ecology.

One course each in plant physiology and soils for students emphasizing plant ecology.

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken in each of two functional (core) blocks. The three available blocks are shown on the following page.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken from each functional (core) block. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD

degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The three available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6930 - Special Problems 1-4 or

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Land-Atmosphere Interactions 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6400 - Ecology of Animal Populations 4

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Degree Programs

A Master of Science degree in Fisheries Biology, Ecology, or Watershed Science, with emphasis on the management of fisheries or watershed resources directed toward decision-making roles in natural resource agencies, is offered for the applicant with previous agency experience and for the student motivated toward an administrative career. A Doctor of Philosophy degree in Fisheries Biology, Ecology, or Watershed Science is provided for students interested in pursuing a research or academic career.

A thesis or dissertation based on original research performed by the student is required. Written comprehensive examinations are required of all students pursuing the PhD degree. At the discretion of the student's graduate supervisory committee, an additional oral examination may be required.

The minimum requirement for an MS degree is 30 credits, including at least 24 credits in residency and 6 credits of thesis research. The minimum requirement for a PhD degree is 60 approved graduate credits in addition to an MS degree, or 90 approved graduate credits with no MS degree. At least one year (a minimum of 32 credits), including a minimum of two consecutive semesters, of full-time registration must be in residence at USU.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Specializations

The MS and PhD degrees in Fisheries Biology allow students to specialize in Aquatic Ecology, Conservation Biology, or Fisheries Management. The MS and PhD degrees in Ecology allow students to specialize in Aquatic Ecology.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Fisheries Biology, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

Degree Programs

A Master of Science degree in Fisheries Biology, Ecology, or Watershed Science, with emphasis on the management of fisheries or watershed resources directed toward decision-making roles in natural resource agencies, is offered for the applicant with previous agency experience and for the student motivated toward an administrative career. A Doctor of Philosophy degree in Fisheries Biology, Ecology, or Watershed Science is provided for students interested in pursuing a research or academic career.

A thesis or dissertation based on original research performed by the student is required. Written comprehensive examinations are required of all students pursuing the PhD degree. At the discretion of the student's graduate supervisory committee, an additional oral examination may be required.

The minimum requirement for an MS degree is 30 credits, including at least 24 credits in residency and 6 credits of thesis research. The minimum requirement for a PhD degree is 60 approved graduate credits in addition to an MS degree, or 90 approved graduate credits with no MS degree. At least one year (a minimum of 32 credits),

including a minimum of two consecutive semesters, of full-time registration must be in residence at USU.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Specializations

The MS and PhD degrees in Fisheries Biology allow students to specialize in Aquatic Ecology, Conservation Biology, or Fisheries Management. The MS and PhD degrees in Ecology allow students to specialize in Aquatic Ecology.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Watershed Science, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

Degree Programs

A Master of Science degree in Fisheries Biology, Ecology, or Watershed Science, with emphasis on the management of fisheries or watershed resources directed toward decision-making roles in natural resource agencies, is offered for the applicant with previous agency experience and for the student motivated toward an administrative career. A Doctor of Philosophy degree in Fisheries Biology, Ecology, or Watershed Science is provided for students interested in pursuing a research or academic career.

A thesis or dissertation based on original research performed by the student is required. Written comprehensive examinations are required of all students pursuing the PhD degree. At the discretion of the student's graduate supervisory committee, an additional oral examination may be required.

The minimum requirement for an MS degree is 30 credits, including at least 24 credits in residency and 6 credits of thesis research. The minimum requirement for a PhD degree is 60 approved graduate credits in addition

to an MS degree, or 90 approved graduate credits with no MS degree. At least one year (a minimum of 32 credits), including a minimum of two consecutive semesters, of full-time registration must be in residence at USU.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Specializations

The MS and PhD degrees in Fisheries Biology allow students to specialize in Aquatic Ecology, Conservation Biology, or Fisheries Management. The MS and PhD degrees in Ecology allow students to specialize in Aquatic Ecology.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Wildland Resources

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Johan du Toit

Location: Natural Resources 206

Phone: (435) 797-3219

FAX: (435) 797-3796

E-mail: iana.barr@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.cnr.usu.edu/wild>

Undergraduate Advisor:

Michael Butkus, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2448, michael.butkus@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) in Conservation and Restoration Ecology; BS, Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Forestry; BS in Rangeland Resources; BS in Wildlife Science; MS and PhD in Ecology; MS and PhD in Range Science; and MS and PhD in Wildlife Biology

Graduate specializations: MS, PhD in Ecology—Conservation Biology, Wildlife Ecology; MS, PhD in

Wildlife Biology—Conservation Biology, Problem Wildlife Management, Wildlife Management

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Department of Wildland Resources offers four undergraduate degrees: Conservation and Restoration Ecology, Forestry, Rangeland Resources, and Wildlife Science. These degree programs offer broad educational opportunities for students interested in the analysis and management of forest and rangeland ecosystems and their associated wildlife populations. The department's philosophy of education is to promote a broad interdisciplinary approach to natural resources analysis, management, and science.

The first two years of study in the Department of Wildland Resources are designed to provide students with a sound background in the natural sciences, an introduction to the field of natural resources management, and an introduction to their respective major. The last two years are designed to provide an advanced understanding of natural resource management and science, depth concentration in the major, and experience with the integration of scientific and management concepts across a diversity of disciplines and management scenarios. To maintain correct course sequencing and to stay on track for graduation, students are encouraged to enroll for 15 or more credits of coursework per semester.

Career Opportunities

Graduates in Wildland Resources programs qualify for a broad range of career opportunities with state and federal land management agencies, environmental consulting firms, private industries with environmental divisions, private land owners, and nonprofit environmental organizations. The Bachelor of Science degrees in Forestry, Rangeland Resources, and Wildlife Science are designed to meet the U.S. Office of Personnel Management (OPM) requirements for professional, permanent, full-time jobs with the Forest Service, Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Land Management, National Park Service, or other federal natural resources agencies. The Bachelor of Science in Conservation and Restoration Ecology is designed to meet OPM requirements for Ecologist, but is flexible and intended to meet the needs of nongovernmental careers, as well as state and county restoration and management agencies. Graduates in all degree programs receive a solid

background in biological and quantitative sciences, as well as the communication skills needed to succeed in many career paths.

Requirements

Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the Department of Wildland Resources are the same as those described for the College of Natural Resources.

Recommended Four-year Plans

Recommended semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward bachelor's degrees are available in the Department of Wildland Resources.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Financial Assistance

The main opportunities for undergraduates to find financial support through grants, work-study, and loans are listed in the Financial Aid and Scholarship Information section. In addition, more than 30 scholarships are available for eligible students in the College of Natural Resources. Some students may be able to find paid internships with private or governmental organizations, or work for a faculty member on a research project. Interested persons should contact the college's Academic Service Center for more information on financial assistance for undergraduate students.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. The minimum GPA requirement for admission into departmental honors in any department within the College of Natural Resources is 3.30. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their

academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level.

For information about the campus-wide, see Honors Program

Additional Information

The undergraduate program may be tailored to individual student needs with the help of a faculty advisor. For additional information about the degree requirements, course sequencing, and departmental specialization options and their related coursework, as well as updated information describing current programs and courses offered by the Department of Wildland Resources, visit the Wildland Resources main office, Natural Resources 206, or visit: <http://www.cnr.usu.edu/wild>

Major requirement sheets, which outline career opportunities and required courses for departmental majors, can be obtained from the department.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

The Department of Wildland Resources offers opportunities for graduate study through MS and PhD degree programs in Ecology, Forestry, Range Science, and Wildlife Biology. The department also offers opportunities to participate in a college-wide Master of Natural Resources (MNR) degree program administered through the College of Natural Resources.

The programs of instruction and research leading to graduate degrees in the department are available only to students meeting high scholastic standards who are accepted for study by the departmental faculty. Students desiring entrance to these graduate programs should contact the department head for information concerning eligibility.

USU School of Graduate Studies general admission requirements are listed in the Graduate Admission section. Applicants for graduate study in the department should have a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university, a cumulative GPA of at least 3.0 (out of 4.0), and GRE scores (quantitative and verbal) above the 40th percentile. Foreign students should submit a TOEFL score of at least 550. Exceptions to these standards will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Written statements of interest help match applicants with faculty advisors. A faculty member must agree to

serve as the major professor in order for an applicant to be accepted for study. Prospective students are encouraged to contact faculty members early in the application process to investigate mutual interests, projects, and prospects for financial support.

A natural resources baccalaureate degree is not required for admission to the department, although a sound background in the natural sciences is strongly recommended. Students lacking the requisite background will work with their supervisory committee to address deficiencies.

Research

Cooperation with other departments and research centers of the University, as well as with government collaborators, permits strong graduate programs in all aspects of forest, range, and wildlife-related sciences. Particular mention should be made of the USU Ecology Center, in which the Wildland Resources Department is very active; the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station, which has a full program in both applied and basic research; the Utah Cooperative Fisheries and Wildlife Research Unit; the Predator Ecology and Behavior Field Station; the Jack H. Berryman Institute; the U.S. Forest Service Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station; and the USDA Agricultural Research Service.

Financial Assistance

General aspects of financial support for graduate students at Utah State University are listed in the Graduate Financial Assistance section in the School of Graduate Studies . This includes important information on the University-wide policies and terms of reference for research and teaching assistantships, graduate tuition obligations and benefits, Western Regional Graduate Programs, and competitive University wide fellowships and scholarships. The College of Natural Resources also offers a limited number of Quinney Doctoral Fellowships for incoming doctoral students.

Graduate research assistantships may be available on a competitive basis to both MS and PhD students through major professors having contracts, grants, or other awards from the University, private sector, or government agencies. These assistantships vary in the amount of support offered, but they commonly offer a stipend to help cover living expenses and operating funds to carry out the research. Other benefits may include assistance with tuition and student health insurance, as well as opportunities to travel.

The department also has a few graduate teaching assistantships for students who help with teaching, grading, or recitation in large courses. These typically pay only a modest supplement on a semester basis, however, and are not sufficient to cover living expenses. Domestic PhD students on a research assistantship in some departmental degree programs are required to hold at least one teaching assistantship during their program, to obtain experience in classroom (mainly undergraduate) instruction. MS students may also hold teaching assistantships, contingent upon availability of funds. Acceptance to pursue graduate study does not guarantee the student financial assistance.

Additional Information

For more information about graduate programs and departmental faculty and their research emphasis areas, as well as updated information describing current programs and courses offered by the Department of Wildland Resources, visit the Wildland Resources main office, Natural Resources 206, or visit: <http://www.cnr.usu.edu/wild>

Wildland Resources Faculty

Professors

John A. Bissonette, Leader, Utah Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, landscape ecology, terrestrial vertebrate ecology

F. E. "Fee" Busby, effects of livestock grazing

Michael R. Conover, Berryman Institute, animal behavior, wildlife damage management

Johan du Toit, ecology and conservation of large mammals in terrestrial ecosystems

Thomas C. Edwards, Jr., Utah Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, spatial ecology, habitat modeling, biostatistics

Michael R. Kuhns, forestry extension specialist, urban forestry, tree physiology

James N. Long, forest ecology, silviculture

Terry A. Messmer, fisheries and wildlife extension specialist, wild ungulate and waterfowl management, wetlands ecology, private land management, conservation communication

R. Douglas Ramsey, remote sensing, geographic information systems, landscape ecology, spatial analysis

Terry L. Sharik, academic administration and leadership, teaching and learning pedagogy, forest ecology

Helga Van Miegroet, forest soils and biogeochemistry

Michael L. Wolfe, wildlife ecology and management

Professors Emeritus

Thadis W. Box, range management

Martyn M. Caldwell, plant physiological ecology

Raymond D. Dueser, conservation ecology

Frederick F. Knowlton, National Wildlife Research Center, predator ecology, behavior and management

John C. Malechek, rangeland management

Frederick D. Provenza, range animal production

Frederic H. Wagner, wildlife ecology, natural resources policy

Neil E. West, rangeland desertification/condition/trend

John P. Workman, range economics

Research Professor Emeritus

Leila McReynolds Shultz, plant taxonomy and geography

Associate Professors

Frederick A. Baker, forest pathology, computer applications

Roger E. Banner, range extension specialist

Karen H. Beard, community ecology, ecosystem ecology, conservation biology

Christopher A. Call, vegetation manipulation/management

Richard C. Etchberger, wildlife-habitat interactions, natural resource education

Eric M. Gese, National Wildlife Research Center, predator behavior and ecology

Michael J. Jenkins, disturbance ecology and management, insects, fire, snow avalanches

Karen E. Mock, conservation genetics and applied molecular ecology

Ronald J. Ryel, plant physiological ecology

Eugene W. Schupp, plant population ecology and restoration ecology

Associate Professors Emeritus

Brien E. (Ben) Norton, grazing ecology, international range management

Assistant Professors

Peter B. Adler, plant community ecology

Brent D. Bibles, wildlife ecology

Frank P. Howe, avian ecology and management, riparian and shrubsteppe ecology, Utah Division of Wildlife Resources University Liaison

David N. Koons, animal population ecology

Research Assistant Professors

Patricia Cramer, transportation ecology, wildlife connectivity, carnivore and ungulate movement

Shandra Nicole Frey, Berryman Institute, resolution of human-wildlife conflict

Juan J. Villalba, foraging behavior

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Hilary S. Cooley, wildlife ecology

Dale J. Gentry, winter ecology

Paul C. Rogers, forest ecology

Assistant Professor Emeritus

Barrie K. Gilbert, wildlife ethology, behavioral ecology

Adjunct Instructor

Jodi Becker, wildlife law enforcement

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Conservation and Restoration Ecology, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

BIOL 1620 (BLS) and CHEM 1110 (BPS), CHEM 1120 (BPS) or CHEM 1220 (BPS) may be used toward the Breadth requirements. ENVS 2340 (BSS) is recommended.

MATH 1050 and MATH 1100 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) and Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

WILD 4750, plus another course having CI designation, will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

STAT 2000 or STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS). ENVS 4000 (DSS) may be used toward the depth course requirement. PHIL 3510 (DHA) is recommended.

Graduation Requirements

General Science Foundation Courses, Departmental Common Courses, and all courses listed as major subject courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all WILD courses used to meet the requirements for a major or minor in the department. The grade point average for all courses taught by the College of Natural Resources must be 2.5 or higher.

In addition to completing the University Studies course requirements, all students earning an undergraduate degree in the Department of Wildland Resources must complete the General Science Foundation Courses and the Departmental Common Courses, as listed below. Some of these courses may be used toward the University Studies requirements, as indicated by the University Studies designations listed in the course descriptions.

A. General Science Foundation Courses (30-31 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

OR

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

NR 2220 - General Ecology 3

B. Departmental Common Courses (24 credits)

WILD 2000 - Introduction to Wildland Resources 1

WILD 3600 - Wildland Plant Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 3610 - Wildland Animal Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 3800 - Wildland Ecosystems 3

WILD 3810 - Plant and Animal Populations 3

WILD 4750 - Monitoring and Assessment in Natural Resource and Environmental Management (CI) 3

WILD 4850 - Vegetation and Habitat Management 3

WILD 4910 - Assessment and Synthesis in Natural Resource Science 3

Bachelor of Science in Conservation and Restoration Ecology

Students in the Conservation and Restoration Ecology major must meet the course requirements for University Studies, as well as complete the General Science Foundation Courses and the Departmental Common Courses listed above. They must also complete 15 credits of Degree Program Courses, as follows:

A. Degree Program Courses (15 credits)

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

WILD 4600 - Conservation Biology 3

WILD 4700 - Ecological Foundations of Restoration 3

B. Degree Program Electives (21 credits)

Students in the Conservation and Restoration Ecology major must meet with their advisor and plan a program of study for their 21 credits of degree program electives. Students must identify an organizing theme or comprehensive plan to guide the selection of their degree program electives, and all courses counted toward this requirement must be approved in advance by the student's advisor and department head. Courses taken to complete a dual major with another major within the College of Natural Resources may not be counted toward fulfillment of this requirement.

C. Free Elective Credits

Students may take the remainder of the 120 credits from any department. Courses which meet General Education "Breadth Requirements" and University Studies "Depth Education Requirements" should be included to ensure meeting General Education and University Studies Requirements.

Note:

Students wanting to pursue federal employment should check the following U.S. Office of Personnel Management website for a listing of required coursework:
<http://www.opm.gov/qualifications/standards/IORs/gs0400/0408.htm>

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Forestry, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

BIOL 1620 (BLS) and CHEM 1220 (BPS) may be used toward the Breadth requirements. ENVS 2340 is recommended.

MATH 1050 and MATH 1100 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) and Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

WATS 3700 and WILD 5420 will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

STAT 2000 or STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS). ENVS 4000 (DSS) and APEC 3012 (DSS) may be

used toward the depth course requirement. PHIL 3510 (DHA) is recommended.

Graduation Requirements

General Science Foundation Courses, Departmental Common Courses, and all courses listed as major subject courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all WILD courses used to meet the requirements for a major or minor in the department. The grade point average for all courses taught by the College of Natural Resources must be 2.5 or higher.

In addition to completing the University Studies course requirements, all students earning an undergraduate degree in the Department of Wildland Resources must complete the General Science Foundation Courses and the Departmental Common Courses, as listed below. Some of these courses may be used toward the University Studies requirements, as indicated by the University Studies designations listed in the course descriptions.

A. General Science Foundation Courses (30-31 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

OR

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

NR 2220 - General Ecology 3

B. Departmental Common Courses (24 credits)

WILD 2000 - Introduction to Wildland Resources 1

WILD 3600 - Wildland Plant Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 3610 - Wildland Animal Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 3800 - Wildland Ecosystems 3

WILD 3810 - Plant and Animal Populations 3

WILD 4750 - Monitoring and Assessment in Natural Resource and Environmental Management (CI) 3

WILD 4850 - Vegetation and Habitat Management 3

WILD 4910 - Assessment and Synthesis in Natural Resource Science 3

Bachelor of Science in Forestry

Students in the Forestry major must meet the course requirements for University Studies, as well as complete the General Science Foundation Courses and the Departmental Common Courses listed above. They must also complete 34 credits of Professional Coursework, including the following:

A. Degree Program Courses (33 credits)

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 3300 - Fundamentals of Recreation Resources Management 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WILD 5350 - Wildland Soils 3

WILD 5420 - Forest and Shade Tree Pathology (CI) 3

WILD 5700 - Forest Assessment and Management 3

WILD 5710 - Forest Vegetation Disturbance Ecology and Management 3

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

B. Electives

Students may take the remainder of the 120 credits from any department. Courses which meet General Education "Breadth Requirements" and University Studies "Depth Education Requirements" should be included to ensure meeting University Studies Requirements.

Note:

Students wanting to pursue federal employment should check the following U.S. Office of Personnel Management website for a listing of required coursework:

<http://www.opm.gov/qualifications/standards/IORs/gs0400/0460.htm>

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Rangeland Resources, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

BIOL 1620 (BLS) and CHEM 1110 (BPS), CHEM 1120 (BPS) or CHEM 1220 (BPS) may be used toward the Breadth requirements. ENVS 2340 (BSS) and ECN 1500 (BAI) are recommended.

MATH 1050 and MATH 1100 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) and Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

WATS 3700 and WILD 4750 will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

STAT 2000 or STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS). ENVS 4000 (DSS) and APEC 3012 (DSS) may be used toward the depth course requirement. PHIL 3510 (DHA) is recommended.

Graduation Requirements

General Science Foundation Courses, Departmental Common Courses, and all courses listed as major subject courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all WILD courses used to meet the requirements for a major or minor in the department. The grade point average for all courses taught by the College of Natural Resources must be 2.5 or higher.

In addition to completing the University Studies course requirements, all students earning an undergraduate degree in the Department of Wildland Resources must complete the General Science Foundation Courses and the Departmental Common Courses, as listed below. Some of these courses may be used toward the University Studies requirements, as indicated by the University Studies designations listed in the course descriptions.

A. General Science Foundation Courses (30-31 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

OR

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

NR 2220 - General Ecology 3

B. Departmental Common Courses (24 credits)

WILD 2000 - Introduction to Wildland Resources 1

WILD 3600 - Wildland Plant Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 3610 - Wildland Animal Ecology and Identification
4

WILD 3800 - Wildland Ecosystems 3

WILD 3810 - Plant and Animal Populations 3

WILD 4750 - Monitoring and Assessment in Natural
Resource and Environmental Management (CI) 3

WILD 4850 - Vegetation and Habitat Management 3

WILD 4910 - Assessment and Synthesis in Natural
Resource Science 3

Bachelor of Science in Rangeland Resources

Students in the Rangeland Resources major must meet the course requirements for University Studies, as well as complete the General Science Foundation Courses and the Departmental Common Courses listed above. They must also complete 21-22 credits of Degree Program Courses and 13 credits of Degree Program Electives, including the following:

A. Degree Program Courses (24-25 credits)

ADVS 2080 - Beef and Dairy Herd Health and Production
Practices 3

OR

ADVS 2090 - Sheep Production Practices 2

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and
Regional Economics (DSS) 3

BIOL 4421 - Plant Taxonomy I 2

BIOL 4422 - Plant Taxonomy II 1

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and
Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource
Management (DSS) 3

PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WILD 4000 - Principles of Rangeland Management 3

B. Degree Program Electives (13 credits)

Students must meet with their advisor to plan a program of study for their 13 credits of degree program electives. Program option areas may include: agribusiness management, animal science, geographic information science, soil science, watershed science, and wildlife science. Students wanting to pursue employment with the Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Forest Service, Natural Resources Conservation Service, and other federal land management agencies should review the suggested electives listed below.

Suggested Electives for Federal Employment

Students wanting to qualify as a rangeland management specialist or soil conservationist with a federal land management agency should check the U.S. Office of Personnel Management website.

Rangeland Management Series:

A listing of required coursework for the Rangeland Management Series (GS-454) is shown at:
<http://www.opm.gov/qualifications/standards/IORs/gs0400/0454.htm>

In addition to several of the courses listed under the General Science Foundation, Departmental Common Courses, and Degree Program Courses sections, students must also take the following courses to meet the minimum requirements for the Rangeland Management Series:

Directly Related Plant Science Courses (select 1 course)

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

Related Resource Management Courses (select 1 course)

ENVS 3300 - Fundamentals of Recreation Resources Management 3

PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3

WILD 4500 - Principles of Wildlife Management 3

WILD 5300 - Wildlife Damage Management Principles 3

WILD 5500 - Dendrology: The Study of Trees 4

Soil Conservation Series:

A listing of required coursework for the Soil Conservation Series (GS-457) is shown at:
<http://www.opm.gov/qualifications/standards/IORs/gs0400/0457.htm>

In addition to several of the courses listed under the General Science Foundation, Departmental Common Courses, and Degree Program Courses sections, students must also take the following course to meet the minimum requirements for the Soil Conservation Series:

Plant Science Course

PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

C. General Electives

Students may take the remainder of the 120 credits from any department. Courses which meet General Education "Breadth Requirements" and University Studies "Depth Education Requirements" should be included to ensure meeting University Studies Requirements.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Wildlife Science, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

The following courses can be used to fulfill the General Education Requirements:

BIOL 1620 (BLS) and CHEM 1110 (BPS), CHEM 1120 (BPS) or CHEM 1220 (BPS) may be used toward the Breadth requirements. ENVS 2340 (BSS) is recommended.

MATH 1050 and MATH 1100 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) and Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

WILD 3300 and WILD 4750 will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

STAT 2000 or STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

ENVS 4000 (DSS) may be used to fulfil the Depth Social Science course requirements.

Students may choose from a variety of courses to fulfill the Depth Humanities Creative Arts (DHA) requirements

Graduation Requirements

General Science Foundation Courses, Departmental Common Courses, and all courses listed as major subject courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all WILD courses used to meet the requirements for a major or minor in the department. The grade point average for all courses taught by the College of Natural Resources must be 2.5 or higher.

In addition to completing the University Studies course requirements, all students earning an undergraduate degree in the Department of Wildland Resources must complete the General Science Foundation Courses and the Departmental Common Courses, as listed below. Some of these courses may be used toward the University Studies requirements, as indicated by the University Studies designations listed in the course descriptions.

A. General Science Foundation Courses (30-31 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

OR

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

NR 2220 - General Ecology 3

B. Departmental Common Courses (24 credits)

WILD 2000 - Introduction to Wildland Resources 1

WILD 3600 - Wildland Plant Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 3610 - Wildland Animal Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 3800 - Wildland Ecosystems 3

WILD 3810 - Plant and Animal Populations 3

WILD 4750 - Monitoring and Assessment in Natural Resource and Environmental Management (CI) 3

WILD 4850 - Vegetation and Habitat Management 3

WILD 4910 - Assessment and Synthesis in Natural Resource Science 3

Bachelor of Science in Wildlife Science

Students in the Wildlife Science major must meet the course requirements for University Studies, as well as complete the General Science Foundation Courses and the Departmental Common Courses listed above. They must also complete 24 credits of Degree Program Courses, including the following:

A. Degree Program Courses (24 credits)

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

OR

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

BIOL 5560 - Ornithology 3

OR

BIOL 5570 - Herpetology 3

OR

WILD 4950 - Special Topics 1-3

BIOL 5580 - Mammalogy 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

WILD 3300 - Management Aspects of Wildlife Behavior (CI) 3

WILD 4500 - Principles of Wildlife Management 3

WILD 4600 - Conservation Biology 3

WILD 4880 - Genetics in Conservation and Management 3

B. Electives

Students may take the remainder of the 120 credits from any department. Courses which meet General Education "Breadth Requirements" and University Studies "Depth

Education Requirements” should be included to ensure meeting University Studies Requirements. GEOG 1800 is recommended.

Note:

Students wanting to pursue federal employment should check the following U.S. Office of Personnel Management website for a listing of required coursework:

<http://www.opm.gov/qualifications/standards/IORs/gs0400/0486.htm>

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Wildland Resources), MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: James A. MacMahon

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: jim.macmahon@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Associate Director for Administrative Affairs:

Marvin C. Bennett, Natural Resources 314B, (435) 797-2090, marv.bennett@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert, professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center’s associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the University and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee is comprised of faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology;

Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Mathematics and Statistics, Physics, and Chemistry

By its very nature, ecology must draw upon knowledge from most branches of science. As a result, at least a reasonable facility with fundamental mathematics and physical sciences must be attained by students, since these concepts have expression throughout the sciences. In order to assure a minimal comprehension in these areas, students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are required to have had the following at some point in their university careers:

Equivalent of mathematics through one semester of calculus.

Equivalent of at least a one-semester overview course in physics.

Chemistry through organic.

One year of introductory statistics and one graduate-level statistics course.

These courses are the minimum requirements for the MS and PhD degrees. The committee strongly recommends developing greater facility by taking at least a full year of calculus; one or more courses from the set of three including linear algebra, differential equations, and multi-variable calculus; and a full year of professional-level physics.

Biology

The following are required of all ecology graduate students, and must be taken at some point during their university career:

Genetics or evolution, one course.

One course in animal physiology for students emphasizing animal ecology.

One course each in plant physiology and soils for students emphasizing plant ecology.

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken in each of two functional (core) blocks. The three available blocks are shown on the following page.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken from each functional (core) block. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The three available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6930 - Special Problems 1-4 or

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Land-Atmosphere Interactions 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6400 - Ecology of Animal Populations 4

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems
3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3
or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems
3

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Degree Programs

The MS degree is offered for students motivated toward a management or administrative career in natural resources. The MS may be obtained through either a Plan A (research thesis) or Plan B (nonthesis) program, as described in the School of Graduate Studies Utah State. The Plan A option requires a thesis based on original research conducted by the student. The Plan B option is recommended for professional forestry, rangeland, or wildlife managers who do not desire research training. The PhD degree is intended for students seeking a natural resources research or academic career. Comprehensive exams (both oral and written) are required in the doctoral program.

The minimum requirement for an MS degree is 30 credits, including at least 24 credits in residency and 6 credits of thesis research. The minimum requirement for a PhD degree is 60 approved graduate credits in addition to an MS degree, or 90 approved graduate credits with no MS degree. At least one year (a minimum of 32 credits), including a minimum of two consecutive semesters, of full-time registration must be in residence at USU.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Forestry, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Degree Programs

The MS degree is offered for students motivated toward a management or administrative career in natural resources. The MS may be obtained through either a Plan A (research thesis) or Plan B (nonthesis) program, as described in the School of Graduate Studies Utah State. The Plan A option requires a thesis based on original research conducted by the student. The Plan B option is recommended for professional forestry, rangeland, or wildlife managers who do not desire research training. The PhD degree is intended for students seeking a natural resources research or academic career. Comprehensive exams (both oral and written) are required in the doctoral program.

The minimum requirement for an MS degree is 30 credits, including at least 24 credits in residency and 6 credits of thesis research. The minimum requirement for a PhD degree is 60 approved graduate credits in addition to an MS degree, or 90 approved graduate credits with no MS degree. At least one year (a minimum of 32 credits), including a minimum of two consecutive semesters, of full-time registration must be in residence at USU.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Range Science, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Degree Programs

The MS degree is offered for students motivated toward a management or administrative career in natural resources. The MS may be obtained through either a Plan A (research thesis) or Plan B (nonthesis) program, as described in the School of Graduate Studies Utah State. The Plan A option requires a thesis based on original research conducted by the student. The Plan B option is

recommended for professional forestry, rangeland, or wildlife managers who do not desire research training. The PhD degree is intended for students seeking a natural resources research or academic career. Comprehensive exams (both oral and written) are required in the doctoral program.

The minimum requirement for an MS degree is 30 credits, including at least 24 credits in residency and 6 credits of thesis research. The minimum requirement for a PhD degree is 60 approved graduate credits in addition to an MS degree, or 90 approved graduate credits with no MS degree. At least one year (a minimum of 32 credits), including a minimum of two consecutive semesters, of full-time registration must be in residence at USU.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Wildlife Biology, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Degree Programs

The MS degree is offered for students motivated toward a management or administrative career in natural resources. The MS may be obtained through either a Plan A (research thesis) or Plan B (nonthesis) program, as described in the School of Graduate Studies Utah State. The Plan A option requires a thesis based on original research conducted by the student. The Plan B option is recommended for professional forestry, rangeland, or wildlife managers who do not desire research training. The PhD degree is intended for students seeking a natural resources research or academic career. Comprehensive exams (both oral and written) are required in the doctoral program.

The minimum requirement for an MS degree is 30 credits, including at least 24 credits in residency and 6

credits of thesis research. The minimum requirement for a PhD degree is 60 approved graduate credits in addition to an MS degree, or 90 approved graduate credits with no MS degree. At least one year (a minimum of 32 credits), including a minimum of two consecutive semesters, of full-time registration must be in residence at USU.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Wildland Resources), PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: James A. MacMahon

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: jim.macmahon@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Associate Director for Administrative Affairs:

Marvin C. Bennett, Natural Resources 314B, (435) 797-2090, marv.bennett@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert,

professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the University and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee is comprised of faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology; Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Mathematics and Statistics, Physics, and Chemistry

By its very nature, ecology must draw upon knowledge from most branches of science. As a result, at least a reasonable facility with fundamental mathematics and physical sciences must be attained by students, since these concepts have expression throughout the sciences. In order to assure a minimal comprehension in these areas, students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are

required to have had the following at some point in their university careers:

Equivalent of mathematics through one semester of calculus.

Equivalent of at least a one-semester overview course in physics.

Chemistry through organic.

One year of introductory statistics and one graduate-level statistics course.

These courses are the minimum requirements for the MS and PhD degrees. The committee strongly recommends developing greater facility by taking at least a full year of calculus; one or more courses from the set of three including linear algebra, differential equations, and multi-variable calculus; and a full year of professional-level physics.

Biology

The following are required of all ecology graduate students, and must be taken at some point during their university career:

Genetics or evolution, one course.

One course in animal physiology for students emphasizing animal ecology.

One course each in plant physiology and soils for students emphasizing plant ecology.

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken in each of two functional (core) blocks. The three available blocks are shown on the following page.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken from each functional (core) block. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The three available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6930 - Special Problems 1-4 or

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Land-Atmosphere Interactions 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6400 - Ecology of Animal Populations 4

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems
3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3
or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems
3

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Degree Programs

The MS degree is offered for students motivated toward a management or administrative career in natural resources. The MS may be obtained through either a Plan A (research thesis) or Plan B (nonthesis) program, as described in the School of Graduate Studies Utah State. The Plan A option requires a thesis based on original research conducted by the student. The Plan B option is recommended for professional forestry, rangeland, or wildlife managers who do not desire research training. The PhD degree is intended for students seeking a natural resources research or academic career. Comprehensive exams (both oral and written) are required in the doctoral program.

The minimum requirement for an MS degree is 30 credits, including at least 24 credits in residency and 6 credits of thesis research. The minimum requirement for a PhD degree is 60 approved graduate credits in addition

to an MS degree, or 90 approved graduate credits with no MS degree. At least one year (a minimum of 32 credits), including a minimum of two consecutive semesters, of full-time registration must be in residence at USU.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Forestry, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Degree Programs

The MS degree is offered for students motivated toward a management or administrative career in natural resources. The MS may be obtained through either a Plan A (research thesis) or Plan B (nonthesis) program, as described in the School of Graduate Studies Utah State. The Plan A option requires a thesis based on original research conducted by the student. The Plan B option is recommended for professional forestry, rangeland, or wildlife managers who do not desire research training. The PhD degree is intended for students seeking a natural resources research or academic career. Comprehensive exams (both oral and written) are required in the doctoral program.

The minimum requirement for an MS degree is 30 credits, including at least 24 credits in residency and 6 credits of thesis research. The minimum requirement for a PhD degree is 60 approved graduate credits in addition to an MS degree, or 90 approved graduate credits with no MS degree. At least one year (a minimum of 32 credits), including a minimum of two consecutive semesters, of full-time registration must be in residence at USU.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit,

which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Range Science, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Degree Programs

The MS degree is offered for students motivated toward a management or administrative career in natural resources. The MS may be obtained through either a Plan A (research thesis) or Plan B (nonthesis) program, as described in the School of Graduate Studies Utah State. The Plan A option requires a thesis based on original research conducted by the student. The Plan B option is recommended for professional forestry, rangeland, or wildlife managers who do not desire research training. The PhD degree is intended for students seeking a natural resources research or academic career. Comprehensive exams (both oral and written) are required in the doctoral program.

The minimum requirement for an MS degree is 30 credits, including at least 24 credits in residency and 6 credits of thesis research. The minimum requirement for a PhD degree is 60 approved graduate credits in addition to an MS degree, or 90 approved graduate credits with no MS degree. At least one year (a minimum of 32 credits), including a minimum of two consecutive semesters, of full-time registration must be in residence at USU.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Wildlife Biology, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Degree Programs

The MS degree is offered for students motivated toward a management or administrative career in natural resources. The MS may be obtained through either a Plan A (research thesis) or Plan B (nonthesis) program, as described in the School of Graduate Studies Utah State. The Plan A option requires a thesis based on original research conducted by the student. The Plan B option is recommended for professional forestry, rangeland, or wildlife managers who do not desire research training. The PhD degree is intended for students seeking a natural resources research or academic career. Comprehensive exams (both oral and written) are required in the doctoral program.

The minimum requirement for an MS degree is 30 credits, including at least 24 credits in residency and 6 credits of thesis research. The minimum requirement for a PhD degree is 60 approved graduate credits in addition to an MS degree, or 90 approved graduate credits with no MS degree. At least one year (a minimum of 32 credits), including a minimum of two consecutive semesters, of full-time registration must be in residence at USU.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dean: James A. MacMahon

Location: Eccles Science Learning Center 245

Phone: (435) 797-2478

FAX: (435) 797-3378

E-mail: science@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/science/>

Associate Dean: Richard J. Mueller, ESLC 245G, (435) 797-2479, richard.mueller@usu.edu

Associate Dean: Lisa M. Berreau, ESLC 245J, (435) 797-3509, lisa.berreau@usu.edu

The College of Science has the following departments and programs:

Biology

Chemistry and Biochemistry

Computer Science

Geology

Mathematics and Statistics

Physics

Cooperative Nursing Program

Degrees, emphases, specializations, and program descriptions are listed with the departments and the Nursing Program. In addition, there is a Center for Atmospheric and Space Sciences (CASS) and two interdisciplinary programs which involve the college. The Department of Biology participates in the Interdepartmental Graduate Program in Toxicology. This program offers research opportunities leading to MS and PhD degrees within several specialties of toxicology. The college also participates in an interdisciplinary, interdepartmental program in ecology which operates under the Ecology Center. The Ecology Center brings distinguished scientists to campus, fosters faculty research, and enhances graduate education in all areas of ecology.

Objectives

USU has always emphasized the sciences. Modern civilization is based on science, most facets of which are fundamental in a land grant university.

Opportunities for rewarding careers are excellent in the fields of science. These opportunities exist in education, research, conservation, service, and industry.

The curricula of the science departments are designed to achieve five purposes:

First, they serve all students. No college graduate can be considered educated without an appreciation of scientific principles.

Second, the college trains teachers of science and mathematics at all levels of education. Highly competent teachers are absolutely essential to the continued well-being and development of society.

Third, students are prepared to take positions in industry and business in a highly technological world.

Fourth, education is provided in the health fields both at the preprofessional and entry level. The college has excellent programs in predoctoral and premedical education with an exceptional record of placing students in dental and medical schools. Undergraduate degrees in the various departments of the college can be tailored to include predoctoral and premedical training. Other programs prepare graduates to enter the health profession directly upon graduation.

Fifth, the College of Science educates research scholars in many fields of science. This is accomplished by completing a sound undergraduate degree in the field, followed by graduate specialization.

Students planning to enter the sciences are urged to discuss their plans and goals early with advisors, who are available in each academic department. Basic coursework in mathematics, chemistry, physics, and computer science is essential to most areas of science.

Admission Requirements

Students accepted in good standing by the University are eligible for admission to all departments in the College of Science. Students majoring in Computer Science must qualify for advanced standing status on the basis of their academic performance. Specific details are given in the Computer Science section.

College of Science Core Requirements

Mathematics Requirement

All bachelor degree candidates in the College of Science must complete one year of calculus, consisting of MATH 1210 and MATH 1220. In some degrees or options within degrees, the second semester of calculus may be replaced by STAT 3000. The substitution will be for specific degree programs, and not by student choice.

Science Requirement

Every bachelor degree candidate in the College of Science must complete a year-long sequence outside of his or her major department. The approved sequences are: (1) BIOL 1610, BIOL 1620; (2) CHEM 1210, CHEM 1220; (3) GEO 1110, GEO 3200; (4) PHYS 2110, PHYS 2120; and (5) PHYS 2210, PHYS 2220. The CHEM 1110, CHEM 1120 sequence will satisfy this requirement only for students enrolled in the Public Health Education Emphasis of the Public Health Major.

Science Major (Undecided)

A beginning freshman student who wishes to major in science, but who has not selected a specific major, may register in the college as an Undecided Science Major. A course of study will be developed that will attempt to maximize transfer into the various departmental majors in the college. Students in the Undecided Science Major will be required to transfer to a departmental major after one year of study.

Scholarships

Scholarships are available through the college and some of the departments. Students should contact the college or their major department for further information about these scholarships. Information is also available at: <http://www.usu.edu/science/>

Graduate Assistantships and Fellowships

Excellent graduate assistantships and fellowships are available in all departments. Assistantships are available both for teaching and research. Applications should be made directly to the department concerned. For more information, see the Graduate Financial Assistance section in the School of Graduate Studies.

Graduate Programs

Graduate programs leading to the MS or PhD degree are available in each department in the college. In addition, the Department of Mathematics and Statistics offers an MMath (Master of Mathematics) degree, and the Computer Science Department offers an MCS (Master of Computer Science) degree.

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

The College of Science participates in the Interdisciplinary Studies Major, Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, which offers flexibility for qualifying students who cannot find an existing degree that meets their needs.

Honors Program

Several departments in the college participate in the University Honors Program by offering special honors courses and by sponsoring an option for graduation with departmental honors.

Undergraduate Research

The sciences provide an ideal setting for research. All departments within the College of Science provide opportunities for undergraduate students to participate in research activities. Interested students should discuss this option with their academic advisor or with an associate dean in the college office.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies, BA (College of Science)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities, Arts and Social Science, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Academic Advisement

Students interested in the General Studies major should contact the Office of University Advising and Transfer Services, (435) 797-3373.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

University Advising and Transfer Services, TSC 304, Utah State University, 0114 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0114, tel. (435) 797-3373.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or
TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough
to meet the University admission criteria.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies, BS (College of Science)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities, Arts and Social Science, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Academic Advisement

Students interested in the General Studies major should contact the Office of University Advising and Transfer Services, (435) 797-3373.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

University Advising and Transfer Services, TSC 304, Utah State University, 0114 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0114, tel. (435) 797-3373.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies, BA (College of Science)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one

language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

College of Natural Resources

Michael Butkus, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2448, michael.butkus@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479, rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the college containing the humanities and social sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student's major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: <http://www.usu.edu/advising/itds/itdswebsite.pdf>

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program.

Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student's educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies, BS (College of Science)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

College of Natural Resources

Michael Butkus, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2448,
michael.butkus@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479,
rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of
Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the college containing the humanities and social sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student's major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: <http://www.usu.edu/advising/itds/itdswebsite.pdf>

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student's educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at

least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Alan H. Savitzky

Location: Biology-Natural Resources 121

Phone: (435) 797-2485

FAX: (435) 797-1575

E-mail: undergrad_info@biology.usu.edu or graduate_info@biology.usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.biology.usu.edu/>

Associate Head:

Timothy A. Gilbertson, Biology-Natural Resources 327, (435) 797-7314, tag@biology.usu.edu

Director of Undergraduate Studies:

Dennis L. Welker, Biology-Natural Resources 101, (435) 797-3552, dennis.welker@usu.edu

Director of Graduate Studies:

Edmund D. Brodie, Jr., Biology-Natural Resources 149, (435) 797-2489, brodie@biology.usu.edu

Biology Advisor:

Yvonne Kobe, Biology-Natural Resources 101, (435) 797-2577, yvonne@biology.usu.edu

Advisor for Prehealth Professions Programs:

D. M. Andy Anderson, Veterinary Science and Bacteriology 231, (435) 797-1913, andy@biology.usu.edu

Advisor for Biological Sciences Composite Teaching Major:

Richard J. Mueller, ESLC 245L, (435) 797-2479, richard.mueller@usu.edu

Advisor for Public Health Major:

David Wallace, Biology-Natural Resources 333, (435) 797-7155, dwallace@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Biology; BS and BA in Composite Teaching—Biological Science; BS in Public Health; MS and PhD in Ecology; MS and PhD in Toxicology is available through the Interdepartmental Program in Toxicology.

Undergraduate emphases: Biology BS, BA—Biology, Cellular/Molecular, Ecology/Biodiversity,

Environmental; Public Health BS— Industrial Hygiene, Environmental Health, Public Health Education

Undergraduate Programs

Learning Objectives

Biology

The Department of Biology offers programs leading to a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree. Majors will complete a core of courses which provide an understanding of biological principles. Upper division courses provide integration, in-depth study, and an opportunity for specialization within the different degree emphases. Additional coursework in chemistry, physics, statistics, and mathematics provides knowledge and analytical skills in these important related fields. Biology degrees provide a foundation for graduate work or employment in research, industry, or governmental agencies. Biology majors can add a minor area of study, such as business or chemistry, to enhance their employment opportunities.

Prehealth Professions Programs

The Department of Biology supervises premedical, pre dental, and other prehealth professions programs. These programs satisfy entrance requirements for most medical and dental schools in the United States and Canada and are recognized for the high-quality preprofessional preparation they provide. After four years, the student receives a BS or BA degree in Biology or another major. Advisor: D. M. Andy Anderson, Veterinary Science and Bacteriology 231.

Composite Teaching—Biological Science

This major combines content training in biology and related fields (including chemistry, physics, geology, mathematics, and statistics) with education courses. Graduates are qualified to apply for a teaching license through the Utah State Office of Education. Advisor: Richard J. Mueller, Eccles Science Learning Center 245.

Public Health

The Department of Biology offers preprofessional training in public health. Individuals completing the BS degree have employment opportunities in such areas as environmental health, industrial hygiene, public health education, administration, nursing, nutrition, mental health, and social work. Advisor: David O. Wallace, Biology-Natural Resources 333.

The Department Head, the Director of Undergraduate Studies, and advisors in the Department of Biology are available to provide undergraduate majors with additional information regarding specific programs and career opportunities. The Biology Advising Center and the Director of Undergraduate Studies are located in Biology-Natural Resources 101. Program requirements, advising information, and an “Ask an Advisor” e-mail service are on the Department of Biology web page at: <http://www.biology.usu.edu>

Students with majors in the Department of Biology should consult with their advisors regularly as they plan their course of study. Students have the responsibility to keep themselves aware of major requirements and course prerequisites. For additional information, obtain an official Major Requirement Sheet from the Biology Advising Center. General requirements, specific course offerings, and the semesters that courses are taught may change.

Mathematics is an important and required skill to enhance one's success in the sciences. Proper course level placement in mathematics at the beginning of the degree program is essential. Students should consult with an advisor and, if necessary, take the Math Placement Exam to determine the appropriate level to begin their mathematics studies for meeting requirements and completion of their major.

Assessment

The primary mission of the Department of Biology is to discover and advance knowledge in the biological sciences, and to make that knowledge available to students through a diverse set of educational experiences. To achieve this, three specific areas are being targeted: (1) A core program in the life sciences is aimed at providing the skills and knowledge base needed for a wide variety of employment and educational opportunities in biological and biotechnology fields; (2) a premedical, pre dental, and prehealth program has the specific goal of guiding students with respect to opportunities in the health professions; and (3) a public health program provides pre-professional training in such subjects as environmental health, industrial hygiene, and public health education. For full details about Program Learning Objectives, Undergraduate Program Assessment, Data-based Decisions, and more, go to <http://www.biology.usu.edu>

Undergraduate Research in Biology

The Department of Biology offers a broad array of undergraduate research opportunities. Undergraduate research allows students to have a real-life experience in a faculty research lab. Many students publish their research in scientific journals and present their research at national scientific meetings. Students may do undergraduate research work under the supervision of selected faculty members.

To receive academic credit, a student must enroll in BIOL 5800, Undergraduate Research. Students doing Honors in Biology do undergraduate research and write a bachelor's thesis.

For complete information about undergraduate research, contact Yvonne Kobe, Biology Advisor, at yvonne@biology.usu.edu or (435) 797-2577.

Requirements

University Requirements

Students are responsible for meeting all University requirements for total credits, upper-division credits, credits of C- or better, and the University Studies Program.

College of Science Requirements

All college requirements are met by completing the departmental degree requirements; no additional coursework is required.

Admission Requirements for the Biology and Public Health Majors

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to the Biology and Public Health majors. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.25 transfer GPA, and students transferring from other USU majors need a 2.25 cumulative GPA for admission to the Biology and Public Health majors in good standing. Admission requirements differ for the Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major, as explained below.

Admission Requirements for the Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major. To qualify for admission to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP), students must acquire a cumulative 2.75 GPA and 60 credits of coursework. Transfer students from other institutions or other USU majors need a cumulative 2.75

GPA and 60 credits of coursework to be admitted to the major and the STEP. For information on additional admission criteria, students should contact the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

GPA Requirement

To graduate, a candidate for any bachelor's degree offered by the Department of Biology must maintain a grade point average of 2.25 in all Department of Biology (BIOL or PUBH prefix) courses required for the major and a grade of C- or better in BIOL 1610 and BIOL 1620. The Pass-Fail option is not acceptable for any course required for the degree, but D grades are permitted within the restrictions of the 2.25 GPA. The Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major requires a cumulative overall GPA of 2.75 for admission and graduation. The 2.25 GPA requirement and the C- or better grade in BIOL 1610 and BIOL 1620 requirement apply to the Biology, Public Health, and BioMath minors.

Field Trips and Laboratory Fees

Many biology courses require field trips. Those enrolled are expected to dress appropriately for the conditions and observe any safety precautions issued by instructors. Many courses require modest laboratory fees to purchase and maintain equipment and supplies for use in the laboratories.

Financial Support

Scholarships, assistantships, grants-in-aid, and work-study programs are available from the University. Both the College of Science and the Department of Biology offer scholarships. Applications for departmental and college scholarships should be submitted during early spring semester. Contact the College of Science Office (Eccles Science Learning Center 245) and the Biology Advising Center (Biology-Natural Resources 101) for details.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally

and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school.

An Honors Plan is available for students desiring a BS or BA degree "with Honors" in Biology. Departmental Honors requires the completion of 9 credits of Honors coursework in upper-division BIOL courses, BIOL 5800, and a research-based Bachelor's Thesis. For details, students should contact: Kimberly A. Sullivan, (435) 797-3713, yejunco@biology.usu.edu.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree are available in the Department of Biology.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Additional Information

For more information about requirements for the majors and minors within the Biology Department, see major requirement sheets, available from the Biology Department.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

See Graduate Admission for general admission requirements. Complete details about graduate programs, admission requirements, preapplication, and application procedures are available online at: <http://www.biology.usu.edu/>

For additional information, see:
<http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/>

To be recommended for matriculated status, an applicant must have earned a bachelor's degree (or equivalent) from an accredited institution, and a Biology faculty member must agree to serve as major professor for that applicant. The Department of Biology also considers these guidelines for admission: (1) the transcript should show a minimum GPA of 3.0 (B); and (2) the scores on the verbal and quantitative GRE should be above the 50th percentile and the analytical writing score should be 3.5 or above. Advanced GREs (especially biology) are also recommended. Applicants for whom English is not the

primary language must have scored at least 575 (paper-based exam) or 233 (computer-based exam) on the TOEFL. The applicant's undergraduate program should be similar to that offered by the Department of Biology at Utah State University, which includes the following and their prerequisites: general biology, genetics, ecology, physiology, and evolution; general and organic chemistry; biochemistry; calculus; statistics; and physics. Other preparatory courses may be specified by the student's supervisory committee.

Degree Programs

For those who have demonstrated strong academic capability as well as research interest, the Department of Biology offers the Master of Science Degree and the Doctor of Philosophy Degree in either Biology or Ecology. Graduate degrees in Toxicology are available through the Interdepartmental Program in Toxicology.

Undergraduate majors in Biology at USU with especially strong backgrounds and interest in research may apply for study of the Master of Science degree as transitional students. Acceptance as a transitional student allows undergraduates with advanced standing to integrate up to 9 credits of graduate work into the final semesters of their Bachelor of Science study. Acceptance into this program, as into all graduate programs in Biology, is closely regulated. Formal application through the School of Graduate Studies is required.

Research

The Department of Biology provides a dynamic and broad base for research and graduate study through a balanced program of basic and applied studies at ecosystem, population, organismal, cellular, and molecular levels. An outstanding variety of field sites; animal, plant, and microbe growth facilities; and modern well-equipped laboratories are available. Also, the Intermountain Herbarium, an excellent insect collection, the USDA/ARS U.S. National Pollinating Insects Collection, the Stable Isotope Laboratory, and the Center for Integrated BioSystems exist as research and support facilities.

Faculty members participate in and are supported by several interdepartmental programs, including the Ecology Center and the Center for Environmental Toxicology. In addition, many less formal contacts and interactions exist with colleagues in the colleges of Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, and Science.

Students are encouraged to carefully consider how their career goals match the faculty's research interests. Prospective students are strongly encouraged to contact faculty members with whom they are interested in working. Because of the combination of a diverse interdisciplinary base and excellent focused research programs, students have an opportunity to learn the philosophies and methods of many branches of biology. For further details about the faculty's research interests, students are encouraged to visit the Biology website: <http://www.biology.usu.edu/>

Financial Assistance

Research assistantships are available from the grants of major professors and from Utah Agricultural Experiment Station funds. Teaching assistantships are awarded annually. All awards are made on a competitive basis and specific teaching needs are considered in awarding teaching assistantships. Given satisfactory performance, MS students are supported for at least two years and PhD candidates for at least four years on teaching assistantships. The department may also recommend particularly qualified students for College of Science or University fellowships. Admission to the graduate program of the Department of Biology does not guarantee financial support; however, applicants will not normally be admitted without financial support.

Career Opportunities

Completion of graduate degrees in Biology prepares students for careers in teaching and research in universities and colleges. Many graduates also find employment with private industry and state and national governmental agencies. Specific employment possibilities will depend on the nature of the graduate program pursued. The extensive background provided by a graduate degree also prepares students for eventual administrative responsibilities.

Research Emphases

Research areas of departmental faculty are diverse. Areas of research currently include: Cellular and Molecular Biology: plant-microbial interactions; neurobiology and biophysics; gene regulation and signal transduction; membrane transport; molecular virology; Ecology and Behavior: community and ecosystem ecology; insect ecology and behavior; pollination biology; plant-insect interactions; vertebrate behavioral ecology; mathematical and computer modeling; soil microbiology; fungal ecology; biological control; integrated pest

management (IPM); Physiology and Comparative Biology: animal physiology; toxicology and industrial hygiene; insect pathology; plant physiology and pathology; and Systematics and Evolution: systematics and evolution of plants, fungi, insects, mammals, reptiles, and amphibians; evolutionary quantitative genetics; biogeography; evolution of chemical defenses and resistance in microorganisms, insects, reptiles, and amphibians.

Research and Teaching Facilities

Herbarium

Graduate study in plant taxonomy offered in the Department of Biology utilizes the extensive facilities of the Intermountain Herbarium. The collection includes over 250,000 research specimens. About 50 percent are from the Intermountain Region, while most of the remainder are from other regions of North America.

Insect Collection

Comprising more than two million specimens, the insect collection is available to scientists and graduate students involved in taxonomic research and to those requiring identification of insects in various research projects. The collection primarily covers the Intermountain Region, but it also contains species from nearly all areas of the world. The Biology-Natural Resources Building also houses the USDA/ARS U.S. National Pollinating Insect Collection.

Laser Scanning Confocal Microscope

The Department of Biology has a BioRad 1024 Laser Scanning Confocal Microscope. This state-of-the-art technology utilizes highly tuned lasers to give detailed sectional views of the interior of intact structures such as cells and tissues, and greatly extends the advantages of fluorescence microscopy. This microscope is utilized by researchers campus wide, and is an indispensable tool for molecular and cellular studies.

Center for Integrated BioSystems (CIB)

The CIB operates three service laboratories and a variety of research projects. The service laboratories provide essential biological resources for biotechnology research and development including: DNA sequencing, peptide synthesis, protein sequencing, antibodies, and fermentation.

Biology Faculty

Trustee Professor

James A. MacMahon, community ecology, mammalogy, herpetology; Dean of College of Science

Professors

Diane G. Alston, integrated pest management

Anne J. Anderson, microbiology and plant pathology

Edmund D. Brodie, Jr., behavior and evolution

Daryll B. DeWald, cell biology

E. W. "Ted" Evans, insect ecology

Timothy A. Gilbertson, neurobiology

Joseph K.-K. Li, virology

Frank J. Messina, insect biology

Keith A. Mott, plant physiology

William J. Pendorf, industrial hygiene

John M. Stark, microbial ecology and biogeochemistry

Jon Y. Takemoto, microbiology

Paul G. Wolf, systematics and molecular biology

David A. York, human nutrition and obesity

Associate Professors

Brett A. Adams, cell signaling

Michelle A. Baker, aquatic ecology

Mary E. Barkworth, plant systematics

Bradley R. Kropp, mycology

Richard J. Mueller, plant morphology

Gregory J. Podgorski, developmental biology

Kimberly A. Sullivan, behavioral ecology

Carol D. von Dohlen, insect biology

Dennis L. Welker, microbial functional genomics

Assistant Professors

S. K. Morgan Ernest, spatial ecology

Susannah S. French, physiological ecology

James P. Pitts, insect biology

Ethan White, ecology

Professors Emeritus

William A. Brindley, entomology and toxicology

Donald W. Davis, entomology and pest management

Keith L. Dixon, ornithology and mammalogy

James A. Gessaman, vertebrate physiological ecology

James W. Haefner, systems analysis

Ting H. Hsiao, insect physiology and biochemistry

Gene W. Miller, plant biochemistry and physiology

Ivan G. Palmblad, evolutionary ecology

John R. Simmons, biochemical genetics

Sherman V. Thomson, plant pathology

Nabil N. Youssef, cell biology and parasitology

Associate Professors Emeritus

David B. Drown, environmental health

Wilford J. Hansen, systematic entomology

Jay B. Karren, entomology

Raymond I. Lynn, algology and microbial ecology

George W. Welkie, plant physiology and virology

Research Professor

Donald W. Roberts, insect pathology

Research Assistant Professors

Stephane Boghossian, neuroscience

Michelle A. Grilley, molecular biology

Dane R. Hansen, molecular biology, physiology, cell signaling

Joanne E. Hughes, molecular genetics

MieJung Park, neurobiology

Adjunct Professors

James H. Cane, bee biology

Noelle E. Cockett, biotechnology

Robert Fogel, mycology

Jeanette M. Norton, soil microbiology

James A. Powell, mathematical biology

Donal G. Sinex, psychology

Rex S. Spendlove, virology

Bart C. Weimer, food microbiology

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Karen H. Beard, community ecology, ecosystem ecology, conservation biology

Shaun Bushman, genetics, molecular biology

Terry Griswold, bee biology

Rosalind R. James, entomology

Theresa L. Pitts-Singer, entomology

Principal Lecturer

David M. “Andy” Anderson, medical technology

Senior Lecturer

John A. Flores II, public health, industrial hygiene

David O. Wallace, public health, industrial hygiene

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biological Science (Composite Teaching), BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

Admission Requirements For This Major

1. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major. A cumulative 2.75 GPA and 60 credits of coursework are required for admission to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). Students should contact the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL) for information on additional admission criteria.

2. Transfer students from other institutions or other USU majors need a cumulative 2.75 GPA to be admitted to the major. They also need 60 credits of coursework to be admitted to the STEP. Students should contact the School of TEAL for information on additional admission criteria.

The Program

A bachelor's degree in the Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major includes: University Studies, as required by the College of Science; the Composite Teaching Major; and the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). Students majoring in the Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major will complete courses which provide an in-depth understanding of biological principles. These include ecology, genetics, areas of plant and animal biology, microbiology, and physiology. Additional coursework is designed to develop analytical and applicable skills in such areas as mathematics, chemistry, and physics. In addition to the academic areas of study, the program provides the student with a thorough background in the latest and most effective teaching methods and resources.

The STEP consists of early field experience and coursework in career development and self-assessment, as well as in basic planning and teaching skills. Coursework reviews the historical, social, and philosophical background of American education, while content area reading and writing, computer literacy, instructional media, a survey of issues in special education, and educational psychology are addressed in other coursework. Methods courses specific to the student's academic area of interest form an integral part of the program, as does the final semester of supervised student teaching in the public schools.

The Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major program is fully accredited by the Utah State Office of Education and the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education.

Career Opportunities

Through the bachelor's degree program in the Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major, students are prepared for public school teaching at the secondary level. Students completing the program are eligible to apply for secondary licensure in the State of Utah. Utah also has reciprocal agreements with many other states.

Students desiring licensure to teach more than biology should consider also completing a teaching minor in an area such as chemistry. Students may also wish to take extra classes to complete a regular Biology degree. In many instances, this only requires a moderate addition of required coursework. This could enhance a student's opportunities in nonteaching biology-related fields and postgraduate education. For further information, students should contact Dr. Richard Mueller, Eccles Science Learning Center 245G, (435) 797-2479, or by e-mail to: richard.mueller@usu.edu

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

GEO 1110 in conjunction with CHEM 1120 will fulfill the Exploration requirement

The required Biology coursework will fulfill the BLS requirement

The required Physics coursework will fulfill the BPS requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

BIOL 5250 and SCED 4200 will fulfill the Communications Intensive requirement

STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS). SCED 3210 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA

requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major, BS/BA

To graduate, a candidate for the Composite Teaching-Biological Science Major must accumulate an overall cumulative GPA of 2.75 and a grade of C- or better in BIOL 1610 and BIOL 1620. The Pass-Fail option is not acceptable for any course required for the degree, but D grades are permitted within the restrictions of the 2.75 GPA. The Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major leads to licensure to teach in secondary schools. Note: All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major (and minor if applicable) content area prior to student teaching. The Composite Teaching—Biological Science course requirements are as follows:

Required Courses (32 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4 1

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3065 - Genetics Laboratory 2 (Fall, odd years)

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2 (Fall only)

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

SCI 4300 - Science in Society 2

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take from the following list one upper-division physiology course with an integrated or separate laboratory:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5 1

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

and

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Required Physical Science Courses (21-23 credits)

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4 2

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1125 - General Chemistry II Laboratory 1

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Required Courses for the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits)

Note:

To begin the admission process to the STEP, students should see their advisor at least two semesters before they begin Level 1 coursework. STEP admission deadlines are March 1 for fall and October 1 for spring. For details, contact Dr. Richard Mueller, Eccles Science Learning Center 245G.

Level 1:

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (only need 1 credit)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

SCED 3400 - Teaching Science I 3 4

Level 2:

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

Level 3:

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1. Students who complete BIOL 4600 do not need to take BIOL 2420, but are encouraged to take another physiology course to broaden their knowledge.
2. To improve employment and career options, the full two-year chemistry sequence required of Biology Emphasis Majors is highly recommended and will meet the requirements for a Chemistry Teaching Minor. See advisor for details.
3. Students should be certain that they have the proper background to enroll in MATH 1210. See the General Catalog for prerequisites or contact the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
4. SCED 3400 and SCED 4400 are only taught once a year. Therefore, it is important for students to consult with their advisor to fit these courses in the correct sequence into their plan of study.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biological Science (Composite Teaching), BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

Admission Requirements For This Major

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major. Accumulative 2.75 GPA and 60 credits of coursework are required for admission to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). Transfer students from other institutions or other USU majors need a cumulative 2.75 GPA to be admitted to the major. They also need 60 credits of coursework to be admitted to the STEP. Students should contact the School of TEAL for information on additional admission criteria.

The Program

A bachelor's degree in the Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major includes: University Studies, as required by the College of Science; the Composite Teaching Major; and the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). Students majoring in the Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major will complete courses which provide an in-depth understanding of biological principles.

The Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major program is fully accredited by the Utah State Office of Education and the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education.

Career Opportunities

Through the bachelor's degree program in the Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major, students are prepared for public school teaching at the secondary level. Students completing the program are eligible to apply for secondary licensure in the State of Utah. Utah also has reciprocal agreements with many other states.

Students desiring licensure to teach more than biology should consider also completing a teaching minor in an area such as chemistry. Students may also wish to take extra classes to complete a regular Biology degree. In many instances, this only requires a moderate addition of required coursework. This could enhance a student's opportunities in nonteaching biology-related fields and postgraduate education. For further information, students should contact Dr. Richard Mueller, Eccles Science Learning Center 245G, (435) 797-2479, or by e-mail to: richard.mueller@usu.edu

Graduation Requirements:

Students must complete the Minimum University Graduation and University Studies General Education and Depth Requirements.

General Education Requirements:

GEO 1110 in conjunction with CHEM 1120 will fulfill the Exploration requirement

The required Biology coursework will fulfill the BLS requirement

The required Physics coursework will fulfill the BPS requirement

University Studies Depth Requirements:

BIOL 5250 and SCED 4200 will fulfill the Communications Intensive requirement

STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

SCED 3210 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major, BS/BA

To graduate, a candidate for the Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major must accumulate an overall cumulative GPA of 2.75 and a grade of C- or better in

BIOL 1610 and BIOL 1620. The Pass-Fail option is not acceptable for any course required for the degree, but D grades are permitted within the restrictions of the 2.75 GPA. The Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major leads to licensure to teach in secondary schools. Note: All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major (and minor if applicable) content area prior to student teaching. The Composite Teaching—Biological Science course requirements are as follows:

Required Courses (32 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4 1

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3065 - Genetics Laboratory 2 (Fall, odd years)

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2 (Fall only)

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

SCI 4300 - Science in Society 2

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take from the following list one upper-division physiology course with an integrated or separate laboratory:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5 1

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

and

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Required Physical Science Courses (21-23 credits)

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4 2

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1125 - General Chemistry II Laboratory 1

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Required Courses for the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits)

Note:

To begin the admission process to the STEP, students should see their advisor at least two semesters before they begin Level 1 coursework. STEP admission deadlines are March 1 for fall and October 1 for spring. For details, contact Dr. Richard Mueller, Eccles Science Learning Center 245G.

Level 1:

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (only need 1 credit)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

SCED 3400 - Teaching Science I 3 4

Level 2:

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

SCED 4400 - Teaching Science II 3 4

Level 3:

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1. Students who complete BIOL 4600 do not need to take BIOL 2420, but are encouraged to take another physiology course to broaden their knowledge.

2. To improve employment and career options, the full two-year chemistry sequence required of Biology Emphasis Majors is highly recommended and will meet the requirements for a Chemistry Teaching Minor. See advisor for details.

3. Students should be certain that they have the proper background to enroll in MATH 1210. See the General Catalog for prerequisites or contact the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

4. SCED 3400 and SCED 4400 are only taught once a year. Therefore, it is important for students to consult with their advisor to fit these courses in the correct sequence into their plan of study.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biology, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

The student must complete the requirements (below) plus two years of a foreign language.

The Department of Biology offers programs leading to a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree. Majors will complete a core of courses which provide an understanding of biological principles. Upper-division courses provide integration, in-depth study, and an opportunity for specialization within the different degree emphases. Additional coursework in chemistry, physics, statistics, and mathematics provides knowledge and analytical skills in these important related fields. Biology degrees provide a foundation for graduate work or employment in research, industry, or governmental agencies. Biology majors can add a minor area of study, such as business or chemistry, to enhance their employment opportunities.

Admission Requirements For This Major

1. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.

2. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.25 transfer GPA and students transferring from other USU majors need a 2.25 cumulative GPA for admission to this major in good standing.

For further information contact the Biology Advising Center in Biology-Natural Resources 101. The advisor for Biology majors is Yvonne Kobe, Biology-Natural Resources 101, (435) 797-2577 or by e-mail to: yvonne@biology.usu.edu

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

PHYS 2120 or PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Exploration requirement in conjunction with one of the General Education categories

The required Biology coursework will fulfill the BLS requirement

The required Chemistry coursework will fulfill the BPS requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

BIOL 5250, along with another course having CI designation, will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Requirements

Four different emphases are available within the Biology degree. Within each of these the BIOL 1610 and BIOL 1620 courses must be completed with grades of C- or better and a minimum GPA of 2.25 must be attained in all Biology and Public Health coursework required by the major. The Biology Emphasis is the most flexible option. Electives may be selected in any subdiscipline the student wishes to emphasize (e.g., botany, ecology, zoology, entomology, microbiology, etc.). The Cellular/Molecular and Ecology/Biodiversity emphases provide more directed training that is appropriate for research or other technical employment in academic institutions, government agencies, and the private sector. They also provide excellent preparation for graduate work. The Environmental Emphasis prepares students in the biological and physical sciences as they relate to environmental problems and concerns. This degree serves as a foundation for graduate work and provides practical training for employment at the bachelor's degree level. Emphases will be listed on transcripts to

indicate the student's specialization. The course requirements are as follows:

Biology Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (21-22 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4 or

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

Field Course Requirement (2-3 credits)

Students must take one course from the following list:

BIOL 2410 - Plants and Fungi in the Field 2

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 4500 - Applied Entomology 3

BIOL 5530 - Insect Systematics and Evolution 3

BIOL 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3

BIOL 5560 - Ornithology 3

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take from the following list one upper-division physiology course with an integrated or separate laboratory:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

And

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Biology Electives (10 credits)

Students must select an additional 10 credits of 4000-level and above BIOL or PUBH prefix courses as electives. BIOL 3065 (Genetics Laboratory) may also be included toward these elective credits, even though it is a 3000-level course. A maximum of 4 credits from the following courses may be included among the 10 elective credits.

BIOL 4250 - Internship/Co-op 1-2

BIOL 4710 - Teaching Internship 1

BIOL 5800 - Undergraduate Research 1-3

Seminar courses 1-2

Required Physical Science Courses (26-33 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

OR

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

OR

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Cellular/Molecular Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (27 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 5190 - Molecular Genetics 3

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

BIOL 5230 - Developmental Biology 3

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

Choose one of the following Biotechnology courses:

BIOL 5160 - Methods in Biotechnology: Cell Culture 3

BIOL 5260 - Methods in Biotechnology: Molecular Cloning 3

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take from the following list one upper-division physiology course with an integrated or separate laboratory:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

And

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Biology Electives (9 credits)

Students must select an additional 9 credits of 4000-level and above BIOL prefix courses as electives. BIOL 3065 (Genetics Laboratory) and BIOL 3300 (General Microbiology) may also be included toward these elective credits (even though they are 3000-level courses). A maximum of 4 credits from the following courses may be included among the 9 elective credits:

BIOL 4250 - Internship/Co-op 1-2

BIOL 4710 - Teaching Internship 1

BIOL 5800 - Undergraduate Research 1-3

Seminar courses 1-2

Required Physical Science Courses (37-39 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

CHEM 5720 - General Biochemistry Laboratory 3

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Ecology/Biodiversity Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (24 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take one upper-division physiology course with an integrated or separate laboratory from the following list:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

And

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Clusters (8-10 credits)

Students must take at least one course from each of the following three clusters.

Plant Biology (2-3 credits)

Choose one of the following two options (BIOL 2410 or both BIOL 4421 and BIOL 4422):

BIOL 2410 - Plants and Fungi in the Field 2

BIOL 4421 - Plant Taxonomy I 2 and

BIOL 4422 - Plant Taxonomy II 1

Animal Biology (3 credits)

BIOL 4500 - Applied Entomology 3

BIOL 5530 - Insect Systematics and Evolution 3

BIOL 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3

BIOL 5560 - Ornithology 3

BIOL 5570 - Herpetology 3

BIOL 5580 - Mammalogy 3

Ecology/Evolution (3-4 credits)

BIOL 4060 - Exploring Animal Behavior (CI) 3

BIOL 5010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 5020 - Modeling Biological Systems (QI) 3

BIOL 5380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 5590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

WILD 4600 - Conservation Biology 3

Electives (2-3 credits)

Students must take one additional course from this list or the clusters above or other upper-division courses approved by advisor.

BIOL 3065 - Genetics Laboratory 2

BIOL 4410 - Plant Structure 3

BIOL 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

BIOL 5800 - Undergraduate Research 1-3 (2-3 credits required)

Required Physical Science Courses (33-40 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

OR

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Environmental Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (24 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

Plant Identification (2-3 credits)

Choose one of the following two options (BIOL 2410 or both BIOL 4421 and BIOL 4422):

BIOL 2410 - Plants and Fungi in the Field 2

BIOL 4421 - Plant Taxonomy I 2 and

BIOL 4422 - Plant Taxonomy II 1

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take from the following list one upper-division physiology course with an integrated or separate laboratory:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

And

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Biology Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students must take 12 credits from the following list or others approved by advisor. Up to 3 credits of BIOL 5800 may be included.

BIOL 4430 - Introduction to Plant Pathology 4

BIOL 4500 - Applied Entomology 3

BIOL 5020 - Modeling Biological Systems (QI) 3

BIOL 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

BIOL 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

BIOL 5800 - Undergraduate Research 1-3

CEE 5620 - Aquatic Chemistry 3 or

PSC 5620 - Aquatic Chemistry 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PUBH 3610 - Environmental Management 3

Required Physical Science Courses (31-38 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

CHEM 3005 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biology, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

The Department of Biology offers programs leading to a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree. Majors will complete a core of courses which provide an understanding of biological principles. Upper-division courses provide integration, in-depth study, and an opportunity for specialization within the different degree emphases. Additional coursework in chemistry, physics, statistics, and mathematics provides knowledge and analytical skills in these important related fields. Biology degrees provide a foundation for graduate work or employment in research, industry, or governmental agencies. Biology majors can add a minor area of study,

such as business or chemistry, to enhance their employment opportunities.

Admission Requirements For This Major

1. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.

2. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.25 transfer GPA and students transferring from other USU majors need a 2.25 cumulative GPA for admission to this major in good standing.

For further information contact the Biology Advising Center in Biology-Natural Resources 101. The advisor for Biology majors is Yvonne Kobe, Biology-Natural Resources 101, (435) 797-2577 or by e-mail to: yvonne@biology.usu.edu

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

PHYS 2120 or PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Exploration requirement in conjunction with one of the General Education categories

The required Biology coursework will fulfill the BLS requirement

The required Chemistry coursework will fulfill the BPS requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

BIOL 5250, along with another course having CI designation, will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Requirements

Four different emphases are available within the Biology degree. Within each of these the BIOL 1610 and BIOL 1620 courses must be completed with grades of C- or better and a minimum GPA of 2.25 must be attained in all Biology and Public Health coursework required by the major. The Biology Emphasis is the most flexible option.

Electives may be selected in any subdiscipline the student wishes to emphasize (e.g., botany, ecology, zoology, entomology, microbiology, etc.). The Cellular/Molecular and Ecology/Biodiversity emphases provide more directed training that is appropriate for research or other technical employment in academic institutions, government agencies, and the private sector. They also provide excellent preparation for graduate work. The Environmental Emphasis prepares students in the biological and physical sciences as they relate to environmental problems and concerns. This degree serves as a foundation for graduate work and provides practical training for employment at the bachelor's degree level. Emphases will be listed on transcripts to indicate the student's specialization. The course requirements are as follows:

Biology Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (21-22 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4 or

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

Field Course Requirement (2-3 credits)

Students must take one course from the following list:

BIOL 2410 - Plants and Fungi in the Field 2

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 4500 - Applied Entomology 3

BIOL 5530 - Insect Systematics and Evolution 3

BIOL 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3

BIOL 5560 - Ornithology 3

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take from the following list one upper-division physiology course with an integrated or separate laboratory:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

And

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Biology Electives (10 credits)

Students must select an additional 10 credits of 4000-level and above BIOL or PUBH prefix courses as electives. BIOL 3065 (Genetics Laboratory) may also be included toward these elective credits, even though it is a 3000-level course. A maximum of 4 credits from the following courses may be included among the 10 elective credits.

BIOL 4250 - Internship/Co-op 1-2

BIOL 4710 - Teaching Internship 1

BIOL 5800 - Undergraduate Research 1-3

Seminar courses 1-2

Required Physical Science Courses (26-33 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

OR

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

OR

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4
and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1
and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II
(BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Cellular/Molecular Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (27 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 5190 - Molecular Genetics 3

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

BIOL 5230 - Developmental Biology 3

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

Choose one of the following Biotechnology courses:

BIOL 5160 - Methods in Biotechnology: Cell Culture 3

BIOL 5260 - Methods in Biotechnology: Molecular
Cloning 3

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take from the following list one upper-
division physiology course with an integrated or separate
laboratory:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the
following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be
taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

And

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Biology Electives (9 credits)

Students must select an additional 9 credits of 4000-level
and above BIOL prefix courses as electives. BIOL 3065
(Genetics Laboratory) and BIOL 3300 (General
Microbiology) may also be included toward these elective
credits (even though they are 3000-level courses). A
maximum of 4 credits from the following courses may be
included among the 9 elective credits:

BIOL 4250 - Internship/Co-op 1-2

BIOL 4710 - Teaching Internship 1

BIOL 5800 - Undergraduate Research 1-3

Seminar courses 1-2

Required Physical Science Courses (37-39 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

CHEM 5720 - General Biochemistry Laboratory 3

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4
and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1
and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II
(BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Ecology/Biodiversity Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (24 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take one upper-division physiology course
with an integrated or separate laboratory from the
following list:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the
following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be
taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

And

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Clusters (8-10 credits)

Students must take at least one course from each of the
following three clusters.

Plant Biology (2-3 credits)

Choose one of the following two options (BIOL 2410 or
both BIOL 4421 and BIOL 4422):

BIOL 2410 - Plants and Fungi in the Field 2

BIOL 4421 - Plant Taxonomy I 2 and

BIOL 4422 - Plant Taxonomy II 1

Animal Biology (3 credits)

BIOL 4500 - Applied Entomology 3

BIOL 5530 - Insect Systematics and Evolution 3

BIOL 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3

BIOL 5560 - Ornithology 3

BIOL 5570 - Herpetology 3

BIOL 5580 - Mammalogy 3

Ecology/Evolution (3-4 credits)

BIOL 4060 - Exploring Animal Behavior (CI) 3

BIOL 5010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 5020 - Modeling Biological Systems (QI) 3

BIOL 5380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 5590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

WILD 4600 - Conservation Biology 3

Electives (2-3 credits)

Students must take one additional course from this list or
the clusters above or other upper-division courses
approved by advisor.

BIOL 3065 - Genetics Laboratory 2

BIOL 4410 - Plant Structure 3

BIOL 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

BIOL 5800 - Undergraduate Research 1-3 (2-3 credits required)

Required Physical Science Courses (33-40 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

OR

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Environmental Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (24 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

Plant Identification (2-3 credits)

Choose one of the following two options (BIOL 2410 or both BIOL 4421 and BIOL 4422):

BIOL 2410 - Plants and Fungi in the Field 2

BIOL 4421 - Plant Taxonomy I 2 and

BIOL 4422 - Plant Taxonomy II 1

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take from the following list one upper-division physiology course with an integrated or separate laboratory:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

And

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Biology Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students must take 12 credits from the following list or others approved by advisor. Up to 3 credits of BIOL 5800 may be included.

BIOL 4430 - Introduction to Plant Pathology 4
 BIOL 4500 - Applied Entomology 3
 BIOL 5020 - Modeling Biological Systems (QI) 3
 BIOL 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3
 BIOL 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3
 BIOL 5800 - Undergraduate Research 1-3
 CEE 5620 - Aquatic Chemistry 3 or
 PSC 5620 - Aquatic Chemistry 3
 GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3
 PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4
 PUBH 3610 - Environmental Management 3
 Required Physical Science Courses (31-38 credits)
 CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4
 CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1
 CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4
 CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1
 CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4
 CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1
 CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4
 CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1
 CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3
 CHEM 3005 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory 1
 CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3
 CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1
 PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and
 PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4
 Or
 PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4
 and
 PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1
 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II
 (BPS/QI) 4 and
 PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1
 Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)
 MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4
 STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3
 Minimum University Requirements
 Total Credits
 120
 Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
 2.00 GPA
 Credits of C- or better
 100
 Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
 40
 USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)
 30
 Completion of approved major program of study
 See college advisor
 Credits in minor (if required)
 12
 Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700,
 HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or
 USU 1300
 3
 General Education Requirements and University Studies
 Depth Requirements
 Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
 Nursing, AS (Weber State University)
 Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
 College of Science

Department of Biology

Weber State University/Utah State University School of Nursing Chair: Catherine Earl, postdoc, DPA, MSN

ADN Program Manager: Pam Rice, MSN, RN

Location: Lundberg Building 201

Phone: (435) 797-1515

FAX: (435) 797-3649

WWW: <http://weber.edu/nursing/>

Advisor:

Doug Watson, (801) 626-6128 or (800) 350-7042 (Utah only), healthprofessions@weber.edu

Undergraduate Programs

Associate of Science Degree Program Objectives

Weber State University and Utah State University jointly offer an Associate of Science degree in Nursing at Logan.

All nursing theory, University Studies, and laboratory practice classes are offered on the Utah State University campus and in health service agencies in Northern Utah.

Weber State University admits the prospective student and grants the Associate of Science degree upon the student's completion of the program. The student participates in graduation ceremonies held on the Weber State University campus.

Acceptance and completion of the nursing program does not assure eligibility for Registered Nurse National Council Licensing Exams (RN-NCLEX). The program is approved by the Utah State Board of Nursing and accredited by the National League of Nursing Accrediting Commission.

Students admitted to the program have the prerogative of taking the licensing examination for Practical Nursing upon an equivalency basis with the completion of the first year's course of studies.

Departmental Admission Requirements for Associate of Science Degree Program

Admission into the Cooperative Nursing Program is selective. To ensure quality clinical placement, a limited number of students are accepted into the program each year. Applications are accepted once a year and are

available online or in-person after October 1. Students must complete the application process by February 1.

Applications are reviewed by the Weber State University School of Nursing Admissions and Advancement Committee. A point system is used to facilitate candidate selection. Applications received by January 15 will earn extra points. Support courses will be evaluated, but points will not be awarded for courses already in-progress during the semester in which an application is received. Students will be notified of acceptance into the program by April 15.

Utah State University Pre-Nursing Program

Initially, many students are admitted into Utah State University to take their general education and supporting science courses, in order to become competitive applicants for the Weber State RN program on the Logan campus. Students must attain a minimum GPA of 3.0 in order to apply to the WSU School of Nursing Program.

All pre-nursing students should subscribe to the Pre-Nursing E-mail List. The purpose of this list is to keep pre-nursing students informed about meetings and activities which will support their progress toward admission into an RN program in Utah. To subscribe, visit: https://lists.usu.edu/wws/info/pre-nursing_list

USU Pre-Nursing Advisor: Susan Haddock, (435) 797-3373, Taggart Student Center 304, susan.haddock@usu.edu

Additional Information

For detailed information about course requirements for the Associate of Science degree in Nursing, see the major requirement sheet, available from the Nursing Program.

Graduation Requirements

Associate of Science Degree in Nursing (Weber State University)

(3.0 overall GPA minimum)

Students must complete all prerequisite courses listed before beginning fall nursing classes. A grade of C or better must be achieved in each of these courses in order for the student to remain in the Nursing Program.

First Year

Summer Semester (or prior college credit)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

Quantitative Literacy (QL) course 3

Breadth Humanities (BHU) elective course 3

Mathematics Requirement

For information about the mathematics requirement, students should refer to their admission packet.

Fall Semester

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

Spring Semester

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

BIOL 2520 - Pathophysiology 3 1

Second Year

Summer Semester

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

Breadth Social Sciences (BSS)/potential Diversity Elective course 3 2

Breadth Creative Arts (BCA) elective course 3

Computer and Information Literacy (CIL) competency exam

Fall Semester

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

Spring Semester

Note:

1 BIOL 2520 is offered only at select branch campuses through USU Regional Campuses and Distance Education, and is not offered at the Logan campus. This course may be taken prior to admission to the Nursing Associate of Science degree.

2 Courses offered by USU that qualify as WSU Diversity Elective courses include the following: USU 1320 (BHU), ANTH 1010 (BSS), and SOC 1010 (BSS).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Public Health, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

A four-year program leading to the Bachelor of Science in Public Health is offered by the Department of Biology with options in environmental health, industrial hygiene, or public health education. The industrial hygiene program is accredited by the Applied Science Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology; 111 Market Place, Suite 1050; Baltimore MD 21202-4012; telephone (410) 347-7700. Individuals completing the environmental health option are qualified to take the Registered Environmental Health Specialist/Sanitarian Examination (REHS/RS). Those completing the industrial hygiene option are granted benefits toward both the Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) and the Certified Safety Professional (CSP) examinations. Public Health Education graduates are qualified to take the Certified Health Education Specialist (CHES) examination. The Public Health degree requires a core of biology courses similar to that required for the biology degrees; additional biology and public health courses; and chemistry, physics, mathematics, statistics, and allied science and engineering courses appropriate to each emphasis.

Admission Requirements For This Major

1. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.

2. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.25 transfer GPA and students transferring from other USU majors need a 2.25 cumulative GPA for admission to this major in good standing.

For further information contact the Biology Advising Center in Biology-Natural Resources 101. The advisor for Public Health majors is David Wallace, Biology-Natural Resources 333, (435) 797-7155 or by e-mail to: dwallace@biology.usu.edu

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

The required chemistry courses, in conjunction with the required physics courses, will fulfill the Exploration requirement

The required Biology coursework will fulfill the BLS requirement

The required Physics coursework will fulfill the BPS requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

PUBH 5500, along with another course having CI designation (such as NDFS 5110, ENGL 3080 or SPCH 1020), will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Minimum grades and GPA for graduation: Students must complete the BIOL 1610 and BIOL 1620 courses with grades of C- or better and attain a minimum GPA of 2.25 in all Biology and Public Health coursework required by the major.

Industrial Hygiene Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (16-17 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4 or

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

Required Physical Science Courses (26-28 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3 1

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Additional Required Chemistry (3-4 credits)

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3 and

CHEM 3005 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory 1

Or

CHEM 3650 - Environmental Chemistry (DSC) 3

Or

PUBH 5730 - Analysis and Fate of Environmental Contaminants 3 2,3,4

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Required Program Courses (33 credits)

PUBH 3310 - Occupational Health and Safety 3

PUBH 3610 - Environmental Management 3

PUBH 4040 - Fundamentals of Epidemiology 3

PUBH 4310 - Industrial Hygiene Recognition of Hazards 4

PUBH 4320 - Industrial Hygiene Chemical Hazard Evaluation 3

PUBH 4330 - Industrial Hygiene Physical Hazards 3

PUBH 4380 - Industrial Hygiene Internship 3-6 (3 credits required)

PUBH 5330 - Industrial Hygiene Chemical Hazard Control (QI) 3

PUBH 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

PUBH 5500 - Public Health Management (CI) 2

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3 or

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3

Elective Options (select 5 credits)

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

CEE 5610 - Environmental Quality Analysis 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

PUBH 4300 - Industrial Hygiene Seminar 1 (2 credits maximum)

PUBH 4410 - Industrial Safety 3

PUBH 5340 - Industrial Hygiene and Safety Programs 2

PUBH 5670 - Hazardous Chemicals Handling and Safety 2

PUBH 5730 - Analysis and Fate of Environmental Contaminants 3 3,4

PUBH 5790 - Accident and Emergency Management 3

Environmental Health Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (19-20 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4 or

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

Required Physical Science Courses (22-24 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3 1

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1 1

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Required Program Courses (32 credits)

PUBH 3310 - Occupational Health and Safety 3

PUBH 3610 - Environmental Management 3

PUBH 4000 - Public Health Field Experience 3-6 (3 credits required)

PUBH 4030 - Communicable Disease Control 3

PUBH 4040 - Fundamentals of Epidemiology 3

PUBH 4310 - Industrial Hygiene Recognition of Hazards 4

PUBH 5000 - Public Health Seminar 1

PUBH 5500 - Public Health Management (CI) 2

PUBH 5730 - Analysis and Fate of Environmental Contaminants 3

NDFS 5110 - Food Microbiology (CI) 4

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3 or

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3

Required Electives (select 10 credits)

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 3500 - Plagues, Pests, and People (DSC) 3

BIOL 4421 - Plant Taxonomy I 2 and

BIOL 4422 - Plant Taxonomy II 1

(need to take both BIOL 4421 and BIOL 4422)

BIOL 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

NDFS 1250 - Sanitation and Safety 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PUBH 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

Public Health Education Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (16-17 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4 or

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

Required Physical Science Courses (13 credits)

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4 4

CHEM 1125 - General Chemistry II Laboratory 1

PHYS 1200 - Introduction to Physics by Hands-on Exploration (BPS) 4 or 4

PHYS 1800 - Physics of Technology (BPS) 4 4

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Required Program Courses (15 credits)

PUBH 3120 - Family and Community Health 3

PUBH 4000 - Public Health Field Experience 3-6 (3 credits maximum)

PUBH 4030 - Communicable Disease Control 3

PUBH 4040 - Fundamentals of Epidemiology 3

PUBH 5000 - Public Health Seminar 1

PUBH 5500 - Public Health Management (CI) 2

Required Supporting Courses (27 credits)

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

HEP 3900 - Social Marketing in Health Education 3

HEP 4200 - Planning and Evaluation for Health Education (QI) 3

HEP 5300 - Grant Proposal Writing 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

NDFS 5210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2

SOC 3330 - Medical Sociology (DSS) 3

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3

Note:

1 Industrial Hygiene and Environmental students considering graduate or professional school and those who want a stronger chemistry background should replace CHEM 2300 and CHEM 2315 with the two-semester Organic Chemistry series (CHEM 2310, CHEM 2315, CHEM 2320, and CHEM 2325, 10 total credits).

2 Industrial Hygiene students taking PUBH 5730 may not be eligible for a minor in Chemistry.

3 PUBH 5730 may satisfy either the additional chemistry requirement or the elective option (but not both).

4 Public Health Education students considering professional school and those who want a stronger

background in chemistry and physics are encouraged to take CHEM 1210, CHEM 1215, CHEM 1220, CHEM 1225, CHEM 2310, CHEM 2315, CHEM 2320, CHEM 2325, CHEM 3700 and CHEM 3710 as a substitute for CHEM 1110 and CHEM 1120, and PHYS 2110 and PHYS 2120 (or PHYS 2210 and PHYS 2220) as a substitute for PHYS 1200 or PHYS 1800.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Medical Laboratory Technician, AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Science

Department of Biology

Associate of Applied Science Degree

The Associate of Applied Science Degree is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Associate of Applied Science degree is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A minimum of 15 hours of general education, which shall include courses in composition, math, human relations, and six hours outside the major are required in addition to the major courses for the Associate of Applied Science degree. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Associate of Applied Science in Medical Laboratory Technician:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

BIOL 1013 - Biology and the Citizen Lab 1

BIOL 1500 - Anatomy and Physiology (BLS) 3

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3 or

SPCH 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/CI/HR) 3 or

SPCH 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

CHEM 1015 - Introduction to Chemistry Laboratory 1

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1115 - General Chemistry I Laboratory 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MLT 1010 - Medical Laboratory Techniques 3

MLT 2230 - Clinical Laboratory Practices 2

MLT 2240 - Hematology 4

MLT 2270 - Immunology/Serology 3

MLT 2280 - Immunohematology 4

MLT 2430 - Clinical Chemistry I 3

MLT 2450 - Clinical Chemistry II 3

MLT 2550 - Practicum in Medical Technology 3

MLT 2570 - Clinical Microbiology I 3

MLT 2580 - Clinical Microbiology II 2

NURS 1008 - Medical Terminology 2

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Registered Nursing, AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Science

Department of Biology

Requirements for Admission

Fulfill requirements for admission to USU-Eastern.

Submit a completed nursing admission application to the nursing department by March 15 (Price and San Juan Campuses) or September 30 (Uintah Basin Campus).

Have a current practical nursing license in good standing in the State of Utah, or be currently enrolled in a practical nursing program. Once admitted, ADN students must pass the NCLEX-PN prior to entrance into clinical facilities.

Obtain successful performance on the LPN proficiency examination in nursing (ATI PN Predictor).

Have a minimum grade of "B-" in each prerequisite course: ENGL 1010, FCHD 1500, PSY 1010, BIOL 2320, BIOL 2420 (within 5 years), BIOL 2060 and MATH 1030 or higher.

Have personal characteristics conducive to working and relating effectively with others.

Be able to provide for transportation to clinical sites.

Have mental and physical health, which would permit the applicant to safely and competently practice nursing.

After acceptance: Submit results of a criminal background check (if not continuing from the USU Eastern practical nursing program) and pass a drug screen.

Associate of Applied Science Degree

The Associate of Applied Science Degree is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Associate of Applied Science degree is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A minimum of 15 hours of general education, which shall include courses in composition, math, human relations, and six hours outside the major are required in addition to the major courses for the Associate of Applied Science degree. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following course are required for the Associate of Applied Science in Registered Nursing:

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1115 - General Chemistry I Laboratory 1

MATH 1030 - Quantitative Reasoning (QL) 3 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

NURS 2010 - Transition to AD Nursing 2

NURS 2020 - Nursing Process II 4

NURS 2030 - Nursing Process II Clinical 4

NURS 2120 - Family Nursing II 1

NURS 2220 - Manager of Care 5

NURS 2230 - Manager of Care Clinical 5

Computer Literacy 0-3 (If the student does not take the test, 3)

General Education Elective 1

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biology Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

The Biology minor requires completion of the following courses.

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.25 is required for these courses, with a C- or better grade in BIOL 1610 and BIOL 1620.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Upper-division (3000-level and above) BIOL prefix courses 12

Note:

Although BIOL 2220/NR 2220 is a lower-division course, it may be counted toward the 12 elective credits.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biomathematics Minor (Biology)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

This minor requires mathematics and quantitative biology courses beyond those required for the basic biology degrees. It is an excellent option for students considering graduate work.

Biology majors may take this minor through the Mathematics and Statistics Department. Requirements for the Biomathematics minor include:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

MATH 4230 - Applied Mathematics in Biology (QI) 3 or

BIOL 4230 - Applied Mathematics in Biology (QI) 3

Biology majors must take one course from the biology electives (listed below), and two courses from the mathematics and statistics electives (listed below).

Mathematics and Statistics majors must take two courses from the biology electives, and one course from the mathematics and statistics electives. All other majors must take two courses from each set of electives.

Biology Electives:

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 5020 - Modeling Biological Systems (QI) 3

BIOL 5380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

BIOL 5620 - Medical Physiology 3

PSC 5500 - Land-Atmosphere Interactions 3

PUBH 5330 - Industrial Hygiene Chemical Hazard Control (QI) 3

WILD 3810 - Plant and Animal Populations 3

Mathematics and Statistics Electives

MATH 5410 - Methods of Applied Mathematics 3

MATH 5420 - Partial Differential Equations 3

MATH 5460 - Introduction to the Theory and Application of Nonlinear Dynamical Systems 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3

STAT 5120 - Categorical Data Analysis 3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

STAT 5600 - Applied Multivariate Statistics (CI) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Public Health Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

The Public Health minor requires completion of the following courses.

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.25 is required for these courses, with a C- or better grade in BIOL 1610 and BIOL 1620.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Upper-division (3000-level and above) Public Health elective courses 12

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Medical Assistant, CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Science

Department of Biology

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Medical Assistant:

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

BIOL 1500 - Anatomy and Physiology (BLS) 3

HEAL 1030 - Medical Assisting: Administrative Competencies 4

HEAL 1600 - Medical Assisting 6

HEAL 1700 - Medical Assisting Internship 4

HEAL 1860 - Phlebotomy and Clinical Laboratory 2

HEAL 2020 - Emergency First Response 3

MATH 1030 - Quantitative Reasoning (QL) 3

NURS 1000 - Nursing Assistant 4

NURS 1008 - Medical Terminology 2

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Practical Nursing Program, CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Science

Department of Biology

Requirements for Admission

Fulfill requirements for admission to USU-Eastern.

Submit a completed nursing admission application to the nursing department by February 28.

Submit verification of high school graduation or GED requirements.

Submit transcript(s) for the following prerequisites: high school chemistry or equivalent, high school biology or equivalent, a documented math competency (through a college entrance exam or by completion of MATH 1010) and the following college courses: ENGL 1010, PSY 1010 and FCHD 1500.

Receive a score of proficient or higher on the practical nursing entrance examination (TEAS).

Have personal characteristics conducive to working and relating with others.

Be able to provide for transportation to clinical sites.

Have mental and physical health, which would permit the applicant to safely and competently practice nursing.

After acceptance: Submit results of a criminal background check and pass a drug screen.

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in the Practical Nursing Program:

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

NURS 1010 - Introduction to Nursing 2

NURS 1020 - Fundamental Concepts of Nursing 5

NURS 1030 - Fundamental Concepts of Nursing Clinical 4

NURS 1110 - Pharmacology 3

NURS 1120 - Family Nursing I 1

NURS 1130 - Family Nursing I Clinical 1

NURS 1220 - Nursing Process I 3

NURS 1230 - Nursing Process I Clinical 4

NURS 1240 - Practical Nursing Practice 1 (Practical Nursing Exit course)

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biology, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

Course requirements are determined by the student's supervisory committee. They will vary depending on the research emphasis selected and the background of the student.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Biology), MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: James A. MacMahon

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: jim.macmahon@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Associate Director for Administrative Affairs:

Marvin C. Bennett, Natural Resources 314B, (435) 797-2090, marv.bennett@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert, professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate

selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the University and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee is comprised of faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology; Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Mathematics and Statistics, Physics, and Chemistry

By its very nature, ecology must draw upon knowledge from most branches of science. As a result, at least a reasonable facility with fundamental mathematics and physical sciences must be attained by students, since these concepts have expression throughout the sciences. In order to assure a minimal comprehension in these areas, students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are required to have had the following at some point in their university careers:

Equivalent of mathematics through one semester of calculus.

Equivalent of at least a one-semester overview course in physics.

Chemistry through organic.

One year of introductory statistics and one graduate-level statistics course.

These courses are the minimum requirements for the MS and PhD degrees. The committee strongly recommends developing greater facility by taking at least a full year of calculus; one or more courses from the set of three including linear algebra, differential equations, and multi-variable calculus; and a full year of professional-level physics.

Biology

The following are required of all ecology graduate students, and must be taken at some point during their university career:

Genetics or evolution, one course.

One course in animal physiology for students emphasizing animal ecology.

One course each in plant physiology and soils for students emphasizing plant ecology.

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken in each of two functional (core) blocks. The three available blocks are shown on the following page.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken from each functional (core) block. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD

degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The three available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6930 - Special Problems 1-4 or

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Land-Atmosphere Interactions 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6400 - Ecology of Animal Populations 4

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biology, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

Course requirements are determined by the student's supervisory committee. They will vary depending on the research emphasis selected and the background of the student.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Biology), PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: James A. MacMahon

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: jim.macmahon@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Associate Director for Administrative Affairs:

Marvin C. Bennett, Natural Resources 314B, (435) 797-2090, marv.bennett@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert, professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the University and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee is comprised of faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology; Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are

expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Mathematics and Statistics, Physics, and Chemistry

By its very nature, ecology must draw upon knowledge from most branches of science. As a result, at least a reasonable facility with fundamental mathematics and physical sciences must be attained by students, since these concepts have expression throughout the sciences. In order to assure a minimal comprehension in these areas, students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are required to have had the following at some point in their university careers:

Equivalent of mathematics through one semester of calculus.

Equivalent of at least a one-semester overview course in physics.

Chemistry through organic.

One year of introductory statistics and one graduate-level statistics course.

These courses are the minimum requirements for the MS and PhD degrees. The committee strongly recommends developing greater facility by taking at least a full year of calculus; one or more courses from the set of three including linear algebra, differential equations, and multi-variable calculus; and a full year of professional-level physics.

Biology

The following are required of all ecology graduate students, and must be taken at some point during their university career:

Genetics or evolution, one course.

One course in animal physiology for students emphasizing animal ecology.

One course each in plant physiology and soils for students emphasizing plant ecology.

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken in each of two functional (core) blocks. The three available blocks are shown on the following page.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870, ENVS 6870, WATS 6870, WILD 6870) is required each semester in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

A one-semester course in Graduate General Ecology (BIOL 6960, ENVS 6960, WATS 6960, WILD 6960) is also required.

One course must be taken from each functional (core) block. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The three available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6930 - Special Problems 1-4 or

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Land-Atmosphere Interactions 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6400 - Ecology of Animal Populations 4

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chemistry and Biochemistry

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Alvan C. Hengge

Location: Maeser Laboratory 140

Phone: (435) 797-1619

FAX: (435) 797-3390

E-mail (undergraduate): chem.undergrad@usu.edu

E-mail (graduate): chem.grad@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.chem.usu.edu>

Undergraduate Advisors:

Faculty advisors in the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry are as follows:

Biochemistry:

Lance C. Seefeldt, Widtsoe 241, (435) 797-3964,
lance.seefeldt@usu.edu

Doug Harris, Widtsoe 335, (435) 797-1609,
doug.harris@usu.edu

Joan M. Hevel, Widtsoe 235, (435) 797-1622,
joanie.hevel@usu.edu

Chemistry:

Robert S. Brown, Widtsoe 026, (435) 797-0545,
bob.brown@usu.edu

Steve Scheiner, Maeser Lab 273, (435) 797-7419,
steve.scheiner@usu.edu

John L. Hubbard, Maeser Lab 361, (435) 797-1641,
john.hubbard@usu.edu

For faculty advisor assignment, contact: Geri Child, (435) 797-0544, geri.child@usu.edu.

Undergraduate Research Coordinator: Joan Hevel,
Widtsoe 235, (435) 797-1622, joanie.hevel@usu.edu

Degrees Offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Chemistry; BS, MS, and PhD in Biochemistry; BS

in Chemistry Teaching; BS in Composite Teaching—Physical Science (Chem)

Undergraduate emphases: BS in Chemistry—Professional Chemistry, Biochemistry, Environmental Chemistry, Chemical Education, Life Science

Graduate specializations: Chemistry—Analytical Chemistry, Inorganic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, Physical Chemistry

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Chemistry is a subject that addresses the properties of materials and the transformations that they undergo. Especially important are aspects of energy and structure related to chemical reactivity. Consequently, students of many disciplines take courses in chemistry to learn about the behavior of the substances they will use or reference. The Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry offers a wide variety of courses for those whose majors and/or anticipated careers require a knowledge of chemistry. These areas of study include nutrition, engineering, biology, agriculture, natural resources, medicine, law, and education, to name a few. Many students also choose chemistry as an elective course to better prepare themselves as citizens in a technological world.

The Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry entails considerable specialization in chemistry and related areas. The BS emphases require a common core of courses, but allow for a different concentration of advanced work according to the interests and career objectives of the student. The BS with Professional Chemistry Emphasis, BS with Environmental Chemistry Emphasis, and BS with Biochemistry Emphasis degrees meet the requirements for certification by the American Chemical Society (ACS). The certified degree emphases provide excellent preparation for immediate entry into the job market or for graduate school in chemistry, biochemistry, chemical engineering, molecular biology, nutrition, food science, materials science, and a wide variety of other fields. ACS certification in Chemical Education is available to students who complete an ACS-certified program, together with the Professional Education program in secondary education. The BS with Life Science Emphasis degree is popular for students wishing to go on to medical or dental graduate programs. The life science emphasis is particularly appropriate for premedical and predental students who want a strong base for understanding the nature of chemical reactions

in the body and the behavior of the drugs they will prescribe, or who want an attractive alternative should they decide ultimately not to pursue medical or dental school. The Chemistry Teaching Major or the Composite Teaching Major in Physical Science are available to those who want a career in secondary education. The BA degree is an excellent choice for students with an interest in studying law or business and who have an interest in science.

The core of the program utilizes year-long sequences of classes. The first-year sequence introduces the basic principles of chemistry, as well as most of the major concepts of the science. The second year explores in greater depth the characteristics of carbon-based compounds that serve as the backbone for the chemistry of life; for most drugs and medicines; for petroleum; for most fibers, paints, and plastics; and for many other commercial products. The third year examines in greater depth the models, theories, and mathematical interpretation of the structures, rates of change, energetics, and other properties of chemicals. In addition, one-semester courses examining the chemistry of life processes, the behavior of inorganic substances, and the analysis of the composition of substances are required. Many of the sequences have associated laboratory courses where students get hands-on practice. Here they synthesize compounds, measure physical properties, analyze samples, and determine structural features of compounds, using modern techniques and instrumentation.

The Bachelor of Science Degree in Biochemistry encompasses the study of the properties and functions of biological macromolecules, the mechanisms of action of enzymes, gene and protein regulation and expression, bioenergetics, and the metabolic pathways and processes that use and generate chemical and light energy. At its core, biochemistry recognizes and explains the unifying chemical principles that lie at the heart of the diverse expressions of life.

The core courses for the major are built around two-semester course sequences in the areas of general, organic, and biological chemistry; general biology; calculus; and general physics, along with associated laboratory courses. Students may choose from two physics tracks: (1) the life sciences track (typically preferred by students with a more biological inclination) and (2) the science-engineering track (typically preferred by students with a more mathematical/physical inclination). One-semester courses in analytical and

biophysical chemistry and statistics round out the core of the program. To complete the additional 18 credits of coursework required for the major, students may choose elective courses from within the disciplines of chemistry, biochemistry, and biology. A wide range of advanced courses are available to meet the advanced electives requirement; students are encouraged to meet with their academic advisor to select courses that provide the best preparation for their intended career path.

Representative courses (not all encompassing) include those in biology (e.g., human physiology, genetics, ecology, microbiology, plant physiology, cell biology); biochemistry (e.g., enzymology, structured biology, bioenergetics and metabolism, protein structure/function); and chemistry (e.g., intermediate and advanced inorganic, advanced organic).

The biochemistry major differs from the “chemistry major with biochemistry emphasis,” which is an American Chemical Society (ACS) certified degree that emphasizes specialization in biochemistry, but has a more chemical and mathematical emphasis than the biochemistry major. The biochemistry major is more biologically inclined (as well as somewhat less physically and mathematically inclined) than the chemistry major and is designed to meet the standards for the curriculum proposed by the American Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (ASBMB). The requirements of the BS and BA degrees in chemistry and the BS degree in biochemistry, along with University and University Studies requirements, are summarized here. The specific requirements for the teaching major and for the composite teaching major in physical science are also included.

Students are urged to study these requirements and to visit with their advisor on a regular basis about progress toward the completion of their degrees or for any questions regarding complementary courses and career goals.

Assessment

The Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry has implemented a multilayered assessment strategy that defines learning objectives at the following levels: individual courses, divisional levels, and at the overall program level for the chemistry major. Details of this strategy can be found at:

<http://www.chem.usu.edu/assessment/>

Learning objectives for the Chemistry Major are specifically outlined in an organized matrix at:
<http://www.chem.usu.edu/assessment/matrix.pdf>

General Requirements

Admission Requirements

First-year students admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.2 transfer GPA, and students transferring from other USU programs need a 2.0 total GPA for admission to the chemistry or biochemistry major in good standing.

Students interested in studying chemistry or biochemistry should take high school mathematics courses that will enable them to start calculus during their first semester at USU. High school coursework in chemistry, biology, and physics is also desirable. AP credit in chemistry may be counted toward the chemistry or biochemistry degree. For details, contact the departmental advising faculty.

No CHEM prefix course may be applied toward graduation with any major or minor in chemistry or biochemistry with an earned grade of less than C-. No CHEM prefix course may be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. No CHEM prefix course may be repeated more than one time to improve the grade to a C- or better. A student dropped from the chemistry or biochemistry program for failure to meet this standard may appeal to the departmental Curriculum Committee for readmission.

Undergraduate Research Opportunities

The Chemistry and Biochemistry Department encourages students in all departmental majors to engage in undergraduate research. For information about how they can become involved in undergraduate research, students should contact Joan Hevel, the departmental undergraduate research coordinator, (435) 797-1622, joanie.hevel@usu.edu.

Career Opportunities

Chemistry degree holders work in a wide variety of professions, from physicians, lawyers, and professors to research/development, sales, or production in the chemical, oil, pharmaceutical, metals, electronic, and biochemical industries. Government at all levels employs chemists, including the federal Departments of Defense, Health and Human Services, Agriculture, and Interior. A graduate with a bachelor's degree often begins work in

chemical analysis or sales or may assist senior chemists in research and development. A graduate with a teaching major or chemistry education emphasis may teach in public schools. A graduate degree is usually needed to direct research or teach at the university level. Degree holders from the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry have had excellent success in obtaining support for graduate studies, often at very prestigious institutions, and in obtaining employment directly following graduation.

The major in Biochemistry is appropriate both for students who wish to terminate their studies at the bachelor's degree and for those planning to continue their education at the graduate or professional level. For those who terminate at the bachelor's degree, career opportunities are available in research and development, sales, quality control, and analysis within a range of biochemical, pharmaceutical, and biotechnological industries. For those planning to pursue a career in the health professions, the biochemistry major provides an excellent and well-rounded background for medical, dental, and veterinary school admission. The biochemistry major also provides excellent preparation for students planning to pursue graduate work in a range of biological, environmental, and chemical sciences, including biochemistry, molecular biology, genetics, genomics, oncology, and bioinformatics. For those students interested in pursuing a legal career in areas such as patent law, bioethics, and environmental protection and regulation, the major is also excellent preparation for law school.

For further information about career opportunities for chemistry majors and biochemistry majors, students should contact their advisor.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in

departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For more information about requirements for the majors and minors within the Chemistry and Biochemistry Department, see the major requirement sheets, available from the department.

Graduate Programs

Admissions Requirements

See the general admission requirements. All applicants should have a bachelor's degree or master's degree in chemistry or biochemistry from an accredited institution. Appropriate undergraduate preparation is expected; applicants not fully prepared may be admitted with the condition that appropriate undergraduate courses are taken as necessary.

Applications are especially encouraged during the spring semester for expected admission in the following fall semester. However, the Graduate Recruiting and Admissions Committee screens applications throughout the year. Detailed information about the graduate programs and faculty research activities can be found on the Internet at: <http://www.chem.usu.edu>

Financial Assistance

The department offers financial support to students in the form of teaching assistantships, research assistantships, and fellowships. All applications for admission to the School of Graduate Studies constitute an application for financial assistance; it is not necessary to file a separate request. Teaching assistantships are the principal means of support for first-year students. Inquiries about current support levels should be directed to the department main office. The department is responsible for the first nine months of stipend and tuition, with the remaining summer stipend and tuition

usually being paid from faculty research funds. Teaching assistants devote no more than 12 contact hours per week directing undergraduate laboratories, leading recitation sections, and assisting students with questions during the regular fall and spring semesters. Research assistantships, funded from individual faculty research grants, support students conducting research related to the grant projects. Although first-year students are not normally supported as research assistants, well-prepared students may be eligible for research support at the discretion of their major professor.

Fellowships are awarded by the University to outstanding students solely on the basis of merit. The department encourages students with strong academic records to apply for the University fellowships and national awards, and will provide assistance in obtaining and submitting the appropriate forms. Additionally, several graduate awards are given each year to honor exemplary performance in research and teaching.

The College of Science recently established the Willard L. Eccles Foundation Science Fellowship. The \$22,000 per year, three-year stipend is competitively awarded to highly qualified science applicants. Students applying to the graduate program will be considered for this fellowship, and will be sent the necessary information.

Chemistry and Biochemistry Faculty

Professors

Lisa M. Berreau, inorganic chemistry

Stephen E. Bialkowski, analytical chemistry

Alexander I. Boldyrev, physical chemistry

Scott A. Ensign, biochemistry

David Farrelly, physical chemistry

Alvan C. Hengge, organic chemistry

Steve Scheiner, computational chemistry

Lance C. Seefeldt, biochemistry

Trustee Professor Emeritus

Ann E. Aust, biochemistry

Professors Emeritus

Steven D. Aust, biochemistry

William M. Moore, physical chemistry

Richard K. Olsen, organic chemistry

Vernon D. Parker, organic chemistry

Jack T. Spence, inorganic chemistry

Associate Professors

Robert S. Brown, analytical chemistry

Cheng-Wei Tom Chang, organic chemistry

Bradley S. Davidson, organic chemistry

Joan M. Hevel, biochemistry

John L. Hubbard, inorganic chemistry

Assistant Professors

Sean J. Johnson, biochemistry

Research Assistant Professor

Tapas Kar, physical chemistry

Senior Lecturer

Douglas G. Harris

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biochemistry, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

The following curriculum is required for the BS degree in biochemistry. To complete the degree in eight semesters (four academic years), students must register for an average of 15-16 credits per semester. (Note: Biochemistry Majors cannot declare a Chemistry Minor.)

Note: Students may satisfy the CHEM 1210 requirement with an AP score of 3 or 4. Both CHEM 1210 and CHEM 1220 may be satisfied with an AP score of 5.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1220 will fulfill the Physical Sciences (BPS) breadth requirement

PHYS 2120 and/or BIOL 1620 will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Suggested Schedule

First Year (30-32 credits)

Fall Semester (15-16 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

University Studies courses 6-7

Spring Semester (15-16 credits)

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

University Studies courses 6-7

Second Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

University Studies course(s) 3

Spring Semester (16 credits)

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4 or

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II
(BPS/QI) 4

University Studies course(s) 3

Third Year (31-37 credits)

Fall Semester (15-18 credits)

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

CHEM 3005 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory 1

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

Advanced Biology Electives (2000 level or higher) 3-4

University Studies courses 5-7

Spring Semester (16-19 credits)

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

CHEM 5720 - General Biochemistry Laboratory 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Advanced Biology Electives (2000 level or higher) 3-4

University Studies courses 4-7

Fourth Year (29-34 credits)

Fall Semester (14-17 credits)

CHEM 4890 - Undergraduate Biochemistry Seminar (CI)
2

CHEM 5070 - Biophysical Chemistry 3

Advanced elective coursework 6-12

University Studies course(s) 0-3

Spring Semester (12-15 credits)

Advanced elective coursework 6-12

University Studies course(s) 0-3

Preapproved Course Options for Biochemistry Major
Electives (18 credits required for major)

Of the 18 credits required, 14 must be at the 3000 level
or higher. Other upper-division courses may be
substituted if approved by the department. Prerequisites

will not be waived. Only courses with a C- grade or better
can be applied toward the electives requirement.

ADVS 5350 - Introductory Pharmacology and
Pharmacokinetics 3

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3065 - Genetics Laboratory 2

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BIOL 4000 - Human Dissection 1

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3

BIOL 5150 - Immunology 3

BIOL 5190 - Molecular Genetics 3

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

BIOL 5230 - Developmental Biology 3

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

BIOL 5330 - Virology 3

BIOL 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

BIOL 5620 - Medical Physiology 3

CHEM 4800 - Research Problems (CI) 1-3

CHEM 6730 - Principles of Enzymology 3

CHEM 6740 - Cellular Communication by Small Molecules
and Proteins 3

CHEM 6750 - Principles of Structural Biology 3

CHEM 6760 - Principles of Bioenergetics 3

BS Degree in Biochemistry with Honors

A BS degree in Biochemistry with honors can be earned
by meeting the following requirements:

Minimum GPA of 3.50 in chemistry courses

Overall GPA of 3.30

Completion of 15 credits of honors work by successfully completing honors contracts in the following courses:

CHEM 4800 - Research Problems (CI) 1-3 (3-6 credits required)

CHEM 4890 - Undergraduate Biochemistry Seminar (CI) 2

3-6 credits selected from Honors courses numbered 3000 or higher in chemistry or related subjects, as appropriate. Three credits may be selected from chemistry courses numbered 6000 or higher 3-6

In addition, select two courses from the following:

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 5070 - Biophysical Chemistry 3

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chemistry Teaching, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

Chemistry Core Curriculum

In addition to the University Studies requirements for graduation, chemistry majors take a series of core courses spread across a traditional four-year period. The completion of the chemistry core also covers the College of Science requirements for graduation.

Chemistry Major Core Requirements Suggested Schedule

First Year (30-32 credits)

Fall Semester (15-16 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

University Studies courses 6-7

Spring Semester (15-16 credits)

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

University Studies courses 6-7

Second Year (32-33 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

CHEM 3005 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory 1

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

Spring Semester (16-17 credits)

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CHEM 3510 - Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry 2

CHEM 3520 - Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

University Studies courses 3-4

Third Year (29-31 credits)

Fall Semester (14-16 credits)

CHEM 3060 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 3080 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (CI) 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3 or

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3 *

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 1 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 1

University Studies courses 4-5

Spring Semester (15 credits)

CHEM 3070 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 3090 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (CI) 1

CHEM 5640 - Instrumental Analysis 3

CHEM 5650 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory 2

University Studies or elective courses for specific degree emphasis 6

Fourth Year (31-32 credits)

CHEM 4990 - Undergraduate Seminar (CI) 2

Upper-division and advanced elective courses for specific degree emphasis 29-30

Note:

1 The completion of MATH 2250 or STAT 3000 is optional for the Teaching Major.

* CHEM 5700 cannot be taken as an elective course if the CHEM 3700 option is taken

Degree Requirements

In addition to the Chemistry Core Requirements (with the exception of MATH 2250 or STAT 3000, and CHEM 5640 and CHEM 5650), students must complete the following:

SCI 4300 - Science in Society 2

Required courses for the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) 35

Teaching minor from outside Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry 18-30 (Student is responsible to meet with minor department advisor for minor requirements.)

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chemistry, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1220 will fulfill the Physical Sciences (BPS) requirement

PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Student must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Chemistry Core Curriculum

In addition to the University Studies requirements for graduation, chemistry majors take a series of core courses spread across a traditional four-year period. The completion of the chemistry core also covers the College of Science requirements for graduation.

Chemistry Major Core Requirements Suggested Schedule

First Year (30-32 credits)

Fall Semester (15-16 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

University Studies courses 6-7

Spring Semester (15-16 credits)

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

University Studies courses 6-7

Second Year (32-33 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

CHEM 3005 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory 1

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

Spring Semester (16-17 credits)

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CHEM 3510 - Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry 2

CHEM 3520 - Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II
(BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

University Studies courses 3-4

Third Year (29-31 credits)

Fall Semester (14-16 credits)

CHEM 3060 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 3080 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (CI) 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3 or

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3 *

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations
(QI) 4 1 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 1

University Studies courses 4-5

Spring Semester (15 credits)

CHEM 3070 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 3090 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (CI) 1

CHEM 5640 - Instrumental Analysis 3

CHEM 5650 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory 2

University Studies or elective courses for specific degree
emphasis 6

Fourth Year (31-32 credits)

CHEM 4990 - Undergraduate Seminar (CI) 2

Upper-division and advanced elective courses for specific
degree emphasis 29-30

Note:

1 The completion of MATH 2250 or STAT 3000 is
optional for the Teaching Major.

* CHEM 5700 cannot be taken as an elective course if the
CHEM 3700 option is taken

Degree Requirements

In addition to the chemistry core (with the exception of
CHEM 5640, CHEM 5650), students must complete the
following:

CHEM 5520 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry 2 or

CHEM 5640 - Instrumental Analysis 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chemistry, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1220 will fulfill the Physical Sciences (BPS) requirement

PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Student must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Chemistry Core Curriculum

In addition to the University Studies requirements for graduation, chemistry majors take a series of core courses spread across a traditional four-year period. The completion of the chemistry core also covers the College of Science requirements for graduation.

Chemistry Major Core Requirements Suggested Schedule

First Year (30-32 credits)

Fall Semester (15-16 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

University Studies courses 6-7

Spring Semester (15-16 credits)

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

University Studies courses 6-7

Second Year (32-33 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

CHEM 3005 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory 1

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

Spring Semester (16-17 credits)

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CHEM 3510 - Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry 2

CHEM 3520 - Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

University Studies courses 3-4

Third Year (29-31 credits)

Fall Semester (14-16 credits)

CHEM 3060 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 3080 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (CI) 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3 or

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3 *

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 1 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 1

University Studies courses 4-5

Spring Semester (15 credits)

CHEM 3070 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 3090 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (CI) 1

CHEM 5640 - Instrumental Analysis 3

CHEM 5650 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory 2

University Studies or elective courses for specific degree emphasis 6

Fourth Year (31-32 credits)

CHEM 4990 - Undergraduate Seminar (CI) 2

Upper-division and advanced elective courses for specific degree emphasis 29-30

Note:

1 The completion of MATH 2250 or STAT 3000 is optional for the Teaching Major.

* CHEM 5700 cannot be taken as an elective course if the CHEM 3700 option is taken

Chemistry Degree Emphases

Professional Chemistry Emphasis (ACS Certified)

In addition to the chemistry core, students must complete the following:

CHEM 5520 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry 2

CHEM 5530 - Advanced Synthesis Laboratory 2

Advanced electives, as approved by department 6

Biochemistry Emphasis (ACS Certified)

In addition to the chemistry core, students must complete the following:

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

CHEM 5720 - General Biochemistry Laboratory 3

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

Advanced Biology electives, as approved by department

4

Environmental Chemistry Emphasis (ACS Certified)

In addition to the chemistry core, students must complete the following:

CHEM 5670 - Intermediate Environmental Chemistry 3

CHEM 5680 - Environmental Chemistry Laboratory 2

Introductory environmental electives as approved by department 6-7

Advanced environmental electives as approved by department 3

Chemical Education Emphasis (ACS Certified)

In addition to the chemistry core, students must complete the following:

SCI 4300 - Science in Society 2

Required courses for the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) 35

Teaching minor from outside Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry 18-30 (Student is responsible to meet with minor department advisor for minor requirements.)

Life Science Emphasis

In addition to the Chemistry Core Requirements (with the exception of CHEM 5640, CHEM 5650), students must complete the following:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4 or

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4 or

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

CHEM 5720 - General Biochemistry Laboratory 3

BS Degree in Chemistry with Honors

This option can be met by completing any ACS certified program and by meeting the following requirements:

Minimum GPA of 3.50 in chemistry courses

Overall GPA of 3.30

Completion of 15 credits of honors work by successfully completing honors contracts in the following courses:

CHEM 4800 - Research Problems (CI) 1-3 (3-6 credits required)

CHEM 4990 - Undergraduate Seminar (CI) 2

Credits selected from Honors courses numbered 3000 or above in chemistry or related subjects, as appropriate. Three credits may be selected from chemistry courses numbered 6000 or above 3-6

In addition, select two courses from the following:

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 3070 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 5640 - Instrumental Analysis 3

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physical Science (Composite Teaching)(Chemistry), BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

This degree is available through the Chemistry and Biochemistry or Physics departments. Students with a Composite Teaching Major in Physical Sciences should plan their programs carefully in order to meet the upper-division requirement for graduation.

Specific for admission to this program, a student must have at least a 2.75 GPA in the following chemistry and physics courses:

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

OR

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

(PHYS 2210 and PHYS 2220 are preferred.)

This program does not include many aspects of the Chemistry Core.

Required Courses:

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1	120
CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3 or	Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4	2.00 GPA
CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1	Credits of C- or better
PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3	100
PHYS 1080 - Intelligent Life in the Universe (BPS) 3 1 or	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
PHYS 3030 - The Universe (DSC/QI) 3	40
PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and	USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)
PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4	30
OR	Completion of approved major program of study
PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4	See college advisor
PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1	Credits in minor (if required)
and	12
PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300
PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1	3
BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4	
MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4	
SCI 4300 - Science in Society 2	Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)- Chemistry and Biochemistry
STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3	College of Science
Teacher licensure courses from Secondary Education (35 cr) (see Secondary Teacher Education Program) 35	Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Note:	(35 credits)
A teaching minor is optional for the Composite Teaching Major in the Physical Sciences.	Prior to enrolling in these courses, students must be approved for admission to the STEP by the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services. The teaching major advisor can assist with this process.
1 PHYS 1080 is sometimes listed as USU 1360, ST: Intelligent Life in the Universe.	
Minimum University Requirements	An overall 2.75 GPA in a minimum of 60 semester credits of approved University coursework is required for admission into the STEP. A minimum overall GPA of 2.75
Total Credits	

is required for graduation. Specific for admission to any Chemistry Teaching program, a student must have at least a 2.75 GPA in CHEM 1210, CHEM 1215, CHEM 1220, and CHEM 1225.

All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major content area prior to student teaching.

Students who may wish to teach Integrated Science at the middle or junior high school level should talk to their advisor about completing the courses necessary for an Integrated Science endorsement.

Level 1 (11 credits)

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 (40 hours minimum)

SCED 3400 - Teaching Science I 3

Level 2 (12 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken anytime)

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 (40 hours minimum)

SCED 4400 - Teaching Science II 3

Level 3 (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2 (2 weeks)

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10 (13 weeks, full-time)

Note:

The Teaching Science I and II courses (SCED 3400 and SCED 4400) are only taught once per year. Therefore, it is important for students to consult with their advisor to fit these courses in the correct sequence into their plan of study.

The courses in nonscience majors may differ from those listed here.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chemistry Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

In addition to CHEM 1210, CHEM 1215, CHEM 1220, and CHEM 1225, 10 additional credits in Chemistry prefix courses at the 2000 level or higher, as approved by department, are required (either CHEM 2300 or CHEM 2310 may be included). (Note: Biochemistry Majors cannot declare a Chemistry Minor.)

Chemistry Minor

Required Courses

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

Select 10 credits from the following (as approved by department):

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3 or

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

CHEM 3005 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory 1

CHEM 3060 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 3070 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 3510 - Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry 2

CHEM 3520 - Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 1

CHEM 3650 - Environmental Chemistry (DSC) 3

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

CHEM 5720 - General Biochemistry Laboratory 3

(CHEM 5700 cannot be taken as an elective course if
CHEM 3700 option is taken)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chemistry Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

In addition to CHEM 1210, CHEM 1215, CHEM 1220,
CHEM 1225, CHEM 2300 or CHEM 2310, and CHEM
2315,

3-4 additional credits selected from the following are
required:

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4 (if CHEM 2310 has
been previously selected)

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

CHEM 3060 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 3510 - Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry 2 and

CHEM 3520 - Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 1

CHEM 3650 - Environmental Chemistry (DSC) 3 or

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

Enrollment in the Secondary Teacher Education Program
(STEP) 35

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biochemistry, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

Master of Science

To earn an MS in chemistry or biochemistry, a student
must meet the general requirements of the School of
Graduate Studies (see pages 115-119), conduct research
under the direction of a major professor and write a
thesis acceptable to a supervisory committee (Plan A) or
write a review-of-literature paper (Plan B), and pass an
oral examination that is principally a defense of the
thesis or the Plan B paper.

Qualified undergraduate chemistry majors at USU may
apply in the third year for admission to the MS program.
Students may be admitted to this MS program if they
have a B average in chemistry, physics, and mathematics
courses, and have completed the one-year sequences in
general, organic, and physical chemistry (including labs),
two courses in analytical or inorganic chemistry, two
semesters of physics, math through MATH 2210, and at
least 15 credits of their University Studies requirements.

Students should consult with the chairperson of the
Graduate Recruiting and Admissions Committee to be
certain of their eligibility for this program. The
chairperson will then submit an application to the
department head and to the School of Graduate Studies
for approval. Students must earn a satisfactory score on
the GRE exam before the completion of the MS degree. All
requirements for the BS degree must be completed
within two semesters of admission. The MS coursework
cannot include coursework counted toward the BS
degree.

Biochemistry Course Requirements

Every MS and PhD student in the biochemistry program
must complete at least four of the graduate biochemistry
core courses (CHEM 6730, CHEM 6740, CHEM 6750, and
CHEM 6760). Both MS and PhD students must complete a
total of at least 15 credits in coursework, exclusive of
seminar and research credit. The Program of Study is
approved by the student's supervisory committee. A total
of 30 credits is required for the MS degree, and a total of
90 credits is required for the PhD. Beginning students
who already hold an MS degree need 60 credits to
complete the PhD program.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chemistry, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

Master of Science

To earn an MS in chemistry or biochemistry, a student must meet the general requirements of the School of Graduate Studies (see pages 115-119), conduct research under the direction of a major professor and write a thesis acceptable to a supervisory committee (Plan A) or write a review-of-literature paper (Plan B), and pass an oral examination that is principally a defense of the thesis or the Plan B paper.

Qualified undergraduate chemistry majors at USU may apply in the third year for admission to the MS program. Students may be admitted to this MS program if they have a B average in chemistry, physics, and mathematics courses, and have completed the one-year sequences in general, organic, and physical chemistry (including labs), two courses in analytical or inorganic chemistry, two semesters of physics, math through MATH 2210, and at least 15 credits of their University Studies requirements.

Students should consult with the chairperson of the Graduate Recruiting and Admissions Committee to be certain of their eligibility for this program. The chairperson will then submit an application to the department head and to the School of Graduate Studies for approval. Students must earn a satisfactory score on the GRE exam before the completion of the MS degree. All requirements for the BS degree must be completed within two semesters of admission. The MS coursework cannot include coursework counted toward the BS degree.

Chemistry Course Requirements

Every MS and PhD student in the chemistry program must complete the courses required for their specialization: Analytical—CHEM 7600, CHEM 7610; Inorganic—CHEM 6500, CHEM 6510; Organic—CHEM 6300, CHEM 7300, CHEM 7310; or Physical Chemistry—CHEM 6010, CHEM 6020, CHEM 7020. Both MS and PhD students must complete a total of at least 15 credits in coursework, exclusive of seminar and research credit. The Program of Study is approved by the student's supervisory committee. A total of 30 credits is required for the MS degree and a total of 90 credits is required for

the PhD. Beginning students who already hold an MS degree need 60 credits to complete the PhD program.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biochemistry, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

Doctor of Philosophy

To earn the PhD in chemistry or biochemistry, a student must successfully complete a core curriculum of courses and other courses as approved by a supervisory committee. In addition, preliminary examinations (both oral and written) must be passed and research in a field of specialization must be conducted. The final requirement is the writing and defense of a dissertation before the student's supervisory committee.

Biochemistry Course Requirements

Every MS and PhD student in the biochemistry program must complete at least four of the graduate biochemistry core courses (CHEM 6730, CHEM 6740, CHEM 6750, and CHEM 6760). Both MS and PhD students must complete a total of at least 15 credits in coursework, exclusive of seminar and research credit. The Program of Study is approved by the student's supervisory committee. A total of 30 credits is required for the MS degree, and a total of 90 credits is required for the PhD. Beginning students who already hold an MS degree need 60 credits to complete the PhD program.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chemistry, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

Doctor of Philosophy

To earn the PhD in chemistry or biochemistry, a student must successfully complete a core curriculum of courses

and other courses as approved by a supervisory committee. In addition, preliminary examinations (both oral and written) must be passed and research in a field of specialization must be conducted. The final requirement is the writing and defense of a dissertation before the student's supervisory committee.

Chemistry Course Requirements

Every MS and PhD student in the chemistry program must complete the courses required for their specialization: Analytical—CHEM 7600, CHEM 7610; Inorganic—CHEM 6500, CHEM 6510; Organic—CHEM 6300, CHEM 7300, CHEM 7310; or Physical Chemistry—CHEM 6010, CHEM 6020, CHEM 7020. Both MS and PhD students must complete a total of at least 15 credits in coursework, exclusive of seminar and research credit. The Program of Study is approved by the student's supervisory committee. A total of 30 credits is required for the MS degree and a total of 90 credits is required for the PhD. Beginning students who already hold an MS degree need 60 credits to complete the PhD program.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer Science

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interim Department Head: Dan Watson

Location: Main 414

Phone: (435) 797-2451

FAX: (435) 797-3265

E-mail: dan.watson@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.cs.usu.edu/>

Associate Head and Coordinator for Graduate Programs in Computer Science:

Nicholas Flann, Main 402D, (435) 797-2451,
nick.flann@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisor:

Myra Cook, Main 424, (435) 797-8019,
myra.cook@usu.edu

Undergraduate Degrees and Programs Offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Five-year BS/MS program

Undergraduate Emphases: BS, BA—Science, Digital Systems, Software Development, Bioinformatics, Information Technology

Graduate Degrees Offered: Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Computer Science; Master of Computer Science (MCS)

Graduate Specializations: MS—Artificial Intelligence, Information Systems, Parallel Systems, Software Engineering

Accreditation: The Computer Science undergraduate program (Science, Digital Systems, Bioinformatics, and Software Development emphases) is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012; telephone (410) 347-7700.

Objectives

The core objective of the department is to fulfill its mission, as defined in its mission statement. A detailed description of all department objectives is given under the department's website: <http://www.cs.usu.edu/>. The outcome objectives for undergraduates are as follows.

Learning Objectives: Undergraduate Outcomes

All students graduating with a bachelor's degree in Computer Science from Utah State University will be expected to show mastery in the following.

1. Graduates will be proficient in programming in at least two programming languages that have significance in industry.
2. Graduates will master the core curriculum in:
 - a. Data Structures and Algorithms
 - b. Computer Architecture and Organization
 - c. Programming Languages
 - d. Operating Systems
 - e. Software Engineering
3. Graduates will understand the practices and dynamics required to develop software, whether it be a single

program or a major software product developed in a team environment.

4. Graduates will gain proficiency in the use of mathematical tools, including calculus, elementary statistics, and probability.
5. Graduates will have sufficient mastery of fundamental knowledge to be lifelong learners in computer science.
6. Graduates will understand the social and ethical issues that face computer scientists, and thus be able to contribute in a positive and productive manner to society.
7. Graduates will be able to communicate information effectively, both in writing and orally.

The course of study offered by the Department of Computer Science is directed primarily toward developing the problem-solving skills of its students. This, in conjunction with the understanding of computers and computer systems provided by coursework, will enable a graduate of the program to apply his or her knowledge to finding solutions to problems that arise in the science, business, industry, government, and education sectors.

Students who have the ability to think analytically and creatively will find a challenging and exciting future in computer science.

Assessment

The Computer Science Department has an ongoing assessment process that it highly values. Faculty members devote much of their time and resources to frequent assessment of the level or degree to which stated objectives are being met, the objectives themselves, and the departmental mission statement. The department then uses these results to establish priorities and guide the program. For further information, go to <http://www.cs.usu.edu/>, and click on assessment.

Computer Science

Computer Science deals with information structures and processes as they are represented and implemented in modern high-speed digital computers, and with information processing systems designed to implement useful applications of computing.

The program in computer science provides a solid foundation of knowledge about computers and teaches a mode of thinking that permits continuing growth on the part of graduates. Prospective students should have an aptitude for mathematics and logic and an interest in analysis and deduction.

Computer science is one of the fastest growing fields of study in our society. Excellent employment opportunities are available to computer science graduates. All of the major corporations hire computer science graduates. Graduates in Computer Science work for numerous Utah-based corporations, as well as Google, Microsoft, IBM, Hewlett-Packard, etc.

The Computer Science bachelor's degree is a four-year degree with areas of emphasis in Science, Digital Systems, Software Development, Bioinformatics, and Information Technology. In addition, by working with a departmental advisor, students may develop a plan of study tailored to their own unique career objectives.

Emphases in the Undergraduate Program

The Science Emphasis (SC) is designed for those who plan to pursue scientific or technical careers, research, or graduate education in computer science. Students choosing the science emphasis take courses in programming languages, advanced algorithms, and math courses in calculus, linear analysis, and multi-variable calculus. Additional courses include a variety of upper-division computer science courses, chosen in consultation with an advisor. This emphasis might be termed the "typical" computer science degree.

The Digital Systems Emphasis (DS) is available for those interested in both the hardware and software aspects of computer systems. In addition to computer science and mathematics courses, students in this emphasis take electrical engineering courses in electronics, circuits, digital fundamentals, microcomputer systems, and digital system design. The curriculum for students in this emphasis is similar to that for students in the computer engineering major in the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department.

The Bioinformatics Emphasis (BI) is designed for students who wish to pursue careers in the computer science aspects of bioinformatics. Students in this emphasis gain a strong background in core computer science areas, such as programming, theory of computing, and software development. In addition, they follow a course of study in biology, chemistry, and

statistics. Through this background and course of study, students are provided with the computational skills and the scientific understanding necessary for work in bioinformatics.

The Software Development Emphasis (SD) is designed to give students expertise in all major areas of software engineering, including project management, development processes, group work, requirement capture and analysis, software design, programming, testing, standards, and documentation. Students completing this option are prepared to create sophisticated, reliable, and secure software for a broad range of applications. Students in this option take courses in computer science emphasizing software development processes, conceptual modeling, database design, testing, and security, along with broadening courses in operations research, statistics, and management.

The Information Technology Emphasis (IT) trains students in all phases of analysis, design, and implementation of information technology. It also gives students expertise in the theory and application of information technology. At the same time, this emphasis provides students with a strong background in business principles, including accounting, finance, marketing, and human resource management. Students in the Information Technology emphasis are prepared for careers that straddle information technology and business, in both the private and public sectors. Students are trained in all phases of the analysis, design, and implementation of information systems. They also gain an understanding of business fundamentals. Thus, students are prepared to apply their computing expertise in a business environment.

Undergraduate Research

The Computer Science Department provides opportunities for undergraduates to participate in research projects. Additionally, a student may register for CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research to receive credit for their research. To learn about research opportunities, students should contact Computer Science faculty members. Students may work on a project of their own under faculty supervision, or they may do research as part of a faculty member's research team. For further information, contact Dr. Dan Bryce, the department's coordinator of undergraduate research, at (435) 797-2440 or daniel.bryce@usu.edu.

General Requirements

The requirements stated below are for a bachelor of science (BS). A bachelor of arts (BA) has all of the requirements for a BS with the addition of proven proficiency in one or more foreign languages as defined in the General Catalog. See the following link: catalog.usu.edu/content.php

Minimum Utah State University Requirements

In addition to meeting the requirements for the computer science major, all students graduating with a bachelor's degree in computer science must meet the minimum Utah State University requirements. These requirements can be found in the General Catalog at the following link: <http://catalog.usu.edu/content.php?catoid=3&navoid=250>

General Education/University Studies Requirements

In addition to meeting the requirements for the computer science major, all students graduating with a bachelor's degree in computer science must meet all Utah State University general education and university studies requirements. These requirements can be found in the General Catalog at the following links:

catalog.usu.edu/preview_program.php

catalog.usu.edu/preview_program.php

Additionally, students are strongly urged to work with their advisor in selecting courses that fill general education requirements. In several cases, there are courses that can simultaneously fill a general education/university studies requirement and a major requirement. Additionally, in this document, all courses that meet a general education/university studies requirement are noted as such with an abbreviation.

Changes in Graduation/Catalog Requirements

Students who complete a baccalaureate degree within seven years of enrollment at USU qualify for graduation by meeting (1) the General Education/University Studies requirements in effect when they initially enrolled and (2) the major requirements in effect when they officially declared their major (meaning they have achieved advanced standing in the computer science program), even though there may have been changes in General Education/University Studies and major requirements since that time.

Students who have not completed the baccalaureate requirements within seven years of their initial enrollment at USU must have their General Education/University Studies and major requirements evaluated and approved by their department head and dean.

Course Expiration Policy

Coursework (including transfer credit) that is more than 10 years old and is required by the major may be disallowed by the student's department. Students will have an opportunity to revalidate coursework that is disallowed.

Summary of Departmental Admission and Retention Requirements

Admission requirements of the Department of Computer Science for freshmen are the same as those described for the University. Transfer students with a 2.0 GPA may apply for admission to the department.

Before a student can register for a Computer Science course, he or she must earn a grade of C- or better in all prerequisite courses. All required classes for the major must be completed with a grade of C- or better. Required courses, regardless of department, may not be taken pass-fail, and a Computer Science major must have advanced standing or written permission to register for Computer Science courses or Electrical and Computer Engineering courses at the 3000-level or above.

In addition to completing the required courses listed below, students must comply with the following regulations, in order to graduate with a bachelor's degree in Computer Science.

1. Students must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0. The cumulative GPA will be computed using all USU credits, as well as transfer credits (if those transfer credits are applied to any USU requirements, including major requirements).
2. Students must attain a minimum grade of C- in all courses fulfilling Computer Science major requirements.
3. Students may have no more than one 5000-level Computer Science course with a grade less than C- on their transcript.

Advanced Standing

In order to achieve advanced standing (enter the professional program), students must achieve a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 and a minimum GPA of 2.0 (or grade of C- or better) among courses in one of the following core emphasis course sequences, or their equivalent, as determined by the Computer Science Department. Note that these requirements are built into the Major Requirements.

Science Emphasis: CS 1400, CS 1405, CS 1410, CS 2420, CS 2450, CS 2810, and CS 3000; MATH 1210, MATH 1220, and MATH 3310.

Digital Systems Emphasis: CS 1400, CS 1405, CS 1410, CS 2420, CS 2450, and CS 3000; ECE 2700; MATH 1210, MATH 1220, and MATH 3310.

Software Development Emphasis: CS 1400, CS 1405, CS 1410, CS 2420, CS 2450, CS 2810, and CS 3000; MATH 1210, MATH 1220, and MATH 3310.

Bioinformatics Emphasis: CS 1400, CS 1405, CS 1410, CS 2420, CS 2450, CS 2810, and CS 3000; MATH 1210, MATH 1220, and MATH 3310.

Information Technology Emphasis: CS 1400, CS 1405, CS 1410, CS 2420, CS 2450, CS 2810, and CS 3000; MATH 1100.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working towards a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree in emphases within the Computer Science major are available in the Department of Computer Science.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in

departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For more information about requirements for the Computer Science major and minor, contact the Computer Science Department.

Graduate Programs

Computer science deals with the programming, use, management, and organization of computers. Graduate students specialize in many different areas, several of which have strong ties to other disciplines such as mathematics, computer engineering, statistics, accounting, and business administration.

Admission Requirements

Applicants for admission to the graduate program should have a bachelor's degree in computer science or extensive experience in computing. Normally, a score of at least the 80th percentile on the quantitative test of the general GRE is required for admission to the MS, PhD and MCS. For scores less than these, applicants must show other strengths in their backgrounds to be considered for admission. The GRE computer science subject exam is not required for admission. Those who do take the GRE computer science subject exam will have preference in consideration for the award of financial aid. Decisions on financial aid are made on or near March 15 for the following fall semester.

Course Requirements

In addition to the specific departmental admission and degree requirements described in this section, students are advised that they must also meet all Graduate School requirements as described in the Graduate School section

of this catalog. Please note that departmental requirements change from time to time, so students should work closely with their advisor in designing their graduate program. Graduate-level courses outside the department may be acceptable for the graduate degree. In all cases, approval of the candidate's graduate committee should be obtained before registering for such courses.

Graduate students in the master's degree programs who have not taken or passed at the 50th percentile the computer science GRE subject exam are required to meet departmental placement requirements before completion of their first year. Students who have not met this requirement after the first year, as a minimum, will not be eligible for department-funded financial aid and cannot submit their program of study. In some circumstances, students will be terminated in the program. The department placement requirement is met in one or a combination of the following three ways:

A student can meet the algorithms placement requirement by:

- Passing CS 2420 or CS 5050 with a B- or better
- Show completion of course work from another ABET accredited college or university equivalent to the department algorithms placement courses with a grade of B- or better
- Pass the algorithms placement exam on the first try

A student will be allowed to take the algorithms placement exam a maximum of two times. If they pass the test on the first try they can take CS 5050 if they desire. If they pass it on the second try, they must take CS 5050 or CS 2420. If they do not pass the test on the second try they must take CS 2420.

If a student did not receive a BS Computer Science degree from an ABET accredited school, in addition to taking the algorithms placement exam, they must take the department's intensive programming class (CS 5060) their first semester and receive at least a C-.

Financial Assistance

Applicants for admission, as well as current, will automatically be considered for financial aid, with no need for additional application procedures. Acceptance into the program does not guarantee financial assistance.

Computer Science Faculty

Professors

Scott R. Cannon, parallel processing, real-time systems, space flight software systems applications

Heng-Da Cheng, image processing, artificial intelligence, parallel processing, computer vision, fuzzy logic, VLSI algorithms and architectures, neural networks

Donald H. Cooley, evolutionary algorithms, neural networks, multimedia systems

Professor Emeritus

Wendell L. Pope, data structures, automatic software generation, programming languages

Associate Professors

Stephen J. Allan, parallel processing, parallel programming, recognition of parallelism, program optimization

Vicki H. Allan, multi-agent systems, artificial intelligence, computer science education, pipelining program optimization

Stephen W. Clyde, software engineering, object orientation, distributed systems, database theory, multimedia systems

Nicholas S. Flann, computational biology, medical modeling, machine intelligence applications

Vladimir Kulyukin, assistive technology, robotics

Xiaojun Qi, image processing, pattern recognition, computer vision, image retrieval, data mining

Daniel W. Watson, parallel and cluster computing, interconnection networks

Associate Professors Emeritus

Nelson T. Dinerstein, analysis and construction of information systems, database management systems, applications of small computers

Larre N. Egbert, scientific computing, computer graphics

Gregory W. Jones, theory of computing, software engineering

Assistant Professors

Daniel Bryce, artificial intelligence, systems biology

Renee Bryce, software testing

Curtis Dyreson, databases, data warehousing

Christian Hammer, computer security

Minghui Jiang, design and analysis of algorithms, discrete and computational geometry, bioinformatics, computer biology

Ming Li, computer security

Lecturers

Linda Duhadway, computer science education, programming languages, web application design and deployment, computer problem solving across disciplines, user interface, software engineering

Dean Mathias, computer graphics, game development, massive virtual environments.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer Science, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Computer Science

The department offers a degree program with emphases in Science (SC), Digital Systems (DS), Software Development (SD), Bioinformatics (BI), and Information Technology (IT). The objectives are to train computer scientists who can relate to science, computer design, or information-based business disciplines. Other areas of emphasis will be considered on an individual basis.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements.

In addition to their major requirements, students in the Computer Science major must complete the following minimum university requirements stated below:

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

First Semester Schedule (15 credits)

Depending upon emphasis, a new student's first semester schedule is configured from the following:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 (for It Emphasis) or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 (for SC, SD, DS, or BI Emphasis)

University Studies courses 7-8

Computer Science Major

Computer Science deals with information structures and processes as they are represented and implemented in modern high-speed digital computers, and with information processing systems designed to implement useful applications of computing.

The program in computer science provides a solid foundation of knowledge about computers and teaches a mode of thinking that permits continuing growth on the part of graduates. Prospective students should have an aptitude for mathematics and logic and an interest in analysis and deduction.

Computer science is one of the fastest growing fields of study in our society. Excellent employment opportunities are available to computer science graduates. All of the major corporations hire computer science graduates. Graduates in Computer Science work for numerous Utah-

based corporations, as well as Microsoft, IBM, Hewlett-Packard, etc.

The Computer Science bachelor's degree is a four-year degree with areas of emphasis in Science (SC), Digital Systems (DS), Software Development (SD), Bioinformatics (BI), and Information Technology (IT). In addition, by working with a departmental advisor, students may develop a plan of study tailored to their own unique career objectives.

Science Emphasis

The Science Emphasis (SC) is designed for those who plan to pursue scientific or technical careers, research, or graduate education in computer science. Students choosing the science emphasis take courses in programming languages, advanced algorithms, and math courses in calculus, linear analysis, and multi-variable calculus. Additional courses include a variety of upper-division computer science courses, chosen in consultation with an advisor. This emphasis might be termed the "typical" computer science degree.

Digital Systems Emphasis

The Digital Systems Emphasis (DS) is available for those interested in both the hardware and software aspects of computer systems. In addition to computer science and mathematics courses, students in this emphasis take electrical engineering courses in electronics, circuits, digital fundamentals, microcomputer systems, and digital system design. The curriculum for students in this emphasis is similar to that for students in the computer engineering major in the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department.

Bioinformatics Emphasis

The Bioinformatics Emphasis (BI) is designed for students who wish to pursue careers in the computer science aspects of bioinformatics. Students in this emphasis gain a strong background in core computer science areas, such as programming, theory of computing, and software development. In addition, they follow a course of study in biology, chemistry, and statistics. Through this background and course of study, students are provided with the computational skills and the scientific understanding necessary for work in bioinformatics.

Software Development Emphasis

The Software Development Emphasis (SD) is designed to give students expertise in all major areas of software engineering, including project management, development processes, group work, requirement capture and analysis, software design, programming, testing, standards, and documentation. Students completing this option are prepared to create sophisticated, reliable, and secure software for a broad range of applications. Students in this option take courses in computer science emphasizing software development processes, conceptual modeling, database design, testing, and security, along with broadening courses in operations research, statistics, and management.

Information Technology Emphasis

The Information Technology Emphasis (IT) trains students in all phases of analysis, design, and implementation of information technology. It also gives students expertise in the theory and application of information technology. At the same time, this emphasis provides students with a strong background in business principles, including accounting, finance, marketing, and human resource management. Students in the Information Technology emphasis are prepared for careers that straddle information technology and business, in both the private and public sectors. Students are trained in all phases of the analysis, design, and implementation of information systems. They also gain an understanding of business fundamentals. Thus, students are prepared to apply their computing expertise in a business environment.

Science Emphasis

Students in the SC emphasis must complete the following courses:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

Select one of the following two options:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3 and

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3

or

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3 and

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering II 3

CS 3810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture II 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3

CS 5070 - Computer Science Capstone I 1

CS 5071 - Computer Science Capstone II 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 *

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 *

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3 *

Select one of the following two options

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 *

or

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3 * and

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3 *

Select one of the following two courses:

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 * or

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3 *

Select one of the following three courses:

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

Select one of the following two courses:

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3 or

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

Select three credits from the following courses:

Students may also use courses from the list of CS 5000-level electives that are not otherwise used to fill major requirements.

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-9

CS 4720 - Computer Networking I 3

CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research 1-4

Advisor-approved course

Select ten credits from the following courses:

With advisor approval, students may also take CS 6000-level courses to fill this requirement.

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5410 - Game Development 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5460 - Computer Security I 3

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

CS 5890 - Topics in Computer Science 1-4

CS 5950 - Independent Study 3

Two-Semester Science Sequence

Complete one of the following two-semester sequences:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 S-Q and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4 S-Q

OR

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 S-Q and

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4 S-Q and

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1 S-Q

OR

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 S-Q and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4 S-Q

OR

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 S-Q and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 S-Q and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Digital Systems Emphasis

Students in the DS emphasis must complete the following courses:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

Select one of the following two options:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3 and

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3

or

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3 and

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering II 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3

CS 5070 - Computer Science Capstone I 1

CS 5071 - Computer Science Capstone II 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 *

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 *

Select one of the following two options:

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 *

or

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3 * and

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3 *

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 *

ECE 2250 - Electrical Circuits 4

ECE 2700 - Digital Circuits 4

ECE 3710 - Microcontroller Hardware and Software 4

Select one of the following three courses:

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

Select one of the following two courses:

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3 or

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

Select three credits from the following courses:

Students may also use courses from the list of CS 5000-level electives that are not otherwise used to fill major requirements.

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-9

CS 4720 - Computer Networking I 3

CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research 1-4

Advisor-approved course

Select ten credits from the following courses:

With advisor approval, students may also take CS 6000-level courses to fill this requirement.

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5410 - Game Development 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5460 - Computer Security I 3

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

CS 5890 - Topics in Computer Science 1-4

CS 5950 - Independent Study 3

Two-Semester Science Sequence

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 S-Q and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 S-Q and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Software Development Emphasis

Students in the SD emphasis must complete the following courses:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

Select one of the following two options:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3 and

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3

or

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3 and

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering II 3

CS 3810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture II 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3

CS 5070 - Computer Science Capstone I 1

CS 5071 - Computer Science Capstone II 3

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 *

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 *

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3 *

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 *

Select one of the following three courses:

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

Select one of the following two courses:

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3 or

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3 *

Select three credits from the following courses. Students may also use courses from the list of CS 5000-level electives that are not otherwise used to fill major requirements.

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-9

CS 4720 - Computer Networking I 3

CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research 1-4

Advisor-approved course

Select at least four credits from the following courses:

With advisor approval, students may also take CS 6000-level courses to fill this requirement.

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5410 - Game Development 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5460 - Computer Security I 3

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

CS 5890 - Topics in Computer Science 1-4

CS 5950 - Independent Study 3

Two-Semester Science Sequence

Complete one of the following two-semester sequences:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 S-Q and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4 S-Q

OR

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 S-Q and

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4 S-Q and

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1 S-Q

OR

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 S-Q and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4 S-Q

OR

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 S-Q and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Bioinformatics Emphasis

Students in the BI emphasis must complete the following courses:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

Choose one of the following two options:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3 and

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3

or

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3 and

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering II 3

CS 3810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture II 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3

CS 5070 - Computer Science Capstone I 1

CS 5071 - Computer Science Capstone II 3

CS 5660 - Bioinformatics I 3

CS 5670 - Bioinformatics II 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 *

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 *

Select one of the following two courses:

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 * or

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3 *

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3 *

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 *

Select one of the following two courses:

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3 or

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 S-Q

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4 * S-Q (For students who take CHEM 1210, CHEM 1215, CHEM 1220 and CHEM 1225, BIOL 1610 and BIOL 3060 together fulfill the breadth life science (BLS) general education requirement.)

BIOL 3100 - Bioethics (CI) 3

Select one of the following two options:

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4 S-Q and

CHEM 1115 - General Chemistry I Laboratory 1 S-Q

or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 S-Q and

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1 S-Q

Select one of the following two options:

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4 S-Q

or

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4 S-Q and

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1 S-Q (Students should keep mind that CHEM 1210 and CHEM 1215 are the prerequisites to CHEM 1220 and CHEM 1225. For students who take CHEM 1210, CHEM 1215, CHEM 1220 and CHEM 1225, BIOL 1610 and BIOL 3060

together fulfill the breadth life science (BLS) general education requirement.)

Students are strongly encouraged to take one of the following options. Students in the bioinformatics emphasis who do not take one of these options must have prior written approval from their academic advisor, and advisor approval for substitute course(s).

Students should keep in mind that CHEM 1210 is the prerequisite to CHEM 2300. CHEM 1220 and CHEM 1225 are the prerequisites to CHEM 2310 and CHEM 2315.

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

or

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

Students are strongly encouraged to take the following course. Students in the bioinformatics emphasis who do not take the following course must have prior written approval from their academic advisor, and advisor approval for substitute course(s).

Students should keep in mind that either CHEM 2300 or CHEM 2310 can serve as the prerequisite to CHEM 3700.

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

Select at least three credits from the following courses. With advisor approval, students may also take CS 6000-level courses to fill this requirement.

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-9

CS 4720 - Computer Networking I 3

CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research 1-4

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5410 - Game Development 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5460 - Computer Security I 3

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

CS 5890 - Topics in Computer Science 1-4

CS 5950 - Independent Study 3

Information Technology Emphasis

Students in the IT emphasis must complete the following courses:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

Select one of the following two options:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3 and

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3

or

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3 and

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering II 3

CS 3810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture II 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 4720 - Computer Networking I 3

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3

CS 5070 - Computer Science Capstone I 1

CS 5071 - Computer Science Capstone II 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

Select one of the following two courses:

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3 or

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 *

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 *

Select one of the following three courses:

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions,
History, and Principles (BAI) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3 *

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3 *

MGT 3710 - Developing Team and Interpersonal Skills 3

Select three credits from the following courses. Students may also use CS 5000-level courses not listed below that are not otherwise used to fill major requirements.

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl
Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-9

CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research 1-4

Select four credits from the following courses.

Students may also use CS 6000-level courses not listed below that are not otherwise used to fill major requirements.

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows
Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5410 - Game Development 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5460 - Computer Security I 3

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern
Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5890 - Topics in Computer Science 1-4

CS 5950 - Independent Study 3

Two-Semester Science Sequence

Complete one of the following two-semester sequences:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 S-Q and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4 S-Q

OR

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 S-Q and

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4 S-Q and

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1 S-Q

OR

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 S-Q and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4 S-Q

OR

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 S-Q and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 S-Q and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1 OR

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 S-Q and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4 S-Q

-

Science and Quantitative Requirement

In their curriculum, students in the Science (SC), Digital Systems (DS), Software Development (SD), and Bioinformatics (BI) emphases must have a total of 30 credits of science and quantitative requirements, such that the 30 credits include the following: (1) a two-semester science sequence, which is met with the Two-Semester Science Sequence requirement above, and (2) at least 15 credits of quantitative coursework, which are met with courses designated with a *. (these courses are designated with a sigma in internal departmental documents)

The remaining courses can be met with courses designated with an *, that are not otherwise used to fill CS major requirements; and/or with S-Q-designated courses, and/or with courses listed below.

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 3060 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

PHYS 2500 - Introduction to Computer Methods in Physics 2

PHYS 2710 - Introductory Modern Physics 3

PHYS 4010 - Chaos Under Control (DSC/QI) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Other advisor-approved mathematics or science course

Courses Required for Advanced Standing

In order to achieve advanced standing (enter the professional program), students must achieve a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 and a minimum GPA of 2.0 (or grade of C- or better) among courses in one of the following core emphasis course sequences, or their equivalent, as determined by the Computer Science Department:

Science Emphasis

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 2450 - Introduction to Software Engineering I (CI) 3

CS 2810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture I 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

Digital Systems Emphasis

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 2450 - Introduction to Software Engineering I (CI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

ECE 2700 - Digital Circuits 4

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

Software Development Emphasis

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 2450 - Introduction to Software Engineering I (CI) 3

CS 2810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture I 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

Bioinformatics Emphasis

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 2450 - Introduction to Software Engineering I (CI) 3

CS 2810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture I 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

Information Technology Emphasis

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 2450 - Introduction to Software Engineering I (CI) 3

CS 2810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture I 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

Note:

For a more complete statement of requirements, please contact the department directly. Requirements may change from time to time.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer Science, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Computer Science

The department offers a degree program with emphases in Science (SC), Digital Systems (DS), Software Development (SD), Bioinformatics (BI), and Information Technology (IT). The objectives are to train computer scientists who can relate to science, computer design, or information-based business disciplines. Other areas of emphasis will be considered on an individual basis.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements.

In addition to their major requirements, students in the Computer Science major must complete the minimum university requirements stated below:

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Bachelor of Science Degree

First Semester Schedule (15 credits)

Depending upon emphasis, a new student's first semester schedule is configured from the following:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 or (for SC, SD, DS, or BI Emphasis)

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 (for IT Emphasis)

University Studies courses 7-8

Computer Science Required Courses

Computer Science Major

Computer Science deals with information structures and processes as they are represented and implemented in modern high-speed digital computers, and with information processing systems designed to implement useful applications of computing.

The program in computer science provides a solid foundation of knowledge about computers and teaches a mode of thinking that permits continuing growth on the part of graduates. Prospective students should have an aptitude for mathematics and logic and an interest in analysis and deduction.

Computer science is one of the fastest growing fields of study in our society. Excellent employment opportunities are available to computer science graduates. All of the major corporations hire computer science graduates. Graduates in Computer Science work for numerous Utah-based corporations, as well as Microsoft, IBM, Hewlett-Packard, etc.

The Computer Science bachelor's degree is a four-year degree with areas of emphasis in Science (SC), Digital Systems (DS), Software Development (SD), Bioinformatics (BI), and Information Technology (IT). In addition, by working with a departmental advisor, students may develop a plan of study tailored to their own unique career objectives.

Science Emphasis

The Science Emphasis (SC) is designed for those who plan to pursue scientific or technical careers, research, or graduate education in computer science. Students choosing the science emphasis take courses in programming languages, advanced algorithms, and math courses in calculus, linear analysis, and multi-variable calculus. Additional courses include a variety of upper-division computer science courses, chosen in consultation with an advisor. This emphasis might be termed the "typical" computer science degree.

Digital Systems Emphasis

The Digital Systems Emphasis (DS) is available for those interested in both the hardware and software aspects of computer systems. In addition to computer science and mathematics courses, students in this emphasis take electrical engineering courses in electronics, circuits, digital fundamentals, microcomputer systems, and digital system design. The curriculum for students in this emphasis is similar to that for students in the computer engineering major in the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department.

Bioinformatics Emphasis

The Bioinformatics Emphasis (BI) is designed for students who wish to pursue careers in the computer science aspects of bioinformatics. Students in this emphasis gain a strong background in core computer science areas, such as programming, theory of computing, and software development. In addition, they follow a course of study in biology, chemistry, and statistics. Through this background and course of study, students are provided with the computational skills and

the scientific understanding necessary for work in bioinformatics.

Software Development Emphasis

The Software Development Emphasis (SD) is designed to give students expertise in all major areas of software engineering, including project management, development processes, group work, requirement capture and analysis, software design, programming, testing, standards, and documentation. Students completing this option are prepared to create sophisticated, reliable, and secure software for a broad range of applications. Students in this option take courses in computer science emphasizing software development processes, conceptual modeling, database design, testing, and security, along with broadening courses in operations research, statistics, and management.

Information Technology Emphasis

The Information Technology Emphasis (IT) trains students in all phases of analysis, design, and implementation of information technology. It also gives students expertise in the theory and application of information technology. At the same time, this emphasis provides students with a strong background in business principles, including accounting, finance, marketing, and human resource management. Students in the Information Technology emphasis are prepared for careers that straddle information technology and business, in both the private and public sectors. Students are trained in all phases of the analysis, design, and implementation of information systems. They also gain an understanding of business fundamentals. Thus, students are prepared to apply their computing expertise in a business environment.

Science Emphasis

Students in the SC emphasis must complete the following courses:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

Select one of the following two options:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3 and

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3

or

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3 and

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering II 3

CS 3810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture II 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3

CS 5070 - Computer Science Capstone I 1

CS 5071 - Computer Science Capstone II 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 *

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 *

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3 *

Select one of the following two options

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 *

or

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3 * and

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3 *

Select one of the following two courses:

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 * or

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3 *

Select one of the following three courses:

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

Select one of the following two courses:

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3 or

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

Select three credits from the following courses:

Students may also use courses from the list of CS 5000-level electives that are not otherwise used to fill major requirements.

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-9

CS 4720 - Computer Networking I 3

CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research 1-4

Advisor-approved course

Select ten credits from the following courses:

With advisor approval, students may also take CS 6000-level courses to fill this requirement.

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5410 - Game Development 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5460 - Computer Security I 3

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

CS 5890 - Topics in Computer Science 1-4

CS 5950 - Independent Study 3

Two-Semester Science Sequence

Complete one of the following two-semester sequences:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 S-Q and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4 S-Q

OR

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 S-Q and

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4 S-Q and

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1 S-Q

OR

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 S-Q and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4 S-Q

OR

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 S-Q and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 S-Q and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Digital Systems Emphasis

Students in the DS emphasis must complete the following courses:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

Select one of the following two options:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3 and

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3

or

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3 and

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering II 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3

CS 5070 - Computer Science Capstone I 1

CS 5071 - Computer Science Capstone II 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 *

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 *

Select one of the following two options:

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 *

or

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3 * and

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3 *

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 *

ECE 2250 - Electrical Circuits 4

ECE 2700 - Digital Circuits 4

ECE 3710 - Microcontroller Hardware and Software 4

Select one of the following three courses:

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

Select one of the following two courses:

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3 or

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

Select three credits from the following courses:

Students may also use courses from the list of CS 5000-level electives that are not otherwise used to fill major requirements.

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-9

CS 4720 - Computer Networking I 3

CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research 1-4

Advisor-approved course

Select ten credits from the following courses:

With advisor approval, students may also take CS 6000-level courses to fill this requirement.

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5410 - Game Development 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5460 - Computer Security I 3

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

CS 5890 - Topics in Computer Science 1-4

CS 5950 - Independent Study 3

Two-Semester Science Sequence

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4
S-Q and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1
and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II
(BPS/QI) 4 S-Q and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Software Development Emphasis

Students in the SD emphasis must complete the
following courses:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

Select one of the following two options:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface
Development in Java 3 and

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web
Applications 3

or

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface
Development in C# 3 and

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications
Using ASP.NET 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl
Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering II 3

CS 3810 - Computer Systems Organization and
Architecture II 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3

CS 5070 - Computer Science Capstone I 1

CS 5071 - Computer Science Capstone II 3

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 *

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 *

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3 *

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 *

Select one of the following three courses:

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

Select one of the following two courses:

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3 or

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication
(CI) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions,
History, and Principles (BAI) 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3 *

Select three credits from the following courses. Students
may also use courses from the list of CS 5000-level
electives that are not otherwise used to fill major
requirements.

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-9

CS 4720 - Computer Networking I 3

CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research 1-4

Advisor-approved course

Select at least four credits from the following courses:

With advisor approval, students may also take CS 6000-level courses to fill this requirement.

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5410 - Game Development 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5460 - Computer Security I 3

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

CS 5890 - Topics in Computer Science 1-4

CS 5950 - Independent Study 3

Two-Semester Science Sequence

Complete one of the following two-semester sequences:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 S-Q and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4 S-Q

OR

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 S-Q and

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4 S-Q and

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1 S-Q

OR

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 S-Q and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4 S-Q

OR

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 S-Q and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1
Bioinformatics Emphasis

Students in the BI emphasis must complete the following courses:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

Choose one of the following two options:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3 and

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3

or

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3 and

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering II 3

CS 3810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture II 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3

CS 5070 - Computer Science Capstone I 1

CS 5071 - Computer Science Capstone II 3

CS 5660 - Bioinformatics I 3

CS 5670 - Bioinformatics II 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 *

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 *

Select one of the following two courses:

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 * or

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3 *

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3 *

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 *

Select one of the following two courses:

SPCH 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU/CI) 3 or

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 S-Q

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4 * S-Q (For students who take CHEM 1210, CHEM 1215, CHEM 1220 and CHEM 1225, BIOL 1610 and BIOL 3060 together fulfill the breadth life science (BLS) general education requirement.)

BIOL 3100 - Bioethics (CI) 3

Select one of the following two options:

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4 S-Q and

CHEM 1115 - General Chemistry I Laboratory 1 S-Q

or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 S-Q and

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1 S-Q

Select one of the following two options:

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4 S-Q

or

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4 S-Q and

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1 S-Q (Students should keep mind that CHEM 1210 and CHEM 1215 are the prerequisites to CHEM 1220 and CHEM 1225. For students who take CHEM 1210, CHEM 1215, CHEM 1220 and CHEM 1225, BIOL 1610 and BIOL 3060 together fulfill the breadth life science (BLS) general education requirement.)

Students are strongly encouraged to take one of the following options. Students in the bioinformatics emphasis who do not take one of these options must have prior written approval from their academic advisor, and advisor approval for substitute course(s).

Students should keep in mind that CHEM 1210 is the prerequisite to CHEM 2300. CHEM 1220 and CHEM 1225 are the prerequisites to CHEM 2310 and CHEM 2315.

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

or

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

Students are strongly encouraged to take the following course. Students in the bioinformatics emphasis who do not take the following course must have prior written approval from their academic advisor, and advisor approval for substitute course(s).

Students should keep in mind that either CHEM 2300 or CHEM 2310 can serve as the prerequisite to CHEM 3700.

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

Select at least three credits from the following courses. With advisor approval, students may also take CS 6000-level courses to fill this requirement.

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-9

CS 4720 - Computer Networking I 3

CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research 1-4

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5410 - Game Development 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5460 - Computer Security I 3

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

CS 5890 - Topics in Computer Science 1-4

CS 5950 - Independent Study 3

Information Technology Emphasis

Students in the IT emphasis must complete the following courses:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

Select one of the following two options:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3 and

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3

or

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3 and

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering II 3

CS 3810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture II 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 4720 - Computer Networking I 3

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3

CS 5070 - Computer Science Capstone I 1

CS 5071 - Computer Science Capstone II 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

Select one of the following two courses:

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3 or

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 *

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 *

Select one of the following three courses:

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3 *

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3 *

MGT 3710 - Developing Team and Interpersonal Skills 3

Select three credits from the following courses. Students may also use CS 5000-level courses not listed below that are not otherwise used to fill major requirements.

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-9

CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research 1-4

Select four credits from the following courses.

Students may also use CS 6000-level courses not listed below that are not otherwise used to fill major requirements.

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5410 - Game Development 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5460 - Computer Security I 3

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5890 - Topics in Computer Science 1-4

CS 5950 - Independent Study 3

Two-Semester Science Sequence

Complete one of the following two-semester sequences:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 S-Q and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4 S-Q

OR

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 S-Q and

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4 S-Q and

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1 S-Q

OR

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 S-Q and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4 S-Q

OR

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 S-Q and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 S-Q and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

OR

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 S-Q and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4 S-Q

-

Science and Quantitative Requirement

In their curriculum, students in the Science (SC), Digital Systems (DS), Software Development (SD), and Bioinformatics (BI) emphases must have a total of 30 credits of science and quantitative requirements, such that the 30 credits include the following: (1) a two-semester science sequence, which is met with the Two-Semester Science Sequence requirement above, and (2) at least 15 credits of quantitative coursework, which are met with courses designated with a *. (these courses are designated with a sigma in internal departmental documents)

The remaining courses can be met with courses designated with an *, that are not otherwise used to fill CS major requirements; and/or with S-Q-designated courses, and/or with courses listed below.

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 3060 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

PHYS 2500 - Introduction to Computer Methods in Physics 2

PHYS 2710 - Introductory Modern Physics 3

PHYS 4010 - Chaos Under Control (DSC/QI) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Other advisor-approved mathematics or science course

Courses Required for Advanced Standing

In order to achieve advanced standing (enter the professional program), students must achieve a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 and a minimum GPA of 2.0 (or grade of C- or better) among courses in one of the following core emphasis course sequences, or their equivalent, as determined by the Computer Science Department:

Science Emphasis

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 2450 - Introduction to Software Engineering I (CI) 3

CS 2810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture I 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

Digital Systems Emphasis

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 2450 - Introduction to Software Engineering I (CI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

ECE 2700 - Digital Circuits 4

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

Software Development Emphasis

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 2450 - Introduction to Software Engineering I (CI) 3

CS 2810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture I 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

Bioinformatics Emphasis

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 2450 - Introduction to Software Engineering I (CI) 3

CS 2810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture I 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

Information Technology Emphasis

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 2450 - Introduction to Software Engineering I (CI) 3

CS 2810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture I 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

Note:

For a more complete statement of requirements, please contact the department directly. Requirements may change from time to time.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer Science Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Computer Science

Requirements for a minor in computer science are listed below. Before beginning any minor, a student must meet with a departmental advisor and file an approved minor application form with the Computer Science Department. All courses counted toward the minor must be completed with a grade of C- or better. The cumulative GPA in Computer Science Minor courses must be at least 2.5. There may be no more than three repeats of Computer Science courses (whether counted for the minor or not). Courses counted toward the minor must be selected from the Computer Science Department.

Computer Science Minor (16-18 credits)

A. Required Courses (10 credits)

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

B. Computer Science Electives (6-8 credits)

Two additional CS classes must be selected from the following:

CS 2450 - Introduction to Software Engineering I (CI) 3

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3410 - Computational Science: JAVA/Internet (DSC/QI) 3

CS 3420 - Computational Science: C# and .NET (DSC/QI) 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering II 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

Any CS class numbered 5000 or above 3-4

At least one of these two electives must be at the 3000 level or above

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer Science, MCS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Computer Science

The Master of Computer Science (MCS) is a terminal degree with coursework requirements similar to the PhD, but lacking the PhD's requirement for original research. Students completing an MCS degree must fulfill the following requirements:

Complete at least 60 credits of graduate coursework beyond the BS/CS or 30 credits of graduate coursework beyond the MS/CS with a minimum class grade of B- and a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.2.

No more than 15 credits of coursework numbered below 6000 may be used for the MCS.

Complete at least 12 credits of 7000-level computer science coursework.

Successfully meet the departmental placement requirement.

Successfully complete and submit a research report proposal.

Successfully complete and defend a research report, based on original work (CS 7970, 6 credits).

Complete 1 credit of CS 6900.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer Science, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Computer Science

Whether Plan A, Plan B, or Plan C (see School of Graduate Studies general requirements), all MS/CS students must meet the following general requirements:

Complete four Computer Science courses numbered 6000 and above. CS 6250 and CS 6900 are not accepted for these four courses. CS 6950 can count as only one of these four courses, and in that case must be taken for at least 3 credits in a single semester.

Complete 1 credit of CS 6900.

No more than 3 total credits in CS 5950, CS 6950, and CS 7950 and 1 credit of CS 6900 may be used to satisfy the MS degree requirements. CS 6250 cannot be used to meet MS coursework requirements. A maximum of 15 credits of committee-approved coursework below the 6000-level may be used for the MS degree.

Students completing a Plan A MS degree must fulfill the following requirements:

Complete at least 24 credits of graduate coursework. The total GPA must be at least 3.0, and no more than two class grades below B- and none below C may be included.

Successfully meet the departmental placement requirement.

Successfully complete and submit a graduate thesis proposal.

Successfully complete and defend a graduate thesis, based on original work (CS 6970, 6 credits).

Students completing a Plan B MS degree must fulfill the following requirements:

Complete at least 32 credits of graduate coursework. The total GPA must be at least 3.0, and no more than two class grades below B- and none below C may be included.

Successfully meet the departmental placement requirement.

Successfully complete and submit a graduate report proposal.

Successfully complete and defend a graduate report (CS 6970, 2 credits).

Students completing a Plan C MS degree must fulfill the following requirements:

Complete at least 37 credits of graduate coursework. The total GPA must be at least 3.0, and no more than two class grades below B- and none below C may be included. CS 6970 cannot be included

Successfully meet the departmental placement requirement.

Successfully complete one pair of courses representing a sequence offered by the department.

The sequences include:

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3 and

CS 6050 - Computational Geometry: Algorithms and Applications 3

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4 and

CS 6200 - Distributed System Design 3

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4 and

CS 6300 - Supercompilers for Sequential and Parallel Computers 3

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3 and

CS 6650 - Neural Networks 3

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3 and

CS 6700 - Object-Oriented Models, Methods, and Tools 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3 and
CS 7670

CS 6100 - MultiAgent Systems 3 and

CS 7100 - Advanced MultiAgent Systems 3
CS 6450 and
CS 7450
CS 7350 - Patterns in Computer Software Systems 3 and
CS 7380 - Software Testing 3

Two of:

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3
CS 6500 - Advances in Parallel Systems 3
CS 6550 - Parallel Computing Systems 3

CS 7550 - Interconnection Networks for Parallel
Computer Systems 3

Two of:

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern
Recognition, and Image Processing 3
CS 6630 - Fuzzy Logic and its Application 3
CS 6650 - Neural Networks 3
CS 7650 - Advanced CVP RIP: Computer Vision, Pattern
Recognition and Image Processing 3
CS 7680 - Advanced Computer Vision 3

Two of:

CS 5660 - Bioinformatics I 3
CS 5670 - Bioinformatics II 3
CS 6670 - Advanced Bioinformatics 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer Science, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Computer Science

The Doctor of Philosophy in Computer Science is, above
all else, a degree of quality. Simply completing a number
of graduate courses or years of study is not sufficient to
receive the degree. The successful candidate must

demonstrate a breadth of understanding in computer
science, as well as a depth of understanding in his or her
chosen area(s) of emphasis. Also, students must show an
ability to do creative research. This research should be
carried out over a significant period of time (i.e., at least
one year or three semesters). Thus, each successful PhD
candidate will produce a significant piece of original
research, presented in a written dissertation and
defended in an oral examination. This work should be of
such quality that one or more journal or conference
articles can be derived from it.

Students completing a PhD/CS must fulfill the following
requirements:

Complete at least 90 credits of graduate coursework
(including at least 27 credits of dissertation/research)
beyond a BS/CS or at least 60 credits (including at least
27 credits of dissertation research) beyond an MS/CS
with a minimum class grade of B and a minimum
cumulative GPA of 3.5.

If an MS/CS is completed first, then no more than 15
credits of the 60 credits required for the PhD may be
taken in coursework numbered below the 6000 level. If
an MS/CS is not completed first, then no more than 21
credits of the 90 credits required for the PhD may be
taken in coursework numbered below the 6000 level.

Complete at least 12 credits of 7000-level computer
science coursework.

Complete 2 credits of PhD Seminar (CS 7900).

Complete 9 credits of department-approved courses
outside the department.

Pass a set of comprehensive written examinations and an
oral examination showing depth and breadth of
knowledge in computer science and the student's area(s)
of emphasis.

Successfully complete and defend a research proposal.

Successfully complete and defend a dissertation (CS
7970), for at least 27 credits).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: W. David Liddell

Location: Geology 205

Phone: (435) 797-1273

FAX: (435) 797-1588

E-mail: geology@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/geo/>

Undergraduate Advisor:

Thomas E. Lachmar, Geology 210, (435) 797-1247,
tom.lachmar@gmail.com

Graduate Program Director:

Joel L. Pederson, Geology 112, (435) 797-7097,
joel.pederson@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Geology; BS and MS in Applied Environmental Geoscience; BS and BA in Earth Science Composite Teaching

Undergraduate emphases: BS in Geology—
Hydrogeology- Engineering Geology and Geoarchaeology

Graduate Specializations: MS in Geology—Geochemistry, Hydrogeology, Igneous Petrology, Paleoecology, Sedimentary Petrology, Structural Geology, and Surficial Geology

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Geology is the study of the planet Earth, the materials of which it is made, the processes that act on these materials, the products formed, and the history of the planet and its life forms since its origin. Geology considers the physical forces that act within and on the Earth, the chemistry of its constituent materials, and the biology of its past inhabitants as revealed by fossil evidence. Geologists integrate biology, chemistry, engineering, mathematics, and physics in the study of our natural surroundings. The knowledge thus obtained is used by geologists to explore for energy, mineral, and water resources; to identify geologically stable sites for major structures; and to provide foreknowledge of some of the dangers associated with the mobile forces of a dynamic Earth. Geologists provide fundamental

information required by modern society to plan for cultural and industrial development, reduce geological hazards, identify potential resources, and assist in the design of waste-disposal facilities.

The Department of Geology prepares students for professional careers in the geosciences and provides the background required for advanced studies. The department offers three options of study to meet the growing demand for geoscientists with training in general geology (BS in geology without an emphasis), hydrogeology-engineering geology emphasis, or geoarchaeology emphasis. All options provide exposure to the sciences and an appreciation of our physical surroundings. The BS program in Geology meets the curriculum standards established by the American Institute of Professional Geologists.

The BS in Applied Environmental Geoscience is an interdisciplinary program that combines parts of the traditional geology curriculum with a variety of courses in related subject areas, such as watershed sciences, soils, biology, statistics, and GIS/remote sensing. This degree prepares graduates for careers with the environmental industry, government regulatory agencies, and policy organizations. Environmental geoscience is applied in a range of diverse situations, such as urban development, waste disposal, resource management, engineering, soils and agriculture, and assessment of natural and artificial hazards.

The department also offers the Earth Science Composite Teaching Major to prepare teachers of earth science at the secondary school level. Requirements for this major meet or exceed the standards of the National Science Teachers Association. Those students who major in earth science should be aware that state licensure is required of secondary education teachers. The Earth Science Composite Teaching Major fulfills the requirements that provide eligibility for licensure. Licensure requirements vary from state to state, and students should investigate the requirements for the states in which they intend to seek employment. Advising for the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) and State of Utah secondary education licensure is provided by the USU School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

The Department of Geology is housed within the Geology Building, which is located at the northeast corner of the Old Main Quad. The Geology Building provides spacious, well-equipped teaching labs, classrooms, and facilities, including a display and study area for students, computer

access, document room, map room, preparation facilities, and research labs.

General College of Science Requirements

All general College of Science requirements are embedded within the various major requirements listed below. No extra coursework is required to fulfill the general college requirements.

Requirements

Departmental Admission Requirements

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.2 GPA, and students transferring from other USU majors need a 2.0 GPA for admission to this major in good standing. Students seeking admission to the Earth Science Composite Teaching Major should be aware that a 2.75 minimum GPA is required for admission to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) in the School of TEAL. Students in the Hydrogeology-Engineering Geology emphasis must meet all College of Engineering GPA standards appropriate for the courses to be taken having either the ENGR or CEE prefix.

Field Trips and Labs

Most Geology courses have required laboratories and/or field trips. Those enrolled are expected to dress properly for the conditions and observe safety precautions issued by the instructors. Most courses require modest lab fees.

Senior Thesis

Geology majors in good academic standing may elect to complete a senior thesis. This is an endeavor which normally spans a year in its preparation and presentation. Senior thesis credits may be applied toward the elective requirements in the General Geology option. For further information, students should contact their geology advisor or the geology department head.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree are available in the Geology Department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. This is a departmental recognition which is separate from the University Honors program. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Geology majors with a minimum GPA of 3.30 may elect to complete the requirements for the Geology Honors degree option. For further information, students should contact their geology advisor or the geology department head.

Undergraduate Research Opportunities

The Department of Geology offers a range of opportunities for undergraduate students to participate in research activities under the guidance of a faculty mentor. All departmental undergraduate research activities are coordinated by the departmental undergraduate advisor, Tom Lachmar, (435) 797-1247, tom.lachmar@gmail.com

Learning Objectives

Upon graduation, geology majors are expected to be able to: (1) identify common minerals; (2) identify common fossils, as well as their ages and the conditions under which they lived; (3) describe sedimentary rocks and measure a stratigraphic section in the field; (4) create a surficial geologic map; (5) define and distinguish between, and determine the type of stress responsible for forming various structural features; (6) use a Brunton compass; (7) read topographic maps, as well as construct profiles from them; (8) read and make geologic maps, as well as construct cross sections from them; (9) know the ages of important geologic features and events in the Earth's history, as well as explain how and why the Earth has changed over time; (10) know the Earth's internal processes and the features produced by them; (11) collect and evaluate geologic data; (12) interpret and create graphs of quantitative data; and (13) communicate observations and interpretations, both orally and in writing.

Assessment

The Department of Geology relies on a variety of tools to periodically assess its undergraduate program, including: (1) student input in assessment; (2) value-added assessment; (3) college-level assessment; (4) alumni participation in assessment; and (5) faculty program assessment. For more information, please refer to the Geology Department assessment website at: <http://www.usu.edu/geo/assessment/assessment.htm>

Additional Information

For more information about bachelor's degree requirements for Geology programs, see the Geology Major Requirement Sheet, available from the department.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements. In addition, applicants must have acceptable GRE scores and an acceptable GPA. For the Master of Science program, minimum scores of 40th percentile on the Verbal and Quantitative sections, a combined minimum of 1,000, and a GPA of 3.0 are required. For the PhD program, minimum scores of 50th percentile on the Verbal and Quantitative sections, a combined minimum of 1,200, and a GPA of 3.4 are required. For both programs, a member of the Geology faculty must agree to serve as the major professor for the applicant prior to acceptance.

Applications will be considered throughout the year, but program entry in fall semester is preferred. Students who wish to be considered for assistantships or other financial aid must have complete applications on file no later than February 15 for entry into the program the following fall semester.

Prerequisites for Matriculation

Completion of a BS or BA in geology, biology, physics, chemistry, or engineering is required for matriculated status. Suggested prerequisite courses include: CHEM 1210, CHEM 1215, CHEM 1220, CHEM 1225; PHYS 2210, PHYS 2220; MATH 1210; STAT 3000; and CS 1050 or CS 1400 or CEE 5190 or WATS 4930. Deficiencies in geology are determined based on current USU undergraduate degree requirements for either the Geology or Hydrogeology-Engineering Geology option, as appropriate. The following geology courses or their equivalents are expected: GEO 1110, GEO 3200, GEO

3500, GEO 3550, GEO 3600, GEO 3700, GEO 4700, and GEO 5200. It is expected that any deficiencies will be made up before the end of the first year of graduate study.

Research Areas

Fields of graduate research include the following: geophysics, hydrogeology, igneous petrology and geochemistry, paleobiology (including invertebrate paleontology and paleoecology), sedimentology (including petrology, basin analysis, sedimentation, stratigraphy, and petroleum geology), process geomorphology, Quaternary geology, structural geology, and regional tectonics.

Research

There are six broad areas of research emphasis for graduate students and faculty within the department: (1) geomorphology, (2) geophysics, (3) hydrogeology, (4) petrology and geochemistry, (5) sedimentology and paleontology, and (6) structural geology and regional tectonics. Summaries of these activities follow.

Geomorphology research has included the study of climate, tectonic, and anthropogenic controls on landscape change, erosion, and sedimentation. This includes studies on hillslope processes, landscape evolution of the Colorado Plateau and Grand Canyon, the downstream effect of dams, and river restoration.

Geophysics examines the earth through quantitative methods, such as seismology, magnetics, GPS, geodesy, and gravity. Current geophysics research in the Department of Geology examines rates and magnitudes of crustal deformation through GPS techniques.

Recent research in hydrogeology includes determining the feasibility of constructing an artificial salmon spawning channel; characterizing, modeling, and monitoring groundwater flow systems; and investigating the hydraulic properties of faults in sandstones as they relate to carbon dioxide sequestration.

Research in petrology focuses on the origin and evolution of magmatic systems, hotspots, oceanic lithosphere, collisional orogens, and convergent margin systems. These efforts use field relations, phase chemistry, and whole rock geochemistry to decipher these systems, as well as determine their relationship to the tectonic and geochemical evolution of the Earth.

Research in sedimentology currently includes sequence stratigraphy of Paleozoic mixed carbonate-siliciclastic systems in the Great Basin; ecology, paleoecology, and sedimentology of coral reefs; tectonics of sedimentary basins at plate margins; and basin analysis, isotope geochemistry, and paleobiology of Proterozoic rocks in the western United States.

Research in structural geology and regional tectonics has included the examination of the mechanical and chemical evolution of fault zones; the structural and tectonic development of extensional structures in the Great Basin; the development of fold-and thrust structures in Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, and Utah; and the characterization of fluid-flow properties in fractured crystalline rocks.

Geology faculty members commonly interact with the faculty and staff of the Utah Water Research Laboratory, the Department of Watershed Sciences, the Department of Plants, Soils, and Climate, and the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

Financial Assistance

Departmental financial support for incoming graduate students consists primarily of graduate teaching assistantships, which are awarded on a competitive basis. There is often other financial support available, such as research assistantships, resulting from grants or other external funding. Students requesting financial support should apply directly to the department no later than February 15. Admission to the MS or PhD program does not guarantee financial assistance.

Additional Information

Additional information on the research activities of faculty and graduate students may be obtained directly from the Department of Geology's website at <http://www.usu.edu/geo/>

Geology Faculty

Professors

James P. Evans, structural geology, structural petrology

Mary S. Hubbard, tectonics, structural geology; Vice Provost for Global Engagement

Susanne U. Janecke, tectonics, structural geology

W. David Liddell, marine ecology, paleoecology, sedimentology

John W. Shervais, igneous petrology, geochemistry, tectonics

Professor Emeritus

Robert Q. Oaks, Jr., sedimentary petrology, stratigraphy

Associate Professors

Carol M. Dehler, sedimentation, geochemical cycles

Thomas E. Lachmar, hydrogeology

Joel L. Pederson, geomorphology

Associate Professors Emeritus

Donald W. Fiesinger, igneous petrology

Peter T. Kolesar, carbonate petrology, geochemistry

Assistant Professors

Anthony R. Lowry, geophysics

Tammy M. Rittenour, geomorphology, geochronology

Adjunct Faculty

Donald A. Best, petroleum geology

Janis L. Boettinger, soil mineralogy

Alvar Braathen, structural geology

Kenneth Carpenter, vertebrate paleontology

William Doucette, hydrology

Forest Gahn, invertebrate paleontology

Jagath Kaluarachchi, hydrology

Paul Link, sedimentology

James P. McCalpin, neotectonics

Peter Mozley, sedimentology

Susannah Porter, geochemistry

John C. Schmidt, fluvial geomorphology

David G. Tarboton, hydrology

Glenn D. Thackray, geomorphology

Laird B. Thompson, petroleum geology

William A. Yonkee, structural geology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Applied Environmental Geoscience, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Geology

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

GEO 1060 will fulfill the Physical Sciences (BPS) breadth requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

GEO 3550 and GEO 4700 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Requirements (81-83 credits)

GEO 1060 - Introduction to Environmental Geoscience (BPS) 3

OR

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 3700 - Structural Geology 4

GEO 4700 - Geologic Field Methods (CI) 3

GEO 5200 - Geology Field Camp 5

GEO 5600 - Geochemistry 3

Geology Electives (12 credits required)

Select 12 credits from any Geology courses numbered 4800 or above, except GEO 5200.

Required Support Courses (35-36 credits)

Chemistry Group (10 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Group (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Physics Group (4 credits)

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

Environmental Group (14-15 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4 or

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

Support Electives (12 credits required)

No more than 8 credits may be chosen from any one group.

Group A: Hydrologic Science

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

WATS 4490 - Small Watershed Hydrology 4 or

WATS 5490 - Small Watershed Hydrology 4

WATS 5660 - Watershed and Stream Restoration 2

WATS 5670 - Watersheds and Stream Restoration Practicum 2

Group B: Ecology, Soils, and Environmental Chemistry

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3	40
BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2	USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)
CHEM 3650 - Environmental Chemistry (DSC) 3	30
PSC 5050 - Principles of Environmental Soil Chemistry 3 or	Completion of approved major program of study
PSC 6050 - Principles of Environmental Soil Chemistry 3	See college advisor
PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4 or	Credits in minor (if required)
PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4	12
PSC 5560 - Analytical Techniques for the Soil Environment 3 or	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300
PSC 6560 - Analytical Techniques for the Soil Environment 3	3
PSC 5620 - Aquatic Chemistry 3	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
Group C: GIS/Remote Sensing	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
WATS 4750 - Fundamentals of Remote Sensing Science 3 or	Earth Science (Composite Teaching), BA
WATS 6740 - Fundamentals of Remote Sensing Science 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or	College of Science
WATS 6003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4	Department of Geology
WATS 5760 - Remote Sensing: Modeling and Analysis 3 or	Students must complete the General Education Requirements:
WATS 6760 - Remote Sensing: Modeling and Analysis 3	GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences Breadth Requirement
WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3 or	Student must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:
WILD 6750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3	GEO 3550 and GEO 4700 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement
Minimum University Requirements	Complete at least two credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)
Total Credits	Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement
120	Bachelor of Arts Degree
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)	A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA
2.00 GPA	
Credits of C- or better	
100	
Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)	

requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Earth Science Composite Teaching Major (97-99 credits)

Requirements:

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 3700 - Structural Geology 4

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

ENVS 5110 - Environmental Education 3 or

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3 or

PSC 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

SCI 4300 - Science in Society 2

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Students must also complete the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) as follows:

Level 1 (11 credits)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

SCED 3400 - Teaching Science I 3

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

Level 2 (12 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

SCED 4400 - Teaching Science II 3

Level 3 (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

The Teaching Science I and II courses (SCED 3400 and SCED 4400) are only taught once per year. Therefore, it is important for students to consult with their advisor to fit these courses in the correct sequence into their plan of study.

This curriculum meets the standards of the Utah Core Curriculum—Science 7-12.

All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major content area prior to student teaching.

A 2.75 minimum GPA is required for both admission to and graduation from the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP).

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Earth Science (Composite Teaching), BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Geology

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences Breadth Requirement

Student must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

GEO 3550 and GEO 4700 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least two credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Earth Science Composite Teaching Major (97-99 credits)

Requirements:

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 3700 - Structural Geology 4

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

ENVS 5110 - Environmental Education 3 or

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3 or

PSC 3820 - Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

SCI 4300 - Science in Society 2

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Students must also complete the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) as follows:

Level 1 (11 credits)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

SCED 3400 - Teaching Science I 3

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

Level 2 (12 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

SCED 4400 - Teaching Science II 3

Level 3 (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

The Teaching Science I and II courses (SCED 3400 and SCED 4400) are only taught once per year. Therefore, it is important for students to consult with their advisor to fit these courses in the correct sequence into their plan of study.

This curriculum meets the standards of the Utah Core Curriculum—Science 7-12.

All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major content area prior to student teaching.

A 2.75 minimum GPA is required for both admission to and graduation from the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP).

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geology, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Geology

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences Breadth Requirement

Student must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

GEO 3550 and GEO 4700 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least two credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Geology Major

General Geology Option (78-80 credits)

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 3700 - Structural Geology 4

GEO 4500 - Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology 4

GEO 4700 - Geologic Field Methods (CI) 3

GEO 5200 - Geology Field Camp 5

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4
CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1
MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4
MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 or
STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3
GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3 or
WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or
WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3 or
CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3
PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4
PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1
PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4
PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Note:

Students must also select 12 credits from any Geology courses numbered 4800 or above, except GEO 5200.

Must include one of the following courses:

GEO 5620 - Global Geophysics (QI) 3
GEO 5640 - Introduction to Seismology 3
GEO 5660 - Applied Geophysics 4
GEO 5690 - Geodynamics 3
Hydrogeology- Engineering Geology Emphasis (82-84 credits)
GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3
GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1
GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4
GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4
GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4
GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4
GEO 3700 - Structural Geology 4

GEO 4700 - Geologic Field Methods (CI) 3
GEO 5200 - Geology Field Camp 5
GEO 5510 - Groundwater Geology (QI) 3
GEO 5520 - Techniques of Groundwater Investigations (CI) 3 or
GEO 5600 - Geochemistry 3
CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4
CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1
CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4
CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1
MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4
MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4
MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3 or
MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4
PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4
PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1
PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4
PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1
ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3
ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3
ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3
CEE 3430 - Engineering Hydrology 3 or
CEE 4300 - Engineering Soil Mechanics 4
CEE 3500 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Fluid Mechanics 3
Geoarchaeology Emphasis (74-77 credits)
GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3
GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1
GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4
GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4	2.00 GPA
GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4	Credits of C- or better
GEO 3700 - Structural Geology 4	100
GEO 4700 - Geologic Field Methods (CI) 3	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
GEO 5680 - Paleoclimatology 3	40
ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3 or	USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)
ANTH 2330 - Principles of Archaeology (BSS) 3	30
ANTH 3300 - Archaeology in North America (DSS) 3 or	Completion of approved major program of study
ANTH 3360 - Utah Archaeology (DSS) 3	See college advisor
ANTH 5300 - Archaeology Field School 3-5	Credits in minor (if required)
ANTH 5330 - Geoarchaeology 3	12
CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300
CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1	
CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4	3
CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1	
BIOL 3010 - Evolution (DSC) 3 or	
BIOL 3040 - Plants and Civilization (DSC) 3	Geology, BS
MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3	College of Science
GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3 or	Department of Geology
WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or	Students must complete the General Education Requirements:
WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3	GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences Breadth Requirement
PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4 or	Student must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:
PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4	GEO 3550 and GEO 4700 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement
Minimum University Requirements	
Total Credits	Complete at least two credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories:
120	
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)	

Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Geology Major

General Geology Option (78-80 credits)

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 3700 - Structural Geology 4

GEO 4500 - Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology 4

GEO 4700 - Geologic Field Methods (CI) 3

GEO 5200 - Geology Field Camp 5

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3 or

WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3 or

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Note:

Students must also select 12 credits from any Geology courses numbered 4800 or above, except GEO 5200.

Must include one of the following courses:

GEO 5620 - Global Geophysics (QI) 3

GEO 5640 - Introduction to Seismology 3

GEO 5660 - Applied Geophysics 4

GEO 5690 - Geodynamics 3

Hydrogeology- Engineering Geology Emphasis (82-84 credits)

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 3700 - Structural Geology 4

GEO 4700 - Geologic Field Methods (CI) 3

GEO 5200 - Geology Field Camp 5

GEO 5510 - Groundwater Geology (QI) 3

GEO 5520 - Techniques of Groundwater Investigations (CI) 3 or

GEO 5600 - Geochemistry 3

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3 or

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

CEE 3430 - Engineering Hydrology 3 or

CEE 4300 - Engineering Soil Mechanics 4

CEE 3500 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Fluid Mechanics 3

Geoarchaeology Emphasis (74-77 credits)

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 3700 - Structural Geology 4

GEO 4700 - Geologic Field Methods (CI) 3

GEO 5680 - Paleoclimatology 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3 or

ANTH 2330 - Principles of Archaeology (BSS) 3

ANTH 3300 - Archaeology in North America (DSS) 3 or

ANTH 3360 - Utah Archaeology (DSS) 3

ANTH 5300 - Archaeology Field School 3-5

ANTH 5330 - Geoarchaeology 3

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

BIOL 3010 - Evolution (DSC) 3 or

BIOL 3040 - Plants and Civilization (DSC) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3 or

WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4 or

PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geology Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Geology

Requirements

In addition to the requirements below, students must also select 10 elective credits from Geology courses at the 3500 level or above.

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3 or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 1 and

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Note:

1 GEO 1110 is preferred.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Applied Environmental Geoscience, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Geology

The department offers advanced study leading to the MS degree in Applied Environmental Geoscience. This terminal degree program requires a combination of advanced courses selected from Geology offerings, as well as additional courses from other units on campus, such as Civil and Environmental Engineering; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Biology; Chemistry and Biochemistry; Mathematics and Statistics; and the College of Natural Resources.

Degree Requirements

Only the Plan B nonthesis option is allowed for the MS degree in Applied Environmental Geoscience, which requires 32 credits. The Plan B option requires the production of a paper. At least 2 credits of thesis research are required, but no more than 3 credits of thesis credit can be included on the Program of Study. The Plan B paper is usually a review of literature, with conclusions drawn after conceptualizing an area of inquiry, planning a systematic search, and analyzing and critiquing the acquired information. The summary and conclusions developed should enhance knowledge in the discipline. Plan B papers and reports should follow the same format specifications as theses and dissertations and are expected to reflect equivalent scholarship standards, even though they may be less intensive and not demand the originality of a Plan A thesis. Plan B papers are defended, but are not reviewed by the School of Graduate Studies assistant dean or signed by the graduate dean. Plan B papers must be submitted to the Merrill-Cazier Library to be microfiched, and the binding receipt must be returned to the School of Graduate Studies.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geology, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Geology

The department offers advanced study and research opportunities leading to the MS degree in Geology. Although many research specialties require advanced courses selected primarily from Geology offerings, additional courses may be selected from other departments on campus, such as Biology; Civil and Environmental Engineering; Environment and Society; Mathematics and Statistics; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources.

Degree Requirements

Only the Plan A thesis option is allowed for the MS degree in Geology. The recommended distribution is 20 credits of coursework and 10 credits of thesis to obtain the required 30 credits for the MS degree. A minimum of five 6000-level geology courses (other than GEO 6800) is recommended for the degree program. Only two grades of less than B (C to B-) will be accepted as part of the required degree program as listed on the "Program of

Study for Master's Degree." A 3.0 grade point average must be obtained in required coursework as listed on the Program of Study. Thesis credits will be graded P-F only (i.e., no letter grade will be given). Geology graduate students using department or University facilities and/or under geology faculty supervision must register for a minimum of 3 credits every semester, up to and including the semester in which the thesis is cleared by the School of Graduate Studies. Registration may not be required during the summer.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geology, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Geology

The Doctor of Philosophy degree in Geology requires original research in a specific area of geology, demonstration of broad knowledge in the field of geology, and demonstration of depth of knowledge in at least two areas of geology. The successful candidate must demonstrate a breadth of understanding in geology, as well as a depth of understanding in his or her chosen area(s) of emphasis. Potential students must show an ability to do creative research. This research should be carried out during a significant period of time (i.e., during at least one year or three semesters in residence). Thus, each successful PhD candidate will produce a significant piece of original research, presented in a written dissertation and defended in an oral examination. This work should be of such scope and quality that more than one journal or conference article can be derived from it.

Degree Requirements

There are two program tracks for this degree: academic and professional. The academic track is designed to prepare graduates for a career in academia or other teaching-related settings. It includes both coursework in education and classroom teaching experience under the supervision of a faculty teaching mentor. The professional track is designed to prepare graduates for work in professional careers with the petroleum industry, with other extractive industries, or in environmental and hydrologic consulting. It includes coursework in statistics, information systems, remote

sensing, and GIS. Completion of a professional internship is encouraged.

Students completing a PhD in Geology must fulfill the following requirements:

Complete at least 90 credits of graduate coursework (including at least 21 credits of GEO 7970, Dissertation Research) beyond a BS degree or at least 60 credits (including at least 15 credits of GEO 7970, Dissertation Research) beyond an MS degree, with a minimum class grade of B and a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.3.

If an MS degree is completed first, then no more than 12 credits of the 60 credits required for the PhD degree may be taken in coursework numbered below the 6000 level. If an MS degree is not completed first, then no more than 21 credits of the 90 credits required for the PhD degree may be taken in coursework numbered below the 6000 level.

Complete at least 30 credits of advanced coursework (6000 level and above) beyond the BS degree or 21 credits of advanced coursework beyond the MS degree, including at least 15 credits of 7000-level geology coursework, and excluding GEO 6900, GEO 7970, and GEO 7990.

Complete 3 credits of GEO 7800 (Graduate Seminar Series).

Academic Track: Complete 9-12 credits of department-approved education or instructional technology courses, and successfully teach one geology course under the supervision of a faculty mentor. TEAL 6190 and GEO 6900 (teaching internship) are required.

Professional Track: Complete 9-12 credits of department-approved courses in statistics, remote sensing, and/or geographic information systems. Completion of a professional internship program is encouraged. Approved courses include BIE 6003/PSC 6003/WATS 6003, ENV5 6550, WATS 4930, WATS 6760, WILD 6740, WILD 6750.

Pass a written comprehensive examination showing depth and breadth of knowledge in geology and in the student's area(s) of emphasis. The student may be required to take additional classes to satisfy any deficiencies.

Successfully complete a written dissertation research proposal, present that proposal orally to the committee, and defend it during an oral examination. The oral

examination will include questions of a deep and probing nature, and may range beyond the dissertation proposal into geoscience areas unrelated to the student's specialization.

Complete at least 15 credits in GEO 7970 (Dissertation Research) if admitted with a prior master's degree, or 21 credits in GEO 7970 (Dissertation Research) without an earned master's degree.

Successfully complete and defend a dissertation. The dissertation will be a written document and may consist of several papers submitted or accepted for publication. The defense will be oral, including a presentation of the work and successful defense of the work to the faculty.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics and Statistics

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: D. Richard Cutler

Location: Lund Hall 211

Phone: (435) 797-0244

FAX: (435) 797-1822

E-mail: mathstat@cc.usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.math.usu.edu/>

Assistant Department Head:

Kathryn L. Turner, Lund Hall 211B, (435) 797-9174,
kathryn.turner@usu.edu

Undergraduate Program Director:

Daniel C. Coster, Lund Hall 310, (435) 797-2815,
dan.coster@usu.edu

Graduate Program Director:

Piotr S. Kokoszka, Lund Hall 321, (435) 797-0746,
piotr.kokoszka@usu.edu

Mathematics Education Program Director:

James S. Cangelosi, Lund Hall 325C, (435) 797-1415,
jim.cangelosi@usu.edu

Actuarial Science Program Coordinator:

Daniel C. Coster, Lund Hall 310, (435) 797-2815,
dan.coster@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advising:

Linda Skabelund, Lund Hall 201, (435) 797-0268,
linda.skabelund@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), and Master of Science (MS) in Mathematics; BS and BA in Mathematics Education; BS in Composite Mathematics-Statistics Education; BS in Composite Mathematics/Statistics; Master of Mathematics (MMath); BS, BA, and MS in Statistics; MS in Industrial Mathematics; Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Mathematical Sciences

Graduate specializations: PhD in Mathematical Sciences—College Teaching, Interdisciplinary Studies, Pure and Applied Mathematics, and Statistics

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics offers a variety of programs and courses designed to prepare students for careers in teaching and for positions as mathematicians and statisticians in industry and government. The department also provides service courses for students in many other disciplines and contributes to the University Studies program by providing Quantitative Literacy and Quantitative Intensive classes.

Placement of New Students

Current mathematics ACT/SAT scores, Math Placement Exam scores, and Advanced Placement (AP) calculus and statistics scores are used for placement in 1000-level and 2000-level mathematics and statistics courses. A current score is defined as a score from an exam taken within the last year (three consecutive semesters, including summer).

Prerequisites for MATH 1050, MATH 1060, MATH 1100, MATH 1210, MATH 2020 and, STAT 2300 must be completed on or after (not before) the following dates, in order to fall within the MPATL for the listed semester: fall semester—August 15 of the previous year; spring semester—January 1 of the previous year; summer semester—June 1 of the previous year.

Students who are registering for a math class at USU for the first time who have a current math ACT score of less than 23 or a math SAT score of less than 540 (whether current or not) are required to take the Math Placement Exam administered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. A student's score on the Math Placement Exam will be used to determine his or her placement in appropriate mathematics or statistics course.

For students needing a satisfactory score on the Math Placement Exam (MPE) to meet an enrollment requirement for any course listed below, the deadline for meeting this requirement is the end of the first week of classes. A maximum of three attempts to achieve a satisfactory score on the MPE is allowed each semester.

MATH 0990

One of the following within the last year (three consecutive semesters): (1) Passing grade in MATH 0950 or (2) satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam.

MATH 1010

Math ACT score between 18 and 22 (Math SAT score between 480 and 530) and satisfactory Math Placement Exam score or Math ACT score of at least 23 (Math SAT score of at least 540) or Grade of C- or better in MATH 0990 or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

MATH 1030 (not currently offered)

Math ACT score of at least 23 (Math SAT score of at least 540) or Grade of C or better in MATH 1010 or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

MATH 1050

Math ACT score of at least 23 (Math SAT score of at least 540) or Grade of C or better in MATH 1050 or AP Calculus AB exam score of 3 or higher or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

MATH 1060

Math ACT score of at least 23 (Math SAT score at least 540) or Grade of C or better in MATH 1010 (or MATH 1050) or AP Calculus AB exam score of 3 or higher or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

MATH 1100

Math ACT score of at least 25 (or Math SAT score of at least 580) or Grade of C- or better in MATH 1050 or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

MATH 1210

Math ACT score of at least 27 (Math SAT score of at least 620) or Grade of C- or better in MATH 1050 and MATH 1060 or AP Calculus AB exam score of 3 or higher or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

MATH 2020

Math ACT score of at least 25 (Math SAT score of at least 580) or Grade of C- or better in MATH 1050 or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

STAT 1040

Math ACT score of at least 23 (Math SAT score of at least 540) or Grade of C or better in MATH 1010 or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

STAT 2000

Math ACT score of at least 23 (Math SAT score of at least 540) or Grade of C- or better in MATH 1050 or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

STAT 2300

Math ACT score of at least 25 (Math SAT score of at least 580) or Grade of C- or better in MATH 1050 or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

Entering students with current passing scores on AP calculus or statistics exams will be awarded credits as shown below:

AP Test Score Credits USU Credit Awarded

Calculus AB 3 6 3 (QL) credits + 3 elective credits

4-5 6 1210 (QL) (4) + 2 elective credits

Calculus BC 3-4 6 MATH 1210 (QL) (4) + 2 elective credits

5 8 MATH 1210 (QL) (4) + MATH 1220 (QL) (4)

Statistics 3-5 3 STAT 2000 (QI) (3)

Even if not required, students may opt to take the Math Placement Test through the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, strictly for advising purposes.

The calculus courses MATH 1210, MATH 1220, and MATH 2210 are designed for students majoring in mathematics, the sciences, and engineering. MATH 1100 (Calculus Techniques) is designed primarily for students majoring in business. All students in calculus classes need strong backgrounds in the material covered in MATH 1010 and MATH 1050. In addition, the MATH 1210, MATH 1220, MATH 2210 sequence requires a sound understanding of trigonometry (MATH 1060).

Students with outstanding mathematics records in high school and transfer students with some experience in calculus may wish to consult with a departmental advisor prior to registration.

Departmental Admission Requirements

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to the major.

Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.2 transfer GPA, and students transferring from other USU majors need a 2.0 total GPA for admission to this major in good standing.

Students may be admitted to the Mathematics Education major by satisfying either of the above conditions. However, in order to be admitted to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP), and to graduate from the Mathematics Education major (and minor), students must have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.0 in the equivalent of MATH 1210, MATH 1220, and MATH 2210, and an overall GPA of at least 2.75.

University Requirements

All students in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics must satisfy the requirements of USU's University Studies program.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree within the Department of Mathematics and Statistics are available in the department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

Students who enter the University with AP credit in Mathematics and/ or Statistics, and about 30 additional AP or CLEP credits, may be able to complete both a BS and an MS degree within five years or less. Interested students should consult with a departmental undergraduate advisor.

For detailed information about requirements for majors and minors within the Mathematics and Statistics Department, see the major requirement sheet, which is available from the department.

Financial Support

The department offers several one-, two-, and four-year scholarships to qualified students who enroll as full-time Mathematics, Mathematics Education, or Statistics majors. The winner of the Hunsaker Scholarship receives a cash award each semester for two years. This award is given in addition to any four-year scholarship or tuition waiver for which the student is eligible. During the final two years, the recipient is expected to work as a grader for the department. The department also offers other scholarships (Elich, Ellis, van Vliet, and departmental).

The amount of these scholarships varies from year to year. The Ellis Scholarship is awarded to a junior or senior Mathematics Education major, and the recipient is selected by the department. To apply for any of these scholarships (except for the Ellis Scholarship, for which there is no application) fill out the scholarship application form located at <http://www.math.usu.edu/PDF/scholarship%20appl%20Oct08.pdf>, and send a statement of qualifications, including high school transcripts and SAT or ACT scores, and three letters of recommendation to:

Scholarship Committee

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Utah State University

3900 Old Main Hill

Logan UT 84322-3900

Applications must be received by March 15.

Learning Objectives

All students having majors within the Department of Mathematics and Statistics are expected to achieve competency in: (1) pre-calculus algebra; (2) calculus of one and several variables; (3) ordinary differential equations; (4) linear algebra/matrices, eigenvalues/eigenvectors, determinant, rank; and (5) analysis (introduction to formal proofs/analysis theory).

Students enrolled in specific departmental majors should also have competence in additional areas pertaining to their major. These areas are listed in the following paragraphs.

Mathematics Major

(1) algebraic structures; (2) analysis/advanced calculus; (3) complex variables; (4) topology; (5) algebraic theory; and (6) partial differential equations.

Statistics Major

(1) theory of probability and statistics; (2) linear regression/time series; (3) experiment design; and (4) one or more of sampling, categorical analysis, multivariate analysis, quality control.

Mathematics Education Major (including Composite Mathematics-Statistics Education)

(1) algebraic structures; (2) probability; (3) history of mathematics; (4) methods for secondary school teaching of mathematics and/or statistics; and (5) in-service teaching experiences.

Other Majors and Emphases (e.g., Computational Mathematics Emphasis, Actuarial Science Emphasis, etc.)

Replace general competencies in traditional areas (i.e., algebra, topology, analysis) with specific topics related to the specialized emphasis. For example, students in the Computational Mathematics Emphasis need the ability to write computer code to solve linear, nonlinear, stochastic, and (partial and ordinary) differential equations; and students in the Actuarial Science Emphasis need two semesters of actuarial mathematics.

Assessment

Assessment of General Education Courses (MATH 1050 and STAT 1040)

Beginning with Spring Semester 2004, the department has conducted an annual assessment of student performance in primary General Education courses (including MATH 1050 and STAT 1040). The performance of approximately 100 randomly selected students from each of MATH 1050 and STAT 1040 was evaluated by topic area on the common finals of these courses. Summary results will be available soon. The process was repeated for Spring Semester 2005. Together, these two years of data provide a baseline against which future groups of students will be compared. Weaknesses in topic learning will then be identified, and the Undergraduate Committee and course supervisors will provide feedback to instructors in an effort to bring overall student performance to target levels.

Assessment of Core Courses (MATH 1210, MATH 1220, MATH 2210, MATH 2250, and STAT 1040, STAT 2000, STAT 3000)

Core content of these courses changes infrequently and is primarily addressed through the selection of textbooks at three-year to five-year intervals. Primary assessment of these courses is through semester evaluations and final examination scores and course grade profiles. Competency in these areas is essential for any student majoring in mathematics or statistics.

Assessment of Upper-division Major Courses

These courses are re-evaluated by subcommittees of the Undergraduate Committee in terms of: level and appropriateness of content relative to learning objectives, textbook selection, final examinations, course grades, and student evaluations. At two-year to five-year intervals, courses are redesigned if the subject matter develops beyond traditional norms, or if market demand indicates that an under-utilized course should be replaced by a course having greater demand (e.g., development of a new cryptography course).

Undergraduate Research Opportunities

Students interested in undergraduate research opportunities in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics at Utah State University should begin by contacting the department head and undergraduate research liaison, D. Richard Cutler, (435) 797-0244, richard.cutler@usu.edu.

Several departmental faculty members have engaged in successful undergraduate research projects. These faculty members, along with their research areas, include: James Powell (mathematical modeling of pine beetle infestations), Ian Anderson (differential geometry applications to theoretical and applied physics), and Richard Cutler (analysis of epidemiological and environmental data). In general, undergraduate research offers students an excellent opportunity to explore mathematical and statistical theory and practice under the guidance of an experienced researcher, to focus their own course selection on particular career paths and research areas (including graduate school), to co-author professional publications, and to actively make presentations at conferences or local seminars.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

See the general admission requirements for graduate programs at Utah State University in this catalog. In general, students wishing to pursue graduate studies in mathematics or statistics should have a bachelor's degree in mathematics, statistics, or a closely related field, with extensive coursework in one of the departmental disciplines. The department requires a score of 700 on the quantitative section of the GRE. International applicants must have a TOEFL score of 250 on the computer-based test or a score of 100 on the internet-based test.

Students entering the Master of Mathematics (MMath) program must either possess a valid secondary school teaching license or be concurrently enrolled in a secondary school teacher licensure program.

Course Requirements

Departmental requirements change from time to time. Check with the Department of Mathematics and Statistics for the list of requirements currently in effect.

Research

Mathematics research opportunities within the department are many and varied, and students are urged to contact faculty about mutual interests at as early a stage as feasible. The interdisciplinary option permits and encourages study with a broad spectrum of outstanding nationally recognized University research programs.

Financial Assistance

Graduate students in the PhD program, the MMath program, and the Plan A and B options of the MS programs are eligible for teaching assistantships in the department. Duties of graduate teaching assistants may include full responsibility as instructors for introductory mathematics or statistics courses, leading recitations, and (in rare situations) tutoring and paper grading. Stipends are competitive and may include health insurance benefits. All graduate student stipends described here carry with them a waiver of all nonresident tuition. PhD students with stipends also receive a waiver of resident tuition. The department is also allocated a small number of resident tuition waivers for MS students each year. The department is able to support most PhD students and some MS students with summer teaching assignments. Mathematics and Statistics faculty members who have research grants may choose to partially or fully support students they are advising.

Mathematics and Statistics Faculty

Professors

Ian M. Anderson, differential geometry, global analysis

LeRoy B. Beasley, matrix theory, linear algebra, combinatorics

James S. Cangelosi, mathematics education, psychometrics

Lawrence O. Cannon, topology, mathematics education

Daniel C. Coster, experimental design, linear models

Adele Cutler, statistical computing

D. Richard Cutler, environmental statistics, epidemiology

Mark E. Fels, differential geometry

E. Robert Heal, analysis, statistics, mathematics education

Piotr S. Kokoszka, statistical modeling, time series analysis

James A. Powell, applied mathematics, mathematical biology

Zhi-Qiang Wang, nonlinear differential equations, nonlinear analysis

Stanley C. Williams, measure theory, modern analysis

Professors Emeritus

Ronald V. Canfield, multivariate and industrial statistics

Chris S. Coray, numerical analysis

Duane Loveland, geometric topology, continuum theory

Jerry Ridenhour, differential equations

Donald V. Sisson, statistical methods, experimental design

Associate Professors

Christopher D. Corcoran, computational biostatistics

D.Shane Brewer, mathematics, mathematics education; USU Eastern, Blanding Regional Campus

David E. Brown, discrete mathematics, graph theory

Joseph V. Koebe, numerical analysis, applied mathematics

Juergen Symanzik, computational and graphical statistics

Kathryn L. Turner, numerical analysis, optimization, linear algebra

Dariusz M. Wilczynski, geometric and algebraic topology

Henry A. Zwick, mathematics, computer science, engineering; USU Eastern campus

Clinical Associate Professor

Eric Rowely, mathematics, mathematics education; Blanding Regional campus

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Mevin B.Hooten, Bayesian methods; hierarchical models; ecological and environmental statistics; spatial, temporal, and spatio-temporal statistics

Associate Professors Emeritus

Wayne R. Rich, mathematics education

Assistant Professors

Kevin Bower, mathematics; USU Eastern campus

Nathan C. Geer, low-dimensional topology, quantum and super algebras

Peg Howland, numerical linear algebra

Brynja R. Kohler, mathematics education, mathematical biology

Nghiem V. Nguyen, partial differential equations, nonlinear evolution problems, fluid mechanics, nonlinear waves

Kady Schneider, mathematics education, statistics

John R. Stevens, bioinformatics, applied statistics, meta-analysis

Principal Lecturer

David D. Bregenzer, mathematics, statistics Senior Lecturers

Senior Lecturers

Bryan Bornholdt, mathematics, mathematics education

Claudia Mora Bornholdt, mathematics, mathematics education

Lecturers

Ted Campbell, mathematics; Brigham City Regional campus

Camille Fairbourn, mathematics/statistics education, online/distance education; Brigham City regional campus

Patricia L. Hayes, mathematics, mathematics education; Uintah Basin Regional campus

Gregory Wheeler, mathematics, mathematics education;
Uintah Basin Regional campus

Instructors

Peter Legner, developmental mathematics; CEU campus

Melanie Nelson, developmental mathematics; CEU
campus

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics Education, BA with a Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements:

CHEM 1120 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences
requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as CS 2450;
MATH 4200, MATH 4310, MATH 5580; and STAT 5100,
STAT 5890) will meet the Communications Intensive (CI)
requirement

One course having QI designation (such as MATH 2210,
MATH 2250, MATH 2270, MATH 2280; and STAT 2000,
STAT 3000 will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI)
requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two categories:
Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences
(DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in
one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA
requirement may be completed in one of the following
ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by
successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or
higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language
by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780,
and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by
successful completion of the 1020 course level in one
language and the 2010 course level in the second
language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher)
foreign language grammar or literature course requiring
the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a
prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered
for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the
following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language
Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough
to meet the University admission criteria.

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of
Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact
requirements in effect at any given time may be found in
the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and
STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or
minor must be C- or better. Major and minor
requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester
2011 are given below.

College of Science Requirements

Every bachelor's degree candidate in the College of
Science must complete the following coursework or its
equivalent:

1. One year of calculus:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 and

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Note:

In some degrees or emphases within degrees, the second semester of calculus may be replaced by STAT 3000. The substitution will be for specific degree programs, not by student choice.

2. One of the following year-long sequences. The chosen sequence must be outside the student's major department.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Or

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

Mathematics Education Major with a Teaching Minor (73 credits, plus the number of credits required by the teaching minor)

A. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (39 credits)

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

OR

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3 and

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 3110 - Modern Geometry 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 4400 - History of Mathematics and Number Theory 3

MATH 5010 - Capstone Mathematics, Statistics, and Technology for Teachers 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

B. Teaching Minor Content Courses (number of credits vary by minor)

C. Pedagogy Courses (22 credits)

See note 1

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3 or

MATH 5020 - Mathematical Cognition and Assessment of Mathematical Achievement 3

MATH 4300 - School Laboratory for Mathematics Teachers Level II 1

MATH 4500 - Methods of Secondary School Mathematics Teaching 3

Teaching Methods in Minor course 3 1

Clinical Experience course 1 2

D. Student Teaching Semester (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

Acceptance to teacher education is required prior to enrolling in SCED 3100, SCED 3210, SCED 4200, or SCED 4210. This acceptance requires an overall GPA of at least 2.75, successful completion of a speech and hearing test, writing competency test, and passing a criminal background check.

All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major content area prior to student teaching.

1 Students with a science teaching minor are required to take two science teaching methods courses (i.e., SCED 3400 and SCED 4400), thus raising the total for pedagogy courses to 25 credits.

2 The prefix for this course, numbered 3300, depends on the teaching minor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics Education, BS with a Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1120 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as CS 2450; MATH 4200, MATH 4310, MATH 5580; and STAT 5100, STAT 5890) will meet the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course having QI designation (such as MATH 2210, MATH 2250, MATH 2270, MATH 2280; and STAT 2000, STAT 3000) will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

College of Science Requirements

Every bachelor's degree candidate in the College of Science must complete the following coursework or its equivalent:

1. One year of calculus:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 and

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Note:

In some degrees or emphases within degrees, the second semester of calculus may be replaced by STAT 3000. The substitution will be for specific degree programs, not by student choice.

2. One of the following year-long sequences. The chosen sequence must be outside the student's major department.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Or

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

Mathematics Education Major with a Teaching Minor (73 credits, plus the number of credits required by the teaching minor)

A. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (39 credits)

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

OR

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3 and

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 3110 - Modern Geometry 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 4400 - History of Mathematics and Number Theory 3

MATH 5010 - Capstone Mathematics, Statistics, and Technology for Teachers 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

B. Teaching Minor Content Courses (number of credits vary by minor)

C. Pedagogy Courses (22 credits)

See note 1

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3 or

MATH 5020 - Mathematical Cognition and Assessment of Mathematical Achievement 3

MATH 4300 - School Laboratory for Mathematics Teachers Level II 1

MATH 4500 - Methods of Secondary School Mathematics Teaching 3

Teaching Methods in Minor course 3 1

Clinical Experience course 1 2

D. Student Teaching Semester (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

Acceptance to teacher education is required prior to enrolling in SCED 3100, SCED 3210, SCED 4200, or SCED 4210. This acceptance requires an overall GPA of at least 2.75, successful completion of a speech and hearing test, writing competency test, and passing a criminal background check.

All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major content area prior to student teaching.

1 Students with a science teaching minor are required to take two science teaching methods courses (i.e., SCED 3400 and SCED 4400), thus raising the total for pedagogy courses to 25 credits.

2 The prefix for this course, numbered 3300, depends on the teaching minor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

For this degree, students must complete the major requirements for the corresponding BS degree, plus the equivalent of two years of training in a foreign language. The Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication Department is responsible for approving the foreign language coursework for this degree.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1120 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as CS 2450; MATH 4200, MATH 4310, MATH 5580; and STAT 5100, STAT 5890) will meet the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course having QI designation (such as MATH 2210, MATH 2250, MATH 2270, MATH 2280; and STAT 2000, STAT 3000 will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories:

Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or minor must be C- or better. Major and minor

requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

College of Science Requirements

Every bachelor's degree candidate in the College of Science must complete the following coursework or its equivalent:

1. One year of calculus:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 and

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Note:

In some degrees or emphases within degrees, the second semester of calculus may be replaced by STAT 3000. The substitution will be for specific degree programs, not by student choice.

2. One of the following year-long sequences. The chosen sequence must be outside the student's major department.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Or

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

Mathematics Major (53 credits)

A. Required Courses (44 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5220 - Introduction to Analysis II 3

MATH 5270 - Complex Variables 3

MATH 5310 - Introduction to Modern Algebra 3

MATH 5340 - Theory of Linear Algebra 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

B. Elective Courses (9 credits)

Select at least three courses (9 credits) from the following:

MATH 5110 - Differential Geometry 3

MATH 5410 - Methods of Applied Mathematics 3

MATH 5420 - Partial Differential Equations 3

MATH 5460 - Introduction to the Theory and Application of Nonlinear Dynamical Systems 3

MATH 5510 - Introduction to Topology 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

Actuarial Science Emphasis (59 credits)

The Actuarial Science Emphasis is available in either the Mathematics Major or the Statistics Major. Students should register for either the Mathematics Major with

Actuarial Science Emphasis or the Statistics Major with Actuarial Science Emphasis. Only the required courses for the emphasis, as listed below, need to be completed.

A. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (for Mathematics Majors) (44 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5560 - Actuarial Financial Mathematics 3 or

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MATH 5570 - Actuarial Math I 3

MATH 5580 - Actuarial Math II (CI) 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 or

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3

B. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (for Statistics Majors) (44 credits)

Statistics Majors must complete all of the courses listed above in Section A, except for the following two courses:

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

In addition, students must complete the following:

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

Elective STAT course numbered above 5000 3

C. Required Accounting, Economics, Finance, and Management Courses (15 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

Note:

Admission to the Actuarial Science Emphasis requires explicit departmental approval.

Computational Mathematics Emphasis (60 credits)

The Computational Mathematics Emphasis is available in the Mathematics Major. Students should register for the Mathematics Major with Computational Mathematics Emphasis. Only the required courses for the emphasis, as listed below, need to be completed.

A. Required Mathematics Courses (35 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

B. Required Computer Science Courses (13 credits)

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 2450 - Introduction to Software Engineering I (CI) 3

C. Mathematics Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select two courses (6 credits) in mathematics numbered above 5010, excluding MATH 5570 (Actuarial Math I) and MATH 5580 (Actuarial Math II).

D. Computer Science Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select at least two courses (6 credits) in computer science numbered above 4000.

Note:

Students who complete the Computer Science coursework with a GPA of at least 2.5 automatically earn a minor in Computer Science.

Applied Mathematics Option (68 credits)

The Applied Mathematics Option is available in the Mathematics Major. Students should register for the Mathematics Major with Applied Mathematics Option. Only the required courses for the option, as listed below, need to be completed. (Note: The student's diploma will display the Mathematics Major only.)

A. Required Mathematics Courses (41 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5220 - Introduction to Analysis II 3

MATH 5270 - Complex Variables 3

MATH 5410 - Methods of Applied Mathematics 3

MATH 5420 - Partial Differential Equations 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

B. Required Physics and Computer Science Courses (12 credits)

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

C. Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select two courses (6 credits) from the following:

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3

MATH 5640 - Optimization 3

D. Additional Elective Courses (9 credits)

Select three courses (9 credits) from STAT courses numbered 5000 and above; or from MATH courses numbered 5000 and above, excluding courses listed above and excluding MATH 5570 and MATH 5580 (Actuarial Math I and II) and MATH 5010.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1120 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as CS 2450; MATH 4200, MATH 4310, MATH 5580; and STAT 5100, STAT 5890) will meet the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course having QI designation (such as MATH 2210, MATH 2250, MATH 2270, MATH 2280; and STAT 2000, STAT 3000 will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or

minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

College of Science Requirements

Every bachelor's degree candidate in the College of Science must complete the following coursework or its equivalent:

1. One year of calculus:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 and

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Note:

In some degrees or emphases within degrees, the second semester of calculus may be replaced by STAT 3000. The substitution will be for specific degree programs, not by student choice.

2. One of the following year-long sequences. The chosen sequence must be outside the student's major department.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Or

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

Mathematics Major (53 credits)

A. Required Courses (44 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5220 - Introduction to Analysis II 3

MATH 5270 - Complex Variables 3

MATH 5310 - Introduction to Modern Algebra 3

MATH 5340 - Theory of Linear Algebra 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

B. Elective Courses (9 credits)

Select at least three courses (9 credits) from the following:

MATH 5110 - Differential Geometry 3

MATH 5410 - Methods of Applied Mathematics 3

MATH 5420 - Partial Differential Equations 3

MATH 5460 - Introduction to the Theory and Application of Nonlinear Dynamical Systems 3

MATH 5510 - Introduction to Topology 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

Actuarial Science Emphasis (59 credits)

The Actuarial Science Emphasis is available in either the Mathematics Major or the Statistics Major. Students should register for either the Mathematics Major with

Actuarial Science Emphasis or the Statistics Major with Actuarial Science Emphasis. Only the required courses for the emphasis, as listed below, need to be completed.

A. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (for Mathematics Majors) (44 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5560 - Actuarial Financial Mathematics 3 or

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MATH 5570 - Actuarial Math I 3

MATH 5580 - Actuarial Math II (CI) 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 or

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3

B. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (for Statistics Majors) (44 credits)

Statistics Majors must complete all of the courses listed above in Section A, except for the following two courses:

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

In addition, students must complete the following:

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

Elective STAT course numbered above 5000 3

C. Required Accounting, Economics, Finance, and Management Courses (15 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

Note:

Admission to the Actuarial Science Emphasis requires explicit departmental approval.

Computational Mathematics Emphasis (60 credits)

The Computational Mathematics Emphasis is available in the Mathematics Major. Students should register for the Mathematics Major with Computational Mathematics Emphasis. Only the required courses for the emphasis, as listed below, need to be completed.

A. Required Mathematics Courses (35 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

B. Required Computer Science Courses (13 credits)

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 2450 - Introduction to Software Engineering I (CI) 3

C. Mathematics Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select two courses (6 credits) in mathematics numbered above 5010, excluding MATH 5570 (Actuarial Math I) and MATH 5580 (Actuarial Math II).

D. Computer Science Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select at least two courses (6 credits) in computer science numbered above 4000.

Note:

Students who complete the Computer Science coursework with a GPA of at least 2.5 automatically earn a minor in Computer Science.

Applied Mathematics Option (68 credits)

The Applied Mathematics Option is available in the Mathematics Major. Students should register for the Mathematics Major with Applied Mathematics Option. Only the required courses for the option, as listed below, need to be completed. (Note: The student's diploma will display the Mathematics Major only.)

A. Required Mathematics Courses (41 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5220 - Introduction to Analysis II 3

MATH 5270 - Complex Variables 3

MATH 5410 - Methods of Applied Mathematics 3

MATH 5420 - Partial Differential Equations 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

B. Required Physics and Computer Science Courses (12 credits)

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

C. Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select two courses (6 credits) from the following:

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3

MATH 5640 - Optimization 3

D. Additional Elective Courses (9 credits)

Select three courses (9 credits) from STAT courses numbered 5000 and above; or from MATH courses numbered 5000 and above, excluding courses listed above and excluding MATH 5570 and MATH 5580 (Actuarial Math I and II) and MATH 5010.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics/Statistics (Composite), BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

(59 credits)

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1120 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as CS 2450; MATH 4200, MATH 4310, MATH 5580; and STAT 5100, STAT 5890) will meet the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course having QI designation (such as MATH 2210, MATH 2250, MATH 2270, MATH 2280; and STAT 2000, STAT 3000 will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or

minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

College of Science Requirements

Every bachelor's degree candidate in the College of Science must complete the following coursework or its equivalent:

1. One year of calculus:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 and

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Note:

In some degrees or emphases within degrees, the second semester of calculus may be replaced by STAT 3000. The substitution will be for specific degree programs, not by student choice.

2. One of the following year-long sequences. The chosen sequence must be outside the student's major department.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Or

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

A. Required Courses (44 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4	40
MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4	USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)
MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3	30
MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3	Completion of approved major program of study
MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3	See college advisor
MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3	Credits in minor (if required)
MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3	12
MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300
MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3	3
MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 or	
STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4	
STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3	Mathematics/Statistics Education (Composite), BS
STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
B. Elective Mathematics Courses (6 credits)	College of Science
Select at least two courses (6 credits) in mathematics numbered above 5000, excluding MATH 5010.	Department of Mathematics and Statistics
C. Elective Statistics Courses (9 credits)	Students must complete the General Education Requirements:
Select at least three courses (9 credits) in statistics numbered above 5000. Either MATH 5760 (Stochastic Processes) or MATH 5570 (Actuarial Math I) may substitute for one of the statistics elective courses.	CHEM 1120 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement
Minimum University Requirements	Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:
Total Credits	Two courses having CI designation (such as CS 2450; MATH 4200, MATH 4310, MATH 5580; and STAT 5100, STAT 5890) will meet the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement
120	One course having QI designation (such as MATH 2210, MATH 2250, MATH 2270, MATH 2280; and STAT 2000, STAT 3000 will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)	Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories:
2.00 GPA	
Credits of C- or better	
100	
Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)	

Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

College of Science Requirements

Every bachelor's degree candidate in the College of Science must complete the following coursework or its equivalent:

1. One year of calculus:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 and

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Note:

In some degrees or emphases within degrees, the second semester of calculus may be replaced by STAT 3000. The substitution will be for specific degree programs, not by student choice.

2. One of the following year-long sequences. The chosen sequence must be outside the student's major department.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Or

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

A. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (45-47 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

Or

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3 and

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3

MATH 3110 - Modern Geometry 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 4400 - History of Mathematics and Number Theory 3

MATH 5010 - Capstone Mathematics, Statistics, and Technology for Teachers 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3 or

5000-level course with STAT prefix (other than STAT 5100) (3 cr) 3

B. Pedagogy Courses (22 credits)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3 or

MATH 5020 - Mathematical Cognition and Assessment of Mathematical Achievement 3

MATH 3300 - School Laboratory for Mathematics Teachers Level I 1

MATH 4300 - School Laboratory for Mathematics Teachers Level II 1

MATH 4500 - Methods of Secondary School Mathematics Teaching 3

STAT 4500 - Methods of Teaching Statistics in Secondary and Middle School 3

C. Student Teaching Semester (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

Acceptance to teacher education is required prior to enrolling in SCED 3100, SCED 3210, SCED 4200, or SCED 4210 . This acceptance requires an overall GPA of at least 2.75, successful completion of a speech and hearing test, writing competency test, and passing a criminal background check.

All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major content area prior to student teaching.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500;HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Statistics, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1120 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as CS 2450; MATH 4200, MATH 4310, MATH 5580; and STAT 5100, STAT 5890) will meet the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course having QI designation (such as MATH 2210, MATH 2250, MATH 2270, MATH 2280; and STAT 2000, STAT 3000 will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and

STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

College of Science Requirements

Every bachelor's degree candidate in the College of Science must complete the following coursework or its equivalent:

1. One year of calculus:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 and

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Note:

In some degrees or emphases within degrees, the second semester of calculus may be replaced by STAT 3000. The substitution will be for specific degree programs, not by student choice.

2. One of the following year-long sequences. The chosen sequence must be outside the student's major department.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Or

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

Statistics Major

(47 credits)

A. Required Courses (35 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 or

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI)
3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

B. Elective Courses (12 credits)

Select four courses (12 credits) in statistics numbered above 5000. One of the three elective classes may be selected from:

MATH 5570 - Actuarial Math I 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5760 - Stochastic Processes 3

Actuarial Science Emphasis (59 credits)

The Actuarial Science Emphasis is available in either the Mathematics Major or the Statistics Major. Students should register for either the Mathematics Major with Actuarial Science Emphasis or the Statistics Major with Actuarial Science Emphasis. Only the required courses for the emphasis, as listed below, need to be completed.

A. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (for Mathematics Majors) (44 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5560 - Actuarial Financial Mathematics 3 or

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MATH 5570 - Actuarial Math I 3

MATH 5580 - Actuarial Math II (CI) 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 or

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI)
3

B. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (for Statistics Majors) (44 credits)

Statistics Majors must complete all of the courses listed above in Section A, except for the following two courses:

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

In addition, students must complete the following:

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

Elective STAT course numbered above 5000 3

C. Required Accounting, Economics, Finance, and Management Courses (15 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

Note:

Admission to the Actuarial Science Emphasis requires explicit departmental approval.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Statistics, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1120 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as CS 2450; MATH 4200, MATH 4310, MATH 5580; and STAT 5100, STAT 5890) will meet the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course having QI designation (such as MATH 2210, MATH 2250, MATH 2270, MATH 2280; and STAT 2000, STAT 3000) will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

College of Science Requirements

Every bachelor's degree candidate in the College of Science must complete the following coursework or its equivalent:

1. One year of calculus:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 and

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Note:

In some degrees or emphases within degrees, the second semester of calculus may be replaced by STAT 3000. The substitution will be for specific degree programs, not by student choice.

2. One of the following year-long sequences. The chosen sequence must be outside the student's major department.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Or

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

Statistics Major

(47 credits)

A. Required Courses (35 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 or

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

B. Elective Courses (12 credits)

Select four courses (12 credits) in statistics numbered above 5000. One of the three elective classes may be selected from:

MATH 5570 - Actuarial Math I 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5760 - Stochastic Processes 3

Actuarial Science Emphasis (59 credits)

The Actuarial Science Emphasis is available in either the Mathematics Major or the Statistics Major. Students should register for either the Mathematics Major with Actuarial Science Emphasis or the Statistics Major with Actuarial Science Emphasis. Only the required courses for the emphasis, as listed below, need to be completed.

A. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (for Mathematics Majors) (44 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5560 - Actuarial Financial Mathematics 3 or

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MATH 5570 - Actuarial Math I 3

MATH 5580 - Actuarial Math II (CI) 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 or

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3

B. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (for Statistics Majors) (44 credits)

Statistics Majors must complete all of the courses listed above in Section A, except for the following two courses:

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

In addition, students must complete the following:

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

Elective STAT course numbered above 5000 3

C. Required Accounting, Economics, Finance, and Management Courses (15 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

Note:

Admission to the Actuarial Science Emphasis requires explicit departmental approval.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biomathematics Minor (Mathematics and Statistics)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

(36-40 credits)

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

A. Required Courses (28 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

MATH 4230 - Applied Mathematics in Biology (QI) 3 or

BIOL 4230 - Applied Mathematics in Biology (QI) 3

B. Elective Courses (8-12 credits)

Biology majors must take one course from the biology electives (listed below), and two courses from the mathematics and statistics electives (listed below).

Mathematics and Statistics majors must take two courses from the biology electives, and one course from the mathematics and statistics electives. All other majors must take two courses from each set of electives.

Biology Electives

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 5020 - Modeling Biological Systems (QI) 3

BIOL 5380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

BIOL 5620 - Medical Physiology 3

PSC 5500 - Land-Atmosphere Interactions 3

PUBH 5330 - Industrial Hygiene Chemical Hazard Control (QI) 3

WILD 3810 - Plant and Animal Populations 3

Mathematics and Statistics Electives

MATH 5410 - Methods of Applied Mathematics 3

MATH 5420 - Partial Differential Equations 3

MATH 5460 - Introduction to the Theory and Application of Nonlinear Dynamical Systems 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3

STAT 5120 - Categorical Data Analysis 3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

STAT 5600 - Applied Multivariate Statistics (CI) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics Education Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

(42 credits)

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

Requirements:

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3 or

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 or

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3 and

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 3110 - Modern Geometry 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 4400 - History of Mathematics and Number Theory 3

MATH 4500 - Methods of Secondary School Mathematics Teaching 3

MATH 5010 - Capstone Mathematics, Statistics, and Technology for Teachers 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

Note:

Completion of the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) for the student's Secondary Education major is also required, as well as MATH 4500, and either MATH 3300 or MATH 4300. Admission to the STEP requires a GPA of at least 3.00 in the equivalent of MATH 1210, MATH 1220, and MATH 2210, and an overall GPA of at least 2.75. Graduation from this minor also requires an overall GPA of at least 2.75. No more than three repeats in all required courses may be used in GPA computations. The STEP is normally completed during the last three semesters of study, and consequently nearly all the mathematics classes in the Mathematics Education Minor must be completed before beginning the STEP.

Acceptance to teacher education is required prior to enrolling in SCED 3100, SCED 3210, SCED 4200, or SCED 4210. This acceptance requires an overall GPA of at least 2.75, successful completion of a speech and hearing test, writing competency test, and passing a criminal background check.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

(23 credits)

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or

minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

A. Required Courses (17 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

B. Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select at least two additional courses (6 credits) in mathematics numbered above 4000, excluding the following courses: MATH 4300, MATH 4400, MATH 4500, MATH 5570, and MATH 5580.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Statistics Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

(15 credits)

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

A. Required Courses (9 credits)

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 or

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

B. Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select two additional courses (6 credits) from statistics courses numbered above 5000, or from the following courses:

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

MATH 5760 - Stochastic Processes 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Economics and Statistics, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Industrial Mathematics, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

The Industrial Mathematics master's degree is designed to broaden the learning experiences and job opportunities for master's students in mathematics. The program of study incorporates fundamental applied mathematics and interdisciplinary coursework in support of an industrial internship experience.

This degree requires 36 credits of coursework at or above the 5000 level. At least 15 of these credits must be completed in MATH courses at the 6000 level or above. Additionally, students must complete a total of 9 credits outside of Mathematics which complement their internship and final project. A maximum of 3 of these credits may be taken at the 5000-level (i.e., one 3-credit course in another department). See the departmental website or the Graduate Handbook for more detailed information about coursework requirements.

Students in the MS program in Industrial Mathematics are required to pass the Advanced Calculus examination (see the Master of Science in Mathematics examination

requirements) or an examination based on material presented in four core courses chosen by the student during the first year. The exam, which can be taken before or at the beginning of the student's second year in the program, is usually given in May or October. Students are also required to complete a final project based on work done during an internship, either with a company or possibly with another department on campus. The project will include a technical write-up suitable to the industry/field, and presentation to the involved faculty and students in the program. This follows the Plan B option listed for the Master of Science in Mathematics degree.

The Departmental Graduate Committee supervises all MS and MMath students until a supervisory committee for the student is established and approved. Prior to advancement to candidacy, students in Plan A and Plan B options for the MS degree in mathematics and statistics must pass an examination in English writing. This exam is administered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics, MMath

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

This program is designed specifically for secondary school teachers of mathematics. The purpose of this degree is to provide students with a broad background in mathematics.

This program requires at least 36 credits approved by the Graduate Committee within the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. At least 21 of these credits must come from mathematics classes numbered above 5000, and the remaining credits must be chosen from approved courses offered within the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services. The GPA for the 36 credits and for the 21 math credits must be at least 3.0.

All students in the Master of Mathematics program must pass a written qualifying examination. They may take the Advanced Calculus Exam, covering the introductory analysis and advanced calculus material presented in

MATH 4200, MATH 5210, and MATH 5220, or the qualifying exam in Mathematics Teaching. Students may take these exams before beginning formal coursework in the program, but must take these exams before the end of the first year of matriculation. The Advanced Calculus exam is typically given twice a year, in May and October, while the Mathematics Teaching exam is given in May. Matriculated students who fail on their first try must pass the exam at the next scheduled opportunity.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

This program prepares students to work as mathematicians in government, business, and industry. This degree may also be a “stepping stone” for students who ultimately wish to pursue a doctorate in mathematics or a closely related subject.

This degree requires 30 credits of approved coursework at or above the 5000 level. At least 18 of these credits must be at the 6000 level or above, excluding MATH 6990 and MATH 7990 (Continuing Graduate Advisement) and MATH 7910 (College Teaching Internship). Generally, most of the coursework will be in mathematics, but the student’s supervisory committee may approve courses in statistics, physics, engineering, or any other discipline, if it seems such coursework is appropriate for the student’s program of study.

The MS in mathematics has three options. The Plan A or the thesis option requires taking 6 credits of MATH 6970 (Thesis and Research) and working with a faculty member on a substantial research project. The research must be presented in a thesis, which must be approved by the student’s supervisory committee and the dean of the School of Graduate Studies. An oral defense of the thesis must be arranged through the School of Graduate Studies.

The Plan B or project option requires taking 3 credits of MATH 6970 and working with a faculty member on a smaller research project. A written report of the research must be approved by the student’s supervisory

committee. An oral defense of the report must be scheduled through the School of Graduate Studies.

The third option of the MS in Mathematics requires only coursework, and is called the Plan C option. This option is only for students simultaneously working on degrees in other departments.

All students in the MS program in Mathematics must pass a written qualifying examination covering the introductory analysis and advanced calculus material presented in MATH 4200, MATH 5210, and MATH 5220. Students may take this exam before beginning formal coursework in the MS program, and must take the exam at the end of the first full year of matriculation. The exam is typically given twice a year, in May and October. Matriculated students who fail on their first try must pass the exam at the next scheduled opportunity. A detailed exam syllabus is contained in the Graduate Handbook, available from the department.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Statistics, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

This program is primarily designed to prepare students for careers in business, industry, and federal, state, and local government. Students pursuing graduate degrees in other disciplines, such as biology, natural resources, engineering, business, economics, epidemiology, and the social sciences, may elect to earn an MS in statistics concurrent with their other degree programs. For most students, the MS in statistics will prove sufficient for career preparation. However, some graduates may ultimately pursue a doctorate in statistics, biostatistics, or a closely related discipline.

This degree requires 30 credits of approved coursework at or above the 5000 level. At least 18 credits must be at the 6000 level or above, excluding STAT 6990 and STAT 7990 (Continuing Graduate Advisement). All students must take STAT 6710 and STAT 6720 (Mathematical Statistics I and II). Generally, most of the coursework will be in statistics, but the student’s supervisory committee may approve courses in mathematics, biology, economics, or any other discipline if it deems such

coursework to be appropriate for the student's program of study.

The MS in Statistics has Plan A (thesis), Plan B (report), and Plan C (coursework only) options. The Plan A and Plan B options require students to work with a faculty member on a research project, taking 6 or 3 credits of STAT 6970, respectively, and presenting the results of the research in a written report. For both the Plan A and Plan B options, the report must be approved by the student's supervisory committee. A Plan A report (thesis) must also be approved by the dean of the School of Graduate Studies. Both Plan A and Plan B reports require an oral defense that must be scheduled through the School of Graduate Studies.

There is no qualifying examination for students in the MS program in Statistics. The qualifying requirement is that students must earn a B or better for both semesters of either the MATH 5710/MATH 5720 sequence or the STAT 6710/STAT 6720 sequence.

The Plan C option of the MS program in Statistics is only for students simultaneously working on a degree in another department. Students in this option must pass both MATH 5710 and MATH 5720, or both STAT 6710 and STAT 6720 with a grade of B+ or better.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematical Sciences, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

This is a terminal degree for mathematics and statistics researchers in academe, government, and industry, and for prospective college teachers.

Specializations for PhD in Mathematical Sciences

The College Teaching Specialization is designed to prepare students to teach undergraduate mathematics in two- and four-year colleges and in universities. This program is less specialized than the other two options. Students in the College Teaching specialization receive broad training in pure and applied mathematics. The dissertation for this specialization includes exposition of important mathematical theories and their historical

relationships in an area of mathematics of the student's choosing.

The Interdisciplinary Studies Specialization offers students the opportunity to receive advanced training in mathematics and/or statistics in the context of another field of inquiry, such as biology, ecology, business, economics, engineering, or education. Students in this specialization will usually take about two thirds of their coursework in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, and the remaining third in the other discipline. The student's dissertation committee will choose two members from outside the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. The dissertation itself will generally entail the development of advanced mathematical or statistical methods to solve problems in the other subject area.

The Pure and Applied Mathematics Specialization is a traditional doctoral program in mathematics, offering broad training in the foundations of modern mathematics together with specialized training in an area of mathematical research. The dissertation represents a significant contribution to mathematics research in the chosen area of specialization.

The Statistics Specialization offers broad training in theoretical and applied statistics for students seeking careers in academia, industry, or government. The dissertation represents a significant contribution to statistical research.

All four specializations require a course of study of 60 credits beyond a master's degree or 90 credits beyond a bachelor's degree. In almost all cases, a student who applies to the PhD program who does not already have a master's degree will first be directed to the MS programs in mathematics and statistics. Satisfactory performance in one of these programs can lead to admission to the PhD program in mathematical sciences.

The core requirements for the PhD degree in Mathematical Sciences that are common to all four specializations include the following:

Passing a standard written qualifying examination appropriate for the specialization.

Passing a comprehensive examination that is constructed specifically for the student by his or her supervisory committee. The form of the examination may be written or oral, or may include a combination of written and oral components. The length and content of the exam are determined by the student's supervisory committee.

Successfully complete a test of technical English writing skills. Usually the student's dissertation proposal will serve this purpose.

Complete a dissertation.

Successfully defend the dissertation in a final oral examination.

After completing items 1-3, a PhD student may be advanced to candidacy.

Requirements that are specific to the specialization of the PhD in Mathematical Sciences are listed below. In all cases, it is assumed that the student already has a master's degree in mathematics or statistics.

The College Teaching Specialization requires at least 60 credits in mathematics courses numbered 6000 or higher, excluding MATH 7990 and MATH 6990, of which no more than 20 can be completed in MATH 7970 (Dissertation Research). At least 6 credits should be selected from classes and seminars at the 7000 level, and 6 credits of MATH 7910 (College Teaching Internship) are also required. Students in this specialization take a qualifying examination in Real Analysis. The student's dissertation in this specialization may take several forms, including a traditional, publishable contribution to some area of mathematics; a significant contribution in the area of mathematics education; or an exposition of important mathematical theories and their historic relationships in an area of the student's choosing.

The Interdisciplinary Studies Specialization requires at least 60 credits numbered 6000 or higher, excluding MATH 7990, STAT 7990, MATH 6990, and STAT 6990. No more than 30 of the credits may be completed in MATH 7970 or STAT 7970 (Dissertation Research). At least 20 of the credits should be in mathematics and/or statistics, of which at least 6 should be in seminars and classes at the 7000 level. An additional 10 credits in the student's chosen interdisciplinary area are also required. Students in this specialization may take a qualifying examination in Real Analysis or in Probability and Mathematical Statistics, depending on whether the majority of their coursework is in mathematics or in statistics. The student's PhD supervisory committee should include two persons in the student's selected interdisciplinary area, and the comprehensive examination should have a significant interdisciplinary component. The dissertation for a student in this specialization should involve the development and application of mathematical or statistical methods to solve problems in the chosen

interdisciplinary area, and should be publishable in journals in that area.

The Pure and Applied Mathematics Specialization requires at least 60 credits in mathematics numbered 6000 or higher, excluding MATH 6990 and MATH 7990. At least 6 credits must be selected from seminars or classes numbered 7000 or higher, and no more than 30 of the credits can be completed in MATH 7970 (Dissertation Research). The qualifying examination for this option is in Real Analysis. The dissertation should be a publishable, significant contribution to research in an area of mathematics.

The Statistics Specialization requires at least 60 credits in statistics at the 6000 and 7000 level, excluding STAT 6990 and STAT 7990. With the permission of the student's supervisory committee, some of these credits may be in mathematics or in another discipline. At least 6 credits must be selected from seminars and classes numbered 7000 and higher, and a maximum of 30 credits may be completed in STAT 7970 (Dissertation Research). Students in this specialization take a qualifying examination in Probability and Mathematical Statistics. The dissertation constitutes a publishable, significant contribution to research in statistics.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physics

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Jan J. Sojka

Location: Science Engineering Research 250A

Phone: (435) 797-2857

FAX: (435) 797-2492

E-mail: physics@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.physics.usu.edu/>

Assistant Department Head:

Charles G. Torre, Science Engineering Research 232,
(435) 797-3426, charles.torre@usu.edu

Academic Advisor:

Karalee Ransom, Science Engineering Research 250D,
(435) 797-4021, karalee.ransom@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Physics; BS in Physics Teaching; BS in Composite Teaching—Physical Science (Physics)

Undergraduate emphases: BS—Professional Emphasis or Applied Emphasis

Graduate specializations: Electromagnetic Theory, Industrial Physics (MS only), Space Science, Surface Physics, Theoretical Physics, Upper Atmospheric Physics (MS only)

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Physics Department embraces undergraduate students from all quarters of the University—in introductory courses required for majors by various departments, in courses for more general audiences that are part of the University Studies Program, and in upper-level courses designed primarily to fulfill bachelor's degree requirements in Physics. These courses, and the degree programs offered, are strongly impacted by the department's central goals:

to communicate the beauty and utility of the fundamental principles of the physical universe and the power of describing nature in quantitative terms,

to create new knowledge,

to foster critical and creative thinking,

to enhance the ability of citizens to participate in a technological democracy,

to assist in the preparation of elementary and secondary school teachers,

to provide opportunities for students to sharpen their communication and interpersonal skills, and

to develop new tools and texts to improve physics pedagogy.

The degree programs of the department are constructed to be rigorous, yet flexible, and are intended to help students prepare for careers in academia, government and industrial laboratories, medicine, law, teaching, and business. Required course and laboratory work in these programs carefully balances theory and experiment. Because the department believes one must participate in discovery to understand science, undergraduates are

encouraged to engage in departmental research early in their studies, and a formal research experience is integral to most departmental programs. The department's Microgravity Research Team (MRT) activities provide excellent opportunities for students of all backgrounds to participate in space-related research.

Requirements

Departmental Admission and Graduation Requirements

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to the degree programs in Physics.

Admission in good standing for students transferring from another institution requires a minimum transfer GPA of 2.2, while students transferring from another USU major are required to have a minimum total GPA of 2.0. Students wishing to complete the Teaching Major in Physics must apply for admission to the Secondary Education program as well. Requirements for admission to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) include a minimum GPA of 2.75 in PHYS 2210, PHYS 2215, PHYS 2220 and PHYS 2225; and at least 60 total credits completed with a minimum GPA of 2.75. A Composite Teaching Major in Physical Science is available through either the Physics or the Chemistry and Biochemistry departments. Students applying for admission to the STEP with the Composite major must satisfy the latter requirements, plus a minimum GPA of 2.75 in CHEM 1210, CHEM 1215, CHEM 1220, and CHEM 1225.

Students may use no more than one course with the P-D-F option to satisfy a major or minor requirement in Physics. All other courses used to satisfy major or minor requirements must be completed with at least a C- grade, and the total GPA in all required Physics courses must be at least 2.3. The Teaching Major and Teaching Minor in Physics and the Composite Teaching Major in Physical Science require a 2.75 minimum GPA in Physics courses and a minimum 2.75 overall GPA for graduation.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree in majors are available in the Department of Physics.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Undergraduate Research Opportunities

The Physics Department at Utah State University has a long record of successfully involving its undergraduate students in research and extracurricular scholarly activities. Learning what science is requires more than just doing homework and taking exams; it requires getting involved in the pursuit of knowledge that is not yet in any textbook. Undergraduates can take PHYS 4900 (Research in Physics) for academic credit. However, many students participate in research activities without credit, because they enjoy being immersed in the act of discovery. Having a meaningful research experience and working closely with faculty are useful for applying for employment, admission to graduate schools, and applying for competitive scholarships. For more information, contact Charles Torre at charles.torre@usu.edu, or visit the following website: <http://www.physics.usu.edu/research/undergrad.html>

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Learning Objectives

The Physics Department has the following learning objectives. While many of these objectives are applicable

to all six departmental programs, some apply only to specific programs. To see which program(s) includes each learning objective, see the footnotes which follow.

Capable communication, written and oral 1,2,3,4,5,6

Skepticism 1,2,3,4,5,6

Ability in critical thinking and problem solving 1,2,3,4,5,6

Knowledge of physics subjects to an advanced undergraduate level 1,2,3,4,5,6

Wide knowledge of physics subjects to an advanced undergraduate level 2,3

Knowledge of focused applied areas of study to the undergraduate level 4

Experience in experimental physics 1,2,3,4,5,6

Experience in physics research 1,2,3,4,5,6

Knowledge of computer methods in physics 1,2,3,4,5,6

Knowledge of broadening subjects 1,2,3,4,5,6

Knowledge of mathematics to undergraduate calculus level 1,2,3,4,5,6

Knowledge of mathematics to undergraduate differential equations level 1,2,3,4,5

Knowledge of statistics to undergraduate level 5,6

Knowledge of philosophy of science to the undergraduate level 1

Knowledge of a foreign language to the undergraduate level 1

Programs:

The footnotes following each of the preceding learning objectives indicate which program(s) include that objective. The six undergraduate programs are as follows:

1 BA degree in physics

2 BS degree in physics

3 BS degree in physics with professional emphasis

4 BA degree in physics with applied emphasis

5 BS degree in physics teaching

6 BS in composite teaching physical science

Assessment

The Physics Department supports an ongoing program of assessment based upon input from students, alumni, colleagues, professional organizations, etc. For details, see:

<http://www.physics.usu.edu/assessment/assessment.htm>

Financial Support

The Physics Department has several small scholarship funds available for physics majors with excellent academic records. In addition, there are a number of Microgravity Research Team (MRT) scholarships for students interested in designing and constructing experiments to be flown in space and in participating in other MRT activities. Inquiries should be made with the Physics advisor in SER 250.

Additional Information

Information concerning degree programs, recommended schedules of courses, career opportunities, and opportunities to participate in the Get Away Special (GAS) activities and in other areas of undergraduate research may be obtained by consulting the Physics advisor in SER 250. Also see the department's website at: <http://www.physics.usu.edu/>

Major requirement sheets, which provide details of undergraduate programs in physics, can be obtained from the department.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

In addition to the general requirements for admission established by the School of Graduate Studies, the department admission committee bases its decisions for offering admission on the following criteria: review of applicants' undergraduate records, letters of recommendation, performance in graduate courses (if any), performance in research (if any), and scores on the Graduate Record Examination. Students whose native language is not English are strongly encouraged to submit to the School of Graduate Studies results of the Test of Spoken English (TSE). Regardless, nonnative English speakers must submit a score for the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). If a satisfactory score on the TSE is not provided, such students will be

required to take a test given by the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) at USU. The purpose of this test is to guide the selection of remedial language courses, if needed, to help with physics coursework comprehension. (See also Financial Assistance)

Placement

Prior to registering for graduate courses for the first time, each student will consult with the Graduate Student Tracking Committee and the departmental advisor. Based on these discussions, the student will be advised to register for courses in either the Physics Department standard curriculum or advanced curriculum. Continuing advisement concerning courses will be provided by the Graduate Student Tracking Committee, the departmental advisor, and the student's graduate supervisory committee.

Qualification Requirements

Each student enrolled in the PhD program will be evaluated for qualification for PhD work. Consideration of qualification will occur no later than the end of the second semester after the student has been admitted for study in the PhD program and has taken a first graduate course in physics. Evaluation will be based on whatever relevant information the student wishes to have presented on his or her behalf (coursework, research, TA performance, subject GRE, etc.), but must include a faculty evaluation of coursework in physics for courses taken at USU. Normally, the student should present the results of at least four physics courses. Students admitted to the PhD program with considerable coursework from another institution, who have not taken at least four courses in physics at USU, must present a qualification seminar to the Department of Physics on research he or she has done during the preceding year at USU. Based on the various pieces of information presented on behalf of the student, the department will judge whether or not the student is qualified to continue in the PhD program. If not, a student already having an MS in physics from USU will be asked to leave. A student without an MS in physics from USU will be invited to finish his or her MS degree. Upon completion, the student can reapply to the PhD program, but acceptance will be contingent on the evaluation of the student's graduate work to that point.

Research

Space Science

The Physics Department is active in the field of atmospheric and space science, in close association with the interdisciplinary Center for Atmospheric and Space Sciences and the Space Dynamics Laboratory.

Atmospheric and space science involves many areas of physics, in addition to such disciplines as engineering, chemistry, and meteorology. At USU, these groups enjoy a strong cooperative relationship and, as a result, the atmospheric and space science program has flourished for many years. Once the departmental requirements have been met, students may select courses from the offerings of the associated departments suited for their particular interests and needs while they gain research experience on challenging problems in atmospheric and space science. Opportunities are available for students in both experimental and theoretical projects. These include participation in instrument development and data analysis related to rocket, satellite, and space shuttle projects and projects in experimental design and data analysis related to incoherent-scatter and coherent radars, ground-based magnetometer, and ground-based optical instruments including a LIDAR system. Opportunities also exist in theoretical modeling of physical processes occurring in both the neutral atmosphere and in the plasma in the solar-terrestrial environment.

Plasma Theory and Confinement

Research in the field of magnetic confinement fusion at Utah State University includes the theoretical development and experimental realization of minimum-energy confinement configurations possessing substantial electric fields. These configurations hold promise as neutron and energy sources and are being developed as a collaborative effort between Dr. Farrell Edwards and Dr. Eric Held. In addition, Dr. Held is involved in developing improved hybrid fluid/kinetic models for terrestrial and astrophysical plasmas. This work provides theoretical support for next-step fusion experiments such as the International Thermonuclear Experimental Reactor (ITER).

Surface Physics

The surface physics group has an active experimental research program studying the structure, growth, dynamics, electronic properties, and optical properties of surfaces, interfaces, and adsorbed layers. The group has expertise in the interactions of electrons, ions, and photons with materials. Experimental techniques used within the group include atomic force microscopy (AFM),

Auger electron spectroscopy (AES), infrared spectroscopy, ion scattering spectroscopy, ion implantation, low-energy electron diffraction (LEED), photo emission spectroscopy, scanning electron microscopy (SEM), scanning tunneling microscopy (STM), secondary ion mass spectroscopy (SIMS), thermal deflection spectroscopy, ultra fast femtosecond laser spectroscopy, vapor pressure adsorption isotherms, and x-ray diffraction. This interdisciplinary research brings together the fields of solid-state physics, surface physics and chemistry, optics, physical chemistry, and electrochemistry through active collaborations between Physics, Chemistry and Biochemistry, Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering, and other departments. It includes both basic and applied research.

Physics of Quantum Devices

The rapid advance of technology has made quantum physics an indispensable foundation of the nanoscale devices. The Physics Department is positioned to explore this new field with two complementary research themes. The first theme is to study the growth of novel electronic/photonic materials involving group III-V elements using a commercial, state-of-the-art molecular beam epitaxy machine. Also, novel semiconductor quantum nanostructures are studied using an in-situ scanning tunneling microscope directly attached to the machine. The second theme is to use the most advanced surface science techniques to fabricate nanoscale structures on semiconductor surfaces. The interdisciplinary nature of this field provides a stimulating research environment for faculty and students with backgrounds in physics, electrical engineering, material sciences, and chemistry.

Fields, Astrophysics, and Spacetime Theory

The Fields, Astrophysics, and Spacetime Theory (FAST) group at USU is actively involved in the study of the most fundamental physics principles underlying the fabric of the Cosmos. The FAST group studies the theoretical underpinnings of gravitation and quantum field theory, while exploring how astrophysics plays a role in illuminating these theoretical frameworks. Theoretical research in the FAST group includes explorations of conformal and scale invariant gravity theories and unified field theories, classical and quantum dynamics of the gravitational field, symmetries and conservation laws in relativistic field theories, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulation of field theory, and geometrical methods in mathematical physics. Astrophysics research explores

how gravitational wave astronomy is changing how we look at the Cosmos, and how observations of the Universe using gravitational waves can illuminate the fundamental structure of gravitational theory itself. The FAST group's research in this area includes simulation of galaxies and binary star systems, extraction of science results from analysis and signal processing of gravitational wave data, and laser interferometer characterization.

Physics Education

The USU Physics Department is engaged in the study of how to improve the teaching and learning of physics. The program currently emphasizes introductory and general education courses and involves development of hands-on, inquiry-based curricula for lecture and laboratory, development of associated laboratory and multimedia equipment and modules, preparation of new texts and workbooks, sponsorship of undergraduate research, and outreach to the precollege community.

Complex Materials and Dynamics

Current work at USU in the interdisciplinary area of complex systems includes theoretical and experimental studies of the physical properties of granular materials, liquid flow in fractured media, and development of new data analysis techniques for uncovering evidence for determinism and computation in biological systems.

Financial Assistance

Financial assistance in the form of teaching assistantships and fellowships is awarded by the department. Research assistantships are available from research groups or individuals. Some support for teaching laboratory sections or grading papers is available. To be eligible for a teaching assistantship (TA), a student must successfully complete a graduate TA workshop. Nonnative English-speaking students must pass a test of spoken English (or submit a satisfactory TSE score) administered by the Intensive English Language Institute before being admitted to the TA workshop. The MS specialization in Upper Atmospheric Physics is a Western Regional Graduate Program, see School of Graduate Studies.

Career Opportunities

Master's degree holders in physics are generally employed by industrial or government laboratories as either physicists or engineers. Some are hired as teachers

by high schools and by two-year colleges. Holders of the PhD in physics will generally be hired as research and development physicists by industrial or government laboratories and as professors in universities (though this may require additional postdoctoral research experience).

Additional Information

Regularly updated information about Physics Department activities and programs may be obtained via the Web at: <http://www.physics.usu.edu/>

Physics Faculty

Professors

J. R. Dennison, surface physics

W. Farrell Edwards, electromagnetic and plasma theory

Bela G. Fejer, space plasma physics

Eric D. Held, plasma physics

David Peak, nonlinear dynamics, complex materials

Robert W. Schunk, space plasma physics

Tsung-Cheng Shen, surface physics, nanotechnology

Jan J. Sojka, atmospheric and space physics

Michael J. Taylor, atmospheric and space physics

Charles G. Torre, mathematical and gravitational field theory

Vincent B. Wickwar, atmospheric and space physics

Research Professors

Herbert D. Carlson, upper atmosphere and space sciences

Kent L. Miller, atmospheric physics

Adjunct Professors

Stephen E. Bialkowski, nonlinear optics and laser spectroscopy

Raymond DeVito, medical physics

Leonard F. Hall, structure forming systems

Allen Q. Howard, electromagnetic theory

R. Gilbert Moore, space physics

Lee H. Pearson, ultrasonics, physical optics and spectroscopy

David Rees, atmospheric physics

Ray W. Russell, astronomy

W. Kent Tobiska, space weather and upperatmospheric physics

John R. Tucker, device physics and superconductivity

Adjunct Research Professors

Timothy E. Doyle, random and disordered systems

Thomas D. Wilkerson, atmospheric and space physics

Professors Emeritus

Wilford N. Hansen, reflection spectroscopy, surface physics

Eastman N. Hatch, nuclear physics

Don L. Lind, space physics

V. Gordon Lind, medium energy nuclear physics

William R. Pendleton, Jr., atomic and molecular physics

W. John Raitt, space plasma physics

Associate Professors

David A. Kardelis

D. Mark Riffe, surface physics

James T. Wheeler, mathematical physics, field theory

Research Associate Professors

Abdallah R. Barakat, space plasma physics

J. Steven Hansen, image processing

Ajay Singh, plasma physics

Lie Zhu, space physics

Adjunct Associate Professors

K. S. Balasubramanian, solar physics

I. Lee Davis, condensed matter physics

James S. Dyer, space contamination and outgassing

Michelle B. Larson, astrophysics and physics outreach

Jill A. Marshall, physics education

Charles R. Tolle, complex systems

Vladimir Zavyalov, condensed matter physics

Associate Professor Emeritus

Robert E. McAdams, nuclear physics

Assistant Professors

Shane L. Larson, gravitation and astrophysics

Ludger Scherliess, space physics

Research Assistant Professors

Jeong-Young Ji, plasma physics

Tao Yuan, laser optics and atmospheric science

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Randy Jost, remote sensing

Eric Syrstad, atmospheric science

Senior Lecturer

Tonya B. Triplett, physics education

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physical Science (Composite Teaching)(Physics), BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Physics

College of Science Requirements

The College of Science requires a year of mathematics (8 credits) and a year sequence in science (7-8 credits) for all of its majors. For Physics majors, the College of Science requirements are:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Choose one of the following pairs of courses:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Bachelor's Degrees and Core Requirements

The Physics Department awards the following degrees:

BS in Physics, BA in Physics, BS in Physics with a Professional Emphasis, BS in Physics with an Applied Emphasis, BS in Mathematics and Physics Dual Major Option, BS in Physics Teaching, and BS in Composite Teaching—Physical Science.

Except for the two Teaching Majors, all degrees require a common core (48 credits):

A. College of Science Requirements (15-16 credits)

B. Required Physics Courses (23 credits)

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

PHYS 2500 - Introduction to Computer Methods in Physics 2

PHYS 2710 - Introductory Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3710 - Intermediate Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3870 - Intermediate Physics Laboratory (CI) 2

C. Elective Physics Courses (5 credits)

Select 5 additional credits from PHYS courses at the 3000 level and above. USU Depth courses, as well as research in physics education may be included.

D. Required Mathematics and Statistics Courses (15 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

E. General Science Requirements (2 credits)

SCI 4300 - Science in Society 2

Students with a Teaching Major in Physics must complete the requirements for the STEP.

Admission to the STEP with this major requires a minimum GPA of 2.75 in PHYS 2210, PHYS 2215, PHYS 2220 and PHYS 2225, in addition to requirements of the Secondary Education Program, School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

Courses required for the Bachelor of Science in Composite Teaching—Physical Science include the following:

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PHYS 1080 - Intelligent Life in the Universe (BPS) 3 (sometimes listed as USU 1360, IPS: Intelligent Life in the Universe)

Elective courses in Physics from PHYS 2500, PHYS 2710, and/or PHYS courses at the 3000 level and above (including USU Depth courses) 5

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3 or

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

SCI 4300 - Science in Society 2

Note:

Students seeking this degree must complete the requirements for the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). Admission to the STEP with this major requires a minimum GPA of 2.75 in PHYS 2210, PHYS 2215, PHYS 2220 and PHYS 2225 , in addition to Secondary Education Program requirements.

All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major content area prior to student teaching.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physics Teaching, BS with a Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Physics

College of Science Requirements

The College of Science requires a year of mathematics (8 credits) and a year sequence in science (7-8 credits) for all of its majors. For Physics majors, the College of Science requirements are:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Choose one of the following pairs of courses:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Bachelor's Degrees and Core Requirements

The Physics Department awards the following degrees: BS in Physics, BA in Physics, BS in Physics with a Professional Emphasis, BS in Physics with an Applied Emphasis, BS in Mathematics and Physics Dual Major Option, BS in Physics Teaching, and BS in Composite Teaching—Physical Science.

Except for the two Teaching Majors, all degrees require a common core (48 credits):

A. College of Science Requirements (15-16 credits)

B. Required Physics Courses (23 credits)

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

PHYS 2500 - Introduction to Computer Methods in Physics 2

PHYS 2710 - Introductory Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3710 - Intermediate Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3870 - Intermediate Physics Laboratory (CI) 2

C. Elective Physics Courses (5 credits)

Select 5 additional credits from PHYS courses at the 3000 level and above. USU Depth courses, as well as research in physics education may be included.

D. Required Mathematics and Statistics Courses (15 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

E. General Science Requirements (2 credits)

SCI 4300 - Science in Society 2

Students with a Teaching Major in Physics must complete the requirements for the STEP.

Admission to the STEP with this major requires a minimum GPA of 2.75 in PHYS 2210, PHYS 2215, PHYS 2220 and PHYS 2225, in addition to requirements of the Secondary Education Program, School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-
Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication

31 credits; 35 credits including courses for teaching emphasis/minor

Most of the courses listed below count for both teaching emphasis and the teaching minor.

A. Level 1 (first semester in program)

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken earlier)

B. Level 2

LING 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 1,3 or

LING 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 1,3

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3 2,3

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

C. Level 3

Because student teaching requires a major commitment of time and energy, students should take only the course listed below during this semester. Students are also urged to forgo outside employment, if possible, during the student teaching experience.

LING 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

LING 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1 The Clinical Experience II course is taught under course number 4300 in various departments. Course title varies among departments.

2 The Special Methods II course is taught under course number 4400.

3 LING 3300 or LING 4300 and LING 4400 must be taken during the same semester, and should be the last courses taken for the major or minor. These courses should be taken the Fall semester before student teaching.

Note:

All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the Praxis content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major content area prior to student teaching.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physics, BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Physics

Students must complete the General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS) for the Depth Course requirements

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

College of Science Requirements

The College of Science requires a year of mathematics (8 credits) and a year sequence in science (8 credits) for all of its majors. For Physics majors, the College of Science requirements are:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Choose one of the following pairs of courses:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Bachelor's Degrees and Core Requirements

The Physics Department awards the following degrees:
BS in Physics, BA in Physics, BS in Physics with a
Professional Emphasis, BS in Physics with an Applied
Emphasis, BS in Mathematics and Physics Dual Major
Option, BS in Physics Teaching, and BS in Composite
Teaching—Physical Science.

Except for the two Teaching Majors, all degrees require a
common core (48 credits):

A. College of Science Requirements (16 credits)

B. Required Physics Courses (25 credits)

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II
(BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

PHYS 2500 - Introduction to Computer Methods in
Physics 2

PHYS 2710 - Introductory Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3550 - Intermediate Classical Mechanics 3

PHYS 3600 - Electromagnetism I 3

PHYS 3870 - Intermediate Physics Laboratory (CI) 2

PHYS 4900 - Research in Physics (CI) 1-3 (2 credits
required)

C. Required Mathematics Courses (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations
(QI) 4

The specific requirements beyond this core for the
various bachelor's degrees are:

Bachelor of Arts Degree

Elective Physics Courses (6 credits)

Select 6 additional credits from PHYS courses at the 3500
level and above (not to include PHYS courses designated
as University Studies depth courses)

Required Philosophy Courses (6 credits)

PHIL 4310 - Philosophy of Science (DHA) 3

PHIL 4300 - Epistemology 3

Required Language Courses (16 credits)

Two years' training or equivalent in a foreign language
approved by the Languages, Philosophy and Speech
Communication Department.

Mathematics and Physics Dual Major Option

By fulfilling all degree requirements for any two separate
majors, it is possible for a student to receive a diploma
having two majors listed. Because most physics majors
are required to complete a minimum of 14 credits in
mathematics courses, many students elect to complete
the requirements for a BS degree in mathematics, as well
as the requirements for their physics degree.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physics, BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Physics

Students must complete the General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS) for the Depth Course requirements

College of Science Requirements

The College of Science requires a year of mathematics (8 credits) and a year sequence in science (8 credits) for all of its majors. For Physics majors, the College of Science requirements are:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Choose one of the following pairs of courses:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Bachelor's Degrees and Core Requirements

The Physics Department awards the following degrees: BS in Physics, BA in Physics, BS in Physics with a Professional Emphasis, BS in Physics with an Applied Emphasis, BS in Mathematics and Physics Dual Major Option, BS in Physics Teaching, and BS in Composite Teaching—Physical Science.

Except for the two Teaching Majors, all degrees require a common core (48 credits):

A. College of Science Requirements (16 credits)

B. Required Physics Courses (25 credits)

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

PHYS 2500 - Introduction to Computer Methods in Physics 2

PHYS 2710 - Introductory Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3550 - Intermediate Classical Mechanics 3

PHYS 3600 - Electromagnetism I 3

PHYS 3870 - Intermediate Physics Laboratory (CI) 2

PHYS 4900 - Research in Physics (CI) 1-3 (2 credits required)

C. Required Mathematics Courses (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

The specific requirements beyond this core for the various bachelor's degrees are:

Bachelor of Science Degree in Physics

Required Physics Courses (6 credits)

PHYS 3700 - Thermal Physics 3 or

PHYS 4650 - Optics I 3

PHYS 3710 - Intermediate Modern Physics 3

Elective Physics Courses (5 credits)

Select 5 additional credits from PHYS courses at the 3500 level and above (not to include PHYS courses designated as University Studies depth courses).

Bachelor of Science Degree in Physics with Professional Emphasis

The Professional Emphasis is recommended for students preparing for graduate work in physics, astronomy or a closely related discipline.

Required Common Core Coursework (46 credits)

Required Physics Courses (25 credits)

PHYS 3700 - Thermal Physics 3

PHYS 3710 - Intermediate Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3750 - Foundations of Wave Phenomena 3

PHYS 3880 - Advanced Physics Laboratory (CI) 2

PHYS 4600 - Electromagnetism II 3

PHYS 4650 - Optics I 3

PHYS 4700 - Quantum Mechanics I 3

PHYS 4710 - Quantum Mechanics II 3

PHYS 4900 - Research in Physics (CI) 1-3

Bachelor of Science Degree in Physics with Applied Emphasis

The Applied Emphasis is recommended for students preparing for graduate work in applied physics, engineering physics, materials science or an

interdisciplinary area such as biophysics, medical physics, geophysics or chemical physics.

Required Common Core Coursework (46 credits)

Required Physics Courses (8 credits)

PHYS 3700 - Thermal Physics 3

PHYS 3880 - Advanced Physics Laboratory (CI) 2

PHYS 4650 - Optics I 3

Elective Technical Courses (12 credits)

Select 12 credits from courses in other technical departments at the 3000 level and above (not to include courses designated as University Studies depth courses) with a coherent theme. Selected courses require approval from the Physics Department.

Mathematics and Physics Dual Major Option

By fulfilling all degree requirements for any two separate majors, it is possible for a student to receive a diploma having two majors listed. Because most physics majors are required to complete a minimum of 14 credits in mathematics courses, many students elect to complete the requirements for a BS degree in mathematics, as well as the requirements for their physics degree.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (10 of last 40 must be USU credits)

30

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-Physics

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Physics

(35 credits)

Level 1 (11 credits)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 (40 hours minimum) (fall only)

SCED 3400 - Teaching Science I 3 (fall only)

INST 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

Level 2 (12 credits)

SCED 4200 - Reading, Writing, and Technology (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Cognition and Evaluation of Student Learning 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 (40 hours minimum) (spring only)

SCED 4400 - Teaching Science II 3 (spring only)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken at any time)

Level 3 (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2 (2 weeks)

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10 (13 weeks, full-time)

Note:

The Teaching Science I and II courses (SCED 3400 and SCED 4400) are only taught once per year. Therefore, it is important for students to consult with their advisor to fit these courses in the correct sequence into their plan of study.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physics Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Physics

Majors in other departments may obtain a minor in physics by successfully completing the following courses:

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Note:

To obtain a physics minor, students must also select 10 additional credits from PHYS 2500, PHYS 2710, and/or PHYS courses at the 3000 level and above (not to include PHYS courses designated as USU Depth courses).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physics Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Physics

Students who complete the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) are eligible to obtain a Teaching Minor in Physics by successfully completing the following courses:

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II
(BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Elective courses in Physics chosen from PHYS 2500,
PHYS 2710, and/or courses above the 3000 level
(including USU Depth courses) 6

SCI 4300 - Science in Society 2 or

Science course (not including Physics) not required by
the major, if SCI 4300 is required by the student's major
(2-3 cr) 2 or 3

Note:

MATH 1210 is a prerequisite for PHYS 2210, and MATH
1220 is a prerequisite for PHYS 2710.

In addition, the Teaching Minor in Physics requires
completion of the Secondary Teacher Education Program
(STEP). Admission to the STEP with this major requires a
minimum GPA of 2.75 in PHYS 2210 and PHYS 2220, in
addition to Secondary Education Program
requirements.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physics, MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Physics

In addition to the general requirements, students
completing a Plan A MS degree must complete four of the
nine required PhD courses listed below (see Doctor of
Philosophy). Plan B MS students must complete five of
the nine courses, and Plan C MS students must complete
six of the nine courses. Each student is required to pass
PHYS 5800 (Physics Colloquium) for four consecutive
semesters, beginning with the first semester after
matriculation. The student must also submit and orally
defend either a thesis (Plan A) or a research report (Plan
B) at the discretion of the student's supervisory

committee. Plan A and Plan B MS candidates must
present a colloquium to the department on the research
topic during the time the thesis or research report is
being written. The department also accepts Plan C, which
has no research component. For Plan C, the student must
complete 33 credits of graduate-level classwork, the
composition of which shall include the required courses
listed above. In addition, the student must present a
seminar and a paper to his or her supervisory committee
on a topic related to educational or managerial aspects of
physics graduate education, which is chosen by his or her
supervisory committee.

Master of Science (Upper Atmospheric Physics
Specialization)

The department offers a specialization in Upper
Atmospheric Physics for MS students. This degree is a
Plan A MS. In consultation with his or her advisor, the
student selects a minimum of 18 credits of classwork
from the following courses:

PHYS 4600 - Electromagnetism II 3

PHYS 6240 - Space Environment and Engineering 3

PHYS 6310 - Solar-terrestrial Physics I 3

PHYS 6320 - Solar-terrestrial Physics II 3

PHYS 6330 - Plasma Physics I 3

PHYS 6340 - Plasma Physics II 3

PHYS 7210 - Spacecraft Instrumentation 3

PHYS 7500 - Advanced Topics in Physics (Topic) 3

Note:

Three to six additional credits may be chosen from
courses in electrical engineering, computer science,
mathematics, and biometeorology. The student may gain
from 6 to 12 credits by research, to be written up as a
thesis that must be defended orally. In addition, the
student must present a colloquium on the topic of his or
her research.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physics, PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Physics

In addition to the general requirements, a total of 13 courses (36 credits) are required for all PhD students.

The required courses are:

PHYS 5340 - Methods of Theoretical Physics I 3

PHYS 5350 - Methods of Theoretical Physics II 3

PHYS 5500 - Intermediate Topics in Physics 1-3
(Profession of Physics (1 credit) and Graduate Research in Physics (2+3 credits))

PHYS 6010 - Classical Mechanics I 3

PHYS 6110 - Electrodynamics I 3

PHYS 6120 - Electrodynamics II 1-9 (3 credits required)

PHYS 6210 - Quantum Mechanics I 3

PHYS 6330 - Plasma Physics I 3

PHYS 6410 - Statistical Mechanics I 3

PHYS 6530 - Solid State Physics I 3

PHYS 6910 - Relativity I 3

Note:

Each student is required to pass PHYS 5800 for four consecutive semesters, beginning with the first semester after matriculation. The student must also take an oral candidacy examination, consisting of a written report and a presentation made by the student, which is followed by questions from departmental faculty. The candidacy exam is based upon a research topic set by the student's supervisory committee. The candidacy examination will normally occur no later than the fifth semester after the student begins graduate coursework. The student will have at least two months to prepare for the examination.

The student must also complete a research dissertation and give an oral defense of the dissertation. Furthermore, the PhD candidate is expected to give two colloquia to the department. The first of these will normally be given at the time of submission of the research proposal, with the other given at the time the dissertation is completed.

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)